A Genealogical History OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND, AND MONARCHS OF GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

From the Conqueſt, *Anno* 1066. to the Year, 1677.

IN SEVEN PARTS OR BOOKS.

Containing

A DISCOURSE

Of their ſeveral *Lives*, *Marriages*, and *Iſſues*, *Times* of *Birth*, *Death*, *Places* of *Burial*, and *Monumental Inſcriptions*.

With their

Effigies, *Seals*, *Tombs*, *Cenotaphs*, *Deviſes*, *Arms*, *Quarterings*, *Creſts*, and *Supporters*;

All Engraven in COPPER PLATES.

Furniſhed with ſeveral Remarques and Annotations.

By *FRANCIS SANDFORD* Eſq; *Lancaſter* Herald of Arms.

In the *SAVOY*:

Printed by *Tho. Newcomb*, for the *Author*, 1677.

CHARLES R.

CHARLES *the Second, by the Grace of God King of* England, Scotland, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith,* &c. *To all Our loving Subjects of what Degree, Condition or Quality ſoever, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, Greeting; Whereas Our Truſty and Welbeloved* Francis Sandford *Eſq;* Lancaſter *Herald, hath employed himſelf near fifteen Years in the Compiling* A Genealogical Hiſtory of the Kings of *England*, and Monarchs of *Great Britain*, from the Conqueſt *An.* 1066. to this preſent Year, 1677. and the Twenty ninth of Our Reign, in ſeven Parts or Books. Containing a Diſcourſe of their ſeveral Lives, Marriages, and Iſſues, Times of Birth, Death, Places of Burial, and Monumental Inſcriptions; with their Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Cenotaphs, Devices, Arms, Quarterings, Creſts, and Supporters: All Engraven in Copper Plates, Furniſhed with ſeveral Remarques and Annotations. *Which by Our Gracious Approbation and Influence, and the Encouragement of ſeveral of the Nobility and Gentry, is now (after much Expence, Labour, and Induſtry,) brought to Perfection. KNOW ye therefore, That it is Our Royal Pleaſure, and We do by theſe Preſents, upon the humble Requeſt of the ſaid* Francis Sandford, *not only give him Leave and Licence to Print the ſaid Book, but ſtrictly Charge, Prohibit, and Forbid all Our Subjects to Reprint, within this Our Kingdom, the ſaid Book in any Volume, or any Part thereof, or any Abridgement of the Genealogical Hiſtory,* &c. *therein contained, or to Copy or Counterfeit any the Sculptures or Ingravements belonging thereunto, or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Diſtribute any Copies or Exemplaries of the ſame, Reprinted beyond the Seas, within the Term of fifteen Years next enſuing the firſt publiſhing thereof, without the Conſent and Approbation of the ſaid* Francis Sandford, *his Heirs, Executors, or Aſſigns, as they and every of them ſo offending will anſwere the contrary at their Perils. Whereof as well the Wardens, and Company of Stationers of Our Citty of* London, *the Farmers, Commiſſioners and Officers of Our Cuſtoms, as all other Our Officers and Miniſters whom it may concern, are to take particular Notice, that due obedience be given to this Our Royal Command herein declared.* Given under Our Signet and Sign Manual at Our Court at *Whitehal* the 3^{d} day of *January*, 1677. in the 29th Year of Our Reign.

By His Majeſties Command, H. Coventry.

To the

KING.

SIR,



His GENEALOGICAL HISTORY, &c. *which (encouraged by Your Majeſties Gracious Approbation and more Special Favour) I have (with the expence of all that time which in near fifteen years I could ſpare from the neceſſary attendance on that Employment which Your Majeſty hath been pleaſed to confer upon me) brought to ſuch a Perfection, as my mean Abilities could give it, (though neither ſuch as the Kingly Subject requires or deſerves) I now humbly Preſent to Your Majeſty, to Whom onely of Right it belongs, You being (as it were) the Ocean into which all theſe Mighty Springs of Royalty have, through the Streams of ſo many ſeveral Generations, diſcharged themſelves, and in Your Veins running the Royal Blood of all thoſe Kings of ſo many ſundry Nations, Who, within the Records of Time, have ſwayed the Scepter of this Noble Iſland.*

Your Majeſty, when You were firſt Acquainted with

the Deſign, and whilſt there was yet but a Proſpect of it, were pleaſed to ſay, That it would be a very uſeful Book. *An Encouragement ſo Royal, That it was able to put life into the meaneſt Undertaker. And I cannot but boaſt it as my greateſt Honour to acknowledge that the Remembrance of thoſe Words of Your Majeſty, did, through the whole Courſe of the Work, Animate me to a more diligent Search and ſtricter Scrutiny of the certainty of Things, in a Matter ſo Nice and Curious, ſo Noble and Illuſtrious; That this Hiſtory, which I wanted the Art to adorn with the Flouriſhes of Eloquence, might at leaſt appear to the World, though in the leſs Gorgeous, yet more Glorious Habit of Truth.*

Nor do I doubt, but in this Plain aud Humble Dreſs (guarded by Your Majeſties Patronage and Approbation) it may prove as Acceptable to all Well-minded Men, and produce its deſired Effects, which are, The Preſerving the Memory of the Seals, Monuments, and Epitaphs of the Royal Family, from Devouring Time, and the Fate of Accidents, and the Convincing the People of the Reaſonableneſs of their Obedience. For though Kings ought to be Honoured as the lively Images of the Divinity, and Gods Vicegerents upon Earth, yet it muſt needs be Acknowledged, That when their Title is Strengthened by a Deſcent from ſo many Royal Progenitors, made Famous from Age to Age by their Renowned Actions and Heroical Virtues, and the Blood of all theſe United in one Perſon or Family, to make their Right indiſputable, Loyalty Redoubles, and Acts more vigorouſly in the Breaſts of thoſe Subjects whom God hath ſubmitted to ſo Undoubted and Lawfull an Authority.

And this is a Conſideration which ought, in a more particular manner, to Oblige all Your Majeſties Subjects to a Nearer and Dearer Veneration of You their King than the Subjects of any other Prince in the World; For whether they derive their Deſcent from the Britains, Saxons, Danes, Normans, *or* Scots, *(of all which Nations the Inhabitants of this Iſland are Compoſed) You are ſtill their Lawfull Sovereign, by a continued Succeſsion of near Twelve hundred Years. You are Fleſh of the Fleſh,*

and

and Bone of the Bone of every one of us; ſo that no Native of this Iſland can ſay as once the Ten Tribes did to Rehoboam, What Portion have we in David? And we have no Inheritance in the Son of Jeſſe: *For You are equally alike to all of us, our Portion, and our Inheritance.*

* 2 Chron. chap. 10. v. 16.

But this, Great SIR, *is not all: Providence has not only Obliged us to our Duty, by giving us, to Rule over us, the greateſt King in* Chriſtendom, *in Reſpect of Blood: You are not only of the Moſt Antient Kingly Deſcent of any Chriſtian Monarch, being the Eleventh that in a due and direct Succeſſion have worn a Diadem; But You are likewiſe the Inheritor of the Glorious Endowments of Your Royal Progenitors. Their Virtues are United in You as well as their Blood. Not to fetch Examples from Darker Antiquity; In You we daily behold the Courage and Magnanimity of King* Edward III. *The Prudence and Policy of King* Henry VII. *The Peaceable Inclination of Your Royal Grandfather King* James; *And the Piety and Clemency of that Bleſſed Martyr Your Father.* VVhere then ſhould we find a Center to fix our Obedience, but where Heaven has cocentred all theſe Advantages of Blood and Virtue?*

And yet, SIR, *there ſtill remains one more Signal Obſervation, which ſeems to Cry out like a Voice from Heaven, and Challenge our Duty and Allegeance to Your Royal Line, which is, That when ever, for the Sins of the people, God hath permitted Invaders or Uſurpers to Diſturb the Peaceable Courſe of ſome of Your Anceſtors Reigns, yet never did the Intruſion laſt beyond the Third or Fourth Generation, but, by ſome means or other unthought of by and undiſcernable to Mankind, Providence hath Ordered the Return of the Crown to the Lawful Heir. This indeed is* Digitus Dei; *which has powerfully been ſhewn upon ſundry Occaſions, but never did the Arm of God more plainly appear than in that Miraculous Preſervation and Reſtauration of Your Majeſty to the Throne, when without Dint of Sword, or any open Violence, even the Malice of Your very Enemies, was, by the Divine Power,*

lull'd

lull'd asleep, and You endeared to us by being made the Restorer of those Breaches both in Church and State, which, by the Pride, Ignorance, and Folly of a violent Party among us, were opened so wide, that they threatned nothing less than utter Desolation.

And now surely he must be the most perverse of Mankind, that will not yield that to be Right which Heaven and Earth Proclaim to be so, such Monsters deserve not only to be cut off from the People, but razed out of the Memory of Mankind. May Your Majesties Dominions never breed more such Vipers, but all Your good Subjects, with an unanimous Heart, join and say with the Prophet David, * Therefore now let it please thee to bless the House of thy Servant (the King) that it may continue for ever before thee, for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it, and with thy Blessing let the House of thy Servant be Blessed for ever. *Which shall be the daily Prayer of,*

* 2 Sam. chap. 7. v. 29.

(May it Please

Your Most SACRED MAJESTY;)

Your Majesties most Dutiful,

And most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

FRANCIS SANDFORD,
Lancaster Herald.

BOOK I.

The Norman Dynasty.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical History

OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND, &c.*

From *WILLIAM* the CONQUEROR,
to *HENRY* II.

From the Year 1066. to the Year 1154.



WILL. I



Generosissimo Viro
Dō ROBERTO VYNER
Equiti aurato et Baronetto,
nec non celeberrimæ Civi-
tatis LONDINI Senatori
Tabulam hanc Sigillorum
D. D. D.



WILL II







HEN. I





HEN. I.





Generosissimo
Viro Domino,
IOSEPHO SHELDON
Equiti Aurato, nec non
Celeberrimæ Civitatis
Londini Senatori,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D. F.S.





K. STE.



A GENEALOGICAL TABLE
Of the First BOOK.

1. WILLIAM the First of that Name, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, called *The Conqueror*, Pag. 1.
MAUD, Daughter of *Baldwin* the Fifth, Earl of *Flanders*, p. 3.

2. ROBERT Duke of *Normandy*, p. 7. *Sibil* of *Conversana*, pag. 14. | RICHARD, p. 7. | WILLIAM the Second, King of *England*, p. 19. | HENRY the First, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, p. 24. MAUD of *Scotland*, ibid. | CICILIE Abbess of *Cane*, p. 9. CONSTANCE, Countess of *Britain*, p. 9. | ADELIZA, p. 10. | ADELA or ALICE, Wife of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, p. 10. | GUNDRED Countess of *Surrey*, p. 12. WILLIAM *de Warrenna*, ibid. | AGATHA, p. 12.

3. WILLIAM Earl of *Flanders*, p. 16. SIBIL of *Anjou*, p. 18. JOAN of *Savoy*, p. 18. | HENRY, p. 18. | Natural Sons, *viz.* *Richard* and *William*, p. 19. | WILLIAM Duke of *Normandy* died. *S. P.* p. 28. MATILDA of *Anjou*, p. 29. | MAUD the Relict of HENRY the Fourth, Emperor, p. 34. Remarried to GEOFFREY Earl of *Anjou*, p. 34, 35. | STEPHEN King of *England*, p. 38. MAUD of *Bologne*, p. 10 & 40. | WILLIAM, p. 10. | THEOBALD Earl of *Blois*, p. 10. | HENRY Bishop of *Winchester*, p. 11.

4. HENRY the Second, King of *England*, &c. Mentioned in the First Chapter of the Second Book, continued the Descent. | GEOFFREY Earl of *Nantes*, p. 37. | WILLIAM, p. 37. | BALDWIN, p. 42. | EUSTACE Earl of *Bologne*, p. 42. CONSTANCE of *France*, p. 42. | WILLIAM, p. 43. ISSABEL Countess *Warren*, p. 43. | MAUD, p. 43. MARY Wife of *Matthew* of *Flanders*, p. 44. | Natural Sons, *viz.* WILLIAM, p. 44. GERVAIS Abbot of *Westminster*, ibid.

Natural Issue of King HENRY *the First, and their Descendants.*

3. ROBERT Earl of *Gloceſter*, p. 45. MABEL *Fitz-Hamon*, ibid. | RICHARD, p. 30. AMICIA *de Guarder*, ibid. | REYNALD Earl of *Cornwal*, p. 50. N—— *Fitz-Richard*, ibid. | ROBERT, p. 30. GILBERT, p. 31. | WILLIAM *de Tracy*, p. 31. HENRY, ib. | MAUD or MARY Countess of *Perch*, p. 32. *Rotrock* Earl of *Perch*, ib. | MAUD Countess of *Britain*, p. 32. CONAN Earl of *Britain*, ibid. | JULIAN, p. 32. N—— married to *William Goet*, ibid. | CONSTANCE N—— married to *Matthew de Montmorency*, Vicountess *Beaumont*, p. 33. ROZCELIN Vic. *Beaumont*, ibid. | ELIZABETH Wife of *Alexander* King of *Scots*, ibid.

4. WILLIAM Earl of *Gloceſter*, p. 48. HADEWISA, p. 47, 48. | ROGER Bishop of *Worceſter*, p. 47. | RICHARD Bishop of *Bayon*, p. 47. | HAMON, p. 47. | MABEL Wife of AUBREY *de Vere*, p. 47. | MATILDA married to *Ranulph* Earl of *Cheſter*, p. 47. | HAWIS Countess of *Devon*, p. 51. | MAUD Countess of *Melent*, p. 51. | URSULA Lady of *Caſtlecomb*, p. 51. | SARAH Vicountess of *Limoges*, p. 51.

5. ROBERT died *S. P.* p. 48. | MABEL Wife of ALMERICK *Montfort*, Earl of *Evereux*, p. 48. | AMICIA married to GILBERT *de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, p. 49. | ISSABEL Wife of *John* Earl of *Mortaigne*, p. 49.



I. WILLIAM I.

KING of ENGLAND, and DUKE of NORMANDY, called the CONQUEROUR.

CHAP. I.

Anno Domini 1066. *Octob.* 14.



Gesta Norman. ex Petavi Codice, M.S. pag. 213.

HEre had been a continued Succeſſion of Six Dukes of *Normandy*, beginning with *ROLLO*, who being a Nobleman of *Denmarke*, came forth with the exuberancie of his Nation, and compelled *Charles* ſurnamed *the ſimple*, King of *France*, by force of Armes to make him Duke of *Normandy*. To *Rollo* ſucceeded his Son *William* the Second Duke, (called *Longue-Eſpee* or *Long-Sword*) Father of *Richard*, Third Duke of *Normandy*; who had iſſue *Richard*, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, and *Emma* (Wife of King *Etheldred*) Mother of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, King of *England*; from whom our ſucceeding Monarchs derive the Cure of the Kings Evil. *Richard* Duke of *Normandy* II. of the Name, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, had two Sons, *Richard* and *Robert*; *Richard* ſucceeded his Father by the Name of *Richard* III. and was Fifth Duke of *Normandy*, who deceaſing without iſſue, the Dutchy came to his Brother *Robert* the Sixth Duke of *Normandy*, Father of this *WILLIAM* II. of the Name, Seventh Duke of *Normandy* and Conquerour of *England*, begotten on *Arlot* a Skinners Daughter of *Falais*, whom he affected for her Beauty, and Comely Dancing (which he by chance beheld) among her Countrey Companions. *WILLIAM* thus meanly generated, yet wanted not before, and at his Birth, Preſages of his future Greatneſs; for his Mother being with-child of Him, had

Will. Malmesb. Will. Gemmeticenſis p. 230. *d.* & 231. *a. b. c.*

Rob. of Gloceſter.

Gules 2 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or*, are the Arms aſſigned to this *WILLIAM* the Conqueror, as alſo to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, King *William* II. and King *Henry* I. all three his Sons, the two laſt his Succeſſors, derived (as Tradition tells us) hereditarily from *ROLLO*, the Firſt Duke of *Normandy*, who is ſaid to bear in his Eſcocheon or Shield, the ſame Charge, affecting as ſeveral other Northern Princes did, that Sovereign Beaſt the Lyon.

I term theſe Arms attributed, or aſſigned, becauſe I cannot find either by Monuments, Coyns, Seals, or any Cotemporary Author, that ſuch were in uſe with theſe ſeveral Princes, but that following Ages did aſſign or fix them upon the Norman Line, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſucceeding *Plantagenets*, that did bear *Gules* 3 *Lyons*

The Norman Dinasty.

had a Dream (like that of *Mandana* Mother of *Cyrus* the First Persian Monarch) that her Bowells were extended over all *Normandy* and *England*; and even his Bastardy seemed to have an allay, if it be true as * some write, that his Father took *Arlot* to Wife. Nor was Bastardy at that time accounted a scandal or reproach, for this *WILLIAM* in his Grant to *Alan* Earl of *Brittain*, of the Lands of Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkshire*, styles himself *WILLIAM*, surnamed *Bastard*, King of *England*; it being then also a general Custom in *France*, that Bastards did succeed even in Dignities of highest condition, as Children lawfully begotten. *Thierry* Bastard of *Clouis*, had for his Appennage with the Lawful Children of the said *Clouis*, the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, now called *Lorrain*; so likewise in *England*, *Harold* surnamed *Harefoot*, Bastard to *Canutus*, succeeded him in the Kingdom, before *Hardy-Canutus* his Lawful Son. The like Custom hath also been observed in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and its probable this use was grounded upon often experience, that Bastards (as begotten in the highest heat and strength of affection) have many times been Men of excellent proof both in courage and understanding. But however it was, Duke *Robert* esteemed our *WILLIAM* worthy to be his Successor, for undertaking his Pilgrimage to the *Holy-Land* (whether out of Devotion, or Penance, for procuring his Brother *Richards* Death, whereof he was suspected) he caused his Nobles to swear Allegiance to *WILLIAM*; and after his Death to receive him for their Prince, being then onely Nine years old; the Tuition of whom he left to his Brothers, and the Guardianship of his person to *Henry* the First, King of *France*, into whose Custody he delivered him with his own hands; that King owing *Robert* a kindness for former assistance in the preservation of his Crown.

But Duke *Robert*'s Journey and Life ending together, the Nobles of *Normandy* by much intreaty got him out of the French Kings hands, thinking by his presence to awe his Estate the better; but soon they found that having his person among them, without his power, was but to put them into more disorder and faction; and

passant guardant Or (King *Henry* II. the First of that Race, adding to the Norman Arms, the Lyon of *Aquitain* of the same Mettal, in a Field of that Colour, in the Right of *Elianor* his Wife, Heir of that Countrey) and for this cause are they painted for the Conquerour, upon the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth* in *Henry* VII. Chappel at *Westminster*; impaled with those of Queen *MAUD* of *Flanders* his Wife, *viz.* *Girtonne of eight pieces Or and Sable*, an *Inescutcheon Gules*, Arms attributed to the *Ebrecestrr*, and First Earls of *Flanders*, to the time of *Robert* the *Frison*; (*Oliverius Vredius in Genealog. Comit. Flandriæ* p. 9.) and the Arms also of King *Henry* I. impaleing them of Queen *Maud* of *Scotland*, *viz.* *Or, a Lyon rampant within a double Tresure counter-flowry Gules*; when indeed Impalements were not known before the time of *Henry* the Third: If so soon, as I shall prove in its proper place.

* *Will. Malmesb. lib. 3. in principio. Ingulph. lib. 6. cap. 19.*

Scevola & Louis de St. Marthe. lib. 2. p. 68.

Will. Gemmet. lib. 6. ch. 7.

To pass by the Poetical Fictions of Devises assigned to the Trojan and Grecian Captains, those attributed to *Solomon*, *David*, and *Josua*; yea and our Saviour himself, by Monks, Poets, and Painters (*Hen. Spelman Eq. Anr. in Aspilogia*, p. 41.) We may upon better grounds not only note the Devises of several Romans upon their Consular Coins (*Carolus Patin in Antiquis Numismatibus, &c.* pag. 257. & 313.) but take a view of their Practice in the time of *Trajan* the Emperour, upon whose Pillar (one of the Worlds most famous Monuments in being) are not only variety of Devises, but also the exact form and difference of the Roman, German, and Dacian Shields. But to confine my self within the limits of my Story, and to prove that Devises were in use about the time of the Conquerour, we may note in the Challenge of *Geffrey Martell* Earl of *Anjou* returned him, being onely Duke of *Normandy* near *Damfront*; by *Roger de Montgomery* and others; where the Earl, that he might be the better known to the Duke, describes, *Qualem Equum in prælio sit habiturus, quale SCUTUM, & qualem vestitum*: and *Roger* on the behalf of the Duke of *Normandy*, *Equum vicissim Domini sui præsignas, vestitum & ARMA, Gesta Will. Duch Normannia*, pag. 113. Upon this ground *Samuel Daniel* in his History of the Conquerour's Life, pag. 26. (furnished with what other Authority I know not) enlargeth thus: That Count *Martell* made this return by *Roger de Montgomery*, *viz.* *Tell the Duke, to morrow by day-break, he shall have me there on a White Horse, ready to give him the Combate, and I will enter* Damfront *if I can; and to the end he shall know me, I will wear a SHIELD d' OR without any devise. Roger* replies, *Sir you shall not need to take the paine, for to morrow morning you shall have the Duke in this place, mounted on a Bay Horse, and that you may know him, he shall wear on the point of his Launce a STREAMER OF TAFFATA to wipe your face.*

Here was a *Shield d' Or* (of Gold) without any Devise, which implies that Devises were used in that time, but it seemeth onely momentary, taken up, and laid down at pleasure: For had they been personal, that is, for life, Count *Geffrey* might have been as well known by his Devise, as Families are by their Arms at this day. And its probable the reason why the Shields of that Age were left Blanks, or of one simple Colour or Mettal, was to receive the Impress of every Fancy that either pleased the Bearer or the Painter.

more

Chap. I. more than that, *WILLIAM*'s Baſtardy gave occaſion, and his Youth opportunity to *Roger de Treſny* his Coſin (though in a remote degree) and *William* Earl of *Arques* his Uncle, to lay claim to the Dutchy of *Normandy*; the firſt of which bringing his Title to the Trial of a Battail, was by the valiancy of *Roger de Beaumont* ſlain upon the place, with his two Brethren; and *Arques*, though privately aſſiſted by the King of *France* (who now grew jealous of Duke *WILLIAM*'s Succeſſes) was overthrown by Count *Guiffard* the Duke's General, leaving the Town of *Arques* (the Firſt Arch of Triumph) to this Conquerour, not yet arrived the Age of Seventeen years. A third Competitor there was, *Guy* of *Bourgoigne*; who though more diſtant in blood, yet by the treaſonable practices of his diſcontented Lords, had ſucceeded in his Deſign; had not the Duke (warned by a certain Fool) by a ſudden retreat into *France*, not only avoided them, but perſwading that King to aſſiſt him in Perſon with his Forces, returned home, and at the Battel of *Dunes* cut off that Knot of Confederacy; forcing *Bourgoigne* to ſubmit to mercy. This happened when he was about Two and twenty years old. Several other Affronts were afterwards offered him, ſome by meaner perſons, ſome by the King of *France* himſelf; all which he overcame with ſuch Prudence and Valour, that they got him a high opinion in the World, and ſettled him on the Baſis of a firm Government. And being thus fixed, his Nobility minding the Duke of a Succeſſion, perſwade him to marry *MATILDA* or *MAUD*, Daughter of *Baldwin* V. ſurnamed *The gentle*, Earl of *Flanders* (by *Hadala* or *Alix*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Robert* II. of the Name, King of *France*, Son of *Hugh Capet*) a potent Prince at that time, and ſo much the more, in that he was * Guardian to the young King of *France Philip* (Son of King *Henry*) by *Baldwin*'s means made afterwards inſtrumental to Duke *WILLIAM*'s greatneſs. The Solemnity of this Marriage was celebrated at *Augi* in *Normandy*, and in the ſecond year of *WILLIAM*'s Reign over *England*, ſhe was * crowned Queen, upon *Whit-Sunday* in the year of Our Lord God One thouſand ſixty and eight, by *Aldred* Archbiſhop of *York*. She had by Him a Numerous Iſſue, among which her eldeſt Son *Robert* was her Darling; witneſs her maintaining him in his Quarrel for *Normandy* againſt his own Father, and aſſiſting towards the payment of the War out of her own Coffers. Which act of hers rather cauſed the diſpleaſure, than hatred of the King her Husband, it being for the advancement of her Son. She departed this life the ſecond day of *November* (being *All-Souls-Day*) in the 17th year of *WILLIAM* the Conquerour, and of our Lord 1083. and was interred in the Monaſtery of the *Holy Trinity* (of her own foundation) at *Cane*, betwixt the Choire and High Altar; where King *WILLIAM* cauſed a ſtately Memorial to be raiſed for her (embelliſhed with Gold and Precious Stones) and inſcribed with this Epitaph in Golden Characters.

The Norman Dinaſty.

Geſta Guil. Ducis Nor. &c. p. 184. b. c. d. & 185. a. b. c.

His Marriage.

* *Scevola* and *Louis de Sante Marthe. p. 305. a.*

* *Matthew Weſtminſt.*

Mat. Paris p. 11. Robert of Gloceſt. p. 386. Will. Malmesb. fol. 62. b. num. 10.

Egregie

Egregie pulcri tegit hæc ſtructura Sepulcri
Moribus inſignem, germen Regale MATHILDEM.
Dux Flandritæ pater, huic extitit Hadala mater,
Francorum gentis Roberti filia Regis,
Et ſoror Henrici Regali ſede potiti,
Regi magnifico WILLELMO *juncta marito,*
Præſentem ſedem præſentem fecit & ædem,
Tam multis terris, quam multis rebus honeſtis
A ſe ditatam, ſe procurante dicatam,
Hæc conſolatrix inopum, pietatis amatrix,
Gazis diſperſis pauper ſibi, dives egenis
Sic infinitæ petiit conſortia vitæ
In prima menſis poſt primam luce Novembris.

Ordericus Vitalis p. 647. & 648.

Duke WILLIAM now towards his declining Age, undertakes his Expedition for the Conqueſt of *England*, unto which Kingdom he pretended a Right, by the * Gift of King *Edward*, (for his Sanctity ſurnamed the Confeſſor) lately deceaſed, Coſin German to his Father Duke *Robert*; nor wanted he a powerful incitement to put his Title in execution: for perjured *Harold*, Earl *Godwin*'s Son, who had formerly ſworn to aſſiſt him in the gaining of the Crown; not onely falſified his Oath, but being appointed Regent of *England* during the minority of *Edgar-Etheling* (or Prince *Edgar*) the Lawful Heir, depoſed his ſaid Maſter, and ſet the Royal Diadem on his own Rebellious Head. Notwithſtanding which Duke WILLIAM ſent ſeveral Propoſals to *Harold* in order to an Accommodation, all which being by him ſlighted, was indeed the true cauſe that ſpurred on the affronted Duke to this Expedition; not thinking himſelf too old for a Kingdome, when *Galba* aged near 73 years, buckled on Armor to obtain the Roman Empire. But being of himſelf too weak for ſuch an Enterpriſe, He by fair promiſes, not only engages the Emperour * *Henry* IV. and the young King of *France Philip* (by means of his Father in Law *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, who ſent him large ſupplies) but alſo (to make Religion give Reputation to his Pretended Right) procures from Pope *Alexander* a * Banner of the Church, with an *Agnus* of Gold, and one of the Hairs of *St. Peter*. With this collected force, being near 60000 men, Duke WILLIAM arrives at * *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*; who to create a more deſperate valour in his ſouldiers, ſends away his ſhips: King *Harold* (having lately won the Battel of *Stamford*, and ſlain *Harold Harfager* King of *Norway*) hearing of his Landing, advances with all ſpeed, and gathering together his wearied Troops, and increaſing them in his March, over-haſtily (contrary to the advice of his beſt Counſellors) gives the Duke Battel at *Haſtings* in *Suſſex* upon the 14th day of *October Anno* 1066. Where after Prodigious Acts of Valour performed by theſe two great Chieftains in a doubtful Fight, and the loſs of above 66000 ſouldiers on both ſides, the Nor-

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 186.

* Rogerus Hoveden fol 348. a. n. 30. & n. 40. Geſta Guil. Ducis Nor. p. 196. d. n. 198. a. b.

* Geſta Guil. Ducis, &c. p. 197. c.

* Geſta Guill. p. 197. c. & 201. c.

* Ibid. p. 199. a. b.

Chap. I. Normans won the day, and *Harold* loſt his life, and whole *England* with him her Ancient Laws and Liberties (except the Kentiſh men, who circumvented the Conquerour by Stratagem, and thereby retained their Old Cuſtoms.) The Place of Fight *WILLIAM* made famous, by the Erection of *Battel Abbey*, dedicated to St. *Martin*; and from the time, being the 14th day of *October*, began the Computation of his Reign over *England*; unto which Victory he alſo owed his Appellation of *The Conquerour*. Upon Chriſtmaſs day next following he was crowned at *Weſtminſter* in the Church of St. *Peter*, by *Aldred* Archbiſhop of *York* (the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury Stigand*, to whom that Office did properly belong, not being admitted for ſome defect in his Inveſtiture, or perhaps ſome corruption in his Manners) where according to Cuſtom, the Biſhops and Barons of the Realm took their Oaths to be his true Subjects, and he reciprocally made his Perſonal Oath before the Altar of St. *Peter*, *To defend the holy Churches of God, and the Rectors of the ſame*; *To govern the univerſal people ſubject unto him*, *juſtly*; *To eſtabliſh equal Laws*, *and to ſee them duly executed.*

The Norman Dinaſty.

Ingulphus fol. 512. a. n. 20.
Matth. Paris p. 12. n. 30.
W. Malm. fol. 57. b. n. 50.
Henricus Hunting. fol. 211. d. n. 50.
Geſta Guil. Ducis, &c. p. 206. a.

Matth. Paris pag. 5. n. 20.

In the ſecond year of his Reign, *viz.* 1067. *Edgar Etheling*, with the diſcontented Earls *Edwin* and *Morcar*, made ſome reſiſtance, but to no purpoſe; ſo that *Edgar* with his Mother and Siſters, were forced to flie into *Scotland*; where King *Malcolme* entertained them nobly, took his Siſter *Margaret* to Wife, and by his conſtant and effectual ſtanding for him, *Edgar* was reconciled to the Conquerour, and had royal allowance from him: ſeveral of the Nobility and chiefeſt of the Engliſh Clergy were guilty of this defection, whom WILLIAM puniſhed in their Eſtates; which he alienated, and burthened with unuſual Taxes, and therewith gratified his Normans and other Adventurers; and for his future ſecurity, diſarmed the Commonalty, and ordained the * *Couure Feu*. He purchaſed the departure of the two Sons of *Swayne* King of *Denmark*, (who had invaded the North Parts of *England*) with money, and in the 13th year of his Reign, *Anno* 1079, he conſtrained the Princes of *Wales* to do him Fealty, as before in his ſeventh year he had forced *Malcolm* King of *Scots* to be his Homager; ſo that if *England* made him greater than he was before, a King of a Duke, he no leſs made *England* greater, by joyning ſeveral Dominions in one. He cauſed a Great * Seal to be made for himſelf, wherein was circumſcribed on the one ſide,

Mat. Paris p. 11. n. 10.

* A Law, that every one ſhould put out his Fire and Light, at the ringing of the Eight-a-Clock Bell, to prevent Inſurrections; called at this day by the Vulgar *Curfur*.

HOC NORMANORUM WILLELMUM NOSCE PATRONUM

See his Great Seal in Speed. p. 815.

And on the Reverſe was engraven,

HOC ANGLIS REGEM SIGNO FATEARIS EUNDEM.

Thus Engliſhed.

This Sign doth WILLIAM, *Normans Patron ſhow,*
By this the Engliſh Him their King do know.

* This Seal hath on the one ſide, the Picture of the King in his Robes, ſitting on a Throne, with his Crown on his Head; in his right hand he holds a Sword, and in his left a Mound, with a Croſs thereon. On the other ſide he is repreſented on Horſback armed at

The Norman Dinasty.

Book I.

all points, in his right hand he hath a Streamer (issuing from the Staffe) slit in form of a Trident, and in his left he bears a shield of an oval shape, the convex side next your sight; so that if there were any device thereon, its not to be discovered.

To those Insurrections that vexed him in *England*, his Son *Robert* added a more unnatural one in *Normandy* (by the instigation of the King of *France*) which King WILLIAM hastning to appease, was by his own Son unhorsed; whom yet upon submission, he was content to pardon: but afterwards taking revenge upon the scoffing of the King of *France*, in his return into *Normandy* (being corpulent and in years) by a leap of his Horse, he took a rupture in his inward parts, which putting him into a Feaver, he died thereof at *Roan*, upon the V. of the Ides of *September* (*viz.* the IX. day of *September*) *Anno* 1087. aged above LXIV. years; having governed *Normandy* LII. and reigned King of *England* XX. years, and near XI. moneths. The disposal of his Estates to his three Sons, these few Old Rhimes comprehend.

Mat. Paris p. 10. n. 10. a. 1075.

Will. Gemmet. p. 292, Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 348. a. n. 50. & 264. a. n. 20.

He yaf his Eldest Son Normandy,
And to the Secund Engelond **truly**,
To the Thridde his Goods menable,
This was holde ferme and stable.

Continuation of *Robert of Gloucester*, p. 335.

WILLIAM thus overcome by death, was forsaken of his Followers, despoiled of all, and left naked on the ground, till at last one *Harlewyne* a Countrey Knight embalmed his Body, and conveyed it to *Cane*; where in the Office of Burial it was thrice forsaken, and then a Composition forced for his Grave by *Anselme Fitz-Arthur*, which at last proved too little for so great a Conquerour.

But afterwards King *William Rufus* his second Son, and immediate Successor in his Kingdom of *England*, caused a most stately Mausoleum to be erected for Him, before the High Altar of St. *Stephen* (an Abbey of the Order of St. *Benedict*, of his own Foundation) at *Cane*, his Burial Place. One *Otho* a Goldsmith was the Workman, and the Materials Gold, Silver, and rich Stones, and although several Epitaphs were composed by the Wits of that Age, yet only that of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Yorke* was preferred, and pencil'd upon his Tomb in Letters of Gold.

Will. Gemmet. p. 292.

He that the sturdy Normans rul'd,
and over English raign'd,
And stoutly won, and strongly kept,
what he so had obtain'd.
And did the Swords of those of *Mans*
by force bring under awe,
And made them under his Command,
live subject to his Law.
This great King *William* lieth here,
entomb'd in little Grave,
So great a Lord, so small a house,
suffiseth him to have.
When *Phœbus* in the Virgins lap,
his circled course apply'd,
And twenty three degrees had past,
even at that time he dy'd.

Qui rexit rigidos Northmanos atque Britanos,
Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit.
Et Cænomenses virtute coercuit enses,
Imperiiq; sui legibus applicuit,
Rex magnus parva jacet hac GUILLELMUS *in Urna*
Sufficit & magno parva domus Domino
Ter septem gradibus se volverat atq; duobus
Virginis in gremio Phœbus, *& hic obiit.*

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 663.

This stately Monument flourished until the year 1562. and then *Chastillion* taking the City of *Cane*, certain dissolute souldiers opening it, and not finding the Treasure they expected, brake it to pieces,

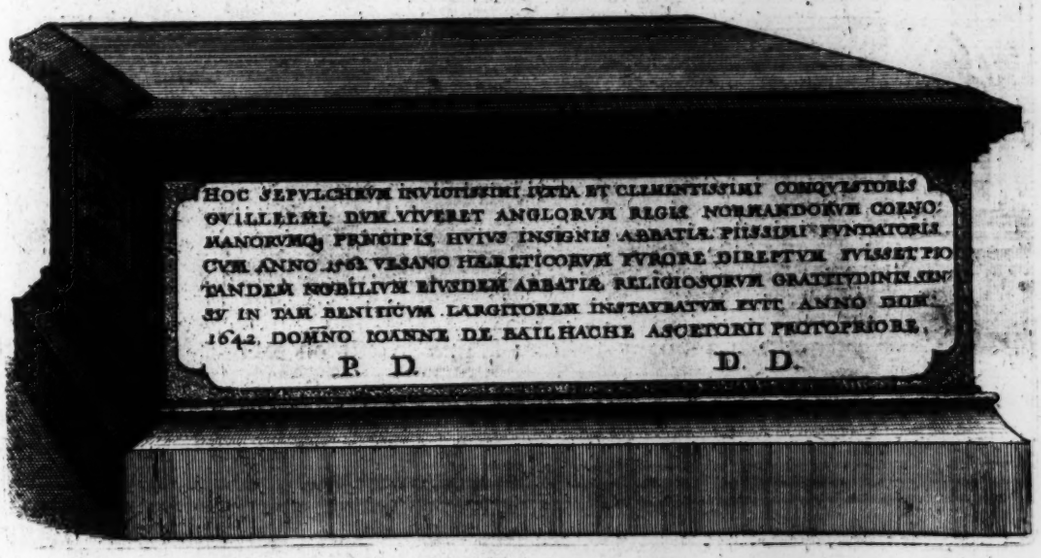
Sir *Rich. Baker* in the Life of King *William* I. pag. 34. 8.

Chap. I. pieces, and threw forth the Conquerours Bones with great deriſion; ſome whereof were afterwards brought into *England*. But the Monks lately in the year 1642. in the place thereof cauſed a plain Altar Tomb to be built, the ſides and ends of which are of ſpeckled Marble, red and white, the Top Stone of Touch, the whole frame raiſed on a Pedeſtal of Free-ſtone; on an Eſcocheon at the Head are the three Lyons of *England*, and at the foot, upon another the two Lyons of *Normandy*; on the South ſide the above recited Epitaph is reſtored. The Figure of which Monument I here preſent you, with the Inſcription on the North ſide thereof, tranſcribed from the Original by a * Perſon of Worth, and a Lover of Antiquities.

* *Gervas Holles* Eſq. one of the Maſters of Requeſt to His Majeſty King *Charles* I.







Children of King WILLIAM *the Conquerour by Queen* MAUD *of* Flanders *his Wife.*

2. ROBERT Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father only in the Dukedome of *Normandy*, whoſe Story followeth in the next Chapter.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 173. Order. Vital. p. 573. c. 781. 6.

2. RICHARD ſecond Son was born in *Normandy*, and after his Father had attained the Crown came into *England*, where in his youth (for he had not yet received the Girdle of Knighthood) as he hunted in the *New Forreſt* in *Hampſhire*, he came to a violent and ſudden death by the goring of a Stagg (others ſay

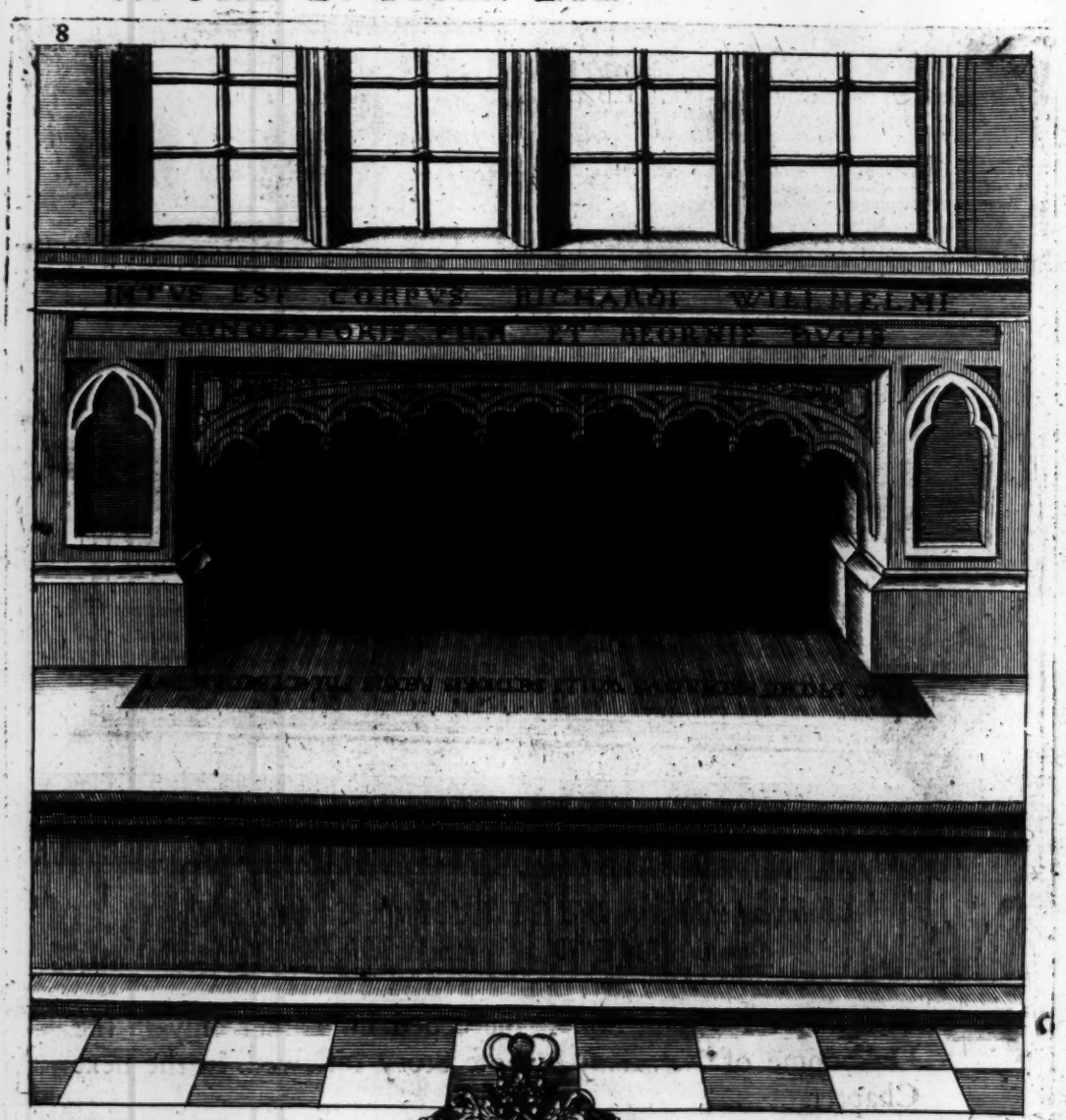
The Norman Dinasty.

say by a pestilent air) and is noted to be the first man that died in that place, the justice of God punishing on him, his Fathers depopulating that Country, to make a habitation for wild Beasts. His body was thence conveyed to *Winchester*, and there interred on the South side the Chore of the Cathedral Church; where are two black Marble Stones inlaid into the new work (built by Bishop *Fox*) one of which stands edgewayes in the wall, and the other lies flat; both marked with the Letter A: the manner exactly drawn from the Original, in this Figure; containing an Epitaph on the verge thereof in Saxon Letters, signifying the Person there interred to be Duke of * *Bernay* in *Normandy*, *viz.* HIC JACET RICARDUS WILLI. SENIORIS REGIS FILL. ET BEORN. DUX.

Book I.

Will. Gemmeticensis p. 296. d.

* *Bernay ubi Abbathia pulcherrima in la Bailliage d'Alenson in Normandy. Philippus Brierius Parallela Geographiæ veteris & novæ* Tom. 1. Part. 2. lib. 7. cap. 4. pag. 398.



Nobili et egregio Viro [arms] *Domino EDWARDO HUNGERFORD de Farley Castle in Com. Somerset Equiti de Balneo. Tumuli hanc RICARDI Willelmi Conquestoris filij, Figuram, H. DDD. F.S.*

2. WIL-

Chap. 1. 2. WILLIAM the third Son of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the III. Chapter of this Book. *The Norman Dinaſty.*

2. HENRY fourth Son, after the death of his Brother King *William*, obtained both the Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedome of *Normandy*. See more of him in the IV. Chapter of this Firſt Book.

Ord. Vital. p. 484. d. 512. d. 548. b. c. 638. d. Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 373.

2. CICELIE Abbeſſe of *Cane*, Eldeſt Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, was born in *Normandy*, brought up in *England*, and returned again into *Normandy*; where in the Ninth year of King *William*'s Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1075, ſhe was by her ſaid Father, on *Eaſter-Day* with great Solemnity offered up in the Church of *Feſchampe*, by the hands of *John* the Archbiſhop, and vailed a Nun in that Monaſtery. After the death of *Matilda* Abbeſs of the *Holy Trinity* at *Cane* (founded by Queen *Maud* her Mother) this *Cicelie* undertook that Government, which ſhe managed with ſingular piety for the ſpace of XIV. years, and then departed this World upon the xiii. day of *July Anno Dom.* 1126. in the XXVI. year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, her Brother, and was interred in the ſame Monaſtery; having worn a Religious Habit the ſpace of LII. years. *Gemmet. p. 310. a. 282. c.* *Cenica St. Steph. Cadomenſis p. 1019. b.*

Ord. Vital. p. 484. d. 512. d. 544. c. 573. d. 638. d.

2. CONSTANCE Counteſs of *Britaine*, ſecond Daughter of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, was the firſt wife of *Alan* Earl of *Little Britaine*, ſurnamed *Fergant* in the Britiſh, and in Engliſh the *Red* (Son of *Howell*, ſecond Son of *Caignard*, by *Hawis* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Alan* Earl of *Britaine*, and great Aunt to *William* the Conquerour) married unto him at *Cane* in *Normandy*; in regard of which alliance, and his ſervice done at the Conqueſt of *England*, his Father-in-Law in the Third year of his Reign (at the Siege of *Yorke*) did give unto him and his heirs, all the Lands and Honours late belonging to Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkſhire*; whereon he built the Caſtle, and whereof he made the Earldome of *Richmond*: which long after belonged to the Earls and Dukes of *Britaine*, his Succeſſors. Theſe are the words of the Grant tranſlated into Engliſh, *I* William (*ſurnamed* Baſtard, *King of* England) *give and grant to thee my Nephew* Alan *Earl of* Britaine, *and to thy heirs for ever, all thoſe Villages, Towns, and Lands, which were late in poſſeſſion of Earl* Edwin *in* Yorkſhire, *with Knights-Fees and Churches, and other Liberties and Cuſtomes, as freely and honourably as the ſaid* Edwin *held them.* Given at the Siege before *Yorke*. This *Conſtance* Counteſs of *Britaine* (after ſhe had been married XV. years) died without iſſue, and was buried in the Abbey of St. *Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*; after whoſe death Earl *Alan* eſpouſed *Ermingard* Daughter of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, and *Wil. Gem. p. 310. a.* *Milles p. 588.* *Ord. Vital. p. 544. c.*

The Norman Dinasty.

had by her *Conan le Groſs*, unto whom King *Henry* the I. gave one of his Natural Daughters to Wife, named *Matilda* or *Maud*. Book I.

2. ADELIDIS or ADELIZA, third Daughter, was in her Childhood contracted unto Duke *Harold*, when he was in *Normandy*, being a young Widdower; notwithſtanding which he refuſing her, took another Wife, and uſurped the Kingdom of *England*, after the death of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor: whereby he occaſioned his own ruin, and the Conqueſt of his Kingdome; which afterwards fell out, when her Father ſought revenge, which ſome write was ſo much to the diſcontentment of this Lady, that for grief of theſe misfortunes ſhe ever after refuſed Marriage, and led a ſingle and ſolitary life; though others upon better warrant collect, that ſhe died young, and before *William* her Father ſet forth for *England*; *Harold* himſelf pleading that he was free from all Covenants and Promiſes to the Duke by reaſon of the death of this his Daughter. *Will. Gemmet. p. 310. c.* *Ordericus Vitalis p. 638. d.* *Will. Gemmeticenſis p. 285. c.*

2 ADELA or ALICE, Counteſs of *Blois*, fourth Daughter of the Conquerour and Queen *Maud*, was contracted unto *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, for the Confirmation of a ſtrict Union betwixt that Earl and her Father. This Ceremony was performed at *Bretville*, and afterwards their Nuptials were nobly celebrated at *Chartres*. She out-lived her Husband, and in her Widowhood governed the County Palatine of *Blois*, during the Minority of her Sons, and then took upon her Religious Orders in the Priory of Nuns at *Marſigny* in *France*; where ſhe continued in Devotion unto her lives end: which hapned to be two years after the death of King *Henry* I. her Brother: leaving iſſue by Earl *Stephen* four Sons and one Daughter: *Viz.* *Will. Gemmet. p. 310. c.* *Ord. Vital. p. 573. c. & 574. a.* *Will. Gemmet. p. 313. d.*

3. WILLIAM, her Eldeſt Son, was an Innocent (ſaith *Ralph Brooke York* Herauld, and *Speed* who exactly followeth his Copy) but as ſimple as he was, I find that he had a Wife, Daughter of *Gilon de Soleio*; whoſe Eſtate he peaceably poſſeſſed during life: and alſo iſſue by her, three Sons, *Odo*, *Raherius*, and *Henry de Soleio* Abbot of *Feſchampe*; and a Daughter married to *Henry* Earl of *Augi* Son of Earl *William*. *Ord. Vital. p. 810. d. & 811. a.* *520. d. & 972. c.*

3. THEOBALD, Earl Palatine of *Blois*, called the *Great*, (ſecond Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*) was a man famous in War, and as great a Juſticer in the time of Peace; and both for his vertue and riches ranked among the chiefeſt Princes of *France*. After the death of *Henry* the I. King of *England* his Uncle, he took *Normandy* into his hand, and forced the Inhabitants to Obedience. His Wife was *Maud*, Daughter of Duke *Ingelbert*, by whom he had iſſue three Sons, *Henry* Earl of *Campaigne*, *Theobald* Earl of *Blois*, and *Ord. Vital. p. 811. a.*

Stephen

Stephen Lord of *Servicium* in *Berry*, and ſeveral Daughters. He departed this world *Anno* 1151. and upon him *Giraldus Cambrenſis* wrote this *Epitaph*:

Chronica Normaniæ, p. 985. a.

Ille Comes, Comes ille pius THEOBALDUS *eras, quem*
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem poſſum, non adeo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuiſſe deum.
Trans hominem, citraque deum, plus hoc, minus iſtud,
Neſcio quis, neuter, inter utrumque fuit.

Camden's Remains, p. 355.

3. STEPHEN, Third Son of *Stephen*, was Earl of *Mortain* and *Bollein*, after the death of his Uncle King *Henry* I. he uſurped the Kingdom of *England*; of him you may ſee more in the VI. Chapter of this Firſt Book.

3. HENRY, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, Fourth Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, was a Monk of *Cluny* from his Childhood, from which place he was removed, and made firſt Abbot of *Bermondſey*, and afterwards of *Glaſtonbury*; among many Books which he wrote in Proſe and Verſe, one was an Hiſtory of the finding King *Arthur*'s Bones in the Abbey of *Glaſtonbury*, being a principal Actor in that diſcovery. He was by his Uncle King *Henry* I. upon the 17 of *November* 1129 preferred to the Biſhoprick of *Wincheſter*, not by favour only, or in regard of his high Extraction; for he was very learned. And though his Brother King *Stephen* found a good friend of him, upon his gaining the Crown of *England*, yet being taken priſoner by *Maud* the Empreſs, he accurſed and excommunicated all that reſiſted her: Notwithſtanding he had many contentions with the ſaid Empreſs, unto whom he was at laſt reconciled. And although he is charged with the burning of moſt part of *Wincheſter*, and the Religious Houſes, with the Ruins of which he enriched himſelf; yet to ballance that with his good Deeds, we muſt alſo remember, that he founded the Hoſpital of St. *Croſs* near *Wincheſter*, and built the Caſtle of *Farnham*. He contended often with the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* for Superiority, under colour that he was the Popes Legate *a Latere*, and (as ſome write) a Cardinal. He is reported to have obtained from Pope *Lucius* the Title of an Archbiſhop, with the preſentment of a Pall, and Authority over Seven Churches. He lived in great honour till the Reign of King *Henry* II. whom he ſharply reproved, as the Cauſer of *Thomas Becket*'s death, and deceaſed upon the 6th of *Auguſt* 1171.

Will. Gem. p. 310. c, d.

Bale.

Godwin Catalogue of Biſhops, fol. 170, & 171.

Matthew Weſtminſt.

3. MAUD Counteſs of *Cheſter*, only Daughter of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois* and *Adela*, Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, was married to *Richard* the young Earl of *Cheſter* (Son of Earl *Hugh*, and Grandſon of *Richard* Viſcount of *Auranches*) who enjoyed

Will. Gem. p. 310. c. & 313. e.

The Norman Dinasty.

enjoyed his Earldome 12 years only, for this *Richard* and his Wife *Maud*, *William* Son of King *Henry* the First, and near 200 persons more were drowned near *Barbfleet*, in their passage from *Normandy*, upon the v i. of the Kalends of *December*, *viz.* the 26 of *November*, *Anno* 1119. so that dying without issue, the Earldome of *Chester*, came to *Randol Meschines* his Cosin German. *Orderr. Vital. p. 787. c. 870. d.*

2. GUNDRED, Countess of *Surrey*, fifth Daughter of King *William* the First was married to *William de Warrenna* a Nobleman of *Normandy*; who came with the said King to the Conquest of *England*: and was afterwards by King *William Rufus* created Earl of *Surrey*. He deceased upon the v i i i. of the Kalends of *July* (*viz.* the 24. day of *June*) *Anno* 1088. and was buried in the Chapter-house of the Priory of *Lewis* in *Sussex*, a Monastery by him founded and dedicated to St. *Pancrace*, with this Inscription engraven in white stone on his Tomb. *Infra Receptam Scaccarii apud V. C. Johannem Bradsham.* *Ord. Vital. p. 680. d.*

Hic, GUILLELME *Comes, locus est laudis tibi fomes,*
Hujus fundator & largus sedis amator.
Iste tuum funus decorat, placuit quia munus
Pauperibus Christi, quod prompta mente dedisti.
Ille tuos cineres servat Pancratius hæres,
Sanctorum castris qui te sociabit in astris
Optime Pancrati, *fer opem te glorificanti.*
Daque poli sedem, talem tibi qui dedit ædem. *Ibidem.*

The Countess *Gundred* died in Childbed at *Castle Acre* in *Norfolk*, upon the v i. of the Kalends of *June* (*viz.* the 27th day of *May*) *Anno* 1085. about three years before her Husband, and was also interred in the said Priory of *Lewis*, leaving by him two Sons and three Daughters, *viz. William* Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, Progenitor of the succeeding Earls, and *Reginald Warren*, who also had issue, *Gundred* eldest Daughter, *Edith* first married to *Gerald de Gurney*, and afterwards to *Drew de Monceux*; and another Daughter the Wife of *Ernisius de Colunchis*. *Lib. Lewens. M. S. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 680. d. Will. Gemmet. lib. 7. cap. 1.*

3. AGATHA the sixth and youngest Daughter of *William* the Conquerour, is reported to spend her time so much in prayer, that with continual kneeling her knees were brawned. She was affianced unto *Alphonso* King of *Galicia* in *Spain*, Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, renowned for his Victories against the Moors; but this Lady *Agatha* having not only an aversion to the person of *Alphonso*, but unto marriage it self, made it her prayer that she might die a Virgin, which came to pass, for being upon her journey into *Spain*, she deceased, and her Body being brought back into her Native Countrey, received Burial at *Bayeux*. *Vitalis p. 573. c.* *Rob. of Gloucest. p. 173.*

William the Conquerour, besides these Children his lawful issue, is (by *Thomas Milles* in his Catalogue of Honour) said to have a Bastard Son, called PEVERELL, who was Lord of *Nottingham* and *Derby*. *Milles p. 62.*

2. ROBERT.

Chap. 2.

The Norman Dinasty.

2. ROBERT

DUKE of NORMANDY, named COURTOIS.

CHAP. II.

Matth. Paris pag. 12. l. 38.

AMongst the Children of *William* the Conquerour and Queen *Maud*, this Prince was the eldest Son, surnamed *Courtchoyse*, of his short Thighs; or *Courthose*, of his short Breeches; or *Courtois*, of his courteous behaviour: (for so many are the Comments upon his Name.) He had his birth in *Normandy*, many years before his Father subdued *England*; to which Dukedome, and also the Earldome of *Main*, he pretended a Title; to *Normandy*, by the Gift of King *William* his Father, and to *Main*, upon the interest of *Margaret* his betrothed Wife, Daughter of *Herebert* Earl of that County (although she died in the Nunnery of *Feschampe* before the Consummation of her Marriage.) This was not the first promise the Conquerour had broken, and therefore ROBERT resolved by force of Armes to gain these Territories rather then with dutiful patience to expect them; and the King of *France* that now began to fear King *William*, endeavours by assisting the Son, to lessen the Father; nor found he a less friend of his Mother, who grown impatient not to see her Son in the possession of a Dutchy, underhand contributed largely with her own purse. ROBERT thus confederated, gives his Father battel at the Castle of *Gerbery*, *Anno* 1075; who was there launced thorow the Arm, and unhorsed (but being discovered, remounted again, and conveyed out of the battel, leaving him the honour of the day.) Which unnatural action of Duke *Robert* did not so much incense the King, but that he performed his promise to him at his death; yet with such a brand, that he seemed rather therein to justifie himself, than to accommodate his Son. These are the words of his Will, *The Dukedome of* Normandy *(said he) before I fought against* Harold *in the Vale of* Senlac, *I granted unto my Son* Robert, *for that he is my first begotten, and hath already received homage of all the Barons of his Countrey; that honour given cannot be again undone. But yet without doubt, I know it will be a miserable Region which is subject to the rule of his Government; for he is a foolish proud Knave, and to be punished with cruel fortune.* These indeed prophetick expressions of the dying Father, had their sad influences upon the Son, whose rebellion had forced his curses; for upon discontent that *Normandy* was still retained (before his

Gemmet. p. 298. & 293.

Mat. Paris pag. 10. n. 10. Anno 1073.

Gules 2 Lyons passant guardant Or, are the Armes assigned to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*; which indeed are painted on the surcoat of his Effigies upon his Tomb at *Gloucester*. But many years after his interment, as evidently appears by several Escocheons of Armes depicted on the sides and ends of the same Monument, unto which I refer the Reader.

The Norman Dinasty.

Fathers ſickneſs) ROBERT was gone into *Germany* to ſollicite aſ- Book I.
ſiſtance, for the obtainment of his right in that Dutchy; but hearing
of his death, haſted into the Province, and was peaceably received *Mat. Paris p. 10. n. 10.*
and made their Duke; which Title notwithſtanding ſeemed to him
diſhonourable, being diſinherited of a Kingdome, into which his
younger brother *William* (taking advantage of his abſence) had in- *Rand. Higden in Polychr. lib. 7. cap. 5.*
veſted himſelf; but not ſo abſolutely, but that ROBERT forced
him to the payment of 3000 Marks yearly during his life, and the
Crown of *England* in reverſion after his death. Upon this agreement
ROBERT undertook the Croſſiade to the *Holy Land* with *God-
frey* of *Bulloigne* againſt the Saracens; where for the ſpace of four years
he behaved himſelf with ſuch excellent courage and conduct, that
when the Chriſtian Princes had ſubdued the City and Teritory of
Jeruſalem, they made him the firſt offer of that Crown; which he
refuſed (hearing of the death of his brother King *William*) to receive
his own in *England*: and in his return married SIBIL daughter His Marri-
of *Geoffrey* and Siſter of *William*, Earls of *Converſana* in *Italy*, a Lady age. *Gemmet. p. 299. a. Ord. Vital. p. 780. a. & 810. a.*
which wanted no virtue to make her an acceptable Wife. To her
the Duke in his abſence alwayes left the rule of his affairs at home,
which contracting the envy of ſeveral Noble Women of *Normandy*,
they made ſhift to remove her by poyſon; having been his Wife
five years. *William* Archbiſhop of *Roan* celebrated her Exequies,
and interred her in the body of the Cathedral Church of our Lady at
Roan, in a Tomb of white poliſhed Marble; upon which theſe
Verſes were engraven,

Nobilitas, ſpecies, laus, gloria, magna poteſtas,
Vivere perpetuo non faciunt hominem. *Ord. Vital. p. 810. a. b.*
Nam generoſa, potens, dives Comitiſſa SIBILLA
Hoc jacet in Tumulo condita, facta cinis.
Cujus larga manus, mens provida, vita pudica,
Prodeſſet patriæ, ſi diuturna foret.
Normanni Dominam, gens Apula deflet alumnam,
Cujus in occaſu gloria magna ruit.
Velleris aurati cum Titan fidus inibat,
Mortem paſſa ruit, ſit ſibi vita Deus.

King *William Rufus* was ſcarce cold in his Grave, when *Henry*, Duke ROBERT's youngeſt brother an Engliſhman born, taking the ſecond time advantage by his abſence, uſurps the Royal Diadem: And ROBERT being now returned into *Normandy*, is eaſily perſwaded by *Ralphe* Biſhop of *Durham*, to claim his Kingdom with his Sword; who urged to the Duke, That indeed King *William Rufus* had reaſon to pretend to the Crown of *England*, becauſe his Father had given it him by his Will; but to what could *Henry* pretend, who had his portion left him in money; and beſides it was agreed with *William*, by conſent of all the Lords of the Realme, that the ſurvivor of them ſhould ſucceed. Theſe pregnant reaſons quickly inflamed the Duke, who immediately raiſes a force, comes

for

Chap. 2. comes for *England*, and by a conjunction with his friends here, makes up a formidable Army; but instead of a battel, which in all probability might have put him in poſſeſſion of the Kingdome, he was cheated into a compoſition at the old rate, 3000 Markes *per annum*, and the Crown in reverſion, and ſo returned home; which ſo much diſobliged his Normans, that they never after heartily aſſerted his intereſt. After this, he made a viſit out of kindneſs to ſee King *Henry* his brother, where he was ſo well pleaſed with his entertainment, that in requital thereof, and to oblige the Queen that was his God-daughter, he releaſed to King *Henry* the 3000 Markes. But returning home, and conſidering better what he had done, he ſo repented him, that he ſpared not to ſay his brother had directly couſened him, which coming to King *Henry*'s ear, he was ſo incenſed, that he takes the occaſion to invade *Normandy*, and at the battel of *Tenarchbray* fought upon the fifth of the Kalends of *October* (*viz.* the 27th day of *September*) in the ſeventh year of his reign, *anno* 1106. ROBERT was made priſoner, and ſent into *England*, and kept in durance ſometime in the Caſtles of *Briſtol* and the *Deviſes*, and laſt of all at *Cardiff* in South *Wales*, where he remained a priſoner till his death, uſed for a time with reaſonable liberty for recreation, till attempting to make an eſcape, it was thought fit to put out his eyes (an unbrotherly act) which though it increaſed his miſery, yet it ſhortned not his life; for he lived many years after: in all from the time of his firſt imprisonment xxviii. His death (as *Mat. Weſtminſter* hath it) proceeded from grief taken at his brother King *Henry*, who (according to cuſtom) ſending him a Scarlet Robe; which he had tried on, and finding the Capouch to be ſomewhat too ſtrait for his head, thereupon ſent it to Duke ROBERT, whom he ſaid had one much leſſe. The Duke demanded of the Meſſenger if any one had worn it, and being informed the King had firſt eſſaied it, and what words he uſed, replied, *I have now too long protracted a miſerable life, ſince my brother is ſo injurious to me, that he ſends me his old cloaths to wear*; and from that time would never eat any meat, or receive any comfort.

Robert D. of Normandy.

Henry Hunting.

Will. Gem. p. 298. a.

Will Gem. p. 298. c. d. Ord. Vital. p. 373. b. & 823. a. b. 887. a.

Vitalis p. 893. d. Will. Gemmet. p. 301. a. b.

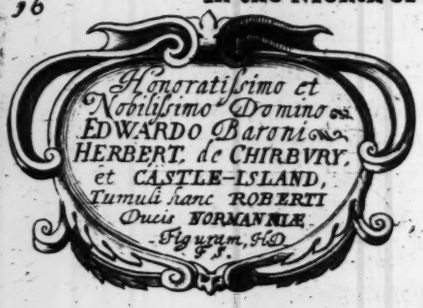
He deceaſed upon the iv. of the Ides (*viz.* the 10th day) of *February*, *Anno* 1134; and was interred in the Chore of St. *Peter*'s Church at *Gloceſter* before the high Altar, where not long after was erected for him a Tomb (in form of a Cheſt) of Wainſcot, with his Image thereon croſs-legged, carved to the life in heart of Oak; upon the pannels of the Cheſt are pencilled the Armes of ſeveral of the Worthies, and at the foot the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly. Which ſhew theſe Eſcocheons to be painted ſince the Reign of King *Henry* the Fourth. This Monument (to the great credit of the ſubſtance of which it was made) ſtood firm until that the Parliament Party having garriſon'd the City of *Gloceſter* againſt King *Charles* I. the rebellious ſouldiers tore it to pieces; but the parcels thereof (ready to be burnt) were by the care of a * Loyal Perſon bought of the ſouldiers, and privately laid up, till the Reſtauration

*Sir *Hum. Tracy* of *Stanway* in the County of *Gloceſter*.

The Norman Dinasty.

Reſtauration of his now Majeſty King *Charles* II. when the old pieces put together again were repaired and beautified with Gold and Colours, at the charge of that worthy Perſon; who hath alſo added a Wire Skreen in form of an Arch, for its future preſervation. This is the form of the Monument, taken from the Original in the Month of *October*, *Anno* 1665. Book I.

96







Children of ROBERT *Duke of* Normandy *by* SIBIL *of* Converſana *his Wife.*

3. WILLIAM Earl of *Flanders*, born at *Roan* in *Normandy*, ſo called from *William* Archbiſhop of that City, who gave him his Name at the Font, was elder Son of *Robert* Duke of *Nor-*

Ord. Vital. p. 784. b. 5. Ibidem p. 780. a.

The Arms of this Earl *William* are ſaid to be *Gironne of eight pieces, Or and Azure, an Eſcocheon Gules*, which were the reputed Arms of the *Forreſters* and firſt Earls of *Flanders* to the time of *Philip* of *Alſatia*; who as tradition goes (in his firſt Expedition to the *Holy Land*) having ſlain a certain Mahumetan King of *Albania*, did afterwards bear his Arms, being *a Lyon Rampant Sable, in a field Or*; and tranſmitted them to his Poſterity.

As to the Arms of the *Forreſters*, the only example exhibited by *Olivarius Vredius* for the proof of them, is the Monument of this *WILLIAM*, *in Sigil. Comit. Flandriæ, pag.* 14. which you have exactly drawn from his Copy in the next leaf; not ſo much as ſeconded by the Seals of this *WILLIAM* or any other: but on the contrary by the ſame Author exploded, as rather belonging to the Monaſtery of *St. Bertin*, where ſeveral of thoſe Earls received burial, and long afterwards had their plain Shields adorned with the Arms of the ſaid Abbey. For it appears evidently by the Seal of *Robert* the *Friſon*, above 54 years before the time of this *WILLIAM*, that the Lyon was uſed for the Arms of that Earldome; and alſo that the ſaid *Philip* of *Alſatia* Earl of *Flanders*, 17 years before his firſt Voyage to *Paleſtine*, did bear in his Shield the ſame Lyon rampant; which have ever ſince been uſed for the Arms of that Earldome; and doth contradict that general opinion of the occaſion of bearing the Lyon.

mandy,

Chap. 2.

Robert D. of Normandy.

mandy, and for his Covetouſneſs ſirnamed *Miſer*. He was made Earle of *Flanders* by *Philip le Groſſe* King of *France*, in the right of *Maud* Queen of *England* his Grandmother, and ſucceeded *Charles* of *Denmarke* in that County, *Anno* 1127. notwithſtanding that ſeveral other Lords laid claim to the ſaid Earldome; as *William de Loo* Viſcount of *Ipre*, *Theoderick* of *Alſatia*, and *Baldwin* of *Hainalt*; having good reaſon to contend, in reſpect of their proximity and deſcent, as appears by their Genealogies. This WILLIAM, before his advancement to the County of *Flanders*, behaved himſelf with a ſeeming modeſty and temper; but being once poſſeſſed thereof, became tyrannical and cruel; by which carriage he cauſed the Eſtates and Nobles of *Flanders* to reject him, and chuſe in his room *Theodorick* Lantgrave of *Alſatia*, with whom WILLIAM fighting the Battel of *Aelſt* in *Flanders*, got the Victory, but in the proſecution thereof loſt his life by the wound of an arrow in his hand, upon the vi. of the Kalends of *Auguſt*, (*viz.* the 27th day of *July*) in the XXVIII. year of King *Henry* I. his Uncle, *Anno Dom.*

Petrus Baltaſar in Comitum Flandriæ Imagines. p. 80.

Henninges in Quarta Monarchia p. 78. & 79. Gemmet. p. 311. b. Ord. Vital. p. 887. a.



1128. (ſix years before the deceaſe of Duke *Robert* his Father, whoſe releaſment and re-eſtabliſhment he had ſtrenuouſly endeavoured

The Norman Dinasty.

The Streamer or Standard of *WILLIAM* Duke of *Normandy* (mentioned in my Annotations in the second Page of this First Book, and now discourſed of upon the exhibition of theſe Seals of *WILLIAM* Earl of *Flanders*) you have exactly repreſented upon his Great Seal, when he afterwards came to be King of *England*; on that of his Son King *William Rufus*, and upon the Coin of King *Stephen*, charged with a Croſs: Nor was this Standard figured only upon the Seals of our Kings at home, but abroad alſo, among the Neighbouring Princes; for this *WILLIAM* Earl of *Flanders*, whoſe Monument and Seals are depicted in the precedent Page; on that marked with the Letter *C.* is noted to have a Standard alſo (*Olivarius Vredius in Sigil Com. Flandr.* p 11.) and for another inſtance of this kind, you may obſerve that *Humbert* Earl of *Morienne*, now called *Savoy*, to a Grant made to *Boſon* Viſcount of *Auguſta*, ſealed with his figure on Horſ-back, armed at all points, in the right hand of which is a Standard charged with an Eagle diſplaied, which was his Deviſe (the Charter dated *Anno* 1206. (*Hiſtoire Genealogique de la Royalle Mayſon de Savoye par Samuel Guichenon*, p. 121.) which Streamer is never to be found in the Seals of other than Soveraign Princes.

Of this ſort were thoſe Standards of *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, who began his Raign *Anno* 677, carried alwayes before him: and called in Engliſh a Tuffe, as Venerable *Bede* obſerves. That of King *Aelfred*, named *Reoſan*, that is *Corvus*; of which it is reported, That if they who diſplaied it in Battel were deſtin'd to Victory, there would appear in the middle of the Enſigne as it were a Living Raven upon the wing; but, if to be overcome, it would hang directly downward, without motion. A third was the Standard of King *Oſwald*, of Gold and Purple, interwoven; which after his death was ſet up over his Tomb at *Beardney* Abbey. *Bede* lib. 3. cap. 11. And laſtly, That of King *Harold*, loſt with his life and Kingdome to *William* the Conquerour, and afterwards by *William* ſent to the Pope; the form thereof reſembling an Armed Man, wrought in Gold and Precious Stones with moſt exquiſite workmanſhip. (mentioned by *Malmesbury*.)

And well might this Imperial Enſign be exhibited among the *Regalia* and Marks of Dominion, when it was diſplaied only in the Army where the King or Soveraign Prince himſelf commanded in Perſon; (for which cauſe it hath with us the Denomination of the *STANDARD ROYAL*) *In levioribus enim congreſſibus* (ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman in Aſpilogia*, p. 22.) *nunquam viſum eſt* (meaning the Standard) *ſed tantum in ipſo regio exercitu jam de ſumma rerum confligente.* And *Huntington* fol. 388. num. 20. ſpeaking of *David* King of Scots invading King *Stephen*, hath it, *Erecto* (*viz. Standardo*) *huic concurrendum eſt ut de ſalute publica periclitaturis. Sic Davide Scotorum Rege innumerabilem exercitum in Angliam promoventem contra Stephanum proceres Boreales viriliter reſtituerunt, fixo STANDARDO, id eſt, Regio inſigni, apud Alverton.* And *Brito Armoricanus* (in *Apice*, lib. *ejus* 11.) mentioning the Conflict of *Otho* the Emperour againſt *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*, emphatically expreſſes the Dignity of this Enſign in this Hexameter

STANDARDO Mundi Dominum ſe diſputat Otho.

As the Middle Ages among the Romans (ſaith Sir *Hen. Spelman*) changed the Imperial Banner into the Name of the *Labarum*, ſo other Nations in the more Modern, that of the *Labarum* into the appellation of a STANDARD, a word derived from the Germans, ſignifying a *Stationary*, or thing fixed. The Saxons called it *Becan*, its probable becauſe *Becen* ſignifieth *Diſcernable*; from which our Becons ſet upon the tops of Mountains and Hills (fired to give notice to the Countrey upon occaſion of Inſurrections and Invaſions) derive their Denomination.

Book I.

Sigilla Comitum Flandria, pag. 14.

This WILLIAM Earl of *Flanders* had two Wives, the firſt of which was SIBIL (whoſe Mother alſo named *Sibil*, was Daughter of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*) after divorced from him and remarried to his Succeſſor *Theodorick* before-mentioned; after which he took to his ſecond Wife *Joan* Daughter of *Humbert* Earl of *Morienne* (now called *Savoy*) Siſter of Queen *Alix* of *France*, Wife of King *Lewis le Groſſe*; but by neither of theſe had any Child.

Will. Gemmet. p. 299. a. b.

His Marriages.

Ord. Vital. p. 784. b. c.

3. HENRY the younger Son of Duke *Robert*, hunting in the *New Forreſt* in *Hampſhire*, was (*Abſalom* like) caught up in the boughs of a Tree by the Jaws (his Horſe paſſing under) and ſo was left hanging until he died; being the ſecond perſon that in that ſame place came to a violent death, preceded by *Richard*, and ſucceeded by King *William Rufus*, both his Uncles; who alſo there had their untimely ends.

Will. Malmesb. fol. 62. b. n. 30.

Order. Vital. p. 781. a.

Natural

Natural Issue of Duke ROBERT.

Ordericus Vitalis p. 780. c. & 781. a.

3. RICHARD and WILLIAM, Bastard Sons of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, whom he begat of the young and beautiful Concubine of a certain old Priest living on the borders of *France*. These Children were by their Mother for a long time carefully educated, and being grown up, by her presented to the Duke in *Normandy*, who by several tokens made her self known to him; but he doubting of the Children, she in his presence purged them by *Fire-Ordeal*. These Sons comming to mans estate, one of them took a surfeit in Hunting, of which he died; and the other (after his Father Duke *Robert* was taken prisoner at the battel of *Tenarchbray*) undertook a Voyage to *Jerusalem*, and there died fighting valiantly against the Infidels.

---

2. WILLIAM II.

KING of *ENGLAND*, and DUKE of *NORMANDY*, surnamed RUFUS.

CHAP. III.

An. Dom. 1087. Sept. 9.

WILLIAM the Conquerour being dead, the Crown of *England* did by right of succession fall upon his eldest Son *Robert*, but this WILLIAM his third Son (born in *Normandy*, in the XXI. year of his Fathers Dukedome, and surnamed of the red colour of his hair in French *Rons*, and in Latine *Rufus*) alwayes framed his actions so parallel with his Fathers humour, that he thought him much more worthy to succeed him in his Kingdome. And *Lanfrank* the learned Lombard, this *William*'s Tutor, Archbishop of *Canterbury* (who had given him his Education and the Order of Knighthood) so prevailed with the people, that *Robert* (being absent at that time in *Germany*) was rejected, and WILLIAM hastning into *England*, was crowned at *Westminster* by the said *Lanfrank* upon the VI. of the Kalends of *October* (*viz.* the 26th day of *September*) in the year of our Salvation 1087. seventeen dayes after the decease of his Father. But having gotten a peaceable possession of the Crown, he must not

Matth. Paris p. 14. n. 10. 20. Rob. of Gloces. p. 192. Rogerus Hoveden, p. 264. a. n. 30.

not think to hold it so, for both his brother *Robert* prepares to recover it from him, and the Lords of *England* combine with *Robert* to assist him in it. The first mover of this trouble was *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* his Uncle, in his Fathers time imprisoned by *Lanfrank*, and therefore owed him a grudge; but though this storm was violent, yet it soon passed over; that indeed of his Lords with more difficulty, but that of his brother *Robert* with more cost; for it was at last agreed that *Rufus* should pay him 3000 Markes yearly during his life, and leave him the Kingdome after his decease. Some of the Lords were reconciled to the King by fair words, and others again reduced by force; and *Odo* chief Engineer of all the work besieged in *Rochester* Castle, taken prisoner, and forced to abjure the Realm.

Matth. Paris, p. 16. n. 10. Rand. Higden in Polychr. lib. 7. cap. 5.

Malcolme King of Scots taking advantage of WILLIAM's troubles at home, invades *Northumberland*, burns and harrasses the Countrey, and returns home laden with his spoils; upon which King WILLIAM and Duke *Robert* invade *Scotland*, and force *Malcolme* to acknowledge his former Homage, and upon faith given, return; Being by these successes better assured of an establishment than before, WILLIAM now began to tread his Fathers steps, and with the like severity and oppression to humble the haughty spirits of the English, by imposing on them many intollerable Taxes, thereby keeping them low, and bereaving them of those requisites that might either promote their hope or his fears.

Mat. Paris p. 16. n. 10.

Duke *Robert* at this time finding his brother King WILLIAM not to keep his word in paying him his Pension, complains to *Philip* King of *France*, and by his aid takes some Towns which he before had delivered in pawn for Money to his brother WILLIAM, who hearing thereof, hastens into *Normandy*; and the King of *France* by him bribed, forsook *Robert*; so that being deprived of assistance, he was compelled to crave pardon; shortly after which he undertook his Voyage to *Hierusalem*.

Willel. Gemmet.

His war made upon *Rhees ap Tewdor* the last Prince of *South-Wales*, proved tedious, but was at last recompenced with a signal Victory, by the death of that Prince, and a better assurance of subjection from that people, than had been exacted by any of his Predecessors. At which time *Rob. Fitz. Hamon* and his followers obtained a fruitful possession in those parts.

Chron. Wallia.

King WILLIAM being at *Glocester*, was out of kindness visited by *Malcolme* the valiant King of Scots, but not admitting him to his presence, it put the Scot into such a passion, that returning home he raised an Army, and the second time invaded and spoiled *Northumberland*; but by *Robert Mowbray* the Kings General, Earl of that Province, he, together with his eldest son *Edward*, were defeated and slain near *Alnwicke*, *Anno* 1092. and *Mowbray* demanding a reward of King WILLIAM for his service, and being neglected, was so highly moved, that he combined with di-

Matth. Paris, p. 17. n. 30. Vincent. p. 369.

vers

Chap. 3. vers Lords to depoſe the King: but the plot being diſcovered, (for Traytors ſeldome thrive better) *Mowbray* after ſome reſiſtance, was forced to ſeek Sanctuary at *Tinmouth*; from whence he was taken, and impriſoned at *Windſor* Caſtle, about the year 1095. William II.

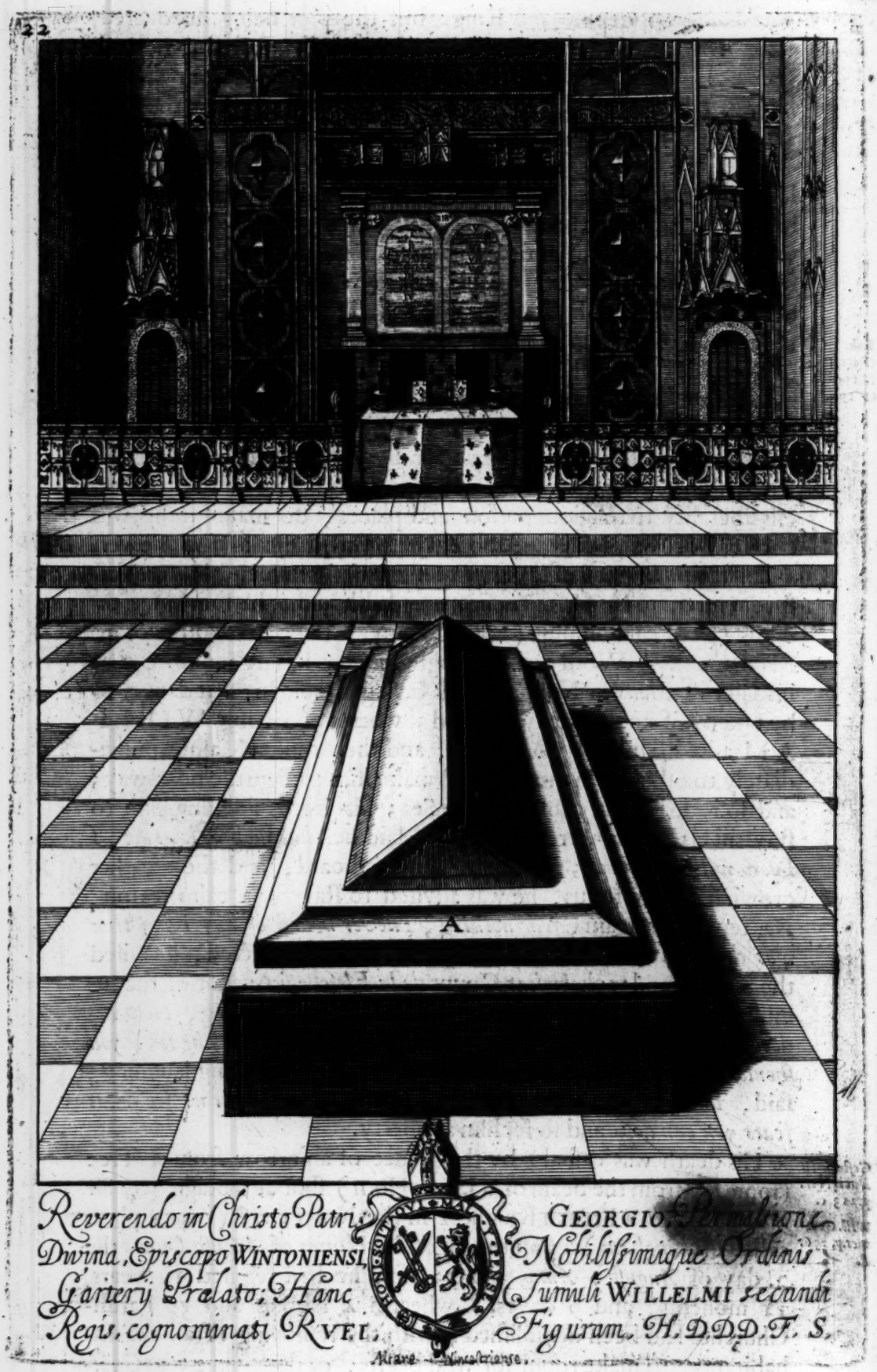
Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 267. n. 10, 20, 30.

The Pope had no friend of our WILLIAM, who ſlighted his binding and looſing, and held it unavailable to invocate Saints, he puniſhed the then ſwelling Clergy for their pride, luxury, and avarice, by heavy impoſitions; by which means he filled his Coffers: heard a Diſputation of the Jewes (who bribed him to favour them) againſt the Chriſtians, but they loſt the day and their money together. A Groom of his Chamber on a time bringing him a pair of Breeches of three ſhillings price, was by him blamed, and commanded to furniſh him with a pair fit for a King, that ſhould coſt a Mark; he goes, and preſenting him with a meaner pair, which he ſaid coſt ſo much; Yea *Bellamy* (or by St. *Luke*'s Face) ſaid the King, they are well bought; ſuch was the frugality of thoſe times. His liberality to religious perſons and places, do manifeſt he was not void of Religion; and thoſe ſtately Structures of the Tower; and *Weſtminſter*-Hall of 270 foot long and 74 in breadth, are ſufficient marks of his Magnificence. And although it be ſomewhat tedious, yet I cannot omit (among many) this one example of his Magnanimity; Word being brought him, as he ſate at dinner, that his City of *Mans* in *Normandy* was beſieged, and in great danger to be taken, if not ſuddenly relieved; whereupon King WILLIAM asked which way *Mans* lay, and then cauſed Maſons immediately to take down the wall, to make him paſſage the next way; and ſo rode inſtantly towards the Sea; his Lords adviſing him to ſtay till his people were ready, *No*, ſaid he, *but ſuch as love me, I know will follow me*; and being on ſhipboard, and the weather growing tempeſtuous, he was adviſed to ſtay for a calm ſeaſon, *No*, replied he again, *fear nothing, I never heard of any King that was drowned*; and thereby coming to *Mans* unexpected, he raiſed the Siege, and took *Helias* Count *de la Fleſche* (Author of the tumult) priſoner; who vaunting to the King, and ſaying, *Now indeed you have taken me by a wile, but if I were at liberty again, you ſhould find another kind of reſiſtance*; at which the King laughing, ſaid, *Then go your wayes, and do your worſt, and let us ſee what feats you can do*; and ſo ſet him at liberty.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 196. b. & 197.

His death was caſual, by the glance of an arrow from a Tree (ſome ſay from the beam of a Deers Horn) ſhot at a Stagg (by Sir *Walter Tyrrell* a French Knight) in the *New Forreſt* (near a place called *Charingham*) upon the iv. of the Nones of *Auguſt* (*viz.* the 2. day of *Auguſt*) *Anno* 1100; after he had reigned 12 years, 11 moneths, and 9 dayes.) wherein 4 Abbies and 36 Pariſh-Churches had been demoliſhed, with the removing of all the Inhabitants, to make room for wild beaſts, or dogs game; as *Gualter Mapes*, who lived immediately after, hath it.

Geſta Guil. Ducis Nor. p. 213. c. Will. Gemmet. p. 296. d.



Reverendo in Christo Patri, GEORGIO Permultorum
Divina, Episcopo WINTONIENSI, Nobilissimique Ordinis
Garterij Prælato; Hanc Tumuli WILLELMI secundi
Regis, cognominati RUFI, Figuram. H. D. D. D. F. S.

Adrianus Vinckeboons.

Matthias Prideaux M. A. In his Introduction to History. p. 315.

Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tyrellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.

The King the Stagg, Vengeance the King doth chace, *Tyrell's* hard happ, concludes this Tragick Case.

Will. Gem. p. 296. d.

He was the third man of his Fathers Progeny that in this place came to an untimely end, thus finishing his troublesome yet victorious Reign, having governed 12 years and 11 moneths, wanting 8 dayes; aged above 40 years: who being of an able Constitution, and neglecting Marriage, is generally charged with incontinency, but with nothing in particular; for neither is mentioned any violence he ever offered to any, nor is any woman named to be his Paramour; and Princes Concubines are seldom concealed. But Sir *Richard Baker* tells us of a Bastard Son he had, called *Bertrannus*; whom he advanced in honour, and matched into a Noble Family.

The dead Body of King WILLIAM being thrown into a Colliars Cart, was in the journey overturned and left in the dirt; whence it was taken, and had Royal Burial in the Cathedral Church of St. *Swithen* at *Winchester* (by the appointment of his Brother and Successor King *Henry* I.) before the High Altar; where his Tomb is in being, of Gray Marble, raised about two foot from the Pavement; the Figure of which you have in the precedent page marked *A.* with a prospect of the said Altar copied from the Original; which Monument being broke open (by the Rebels in the raign of our late Soveraign Lord King *Charles* I. (as I am informed) was found to contain the dust of that King, some Reliques of Cloth of Gold, a large Gold Ring, and a small Chalice of Silver.

Will. Gem. p. 297. a.

speed p. 427.

Upon his Great * Seal he wrote himself WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM, and on the reverse WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANORUM. Although its well known he had no Title to *Normandy*, but only by pawn from his Brother Duke *Robert*.

* The Great Seal of this King nearly resembles that of his Father, excepting the Crown on his Head (which is much like the Coronets that our Earles use at this day) and his Standard slit up almost to the Staffe, and charged with crosse strokes. Both which differences are expressed over the Effigies of this WILLIAM in the first page of this Book.

HENRY

HENRY I.

KING of ENGLAND, and DUKE of NORMANDY, surnamed BEAU-CLERKE.

CHAP. IV.

HENRY fourth and youngest Son of *William* the Conquerour, born at *Selby* in *Yorkshire* *Anno* 1070. in the third year of his Fathers Reign, was bred at *Paris* (say some) others, at *Cambridge*; its probable at both places: wherein he so profited, that he acquired the Surname of *Beauclerke*, or *The fair Scholar*. Upon the death of King *William Rufus* (taking advantage of the absence of Duke *Robert* his eldest Brother at that time in *Apulia*, on his return from the *Holy-Land*) he suddenly seised his Treasure, and then usurped his Throne, and was crowned at *Westminster* upon the fourth day after his Brother King *William*'s death, being the 6. day of *August*, in the year of our Lord 1100. by *Maurice* Bishop of *London* (*Anselme* Archbishop of *Canterbury* being then in exile) which enterprise was highly advanced by the Authority and Industry of *Henry Newborrow* Earl of *Warwick*; the people expressing also to King HENRY a prone inclination, for that he was born in *England*, and after his Father was crowned King. On which politick criticisme, he claimed and obtained the Kingdome. Having thus mounted the Seat of Majesty, he neglected no means of a firm settlement therein, against the return of his Brother *Robert*. And to that purpose (in the first year of his raign, *Anno* 1100, upon St. *Martins* day, at *London*) he contracted both amity and alliance with *Edgar* King of Scots, by taking his Sister *Maud* (in her Baptisme called *Edith*) to Wife; by which act he not onely diverted that Prince's Sword, but stood assured of his assistance. She was Daughter of *Malcolme* III. of the Name (surnamed *Canmoir* or *Great Head*) King of Scots, by *Margaret* his Wife, Sister to *Edgar* called *Etheling*, and Daughter of *Edward*, Son of *Edmond Ironside*, the most valiant Saxon King, the scourge and terrour of the Danes; so that by her intermarriage with King HENRY, the two Families of the Normans and Saxons were united in the soveraignty. And this, more than any other respect, both gained, and ever after continued the peoples affections firm

An. Dom. 1100. *August* 2. *Rob. of Gloces. p.* 212. *b. Matth. Paris p.* 6. *d.* 30.

Ord. Vital. p. 665.

Gemmet. p. 227. *a.* 6.

W. Malm. fol. 88. *a.* 30. *Matth. Paris p.* 38. *l.* 6.

His first Marriage. *Ord. Vital. p.* 784. *a.* & 843. *b. Will. Gemmet. p.* 297. *a. b.*

Robert of Gloces. p. 213.

For the Devise or Arms of this King HENRY, I cannot omit or passe over in silence the Story of *John* the Monk of *Marmonstier* (or *de Majori Monasterio*) in *Touraine*, an Author of the time, who tells us, That when this King chose *Geoffrey Plantagenet* Son of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, *Tourain*, and *Main*, to be his Son in Law, by marrying him to his only Daughter and Heir *Maud* the Empress, and made him Knight; after the bathing, and other solemn Rites performed (*pedes ejus sotularibus in superficie Leonculos Aureos habentibus muniuntur*) Boots embroidered with Golden Lyons were drawn on his Leggs; and also that (*Clypeus Leonculos Aureos imaginarios habens collo ejus suspenditur*) a Shield, with Lyons of Gold therein, was hung about his Neck. *Favine lib.* 3. *pag.* 577, 578, & 579. Here we find the Lyons of *England* (the golden Lyons) but cannot say in what colour Field, of what number, or in what posture; which Lyons were not fixed, nor became hereditary to the Kings of *England*, till the Reign of *Richard* I. when he caused his second Great Seal to be made.

to

 to HENRY. The ſolemnity of her Marriage (and afterwards that of her Coronation, upon Sunday the 11th of *November* in the ſame year 1100. at the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*) was performed by *Anſelme* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Her education ſhe had among the Nunnes of *Wilton* and *Rumſey*, whether for her love to a ſingle life, or to avoid ſome inferiour matches offered by her Father) Writers do differ; yet ſure it is, that for the common good ſhe abandoned her devoted life, and by the aforeſaid *Anſelme*, without diſpenſation from *Rome*, was joyned to King HENRY; who having been his Wife 17 years and upwards (famed for her humility, piety, charity, and all vertuous diſpoſitions, far from the ordinary, either vices, or imbecilities of her Sex) ſhe departed this world (to enjoy a better) at *Weſtminſter* the firſt day of *May*, in the 18th year of his Reign, and of our Salvation 1118. And was interred in the Collegiate Church of St. *Peter*, in the Chappel of the Kings, on the South ſide of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor. Her devotion, time of death, and time and place of burial, is thus remembred by *Robert* of *Gloceſter*.

W. Malm. pag. 92. b. n. 50.

W. Will. Malmesb. pag. 93. a. n. 30. Rogerus Hoveden, pag. 271. b. n. 50. Robert of Gloceſt. p. 317. a.

This Queen Molde at Weſtminſter long and many a day
In prayers and in pennance by the Kings leave lay:
And after deyed as it is radde the xi. hundred yer
And xviii. after Mary our Lord bere.
At Weſtminſter heo was I buried a Seynt Philips day,
And Seynt Jacob, as hit falleeth the ferſte day of May.

As King HENRY by this Marriage ſeemed to ſtrengthen the Title of their Iſſue to the Crown, ſo the more to cement the people to his intereſt, he made fair promiſſes for reforming thoſe rigorous Laws impoſed by his Father and Brother; and in ſome ſort reſtored thoſe of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor. He granted the Nobility free leave to hunt, and to encloſe Parks for Deer; baniſhed from his Court all Flatterers, regulated the Extravagancy of Apparel, and Luxury in Diet: Ordained puniſhment by death for Theeves and Robbers, and the loſs of ſight to them that counterfeited his Coin; and alſo is ſaid to have held the firſt Parliament, which he ordained ſhould conſiſt of the Three Eſtates, of which himſelf was Head. He obliged the Clergy by recalling *Anſelme* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* from baniſhment, and furniſhing the Vacancies in the Church, with learned and grave Divines.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 336.

And becauſe it is not leſſe pleaſing to the people to have bad Miniſters puniſhed, than the good to be advanced, he impriſoned *Ralph* Biſhop of *Durham* (a principal Cauſer of their late troubles.) In this poſture ſtood King HENRY, when Duke *Robert* his Eldeſt Brother was by ſlow journeys returned from the *Holy-Land* into *Normandy*; to whom Biſhop *Ralphe* (having broke priſon) repaired, and by many reaſons perſwaded to diſpute his Title to *England* with his Sword: whereupon he levies an Army, arrives in *England*, and the day of Battel being appointed, by the mediation of Friends an

The Norman Dinasty.

Agreement was made betwixt the two Brothers on the same terms as in *William Rufus* his time, an unfortunate one for *Robert*; by which he lost not only his Kingdome and afterwards his Pension, but his Dukedome of *Normandy*, and his eyes into the Bargain; for King *HENRY* not long after (whether out of distast at some affront offered him by *Robert*, or which is more probable, stirred up with desire of enlarging his Dominions) invades, and after many bickerings, conquers *Normandy* (and takes his Brother *Robert* prisoner at *Tenarchbray*) about that time forty years that *Normandy* had before subdued *England*. And now was that prediction of the Conquerour on his Death-bed fulfilled; who observing his Son HENRY to be much discontented, for that he had bequeathed *Normandy* to *Robert*, *England* to *William*, and no appennage to him, but only a bare Portion in money; said unto him, *Content thy self* Harry, *for the time will come, when thy turn shall be served as well as theirs.* Verified in the possession of both their Dominions, as the Inscription on his great Seal doth testifie; *viz.* Book I.

✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM. *Speed p. 434.*

And on the other side,

✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANNORUM.

On the one side of this great Seal is represented the King on his Throne, in his right hand he holds a Sword, and in his left he sustaines a Globe surmounted by a Crosse patee, upon which is fixed a Dove; a bird I observe to be used upon the Scepter of St. *Edward* the Confessor, as appears by his great Seal (*Speed pag.* 398.) and its probable that this Dove was taken up by King *Henry* as an Embleme of the Restauration in some sort of St. *Edwards* Laws, and the mittigation of those of his Father and Brother; so that, practising the clemency of King *Edward*, he would also bear his Symbol or Devise: that as the Sword in his right hand was to denote his Power and Justice, the Dove standing on the Mound in his left hand, was emblematically to demonstrate that his Government was to be mixed with Clemency and Mercy. This Dove was used in like manner by his Successors King *Stephen* and King *Henry* II. but discontinued by King *Richard* I.

Upon the reverse of this Kings Seal is a Man on Horsback armed at all points, holding in his right hand a Sword, and in his left an Oval Shield, the convex side only to be seen.

Not four years after the death of Queen *Maud* (married upon intereſt of State) King HENRY (for the love he had to beauty) took to his second Wife *Adeliza* or *Alice*, Daughter of *Godfrey* the First Duke of *Brabant* (Sister to another Duke *Godfrey* and *Josceline* of *Lovaine*, Ancestor in direct Male Line to *Algernone* the present Earl of *Northumberland*) whom he married at *Windsor* on *Candlemas* day (*viz.* the second of *February*) *Anno* 1121. in the 22 year of his reign. She was afterwards crowned at *London* by *Ralph* Archbishop of *Canterbury* with great Splendor, and is thus characterized by my old Poet. His second Marriage. *Henricus Hunting. fol.* 218. *b. n.* 10. *Matth. Paris, p.* 69. *l.* 14.

Now a go to Queen Alice that ich er of tolde,
So fayre as she in Christendome was there none I holde.
He spouled hur at Wyndesor that himselfe ganne rer
Of his Coronement, the two and twentieth yere.
And of our Lord 1121. *Rob. of Gloces. fol.* 216, & 217.

To Queen *Alice* the King gave in Dower the Castle and Earldome of *Arundell*, who having been his Wife about 14 years, but ever Childless, surviving him was re-married to *Will. Albaney*, in her right Earl of *Arundell*; and by him had issue Earl *William* the second (from whom by the *Fitz Alane's* Earles of *Arundell*) *Chron. Normaniæ, pag.* 978. *b.*

Thomas

Chap. 4. *Thomas Howard* the preſent Duke of *Norfolke* and Earl of *Arundell*, *&c.* derives his deſcent) *Godfrey de Albiney* and *Alice* married to *John* Earl of *Angie*. The time of her birth I find not, but the place of her interment to be the Abbey of *Reading*, near to her firſt Husband King *Henry*. The princely vertues of which King being profitable to all, did with their luſtre ſo dazle the eyes of his ſubjects, that they could not diſcern his vices; for beſides his Uſurpation of the Crown, and his cruelty to his Brother Duke *Robert*, he was alſo very wanton, as appeareth by his numerous natural Iſſue, all by him publikely owned; the Males highly advanced, and the Females richly married: His ſobriety other wayes was admirable, whoſe temperance was of proof againſt any meat objected to his appetite, Lampreyes onely excepted, on a ſurfeit of which he died at St. *Denys* in the Forreſt of *Lyons* (after ſeven dayes ſickneſſe) upon the iv. of the Nones of *December* (*viz.* the ſecond day of *December*) in the LXV. year of his Age, and of Our Lord 1135. when he had reigned King of *England* 35 years and 4 moneths, lacking one day, and been Duke of *Normandy* 29 years, two moneths, and four dayes; (in whom ended the Heirs Males of the Norman Line, ſo that his Daughter and Heir *Maud* the Empreſs, tranſmitted the Crown into the Family of *Plantagenet*, in her Son *Henry* II. of the Name, called *Fitz-Empreſs*; notwithſtanding her Coſin German *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain*, both uſurped and held it during his life.) From thence his Corps was conveyed to *Roan*, and there his Bowels, Tongue, Heart, Eyes, and Brains were taken out, and buried in the Church of St. *Mary de Prato*; the body alſo ſliced and poudered with ſalt, was wrapped in a Bull hide, to avoid the ſtench, being ſo intollerable that the Phyſician that took out his Brains was poiſoned therewith, and immediately died; whereupon ſome obſerved, that other Kings killed men in their life time, but he alſo, after he was dead: thence alſo was his Corps carried into *England*, and honourably interred in the Church of our Lady in the Abbey of *Reading* (upon Chriſtmaſs day next following, King *Stephen* with many of the Clergy being preſent) which he had founded, and richly endowed, as he alſo did the Abbeys of *Hide* and *Circeſter*, and the Priory of *Dunſtable*. His Wife Queen *MAUD* alſo founded the Priory of *Holy Trinity* within *Aldgate*, and the Hoſpital of St. *Giles* in the Fields, ſo that by himſelf, his Queen, and other pious perſons, 24 Foundations to religious uſes were in his Reign erected. In *Gemmeticenſis* I find theſe ſeveral Epitaphs compoſed for him not long after his death.

Henry I.

Rob. of Gloceſt. pag. 219. a.

Will. Gemmet. p. 306. d. 307. a.

Ibidem p. 309. b.

Robert of Gloceſt. p. 219. a.

Will. Gemmet. p. 309. b. 308. a, b, c.

Ibidem, p. 309. b, d.

Quod modicum præſtent, quod opes magnum nihil extent,
Rex probat HENRICUS, Rex vivens pacis amicus.
Exſiterat ſiquidem præcunctis ditior idem,
Occiduæ genti quos prætulit ordo regendi.
At necis ad peſtes, quid gemmæ, pallia, veſtes,
Aes varium terræ, quid caſtra ſibi valuere?

Vilibus

The Norman Dinasty.

Vilibus hinc æquam dans ſortem, pallida, nequam,
Portendendo pedem, mors ejus pulſat ad ædem.
Quo dum dira febris prima ſub nocte Decembris
Mundum nudavit, mundo mala multiplicavit.
Quippe pater populi, pax & tutela puſilli,
Dum pius ipſe ruit, furit impius, opprimit, urit:
Anglica lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidis HENRICE, *tunc pax, nunc luctus utrique.*

Another,

Senſu, divitiis, aditu, feritate decenti
More, plus dictu, vim perpeſſis ſceleroſis,
Excellens, locuples, haud difficilis, reverendus
Hic jacet HENRICUS *Rex quandam, pax, decus orbis.*

Yet another,

Victor, ſectator, vindex, tutamen, amator,
Bellorum, pacis, ſcelerum, regni, bonitatis,
Continet hunc loculum Rex notus ubique locorum,
HENRICUS *pridem, tunc terror, nunc cinis idem.*

I do not queſtion (although we find not any particular mention of this Kings Monument) but that the Abbot and Monks of *Reading* erected a Tomb anſwerable to the Dignity of ſo magnificent a Founder: But well might the memory thereof, periſh and be buried in the rubbiſh of Oblivion, when the bones of this Prince could not enjoy repoſe in his Grave (not more happy in a quiet Sepulcher than the two Norman *Williams*, his Father and Brother) but were (upon the ſuppreſſion of the religious Houſes in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII.) thrown out, to make room for a Stable of Horſes, and the whole Monaſtery converted to a dwelling houſe; which ſacrilegious Act, is thus lamented by a Modern Poet: *Tho. Miller pag. 78.*

O ſoul impietie,
HENRY the Firſt, that famous King,
which here entomb'd did lie,
Now as a raſcal is digg'd up,
and turn'd out of his Grave;
And as a ſtranger ſeeks in vain
a reſting place to have:
For why, the greedy thirſt of gain,
affords even Kings no place,
But dreadful is unto their Tombs,
leaſt it ſhould them deface.

——Heu dira piacula, Primus
Neuſtrius HENRICUS *ſitus hic, inglorius urna*
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; Nam Regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri ſacra fames; Regum metuenda ſepulchris.

Children of King HENRY *the Firſt by Queen* MAUD *of* Scotland *his Firſt Wife.*

3. WILLIAM only ſon of Queen *Maud* and King *Henry* (by *Ord. Vitalis* called *Guillielmus Adelinus*) was born in the ſecond year of his Fathers Reign, *Anno* 1102. At the age of 14 years, the *Ord. Vital. p. 702. a. b.*

Chap. 4. Henry I.

the Nobility of *England* did Him homage, and ſware fealty to Him at *Shrewsbury*. In *June*, *An.* 1119. He took to Wife *Matilda*, Daughter of *Foulk*, Earl of *Anjou*, the Marriage being ſolemniſed at *Luxſeul*, in the County of *Burgundy*; upon which Alliance, beſides a ſtrict League contracted betwixt the two Fathers, *William* had the County of *Maine*. And the ſame year being made Duke of *Normandy*, did homage for it to *Lewis* the Groſſe, King of *France*, and received the homage and oaths of the Nobility of that Countrey, who were ſoon after diſcharged of that tye: For Duke *William* the ſame year returning thence for *England*, was upon the 26 of *November* (*viz.* the VI. of the Calends of *December*) *An.* 1119. in the Seventeenth year of His age, caſt away near *Barbfleete*, together with *Richard* his Baſe Brother, *Maud*, or *Mary*, Counteſs of *Perch*, His Natural Siſter, and near 200 others; for the ſake of this Siſter, Prince *William* is ſaid to have loſt His life: For the Ship being daſhed in pieces againſt a Rock, He, and ſome few others ſecured themſelves by leaping into the Boat, and might have eſcaped: But the Duke being more moved with the ſad cryes of the Counteſs his Siſter, then poſſeſſed with the conſideration of his own ſafety, endeavoring to receive her in, had the Boat ſo overcharged with the Company which preſſed in with her, that they wholly periſhed, except one unwelcome Meſſenger, who eſcaped with this ſad news, to the great grief of his Father, and the whole Kingdom. Upon this *William* I find this Epitaph.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 842 b. & 851 b.

Rogerus Hoveden, f. 273 a. numb. 20.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 216. 649 b. 870 a. 869 a.

Camden Remains, p. 354.

Abſtulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia *plora:*
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.

Rogerus Hoveden, f. 273. num. 20.

The Princeſs *Matilda*, Widow of Prince * *Adeline*, aged onely Twelve years, highly favored by King *Henry* the Firſt, her Father-in-Law, returned not ſuddenly into *Anjou*, but remained ſome time in *England*, where ſhe was treated and ſerved according to her quality. But the air of her own Country, after ſome years of abſence, ſeeming more ſweet to her, ſhe returned into the Court of her Father, which ſhe abandoned Ten years after; when by the advice of *Geoffrey*, Biſhop of *Chartres*, ſhe quitted the World, and took upon her a Religious Habit in the Abbey of *Font-Eurault*.

* *Adeline* ſignifieth *Ethelling* in the *Saxon*, or in *Latin Princeps.*

Gabriel du Moulin in Hiſtor. Normanniæ, pag. 322 & 323.

3. *MAUD* the Empreſs, onely Daughter, and (after the death of her Brother) Heir of King *Henry* the Firſt, and Queen *Maud* his firſt Wife; of whom, ſee more in the V Chapter of this Firſt Book.

Natural Children of King Henry *the First.*

3. *ROBERT*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, firſt Natural Son of King *Hen.* I. whoſe ſtory followeth in the VII Chapter of this Firſt Book.

3. *RICHARD*, another Baſe Son of King *Henry*, was, as appeareth by an ancient Regiſter of the Monaſtery of *Abingdon*, born in the Reign of *William Rufus*, of the Widow of *Anskil*, a Nobleman of the Country adjoyning to that Abbey. In the year 1119. this *Richard* was with His Father King *Henry*, at the reducing and burning of the Town of *Evereux*, held out againſt him by the partakers of *William*, Son of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; and alſo, at the Battle of *Brenvile*, where the ſaid *William*, and *Lewis* King of *France*, were forced to flie for their lives, leaving King *Henry* the Field, with ſeveral Priſoners of note. And much about the ſame time, *Richard* was ſent with 200 Horſe to the ſuccor of *Ralph de Guader*; with which aſſiſtance, *Ralph* was ſo well pleaſed, that in requital he beſtowed upon him his Daughter *Amitia*, with the Seigneuries of *Bretvile*, *Gloz*, and *Lyre*; but this Marriage was prevented by the death of *Richard*, drowned near *Barflete*, in his return for *England*, among other of King *Henries* Children, the 26 day of *November*, *An.* 1119. And *Amitia*, his eſpouſed Wife, was afterwards married to *Robert*, Earl of *Leiceſter*.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 852 *a*. 854 *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*. 867 *c*. 875 *d*.

Willielmi Gemmet. p. 306 *d*.

3. *REYNALD*, Earl of *Cornwal*, Third Natural Son of King *Henry* I. mentioned at large in the IX Chapter of this Firſt Book.

3. *ROBERT*, another Baſe Son of King *Henry* I. was born of *Edith*, the Siſter of *Ive*, Son and Daughter of *Forne*, the Son of *Sigewolfe*, both of them great Barons in the North; which *Edith*, King *Henry* afterwards gave in Marriage to *Robert Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton* in *Oxfordſhire*, and with her beſtowed on him the Mannor of *Eleydon*, in the County of *Buckingham*, by whom he had iſſue *Henry Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton*, who often mentioneth this *ROBERT* in his Charters, ever calling him *ROBERT* his Brother, the Kings Son. I have ſeen a Charter of (*Mahalt de Abrinco uxor Roberti filii Regis Henrici*) *Maud de Auranches*, the Wife of *Robert*, Son of King *Henry*, to which Her Seal is appendant; impreſſed with Her Effigies, without any Shield of Arms; which *Maud*, in all probability, was the Wife of this *ROBERT*.

Willielmi Gemmet. p. 306 *d*.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 69.

In Camera Ducatus Lancaſtriæ.

3. GIL-

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d.

3. *GILBERT*, another Natural Son of King *Henry*, is mentioned by *William Gemmeticenſis*, the *Norman Monk*, in the Chronicle of that Countrey, written by *John Taylor*, being a Tranſlator of that Work out of Latin into French; and not long ago, in the Treaties betwixt *England* and *France*, written in the French Tongue by *John Tillet*, Secretary to King *Henry* II. And yet in them not any other mention is made, but onely of his name.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 70.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d.

3. *WILLIAM de TRACY*, another Baſe Son of *Henry* I. had for his Appennage, the Town of *Tracy* in *Normandy*, from which he took his ſurname, and was called *WILLIAM* of *TRACY*, whoſe death immediately followed that of his Father King *Henry* I. But whether he were the Progenitor of the *Tracies*, ſometimes Barons in *Devonſhire*, or of them which now be of the ſame ſurname? or, whether Sir *William Tracy*, one of the Four Knights that ſlew *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, were any of his Poſterity? is not certainly reported, nor any thing elſe concerning him.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 71.

Speed, p. 443.

3. *HENRY*, another Baſe Son of King *Henry* I. was born of the Lady *Neſta*, Daughter of *Rhees ap Tewdor*, Prince of *Southwales*. (Who was the Wife of Sir *Gerald Windſor*, and of *Stephen*, Conſtables of the Caſtles of *Pembroke* and *Abertivy* in *Wales*, and Progenitors of the Families of the *Fitz-Geralds* and *Fitz-Stephens* in *Ireland*,) He was born, and bred, and lived, and married in *Wales*, having iſſue two Sons, *Meiler* and *Robert*. The elder of which, *Meiler*, took to Wife the Daughter of *Hugh Lacy*, Lord of *Meath* in *Ireland*. He loſt his life in the conflict betwixt *Magnus* the Son of *Harold-Harfager*, King of *Norway*, and *Hugh Mountgomery*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Shrewsbury*, *An.* 1197. I have had the view of a Pedigree, which deriveth the deſcendants of *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry* I, and *Sibill Corbet* his Wife, Concubine to the ſaid King, from this *HENRY*, who in that Genealogy is called *Henry Fitz-Roy*, or the Kings Son. But in a Commiſſion (of which, I have a Copy) ſent into *Wales* to the * *Bards* there, by King *Edward* IV. to enquire of the ſurname of *William*, by Him created Earl of *Pembroke*; the ſaid *Bards* make return, That the ſaid Earl *William*, was the Son of *William*, Lord of *Ragland*, Son to *Thomas*, Son to *Guillime*, Son to *Jenkine*; the Son of *Adam*, the Son of *Reynold*, the Son of *Peter*, the Son of *Herbert*, Baſe Son of *Henry* the Firſt, King of *England*. Upon which, King *Edward* IV. gave him the ſurname of *Herbert*: With which, a * Pedigree in the *Office of Arms* agreeth in this point, That *Herbert* was a Natural Son of King *Henry* I. and had in marriage with *Lucia* his Wife, the Foreſt of *Dean*. Yet *Vincent* in his Correction of *Brooks Errors* ſaith, That this

Brook, York Herald.

* Jevan ap Reddcrick ap Jevan Lloyd of Cardigan Eſquire. Howel ap David ap Jevan ap Reece. Howel Sundwal, Jevan Dilwine, Jevan Braſhay.

* Lib. Annotat. E. 12. fol. 42. b. in Officio Armorum. Vincent, p. 236.

Lucia,

The Norman Dynasty. Book I.

Lucia, the third Daughter of *Milo Fitz-Walter*, Earl of *Hereford*, was Wife to *Herbert*, Son of *Herbert*, and Grand-child to *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry* the First, by *Sibill Corbet* aforesaid.

3. *MAUD*, Countess of *Perch*, a Natural Daughter of King *Henry* the First, was espoused to *Rotrock*, Earl of *Perch*, (called also Consul of *Moriton*) with Lands and other rich Dower in *England*; and also the Town of *Belismo*, in *Normandy*, by the gift of her said Father. She was the first Wife of this *Rotrock*, first of the name, Son of *Arnolfe de Hesding* also, first Earl of that County, and had issue by him, one onely Daughter, *Magdelen*, first Wife of *Garcia* IV. King of *Navarre*, (who died by a fall from His House, in the year of our Lord 1151.) and Mother of King *Sancheo*, surnamed *The Wise*, from whom the succeeding Kings of *Navarre* are derived. She perished by Shipwrack with her Half-Brother Duke *William*, upon Friday the 26 of *November*, in the 20 year of her Fathers Reign, and of Grace M. CXIX. *Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 d. 307 a. & 311 a.* *Eli. Reusnerus, pag. 347.* *Ordericus Vitalis, p. 787 c. 870 a. 891 a.* *Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.*

3. *MAUD*, Countess of *Britain*, another of that Name, and Natural Daughter of King *Henry*, was married to *Conan*, first of the Name, surnamed *The Grosse*, Earl of *Little Britain*, (Son of Earl *Alan*, by *Ermengard* his second Wife, Daughter of *Foulk Rechin*, Earl of *Anjou*) and had issue *Howel*, pronounced Illegimate, *Constance* that died without issue; and *Bertha*, the Wife of *Eudes*, Earl of *Porrohet*, Mother of Earl *Conan* the younger (or *le Petit*) who by *Margaret*, Sister of *William*, King of *Scots*, had issue *Constance*, His sole Daughter and Heir, married to *Jeffrey Platagenet*, Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Second. *Willel. Gemmet. p. 307 a.* *Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.*

3. *JULIAN*, another of the Natural Daughters of King *Henry* the First, was married to *Eustace de Pacie*, the Illegitimate Son of *William*, Lord of *Bretvile*, *Pacie*, and *Ivory*, Son and Heir of *William Fitz-Osborne*, and Elder Brother of *Roger*, both Earls of *Hereford* in *England*. And this *Eustace*, had he been lawfully begotten in wedlock, had been Heir to the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Ivory*, but notwithstanding he had a small part in that Inheritance of the Town of *Pacie*; from which he took his surname, and had issue by this *Julian* his Wife, *William* and *Roger* of *Pacie*, his Sons. *Ordericus Vitalis, p. 810 c. 577 b.* *Willel. Gemmet. p. 307 a.* *Speed, p. 443 & 444. col. 2. num. 75.*

3. N—another Base Daughter, mentioned by *William Gemmeticensis*, and *John Tillet* his follower, and is said by them to have been married to one *William Goet* a *Norman*, but nothing recounted of her Name, his Issue, Estate, or other Relation. *Willel. Gemmet. p. 307.* *Speed, p. 444. col. 1. num. 76.*

3. *Con-*

Vincent, p. 712. ex Rotulo Chartarum, An. 1. Johannis, p. 1. num. 72. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 900. c.

3. *CONSTANCE*, Viſcounteſs *Beaumont*, another Natural Daughter, to whom her Father, King *Henry* the Firſt, gave the Mannor of *Aielriſcheſcote*, in the Pariſh of *Suthanton*, and County of *Devon*. She was the Wife of *Rozceline*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, (ſo named from *Beaumont*, a Town in the County of *Maine* in *France*) and by him, was Mother of *Richard*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, (Father of Queen *Ermengard*, the Wife of King *William* of *Scotland*, and of *Conſtance de Toen*, to whom King *John*, on the 22 day of *September*, in the Firſt year of His Reign confirmed the Eſtate of the ſaid *Conſtance* her Grand-mother) and of *Ralph*, Biſhop of *Angiers*; mentioned by *Robert* the Abbot of Mount S. *Michael*.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

3. *N*— Sixth, Natural Daughter of King *Henry* the Firſt, was married to *Matthew*, the Son of *Bourchard de Montemorenceio* or *Montmorency* (who derived his original from *Lyſoye*, a French Knight, Baptiſed with *Clovis* the Firſt Chriſtian King of *France*) from whom deſcended the Ancient Houſe of that name, who afterwards came to be Earls and Dukes (being grown to be one of the greateſt Families in *France*, next to the Princes of the Blood; both for Poſſeſſions, Alliances, and Honor) and in commemoration of this timely converſion, have always uſed this Motto, or Cry of War.

Marc de Wiſon, Sieur de la Colombiere en la Science Heroique, p. 425.

Dieu ayde au premier Chreſtein.
God aſſiſt the Firſt Chriſtian.

The Arms of this Houſe of *Montmorency* (as *Marc de Wiſon* hath it) wear, Or, a Croſs Gules inter 16 Eaglets diſplayed Azure. The Original of which Arms is conſiderable, for *Bouchard*, firſt of the name, Lord of *Montmorency*, added 4 Eagles to the Ancient Croſs of his Houſe, as a remark of 4 Imperial Enſigns taken by him in a Battel againſt the Emperor *Otho* II. When his Army was defeated by the French, upon the Banks of the River *Aiſne*, *An.* 978. Which number of 4. was afterwards augmented to 16. by *Matthew de Montmorency*, Second of the Name, in memory of 12 other Enſigns or Imperial Banners forced from the Soldiers of *Otho* the Fourth, at the Battel of *Bouvinnes*, in the year 1214. *La Science Heroique*, p. 333.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 702. b.

3. *ELIZABETH*, the Seventh and youngeſt Natural Daughter of King *Henry* (by *Elizabeth*, Siſter of *Waleran*, Earl of *Melent*) was married to *Alexander*, King of *Scots*, Brother, and Succeſſor of King *Edgar*: Which *Alexander* dying without Iſſue, was alſo ſucceeded by King *David* his youngeſt Brother (all three Sons of King *Malcolme* the Third) from whom the ſucceeding Kings of *Scotland*, to His moſt Sacred Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, do derive their deſcent.

3. MAUD.

The Empreſs, Daughter of King HENRY *the Firſt, and Lady of the Engliſh.*

CHAP. V.

The Arms attributed to this *Maud*, were thoſe of Her Father King *Henry* I. *viz.* Gules, 2 Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or. And the Arms Aſſigned to Her Second Husband *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Gules, a cheif Argent, over all an Eſcarbuncle of 8 Rayes, Pometty, and Flowrey, Or. Which Coat is ſet up for Earl *Geoffrey* upon the *Corniſh*, on the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth* in K. *Henry* VII. his Chappel. But the Seal of *Maud* the Empreſs, exhibited in the Front of this Firſt Book, preſents you not with any Arms of Her Self, or either of Her Husbands. Nor did Women at that time make uſe of Arms, either upon Seals or otherwiſe, that I yet have obſerved.

AFter the death of Her Brother, *William* Duke of *Normandy*, drowned at Sea in his paſſage for *England*. This *Maud* came to be ſole Heir to Her Father, King *Henry* the Firſt; in the Fourth year of whoſe Reign ſhe was born, and had not paſſed the Sixth year of Her age, when She was affianced at *Utrecht*, nor the Eleventh, when She was married to the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth, with a Portion of 10000 Marks. The ſolemnity both of their Nuptials and Coronation being celebrated at *Mentz* in *Germany*, with great ſplendor upon the Eighth of the *Ides* (*viz.* the Sixth day) of *January*, *An.* 1114. She was His Wife 12 years, but without Iſſue; ſo that the Emperor deceaſing in the year 1126. the Empreſs *Maud* was remanded into *England* by Her Father King *Henry*, whither being returned, She had fealty ſworn to Her by the Barons; the cheif of which, was *Stephen* Earl of *Mortaign*, Her Coſin-german; who being the firſt in courſe that made Oath, was alſo the firſt that made bold to break it, and ſeize upon Her Throne.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 297 c. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 763. Hoveden, p. 271 a. num. 20.

The moſt convenient match that King *Henry* could propoſe to Himſelf for His Daughter, the Empreſs, was *Geoffrey* the Conſul, or Earl of *Anjou* (by reaſon his Dominion lay convenient for a conjunction with *Normandy*) Son and Heir of *Foulk*, King of *Jeruſalem*, and of *Eremburga*, Daughter of *Helias*, Earl of *Mans* His firſt Wife) called *Plantagenet* (*id eſt*, *Planta Geneſtæ*) or *Broome Plonte*, as *Robert* of *Gloceſter* hath it, becauſe he wore in his Cap or Bonnet, a Sprig of Broom) to whom He remarried Her at *Mans*, upon the Third day of *April*, *An.* 1127. Which Nuptials, with their Iſſue, are thus recorded by the ſame *Robert* in theſe Rhimes.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 318 b. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 213 b.

And after the xvii year of his Kingdome.
He yat her to Geffray, Earle of Angeo,
Whos Suſtur, William his Sone, ſpouſed er tho
That dreynt was in the Sé, as to foze is tolde.
And betwéen th' Emperour and Molde no fruyt was,
Foz when the Emperour was dede of full age * heo nas.

Ibidem, p. 217 b.

* The Emperor was not of age.

Henry

Chap. 5. Henry King loued hur muche, and well the more ich geſſe, *Maud* the Empreſs.
Becauſe ſhe was heire, and alſo Empreſſe,
Of theſe Geffrey and Molde came ich vnderſtonde
Henry Fitz-Empreſs, King of Englonde.

Chronica Norman. p. 984 a. Earl *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, after the death of his Father-in-Law, King *Henry*, ſet on foot his Wives title againſt King *Stephen*, but was by him forced to a pecuniary compoſition, and not long after died upon the VII. of the *Ides* of *September*, *An.* 1150. Who although no King Himſelf, yet was he both the Son of one, and the immediate Anceſtor of that Royal Houſe, from him called *Plantagenet*, which by a direct and uninterrupted Male Line, ſwayed *Englands* Scepter down to King *Richard* the Second; and then branching it ſelf into the Families of *Lancaſter* and *York*, ended in *Richard* the Third, the XIV King of that Houſe, after it had ruled the Engliſh Scepter 330 years. This *Geoffrey* was a Man of great Juſtice and Charity, his death much lamented, and is noted to be the firſt Perſon that ever was admitted to a Burial place within the Walls of *Mans*; where he was interred in the Church of S. *Julian* before the Crucifix, with this Diſtick.

Ibidem.

Huic Deus æternum tribuat conſcendere regnum,
Quatenus Angelicis turmis conregnet in ævum.

The Empreſs *Maud* (Her Husband, Earl *Geoffrey*, being dead) undertakes Her own quarrel againſt King *Stephen* (managed by Her Half-Brother, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and *Milo*, Earl of *Hereford*, Her two Principal Cheiftains, with various ſucceſs; in ſeveral paſſages whereof, She her ſelf was preſent) and at laſt takes King *Stephen* priſoner at the Battel of *Lincoln*, which in all likelihood might have put an end to the buſineſs; but that the Empreſs upon this Victory, by Her high and neglective carriage, ſo loſt the hearts of Her party; but more eſpecially of the *Londoners*, whoſe Requeſt She had denied, that *Stephen* came to be ſet at liberty by exchange for Her Baſe Brother, *Robert*, Earl of *Gloceſter* (taken priſoner alſo not long after at the Battel of *Wincheſter*) and the Empreſs finding *London* too hot for Her, was forced to flie privately to *Oxford*; and being twice worſted, makes Her eſcape by a wile. The firſt time at the ſaid Battel of *Wincheſter*, by being carried away on Horsback, in form of a Dead Corps: And a ſecond time from *Oxford* Caſtle, in a great Snow; when in the night, She, and ſome few others, cloathing themſelves all over in white, made their eſcape unſeen by the Guards of the Beſiegers. But this deliverance out of Her Enemies hands, could not free Her from thoſe fears that attended Her afterwards, and forced Her to quit the proſecution of the War, which *Henry*, Duke of *Normandy*, Her Son, was now happily grown up to continue, who Landing in *England* with freſh Supplies, and with His Army confronting that of King *Stephen*, the intended Battel ended in a compoſition,

by

The Norman Dynasty.

by which *Stephen* held the Kingdom, during life, and *Henry* was proclaimed His Heir, which had ſo real an effect, That after the death of that King, the Empreſs lived to ſee Her Son in poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *England*, and other large acquiſitions, who is not ſo much as mentioned by Hiſtorians after this accommodation, till the time of Her death, which is much to be wondred at, eſpecially, that She being ſo ſtirring a Woman, as She was, ſhould be ſo quiet upon a ſuddain, as not to have one word ſpoken of Her, in all the long time She lived after. And if ſhe placed Her contentment ſo wholly in Her Son, that in reſpect of Him, She regarded not Her ſelf at all, it deſerves, at leaſt, the encomium of ſuch a Motherly Love, as is very unuſual, and not always ſafe. But however it was, we muſt leave it as a Gordian Knot, which no Writer helps us to untie.

Sir *Richd Baker* in his Chronicle of the Kings of *England*.

She was Earl *Geoffreys* Wife 23 years, and his Widow 17. And being aged about 64 years ended Her life in the City of *Roan*, on the IV of the *Ides* (*viz.* the Tenth day) of *September*, *An.* 1167. in the Thirteenth year of the Reign of Her Son, King *Henry* the Second, and was buried in the Abbey of *Bec*, in *Normandy*, with Funeral Pomp. But *Gabriel du Moulin* tells us, That She had Her Interment in the Church of *Noſtre Dame du Prè*, in the Suburbs of *Roan*; and that for Her, *Arnulph* Biſhop of *Liſieux*, compoſed this Epitaph.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 1001 d. *Chronica S. Stephani Codomenſis*, p. 1019 d. *Gabriel du Moulin en ſon Hiſtoire Generale de Normandie*, p. 387.

Regia progenies, ſtirps regia, Cæſaris *uxor*,
Hic eſt magna brevi, clauſa MATILDA *loco*,
Virtutum titulis humani culmen honoris
Exceſſit mulier, nil mulieris habens.
Septembris *decima regno poſt regna recepto*
Creditur æternum, continuaſſe diem.

Ibidem, p. 387.

A Parallel hath been made betwixt this great Princeſs and *Agripina*, who was the Daughter of an Emperor, the Wife of an Emperor, and the Mother of an Emperor; and our Empreſs *Maud* was the Daughter of King *Henry* the Firſt, the Wife of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Almaine*, and the Mother of King *Henry* the Second: Which relation of Her to theſe Three Royal *Henries*, is moſt emphatically expreſſed in this ſhort, yet ſignificant Memorial, engraven on Her Tomb, mentioned by a Faithful Hiſtorian.

Matthew Paris, p. 143. num. 56.

* Thus Engliſhed in *Speed*, p. 470.

* Here *HENRY*'s Mother; Daughter, Wife, doth reſt.
By Birth much, more by Spouſe;
By Child moſt bleſt.

Ortu magna, viro major, ſed maxima partu,
Hic jacet HENRICI *filia, ſponſa, parens.*

And now it were critical to imagine, that in memory of theſe Three *Henries*, She was the charitable Foundreſs of the Three Monaſteries, *viz.* Of *Vieu*, in the County of *Caux*; of *Cherbourg*; and of S. *Andrew*, in the Foreſt of *Gouffer*. She alſo for the publick good of the *Normans*, beſtowed much Money in laying the Foundation, and building the Bridge of *Roan*.

The

Chap. 5.

Maud the Empreſs.

Vincent, p. 304 b. The Empreſs (in Her Grant of the Earldom of *Hereford* to *Milo Fitz-Walter*) ſtiles Her ſelf, *Matilda Imperatrix Henrici Regis filia, & Anglorum Domina*; and in the circumference of Her Great Seal, *Mathildis Dei Gratia Romanorum Regina.* The Figure of which Seal, I have exhibited in the Front of this Firſt Book.

Children of MAUD *the Empreſs, by* GEOFFREY, *Earl of* ANJOU, *Her Second Husband.*

4. *HENRY FITZ-EMPRESS*, Eldeſt Son and Heir of his Father and Mother, ſucceeded King *Stephen* in the Kingdom of *England*, by the name of *HENRY* II. Whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Firſt Chapter of the Second Book.

4. *GEOFFREY*, Earl of *Nants*, ſurnamed *Martell*, ſecond Son of *Maud* the Empreſs, to whom his Father left the Earldom of *Anjou*, ſo ſoon as his Brother *Henry* ſhould come to be King of *England*; and to that purpoſe made His Lords ſwear, not to ſuffer His Body to be Buried, until His Son *Henry* had taken his Oath to perform it: Which Oath *Henry* afterwards, in reference to his Fathers Body, did take; but as he took it unwillingly, ſo he willingly brake it, and preſently ſent to *Adrian* the then Pope, for a Diſpenſation of his Oath. Which granted, he enters *Anjou* with an Army, and takes from his Brother *GEOFFREY* (being not able to make reſiſtance) not onely the Earldom of *Anjou*, but ſome Cities alſo, which his Father had abſolutely given him for his maintenance. But out of Brotherly kindneſs in the year 1155. makes an agreement with him, by which he was to pay him yearly, a Thouſand pounds Engliſh, and 2000 Livres of *Anjou*, which was ſo unkindly taken by his Brother *Geoffrey*, that it brake his heart. He received the Honor of Knighthood from *Theobald*, Earl of *Blois*, *An.* 1150. was Earl of *Nants* in *Britain*, and deceaſed in the Moneth of *July*, and year 1157.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 992 b. & 994 a.

Ibidem, p. 984 d.

Ibid. a.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 304 b. 4. *WILLIAM*, Third Son of *Maud* the Empreſs, and Earl *Geoffrey*, whom *Ralph Brook*, *York Herald*, and *John Speed*, call Earl of *Poicton*; but I find him not otherways mentioned then (*Willielmus frater Regis Henrici*) *William*, King *Henries* Brother. He departed this World at *Roan*, upon the III of the Kalends of *February* (*viz.* the 30 day of *January*) in the year of our Lord 1163. And was Interred in the Church of our *Lady* in the ſaid City.

Chron. Norman. p. 999 c.

Rogerus Hoveden, f. 323 b. numb. 30. 4. N—. A Daughter of *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, and *Maud* the Empreſs, is mentioned by *Roger Hoveden*, to be the Wife of *David*, the Son of *Owayn*, Prince of *North-Wales*. But I do not find her noted by any other Author.

3. STEPHEN, King of ENGLAND.

CHAP. VI.

THE Male-Line of the *Normans* being extinct in King *Henry* the First, and His Daughter *Maud*, the Empreſs, onely left, and She married to a ſtranger. This *Stephen*, Earl of *Bologne* and *Mortaign*, Third Son of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, by *Alice* Fourth Daughter of the Conqueror, haſting into *England*, notwithſtanding his former Oath to *Maud* (by the procurement of his Brother *Henry*, Biſhop of *Winchester*, the Popes Legate, and *Roger*, Biſhop of *Salisbury*; two, the moſt powerful Men at that time in the State, partly by Reaſons, but more indeed by Force) was by the State received for King; and upon the 26 of *December*, being S. *Stephens* day, in the year 1135. about Twenty four days after the deceaſe of his Uncle King *Henry*, Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *William Corbell*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, in the preſence of but three Biſhops, few of the Nobility, and not one Abbot.

An. Dom. 1135. Decemb. 2.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 374 b.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 313 b.

There were not wanting thoſe that urged the Oath of the Nobles to the Empreſs to be ſalved, becauſe no preſident could be found, that ever the Crown of *England* had been ſet on the Head of a Woman; and moreover, that that Oath being taken on condition, that *Maud* ſhould marry at home; the condition being broken, the Obligation was null. But that which ſeemed moſt to colour King *Stephens* Uſurpation, was, the Teſtimony of *Hugh Bigot*, who took a voluntary Oath before the Lords, that being with King *Henry* immediately before his death, he adopted, and choſe Earl *Stephen* to be his Heir, becauſe the Empreſs his Daughter had at that time highly offended Him; for had *Stephen* pretended any Title by Blood, then muſt *Theobald*, Earl of *Blois*, his elder Brother have been preferred before him; and alſo *Henry Fitz-Empreſs* (if they refuſed his Mother) was nearer to the right Stem.

Matth. Paris, p. 74. num. 20, 30, 40.

Stephen had alſo made fair promiſes to obtain the Crown, which

Several are the Opinions concerning the Arms of King *Stephen*, ſome attributing to him the *Two Lions* of King *Henry* II. His Predeceſſor. *Nich. Upton* in his Book *De Militari Officio* (*Lib.* 4. *p.* 129.) ſaith, That King *Stephen* having entred upon the Government of *England*, in the Moneth of *December*, the Sun being then in the Celeſtial Sign *Sagittarius*, *Stephen* in memory thereof, *Scutum portavit rubium, in quo habuit trium Leonum peditantium corpora uſque ad collum, cum corporibus humanis ſuperius, ad modum Signi Sagittarii, de auro*, did bear in a *Shield, Gules, the Bodies of Three Lions Paſſant to the Neck, with Mens Bodies, Or, in Form of the Sign Sagittarius.* And both *Mills* and *Brook* in their Catalogues of *Honor*, attribute to King *Stephen* for *Arms, Gules, a Sagittarius, Or*, but without any cited Authority. And ſome again tell us, that theſe were not His Arms, but His Device. Repair we therefore to His Seals, two of which I have ſeen, both having the ſame Circumſcription, diſagreeing onely in the Reverſes or Counterſeals; upon one of which (being in my cuſtody) and alſo exhibited in *Speeds* Chronicle, *Pag.* 455. The King is repreſented on Horſback in His Coat of Mail, in His Right Hand He holds His Sword; and on His Left Hand hangs His Shield, half the Convex ſide of which is to be ſeen, without any Device thereon. Upon the Counterſeal of the other, which I have repreſented to your view in the beginning of this Firſt Book; and of which, I have ſeen Two Originals (one in the Regiſtry of *Weſtminſter*, and the other in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*) you have the Figure of a Man on Horſback, with a Blanck Shield alſo; but in His Right Hand in the place of His Sword, He bears a Lance, with a Streamer on the top thereof, Slit in Form of a Standard, with a Croſs thereon. The ſame Standard you have alſo upon the Coyn of King *Stephen*, exhibited in Mr. *Speed*, *Pag.* 455.

he

he was resolved to establish by performances, and therefore he pleased the people by easing them of Impositions; the Clergy by forbearing the detention of Bishopricks and Abbeys, he oblieged the Nobility by giving them liberty to hunt his Deer in their own Woods, and besides, by advancing many of them in honor. And to secure himself abroad as well as at home, he stopped his Brother *Theobalds* Title with a yearly grant of 2000 Marks, and married his Son *Eustace* to *Constance*, Daughter of the King of *France*. Add to all this the vast Treasure of his Predecessor amounting to 100000 Pounds in Money, besides Jewels of very great value: All which he seised into his own hands, and expended not in Luxury, but in procuring Friends, and levying Soldiers out of *Britany* and *Flanders*.

Matth. Paris, p. 75. num. 10, 20.

The Crown was scarce set on His Head, when He was forced to take the Sword in His Hand, for *David* King of *Scots*, engaging in the quarrel of His Neece *Maud*, enters *Northumberland*, and possesses Himself of the Towns of *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*, where King *Stephen* coming against Him, rather bought His victory, then won it: For to recover *Newcastle* out of His Hands, He was forced to let King *David* hold *Cumberland*, and His Son *Henry* the Earldom of *Huntington*. The King returning home, found some defection in His Barons, that entertained Him a while; after which, He fell into so dangerous a fit of sickness, that it was reported He was dead. This created several doubts and suspitions in His Friends, and encouraged *Geoffrey*, Earl of *Anjou*, to surprise several Peeces in *Normandy*, to prepare for the recovery of his Wife *Maud* her Right; but to make the World see he was alive again, *Stephen* passed into *Normandy*, overcame *Anjou* in Battel, and after makes peace with him; and upon the renouncing his Wives claim, *Stephen* is to pay him 5000 Marks *per annum*.

Ibidem, num. 32.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 977 a, b. & 978 a.

He was but newly returned out of *Normandy*, when *David*, King of *Scots*, encouraged by His former successes, invades the North parts a second time, in the year 1139. But notwithstanding the Active Valor of Himself and His Son, He was defeated with the loss of 11000 of his Soldiers, by *Thurstan*, Archbishop of *York*, and the Northern Lords; upon which, *David* begs a Peace, For the confirmation of which, his Son *Henry* was sent hostage to King *Stephen*. The quickness of whose success, making him presume more of himself, caused him to fall upon those Rocks that dashed in pieces his future grandure.

Not long after, *Stephen* calls a Councel at *Oxford*, where occasion was given to put him out with his faithfullest Friends, the Clergy; For the Bishops, upon liberty given to build Castles, so outwent the Lords, in magnificence, strength, and number of Erections, and especially the Bishop of *Salisbury*, that their greatness was much envied by them, who to be revenged, put the King in Head, That all those Castles were built to no other intent, but for the entertainment of *Maud*, and her Complices; whereupon *Stephen* after a long dispute with the Bishops, takes them into his own hands.

In

The Norman Dynasty.

In this juncture of time, the Empreſs accompanied with *Robert*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, arrives in *England* with a ſmall party, but is quickly ſtrengthned by the wonderful acceſs of many of the Engliſh, and of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*; with a number of valiant Welſhmen. Whereupon King *Stephen* raiſing an Army, engages the Empreſs near *Lincoln*, *An.* 1141. doubtful it was for a long time, whoſe Head the Lawrels of Victory would crown, till at laſt the Empreſs had the day, and King *Stephen* (notwithſtanding His Herculean laying about Him with His Battel Ax) was taken captive, and committed Priſoner to *Briſtol* Caſtle; while the Empreſs poſſeſſeth the Kingdom, and as a Conquereſs enters *London* in Triumph. Upon which, *Matilda*, King *Stephens* Wife, implores the Empreſs, that She might live a private life with Her Husband; and the *Londoners* preſs Her for the reſtauration of S. *Edwards* Laws; but She grants neither. Queen *Matilda* not enduring this denial, calls Her Son *Euſtace* out of *Kent* with a company of choice Soldiers, who joyning with the Citizens (incenſed, that their requeſt was denied) force the Empreſs to quit Her ſtation in *London*, and to flie privately to *Oxford*, where She gives order, that King *Stephen* ſhould be put into Fetters, and ſends to Her Uncle, King *David*, to repair with all ſpeed to Her aſſiſtance; upon whoſe arrival, they beſiege *Wincheſter*, which Queen *Matilda*, and Her Son *Euſtace*, with the *Londoners*, came to relieve. A fierce Battel was here fought, in which the Empreſs being worſted, was (to make Her eſcape) laid on Horsback, in form of a dead corps, and ſo conveyed to *Gloceſter*; *Robert*, Earl of *Gloceſter* was there made priſoner (diſdaining ignoble flight) upon whom Queen *Matilda* retaliated the hard uſage to the King Her Husband.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 922 a, b.

Geſta Stephani Regis, Ang. p. 957 b.

His Marriage.

This *Matilda* (that you may the better know her) was the Daughter and Heir of *Euſtace*, Earl of *Bologne* (Brother of *Geoffrey* and *Baldwine*, Kings of *Jeruſalem*) married to *Stephen*, by the procurement of King *Henry* the Firſt his Uncle. A Woman (ſaith my Author) moulded for the proprotion of both Fortunes, acting Her Husbands part for Him, when He could not act it for Himſelf, not expecting that Fortune ſhould fall into Her Lap, but rather induſtrious to procure it. Her Mother was *Mary*, Siſter to *Maud*, Queen of *England*, Wife of King *Henry* the Firſt. So that both She, and *Stephen* Her Husband, were Coſin-Germans to *Maud* the Empreſs. She was crowned at *Weſtminſter* upon the 22 of *March*, being *Eaſter* day, in the Firſt year of King *Stephen*, and of our Lord 1136. She founded S. *Katherines* Hoſpital, near the *Tower* of *London*. And having been Queen Fifteen years, deceaſed at *Heveningham* Caſtle in *Eſſex*, the Third day of *May*, *An.* 1151. and was buried at *Feverſham* in *Kent*. This Epitaph hath been found for Her in a nameleſs Manuſcript.

Willielm. Malmsb. fol. 107 b. Henricus Huntingdon, fol. 214 a. num. 40.

Weever, p. 278. In Bib. Cottoniana.

The Arms of *Bologne*, are, *Or*, 3 *Torteaux*, which I have ſeen upon a Seal of *Ida*, Counteſs of *Bologne* (Grand-Daughter to this Queen *Matilda*) on which Her Effigies is repreſented in the habit of that time, and on Her left hand a Dove, circumſcribed thus, *Sigillum Ide Comitiſſe Bolonie*; and on the Counter-ſeal which is round, in an antick Shield, are the 3 *Roundels*, and in the Circle theſe words, *Secretum meum mihi*. *Olivarius Uredius in Genealogia Comit. Flandria, p.* 30 & 31. Alſo in a Charter (in my cuſtody) of this Queen *Maud*, wherein She grants Her Hoſpital, near the *Tower*, to the Church of the *Holy Trinity*, *London*; She writes Her Self, *Mathildis Dei Gratia Regina Angliæ*. Her Figure with a Royal Crown, being repreſented on Her Seal, with a Scepter in Her Right Hand, and a Dove on Her Left; but without any Reverſe, Arms or Deviſe. *E Bibliotheca Cottoniana.*

Anno

Anno Milleno C. quinquagenoque primo :
Quo ſua non minuit, ſed ſibi noſtra tulit.
MATHILDIS *felix conjux* STEPHANI *quoque Regis*
Occidit, inſignis moribus & titulis ;
Cultrix vera Dei, cultrix & pauperibus,
Hic ſubnixa Deo quo frueretur eo.
Femina ſi qua Polos conſcendere queque meretur,
Angelicis manibus diva hec Regina tenetur.

After ſome fruitleſs Propoſals in order to an Agreement, whether by connivance of their Keepers, but more probably by conſent, both King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert*, got to be at Liberty, and the Empreſs not long after is beſieged by the King in *Oxford*; from whence She makes Her ſecond eſcape. Nevertheleſs the preſent fear left ſuch an impreſſion upon Her, that She never afterwards had any mind to appear upon the Stage of War, but left it to Her Son, Duke *Henry*, who being grown up and able to bear Arms, did fortunately ſupply the places of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter* his Uncle, and *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, another of his Mothers Captains, both lately deceaſed. Into *England Henry* comes with freſh ſupplies, and beſieges *Malmsbury*, to give *Stephen* a diverſion at that time with an Army before *Wallingford*; who reſolving to put the buſineſs to the tryal of a Battel, brings an Army far ſuperior to that of Duke *Henry*; but Floods and Storms kept them ſo long aſunder, till an agreement was made by the Biſhops, eſpecially by the Mediation of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and at *Wincheſter* was concluded upon theſe Conditions. *viz.* That King *Stephen*, during His Natural Life, ſhould remain King of *England*, and *Henry* enjoy the Dukedom of *Normandy*, and be proclaimed Heir Apparent to the Kingdom of *England*. The Partiſans of both, to enjoy their Ancient Rights and Titles. Things to be as they ſtood before *Stephen* was King; and all Caſtles built in His Reign, to be demoliſhed.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 989 b, c.

After this Pacification, *Henry* returns into *Normandy*, and *Stephen* having attained (that which he never had before) Peace (which yet he enjoyed not two years) makes Progreſſes through moſt parts of the Kingdom, to reform thoſe miſcheifs that had grown up under the Sword, and then calls a Parliament at *London*: After which, having had a conference with *Theodorick*, Earl of *Flanders*, who met Him at *Dover*; He no ſooner had diſmiſſed Him, but He was ſuddenly taken with the *Iliake* Paſſion, mixed with His old diſeaſe, the *Emrods*, whereof He died in the Monaſtery there, upon the 25 day of *October*, 1154. Eight days before the Feaſt of *All-Saints*, when He had ruled Eighteen years, and almoſt Eleven moneths, and was Interred in the Monaſtery of *Feverſham* in *Kent*, which He and His Queen had founded, with the ſaid Queen His Wife, and Prince *Euſtace* His Son, who deceaſed but a ſhort time before him. There His Body remained in

Henric. Hunting. fol. 228 a. num. 50. Chronica Normanniæ, p. 990 b.

The Norman Dynasty.

quiet until the diſſolution of the Abbeys, when for ſo ſmall a gain, as the Lead Coffin, wherein it was wrapped, it was taken up, and thrown into the next Water. Book I.

He was (as a Modern Author renders Him) a Man ſo continually in Motion, that we cannot take His dimenſions, but only in paſſing, and that only on the ſide of War; on the other, we never ſaw but a glance on Him, which yet for the moſt part was ſuch as ſhewed Him to be a very worthy Prince, and an expert Soldier, wanting nothing to make Him an excellent King, but a good Title. Thoſe that read His Circumſcriptions upon His Great Seal, may admire why He that only ſtiled Himſelf in His Charters, *STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM*, ſhould (having no Title, nor any Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*) on the reverſe thereof, write Himſelf alſo *STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANORUM*. But it may be anſwered, That His Right to both was much alike; and having an uſurped Kingdom in Poſſeſſion, He might better make bold with the Title of Duke of *Normandy*, to compleat that Reverſe which His Predeceſſors had made uſe of before Him.

He kept His word with the State concerning the relievement of Tributes, and never had Subſidy that we find: But which is more remarkable, having His Sword continually out, and ſo many rebellions againſt Him, He never put any great Man to death. Moreover it is obſerved, That notwithſtanding all theſe Miſeries of War, there were more Abbeys erected in His Reign, then had been in an hundred years before; which ſhews, that though the times were bad, they were not impious.

Children of King STEPHEN, *by Queen* MAUD *of* Bologne *His Wife.*

4. *BALDWIN*, Eldeſt Son of King *Stephen* (bearing the name of *Baldwin*, King of *Jeruſalem*, His Mothers Uncle) was born in the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, His Fathers Uncle, and died in his Infancy, during the ſame Kings Reign. His Burial place was in the Priory of the *Trinity* within *Aldgate* in *London*; which was a Houſe of Black * Canons of the *Auguſtinian* Order, founded by Queen *Maud*, firſt Wife of the ſaid King *Henry*. The firſt Canon Regular in *England* being of this place, *An.* 1108. And the Prior thereof Alderman of *London*.

* *Stows Survey of London.*

4. *EUSTACE*, Earl of *Bologne*, Second Son of King *Stephen* and Queen *Maud*, ſo named from *Euſtace* Earl of *Bologne*, his Grand-Father, was Heir-Apparent to his Father, and alſo to his Mother, in whoſe Right (when *Stephen* came to be King) he was created Earl of *Bologne*. He married *Conſtance*, Siſter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and Daughter of King *Lewis* the Groſs; but dying without Iſſue, She was after remarried

Stevas & Louis de Sam. Marche, A.

His Marriage.

married to *Raymond*, the Third Earl of *Tholoſa*, or S. *Giles*. This *Enſtace* was a Prince, more then of Hope; for he lived to the bloſſoming of much Valor, though it came not to maturity, being cut off at the age of Eighteen years: Some ſay by drowning, but others (upon better ground) by a ſtranger accident, which was, That being exaſperated at the Agreement made betwixt his Father, and *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* (by which he was excluded from all hopes of Succeſſion to the Crown) he in a fury went to the Abbey of *Bury* in *Suffolk*, and demanded Money of the Monks, to ſet forward his heady deſigns; which being denied him, he preſently in a rage went forth, and ſet on fire the Corn Fields belonging to the Monaſtery; but afterwards ſitting down to dinner, at the firſt morſel of Bread he put in his Mouth, he fell into a fit of madneſs, and in that fit died upon the Tenth day of *Auguſt*, in the Seventeenth year of his Fathers Reign, *An. Dom.* 1152.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 989 b.

This Prince was ſo beloved of his Father, that he had a purpoſe to have joyned him with himſelf in the Kingdom; but that the Pope upon complaint made to him of it by the Biſhops, diverted him from it. However, being dead, he was buried in the Abbey of *Feverſham*, where his Mother was Interred about Fifteen Moneths before him.

Hen. Huntington, fol. 227 b. num. 40.

4. *WILLIAM*, Earl of *Mortaigne* and *Bologne*, Lord of the Honors of *Eagle*, and of *Pevenſey*, Third and youngeſt Son of King *Stephen*, who in the right of *Iſſabel* his Wife, was the Fourth Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*; ſhe being the only Daughter and Heir of *William*, the Third Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*. This *William* after the death of his Father, reſtored to King *Henry* the Second, the Honor of *Pevenſey* and *Norwich*, and all his Eſtate in *England* and *Normandy*, whereof he was poſſeſſed by gift from his Father, King *Stephen*. In exchange for which, King *Henry* gave unto him whatſoever King *Stephen* enjoyed before he was made King of *England*, and alſo Knighted him at the City of *Carliſle*. He deceaſed accompanying the ſaid King at the ſiege of *Tholoſa* in the year 1159. (as *Hoveden* hath it.) But * others *An.* 1160. without Iſſue, leaving his Siſter *Mary* to be his Heir.

Mills, p. 93.

Roger. Hoveden, fol. 281 b. num. 40.
** Sigebertus, p. 216. Rob. de Monte, p. 640.*

4. *MAUD*, the Elder Daughter of King *Stephen*, and Queen *Maud*, was born before her Father was King, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, her Uncle; in whoſe time ſhe alſo deceaſed, being young (though ſome report ſhe was Wife to the Earl of *Millan*) and was Interred at *London* with her Brother *Baldwine*, in the Priory of the *Trinity* within *Aldgate*, then commonly called *Chriſt Church*, and lately named *Dukes-Place*, becauſe it came to the Duke of *Norfolk* by marriage with the Daughter and Heir of *Thomas* Lord *Audley* of *Walden*.

Stows Survey, p. 105.

4. *MARY*,

4. *MARY* Younger, but onely Daughter living of King *Stephen*, first became Nun and Abbeſs of the Nunnery of *Ramſey* in *Hampſhire*; and after being ſecretly taken from thence, was married to *Matthew* of *Flanders*, the younger Son of *Theodorick* of *Alſatia*, Earl of *Flanders*; who after the death of *William* her Brother, was Counteſs of *Bologne* and *Mortaigne*, and bare to her ſaid Husband two Daughters, *Ida* and *Maud*. Which *Mary*, the Counteſs, having profeſſed Chaſtity, by the cenſure of the Church, was ſeparated from her ſaid Husband, and remitted back into her Monaſtery; yet her children were legitimated by Parliament, *An.* 1189. and left the Earldom of *Bologne* to her daughters. *Ida* the Eldeſt married to *Reginald de Trie*, Earl of *Dammartin*, and in right of his Wife, Earl of *Bologne*, who bare unto him one daughter, by name *Maud*, married to *Philip*, Uncle to S. *Lewis*, King of *France*, in *May*, *An.* 1210. who by her became Earl of *Bologne*.

Maud, the other daughter of *Mary*, and ſiſter of *Ida*, was the Wife of *Henry* the Firſt, Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Henry* the Second, Duke of *Brabant*, *&c.*

Vincent, p. 710.

Belleforeſt, p. 445.

Sammarth, p. 91. *Oliverius Vredius in Genealogia Com. Fland. in probationibus Tabulæ* VII. M.

Natural Iſſue of King STEPHEN.

4. *WILLIAM*, is miſtaken of ſome to be the ſame *William* that was Earl of *Bologn*; others who knew that *William* Earl of *Bologne* was lawfully born, do think his Father had no other Son named *William*, but himſelf; wherein, let *William* Earl of *Bologne* be a lawful witneſs of himſelf; who having beſt cauſe to know it, doth beſt prove it. And in an ancient Charter of his, being written in thoſe days, and extant in theſe, doth name him for a witneſs, and calleth him his Brother.

Ralph Brook, York Herald.

4. *GERVAIS*, another Natural Son of King *Stephen*, begotten on a Gentlewoman named *Dameta*, and born in *Normandy*, was brought into *England* by his Father, in the Fifth year of his Reign, *An.* 1140. And (by his procurement alſo) in the ſame year, made Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, and ſo continued for the ſpace of Twenty years. He deceaſed there the Twenty ſixth day of *Auguſt*, in the Sixth year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, The Year of Grace, 1160. and lieth buried in the South part of the Cloyſter, within the ſaid Monaſtery, under a Stone of Black Marble, which yet remaineth. The Epitaph is almoſt wholly defaced, which was this Diſtick in *Saxon* Characters, *viz.*

Reges, Reginæ, Nobiles, & alii in Eccleſia Collegiata, B. Petri Weſtmonaſterii Sepulti, p. 80. *in Clauſtris.*

DE REGUM GENERE PATER HIC *GERVASIVS* ECCE,
MONSRAT DEFUNCTUS, MORS RAPIT OMNE GENUS.

Camdens Remains, p. 356.

3. ROBERT,

Chap. 7.

Robert Earl of Gloceſter.

3. ROBERT, Conſul, or Earl of GLOCESTER, Surnamed of CANE.

CHAP. VII.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 920 b.

AMong the Natural Children of King *Henry* the Firſt, this *Robert* (ſurnamed (*de Cadomo*) of *Cane*, the place of his Birth) held the prime place, not onely in reſpect of his being the firſt of that number, but alſo becauſe his Mother was the moſt Noble of all his Fathers Concubines, *viz. Neſta*, Daughter of *Rhees ap Tewdor*, Prince of *South-wales*, (afterwards married to Gerald of *Windſor*, Conſtable of *Pembroke* Caſtle, and Anceſtor of the Earls of *Kildare* in *Ireland*) whom King *Henry* having begotten in his luſt, yet to make amends to the Mother, thought it love, and charity to provide for; and therefore beſtows upon *Robert* an ample Inheritance in *England* and *Normandy*, and moreover procures a match for him, with *Mabel* the rich Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, Lord of *Corboil* in *Normandy*, *Cardiff* in *South-wales*, and *Tewskbury* in *England*, by *Matilda* (ſome name her *Sibilla*) his Wife, Daughter of *Roger de Montgomery*. The Monk of *Gloceſter* expreſſeth King *Henries* courting the Lady *Mabel* for His Son *Robert* in theſe Rhimes, and her refuſal of him at firſt, for want of a Surname.

Ralph Brook, York-Herald.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 c.

Gules, 3 Reſts, Or. are the Arms attributed to this *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and were antiently depicted upon the covering of a Tomb in the Abbey of *Tewksbury*, wherein was interred the Body of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, deriving his deſcent from the Heir General of this *Robert*. In ſeveral places of which Church are the Arms aſſigned to *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, the Father of *Mabel*, this *Roberts* Wife, *viz. Azure*, a Lion Rampant Guardant, Or. The ſaid *Robert* being alſo interred in the ſame Church with this Epitaph, *In iſta Capella jacet Dominus* Robertus *filius* Hamonis *hujus Loci Fundator. Lib. in Officio Arm. L. 17. fol. 202 b.*

Robert of Gloceſter, fol. 218 a.

Sir theo ſaide well ich wote your hert upo n me is
Moze foz myne heritage, than foz me ſelf I wis
And ſuche heritage as ich have, hit were to me grete ſhame
To take a Lozde but he hadde any ſurname.
Sir Robert le Fitz-Hayme my Faders name was, &c.
And thulke myght nat be hit that of his kynne nas.
Therfoz Sir foz Goddes love lete me no man owe
But he haue a ſurname, wherby to be know.

That Surnames were not in uſe in *England* before the Conqueſt, we may obſerve in thy Charters of *Edward* the Confeſſor, one of which is thus witneſſed ✠ *Ego Haraldus Dux conſenſi.* ✠ *Ego Toſtius Comes conſenſi.* ✠ *Ego Girth Comes conſenſi.* ✠ *Ego Edwinus Comes conſenſi.* ✠ *Ego Morker, &c.* and ſeveral others without other addition, but onely of their Titles. But in *Doomſday* Book, in the *Exchequer*, Surnames (ſo termed by the French, becauſe they were ſuperadded to the Chriſtian name) are firſt found, and brought then into *England* by the *Normans*, who not long before took them. Many of which were noted with *de*, ſuch a place of their Habitation; as *Albericus de Vere*, *Walterus de Vernon*, *Giſlebertus de Venables*: Or, with *filius*, as *Guilelmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Giſleberti*; and *Robertus filius Hamonis* (the Father of this *Mabel*, who being Frenchified, looked upon it as a high diſgrace to take a Husband without his two names) ſeveral alſo took Surnames from their Offices, as *Endo Dapifer*, *Guilelmus Camerarius*, *Herveus Legatus*, *Radulphus Venator*. The Welſh uſed *mab*, and *ap*, as *David ap Harry*, *Merruddeth ap Blethin*; and the Iriſh, *mac*, as *Mac Mahon*, *Mac Morrough*, *Mac William*, which is the ſame with *Filius* or *Fitz*.

The Norman Dynaſty.

Damſeill quoth the Kyng thou ſeiſt well in this cas
Sir *Robert Fiz-Hayme* thi Fader name was
And as fayr name he ſhall have yf me may by ſee
Sir *Robert Fiz-Roy* ſhall his name be.
Sir quoth this Mayde, tho this is a fayre name
As ho ſeith all his lyf, and of grete fame.
But what ſhulde his ſone bete, if one of him come,
So myght he not bote nemeth therof gome.
The Kyng vnderſtode ſo ſhe ſaide non vtrage,
And that *Glouceſter* was chief of hur heritage.
Damſele he ſeide tho; thi Lorde ſhall haue a name
For him and for his heires fayr withoute blame.
For *Robert* Erle of *Glouceſter*, his name ſhall be and is,
He ſhall be Erle of *Glouceſter*, and his heires I wys.
In this fourme quoth heo ich wole, that all my thyng be his.
Thus was an Erle of Glouceſter firſt I maked ther,
After the Conqueſt of all that ther wer.
This was xi. c. yer, and ix yer a plight,
Afther that our ſweet Lorde her on herthe Light,
And of the Kynges coronement in the ix yer
That this Erle of Glouceſter maked thus was ther.

Here we find this *Robert* to compleat his greatneſs, created Earl of *Glouceſter*, *An.* 1109. in the Ninth year of King *Henry* the Firſt. And well did he requite this bounty of his Father, in the faithful aſſertion of his Siſter *Maud* the Empreſs, in her Wars againſt King *Stephen*, to whom he proved a continual terror, and laid the ground-work of thoſe ſucceſſes that afterwards were compleated in her ſon *Henry Fitz-Empreſs*. He was indeed, the moſt valiant Captain of that age; and if we would know the true value which thoſe of that time had of him, we muſt weigh him in the ballance againſt *Stephen*, that Martial Prince, who thought not that his enemies did undervalue him, nor that his friends did him any advantage, when (being both taken Captives) *Robert* was made his exchange. Nor could that concluſion have been grounded upon any other perſon ſo juſtly as himſelf: That a King for an Earl, and an Earl for a King, ſhould ſet one the other at liberty.

Willel. Gemmet. p. 306 d.

Willel. Malmsb. fol. 108 d. num. 20.

Geſta Stephen. Regis, pag. 957 d.

He built the Caſtles of *Briſtol*, and *Cardiff* in *South-wales*, and the Monaſtery of S. *James* at *Briſtol*, and deceaſed on the laſt day of *October*, in the Twelfth year of King *Stephen*, *An.* 1147. and was interred in the midſt of the Chore of the ſaid Monaſtery of S. *James*.

To him *William* of *Malmsbury* dedicated his Book, entituled, *Hiſtoria Novella*.

Children

Chap. 8.

Robert Earl of *Gloceſter*.

Children of ROBERT *Earl of* Gloceſter, *by* MABEL FITZ-HAMON *his Wife.*

4. *WILLIAM* Eldeſt Son of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was after his Fathers death, Earl of *Gloceſter*, and Lord of *Glamorgan*. *Vide Chap.* 8. being the next following.

Godwin. de Præſulibus Angliæ Commentarius, p. 510. Chro. M.S. in Bibl. Cotton. f. 17 a.

4. *ROGER* Second Son of *Robert*, Conſul of *Gloceſter*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Worceſter*, *An.* 1164. He died at *Tours* in *France* on the Ninth day of *Auguſt*, in the year of our Lord, 1179.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 897 a.

4. *RICHARD* Third Son was Biſhop of *Bayon* in *Normandy*, conſecrated by *Hugh*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, at the Commandment of Pope *Innocent*, about the year 1133.

Ibidem, p. 904 b.

4. *HAMON* Fourth Son of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was ſlain at *Tholouſe* with *William* King *Stephens* Son, in the year of our Salvation 1160. Or according to ſome, *An.* 1159. I find him witneſs to a Charter of Earl *William* his Brother.

Ralph Brook, York-Herald.

4. *MABEL* Elder Daughter of Earl *Robert* was married to *Aubrey de Vere.*

Williel. Gemmet. p. 313 c. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 921 c.

4. *MATILDA* Younger Daughter, was the Wife of *Ranulph Gernoniis* Earl of *Cheſter*; by whom ſhe had iſſue, *Hugh* the Fifth Earl *Palatine* of *Cheſter*, and *Richard*. This *Ranulph* was poyſoned by the practice of this *Maud* his Wife, and *William Peverell* Lord of *Nottingham*, in the year 1155. For which act, *Peverell* was diſinherited by King *Henry* the Second.

I have ſeen an Original Charter of this *Ranulph*, in which he confirms the gift of *William de Roumara* made to the Canons of *Derham*; the Seal Appendant thereunto, is of Green Wax, the Form round, circumſcribed ✠ SIGILLUM RANULPHI COMITIS CESTRIE. In the Sheild which is of a very antient Figure, there is a *Lion Rampant* with his Tail erected, and turned backward. *In Camera Ducatus Lancaſtriæ.* This Coat of Arms is thus Emblazoned, *Or, a Lion Rampant, with his Tail erected, Gules.*

4. WILLIAM

4. WILLIAM; *Conſul, or Earl of* GLOCESTER, *and Lord of* GLAMORGAN.

CHAP. VIII.

I have in my cuſtody, an Inſtrument of this *William*, who is written therein *WILLELMUS CONSUL*, but the Seal is loſt. In an other Charter (of which I have ſeen a Copy) I find him ſtiled *WILLELMUS COMES GLOCESTRIE*. The Figure of the Seal being Circular, and near three inches broad, containeth a *Lion Paſſant Guardant towards the Sinifter ſide of the Roundel*; the words in the *Circle* are obliterated, and the *Counterſeal*, which is a very ſmall *Oval* much defaced. *Penes Hen. S. George Arm. Fœcialem nom. Richmond. Lib. A. 27. fol. 144 a.* Its probable he gave this Lion in memory of his Grand-Father *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who (if we believe the Eſcocheons in *Tewkſbury* Church Windows to be his) did bear a *Lion Rampant Guardant*; this *William* onely altering the Lion, by bearing him *Paſſant Guardant*. But yet after what I have here ſaid, the Arms attributed to this *William*, and quartered for him by his Deſcendants, are the Arms of Earl *Robert* his Father, *viz. Gules* 3 *Reſts, Or.*



His *William* was the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *Robert* Conſul of *Gloceſter* (for *Comes* and *Conſul*, were the ſame Title in that time) whom he ſucceeded in that Earldom, and was alſo Lord of *Glamorgan* in the right of his Mother, *Mabell*, Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who won the ſaid Lordſhip from *Juſtin ap Gurgan*, Lord of *Glamorgan*, in the time of King *William Rufus*, and made his abode in the Caſtle of *Cardiff*, where he kept his Courts Monethly, and uſed therein *Jura Regalia*, having his Twelve Knights to attend him the firſt day, they having ſeveral Lodgings given them and their Heirs for ever, within the ſaid Caſtle. *Willel. Gemmet. p. 306 c. Geſta Step. Regis Ang. p. 974 c.*

This *William* built the Abbey of *Keynſham*, and confirmed the * Grant of *Hugh de Gondevile* to the Monks of *Bordeſley*. He married *Hawis* or *Hadewiſe*, Daughter of *Robert Boſſu* Earl of *Leiceſter*, and departed this World in the year of our Lord 1183. * *Charta in Officio Armorum.*

Children of WILLIAM *Earl of* Gloceſter, *by the Counteſs* HAWIS *his Wife.*

5. *ROBERT* the onely Son of Earl *William*, was untimely taken away by Death in the year 1166. in memory of whom, his Father built the Monaſtery of *Keinſham*. *Glover apud Miles, pag. 360.*

5. *MABELL*, Counteſs of *Evereux*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was married to *Almerick Montfort* Earl of *Evereux*, in *Normandy*; to which, *Mabell*, King *Henry* the Second gave an Hundred pounds in Portion, becauſe that *William* her Father had beſtowed the Earldom of *Gloceſter* upon *John* his youngeſt Son, with *Iſſabell* her younger Siſter. This *Mabell* and *Almerick* had iſſue *Almerick Montford* Earl of *Evereux*, who after the Divorce of his Aunt *Iſſabell*, from the above ſaid *John*, the Kings Son, was the next Earl of *Gloceſter*, in the right of his *Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 316 a. num. 50.*

Chap. 8.

his ſaid Mother *Mabell*, in the ſecond year of King *John*. *Almerick Mountfort* Earl of *Gloceſter* married *Milicent*, the Daughter of *Hugh Gourney*; and deceaſing without iſſue, was buried in the Monaſtery of *Keynſham*.

William Earl of *Gloceſter*.

Roger. Hoveden. fol. 316 a. num. 50.

5. *AMITIA*, Counteſs of *Clare*, *Gloceſter*, and *Hertford*, Second Daughter of Earl *William*, was the Wife of *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*, to her likewiſe King *Henry* gave an Hundred pounds upon the ſame conſideration with her Siſter *Mabell*; but her youngeſt Siſter *Iſſabell* dying without iſſue, by her three Husbands, this *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*, had alſo the Earldom of *Gloceſter*, and his Poſterity after him in the right of this *Amitia*.

I have ſeen a Deed of this *Richard*, who wrote himſelf *Ricardus de Clara Comes Herdford.* His Seal of Green Wax is appendant thereto, the Circumſcription is defaced, but the Figure of the Earl on Horſback, is plainly to be ſeen, having on his long *Triangular Shield, Three Cheverons.* *Ex Cartis Dom. Henrici Com. de Peterborough.*

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 316 a. num. 50. & 373 b. num. 30. Matth. Weſtm. p. 257. num. 10. Pat. 15 R. Johannis, p. 1. m. 4.

5. *ISSABELL*, Counteſs of *Gloceſter*, &c. the Third and Youngeſt Daughter of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was married to *John* Youngeſt Son of King *Henry* the Second, to whom with Her, Her Father gave the Earldom of *Gloceſter*, *An.* 1176. with this Caution, that the Popes Licence and Diſpenſation might be obtained, which ſerved this *John* after he had uſurped the Crown, to Divorce Her upon pretences, as well for that She was Barren, as that they were within the degrees of Conſanguinity; who a while after (reſerving to himſelf the Caſtle of *Briſtol*) paſſed Her over to *Geoffrey de Magna-Villa*, or *Mandevile* Earl of *Eſſex* for 20000 Marks, who thus over-marrying himſelf was very much impoveriſhed, and ſhortly after died, to make way for Her third Husband *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*; but She died at laſt without iſſue.

This *John*, when he was Lord of *Ireland*, and Earl of *Moriton*, did bear for Arms, *Two Lions Paſſant*, as appeareth by his Seal, exhibited in its proper place.

3. REGINALD, *Earl of* CORNWALL, *Surnamed de* DUNSTANVILE.

CHAP. IX.

The Arms attributed to this *Reginald* by several Writers of Genealogy, were, *Gules, two Lions Passant Guardant, Or., a Batun Azure.* But I have not as yet met with any Seal of this *Reginald*, or other Author of the time to justifie the same, being assured, That it will be difficult to find the distinction of a *Bendlet* or *Batun* to difference the younger, or Natural Sons of the Royal Family (or any other) of so early a date. When the first *Bend* which I find used, was that of *Henry* of *Lancaster*, Lord of *Monmouth*, (and afterwards Earl of *Lancaster*) second Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*) above 130 years after the death of this Earl *Reginald.*

HE was the Third of the Natural Children of King *Henry* the First, *Vitalis* gives him the Surname *de Dunstanvilla*, I suppose because he was borne at that place. His Mothers name was *Sibill*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Corbet* of *Alcester*, in the County of *Warwick*, to whom, King *Henry* in favor of Her, gave that Lordship. *Ordericus Vitalis, p. 915 d.* *Vincents Discovery of Errors, p. 113.*

This *Sibill* was afterwards married to *Henry Fitz-Herbert* His Chamberlain, who by Her was Ancestor of a numerous Off-Spring. *viz.* The *Fitz-Herberts* of *Derbishire*, the *Progers* of *Gwernddy* in *Monmouthshire*, the *Gwinns* of *Lansannor*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, the *Williams* of *Lincolnshire*, and the *Joneses* of *Treowen.*

As also the *Herberts*, Earls of *Pembroke* and *Huntington*, the Earl of *Winchelsey* Baron *Fitz-Herbert*, and the *Herberts* of *Colebrook.* The Barons *Herbert* of *Chirbury* and *Powis*, and several other Families; to which, I add the *Morgans* of *Arkeston*, *Weston*, and *Lannihangell*, and the *Joneses* of *Lansonfreed.* Several of which Houses according to the Welsh custom changed their names every descent, the Fathers Christen-name supplying the place of the Sons surname, as, *William ap Thomas*, *Thomas ap William*, *Guillim ap Jenkin*, *&c.* For surnames were not in use among the Welsh, till by Act of Parliament in the reign of *Henry* the Eight, the Principality of *Wales* was incorporated with *England.* *Ex M.S. Penes Dom. Edw. Baronem Herbert de Chirbury, &c.*

This *Reynald* was made Earl of *Cornwall*, and Baron of *Castlecomb*, in the Fifth year of King *Stephen*, *An.* 1140. and married N —— Daughter of *William Fitz-Richard*, a man of an illustrious descent, and a plentiful Fortune, who revolting from King *Stephen*, received *Reginald* into his Castle, and with his said Daughter, bestowed on him an ample Inheritance in that County. By which acquisition he was more capable of asserting the Interest of his Half-sister the Empress, who ever found a faithful friend of him, and besides other trusts reposed in him, employed this *Reynald* in the Negotiation of the Marriage of *Henry Fitz-Empress* her Son, with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France.* King *Stephen* outed him of his estate, and gave it to Earl *Alan*; but *Stephen*, being afterwards taken prisoner, and brought to terms, *Alan* was forced to a full restitution. *Malmsbury, p. 106 a.* *Gesta Stephani Regis, p. 950 a, b.* *Cronica Normanniæ, p. 985 b.* *Gesta Stephani Regis, p. 953 b.*

This

Chap. 9.

This *Reginald* departed this World at *Cherſey*, in the year of our Redemption 1176. As *Montenſis* hath it (but *Paris* and *Hoveden* mention his death, *An.* 1175,) and was buried in the Abbey of *Reading*, leaving (beſides Natural Iſſue) theſe Four Daughters His Heirs, *viz.*

Reginald Earl of *Cornwal.*

Rob. de Monte, p. 659. num. 20. Hoveden. p. 313. num. 40. Matth. Paris, p. 126. num. 20.

4. *HAWIS* or *AVICE*, Counteſs of *Devon*, Eldeſt Daughter, was the Wife of *Richard de Ripariis*, or *Rivers* Earl of *Devon*, and Lord of the Iſle of *Wight*, who died *An.* 1162. leaving by her two Sons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*; both which were Earls of that County ſucceſſively, and deceaſed without iſſue.

Richard de Ripariis Earl of *Devon* did bear *Gules a Griffon Sergreant Or.* Which Griffon I have ſeen upon ſeveral of his Seals. *Ex Cartis Edw. Walker Eq. Aurat. Prin. Regis Armorum.*

4. *MAUD*, Counteſs of *Melent*, Second Daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was married to *Robert* Earl of *Melent.*

M. S. in Officio Armorum Sign. E. 2. 118. & 119.

4. *URSULA*, Baroneſs of *Caſtlecomb*, Third Daughter was the Wife of *Walter Dunſtanvile*, Baron of *Caſtlecomb*, by whom ſhe had iſſue *Walter Dunſtanvile*, Baron of *Caſtlecomb*, Father of *Walter* and *John.*

Walter had iſſue *Petronilla* his Daughter and Heir, married to Sir *Robert Montford* Knight, and by him had iſſue *William Montford*, who by Fine ſold his Lands to *Bartholomew Badelſmere*, *An.* 3 *Edw.* 2.

John de Dunſtanvile, Second Son of *Walter*, was Father of *Nicholas*, Father of *Robert*, Father of another *Nicholas*, who had iſſue *Henry*, Father of *January*; whoſe ſole Daughter and Heir *Barbara*, was the Wife of *John Wriotheſley alias Garter* King of Arms; and they had iſſue *William Wriotheſley*, *York Herald*, Father of *Thomas Wriotheſley*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, Anceſtor of *Thomas*, Fourth and laſt Earl of *Southampton*; and alſo Treaſurer of *England.* Who deceaſed on the Sixteenth day of *May* 1667. without Iſſue-male.

The Arms belonging to the *Dunſtanviles*, Barons of *Caſtlecomb*, were, *Argent, A Fret Gules, on a Canton of the Second, a Lion Paſſant, Or.* But I find that *January de Dunſtanvile* deſcended from a Second Brother, gave for his diſtinction, a *Border Ingrayled Sable.* Which Coat was quartered by the late Earl of *Southampton*, Lord Treaſurer of *England. Lib. in Officio Armorum, Annot. L. 10. fol. 62, 63.*

4. *SARAH*, Vicounteſs of *Lemoges*, the Fourth and youngeſt Daughter, was given in marriage to the Viſcount of *Lemoges.*

Natural Children of REYNOLD *Earl of* CORNWAL.

Vincents Diſcovery of Errors, p. 130.

Pat. An. 1. Hen. 3. m. 13.

4. *HENRY FITZ-CONTE* (*filius Comitis*,) the firſt mentioned Natural Son of *Reginald* (begotten by the moſt famous of his Concubines *Beatrix de Vannes*, afterwards married to *William* Lord *Breewer* of *Torbay*) to whom King *Henry* the Third, in the Moneth of *February*, and firſt year of His Reign, *An.* 1216. gave the Earldom of *Cornwal.* But he enjoyed this new

new honor not long, not full four years: For as he had it bestowed upon him in the First year of His Reign, so in the fourth, in regard this *Henry* retired Himself from the Court without the Kings leave or knowledge, He sent him his discharge; whereupon *Henry* (as it should seem) afterwards stood in Contestation with the King for the said Earldom; but by the Mediation of the Bishops of *Norwich*, *Winchester*, and *Exeter*, of *Hubert de Burgo*, Cheif Justice of *England*, and others, it was concluded, That *Henry Fitz-Conte* should restore to the King, the said Earldom of *Cornwal*, with all Homages, Services, and Appurtenances, as *John* King of *England* enjoyed the same before the War betwixt Him and the Barons, with a *Salvo* to the Right and Claim of the said *Henry*, when the King should come to age. But the death of this *Henry* put an end to this dispute about two years after, *viz. An.* 6 *Hen.* 3. in the year of our Lord 1221.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3. p. 1. m. 6.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3. p. 2. m. 3. in dorso.

Penes Williel. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy Reg. Arm. Lib. AAI. p. 117.

4. *JOHN*, the Earls Son (*Johannes filius Comitis*) was another Base Son of Earl *Reginald*. He was Parson of *Benburg*, and Christned, as it seemeth, by King *John*; for he calls him (*Filiolum*) his Godson.

Pat. An. 6. Johannis Regis.

4. *NICHOLAS*, another Natural Son of *Reynald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was a witness to his Fathers Grant of the Manor of *Penhel*, and other Lands in *Widemue*, in the County of *Cornwal*, to *William Botterel*, Son of *Alice Corbet*, his Grand-mothers Sister.

Chart. Antiq. B. num. 2.

BOOK II.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical Hiſtory

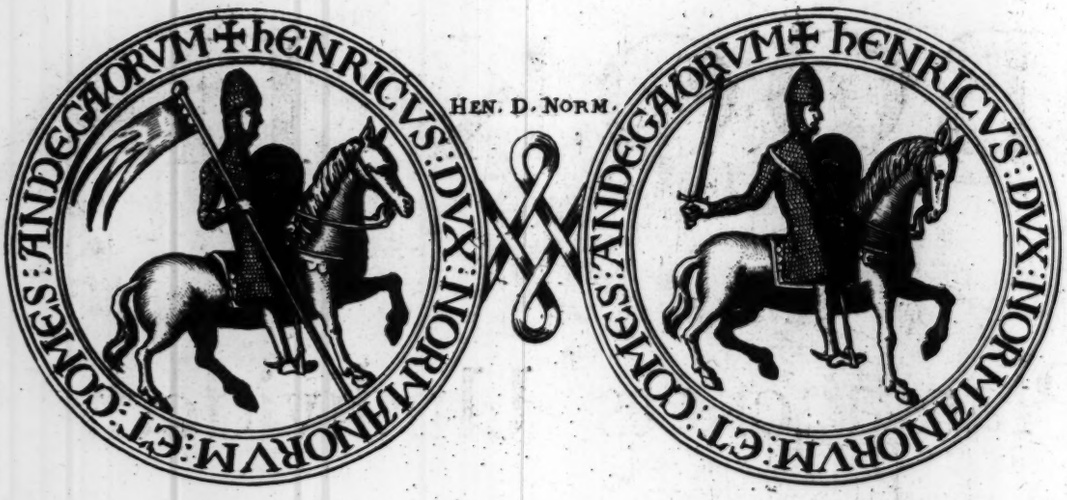
OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND, &c.*

From *HENRY* II. to *EDWARD* I.

From the Year 1154. to the Year 1272.





1.



Generosissimo
Viro. Domino
IOHANNI BABER
Equiti Aurato,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D. F.S.



RICH. I.

RICHARDVS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORVM

RICHARDVS DVX NORMANNORVM ET AQVITANORVM ET COMES ANDEGAVORVM

RICH. I.

RICHARDVS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORVM

RICHARDVS DVX NORMANNORVM ET AQVITANORVM ET COMES ANDEGAVORVM

IOHANNIS SECRETVM

IOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBNIE SIGILLVM

Generosissimo Præclarissimo Viro Dn.i IOHANNI WALPOOL Equiti Aurato, necnon Serenissimo Dn.o Regi CAROLO IIdo Stipatorum Nobilium Vexillario.

Sigillorum hanc Tabulam. H.D.F.S.



K. IOHN.







HEN. III.







HEN. III.









Generoſiſsimo Viro Dn.° STEPHANO Fox Equiti Aurato, ad Sereniſs: Dom: Regem CAROLUM II Computi Clerico; Sigillorum hanc Tabulam. D. F. S.

















A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the Second BOOK.

4. HENRY II. of the Name, King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitaine*, and Earl of *Anjou*, surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, p. 59. ELIANOR of *Aquitaine*, p. 60.

5. WILLIAM Duke of *Normandy*, *Ob. S. P.* p. 65. HENRY crowned King, *Ob. S. P.* p. 66. RICHARD I. King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitain*, and Earl of *Anjou*, p. 73. BERENGARIA of *Navarre*, p. 76. GEOFFREY Duke of *Britain*, p. 67. CONSTANCE of *Brittain*, p. *ibid.* JOHN King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitain*, and Earl of *Anjou*, p. 81. ISABEL of *Engolesme*, fol. 83. a. MAUD Dutchess of *Saxony*, p. 69. ELIANOR Queen of *Castille*, p. 70. JOANE first Queen of *Sicily*, afterwards Countess of *Tholouse*, p. 70.

Natural Issue of King HENRY II. *Viz.*

WILLIAM *Longespee* Earl of *Salisbury* *Ela de Evereaux*, p. 114. GEOFFREY Archbishop of *York*, p. 71. MORGAN Provost of *Beverly*, p. 72.

6. ARTHUR Duke of *Britain*, p. 68. ELIANOR of *Britain*, p. 69. HENRY III. King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, fol. 87. b. ELIANOR of *Provence* fol. 87. RICHARD Earl of *Cornwall* and King of the Romans, p. 95. SANCHIA of *Provence*, p. 97. JOANE Queen of *Scots*, fol. 85. b. ELIANOR, first Countess of *Pembroke*, afterwards of *Leicester*, fol. 86. a. ISABEL Empress of *Germany*, fol. 86. b.

WILLIAM *Longespee* Earl of *Sarum*, p. 117. *Idonia de Camville.* RICHARD, STEPHEN, *Nicholas*, ISSABEL. ELA. p. 116. IDA ELA, p. 117.

7. EDWARD I. King of *England*, *&c. vide* Book III. Chap. I. EDMOND Earl of *Lancaster*, p. 103. BLANCH Queen of *Navarre*, p. 105. RICHARD JOHN WILLIAM, *fol.* 92. b. HENRY *fol.* 93. a. MARGARET Queen of *Scots*, *fol.* 93. a. BEATRIX Dutchess of *Britain*, *fol.* 93. a. EDMOND Earl of *Cornwall*, p. 101. MARGARET *de* CLARE. *Ibidem.*

WILLIAM *Longespee*, p. 118. MAUD CLIFFORD, p. *Ibidem.*

8. THOMAS Earl of *Lancaster*, p. 107. ALICE LACIE. HENRY Earl of *Lancaster*, p. 109. MAUD CHAWORTH. JOHN of *Lancaster*, Lord of *Beaufort*, p. 107.

MARGARET *Longespee* Wife of HEN. *de Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln.*

9. HENRY Duke of *Lancaster*, p. 112. ISSABEL *Beaumont*, p. 113. BLANCH Lady *Wake*, p. 110. MAUD Countess of *Ulster*, p. 110. JOANE Lady *Mowbray*, p. 110. ISSABEL Abbess of *Ambresbury*, p. 110. ELIANOR Lady *Beaumont* and Countess of *Arundel*, p. 111. MARY Lady *Percy*, p. 111.

ALICE *Lacy* married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, p. 118.

10. MAUD Dutchess of *Bavaria*, *Ob. S. P.* p. 113. BLANCH married to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, *&c.* p. 113.



An. Dom. 1154.

4. HENRY II.

King of ENGLAND, *Duke of* NORMANDY, *and* AQUITAINE, *and Earl of* ANJOU, SURNAMED FITZS-EMPRESS.

CHAP. I.

NAtures laſt debt being paid by the Uſurper King *Stephen*, this *Henry* (called *Fitz-Empreſs* from His Mother, or Court-Mantle, becauſe He was the firſt that brought the faſhion of ſhort Cloaks out of *Anjou*) the Undoubted Heir to the Crown, aſcended the Throne (as being Eldeſt Son and Heir of *Maud* the Empreſs, onely Child living of King *Henry* the First, by another *Maud* His Wife, Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, King of *Scots*, and *Margaret* His Wife, Daughter of *Edward*, Son of King *Edmund* ſurnamed *Ironſide*) in whom the Blood of the *Saxon* Kings was reſtored.

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 281 a. num. 20. Geſta Steph. Regis, &c. p. 973 a.

I have exhibited (in this Second Book, *pag.* 54.) the Figures of two Seals of this *Henry*; one of which he made uſe of when he was Duke of *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine*, & Earl of *Anjou*, for ſo he is ſtiled in a Grant made to the Church of S. *Mary* of *Sopwell*, *&c. Ex Cartis Gulielm. Piereponte Arm.*

The other is His Royal or Great Seal after He came to be King; in both which, the Concave ſides of their Shields onely, are obvious: So that if there were any charge thereon, its not diſcoverable. Therefore for the Arms of this King *Henry* the Second, we have no other Proof then for thoſe of the *Norman* Line His Predeceſſors, except we take the opinion of Modern Genealogiſts, who ſay, That this *Henry*, before His Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, did bear *Gules*, 2 *Lions Paſſant Guardant*, *Or*. and that the Arms of *Aquitaine*, being alſo *A Lion*, *Or*, *in a Field Gules*, did add the ſame in His *Shield* to His other *Two Lions*. The Arms upon His Monument at *Fous Euraud*, are on a *Shield* of a Modern Form; the ſame Monument being alſo adorned with Eſcocheons in which are both *Empalements* and *Quarterings*, which were not uſed till above an hundred years after.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Book II.

He was born at *Ments* in *Normandy*, *An.* 1133. in the $3\frac{3}{4}$ year of His Grand-father King *Henries* Reign, to whom His Birth was so welcome, that it seemed to make amends for His Son Duke *Williams* death, lost by Shipwrack not long before. His Childhood was spent with His Parents, till being Nine years old, He was brought into *England*, and at *Bristol* (by one *Matthew* his School-master) instructed in Learning; from whence being sent into *Scotland*, to His great Uncle King *David*, He was by Him initiated in the Principles of State; and having now arrived to the Sixteenth year of His age, was by that King Knighted at *Carlisle*, *An.* 1148. When scarce able to bear Arms, He had also a taste of War under the Discipline of that famous Soldier *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter* His Uncle, who (not long after deceasing) left Him capable of supplying His conduct, and sent Him into *Anjou* to Earl *Geoffrey* His Father, who perhaps overjoyed in His presence, shortly after died, and left Him in possession of that County, being now Nineteen years old; about which time (*viz. An.* 1150.) He also did His * homage to *Lewis* King of *France* for the Dukedom of *Normandy*.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 763 b.

Roger. Hoveden. f. 280 b.

* *Chron. Norman. p. 985 a.* *Ibidem, p. 985 b.*

His Marriage.

In the next year followed *Henries* Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine* or *Guyen* (Eldest Daughter and Heir of *William*, Fifth of that Name, [but Ninth Duke of *Aquitaine* in Succession, by *Eleanor* of *Chastellerant* His Wife) the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, called *The Younger*, King of *France*, but separated from Him by the Authority of Pope *Eugenius* the Third, at a Council held at *Baugency* upon the River *Loire*, at which, *Lewis* and *Eleanor* were with joynt consent divorced; for consanguinity in the third or fourth degree. There are who report, that *Lewis* carrying this *Eleanor* into the *Holy Land*, She there behaved Her Self licentiously, and entertained familiarity with a *Turk*, which the King taking notice of, yet dissembled till he came home, and then waved the cause under colour of nearness of Blood. But this report was certainly nothing else but a Slander; for after Her Marriage with Duke *Henry*, She ever led a modest and sober life, without scandal or censure. Others more judicious affirm, that the cause of this separation was, because *Eleanor* brought the King no Male-issue, which he earnestly longed for, but onely two Daughters, which (being yet judged legitimate by the Church) were married; *Mary* of *France* the Elder, to *Henry* the First, Count *Palatine* of *Troys* in *Campaigne*, and of *Brie*, *&c.* And *Alix* of *France*, the younger daughter, was Wife of *Theobald*, called *The Good*, Earl of *Chartres* and *Blois*, and Great Steward of *France*.

Scevole and Lovis de Sainte Marthe, p. 333 c.

Sainte Marthe, p. 338 b, c, d. & p. 339 a, b.

She was the prime cause of those Bloody Wars, which long after continued as Hereditary betwixt *England* and *France*, and the fomenter of that unnatural discord betwixt Her Husband, and His Sons. She so long over-lived King *Henry* Her Husband, as to see three of Her Sons in possession of the Crown, and two of them in their Graves; and departed this World in the Castle of *Mirabell*

Her Death.

Scevole & Lovis de Sainte Marthe, p. 334 b.

in

Chap. 1. in *Anjou*, the Twenty ſixth day of *June*, in the year 1202. And was interred in the Monaſtery of *Font Euraud*, where Her Figure in Royal Robes, with Her Crown on Her Head, carved in Grey-Marble, is at this day to be ſeen, lying by Her Husband King *Henry* in that ſtately Monument, erected by the late Lady Abbeſs. Her Effigies is marked with the Letter *B.* and the Tomb is exhibited in Sculpture at the later end of the Reign of the ſaid King. Duke *Henry* about two years after the Death of His Father, came again for *England*, where after ſome velitations with King *Stephen*, they were at laſt * reconciled, and His ſucceſſion to the Crown of *England*, ratified by Act of Parliament; not long after which, he returned into *Normandy*, and laid ſiege to a Caſtle detained from Him by the King of *France*; where news was brought Him that King *Stephen* was dead, notwithſtanding which, *Henry* (who had no competitor to fear) continued before it ſix weeks, until it was ſurrendred, and then came for *England*, and was Annointed, and ſolemnly Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Theobald* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* upon the Fourteenth of the Kalends of *January*, *viz.* the Nineteenth day of *December*, in the year of our Lord 1153. Henry II.

* *Chron. Norman. p. 989 b, c. An. 1152. Vii Ides of Nov.*

Ibidem, p. 990 c.

He began His Reign with ſingular Prudence, making choice of the wiſeſt men He could get for Counſellors, He expelled thoſe ſtrangers brought in by King *Stephen*, and demoliſhed the Caſtles, the Nobility had built by His allowance (often proving Nurſeries of Rebellion) and the Crown-Lands alienated by that King, He reaſſumed, judging it ſafer to offend a few, then diſobliege many: And for the furtherance of Juſtice (in the One and twentieth year of His Reign) He divided His whole Realm into ſix ſeveral Circuits, appointing in every Circuit Three Judges, who twice a year rode together to adminiſter Juſtice; and to hear, and determine cauſes betwixt party and party.

His War with *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, was rather accounted an exerciſe to keep Him in motion, then to diſturb His reſt, yet notwithſtanding, *Owen* was not ſo eaſily reduced, but that *Henry de Eſſex* the Kings Standard-Bearer, being oppreſſed by the Welſh, let fall the Royal Standard in Battel; for which he was caſhiered for cowardiſe, ſhorn a Monk, and had his Lands ſeiſed into the Kings hands.

After which, Himſelf and Queen *Eleanor* His Wife were ſolemnly Crowned at *Worceſter* upon *Chriſtmas-day*, where they at the Offertory laid their Diadems upon the Altar, Vowing never to wear them after. This being the third time, at which, in three ſeveral places, *Weſtminſter*, *Lincoln*, and this City, he had been crowned. To make His Dominions more entire, He ſeiſed into His hands the Earldom of *Anjou*, left by His Fathers Will to His Brother *Geoffrey*, allowing him in lieu thereof an annual penſion; and alſo diveſted *David*, King of *Scots*, of the Earldoms of *Cumberland* and *Huntington*, peeces granted him by King *Stephen*, and of *Northumberland*, the gift of his Mother the Empreſs, leaving

David

Plantagenets Undivided.

David onely that of *Huntington*, with the condition of doing him homage for the ſame. He married his ſecond Son (but Eldeſt living) *Henry*, to *Margaret* Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and affied his third Son *Richard*, to *Alice* another Daughter of the ſame King; and alſo, in the Thirteenth year of his Reign, matched his fourth ſon *Geoffrey*, to *Conſtance*, the Daughter and Heir of *Conan* Earl of *Little Britain*, who dying not long after, left them that County. *Sancte Marthe. Tom. 1. p. 339 & 341.*

If King *Henry* had hitherto managed his affairs with much Wiſdom and Prudence, he now ſhews as much weakneſs and infirmity, in cauſing his ſon *Henry* to be made Copartner with him in the Kingdom, and to be twice Crowned; the * firſt time by *Roger* Archbiſhop of *York*, and a ſecond time with *Margaret* his Wife, by the deſire of her Father King *Lewis*, in the City of *Wincheſter*, by *Rotrock* of *Warwick*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, where the Father deſcended ſo low, as to ſerve as a Sewer at the Table of his ambitious ſon, and made the Barons ſwear him Allegiance; which act proceeded partly from Indulgence to him, but more (it is believed) to enſure his Succeſſion to the Crown, finding by experience, that Oaths for Succeſſion are often evaded, but Oaths for preſent Allegiance, ſeldom are eluded. And now *Henry* the young King is blamed by his Father-in-Law, for that having entred upon the Government, and being Crowned, he would yet permit his Father to rival him in the Kingdom, and content himſelf with being a Titular King onely, which eaſily enflamed the youth with unjuſt deſires: So that breaking out into open hate, many quarrels aroſe betwixt the two *Henries*, which were at length deſided by ſharp and bloody Wars: In all which, moſt unnaturally his ſons, and moſt undutifully, *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, and *Hugh* Earl of *Cheſter*, together with *William*, then King of *Scots*, taking part with the King of *France*, were continually overcome by King *Henry*, forced to an Agreement, and all their Complices upon ſubmiſſion pardoned. * *Robert of Gloceſter, p. 237 b.*

Long was the contention betwixt King *Henry* and *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, which though no equal match, yet it is hard to diſtinguiſh which had the Victory: The difference was, the King would have it ordained, that Malefactors of the Clergy ſhould be tryed before the Secular Magiſtrate, as Lay-men were. This *Becket* oppoſed, urging it to be againſt the Liberty of the Church, and therefore againſt Gods honor, many Biſhops ſided with the King, ſome few with the Archbiſhop; at laſt *Becket* ſigns the Ordinance, yet with a *Salvo ordine ſuo*, which not being ſatisfactory to the King, he then ſigns abſolute, without reſervation, but immediately recants, and hath his Temporalities ſeiſed on; upon which he flies the Realm, and his Kinred are baniſhed. *Becket* in this miſery continued Seven years, till by the Popes threatnings of Excommunication, or by the Mediation of the King of *France*, he was reſtored to his Archbiſhoprick, who ſtill continuing his Pride, and interdicting thoſe Biſhops that had offended him, ſo much incenſed

King

Chap. I. King *Henry*, that it forced ſome raſh expreſſions from him; which being noted by four Knights there preſent, *viz. Reynold Fitz-Urſe*, *Hugh Morvile*, *Thomas Tracy*, and *Richard Britton*, who thinking they ſhould do an acceptable ſervice to the King, by ridding him out of the way, came ſhortly afterwards for *England*, and murthered the Archbiſhop in his own Cathedral, upon the Thirtieth day of *December*, *An.* 1172. Which aſſaſſinates being ever afterwards abhorred of the King, died miſerably; and the King himſelf being accuſed of his death by the Pope, purgeth himſelf by Oath; but yet is forced to do penance, and afterwards to Foot it three miles on his bloody bare Feet, to viſit the Shrine of this Unruly-Saint; and further, ſuffered himſelf to be beaten with Rods by every Monk in the Cloyſter. By which he is ſaid to have appeaſed *Beckets* ghoſt (ſay ſome Authors) and to become victorious, not onely in his Wars in *England* and *France*, but alſo immediately thereupon made his Conqueſt of *Ireland*, begun by *Robert Fitz-Stephen* and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, proſecuted by *Richard Strongbow* Earl of *Striguile*, of the Family of *Clare*, in behalf of *Dermot* (Son of *Mac Murgh*, King of *Lemſter*) whoſe Daughter *Eva*, *Strongbow* took to Wife, and was adopted his Heir; whom they made promiſe, to eſtabliſh in his almoſt loſt Kingdom againſt *Roderick* King of *Connaught*, deſigning the Univerſal Monarchy of *Ireland*. To *Strongbows* victorious progreſs, King *Henry* puts a ſtop; and leaſt he ſhould have the glory of a total reduction of that Kingdom, ſails thither with a mighty Army, *An.* 1173. And keeping his *Chriſtmas* in the City of *Dublin*, takes homage of the ſeveral Princes and Biſhops, who by the conſent of Pope *Adrian* receive him and his Heirs to be their King, *Rotherick* onely excepted, who keeping himſelf in the Woods and Bogs, was yet after four years reſiſtance conſtrained to ſubmit as the reſt; and afterwards *John*, the Kings youngeſt Son, was ſent into *Ireland* in the Thirtieth year of his Fathers Reign, to whom he gave that Dominion.

Henry II.

Giron. Norman. p. 1020 d.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 301 b. num. 50.

And now was King *Henry* poſſeſſed of the Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, in his Mothers right, He ſucceeded his Fathers in the Earldoms of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*, and had alſo by his Wife, the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, and County of *Poiction*, with a Title to the Earldom of *Toloza*, and alſo by Conqueſt, *Ireland*: All which being united in his perſon, ſwelled his Empire, to a larger extent, then was at that time poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian King; having alſo offer made to him of the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, by *Heraclius* the Patriarch; as being ſon of *Geoffrey*, and Grandſon of *Foulk*, King of *Jeruſalem*. In the Reign of King *Stephen* he wrote in his Stile, and upon his Seal and Reverſe*. ✠ HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM; and when he came to be King ✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM; and on the Reverſe, ✠ HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM

Hoveden. & Vincent. p. 663. Charta in Cuſtodia Roberti Cotton, Militis & Baronetti. See His Great Seals, p. 14.

Plantagenets Undivided.

RUM ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM. Under these Heads comprehending all his Dominions, except *Ireland*, which he bestowed on his youngest Son *John*, Surnamed *Sansterre*, being the first King of *England* that stiled Himself *Dominus Hiberniæ*. Book II.

Not long after King *Henries* return out of *Ireland*, hapned the death of His Son *Henry* the young King, when *Richard* upon pretext that his Father detained his Wife *Alice* (and instigated by Queen *Eleanor* his Mother, who continually vexed the King, by reason of his *Unlawful Love* to the fair *Rosamond*, his Paramore) Confederates with *Philip* King of *France*, and raises a new broil, which ended in an Agreement betwixt the two Kings; and Queen *Eleanor* that had lately put *Rosamond* to death, was imprisoned and remained in durance till her son *Richard* coming to the Crown, set her at liberty. But this defection, together with the Rebellion of his other Children, moved such a Passion in King *Henries* perplexed mind, as it suddenly struck him into a Feaver. So that not being able to support the Wounds of his Spirit, coming to *Chinon* he fell there mortally sick, and feeling the approach of death, caused himself to be born into the Church before the Altar, where after humble Confession and Sorrow for his Sins, he breathed out his last upon the Nones (*viz.* the seventh day) of *July*, *An.* 1189. in the Fifty seventh year of his age, when he had Reigned Thirty four Years, Eight Moneths, and about Thirteen days, his Obsequies being performed by the Archbishops of *Tours* and *Trier*. He was Interred in the Abbey of *Font-Euraud* in *Anjou*, the manner of whose Burial was thus. He was Cloathed in Royal Robes, his Crown upon his Head, white Gloves on his Hands, Boots of Gold upon his Legs, Gilt Spurs upon his Heels, a great rich Ring upon his Finger, his Scepter in his Hand, his Sword by his side, and his Face uncovered, and all bare. As he was carried to be Buried, his Son *Richard* ran in great hast to see him, who no sooner approached the Body, but suddenly the Corps bled at the Nostrils a fresh; which though it were in Duke *Richard* no good sign of Innocency, yet his breaking instantly into Tears upon the seeing it, was a good sign of Repentance: He was honored with this Distick while he lived, containing his Kingly Vertues.

Matth. Paris, p. 151. num. 37.

His Death.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 1004 d. *Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadomensis*, pag. 1010 d. *Matth. Paris*, p. 151. num. 41.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,
Nec læsus lædit, nec dominando premit.

Camdens Remains, p. 356.

And because in his life time he was wont to say, *That the whole World was not sufficient to satisfie the desires of a Couragious Prince*, He had this Epitaph engraven on his rich Sepulcher.

Rex HENRICUS *eram, mihi plurima Regna subegi,*
Multiplicique modo, Duxque Comesque fui
Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.

Hieronimus Henninges. Tom. 2. p. 93. *Matthew Paris*, p. 151. num. 54.

Qui

Qui legis hæc penſa diſcrimina mortis, & in me
Humanæ ſpeculum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic Tumulus, cui non ſuffecerat orbis,
Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

The Effigies of this King *Henry* noted with the Letter A. and alſo that of Queen *Eleanor* his Wife, being removed from the ſtation in the Church, where they had been firſt fixed, were placed in that ſtately Monument erected *An. Dom.* 1638. by the late Lady Abbeſs, Madam *Jeane Baptiſte de Bourbon* Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, out of a high reſpect to the memory of our Kings and Queens, Interred in the Church of the ſaid Monaſtery of *Font-Euraud*. I have inſerted the Figure of this Monument (affixed to the North Wall of the Chore) here betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book, ſent to me by the ſaid Lady Abbeſs, about three years before her death, and delineated by her own *Scenographer*. Unto which I refer my Reader.

I ow the procurement of this Tomb, and many other obligations to the Favor and Intereſt of Dr. *Durell*, one of the Prebends of His Majeſties *Chappel Royal* of *Windſor*. Nor muſt I omit a grateful acknowledgment to *F. Pavillon* a Monk of *Font-Euraud*, for communicating to me ſeveral Epitaphs of the Royal Family of *England* there Interred.

In fine, the Story of this Kings Reign approveth him to have been Wiſe, Learned, and Valiant (except his indulgence to his Graceleſs Children) and what not a little adds to his commendations, was, That albeit he was almoſt continually engaged in Foreign and Domeſtick Troubles, yet he never impoſed upon his Subjects any extraordinary Tax whatſoever, yet left he unto his Third Son and Succeſſor *Richard*, more then 900000 pounds in ready Coyn, beſides Plate, Jewels, Houſhold-ſtuff, and ample Proviſion for the War. And notwithſtanding, in moſt things Proſperity made him happy; yet in three things he was unfortunate.

Firſt, In the Rebellion of the Fruit of his own Loyns.

Secondly, In his unquenchable Luſt to his unſeparable Concubine, the Beauteous *Roſamond*, who being admirably fair and taking, too much eſtranged his love from *Eleanor* his Renowned Queen. And

Thirdly, In that irreconcileable diſſention betwixt him and the ingrateful Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; yet had King *Henry* a ſingular eſteem for the Church, and left proofs of his Piety in the Augmentation of the Monaſtery of S. *Auguſtine* at *Briſtol*, Founded by *Robert Fitz-Harding* (and by King *Henry* the Eight erected into a Cathedral;) and alſo the Foundations of the Priories of *Dover*, *Baſingwork*, and *Stonely*; and ſeveral other charitable and neceſſary Works.

Children of King HENRY *the Second, by Queen* ELEANOR *of* AQUITAINE, *His Wife.*

5. *WILLIAM* (ſo named in remembrance of the Earls of *Poicton*, and Dukes of *Aquitaine*, His Mothers Anceſtors, Five of which had the appellation of *William*) the eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Second, was born before his Father was King, being then but Duke of *Normandy*, in *Auguſt*, the Seventeenth year

Chronica Normanniæ, pag. 989 b.

Plantagenets Undivided.

year of King *Stephens* Reign, *An.* 1152. And about four years after (his Father being then King, in the second year of His Reign) the Nobility of *England* ſware unto Him their Fealty at *Wallingford* in *Berkſhire*, as to the Heir-apparent of the Crown; but he deceaſed in the year following, being the third of his Fathers Reign, and the fifth of his own age *An.* 1156. and was Interred in the Monaſtery of *Reading*, at the Feet of his Great Grand-father King *Henry* the Firſt.

Ibidem, p. 991 d.

Ibidem, p. 992 b.

The Figure of this *Henries* Royal Seal (without a Reverſe) is depicted in the 54 *Page* of this Second Book, in which the ſaid King is repreſented in Royal Robes, with His Crown on His Head, in His Right Hand He holds a Globe with a Croſs on the top thereof, and in His left a Scepter. By which I obſerve, that although King *Henry* His Father admitted Him Partner with Him in His Crown, Kingdom and Scepter, yet He kept the Sword in His own Hand, to defend Him from the ambitious incroachments of this Royal Rival.

5. *HENRY* Crowned KING (ſo called after His Fathers name) the Second Son of King *Henry* and Qu. *Eleanor*, born at *London* the 28 day of *February*, *An.* 1155, was their Heir-apparent, after the deceaſe of his Brother *William*. In the year 1159. (at *Newborrow*) He was affianced to *Margaret* the onely Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, ſurnamed *The Younger* (by *Conſtance* his Second Wife, Daughter of *Alfonſo* the Eighth, King of *Spain*) to which King he did his homage for the Dukedom of *Normandy*; as alſo (*An.* 1168.) for the Earldoms of *Anjou* and *Maine*; at which time he had given him by his ſaid Father-in-Law, the Seneſchalcy or Stewardſhip of *France*, as a Fief of the County of *Anjou*, and upon the Second day of *February*, in the ſame year, being at *Paris*, *Henry* did ſerve at the Table of King *Lewis* as Great Steward of *France*, or Major of the Palace; which Office had been formerly granted to *Geoffrey Griſogonella*, Count of *Anjou*, by *Robert King* of *France*, as a reward for his aſſiſtance againſt *Otho*, Emperor of *Almaine*.

Robert of Gloceſter, fol. 246 a. Chron. Norman. p. 991 a. Chron. S. Stephani Cadom. p. 1019 c. Chron. Norman. p. 997 b. Et Ibid. p. 1003 b, c. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 234 a. Ibidem, 237 a.

Not long after (*viz.* the Fifteenth day of *July*, *An.* 1170.) this *Henry* was by the command of His Father Crowned King of *England* at *Weſtminſter*, by *Roger* Archbiſhop of *York*, and in the year 1173. His Marriage with *Margaret* His betrothed Wife was conſummated; with whom he had the County of *Vexin*. After which He was a ſecond time Crowned with the ſaid *Margaret* at *Wincheſter* by *Rotrock* Archbiſhop of *Roan*, at the inſtance of Her Father-in-Law King *Lewis*, where King *Henry* voluntarily condeſcended to ſerve as a Sewer at His Sons Table. This *Margaret* out-lived Her Husband, returned to Her Father, and was remarried to *Bela* the Third of the Name, King of *Hungary*, and ſurviving Him alſo, undertook a Pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and died there in the City of *Acres*, in the year of our Lord 1198.

Chronica Norman. p. 1003 d. Scevole & Levis de Sancte Marthe. Tom. 1. Livre VI. p. 339 & 304.

Her Death.

Roger. Hoveden. fol. 360 d. num. 30. Ibidem, fol. 440 d. num. 49.

The Kingdom being thus divided betwixt the two *Henries*, the Son among other Enſigns of Royalty, cauſed His Great Seal to be made upon which he entituled Himſelf thus, *viz.*

See His Great Seal, *pag.* 54.

✠ HENRICUS REX ANGLORUM, DUX NORMANORUM, ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM.

And



64

Illustrissimo et Potent. Principi
HENRICO Marchioni et Comiti de
WORCESTER, Baroni HERBERT de Raglan,
Chepstow, et de Gower, Principalitatis
WALLIÆ Præsidi, Comitatum Glocestriæ,
Herefordiæ, et Monemuthiæ, Locum-te-
nenti, è Secretioribus Consiliis, Nobi-
lissimiq; Ordinis Garteriy Equiti &c.

Sænotaphij hanc Henrici II Richardi
Angliæ Regum Reginarumq;
Catenam et Isabellæ Eliz.
FD. F.S.

65





Chap. 1. Henry II.

And yet not content to equal his Father in Power (for Empire admits not a Rival) He resolved, either to be absolute in the Crown, or loose the Scepter; in which (being supported by a potent faction) he grew so insolent, that seeing he could not obtain a Surrender from his Father by fair words, he brake into an open Rebellion: So that after a long contention, that which the Sword could not decide, Death put an end to by an extraordinary Judgment of God upon the young King, who falling into a violent Feaver, past hope of recovery, and touched with a lively Repentance and Sorrow for his fault, sent to his Father to crave his pardon; with which, King *Henry* being moved to Compassion, as a remark of his Clemency and Forgiveness, caused one of His Rings to be sent him: The which, the young King affectionately kissing, after humble contrition for his sins, rendred up his Soul in the presence of the Archbishop of *Bourges*, at the Castle of *Martell*, in the Vicounty of *Turenne*, upon the Eleventh day (*viz.* the Third of the *Ides*) of *June*, *An. Dom.* 1182. His Death.

Chron. Norman. 1004 d.

Rob. of Glocester. p. 245 b.

As he had been twice Crowned, so was he twice Buried, and not without trouble; as if the Factions, of which he was the cause in his life, did by a kind of fate not forsake him being dead; for the Citizens of *Mans* having Interred his Corps in the Church of S. *Julian*, near to his Grandfather Earl *Geoffrey*, they of *Roan* (to whom the young King had bequeathed his Body) without Menaces, and the Fathers express Commandment could not obtain it: Which thereupon was taken up again, and (on the Shoulders of several of the *Cenomanian* Lords) carried four days journey to *Roan*, and buried in the Cathedral Church of that City, on the right side of the High Altar.

Ibidem, p. 246 b. & 247.

Chron. Norman. p. 1024 d.

So that whatsoever this Princes Life was, his Death certainly was not inglorious (but worthy to be set out in Tables as a Pattern to Disobedient Children) the manner of which being related to his Father, he fell upon the Earth weeping bitterly, and (like another *David* for his *Absalom*) would not of a long time be comforted.

5. *RICHARD*, Third Son of King *Henry* the Second, succeeded his Father in His Royalties, by the name of King *Richard* the First, of whom mention is made in the next Chapter.

5. *GEOFFREY* Duke or Earl of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond*, the Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born upon the Ninth of the *Kalends* of *October*, (*viz.* the Twenty third day of *September*) in the Fourth year of his Fathers Reign, *An.* 1158. He took to Wife *Constance*, the Daughter and Heir of *Conan*, surnamed *Le Petit*, Earl

Chron. Norman. p. 994 b. Rob. of Glocester, p. 233 a. Ibidem, p. 235 b.

The Arms assigned to this *Geoffrey* by our Modern Genealogists, are, *Gules, 3 Lions Passant Guardant Or, a Label of 5 Points, Argent.* But I cannot find as yet any Authority to justifie the same; nor do I believe, that the filial distinction of the Label was then used, it being many years after, that the *Three Lions* came to be the Successive Arms of the Kings of *England*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

of *Britain*, with whom Her ſaid Father gave unto Him the Counties of *Britain* and *Richmond*, and did his homage to King *Henry* his Father for the ſame, and received alſo the Fealties of the Barons of *Britain*, *An.* 1168. About Ten years after (*viz. An.* 1178.) Earl *Geoffrey* was Knighted by his Father at *Woodſtock*, and by His command employed in the War againſt his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Aquitaine*; in which he behaved himſelf ſo perfidiouſly, that he acquired the appellation of, *The Child of Perdition:* Nor are ſome Authors backward in telling us, That it was the revenge of his Diſobedience, that purſued him to an untimely end. For being in a Tournament at *Paris*, he was trodden to death under his Horſes feet, upon the Fourteenth of the *Kalends* of *September* (*viz.* the Ninteenth day of *Auguſt*,) *An.* 1186. in the Two and thirtieth year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, and buried before the High Altar, in the Church of our Lady, in the ſame City.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 237 a. *Rogerus Hoveden. f. 331 a. num. 40.* *Ibidem, p. 360.* *Matth. Paris, p. 559. num. 10.*

Conſtance his Widow was afterwards married to *Ranulph Blandevile*, Earl *Palatine* of *Cheſter*; from whom being divorced for Incontinency, ſhe took to her third Husband *Guy* Viſcount of *Thovars*, and had iſſue by him two Daughters, *Alice* and *Katherine*. *Alice* was married to *Peter de Dreux* (ſurnamed *Mauclere*) who in her right was Duke of *Britain*; and *Katherine* was the Wife of *Andrew de Vitre* in *Britain*.

Book of Richmond. Vincent, p. 62 & 63. *Ex Chronicis Ceſtria M.S.*

The Counteſs *Conſtance* departed this life in the year 1201. leaving alſo iſſue by this Earl *Geoffrey* her firſt Husband, a Son named *Arthur*, who ſucceeded him in the Dukedom of *Britain*, and a Daughter, called *Eleanor the Damſel of Britain*.

In Tpodig. Neuſtria. ad Annum 1203. Hoveden. fol. 822.

This *Arthur* is ſaid to have borne the Arms aſſigned to his Father Earl *Geoffrey*.

6. *ARTHUR* Duke of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond* (the poſthumus and onely Son of Earl *Geoffrey* aforeſaid, and *Conſtance* his Wife the Heir of *Britain*) was born upon *Eaſter-day* in the year 1186.

Tpodig. Neuſtriæ. p. 452. num. 30. Matth. Paris, p. 138. num. 10.

King *Richard* the Firſt his Uncle, when he undertook his Croſſiade to the *Holy Land*, declared this *Arthur* his Heir, in caſe He ſhould die without iſſue, as being the Son of Duke *Johns* Elder Brother. And alſo forced *Tancred* King of *Sicily* to promiſe his Daughter to him in marriage, and to pay a good part of her Portion down in ready money: So that after King *Richards* death, this *Arthur* was Proclaimed King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*; and being aided by *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*, (who made him Knight, *An.* 1199. and affianced him to his Daughter *Mary* at *Paris*) he made War againſt King *John* his Fathers younger Brother; but being taken priſoner at *Mirabell* in *Normandy* in the ſame year, he was carried to *Roan* Caſtle, where leaping from the Wall thereof, with intent to eſcape (ſay ſome) he was drowned in the Ditch; but others relate, that he was made away by his ſaid Uncle *John* in the year 1200. leaving not any Iſſue.

Hoveden, fol. 361 b. num. 10. *Rigord. fol. 202.* *Chronica Norman. p. 1005 d.*

6. ELE-

6. *ELEANOR* (commonly called *The Damsel of Britain*) sole Daughter of *Geoffrey* Earl of *Britain*, and onely Sister and Heir of Earl *Arthur*, was sent into *England* by her Uncle King *John*, and imprisoned in *Bristol* Castle, for no other crime then her title to the Crown; but that was sufficient to make her liberty both suspected and dangerous. In durance there she prolonged her miserable life, until the year of our Lord 1241. which was the Twenty fifth of King *Henry* the Third, at which time she died a Virgin, and lieth buried in the Church of the Nunnery at *Ambresbury*; unto which Monastery she gave the Mannor of *Melkesham*, with its Appurtenances.

Robert of Gloucester, p. 230.

Roger Hoveden, fol. 414 a. num. 50. And fol. 425 b. num. 40.

5. *JOHN* (surnamed *Sans-Terre*) the Fifth and youngest Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, succeed his Brother King *Richard* in the Kingdom of *England*, *&c.* Of whom see more in the Third Chapter of this Second Book.

5. *MAUD*, Dutchess of SAXONY and BAVARIA, Eldest Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the Third year of her said Fathers Reign, *An.* $115\frac{6}{7}$. Her Espousals with *Henry* the Fifth, surnamed *The Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* (Son of *Henry*, called *The Proud*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and of *Gertrude* Daughter of *Lothaire* the Emperor) were concluded at *Roan*, by *Reginald* Archbishop of *Cullen*, and others, Ambassadors employed for that affair by the Emperor *Frederick*. And afterwards, *viz.* *An.* 1167. this *MAUD* was sent into *Germany* with a rich Dower, and a Splendid Train, where her martiage was consummated.

Chronica Normaniæ, pag. 1000 a. Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 282 a. num. 40. And fol. 351 b. num. 50. Chronica Normaniæ, pag. 1002 a.

The Arms of this *Henry* the Fifth, Duke of *Saxony* were, *Barry of Eight Peeces, Or, and Sable.* For the Augmentation of the *Chaplet* was added by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, at what time he confirmed *Bernard* of *Anhalt* (this *Henries* Successor) in the Dukedom of *Saxony*: For *Bernard* desiring of the Emperor to have some difference added to the *Ducal Coat*, to distinguish him, and his Successors from those of the former House; the Emperor took a *Chaplet of Rue* which he had then on his head, and threw it crosse his *Shield* or *Escheocheon* of *Arms*, which was immediately Painted on the same. *Elias Reusnerus, p. 435.*

She had issue by Duke *Henry*, *Henry* the Sixth Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, (who by *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Courade*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*) was Father of *Henry* that died young. *Agnes* married to *Otho*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, in her right Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Ixmengarde* Wife of *Herman*, Marquess of *Baden*, *Otho* the Fourth Emperor of *Germany*, who had formerly been Earl of *York*, and afterwards of *Poictiers*, by the gift of King *Richard* the First, and *William* (born at *Winchester*) Duke of *Lunenburgh* and *Brunswick* (Ancestor of the present Duke of *Brunswick*) who, as Tradition goes, did bear for his Coat Armor, *Two Lions Passant Guardant, Or, in a Field Gules*, as King *Henry* the Second his Grand-father is said to have borne them, before his Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*. The Dutchess *MAUD* had also issue two daughters, *viz.* *Ingeburge* Wife of *Waldemar* the Second, King of *Denmark*; and *Maud* married to Earl *Geoffrey* the Son of *Rotrock* Earl of *Perch*; and deceasing in the first year of the Reign of King *Richard* the First, her Brother, she

Elias Reusnerus, p. 408 & 409. Rogerus Hoveden. fol. 390 a. num. 46.

Rogerus Hoveden. fol. 373 a. num. 10.

Was

Plantagenets Undivided.

was buried in the Church of S. *Blaſe* in *Brunſwick*, near to the Sepulcher of Duke *HENRY* her Husband. Book II.

The Arms of *Caſtile* are *Gules, a Caſtile, Or,* which were firſt quartered with thoſe of *Leon, viz. Argent a Lion Rampant Purpure* by *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

5. *ELEANOR* (Queen of CASTILE) Second Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, ſo named in memory of her Mother Queen *Eleanor*, took her firſt breath in the City of *Roan*, upon the Thirteenth day of *October*, in the year of our Salvation 1162. ſhe was married to *ALPHONSO* the Eighth, King of *Caſtile*, *An.* 1177. and was by Him the Mother of Three Sons, *Sancheo*, *Ferdinand*, and *Henry*; all which died without Iſſue; and of Four Daughters, *viz. Berengaria*, *Blanch*, *Uracca*, and *Eleanor*. *Berengaria* was eſpouſed to *Alphonſo* the Ninth, King of *Leon*, in whoſe Right He had alſo the Kingdom of *Caſtile*; and by Her Iſſue, *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, who by *Beatrix* His Firſt Wife, Daughter of *Philip* of *Swenia*, Emperor Elect, was Father of *Alphonſo* the Tenth, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*: And by *Joan* Counteſs of *Poutive*, His ſecond Wife, He had iſſue Queen *Eleanor*, the Beloved Wife of *Edward*, Firſt of the Name, King of *England*. *Blanch* was the Wife of *Lewis* the Eighth, King of *France*, and from them are iſſued the ſucceeding Kings of *France*; and *Charles* Earl of *Anjou*, and afterwards King of *Sicily*, &c. *Uracca* was married to *Alphonſo* the Second, King of *Portugal*; and from them the Royal Houſe of *Portugal* deriveth its ſelf. And *Eleanor* had to Her Husband *James* the Firſt, King of *Aragon*. *Rogerus Hovedeni fol.* 317 *a. num.* 50.

The Arms uſed by this *William* the Second, King of *Sicily*, I cannot yet learn. For the Eſcocheon, *Or, Four Paletts Gules* was the Arms of *Peter* King of *Aragon*, who added thereto the *Two Flaunches Argent, charged with as many Eagletts Sable*, (in the Right of *Conſtance* his Wife, the Daughter and Heir of *Manfrey*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, Natural Son of the Emperor *Frederick* the Second) by

5. *JOAN*, Queen of SICILIE, afterwards Counteſs of THOLOUSE, the Third and youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the City of *Angiers* in *France*, in *October*, *An.* 1164. At Twelve years old ſhe was Married to *William* the Second, King of *Sicily*, Duke of *Apulia*, and Prince of *Capua*, upon Sonday the Thirteen of *February* in the year 1176. and Crowned Queen upon the ſame day in the City of *Palermo*. Iſſue She had by Him one Son, whom at his Chriſtning His Father nominated Duke of *Apulia*; but that Childe firſt deceaſed, and then the Father, and left not any Iſſue. Queen *JOAN* being left a Widow, Her Dower was detained from Her by King *Tancred* Her Husbands Succeſſor, which King *Richard* Her Brother (touching upon *Sicily* in His voyage to the *Holy Land*) forced *Tancred* to compound with Her for Twenty thouſand Ounces of Gold in ready pay. She accompanied King *Richard* and Queen *Berengaria* to *Paleſtine*; and returning from thence into *France*, had to Her ſecond Husband *Raymond* of S. *Giles* the *Chronica Normanniæ, pag.* 1000 *b.* *Rogerus Hovedeni fol.* 345 *a. num.* 20.

these *Eagletts*, ſhewing His Wives deſcent from the Imperial Line. The Eſcocheons Painted and Engraven within the Arch of the Tomb at *Font-Evraud* for this Queen *Joan*, and Demidiated with thoſe of King *William* Her Husband, are of a later date, being *Or, Four Paletts Gules, on Two Flaunches Argent, as many Eaglets Sable.* There are alſo on the ſame Monument, the Arms of Her ſecond Husband, *Raymond* Earl of *Tholouſe, viz. Gules, a Croſs Buttony voided, Or*, Marſhalled with them of Queen *Joan* in the ſame manner.

Sixth

Sixth of the Name, Earl of *Tholouſe*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue two Sons, *viz.* *Raymond* the laſt Earl of his Family, and *Bertrand* of *Tholouſe*; alſo *Mary* a Daughter married to *Berald* of *Elbine*, Prince of *Orange*. The Princeſs *JOAN* being ſenſible of the approaches of death, took the habit of a Nun in the Abbey of *Fout-Euraud*, and deceaſed upon the Fourth day of *September*, in the year of our Lord 1195. and was buried in the Church of that Monaſtery, under a Marble, upon which Her Effigies was carved. In the ſame Church was alſo Interred Her Son Earl *Raymond*, under another Tomb of the ſame Matter, upon which his Portraiture was alſo emboſſed.

Memorials in the Abbey of *Fout-Euraud*.

Theſe Monuments were by Her Highneſs, the late Lady * Abbeſs removed to enlarge the Chore of the Church; but to perpetuate the memory of theſe Benefactors, ſhe hath cauſed their Figures to be Carved in White Marble, both in a kneeling poſture, and placed in that ſtately Mauſoleum rebuilt by Her, *An.* 1638. That of the Counteſs *JOAN* at the Head of King *Henry* the Second Her Father, marked with the Letter *E*. And that of Count *Raymond* at his Grand-fathers Feet, ſtriking his Breſt with his Right Hand, as he had ordained by his Will, noted with this Charracter *F*. Which Images are lively repreſented in the ſaid Monument inſerted betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book.

* M. *Jeanne Baptiſte de Bourbon D.* of K. *Henry* the Great.

Natural Children of King HENRY *the Second.*

5. *WILLIAM* ſurnamed LONGESPEE, Natural Son of King *Henry* the Second, by the Lady *Roſamond*, to whom King *Richard* the Firſt, his Half-Brother gave the Earldom of *Salisbury*, with *Ela* the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of that place. See more of this *William* in the Eleventh Chapter of this Second Book.

5. *GEOFFREY*, Archbiſhop of *York*, another baſe ſon of King *Henry* the Second, was born of the Lady *Roſamond* aforeſaid. As his Brother *William* had been raiſed by the buſineſs of the Sword, ſo was this *Geoffrey* by the Church; for being inclineable to an Eccleſiaſtical Life, he was in his tender years made Archdeacon of *Lincoln*, and after Biſhop of that See, which he held about ſeven years without Conſecration; and then making a Reſignation thereof *An.* 1181. into the hands of his Father, and *Richard* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he was made Chancellor of *England*, and afterwards by his Half-Brother King *Richard*, was advanced to the Archbiſhoprick of *York* (being conſecrated at *Tours* in *France* in the year 1191.) which See he governed with ſingular approbation. But in the Reign of K. *John* alſo his Half-Brother, he under-went many difficulties,

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 307 *b.* 348 *b. num.* 40.

Ibidem, fol. 373 *b. num.* 40. *fol.* 468 *a.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

ficulties, by oppoſing the purpoſes of that King, who therefore made ſeiſure of his whole eſtate: Whereupon he departed the Realm, and lived in baniſhment five years, even until he was called to his long home by death, which was in the year 1213. So he continued Archbiſhop ſomewhat more then One and twenty years.

Godwin Catalogue of Biſhops pag. 461 & 462.

His Death.

5. *MORGAN*, Provoſt of *Beverley*, another Natural ſon of King *Henry* the Second, is thought by ſome to have been of no long life, and to be born in *Wales*, where that Chriſten name is moſt commonly uſed, and whither this King did upon occaſions often reſort. But others (upon good ground) report that he was begotten on the Lady of one Sir *Ralph Blower* or *Blewet* a Knight, and lived both to be Provoſt of *Beverly*, and to be elected to the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. Exceptions being taken againſt this *Morgan*, for that he was a Baſtard, and ſo by the Canons not capable of Eccleſiaſtical Preferment without ſpecial Diſpenſation; which the Pope being loath to grant, adviſed him to call himſelf *Blewet*, and to alledge, that he was born in lawful wedlock. But he anſwered, that for any worldly preferment whatſoever, he would not renounce his Father, or deny himſelf to be of Royal Blood. By which reſolute anſwer, he not only loſt his Biſhoprick, but (for ought we find) never afterward obtained other preferment.

Mr. Ferrers.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 468 a.

Godwin Catalogue of Biſhops p. 515.

John Stow in the life of King John.

5. RI-

An. Dom. 1189.

5. RICHARD I.

King of ENGLAND, Duke of NORMANDY, and AQUITAINE, and Earl of ANJOU, Surnamed COEUR de LION.

CHAP. II.

THis Prince, the Third Son (but Eldeſt living) of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*; was born in the Kings Mannor-Houſe at *Oxford* (ſince the White Fryers) in *September*, *An.* 1157. in the Third year of his Fathers Reign. He proved a Prince of great Valor, and therefore had the French ſurname of *Coeur de Lion*, in Engliſh, *Lions Heart*. In his Infancy he was contracted to a Daughter of *Raymond*, Count of *Barcelona*; and being grown up, was affianced to *Adela* or *Alice*, Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, but took to Wife neither. His Father created him Earl of *Poictou*, and in the year 1168. he did homage to the King of *France*, for the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*. *Alice* his affianced Wife, being put into his Fathers hands, till ſhe ſhould be of age fit for marriage, was then demanded by *Richard*, but by King *Henry* detained; its believed, becauſe the King loved her Himſelf, and had made her unfit for his Son; and if *Richard* for this cauſe fell into a defection, he was not ſo faulty as his Brethren,

Robert of Gloceſter, fol. 233 a. Chronica Normanniæ, p. 993 b. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 233 b. Sancte Marthe. Tom. 1. p. 341. Chron. Norman. p. 1003 b.

For Proof of the Royal Arms from *William* the Conqueror, to this preſent, Sir *Hen. Spelman* in his *Aſpilogy*, refers us to Authors of the Time, their Monuments, Coyns, and Seals; but having had no reſolves from the three firſt, we muſt now obſerve what ſatisfaction the Seals of this King *Richard* the Firſt can afford us (for He had two, both exhibited in the 55 Page of this Second Book) the Reverſe of both having *Shields*, and thoſe *Shields* being charged with *Arms*. The firſt of theſe Two Seals he made uſe of, before His expedition into the *Holy Land*, being the firſt Proof for the Poſture of the *Lions* (although its not to be doubted, but that the Kings of *England* did before this time bear *Lions*; as I have proved in my Obſervations upon the *Arms* of King *Henry* the Firſt, (*Book* 1. *Pag.* 24. in the Margin.) Upon this Counterſeal *Richard* is repreſented on Horſback, the dexter part of His Shield onely viſible, and that charged with a *Lion Rampant Seniſter*, ſome would have another *Lion Rampant* imagined to be on the *Seniſter* half of the *Eſcbocheon*, and then His Arms were *Two Lions Cumbatant*; and of this opinion is the ſaid Sir *Henry Spelman*, in *Aſpilogia*, *pag.* 46. But whether His Royal *Shield* conſiſted of *One*, or *Two Lions*, certain we are, that *Richard* in his Fathers life time, being then onely Earl of *Poictou*, did bear a *Plurality of Lions*, as you may obſerve by theſe Verſes of *Guil. Brit. Armoricanus in Philippeidos*, *Lib.* 3. uttered in the perſon of Monſieur *William de Barr*, ready to encounter him.

Ecce comes Pictavus agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat, victus agnoſco Leonum,
Illius in Clypeo, *ſtat ibi quaſi ferrea turris,*
Francorum nomen blaſphemans ore proterve.

Under His other Great Seal, He confirmed many *Grants* and *Charters*, after His return from *Jeruſalem*, and His chargable Captivity in *Auſtria* and *Germany*; by which means He refurniſhed His exhauſted *Exchequer*; upon which, King *Richard* is repreſented on Horſback in His Coat of Mail. His Helmet is adorned with the *Planta Geneſtæ*, or *Broom Stalk*, and on His Shield are plainly repreſented, *The Three Lions Paſſant Guardant*; which from this time became the *Hereditary Arms* of His Succeſſors the Kings of *England*; from which age, *Arms* ſeem to have taken their riſe and original in this Kingdom, and by little and little to become Hereditary, it being accounted moſt honorable to carry thoſe *Arms*, which had been diſplayed in the *Holy Land*, in that ſervice, againſt the profeſſed Enemies of Chriſtianity; but became not fully eſtabliſhed, until the later end of the Reign of King *Henry* the Third.

ſeeing

Plantagenets Undivided.

Book II.

seeing that the Bonds of Love and Affection are much ſtronger then thoſe of Duty. Afterwards when he might have had her, he ſlighted her, but ſent her home with a ſum of Money. And if for this our *Richard* were diſtaſtful to his Father, yet did he uſher in his Government with duty to his Mother; whom he releaſed after Twelve years impriſonment (a Pennance ſhe had ſuffered for *Roſamonds* Death) and raiſed to as high Authority, as if ſhe had been left Queen Regent: In which condition ſhe managed affairs with wonderful Moderation, Integrity, and Judgment, until King *Richard* having ſetled His Eſtate in *Normandy*, came home, and was upon the Third day of *September*, in the year 1189. Anointed and Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; the manner of which Coronation was as followeth.

Matth. Paris, p. 152. num. 27.

Rogerus Hoveden. fol. 374 a.

His Coronation.

Firſt, The Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, *Roan*, *Triers*, and *Dublin*, with all the other Biſhops, *&c.* apparrelled in rich Copes, and having the Croſs, Holy Water and Cenſers carried before them; came to fetch the King at the door of His Privy Chamber; and there receiving Him, they led Him to the Church of *Weſtminſter*, till they came before the High Altar, with a ſolemn Proceſſion. In the middle of the Biſhops and Clergy, went Four Barons bearing Candleſticks with Tapers; after whom came *Geoffry de Lucy* bearing the Cap of Maintenance, and *John Marſhall* next to him, bearing a Maſſive Pair of Spurs of Gold; then followed *William Marſhall* Earl of *Pembroke*, who bare the Royal Scepter, in the top whereof, was ſet a Croſs of Gold; and *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of *Saliſbury*, going next him, bare the Warder or Rod, having on the top thereof a Dove: Then came three other Earls, *viz. David*, Brother to the King of *Scots*, Earl of *Huntington*, *John* Earl of *Mortaign* the Kings Brother, and *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, each of them bearing a Sword upright in his hand, with the Scabbards richly adorned with Gold; the Earl of *Mortaign* went in the midſt betwixt the other two. After them followed ſix Earls and Barons bearing a Checker Table, upon which the *Regalia* were placed; and then followed *William de Mandevile* Earl of *Albemarle*, bearing a Crown of Gold before the King, who followed, having the Biſhop of *Durham* on His right hand, and *Reynold* Biſhop of *Bath* on His left; over whom a Canopy was borne; and in this order He came into the Church at *Weſtminſter*, where before the High Altar, in the preſence of the Clergy and the People, laying His hand upon the Holy Evangeliſts, and the Relicks of certain Saints, He took His Solemn Oath; which done, He put off all His Garments from His middle upwards, but onely His Shirt, which was open on the Shoulders, that He might be Anointed; then the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* Anointed Him in three places, on the Head, on the Shoulder, and on the right Arm, with Prayers in ſuch caſe accuſtomed. After this He covered His Head with a Linnen Cloath hallowed, and ſet His Cap thereon; and then after He had put on His Royal Garments, and His uppermoſt

Chap. 2. moſt Robe, the Archbiſhop delivered Him the Sword, with which He ſhould beat down the Enemies of the Church; which done, two Earls put His Shooes upon His Feet, and having His Mantle put on Him, the Archbiſhop forbad Him on the behalf of Almighty God, not to preſume to take upon Him this Dignity, except He faithfully meant to do thoſe things He had ſworn to perform; whereunto the King made anſwer, That by Gods Grace He would perform them. Then the King took the Crown beſide the Altar, and delivered it to the Archbiſhop, which he ſet upon the Kings Head, delivering Him the Scepter to hold in His Right Hand, and the Rod-Royal in His Left Hand. And thus being Crowned, He was brought back by the Biſhops and Barons, with the Croſs and Candleſticks, and Three Swords, paſſing forth before Him to His Seat. When the Biſhop that ſung the Maſs came to the Offertory, the two Biſhops that brought Him to the Church, led Him to the Altar, and brought him back again; the Maſs ended, He was brought with ſolemn Proceſſion into His Chamber. And this was the Form of the Kings Coronation, which ſolemnity was hancelled with the Blood of many *Jews*, (though utterly againſt the Kings will) who preſſing into the Abbey to ſee His Coronation, were in a tumult furiouſly murthered. Richard I.

No ſooner was He Crowned, but (by the inſtigation of the Pope) He was engaged with *Philip* King of *France*, *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*, and many other Chriſtian Princes in the famous *Croſiade* for the winning of *Jeruſalem*, at that time poſſeſſed by the *Souldan Saladine*; therefore for the raiſing of Money for this intended Pilgrimage, He rather choſe to furniſh Himſelf out of His own Eſtate, then to burthen His People; which He did by ſelling Priviledges, Demeans, Immunities, and Cities; among which, He ſold *Berwick* Caſtle and *Roxborrow*, to the King of *Scots* for Ten thouſand Pounds; and the Earldom of *Northumberland*, to *Hugh Pudſey* Biſhop of *Durham*, for much Money, (at whoſe Creation King *Richard* told the ſtanders by, *That he was a good Craftſman, that had made a new Earl of an old Biſhop*) and alſo did proteſt, *That for the performing of ſo juſt and honorable a Service, He was not unwilling to ſell His City of* London *its ſelf* (if any there were able to purchaſe it) *rather then to be chargeable to others.*

As for Men and Soldiers, the Clergy that undertook the cauſe, had ſtirred up innumerable; but the onely main danger of the State, was His Brother *John*, whoſe aſpiring minde he endeavored to moderate by making it appear, how much the bounty of a Brother did exceed the hardneſs of a Father; for he conferred on him the Earldoms of *Cornwal*, *Lancaſter*, and *Dorſet*; and by the Marriage with *Iſabell*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *William* Conſul of *Gloceſter*, he had that Earldom alſo; many other peeces likewiſe he enjoyed, in all amounting to Four thouſand Marks yearly: But having made him thus powerful, *Richard* yet takes away that opportunity which might put him upon the Uſur-

Plantagenets Undivided.

pation of the Crown, by leaving others in truſt with the Government in His abſence, and by confining *John* to live in *Normandy* till His return; but for the laſt, their Mother, Queen *Eleanor*, became *Johns* ſurety. So that the Kingdom being left to the Government of ſeveral Men of Power, Wiſdom, and Loyalty; of which, *William Longchamp* Biſhop of *Ely*, and Chancellor of *England*, was cheif, and *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter* ſet over *Normandy*. King *Richard* appoints His Nephew *Arthur* to be His Succeſſor, in caſe He ſhould fail in this Expedition. Book II.

And now having prepared an Army of Thirty thouſand Foot, and Five thouſand Horſe, and appointed to meet *Philip* King of *France* in *Sicily*; at the end of *June*, *An.* 1190. ſets forward himſelf by Land to *Marſeilles*, and there ſtays the coming about of his Ships; but his Navy being driven by Tempeſt to other parts, the King that brooked not delay, ſhipped himſelf and his Army, and paſſed forward to *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, where alſo arrived *Lewis* King of *France*, and not long after his own Fleet. Here *Richard* affronted by the *Meſſinians*, aſſaults their City, and *Tancred* King of *Sicily* that detained the Dower of *Richards* Siſter *Joan*, Widow of *William* King of *Sicily* his Predeceſſor, was by him forced to pay it, and alſo to promiſe to marry his Daughter to King *Richards* Nephew, *Arthur* Earl of *Little Brittain*, and to give a good part of the Portion in hand. King *Philip* not well pleaſed with theſe conditions, in the Spring ſails with his Army for *Ptolemais* (or *Acon*) which the Chriſtians had long beſieged, and with them he joyns, while King *Richard* taking with him his Siſter *Joan*, and *Berengaria* the King of *Navars* Daughter, puts to Sea for the ſame Port, but is by Tempeſt thrown upon the Coaſt of *Cyprus*; where being refuſed Landing by the Iſlanders, he ſubdues it, and theſe old Rhimes will tell you with what Weapon. *Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadom. p.* 1020 *a, b.* *Ibidem, p.* 1020 *b.*

Matthias Prideaux, M. A. p. 320.

This King Richard I vnderſtond,
Yet he went out of Englond,
Let make an Axe for the nones,
Therwith to cleaue the Saracens bones.
The head in South was wrought full weele,
Thereon ware twenty pound of Steele.
And when he came in Ciprus lond,
This ilkon Axe he toke in hond.

The King of *Ciprus* is alſo taken priſoner, who made it his requeſt to King *Richard*, that he might not be put into Irons; this *Richard* grants, but lays him in Silver Fetters. And in this Iſland he ſolemniſed his Marriage with the beforenamed *Berengaria*. She was the Daughter of *Sanche*, Fourth of the name King of *Navarre*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, Daughter of *Alphonſo* the Seventh, ſurnamed *The Wiſe*, King of *Caſtile*, a match procured by his Mother, Queen *Eleanor*. The King neglected her company for a while, yet upon more ſetled thoughts, he afterwards retained her

His Marriage.

Elias Reuſnerus, p. 347. *Rob. of Gloceſter, p.* 260 *b.*

Chap. 2. Richard I.

her to his affection; for she was a Royal, Eloquent, and Beauteous Lady, and for love of him had adventured through many dangers, both by Sea and Land. What became of her after her return into *Sicily* in order to her voyage for *England*, is not known, more then that meeting King *John* at *Chinon*, *An.* 1201. He there satisfied her her Dower, upon the Testimony of *Philip* Bishop of *Durham*, and others, who were present at, and witnessed her Marriage; and that King *Henry* the Third, in the Fourth year of His Reign, compounded with her for the same, until which time, its certain she lived. She died without issue, and the place of her burial is not known.

Rogerius Hoveden. p. 819.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3.

Ciprus being left in good hands, *Richard* puts to Sea, and in his passage for *Ptolemais*, boards a *Saracen Dromond*, where he lays about him, with almost incredible valor takes her, and puts the *Turks* well nigh all to the Sword; after which, he arrives at *Ptolemais*, besieged by the Christians, and defended by *Saladine*, who fearing the increase of the Christian Army, propounds conditions, which being accepted, it is delivered in *August*, *An.* 1192.

Robert of Glocester, fol.

And here fell out an accident, which though it was an Honor to King *Richard*, yet proved afterwards both troublesome and chargable: For *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, having first set up his Colours upon the Wall of *Ptolemais*, King *Richard* caused them to be pulled down, and his own to be set up in their place; which drew upon him *Leopolds* hatred, and King *Lewis* his valiant Acts, being darkned by those more valiant Actions of King *Richard*, under pretence that the Air agreed not with his Constitution, withdrew himself by consent, and returned home. So that *Souldan Saladine* who had dismantled all the adjacent Fortresses, and was upon the point of surrendring *Jerusalem* its self; when he saw the King of *France* was departed, not doubting but the rest would soon follow, grew more confident then before.

At this time *Guy* of *Lusignan* was possessed of the City of *Tyre*, and with it of the right of the City of *Jerusalem*, with whom King *Richard* makes an exchange for the Kingdom of *Ciprus*, and then prepares for the sacking of *Jerusalem*, and had certainly taken it; but that by ill counsel, and the backwardness of *Odo* Duke of *Burgundy*, General of the French Forces, who envied that King *Richard* should have the Honor of so great a prise; he was diverted, until that *Saladines* Army being encouraged with the division of the Commanders, and the continual decay of the Christian Army, concludes a Peace with *Richard*, upon terms not very honorable for the Christians; which King *Richard* was forced to do, to defend his Estate at home, embroiled by the pride of *Longchampe* Bishop of *Ely*, and his Brother *John*, and his Dutchy of *Normandy*, invaded by *Philip* King of *France*, contrary to his oath.

Order being therefore taken for the transporting of his Army, with his Wife and Sister for *Sicily*, and so for *England*; himself, with

Plantagenets Undivided.

with few in his company, go by the way of *Thrace*, and were by Tempeſt driven into *Dalmatia*: From whence, being to paſs through *Germany*, and particularly through Duke *Leopolds* Countrey, remembring the old grudge, he diſguiſed himſelf. No ſooner came he to *Vienna*, but being diſcovered, he was by the Duke ſeiſed and impriſoned, *An.* 1192. The Emperor *Henry* the Sixth informed thereof, deſires the Royal Priſoner, under pretence of ſafer cuſtody, but indeed really to ſhare in his ranſome; which by ſevere impriſonment was raiſed to the ſum of One hundred thouſand Pounds. King *Richard*, beſides the affront to Duke *Leopold* was charged with the Murder of *Conrade* Marqueſs of *Tyre*, whoſe innocency, though it appeared by the Teſtimony of *Limboldus*, Author of that Murder, yet the pretence ſerved to detain him in priſon till Eighty thouſand pound was paid in hand, whereof the Emperor had two parts, and the Duke one; and for the reſt, Hoſtages were given; but the Emperor outlived this purchaſe very little, ſo that his Succeſſor not having the Conſcience to take the remaining Money, diſcharged the Security, and the Duke of *Auſtria* falling from his Horſe in a Tourment, brake his Leg, and was forced to ſave his life by turning Cripple. King *Richard* being releaſed on theſe hard terms, returns for *England* Four years elder then he went out; and thus ended his journey to the *Holy Land*.

Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadom. p. 1020 b.

Rogerus Hoveden. fol. 410 b.

Being come home, he thanks his Lords and People for their fidelity to him in his abſence, and their great love to him (appearing by the value of their Supply for his Ranſom, and the difficulties they underwent to procure it) and, then according to his vow at the Shrine of S. *Edmond* he offers up the rich Standard of *Curſor* King of *Ciprus*, which he took among the ſpoils of the *Griffons* Camp; but for his Brother *John*, both Ingrateful and Ambitious, he deprives him of all thoſe Poſſeſſions he had before given him; and now upon the Seventeenth day of *April*, *An.* 1194. at *Wincheſter*, cauſing himſelf to be Crowned a ſecond time (leaſt the People ſhould forget they had a King, who had been ſo long without one) he obtains a Subſidy, and then in all haſte ſets ſail for *Normandy*, to finde out his old enemy the King of *France*, who then lay with his Army before *Vernoil*; but not daring to ſtay King *Richards* coming, raiſed his ſiege in haſt, and with diſhonor left the Field.

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 420 b.

Much time was afterwards ſpent betwixt them in skirmiſhes, taking of Towns and Priſoners (nor were there wanting Conferences betwixt the two Kings in order to Peace, moved by ſuch as religiouſly tendred the effuſion of Chriſtian Blood.) Among which actions, the Battel of *Gyſorz* is not to be forgotten, where *Richard* in his own perſon did wonders, and made it appear that he was as expert at the Launce as the Battel-Ax; for therewith he threw to the Earth *Matthew de Montmorency*, *Alan de Rucy*, and *Philip de Guillarvale*, Three valiant Knights, and took them Priſoners. The Motto of DIEU ET MON DROIT is attributed to

Ex Veteri Codice M. S. Penes Gervaſium Holles Armig. pag. 23 & 24.

Chap. 2. to him, ascribing this victory he had at *Gizors*, not to Himself but to God, and His Might; He was afterwards reconciled to his Brother *John*, who had expiated his fault by several Signal services; and not long after received his deaths wound by an Arrow in his Arm, shot at him at the siege of *Chalons* or *Chaluz* in *Limosin*, by one *Bertrand de Guerdon*, in revenge of his Father, and Brethren, whom the King had slain; which *Bertrand* resolutely avowing before the King, the King not onely pardoned him, but is said to have ordered him a considerable reward in Money; nevertheless after the Kings death, one *Merchades* getting him into his hands, first caused his skin to be fleaed over his ears, and then hanged him alive upon a Gibbet. Richard I.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol.449 b. num. 20. Ibidem, fol.450 a.

King *Richard* by violence of sickness (increased by the anguish of his incurable wound) departed this life, without issue, upon the Sixth day of *April*, in the year of our Lord, *An.* 1199. when he had lived Forty three years, Reigned nine and about nine Moneths, and had his Body buried at the Feet of His Father, in the Abbey of the Nuns at *Fout-Euraud* in the County of *Anjou*; His Heart at *Roan*, in remembrance of the Hearty-love that City had always borne him; and His Bowels at *Chaluz*, for a disgrace of their unthankfulness. Wherefore an English Poet imitating the Epitaph made of *Pompey*, and his Children, whose Bodies were buried in divers Countreys, made these Verses following of the Glory of this One King, divided in these three places by His Funeral. His Death.

Matth. Paris, p. 196.

Mills, page 120.

Pictavus *exta Ducis sepelit, tellusque* Chalutis
Corpus dat claudi sub marmore Foutis Ebraudi
Neustria *tu tegis cor inexpugnabile Regis,*
Sic loca per trina se sparsit tanta ruina.
Nec fuit hoc funus, cui sufficeret locus unus.

The *Poitevin* and Land of *Chalus* keep
The Bowels of this Great Victorious Prince:
His Body at *Fout-Euraud* doth sleep;
His Heart at *Roan*, buried long time since.
Three places thus, are sharers of His fall.
Too little, one, for such a Funeral.

Camdens Remains, p. 358.

At *Fout-Euraud* also where his Body was Interred with a Gilt Image (exhibited to your view in the 67 Page of this Second Book marked with the Letter *C.*) were these six excellent Verses written in Golden Letters, containing his greatest and most glorious atchievments: As his victory against the *Sicilians*, his conquering of *Ciprus*, the sinking the great Galeas of the *Saracens*, the taking of their Convoy, and the defending of *Joppe* in the *Holy Land* against them.

Ibidem.

Scribitur hoc tumulo Rex auree, laus tua, tota
Aurea, materiæ conveniente notâ.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus *altera*, Dromo
Tertia, Carvana *quarta, suprema* Joppe.
Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus *pessundata*, Dromo.
Mersus, Carvana *capta, retenta* Joppe.

See His Two Great Seals in the 55 Pag. of this Second Book.

On both His Great Seals (for He had Two) He wrote Himself ✠ RICARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM. And on the Reverse, ✠ RICARDUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM. See His Great Seals, p. 55.

Natural Issue of King RICHARD *the First.*

6. PHILIP, a Natural Son of King *Richard* (mentioned by *Roger Hoveden*) to whom His Father gave the Castle and Honor of *Cuinac*; but I finde not any thing else Recorded of Him, or any other Issue of this King, either by His Wife or Concubines, except we reckon as *Fulco*, a Priest in *Normandy* did, who told King *Richard* He had three Daughters; and the King marvelling who they should be, seeing He knew of none He had: *Yes* (said the Priest) *you have three Daughters, Pride, Coveteousnes, and Lechery:* Which the King taking merrily, called to the company about him, and said; *I am told by a Priest here, that I have three Daughters, and desire you to be witnesses, how I would have them bestowed. My Daughter* Pride *I give to the* Templers, *for they are as proud as* Lucifer; *my* Covetousnes *to the White Monks of the* Cistercian *Order, for they covet the Devil and all; but for my* Lechery, *I cannot bestow it better then on the* Priests *and* Prelates *of our time; for therein have they their most Felicity.* Doubtless those Marriages have proved so fruitful, that their Issues have over-spred the whole Earth. *Rogerus Hoveden. fol. 452 b. num. 30.*

5. JOHN,

An. Dom. 1199.

5. JOHN,

King of ENGLAND, Lord of IRELAND, Duke of NORMANDY and AQUITAINE, and Earl of ANJOU,

Surnamed

SANS-TERRE.

CHAP. III.

Robert of Glocester, p. 276 b:

QUeen *Eleanor*, not long after Her return out of *Normandy*, in the year 1166. was delivered in the Kings Mannor-House at *Oxford* of this JOHN, Her Fifth and youngest Son, upon *Christmas* Eve, in the Thirteenth year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second Her Husband, who was wont jestingly to call Him *Sans-Terre* or *Lack-Land*, large Provisions having been made for His Brethren, and nothing seeming to be left for Him.

Matthew Paris, p. 127. num. 6.

He was much beloved of His Father, and was not above seven years old, when to supply this want, the King assured Him certain Lands in *England* and *Normandy*; and in the year 1173. and Moneth of *February*, a Marriage was agreed upon for Him at *Montferrant* in *Averne*, with *Alice* the Elder of the two Daughters and Coheirs of *Humbert* the Second, Earl of *Maurienne*, now called *Savoy* (whose Mother *Clemence* was the Daughter of *Berold* the Fourth of the Name, Duke of *Leringen*, the divorced Wife of *Henry* the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*.) He should have enjoyed with Her, Her Fathers Dominions, but all altered by Her untimely death, and the remarriage of Her Father, from whom the Dukes of *Saxony* are derived.

In Camera Ducatus Lanc. & in Bibliotheca Cottonians.

He was afterwards Earl of *Mortaigne* in *Normandy*, as I find by several of His Charters, in which He is stiled JOHANNES COMES MORITONIE. And King *Henry* His Father in a Parliament at *Oxford*, granted Him also the Kingdom of *Ireland*, having obtained from Pope *Urban* the Third a Grant, That

I have seen Three Grants of this *John*, in which He is stiled COMES MORITONIE; Two of these are in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*; and the Third in Sir *John Cottons* Library. To these three the Impress of the same Seal is Appendant, in which He is represented on Horsback, in His Right Hand He holds a Sword, and about His Neck hangs His Shield, upon which are *Two Lions Passant*, evidently apparent. The Seal is circumscribed SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBERNIE; and the

Counterseal being a small Oval, represents you with a Mans-head, with this word or motto SECRETUM JOHANNIS, which are the first Arms I have seen upon any Seal of the Royal Family, being in the Reign of King *Henry* the Second. This Seal is sadly depicted in Mr. *Speeds Chronicles*, for the *Lions* in that are *Passant Guardant*, and *Johns* Horse is *Caparisoned*, a thing not in use in the Kingly Family, till the time of *Edward* the First. When He came to be King, He did bear the Arms of His Brother King *Richard*, *viz.* *Gules, Three Lions Passant Guardant, Or*; for which, *vide* His Great Seal, *Pag.* 56. And the Arms Painted for Queen *Isabell* His Wife on the Tomb at *Font-Evrand* are *Lozengey, Or*, and *Gules*.

it

Plantagenets Undivided.

it ſhould be lawful to Crown which of His Sons He pleaſed, King of *Ireland*, who ſent him alſo a Crown of Feathers interwoven with Gold (in his Grant (as other Popes had done before) reſerving to himſelf the *Peter-Pence*) whereupon the King conferring upon Earl *John* the Order of Knighthood at *Windſor*, ſent him with ſpeed into *Ireland*, where he was received by the Archbiſhop of *Dublin* and the State; but having waſted, through ill Government, the better half of his Army, he returned home without effecting much; who though *Hoveden* give him the Title of King of *Ireland*, yet was he never Crowned, nor uſed other ſtile in his Seal then SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBERNIE. *Carta in Bibliotheca Cottoniana.*

What *John* was poſſeſſed of, at the death of his Father, was rather Titular then Real; but his Brother King *Richard* taking the Scepter, beſtowed on him the Counties of *Cornwal*, *Dorſet*, and *Somerſet*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, and *Lancaſter*; the Caſtles of *Marlborough* and *Lutgarſhal*; and the Towns of *Wallingford* and *Tickhill*; and ſeveral other Lands, having had the Earldom of *Glocester*, in the Right of *Iſabel* his Wife, the Third and youngeſt Daughter and Coheir of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, Son of *Robert Conſul*, Natural Son of King *Henry* the Firſt (from whom he was afterwards divorced when he came to be King, upon pretence of Conſanguinity) by which bounty he ſeemed to make this his Brother *John* a ſharer with him in his Kingdom, which yet ſatisfied not his aſpiring mind, but rather enabled him to attempt the Soveraignty, which he endeavored in his abſence in the *Holy War*, and Captivity in *Auſtria* and *Germany*. *Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 373 b. Matth. Weſtm. p. 257. num. 10.* *Matth. Paris, p. 152. num. 55.*

His Second Marriage.

But notwithſtanding this, King *Richard* before his death became reconciled to him, and ſome ſay appointed him to be his Heir. After whoſe deceaſe, the Faction of the Clergy caſt the Crown upon this JOHN by Election (whereas *Arthur* the Son of *Geoffrey* his elder Brother was the right Heir;) ſo that he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* upon *Aſcenſion-day*, *viz.* The Sixth of the *Kalends* of *June*, *An.* 1199. by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with more ſolemnity then joy. *Matth. Paris, p. 197. num. 11.*

His Coronation.

Several were the Moral advantages which this *John* had of his Nephew *Arthur*; but yet he well knowing the Title at laſt would come to be judged by the Sword, employed all his endeavors to fortifie himſelf with Arms; and therefore haſting unto *Chinon*, he ſeiſed upon the Treaſure which his Brother had left in thoſe parts; and alſo uſed ſuch means, that *Walter* Archbiſhop of *Roan* girt him with the Ducal Sword of *Normandy*, and Crowned him with a Coronet of Golden Roſes. This Ceremony being performed in the Cathedral of that City. *Ibidem, p. 196. num. 34.* *Ibidem, p. 196. num. 53.*

He is created Duke of *Normandy*.

His two great Antagoniſts, were Pope *Innocent* the Third, and *Philip* King of *France*; but the firſt tempeſt was depending from his Nephew *Arthur*, whoſe Kingdom he had not onely deprived him of, but alſo ſeiſed upon his Dukedom of *Normandy*, leaving only to *Arthur* the Dutchy of *Anjou*; wherefore his Mother *Conſtance*

Chap. 3. King John.

ſtance craves aide of *Philip* II. ſurnamed *Auguſtus*, King of *France*, who received the young Prince into his protection, raiſes an Army, with which he makes good *Anjou* to *Arthur*, and then invades *Normandy*. Upon this, King *John* takes a Journey into *Normandy*, and upbraids King *Philip* for breaking the Truce made with his Brother King *Richard* for five years, yet for all this they fall not preſently to blowes, but agree on fifty dayes Ceſſation of Armes: *Philip* Earl of *Flanders* being utterly againſt it, forſakes King *Philip*, makes Peace with the *Engliſh*, and takes Counſel how to wage Warr with *France*.

Du Cheſ. in add. ad Maiſ. de Guines. fol. 678.

But King *John* being now (as he conceived) free from the care of Warr, ſtrikes hands with the King of *France*, upon unjuſt Termes, which the Earl of *Flanders* took ſo ill, that he once more joyned with the *French*, and reſtored the Warr of *Jeruſalem*; nor are the Barons better pleaſed with the King at His return into *England*, conceiving themſelves, diſhonour'd by theſe baſe Conditions. The Emperour *Otho* IV. alſo, upon a like diſguſt (by His two Brothers) makes demand of the City of *Evereux* and County of *Poictou*, which his Uncle King *Richard* had granted unto him, in Exchange for the Earledome of *York*.

An. 1200.

Matth. Paris, p. 199. n. 48.

And having been lately Divorſed from his ſecond Wife *Iſabell* aforeſaid (ſhe is alſo called *Hadewiſe*) the Daughter and Co-heir of *William* Earl of *Glouceſter*, for conſanguinity in the third degree) King *John*, in the year 1200 took to Wife *Iſſabell*, the Daughter and Heir of *Aymer*, Earl of *Engoleſme*, (by *Alice* Daughter of *Peter* Lord of *Courtenay*, Fifth Son of *Lewis le Groſs* King of *France*) ſhe was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Hubert* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* on the VIII. of the *Ides* of *October* (*Matthew Paris* ſaith on the Sunday next before the Feaſt of St. *Dioniſe*, (*An.* 5 H. 3.) in the ſame year, and ſurviving him, was *Remarried to *Hugh Brun* Earl of *Marche*, and Lord of *Luſignan* and *Valence* in *Poictou*, to whom ſhe was pre contracted, and it ſeemeth continued her after-affection to him, by him having alſo divers Children, highly advanced by King *Henry* the III. their half-Brother, and as much Maligned by His Subjects. This *Iſſabel* alſo outlived her Second Husband, and taking upon her a Religious Habit in the Monaſtery of *Fount-Euraud* in *Anjou*, deceaſed there, and was Interred in the Church of that Abbey, her *Figure* Marked with the Letter *D.* being placed in that ſtately Monument (on the left ſide of that of King *Richard* I. her Brother-in-Law) repreſented in Sculpture betwixt the 64 and 65 *Pages* of this *Second Book*. The Body of this Queen *Iſſabell* having been buried in the Church-yard of *Fount-Eurard*, was by her Son King *Henry* III. removed into the Church, and depoſited in a Monument there, *An.* 1254.

Matt. Weſtmonaſt. p. 263. num. 31. Hoveden ad annum 1200. fol. 830. Hippod. Neuſt. ad annum 1200.

His Third Marriage.

The Armes of Queen *Iſſabell* of *Engoleſme*, are Enamelled in ſeveral places upon the Tombe of *William de Valence*, Earl of *Pembrook*, her Son (half-Brother to King *Henry* III.) in the Chappel of St. *Edmond* in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, being *Lozengy, Or, and Gules.*

** Rob. of Gloceſter, p. 289. b.*

Matth. Paris, p. 898. n. 25.

King *John*, after this Marriage, impoſes alſo Three Shillings upon every Plough-Land, to raiſe 30000 Markes, which he was to give with His Neece *Blanche* of *Caſtile*, Daughter of His Siſter *Eleanor*, to the *Dolphin*, in purſuance of the late Peace. The Collection whereof is oppoſed by *Geoffery* Arch-biſhop of *York*,

and the Sheriff by him Excommunicated; but, by the Mediation of Four Biſhops, and as many Barons, the matter was afterwards accommodated: And the King Summons the Barons to be ready with Horſe and Armour to attend Him the *Whitſontide* following beyond the Seas, which they totally refuſe till Confirmation of their Priviledges; Whereupon he ſeizeth their Caſtles, and notwithſtanding goes over himſelf, and is with His Queen Magnificently entertained by King *Philip* at *Paris*; Where, at inſtance of the *Popes Legate*, both Kings grant a 40 part for one year of all their Subjects Revenues, towards the ſuccour of the *Holy-Land*: Whilſt *Hugh le Brun*, to revenge the Rapture of his Wife, conſpires with Prince *Arthur* againſt King *John*, whoſe quarrel is alſo favoured by the King of *France*, and His Daughter *Mary* given him in Marriage; upon advice whereof, King *John* comes into *Normandy*, defeates the Confederates, takes *Arthur*, *Hugh* Earl of *Marche*, and 200 Knights priſoners, which are diſpoſed into ſeveral Holds in *Normandy* and *England*; Prince *Arthur* is murthered in Priſon, and ſeveral of the Hoſtages and Priſoners barbarouſly Executed; which ſo exaſperated the Nobility of *Bretaigne*, *Anjou* and *Poiction*, that they unanimouſly Arme, and the next year after he became deprived of all his Poſſeſſions in thoſe parts.

Anno 1201. *Matth. Paris, p. 206. n. 6.*

Mat. Weſt. p. 163. n. 53.

Anno 1202. *Ibidem, p. 164. n. 26. Matth. Paris, p. 27. n. 30. 40.*

Anno 1203.

Then over He comes into *England*, Fines the Barons a Seventh part of their Goods for not Aiding Him, and ſpares neither *Church* nor *Commons*. Arch-biſhop *Hubert* is Collector for the *Clergy*, and *Geoffery Fitz Piers* for the *Laity*: but this not ſufficient for His Ends, a Councell is called at *Oxford*, wherein is granted two Markes and an halfe of every Knights Fee, and equivalent of the Clergy, with which He goes to Warr again into *France*, but forced to a Truce for two years, and to come into *England* for freſh ſupplies, and to lay an other Impoſition upon all Moveables and other Goods, both of the *Clergy* and *Laity*, which is again oppoſed by the Arch-biſhop of *Yorke*, who Solemnly Curſes the Receivers thereof, and then ſecretly conveys Himſelf out of the Kingdome.

Anno 1204. *Matth. Weſt. p. 265. n. 26.*

Hence aroſe a miſerable breach between the King and His People; The Contention not ceaſing till the Great Charter was obtained of the King, to be the Standard of the Soveraign Prerogative, and the Subjects Priviledge. But that which compleated theſe Misfortunes was a Clandeſtine Election of one *Reginald* the Sub-Prior (*Hubert* the Arch-biſhop being lately dead) to the See of *Canterbury*: which Deſign not taking as was expected, the King was Petitioned for a *Conge d'Eſlire*, in which the King nominated *John Grey* Biſhop of *Norwich*, who is alſo choſen: And *Helias de Branfield*, ſent by the King to *Rome* for a Confirmation of the latter Election, whilſt the *Monkes* endeavour to promote the former: So that neither agreeing upon any one perſon, both Elections were declared void; and *Stephen de Langhton* a Cardinall (but born in *England*) greatly to the Kings diſſatisfaction advanced to the Chair, which the King expoſtulates briskly with the

Anno 1205. *Matth. Weſt. p. 266. n. 11.*

Anno 1206. *Matth. Paris, p. 213. n. 32. p. 214. n. 1.*

Anno 1207.

Chap. 3. the Pope, and ſends *Fulk de Cantelup*, and *Henry de Cornhill*, to expell all the *Monkes* the Kingdome, and to ſeize their Goods. The Pope, he injoynes the Suffragans upon their Obedience, to receive this *Stephen* for their Paſtor: with a *Mandate* to the Biſhops of *London*, *Ely* and *Worceſter*, to endeavour the Reforming of the King, or otherwiſe to Interdict His whole Kingdome, which accordingly is done. King *John*.

Ibidem, p. 226. In return whereof, all Prelates with their Servants are baniſhed, the *Biſhopricks*, *Abbies* and *Priories* deputed into the hands of Laymen, all their Goods ſeized; and, leaſt theſe Proceedings ſhould cauſe a Revolt of the Nobility, Hoſtages are taken of them, and they which refuſed ſeverely puniſhed, as was the Lady of *William de Breauſe* and her Children. Having alſo diſtaſt againſt the *Londoners*, He removes His *Exchequer* to *Northampton*, and Marches with an Army towards *Scotland*: but, the Peace is concluded upon the King of *Scots* paying 11000 Markes, and giving His two Daughters Hoſtages for His performance. Anno 1208.

Matth. Paris, p. 230. n. 22. *Matth. Weſtmonaſt.* p. 268. n. 53. Anno 1209.

The Interdiction having now continued two whole years, and the King not at all Reformed, the *Pope* Excommunicates His Perſon; upon which, one *Geoffery* Arch-deacon of *Norwich*, conceiving it not ſafe to live in the Obedience of an Excommunicated King, retires home, but is apprehended by *William Talbot*, clapt into Priſon, put into a Sheet of Lead and ſtarved to death: and, notwithſtanding all this, moſt of the Nobility and Chief Officers adhere ſtill to the King; who, ſupplying Himſelf out of the *Jewes* purſes, upon notice of ſome Revolt in *Ireland*, makes an Expedition thither, reduces the Country, and there eſtabliſhes the *Lawes* and *Cuſtomes* of *England*, ſetting *John Gray* Biſhop of *Norwich* Juſticior: and, after three Moneths ſtay, returnes Himſelf into *England*, and at *London* Condemnes the Clergy in a Mulct of 100000 *l.* Sterling, and Two Markes of every Knights Fee, that attended Him not in the Warr; with which He ſubdues *Wales* that had Rebelled, takes 28 of the Chiefeſt Mens Children Pledges, which, poor Innocents, upon an Inſurrection of ſome inconſiderable perſons upon the Borders, the King cauſed to be Hanged in His preſence at *Nottingham*, before He would ſit down to Dinner.

Matth. Paris, p. 230. Anno 1210. Anno 1211.

Matth. Paris, p. 230. n. 43.

The King is now pleaſed to receive *Pandulphus* and *Durandus* the *Popes* Agents, for a Mediation between Him and the *Clergy*; who, condeſcends to their returne, but, not to make any Reſtitution: wherefore, all His Subjects are Abſolved their Allegiance, forbid His Councell and Conferences. And now, Abſolute Depoſition is Pronounced by the *Pope*: And, the King of *France*, with the aſſiſtance of other Princes, Commanded to expell King *John*, and poſſeſs His Dominions for himſelf, and his heires for ever; who, to that end, againſt the Spring, makes great Levies for an Invaſion: and King *John*, for His defence, at *Dover*, *Feverſham*, *Ipſwich*, &c. by *Eaſter* hath an Army of 60000 Men, beſides a Navy farr exceeding that of *France*. But two Knights Templars, Anno 1212.

Templars, ſent out of *France* by *Pandulphus*, prevaile with the King to deſcend to a Treaty with him, who no ſooner had notice thereof, but he haſtned to the King, and wrought ſo effectually with Him, that He not only grants entire Reſtitution and Indemnity to the Arch-biſhop and Clergy, but alſo layes down His *Crown*, *Scepter*, *Mantle*, *Sword* and *Ring* (the Enſignes of His Royalty) at the Feet of the Legate, and ſubmits Himſelf to the Judgment and Mercy of the Church: after two dayes (ſome ſay ſix) he received the Crown from *Pandulphus*, with condition, that he and his Succeſſors ſhould hold the Kingdome of *England* and Lordſhip of *Ireland* from the See of *Rome*, Tributary at 1000 *Markes* Silver, which he confirmed by his Charter at a Houſe of the *Templars* near *Dover*. But the Interdiction ſtill continued, and his Abſolution deferred, till full Satisfaction ſhould be made to the *Clergy*. And hereupon the King of *France* being unexpectedly Commanded to deſiſt, turnes his Fury upon *Ferdinand* of *Portugall* Earl of *Flanders*, for refuſing him his aſſiſtance: *Ferdinand* craves Aide of King *John*, who diſpatches 500 Saile, with 700 Knights into *Flanders*, under the Conduct of His Baſe Brother *William Longeſpee* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Richard* Earl of *Boleyne*, &c. who utterly defeated the *French* Forces both by Sea and Land. This ſucceſs incourages him to renew his attempt upon *France*, but is denyed Aid by the Barons, and by reaſon thereof, himſelf and his Allies diſcomfited; for the which, intending to Chaſtiſe them at his returne, he is by the Menaces of Excommunication of the Arch-biſhop diverted: upon which, he is neceſſitated to call home the Exiled *Clergy*; and at *Wincheſter* is, by *Pandulphus*, with great Penitence Abſolved, upon promiſe of reſtoring King *Edwards* Lawes.

Mat. Paris, p. 236. 237. & 247. n. 10.

Ibidem, p. 237.

Anno 1213.

Anno 1214. This reſpites things whilſt he Bribes the *Pope*, and ſo his Interdiction is alſo taken off, and he at liberty to renew his former deſignes upon *France*: which He, the Emperour, and the Earl of *Flanders* accordingly do, but without ſucceſs: and the Barons ſtill preſſing their Priviledges, to avoid their Importunities He takes upon Him the *Croſs*, whilſt they ſeize ſeveral of his Caſtles, and are received with great Triumph at *London*.

Mat. Weſtmonaſterienſis, p. 272. n. 40.

Anno 1215. The King abandoned by all, holds a Parley with them in *Running Meade* (which is between *Windſor* and *Staines*) wherein an Agreement is made, but not long obſerved; for, the King having now good correſpondence with the *Pope*, retires into the *Iſle of Wight*, and there procures his late Articles to be vacated, the Barons to be Excommunicated, and a ſupply of Forreigners; with which, in half a years time, He recovers all His Holds, and forces the Barons to call in the King of *France*, whoſe Son Prince *Lewis* (afterwards King *Lewis* VIII.) underſtanding the *Popes* Prohibition and Excommunication, arrives at *Sandwich* with 600 Ships, and at *London* receives Homage of the Barons, but nothing conſiderable was done on either ſide.

Ibidem, p. 273. n. 49.

Matth. Paris, p. 255. n. 26. & p. 264. n. 47.

Ibidem, p. 270. n. 37. & 281. n. 45.

Anno 1216.

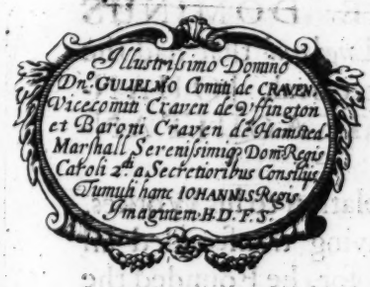
Upon this King *John* Marches with his Army Northwards, and coming

Chap. III. coming to *Walpool*, he and ſome few others paſſed the Waſhes; But, His Army, Carriages and Treaſure hurrying on, and miſſing the Foords, were wholly immerged; with grief of which diſaſter, and perhaps diſtempered in His body before, he fell into a Fever, and was let blood at *Swineſhead*-Abbey, where Surfetting upon green *Peaches* and new *Ale* (ſome report He was Poyſoned with a Diſh of *Pears* by a *Monk* of that Convent) He fell into a Looſeneſs, and grew ſo weak, that there was much adoe to get Him to *Newarke*; where, receiving the *Euchariſt*, and taking what Order He could for the Succeſsion of His Son *Henry* (which was facilitated by the returne of ſeveral of the Barons to their Allegiance) He departed this life on the 19th day of *October*, *An.* 1216. having Reign'd 17 years, 6 Moneths, and 13 dayes, aged about 50 years. His Bowels were buryed at *Croxton*-Abbey, and in

Matth. Paris, p. 288.

King John. Anno 1215.

His Death.







purſuance of His Will, His Body was Interred in the Cathedral Church of *Worceſter*, betwixt the Holy Biſhops St. *Oſwald* and St. *Wulſtan*. His Tombe of Gray Marble is placed between the Choire and the High Altar; the *Figure* of the King as big as the Life, and the two Biſhops at his head, in little, with their *Cenſors* in their hands, are carved in one Stone, which ſeemeth to be as an-

Plantagenets Undivided. tient as the time of *Henry* III. But, the Altar-Tombe on which it is placed, is of a Modern Fabrick. The Repreſentation of which Monument is exhibited in the precedent Page, upon which there is no Inſcription, but in *Matt. Paris* I find this *Epitaph*, Book II. P. 188.

Hoc in Sarcophago ſepelitur Regis imago,
Qui moriens multum ſedavit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala poſt mortem timor eſt ne fata ſequantur.
Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Dicito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

The *Figure* of His Great Seal is exhibited in the 56 Page of this Second Book, upon which He is ſtiled, JOHANNES DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE (being the firſt King of *England* that had the Title of Lord of *Ireland*) and, on the Counter-Seal, JOHANNES DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITANNIE COMES ANDEGAVIE.

And now, if we look upon King *John* in relation to his Workes, he will in them appear a worthy Prince, having tranſcended all his Subjects of his time in Acts of Charity; for, he Founded the Abbey of *Bowley* in the New Forreſt in *Hampſhire*, alſo an Abbey of Black Monks in the City of *Wincheſter*, the Monaſtery of *Farendon*, and the Abbey of *Hales-Owen* in *Shropſhire*: He alſo re-edified *Godſtow*, and *Wroxel*, and enlarged the Chappel of *Knaresborrow*: But as to his Actions, He neither came to the Crown by *Juſtice*, nor held it with *Honour*, nor left it in *Peace*. Yet, having had many good parts, and eſpecially His Royal Poſterity continued to this day, we cannot do leſs than Honour His Memory.

Children of King JOHN *by Queen* ISSABEL *of ENGOLESME, his third Wife.*

6. *HENRY*, The Eldeſt Son of King *John* ſucceed his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, and his other Dominions, by the name of King *Henry* III. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Fourth Chapter of this Second *Book*.

6. *RICHARD*, Second Son of King *John*, by *Iſſabel* of *Engoleſme*, was King of the *Romans* and of *Almain*, and Earl of *Poictiers* and *Cornwall*, of whom ſee more in the Fifth Chapter of this Second Book.

Alexander II. King of *Scots*, did bear *Or*, *a Lyon Rampant Gules*, *within a double Treſſure Flowery Counter-Flowery of the Second.*

6. *JOANE*, Queen of *Scots*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *John* and Queen *Iſſabell*, was the firſt Wife of *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*, Marryed to him at the City of *York* in the preſence of King *Henry* III. her Brother, upon the 25th day of *June*, *An.* 1221. *Matth. Paris*, p. 313. n. 13. *Pat. An.* 4 & 5 H. 3.

1221. in the fifth year of his Reign, whom, many years after coming into *England* to Visit, she deceased at *London* without issue, upon the fourth day of *March Anno* 1238. and was interred at *Tarente* (in *Dorcetshire*) a Nunnery Founded by *Richard* II. Bishop of *Durham*.

Matth. Paris, p. 468. n. 34.

6. *ELIANOR*, Countess of *Penbrooke* and *Leicester*, second Daughter of King *Iohn*, was Marryed to *William Marshall* the younger Earl of *Penbrooke*, in the tenth year of King *Henry* III. her Brother, who was at first much displeased with the Earl about this Match with his Sister, but afterwards became reconciled unto him, who deceasing without issue *An.* 1231. The King (after seven years Widdowhood) gave her with his own hand to *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester* and Steward of *England* (Son of *Simon* Earl of *Montfort* in *France*, by *Amitia* Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Blanchmains* Earl of *Leicester*) to whom she was Re-marryed in St. *Stephens* Chappel in the Kings Pallace at *Westminster*, upon the seventh day of *Ianuary* 1238. *Anno* 22 *H.* 3. and had a Dower setled upon her by Earl *Simon*, out of his Estate in *Ireland*, *Anno* 28 *H.* 3. in the 45 year of whose Reign, this *Simon* Earl of *Leicester* and *Elianor* his Wife, fell into the displeasure of the King her Brother, by Heading the Barons against Him, which (though the Queen of *France* was chosen Umpire to decide the quarrel) never had end, till the Battel of *Evesham* finished both the dispute and this Earles life in the year 1265. (*An.* 49 *H.* 3.) after whose death the Countess *Elianor* and her Children were inforced to forsake *England*, so that she died in the Nunnery of *Montarges* in *France*.

Pat. An. 10 H. 3. n. 1. & Tergo.

Matth. Paris, p. 455. n. 41.

Clauſ. 19 H. 3. m. 1.

Pat. an. 28 H. 3.

Pat. an. 45 H. 3. 20 Julii, n. 17.

The Armes of this *William Marshall* Earl of *Penbrook*, are Painted in a Glass-window in the Chapter-house of *Salisbury*, viz. *Party per pale Or and Vert, a Lyon Rampant Gules.*

Her Second Husband *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester* did bear *Gules a Lyon rampant queave forche Argent*, which Armes are Carved in Stone, and Painted upon the North-wall in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

Henry Montfort their Eldest Son, was slain with his Father at *Evesham*. *Simon*, Second Son, was Earl of *Bigore*, and Ancestor of a Family of *Montforts* in that part of *France*. *Almaricke* her Third Son, was first a *Priest*, and Treasurer of the Cathedral Church of *Yorke*, and afterwards a Knight, and a valiant Servitor in several Warrs beyond Sea. *Guy*, the Fourth Son, was Earl of *Angleria* in *Italy*, and Progenitor of the *Montforts* in *Tuscany*: and of the Earl of *Campobachi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Richard*, the Fifth Son, remained privately in *England*, and changing his Name from *Montfort* to *Welesborne*, was Ancestor of the *Welesbornes* in *England*. She had also a Daughter named *Elianor*, born in *England*, educated in *France*, and married into *Wales*, to Prince *Llewellen ap Gruffith*.

Matth. Paris, 998. n. 26. Ralph Brook Yorke-Herald.

6. *ISSABEL*, Empress of *Germany*, Third Daughter of King *John*, born *An.* 1214. was, in the one and twentieth year of her age, with great splendor sent into *Germany* with the Bishop of *Exeter* and the Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, who pronounced her Em-

Matth. Paris, p. 414. n. 80. 415, 416 & 417.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Frederick II. Emperor of *Almain* did bear, *Or, an Eagle displayed Sable*, which Arms are carved in ſtone, and painted upon the wall of the North-Iſle in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Empreſs, as Proxie from the Emperor *Frederick* II. to whom ſhe was married in the City of *Wormes*, upon the XIII of the Kalends of *Auguſt* (*viz.* the 20th day of *July*) in the year 1235. with a Portion of 30000 Markes, a rich Imperial Crown imbelliſhed with precious Stones, and many other Jewels. She had iſſue by Him *Henry*, appointed to be King of *Sicilie*, who dyed in the Moneth of *May*, *An.* 1254. and *Margaret*, Wife of *Albert Lantgrave* of *Thuringen*; ſhe was his Wife ſix years, and then, to the great grief of the Emperor, died in Childbed, on the firſt day of *December*, *An.* 1241. The Triumphs both in her Journey, and at the Solemnization of her Nuptials are particularly recited by my Author *Mathew Paris*: As alſo the Letter at large ſent from the Emperor *Frederick* II. to his Brother King *Henry* III. to condole with him after her death, highly expreſſing his grief and ſadneſs for the loſs of ſo excellent a Conſort.

Matth. Paris, p. 889. n. 46.

Matth. Paris, p. 578. n. 15.

Mat. Weſt. p. 306. n. 43.

Natural Iſſue of King JOHN.

6. *RICHARD*, Who Married *Roheſia*, the Daughter and Heire of *Fulbert de Dover*, who built *Chilham*-Caſtle in *Kent*, and by her had that Caſtle and a fair Inheritance, and likewiſe two Daughters and Co-heirs, *viz. Lora*, Wife of *William Marmion* of *Poleſworth* in *Warwickſhire*, from whom are deſcended the *Dimocks* of *Scriuelby* in the County of *Lincolne*, the *Ferrers* of *Tamworth* and *Baddeſley*, the *Willoughbyes* of *Wollaton*, and the *Aſtons* of *Staffordſhire*. *Iſſabel*, their Second Daughter and Co-heire, was Marryed to *David de Strabolgy* Earl of *Athol*, who by her had *Chilham* in *Kent*, whoſe heires general were the Lord *Burgh*, and the *Zouches* of *Codnor*.

Tho. Milles p. 134. Matth. Paris, p. 298. n. 47.

Ricardus filius Regis Johannis (I ſuppoſe this *Richard*) ſo ſtiled in his Confirmation of the Lands of *Hugh de Byre* in *Chappellangere*, to the Church of our Lady *de Cleue*, hath his Seal of Green-Wax affixed thereunto, in which are *Two Lyons paſſant guardant*, and circumſcribed *SIGILLVM RICARDI DE VAREN*..... The Figure of which is in the 57 Page of this Second Book.

E Bibliotheca Cottoniana.

6. *GEOFRET FITZ-ROY*, another Natural Son, who, when his Father King *John* was not permitted by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to tranſport His Army at *Portſmouth* into *France*, was ſent over with the ſame Army to *Rochell*, and there died.

Thomas Milles p. 134.

6. SIR *JOHN COURCY* (theſe are the words of *Robert* the *Monke* of *Gloceſter*) was King *Johns* Son Baſtard, and nouriſhed

Rob. f Gloceſt. p. 247. b.

Chap. II'. King John.

riſhed at the Priory of * *Stegurcy* in *Somerſetſhire* in youth, was made Earl of *Ulveſter* in *Ireland* the firſt of *Engliſh*-Tongue, and after him the kindred of the *Burghes*.

* If not Stoke Garſey.

Clauſ. 17 Johannis. pars 2. m. 16. 21. Novembris.

6. *OSBERT GIFFORD*, Another baſe Son of King *John*, to whom, His ſaid Father in the Seventeenth year of His Reign, commanded the Sheriff of *Oxfordſhire* to deliver 30 *l.* Land of the Eſtate of *Thomas de Ardern* in that County.

Clauſ. 1. H. 3. p. 2. m. 23. Clauſ. 2. Hen. 3. p. 1. m. 9. Mat. Weſtminſter, p. 278. n. 46. Thomas Milles, p. 134.

6. *OLIVER*, A Natural Son of King *John* (called *Olivarius frater Regis Henrici tertii*) mentioned in Records in the Reign of King *Henry* the Thrid. He was at the Siege of *Damieta* with *Saher de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, and *William de Albaney* Earl of *Arundell*, and ſeveral other Noblemen of *England*.

Pat. An. 13 H. 3. Pat. An. 16 H. 3. W. 174. Genealogia in Officio Armorum.

6. *JOANE*, A Natural Daughter of King *John*; was Married to *Llewellen* the Great, Prince of *North-wales*, to whom her Father with her gave the Lordſhip of *Elleſmere* in the Marches of *North-Wales*, ſhe had iſſue by him *David*, who did homage to King *Henry III.* at *Weſtminſter*, upon the 13th day of *October*, *An.* 1229. in the 16th year of whoſe Reign this *Joane* had ſafe conduct to come to the Town of *Salop*.

She had iſſue alſo by Prince *Llewellen* two Daughters, *viz.* *Wentelina* (called alſo *Joane*) Married to Sir *Reginald de Brewes*, and *Margaret* the Wife of *John de Brewes* (Son of the aforeſaid *Reginald*) by whom ſhe had iſſue *William de Brewes* Lord of *Gower*, &c. from whom many Noble Families derive their deſcent.

6. HENRY III.

KING of ENGLAND, LORD of IRELAND, DUKE of NORMANDY and AQUITAINE, and EARL of ANJOU, Surnamed of WINCHESTER.

CHAP. IV.



IN this Diſtraction of the Kingdom, Prince *Henry* (the Eldeſt Son of King *John* and Queen *Iſſabel* of *Engoleſm* His Third Wife, born at *Wincheſter* upon the Feaſt of St. *Remigius*, being the Firſt day of *October*, in the Eighth year of His Fathers Reign, *An.* 1206.) a Child of about Nine years old, is Crowned with great Solemnity at *Gloceſter*, upon the V. of the Kalends of *November*, (*viz.* the 28 Day of *October.*) *An.* 1216. by the Biſhops of *Wincheſter* and *Bathe*; And the Adminiſtration of the Government, with the tuition of His Perſon, committed to *William Marſhal* the valiant Earl of *Penbrook*; who, with *Guallo* the Popes Legate, and the Biſhops of *Wincheſter*, *Bath* and *Worceſter*, uſe all meanes for the returne of the Barons to their Natural Prince, from Prince *Lewis* this Excommunicated ſtranger, who ſtill held *London* and the parts adjacent, and their endeavours (the confeſſion of the Viſcount *Melun* a *Frenchman*, of Prince *Lewis* his deſign, utterly to extinguiſh the *Engliſh* Nation, contributing) had ſuch effect, that firſt *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, with many others by his example, left him, and Swore Fealty to King *Henry*, who keeps about *Briſtol*, *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*, till opportunity was found of drawing the Enemy from the Head into the Body of the Kingdom, for the relief of the Caſtles of *Mountſorrill* and *Lincoln*, which City the *French* being Maſters of, was by the Earl of *Penbrook* and his Son *William*, the Biſhops of *Wincheſter* and *Salisbury*, the Earls of *Cheſter*, *Salisbury*, *Ferrers* and *Albemarle*, and many other Barons, with all the power of the young King aſſaulted and taken, with many priſoners of note, the Earl

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 284. *a.*

Ibidem, p. 288. *b.*

Matth. Paris, p. 289. n. 12. *Matth. Weſt.* p. 277. *n.* 5

Ibidem, p. *Ibidem*, n. 28.

Matth. Paris, p. 294. n. 30.

King *Henry* the III. did bear the Armes of his Father, *viz. Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, or*, which are yet ſtanding in ſeveral Windowes in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, and alſo Carved, Painted and Gilt on the Wall of the South-Iſle in the ſaid Abbey. And the Shields on both his Seals repreſented in the 56 *Page* of this *Second Book* are charged with the ſame Armes. Upon which counter-Seals the King is repreſented on Horſeback, according to the Cuſtome of His Predeceſſors, but with the addition of a Crown upon his Helmet in both of them: Upon what occaſion he aſſumed it in his firſt Seal I cannot gueſs, but when He abridg'd His Stile, He wrote Himſelf King of *England* on His Counter-Seal alſo, and therefore might add a Diadem to His Figure on Horſeback.

The Seales of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence* His Wife, *pag.* 57. are charged on the Reverſes with Shields of King *Henries* Armes only (for *Impalements* were not then in uſe) but in the Windows of the ſaid Abbey there remain intire Eſcocheons of Her Armes, being *Or, four Paletts Gules.* And alſo the like Shield is Embоſſed, Painted and Gilt in the South-Iſle of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and ſuperſcribed *RAIMUNDUS COMES PROVINCIE*; for her Father, who, being a Branch of the Royal Houſe of *Arragon*, did bear the Armes of that Kingdome, tranſmitted to them from *Geaffery* the Hairy Count of *Barcelona*, who fighting valiantly for the Emperour *Lewis le Debonnaire* againſt the *Normans*, and after the Battel coming to the Emperour all covered with Blood, which ran out of his wounds, he dipped his four Fingers therein, and drew them down the Earles Shield of Gold, which afterwards came to be the Armes of *Arragon*, and are ſo continued to our time, among the Quarterings of the King of *Spain*, for that Kingdome being as I ſaid before, *Or, four Paletts gules.*

of

of *Perch* killed, and the *French* Forces utterly defeated; whereupon *Lewis* ſends for freſh Succors out of *France*, which alſo being overthrown at Sea by *Philip d'Aubeny*, *Hubert de Burgo*, and the Forces of the Cinque-ports: On the Eleventh of *September* he comes to an accord, to take 15000. Markes for his Voyage, Abjure his Claime, and endeavour to diſpoſe his Father to the Reſtitution of our Claimes in *France*, which, when himſelf came to be King, he promiſed freely to do. Whereupon about the *Michaelmas* following he is honourably attended to *Dover*, a *General Pardon* granted; the Legate and the Protector on the young Kings behalf undertaking to the Barons for all their Priviledges. An. 1218.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 278. n. 42. And, as well to keep them in Action whom the War had bred, as to unburthen the Country of ſtrangers, *Ranulph Blundevile* Earl of *Cheſter*, *Saer de Quincy* Earl of *Wincheſter*, and *William de Albeney* Earl of *Arundel*, are ſent out with great Forces to the Holy Land; when, to the great regret of the Kingdom, *William Marſhall* Earl of *Pembroke* dies, and his Charge is conferr'd on the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, with other great Councellors.

Matth. Paris, p. 309. n. 36. The young King is again Crowned, and an Eſcuage of Two Markes upon every Knights Fee granted Him by Parliament; and being encouraged from *Poicton* and *Guyen* to ſome deſign upon *France*, to ſtrengthen his Alliance at home, he Contracts his Siſter *Joane* to *Alexander* King of *Scots*, who gives his Siſter *Margaret* to *Hubert de Burgh*, lately made Chief Juſticiar of *England*. The King in a Parliament at *London* is now by the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* put in mind what had been promiſed for Him upon the Peace with Prince *Lewis*, as to the reſtoring the Peoples Rights, which was then again by Him promiſed, but by the Artifice of ſome deferr'd, which cauſes the Earles of *Cheſter* and *Albemarle* at *Leiceſter* to deſign the removal of *Hubert de Burgo* and others the ſuppoſed obſtructors, but by the interpoſition of the Arch-biſhop of *Canterburies* Spiritual power, they ſubmit. Anno 1219. *Ibidem, p. 313. n. 14.* Anno 1220. Anno 1222. *Matth. Weſtm. p. 283. n. 3.* Anno 1223.

And two years after, in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, a Fifteenth of all Moveables of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is demanded for recovery of his Poſſeſſions in *France* witheld by *Lewis* (now King) contrary to his Promiſes in *England*; which Subſidy, upon the Confirmation of their Priviledges and Diſforeſtations (both grateful things to the Subject) is likewiſe granted: But, this happy ſtate laſted not above two years, for in a Parliament at *Oxford*, as much to their diſſatisfaction, the King (being now at age) abrogates the Charter of Forreſts, as granted in his Nonage; and, by Proclamation cauſes all Grants to be renewed under His Great Seal, for which Arbitrary Fees are extorted by *Hubert de Burgh*, which begets a new Inſurrection, for the Barons taking advantage of the difference between the King and his Brother *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* about the Caſtle of *Berkhamſted*, gain him to their party, who at *Marleborough* meets *William Marſhall* the younger Earl of *Pembrook*, and afterwards at *Stamford* with the Earles of *Cheſter*, *Glocester*, *Warren*, *Hereford*, *Ferrers* and *Warwick*, where they peremptorily Anno 1225. *Matth. Paris, p. 337. n. 11.* Anno 1226.

Plantagenets Undivided.

ptorily require right to be done to His Brother, the Restitution of the Charter of Forrests, &c. or otherwise they would right themselves by their Swords; This the King is forced to condescend unto, by a Parliament at *Northampton*, and to give His Brother his
Anno 1227. Castle, and all His Mother had in *Dower*, with the Estates of the Earles of *Bretagne* and *Bologne*.

King *Lewis* being lately dead, and an Infant King, and the Queen Regent having disoblig'd the Nobility, King *Henry* is by *Hugh le Brun* his Father-in-Law incouraged in this juncture to Invade *France*, but returnes without honour or advantage, and presently upon his arrival in *England* a Marriage is proposed to Him with the King of *Scots* Sister, but the motion is altogether disliked, since *Hubert de Burgo* his Chief Justiciar had Married the Elder. And having now no other expedient to reward the *Poictavins* for
Anno 1232. their aide in His late Warr upon *France*, he Fines and displaces the said *Hubert*, with several of His Chief Officers, to make way for their Preferment, which so exasperates the Nobility, that *Richard Marshall* Earl of *Pembrook*, with many Barons, contrive for the publick defence; And the King to suppress them sends for vast numbers of *Poictavins*, and calls a Parliament at *Oxford*, whither the Barons, notwithstanding three several Summons, refuse to repaire; or to that at *Westminster*, till the Bishop of *Winchester* and the *Poictavins* were removed from the Court, which causes the King to take Pledges of the Nobility, and commands all that held by Knights-service to repaire to him at *Glocester* by a certain day, which *Marshall* and his party refusing to do, they are declared Out-laws, their Lands seized and given to *Poictavins*; The Earles of *Chester* and *Lincolne* are bought off from *Marshall*, who hereupon withdrawes himself into *Wales*, and makes a League with *Llewel-*
Anno 1233. *lin*, and there *Hubert de Burgo* (escaping out of the Vize-Castle, where he had been Prisoner since his removal from his place) joynes them. The King Marches with an Army against them, is worsted and returnes to *Glocester*; but the Warr rages still all over the borders to *Shrewsbury*: And, since by all meanes possible they could not reclaime *Marshall*, meanes are found out to draw him into *Ireland*, to defend his Estate there seized by Authority under the Kings Hand and Seal, where by treachery he lost his life, to so great a regret both of his Friends and Enemies, as the King Himself disowns the Commission.

Matth. Paris, p. 376. n. 35.

Matth. Paris, p. 388. n. 13.

Anno 1234. These Miseries continued two whole years, when in a Parliament at *Westminster*, the Bishops admonish the King by His Fathers Example and His own Experience, to be at Union with His People, otherwise they must proceed against Him and His Counsellors by *Ecclesiastical Censure*; who, seeing no other remedy, calls home the Lords out of *Wales*, removes the strangers, and restores them to their places and possessions.

Anno 1236. Things being now in pretty good order, He bestowes His Sister *Issabel* upon the Emperour *Frederick* II. with a Dowry of 30000 Markes, but this Alliance answers not the aimes of either Prince,

nor

Chap. IV. nor doth His own Marriage prove more advantageous to Him with *Elianor*, the Second Daughter and co-heir of *Raymond Berengar* Earl of *Provence* and *Forcalquier*, ſon of Earl *Alphonſo*, ſon of *Alphonſo* II. King of *Aragon*; which notwithſtanding is Solemniz'd with great State at *Canterbury*, upon the XIX of the Kalends of *February*, (*viz.* the 14*th* day of *January*) *An.* 1236, in the 20*th* year of His Reign, by *Edmond* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and Crowned at *Weſtminſter* on the 19*th* day of the ſame Month by the ſaid Arch-biſhop. Her Mother was *Beatrice* Daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, Siſter to the Earls *Amides* and *Peter*, and *Bonniface* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. Her three Siſters were alſo Queens, *Margaret* the eldeſt being Wife of St. *Lewis*, the IX. of the Name, King of *France* (this *Elianor* was the ſecond Daughter.) *Sanchia* the third Daughter was Married to *Richard* King of the *Romans*, King *Henries* Brother; and *Beatrix* the fourth and youngeſt was the Wife of *Charles* King of *Sicilie*, Brother to the ſaid St. *Lewis*. This Queen *Elianor* was His Wife 37 years, His Widow 19, and dyed a Nun at *Ambresbury* upon the 25*th* day of *June*, in the Twentieth year of the Reign of Her Son, K. *Edward* I. *An.* 1291 and was buryed in Her Monaſterythe 11*th* of *September* following.

Henry III.

His Marriage.

Vide, the Claimes of the Great Officers at Her Coronation, *Mat. Paris, p.* 420 421. & *l.* 15. *fol.* 55. *a. Miſcellania in Officio Arm.*

Matth. Paris, p. 419, & 420.

St. *Marche p* 386.

Hypodig. Neuſtrie, fol. 476.

Her Death.

She made uſe of two Seals, and in Her laſt abridg'd Her Titles, as did King *Henry* Her Husband, as you may obſerve in the 57 *Page* of this Second Book, where the *Figures* of them are repreſented, having on the Counter-Seales the Armes of *England* (*viz.* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant*) *in Triangular Eſcocheons hanging upon Trees.*

Ex Regiſterio Weſtmonaſt. An. 3. H. 3. *E Camera Ducat. Lanc. An.* 55 H. 3.

In another Parliament at *London*, by reaſon of the Expence of His Siſters Marriage, a 30*th* part of all Moveables both of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is required, which, after much adoe, upon the Kings Promiſing to remove the Strangers, and to uſe the Councel of the Naturalls, and to preſerve to them their Liberties, is granted, ſo it be Collected by Four Knights of every Shire, and put into the reſpective Caſtles and Abbeys till ſome great neceſſity, but nothing of all this is performed on the Kings part; and, to the farther vexation of the Subjects, the Leavies are made with great extremity. The Earl of *Provence* is ſent for to participate of this Treaſure, and *William de Valence* becomes the only Mignion of the King; Queen *Blanch* of *France* alſo entertains *Simon de Montford* a Frenchman, and ſecretly Marries him to *Elianor* the Kings Siſter, who is, in right of his Mother, Daughter to *Blanchmains*, made Earl of *Leiceſter*. Theſe concurrences of Diſguſts and Oppreſſions ſo ineenſe the Nobility, and other Subjects in general, that it begets a new Confederation, into which Earl *Richard* the Kings Brother is drawn, whom, as being Heire to the Crown it is argued to concerne, and he is ſent to King *Henry* to reprove Him for the vaſt profuſion of His Eſtate, His Indulgence to Strangers, and neglect of the Natives. The King fearing the conſequence, and finding the *Londoners* favour them, by advice of the Legate calls a Parliament at *London*, whether the Lords

Anno 1237.

Mat. Weſtminſter, p. 296, 297.

Anno 1238.

Matth. Paris, p. 465. *n.* 41.

Anno 1239.

Lords come Armed; but, *Montford*, making his Peace with the Kings Brother and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the buſineſs cool'd, and the Miſeries of the Kingdom continue.

Beſides the great Exactions of the King, the *Pope* is not wanting in his, who requires 300 *Italians* to be Preferred to the firſt Vacancies in *England*, which forces the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* to an Exile in the Abbey of *Pontiniac*, and the reſt of the Clergy

Anno 1241. to a Submiſſion. And the King in the mean time makes an Expedition into *Wales*, which being at diſcord within its ſelf, with the ſhew only of His Army obtaines Prince *Davids* Submiſſion and Fealty, and is now again Courted by the *Poictavins* into *France*, which Matter and Supplies to that end is moved in Parliament, but no Money given; however, by Loans and otherwiſe he procures 30 Barrels of Silver, and with that (leaving the Arch-biſhop of *Yorke* Governor) he goes into *France*, but is forced to a diſhonourable Peace. *Mat. Paris, p. 583. n. 35. 588 & 589.*

Anno 1244. Upon occaſion of a Revolt in *Wales* and *Scotland*, He Marches firſt into that Kingdom, with the Officious Ayde of the Earl of *Flanders*, which is alſo ill taken of the Barons, but a fair Peace is concluded: and then Money muſt be had for an Expedition againſt *Wales*, and to pay His Debts, which, with one Voice was

Anno 1246. refuſed in this Parliament, which put the King upon other courſes: *London* is Amerc'd 5000 Markes, and great Fines exacted of the poſſeſſors of Inforreſtations, or elſe to be ſold to others. This gives occaſion to enquire into the *Popes* yearly Exactions, which were found to be 60000 Markes (more then the Revenue of the Crown of *England*) which being Complained of in a General Council then held at *Lyons*, the King forbids, under a Penalty, any further Contributions, but wanted Reſolution to continue it.

His neceſſities now cauſe another Parliament, wherein, notwithſtanding He ruffles with them, they boldly Tax Him with the Breach of all His Promiſes, and will not be brought to grant any *Matth. Paris, p. 743. n. 45.*

Anno 1248. thing, ſo that He is conſtrain'd to ſell His Land and Jewells, pawn *Gaſcoyne*, and the Ornaments of St. *Edwards* Shrine, and give over Houſe-keeping, to wring out of the *Londoners* 20000 *l.* and beg of

Anno 1249. the Clergy ſome ſmall ſums; The Barons urge ſtill his Promiſes concerning the Election of Officers, but obtain nothing.

The Marriage is now Solemnized at *Yorke* betwixt *Margaret* the Kings Siſter and the King of *Scots*, to which that Arch-biſhop is extravagantly generous. And the *Pope* ſollicites the King to take the Croſs, for which he grants a Tenth of the Layety and Clergy, which in a Parliament called to that purpoſe is abſolutely denyed.

Anno 1252. But in the next, the Charters being once again Ratified, and Sentence of Excommunication Solemnly Pronounced againſt the Infringers, a Tenth of the Clergy for the Holy Warr, and Scutage, and three Markes upon every Knights Fee is granted. *Gaſcogny* complaining of Earl *Richards* Government, to quiet them, the King revokes His Grant thereof to Him, and gives it to His Son *Matth. Paris, p. 866.*

Edward,

Edward, ſending the Earl of *Leiceſter* thither as Governour, with whom they are no better pleaſed, and he is ſent for over, who, in Councel, diſputes it very undutifully with the King, but returns nevertheleſs to his Charge, which he executes now with more rigour then ever; wherefore the *Gaſcoignes* put themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, and King *Henry* is forced to take a voyage thither in ſtead of the Holy Land. *Leiceſters* Commiſſion is nulled by Proclamation, who thereupon comes into *England*, and the King, after He had quieted *Gaſcogne* (to take off the King of *Spain*, who pretends likewiſe to *Aquitaine*) concludes a Marriage for His Son *Edward*, with *Elianor* that Kings Anno 1254. Siſter, who thereupon quits his Claime to both, and arriving in *England* Fines the *Londoners* and *Jewes* for not aiding Him.

Matth. Paris, p. 832. n. 34.

Matth. Paris, p. 890. n. 16.

In *Eaſter*-Terme another Parliament is called, but yields no returnes but thoſe of Grievances; and the *Pope*, to ſupport His Wars againſt the *Emperour*, demands a Tenth of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and the better to diſpoſe the King thereunto, Abſolves Him of His Oath for the Holy Land, inveſts *Edmond* His ſecond Son in the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, and in conſideration of that Promotion of His Nephew, deſires to borrow 500 Markes of the Earl of *Cornwall*, but his Anſwer was, *He would not lend them Money on whom he could not diſtraine.*

At *Winchester* the *Gaſcogne* Merchants, by the Prince their Patron, complain of the taking their Goods without pay, which is ill reſented by the King; and the Princes Servants commit ſo many outrages in *Wales* (of which he had now the Government) that it revolts, for the quieting whereof Prince *Edward* requires Money of his Father, but He is ſo farr from that, that to ſupply His own neceſſities, He commands every Sheriff, and other Officers to bring in their Money by a preciſe day, upon ſevere penalties, and daily, upon one quarrel or another gets Money out of the *Londoners*; when, great hopes of Honour and Advantage is conceived to accrue to His Crown, by the Election of *Richard* Anno 1257. Earl of *Cornwall* to be King of the *Romans*, and the Arch-biſhop of *Cologne* is ſent to conduct him over, who hath a Preſent of 500 Markes, and a rich Mitre, and *Richard* is accordingly Crowned at *Aquiſgrave*, much to the diſſatisfaction of *France* and *Spain*. The King, to ſound the affections of the People, as to the Election of His Son *Edmond* to the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, in a Parliament then Summoned, brings him clad in *Apulian* Habit, and declares His *Obligation* of 140000 Markes for obtaining the ſaid Kingdom, towards which he declares a Tenth and Firſt-Fruits of the Clergy were granted Him by the *Pope*, and therefore hopes they will not be backward; but, nothing will be done but upon the uſual Condition of *Magna Charta*; and then they promiſe 52000, which ſatisfies not: For, the next year, in a Parliament at *London*, declaring His Engagements to the *Pope*, and His diſappointment of the Kingdom of *Sicilie*, He is plainly denyed, and the Parliament Adjourn'd to *Oxford* till *Barnabas*-day; in which time the Earles of Anno 1258. *Leiceſter*

Matth. Paris, p. 939. n. 48. 952. n. 32.

Ibidem, p. 979. n. 45.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 364.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Leiceſter, *Gloceſter* and *Hereford* reſolve the effecting of their Deſignes by force, which puts the King to His ſhifts for Money, and when the Parliament meet again they come thither Armed, and force the new Confirmation of their Priviledges, and Twelve Conſervators to Govern the Kingdom.

And now *Leiceſter*, *Gloceſter*, and *l'Deſpenſer* inforce the King to call a Parliament at *London*, wherein the Authority of the 24 is delivered unto them, and they abſolved from their Allegiance if theſe things were not made good; when *Richard* King of the *Romans* comes over into *England*, but could not by the Barons be permitted to Land, till he had condeſcended to take an Oath not to alter the Government of the Kingdom as then eſtabliſhed. Notwithſtanding the King uſes all meanes to revoke this, and recover His Power, and in order thereunto ſeeks to be abſolved from *Rome*, hath Aides out of *Scotland*, and, to be ſecure from *France*, for 300000 *l.* reſigns His whole Intereſt to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poictou*, *Tourain* and *Main* (does homage for *Guien*, *Limoſin* and *Quercy*) and thenceforth abridg'd His Stile, and changed His Seal, uſing a Scepter in place of a Sword, whereupon theſe Monkiſh Verſes were written.

Anno 1259. *Matth. Paris*, p. 983. n. 50.

Anno 1259. *Nangius de Geſt. S. Lud. Fran. Reg. Matth. Paris*, p. 989. n. 13.

MCCLIX God grant
Firm Peace thou fix,
Poictou, *Anjou*, *Normans*
To *France* range you,
New Seales are made,
Old Stiles forſaken,
Down laid the Blade,
Scepters up taken.

Eſt MCCLIX utinam concordia fœlix,
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neuſtria, *gente relicta*
Anglorum, *dantur tibi* France, *Sigilla novantur,*
Nomina tolluntur, fugit Enſis, Sceptra geruntur.

Johannes Tilius.

The Figures of both His Great Seals being delineated in the 56 Page of this Second Book, will more particularly ſatisfie the Reader in this Alteration; in the firſt of which He is ſtiled HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE; and on the Counter-Seal HENRICUS DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITANNIE COMES ANDEGAVIE, on which he is Figured ſitting on His Throne, with a Sword in His Right hand, and a Globe in His Left. But, in His Second Seal He omits *Normandy* and *Anjou*, uſing on both ſides of His Seal this Circumſcription, *viz.* HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANNIE; and in place of the Sword in His Right Hand, He holds the Scepter of St. *Edward*, or the *Dove*.

The Barons on the other ſide uſe all arts to ſtrengthen their aſſociation, and *France* is made Arbiter of the Quarrel, who condemns the Proviſions of *Oxford*, but allows the confirmation of King *Johns* Charter, upon which *Henry* Son to the Earl of *Cornwall*, *Roger de Clifford*, *Roger de Leyborne*, *Hamon l'Eſtrange*, and many others depart from the Barons. The Earl of *Leiceſter* ſhortly after having combined with *Llewellin* Prince of *Wales*, invades *Mortimers* Lands in thoſe parts, who is aided by the Prince, whilſt *Leiceſter* recovers

Matth. Paris, p. 992. n. 4.

An. 1263.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 382. n. 18.

recovers the Caſtle and Town of *Gloceſter*, makes the Citizens to Redeem themſelves with 1000 *l.* and ſubduing *Worceſter*, *Shrewsbury*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, begins to grow very conſiderable; which, the King fearing, calls a Parliament, and a Peace is concluded, upon Condition, That all the Kings Caſtles ſhould be put into the Barons hands; The Proviſions of *Oxford* obſerved; And, all the Strangers to depart the Kingdom: But, the Prince ſtill holding out *Windſor*-Caſtle, it is beſieged and taken by the Earl of *Leiceſter*.

Matth. Paris, p. 992. n. 52.

Ibidem. p. 993. n.

The King calls another Parliament, and therein gaines ſeveral Lords to His Party, and with them (the Prince, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, *Henry* his Son, and *William de Valence*) Marches to *Oxford*, whither many *Scotiſh* and Northern Nobility repaire to Him, and thence with all His Forces to *Northampton*, where young *Montford* the Earl of *Leiceſters* Son, with fourteen of the Principal of the Faction are made Priſoners; thence to *Nottingham*, making ſpoil of all the Barons Poſſeſſions in thoſe parts. In the mean while *Leiceſter* drawes towards *London*, and offers 30000 Markes to the King for Damages done in the Wars, ſo that the Statutes of *Oxford* might be obſerved; which, not being accepted, the Earl is conſtrained to put it to the hazard of a Battel near *Lewes* in *Suſſex*, where, by a Stratagem he gaines the day, 5000 are ſlain upon the place, the King, Prince, Earl of *Cornwall*, and his ſon *Henry*, the Earles of *Arundel* and *Hereford*, and all the *Scotiſh* Lords taken priſoners, *Valence* and *Marſhall* ſave themſelves by flight. *Leiceſter* carries the King along with him a whole year and a half to countenance his Actions, in which time he takes in moſt of the Strong Holds of the Kingdom, only the Prince eſcaping out of *Hereford* Caſtle gathers ſome Forces, and gaining the Earl of *Gloceſter*, brought many more hands to him, with ſeveral places of ſtrength both in *England* and *Wales*, and with them in a Plain near *Eveſham* gives Battel to *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*; who, finding himſelf not able to withſtand Prince *Edwards* Forces, ſaid, *Let us commit our Soules to God, for our Bodies are theirs*; and ſo undertaking the weight of the Battel, *like another Cateline*, fell there, accompanied in his death by his ſon *Henry* and eleven other Barons.

Mat. Paris, p. 385. n. 29.

Matth. Paris, p. 995. & 996.

Matth. Paris, p. 387. n. 6.

Battel of *Lewes*.

The King in this battel had a *Dragon* carried before Him for His Royal Enſign, and *Simon Montfort*, to ſignifie the juſtneſs of His Quarrel, cauſed his Soldiers to put white Croſſes upon their Armour.

Matth. Paris, p. 997. & 998.

Battel of *Eveſham*.

An. 1265.

The Captive King thus freed by His victorious Son, calls a Parliament at *Winchester*, wherein all the Barons of *Leiceſters* party (who ſtill maintain ſeveral ſtrong Holds in the Kingdom) are diſinherited, and the King Marches againſt them, and at *Northampton* two of *Leiceſters* ſons ſubmit; but, they that eſcape the Battel at *Eveſham*, make good the Iſle of *Ely*, where the Prince goes to reduce them, cauſes Bridges to be made of Boates, enters the Iſland in ſeveral places, and conſtraines them to yield. Then revenge muſt be taken upon *Llewellin* for ſuccoring *Montfort* and *Gloceſter*, but he redeemes Himſelf with 32000 *l.* Sterling.

Anno 1266.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 398. n. 20.

Matth. Paris, p. 1004. n. 47.

Anno. 1269. The next year Prince *Edward* undertakes the Holy Warr, and for supplies Pawnes *Gascoigne* to *France* for 30000 Markes, and two yeares after, with His Wife (then as it prov'd) young with Child, sets forward, with great resolution, towards the Holy Land, but effects no great matter. *Matth. Paris, p. 1006 n. 36.* And, whilst this preparation is in hand, King *Henry* labours to establish the Peace of the Kingdom, and to reforme the excesses which the Warr had bred, and the same year Assembles His last Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of that Title were Enacted; from whence not long after He went to *Norwich*, where He punished

Anno 1271. several of the *Citizens* for a Riot commited upon the Monkes of that place, and burning their Church; and, returning by St. *Edmondsbury*, and doing His Devotions at St. *Edmonds* Shrine, He there fell somewhat ill, from whence hastning to *London* His sickness so much increased upon Him, that calling before Him His Lords, and especially *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, He Exhorted them to be true and faithful to His Son Prince *Edward*, who was at that time farr from home, and therefore had the more need of their care, which consisted chiefly in their agreement one with another, and within few dayes af-

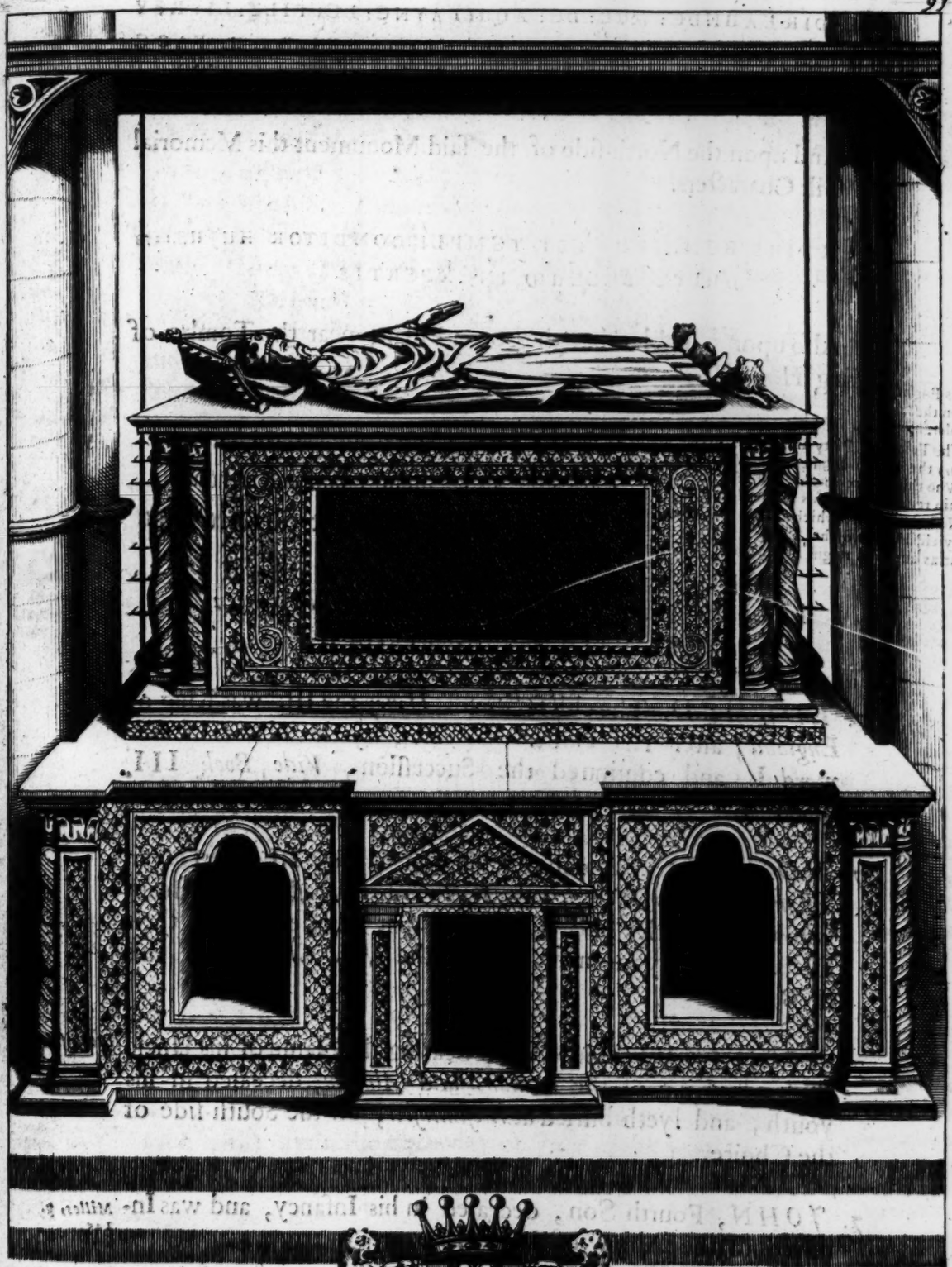
His Death. Anno 1272. ter He departed this Life in His Pallace at *Westminster*, upon the 16*th* day of *November*, *An.* 1272. having lived 65 years, and held the *Scepter* 56 years and twenty seven dayes. *Matth. West. p. 401. n. 41. Ibidem, n. 44.*

Upon the 20*th* day of the same Moneth, being the Feast of St. *Edmond*, King *Henry* was Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster* (before the High-Altar) which he rebuilt from the ground, and laid the first Stone, having ordained by His Will, that His *Heart* should be buried at *Font-Eurand*, which to that end was delivered to the Abbess of that Monastery by the Abbot of *Westminster*, in the presence of many of the Nobility, upon the Monday next before the Feast of S. *Luce* the *Virgin*, *An.* 20 E. 1. *Pat. An. 20 Ed. I. n. 3.* had been also the Founder of a Church in *London* for Converted *Jewes*, an *Hospital* at *Oxford* for Passengers and Diseased Persons, and caused a Chest of Gold to be made for the laying up the *Matth. Paris, p. 572. n. 34.* Relicks of K. *Edward* the *Confessor* in the said *Church* of *Westminster*.

Upon the North-side of which Saints Shrine, in the Chappel of the Kings, King *Edward* His Son erected for Him a Magnificent and Elevated Sepulcher of *Mosaick* Work of Grey Marble, Chequered with *Gaspers* and *Opalls*, and other rare Stones, and inlaid with large *Tubets* of *Porphire* and *Serpentine*, which He brought out of *France* in His returne from the *Holy Land*: Upon the Superficies of which, being Copper Guilt, (and Carved *Lozenge*, every *Lozenge* containing a *Lyon passant Guardant*) lies the Figure of the King in his Royal Robes, with his Crown on his head, and his feet placed upon two Lyons all of the same Mettal (but by Sacrilegious hands dispoiled of his Globe and Scepter) as you may observe more exactly by this Representation. About the Verge of which Tombe I find this Inscription in *Saxon* Capitals embossed, beginning on the South-side at the head,

ICI:

91



Illustrissimo Domino Dn. RICARDO Comiti de DORSET, et Baroni (Sackville) de Buckhurst, hanc Tumuli Regis Henrici tertij Figuram, humilimè D.D.D.F.S.

ICI: GIST: HENRI: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: SEYGNVR DE: HIR LAUNDE: DUC: DE: AQUITAYNE: LE: FILZ: LI: REY JOHAN: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: A: KI; DEV: FACE MERCY: AMEN.

And upon the North-side of the said Monument this Memorial in Gilt Characters.

TERTIUS HENRICUS EST TEMPLI CONDITOR HUJUS. 1279
DULCE BELLUM INEXPERTIS.

Also upon a Tablet hanging on a Pillar, near the Tombe of King *Henry* III.

Thus Englished on the same Tablet.

The Friend of Piety and Almes-deed:
Henry the Third whilome of *England* King,
Who this Church brake, and after his meed
Again renewed into this fair building:
Now resteth here, which did so great a thing.
He yield His meed that Lord of Deitie,
That as one God raigns in Persons Three.

Tertius Henricus jacet hic pietatis amicus,
Ecclesiam fradit istam, quam post renovavit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus et unus.

Children of King HENRY *the Third, by Queen* ELIANOR *of* Provence, *His Wife.*

7. *EDWARD*, The eldest Son of *Henry* the III. was King of *England*, after His Fathers decease, by the Name of *Edward* I. and continued the Succession, *Vide Book* III. *Chap.* 1.

7. *EDMOND*, Second Son of King *Henry* III. by Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, was Earle of *Lancaster*, &c. from whom the Earles and Dukes of that House derive their Descent, as you may see in the VII. *Chapter* of this II. *Book*.

7. *RICHARD*, Third Son, bearing the Name of his Uncle *Richard*, King of the *Romans* and *Almain*, deceased in his youth, and lyeth buried at *Westminster*, on the South-side of the Choire. Brookes, p. 4

7. *JOHN*, Fourth Son, deceased in his Infancy, and was Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster*. Miller, p. 145.

7. *WILLIAM*, The Fifth Son of King *Henry* III. dyed also young, and was buryed at the New-*Temple* in *London* about the year 1256. Miller, p. 145. Weever, Fun. Mo. p. 443.

7. HEN-

7. HENRY, The Sixth Son of King *Henry* the Third and of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence* his Wife, departed this World also in his Infancy.

Matth. Paris p. 829. n. 36. Pat. An. 36 H. 3.

7. MARGARET Queen of *Scots*, eldest Daughter of King *Henry* III. and Queen *Elianor*, born in the year 1241 (*Anno* 26 H 3.) was the first Wife of *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*, a youth of nine years old, being married to him at the City of *York* upon St. *Stephens* day *Anno* 36. of his Reign, and year of our Lord 1251. who was there also knighted by her said Father King *Henry* III. and did him homage for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Matth. West. p. 550. n. 48.

Their Nuptials were celebrated with all splendor and magnificence imaginable, both the Kings being present thereat, with many of their Nobility, a thousand Knights of *England* and six hundred of *Scotland*, attired in rich habit, besides a multitude of people; all which were notably feasted; for besides other provisions, the Archbishop of *York* contributed 600 Oxen towards this grand Entertainment.

Matth. Paris, p. 830. n. 19.

In Archi Flandriæ. Hector Boetius fol. 99. b. & 301. b.

Queen *Margaret* had issue by *Alexander* III. two Sons, *Alexander* and *David*, and a Daughter called *Margaret*; *Alexander* took to Wife *Margaret* Daughter of *Guydo* Earl of *Flanders* and Marquis of *Namur*, and deceased without issue in the life time of his Father King *Alexander*, *David* also died Childless; and *Margaret* their Daughter was the Wife of *Erick* King of *Norway*, by whom she had issue *Margaret* the Heir of *Scotland* and *Norway*, that died unmarried. She was Queen of *Scotland* 22. years, lived 23. and deceased before her Husband in the 23th. year of his Reign, and the first of her Brother *Edward's* in *England*, and was interred in the Abbey of *Dunfermling* in *Scotland*.

The Seal of King *Alexander* III. is exhibited by *Olivarius Vredius* in *Genealogia Comitum Flandriæ*, p. 15. upon both sides of which he is stiled, ALEXANDER DEO RECTORE REX SCOTTORUM, On the Reverse he is figured on Horsback with his Shield on his left Arm, and Caparisons upon his Horse, upon which *The Lyon of Scotland within the Tressure* is embossed. In the South Isle of the Abbey of *Westminster*, his Shield also is carved in stone upon the Wall (next to that of his Father in law King *Henry* III.) which is *Or a Lyon rampant within a Tressure flowry; counter-flowry Gules*; and is over-written, ALEXANDER TERTIUS REX SCOTORUM.

Matth. Paris, p. 594. n. 28. Matth. Westm. p. 308. n. 49. Pat. An. 37 H. 3. 6 tergo.

7. BEATRICE Duchess of *Britain* (so named after her Grandmother *Beatrice* of *Savoy*, Countess of *Provence*) was the second Daughter of King *Henry* III. She was born at *Bourdeaux* in *Gascoigne* (*in Crastino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, viz.*) upon the 25th. day of *June* in the year 1242. *Anno* 26 H. 3. in the 37th. year of whose Reign there were Proposals

I have in my Custody a Confirmation of this Duke *John* (of a Charter of *Mary* Lady of *Medelham* Widdow to *Robert* the Son of Sir *Robert de Nevill*) dated in *February Anno* 1287. in which he is stiled, JOHANNES DUX BRITANNIE COMES RICHMUNDIE; to which a large Seal of Green Wax is appendant. On the one side of which is the Portraiture of the Duke in his Coat of Mail, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparisons of his Horse are charged with his Arms: which were *Checquie, Or and Azure, a Border Gules* (being the Arms of the Counts of *Dreux*, of which Family he was) *over all a Canton Ermine*, the Coat Armour of the Earls and Dukes of *Britaine*. His *Border* is plain, not charged with Lyons, as Mr. *Vincent* makes it to be, *p. 66.* nor was he dead in the 13th. year of the Reign of *Edw.* 1. 1284, or 85, (as he would prove by an Escheat. of that date; against the authority of *Heuninges*, *Albinus*, the Book of *Richmond* (by him cited against himself) and many other authentick Authors; who truly say that this Duke *John* died *Anno* 1305.) but lived to seal this *Inspeximus* above-recited in *February* 1287. which was two years after; and *Anno* 16 of *Edw.* 1. so that it appears much more unlikely that this Duke should seal a Grant two years after his death, then that he should survive it 18. years, to die *Anno* 1305, as all those Authors do aver.

Plantagenets Undivided.

posals of a Marriage betwixt this *Beatrice* and the Eldest Son of the King of *Arragon*, which took not effect. But she was afterwards (*Anno* 44. of her Fathers Reign, and of our Lord 1260.) married to *John de Dreux* Duke of *Britain* in *France* and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*, slain at *Lyons* by the fall of a Wall *Anno* 1305. at the Inauguration of Pope *Clement* V. one of the Reins of whose Horse he held; and interred in the Church of the Carmelites of *Ploermel*, which he had founded. By this Duke *John* she had issue

Matth. Westm. p. 371. n. 29. Henninges p. 65. Albicius fol. 4

Arthur their Eldest Son, Duke of *Britain* after the death of his Father, who marrying two Wives, had issue by the first of them (*viz. Beatrice* Vicountess of *Lymoges*) *John* Duke of *Britain*, who notwithstanding his triple marriage, died issueless; and *Guy* Earl of *Ponthieure*. This *Arthur* by his second Wife *Yoland* Daughter and Heir of *Almerick* Earl of *Mountfort*, had also issue another *John* surnamed *Breno*, after the death of his Brother *John*, Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Montfort*, who taking part with King *Edward* the Third against the French King, had those Honours seized; whereupon the said King *Edward* gave him the Earldom of *Richmond*. He was the Father of *John Mountfort*, surnamed *The Valiant*, *Duke of Britain* and Earl of *Richmond*, deposed from that Earldom by Act of Parliament, *Anno* 19th. of *Richard* the Second, who by marriage with the Daughter of *Philip* of *Evereux*, had issue *Richard* of *Britain*, Count of *Estampes*, who by *Margaret* of *Orleance* his Wife had issue *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, who married *Margaret* of *Foix*, and had also issue *Anne* the Heir of *Britain*, Wife of *Lewis* the Twelfth, by which Marriage that Dukedome immerged in the Crown of *France*.

Scevole & Louis de Sainte Marthe in Comit. & Ducibus Britanniæ.

Peter and *Henry*, the second and third Sons of *John de Dreux* Duke of *Britain*, and *Beatrice* Daughter of King *Henry* III. died young.

John de Dreux, fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Britain* and Duchess *Beatrice* of *England*, was by King *Edward* I. made Earl of *Richmond*. He died *Anno* 1330. having been a Noble Benefactor to the *Grey Fryars* within *Newgate* in *London*, to whom he gave Three hundred pounds towards the rebuilding of their Church, and glasing their Windows, in which (on the North side the Church) stood his Arms painted in Glass, being *Chequie Or and Azure, a Border Gules charged with* 8. *Lyons passant guardant of the first, over all a Canton Ermine*. The same Escocheon of Arms is painted on the North Wall of the Abbey of *Westminster*, with this Superscription, JOHANNES DE BRITANNIA COMES RICHMUNDIÆ. In both which Shields his Border is charged with Lyons of *England*, not only as a distinction from his Elder Brother Duke *Arthur*, who did bear *a Plain Border Gules*, but also to shew his descent from a Daughter of the King of *England*.

Alice

Alice their Eldeſt Daughter, was Lady Abbeſs of *Font-Euraud.*

Mary their Second Daughter was married to *Guy* Earl of *St. Paul*, and *Blanche* of *Britain* their youngeſt Daughter, was the Wife of *Philip Seigneur de Conches* and *Damfront*, (Son and Heir of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*) who had iſſue (beſides other Children) *Robert* of *Artois*, Earl of *Beaumont le Roger*, Pair of *France*, Lord of *Conches* and *Mehun*, and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*, who firſt moved King *Edward* III. to ſet on foot his Title and Claim to the Crown of *France*.

Ibidem.

The Ducheſs *Beatrice* when ſhe had been Duke *John*'s Wife 12 years, and lived about 30. died in *Britany* in the firſt year of the Reign of King *Edward* I. her Brother; and her Corps being brought into *England*, received a Depoſitory in the Choir of the *Grey Fryars* Church within *Newgate*, in the City of *London*.

Matth. Paris p. 879. n. 18.

7. *KATHERINE* Third and youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* III. and of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, was born at *London* on St. *Katherines* day, being the 25th. day of *November* (the Name of which Saint was given her at the Font by *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) her Great Uncle and Godfather, *Anno* 1253. in the 38th. year of her Fathers Reign; ſhe deceaſed young (not five years of Age) and in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, her bones lie interred, with two of her Brethren, in the ſpace betwixt the Chappels of St. *Edmond* and St. *Bennet*.

RICHARD



RICH: K. OF ROM:











Generosissimo Viro EDWARDO KINASTON
de Otley in agro Salopiensi, Armigero, ad
Sigillorum hanc Tabellam. D. D. E. S.

Chap. 5.

Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

6. RICHARD,

King of the ROMANS, *and of* ALMAIN, *and Earl of* POICTIERS *and* CORNWAL.

CHAP. V.

KIng *John* had Iſſue onely Two Sons, *Henry* that ſucceeded Him in His Kingdom, *&c.* by the Name of King *Henry* the Third. And this *RICHARD*, his ſecond Son (both by *Iſabell of Engoleſm* his third Wife.) He was born in the year 1209. the Tenth of His Fathers Reign, who when He died, left him very young, not eight years old.

Robert of Gloceſter, p.284 a. Lib. Theokesburiæ M.S. Vincent, p.135.

Afterwards this *RICHARD* was by King *Henry* the Third, his Brother [a] made Knight on *Candlemas-day*, *An.* 1225. And in the ſame year (*viz.* The Ninth of *Henry* the Third) [b] created Earl of *Poictiers* and *Cornwal*; by which Titles he wrote himſelf in a [c] Grant, whereunto his own Seal is annexed: *Dederat ei Rex* (as *Paris* recites it) *antequam illum miſerat ad partes tranſmarinas* Cornubiæ *Comitatum cum tota* Pictavia; *unde ab omnibus Comes* Pictavenſis *vocabatur*. In the Twelfth year of whoſe Reign the ſaid King gave him all the Lands in *England*, belonging to *Reginald Dampmartin* Earl of *Bollogne*, and after the death of *William* Earl of *Holland*, Emperor of the Weſt. This *RICHARD* was elected King of the *Romans*, *An.* 1256. and the next year (*viz.* 1257.) he went into *Germany* with a Noble Train, and was upon the Twenty ſeventh day of *May*, being *Aſcenſion-day*, Crowned King of the *Romans* and of *Almain*, at *Aquiſgrave* in *Germany*, by *Conrade* Archbiſhop of *Cullen*. In a Letter to *Simon de Montford* and *Gilbert de Clare*, he wrote himſelf *RICHARD By the Grace of God King of the* Romans, *ever* Auguſtus

a *Matth. Paris, p. 311. num. 50.*
b *Ibidem, p. 312. num. 10.*
c *Ex Cartis Edv. Walker Militis Gart. Prin. Regis Armorum.*

Lib. Theokesburiæ M.S. Pat. An. 41 Hen. 3. a tergo. Rob. of Gloceſter. p.293 a. Ibidem, p.295 b.

To give you His Character, He was a Prince both skilful and valiant in the time of War; ſo prudent in His Councils, that what Fortune denied him in Battel, He ſupplied by his Wiſdom and Advice. And though it was feared, that thoſe unkindneſſes

This *Richard* being Earl of *Poictou* and *Cornwal*, did not bear the Arms of King *John* his Father with a *Label* or *Border*, as the younger Sons of the Kings of *England* afterwards did, but took the Arms of *Poictou*, being *Argent a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or*, within a *Border* of the Ancient Earls of *Cornwal*, which were *Sable Bezanty*, by which he included the *Enſigns* of both his Earldoms in one Eſcocheon, as you may obſerve in his Seal exhibited in the 94 Pag. of this Second Book, the Reverſe of which contains a large Shield of thoſe Arms before mentioned. The like examples were (much about that time) in the Royal Family of *France*: For *Hugh* the Great, Earl of *Vermandois*, Third Son of *Henry* the Firſt, King of *France*, taking to Wife *Alice* the Heir of that County, did bear *Chequy Or and Azure*. *Robert* of *France* Earl of *Dreux*, Fourth Son of King *Lewis* the Groſs, gave for Arms alſo *Eſchequy Or and Azure a Border Gules*. And *Peter* of *France*, Fifth Son of the ſaid King, Marrying *Iſabel* Lady of *Courtenay* and *Montargis* gave the Arms of *Regnand de Courtenay* her Father, *viz. Or three Torteaux*, and called himſelf by that Surname. This *Richard* being afterwards Elected King of the *Romans*, gave *Or an Eagle diſplayed Sable*, which is Carved on the Wall of the North Iſle in *Weſtminſter* Abbey; and alſo over the Gate of the Abbey of *Ruley* near *Oxford*, Founded by the ſaid *Richard*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

which he received from King *Henry* his Brother in the beginning of his Reign, might have inclined him to take part with the Barons: Yet came they to ſo timely a good underſtanding, that he ever after faithfully adhered to him in all the changes of his Fortune, being taken priſoner with the ſaid King at the Battel of *Lewes*, and having with others been twice conſtituted Governor of *England*, during the Kings abſence, and employed in ſeveral other Commands both abroad and at home. *Pat. An.* 55 *Hen.* 3. *num.* 23. *& a tergo.*

He got much Money by Farming the Mint, and the *Jews* of the King; and had ſo great an Eſtate in *England*, that he is reported to be able to diſpend Four hundred Marks *per diem* during Ten years, being indeed as well furniſhed with Wealth, as his Brother was needy: Whereupon, as if Money had made the way to his New Kingdom, this Verſe was common in every ones Mouth.

Nummus ait pro me, nubit Cornubia Romæ.

For me my Money ſayeth this,
Cornwal to Rome now wedded is.

Or thus.

Money ſaith, that for her ſake,
Rome did Cornwal to Wife take.

But now as he who pays dear for an Office, expects that it ſhould repay him again; ſo Earl *Richard* having given infinitely to compaſs his advancement, looked to re-emburſe himſelf by the place; and this, and the deſire he had to revenge himſelf upon thoſe that had oppoſed his Election, put him upon ſuch violent courſes, that he came ſoon to be diſpoſſeſſed, forſaken, and forced to return into *England*, a poorer King, then he went out an Earl.

His Firſt Marriage.

Of Wives this *RICHARD* had a *Pair Royal*, Three; the firſt of which, was *Iſabel* the Third Daughter of *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembroke* (Siſter and Coheir of *Anſelm Marſhal* Earl of *Pembroke*, Brother to *William*, *Richard*, and *Gilbert*; and Brother and Heir to *Walter*, all Earls of *Pembroke* ſucceſſively) Widow of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, whom he took to Wife in the year 1230. *An.* 14 *Hen.* 3. She wrote herſelf Counteſs of *Cornwal* and *Gloceſter*, and deceaſing, her Body was buried at *Bellum-locum* or *Belleland*, but her Heart ſhe ordained to be ſent in a Silver Cup to her Brother, the Abbot of *Theokesbury*, to be there Interred before the High Altar, which was accordingly done. Upon which, theſe following Verſes were compoſed.

Marſhal did bear *Party Per Pale, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant, Gules.* Which Arms are Painted in the Chapter-House of the Cathedral at *Salisbury.*

Rob. of Gloceſter, p. 290 b.

Milles, p. 553. Vincent. p. 135. In the Margin.

Poſtremo

Chap. 5.

Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

Poſtremo voto legavit Cor Comitiſſa,
Pars melior toto fuit hic pro corpore miſſa,
Hæc & dimiſit Dominum recolendo Priorem
Huc Cor quod miſit verum teſtatur amorem.

Lib. M. S. in Officio Armorum Notat. L. 15. p. 2.

His Second Marriage.

His Second Wife was *Sanchia*, Third Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Raymond Berengar* Earl of *Provence* (Siſter to Queen *Eleanor*, Wife of his Brother King *Henry*) married to him *An.* 1243. Being one of thoſe Four Daughters of an Earl, that by Marriage came to be exalted to the Thrones of ſo many Kings; an Example not to be paralelled in any *Hiſtory*. She was Crowned with her husband, and died at *Berkhamſted* on the Fifth of the *Ides* of *November*, *An.* 1261. and was buried at *Hayles*.

Cart. 36 Hen. 3. part 1. m. 10. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 290 b. Matth. Paris, p. 587. Milles, p. 553.

The Arms of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*, were, *Or, Four Palets Gules*, which are Carved in the South Iſle of *Weſtminſter* Abbey, and Painted in the Chapter-Houſe Windows, and ſeveral other Windows in the ſaid Abbey.

His Third Marriage.

A Third Wife he had called *Beatrice*, married to him *An.* 1267. (Neece to *Conrade* Archbiſhop of *Cullen*, that Crowned King *Richard* at *Aquiſgrave*) who ſurvived him, as appeareth by good Authority; for after her husbands death, there grew ſome queſtion betwixt *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* her Son in Law, and her ſelf for the Mannor of *Weldon* in *Northamptonſhire*, and other Lands wherein ſhe claimed her Dower.

Eſcaetr. 4 Edw. 1. num. 44. 2 Matth. Paris, p. 975. num. 50.

Laſtly, For the [a] Death of *RICHARD* King of the *Romans* it bears date *An.* 1271. at his Caſtle at *Berkhamſted* in *Hertfordſhire*, whoſe Epitaph I find thus written.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 401. num. 30. Vincent, p. 136.

Thus Engliſhed in *Milles*, p. 552.

Hic jacet in Tumulo RICHARDUS *Theutonicorum*
Rex, vivens propria contentus ſorte bonorum
Anglorum *Regis Germanus, Pictavienſis*
Ante Comes dictus, ſed tandem Cornubienſis,
Demum Theutonicis *tribuens ampliſſima dona,*
Inſignitus erat Caroli *rutilante Corona.*
Hinc Aquilam *geſſit clipeo, ſprevitque* Leonem
Regibus omnigenis præcellens per rationem.
Dives opum mundi, ſapiens conviva modeſtus
Alloquio, geſtu, dum vixit ſemper honeſtus,
Jam Regnum Regno Commutans pro meliore
Regi Cœlorum ſummo conregnet honore.

Richard Plantagenet lieth here intomb'd,
That Brother was to *Henry*, *England*'s King,
Of *Poictou* and of *Cornwal*, he was Earl,
Whoſe Mind did always ſuch contentment bring,
As he was never found Ambitious.
Th'Electors made him King of *Almaine*, where
His Noble Mind procur'd, both Love and Fear.

At length with *Charles* his Crown was Royaliz'd,
By which the *Eagle* in his Shield he wore,
(Excelling other Kings in Wealth and State)
And ſcorn'd the *Lion*, which he bare before
But Kings and Kingdoms have this certain Fate.
That though their Reign on Earth be juſt and even,
Yet Time ſays they muſt die to live in Heaven.

The Body of King *RICHARD* being removed from the Caſtle of *Berkhamſted*, received Burial at his Monaſtery of *Hayles* in *Gloceſterſhire* of the *Ciſtercian* Order, which he Founded in the year 1246. But his Heart at *Oxford* in *Reuly* Abbey of the Order of *Fryers Minors*, alſo of his Foundation, under a *Pyramis* of admirable Work; of which there is not at preſent any Remains. In his Grants he ſtiled himſelf *Ricardus Comes Pictavie & Cornubie*; and the Seal of his Earldom was charged with theſe words, SIGILLUM RICARDI COMITIS CORNUBIE. But his Royal Seal was Circumſcribed thus, RICARDUS DEI GRATIA ROMANORUM REX SEMPER AUGUSTUS. Both which Seals are exhibited in this Second Book, *Pag.* 94.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 300 a. Ibidem. Roſſus Warwicenſis.

Children

Children of RICHARD *Earl of* Cornwal, (*afterwards King of the* Romans) *by* ISABEL MARSHAL *His first Wife.*

7. *JOHN* the Eldeſt Son died young *An.* 1232. and it ſeemeth was buried at *Reading* in *Barkſhire*, near to King *Henry* the Firſt. *Milles, p.* 553.

7. *HENRY*, Second Son of Earl *Richard* was born in the year 1235. upon the Fourth of the *Nones* of *November*; and Knighted on the day of his Fathers Coronation: With whom he was taken priſoner by *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, at the Battel of *Lewes* in *Suſſex*. There was a Treaty of Marriage betwixt him and *Conſtance* the Daughter of *Gaſton* Viſcount of *Bearn*, at *Weſtminſter*, the Sixth day of *March*, *An.* 53 *Hen.* 3. King *Henry* the Third his Uncle, gave him the Mannor of *Norton* in *Northamptonſhire*, upon the forfeiture of *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembroke* the Kings enemy. *An.* 50 H. 3. *Lib. Thekesbury M. S.* *Matthew Paris, p.* 922. *Pat. An.* 53 *Hen.* 3. *num.* 45. *Pat. An.* 50 *Hen* 3. *num.* 73.

This *Henry* afterwards undertook the Croſiade for *Siria*, and being in *Italy* on his return from that voyage, was murthered (at his devotion in the Church of S. *Laurence* in *Viterbium*) by *Guy* and *Simon*, Sons of *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leiceſter*, in Revenge of their ſaid Fathers Death, ſlain in the Barons Wars in *England*, (as *Riſhanger* ſays) *An.* 1271. in the Five and fiftieth year of *Henry* the Third. Another delivers it *An.* 1272. Which if ſo, he outlived his Father, and conſequently was Earl of *Cornwal*, for Earl *Richard* his Father died, *An.* 1271. Whereupon thoſe of *Viterbium*, in memory of this *HENRY de Alemannia* thus aſſaſſinated, cauſed the manner thereof to be depicted upon the Wall of the ſaid Church, which one beholding, verſified upon, as you may obſerve in *Vincent*, *pag.* 135. To whom I refer my Reader. *Robert of Gloceſter, pag.* 300 *a.* *Riſhanger in Continuatione, Matth. Paris, p.* 975. *num.* 30.

7. *RICHARD*, Third Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, and *Iſabel* his firſt Wife, died without iſſue.

7. *NICHOLAS* (the Fourth and youngeſt Son of Earl *Richard* and Counteſs *Iſabel*) was Chriſtned in haſt; for my Author tells me, That his ſaid Mother being dangerouſly ſick of the Jaundis, and great with Childe, fell in Travail; and in the end, with ſome difficulty, was delivered, who together with her little Babe, *Adhuc vivo, ſed non vivido, & idcirco ſtatim Baptizato, cui nomen* Nicholaus *aptatum eſt, migravit ad dominum.* Within a ſmall time died. *Matth. Paris, p.* 505. *num.* 40. *Vincent, p.* 136.

7. *ISA-*

Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

Lib. Theokesburiæ 7. *ISABEL* of *Cornwal*, Onely Daughter, born in the year of our Lord One thousand two hundred thirty and three. Died the next year about the Feast of S. *Faith*, and was buried at *Reading* near to her Brother *John*.

Children of RICHARD *King of the* Romans *by* SANCHIA *of* Provence *his Second Wife.*

7. *EDMOND* Earl of *Cornwal* Fifth Son, and at length Heir of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, whose *History* followeth in the next Chapter.

7. *RICHARD* Sixth Son of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, but Second by Queen *Sanchia* his Second Wife, was slain at the Siege of *Barwick* with an Iron-shot in his head, *An. Dom.* 1296.

Natural Children of RICHARD *King of the* Romans.

Chart. An. 5 Edw. 3. num. 76. B. 197. 7. *RICHARD de Cornwal*, One of the Natural Sons of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, was Ancestor of the Knightly Families of the *Cornwals*, commonly called *Barons of Burford*, in *Shropshire*; and of those of *Berington* in the County of *Hereford*.

This Family of *Cornwal* doth bear for Arms, *Ermine a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or, within a Border Ingrailed Sable, Bezanty*. Their Pedegree tells us, That Sir *Geoffrey Cornwal* Kt. (who married a Daughter and Coheir of *Hugh Mortimer*, Lord of *Richards* Castle and *Burford*) having taken prisoner the Duke of *Britain*, had given him in reward, *The Field Ermine*, being the Arms of *Britain*, whereas before he did bear his *Lion in a Field Argent*.

7. *WALTER de Cornwal*, another Base Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, and King of the *Romans*; to whom *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* Granted 18. *Libratas Terræ* in his Mannor of *Branel*, by the name of *Waltero de Cornubia fratri suo.* These two Brethren (*viz. Richard* and *Walter*) *Nothi erant* (saith my Authority) and will you know his Reason. *Nam Rex fuit Consanguineus & Hæres propinquior dicti Comitis*, Meaning Earl *Edmond* their Brother; which if they had been lawfully begotten, they had had a right of Succession in the Earldom of *Cornwal*: But it seemeth the King was by all Inquisitions, after the decease of Earl *Edmond*, found to be his Heir.

Pat. An. 18 Ed. 1. B. 197.

Vincent, pag. 136. 7. *ISABEL de Cornwal*, a Natural Daughter of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, whom King *Henry* the Third, called his Neece. She was the Wife of *Maurice*, Lord *Berkley*, from whom all those flourishing Families of the *Berkleys* now, and formerly (except those of *Dursley*) derive their descents. It seemeth she was in

Plantagenets Undivided.

the end driven to ſome want; for the ſaid King by Warrant dated at S. *Pauls* on the Tenth of *Auguſt*, in the Eight and fortieth year of his Reign, commanded the Sheriff of *Kent* to deliver the Mannors of *Herieteſham* and *Trotteſclive* in the ſaid County. *Iſabellæ uxori Mauritii de Berkele nepti noſtræ, cujus paupertati non mediocriter compatimur, ad ſuſtentationem ſuam, & liberorum ſuorum*; which fell into the Kings hands, by reaſon of the Minority of *Stephen de Creſſies* Heir.

Chap. 6.

Edmond E. of Cornwal.

7. EDMOND *Of ALMAINE, Earl of CORNWAL.*

CHAP. VI.

THis *Edmond* was the Fifth Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, (but Eldeſt by his Second Wife Queen *Sanchia*) and after the Death of his Brethren *John*, *Henry*, *Richard*, and *Nicholas*, Sons of his ſaid Father by the firſt Venter, came to ſucceed him in his Earldom of *Cornwal*. He with *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, his Brother in Law, had the Government of *England*, in the abſence of King *Edward* the Firſt, beyond the Seas; and alſo, when that King went to meet *Philip* King of *France*. This *Edmond* with the Biſhops of *Worceſter* and *Hereford*, and *Henry de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, were alſo appointed the ſaid Kings Lieutenants, during his abode in *France*. He eſpouſed *Margaret* the Daughter of *Richard de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, and had not any Iſſue, ſhe was divorced from him in the Two and twentieth year of King *Edward* the Firſt, and compelled before the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* (*Vitam vivere coelibem*) to live a ſingle life. After which, I finde not that Earl *Edmond* did ever marry, but deceaſed without Iſſue at *Aſhrugge* in *Buckinghamſhire*, where he had built an Abbey of the Order of *Bonhomes*, (the Inquiſitions after his death ſay) in the Twenty eighth year of King *Edward* the Firſt (who is in all of them found to be his Couſin, and next Heir) and was buried by his Father in the Abbey of *Hayles*. He wrote himſelf, *Nos Eadmundus Clare memorie Ricardi Regis Alemannie filius, & Comes Cornubie.* And upon his Seal uſed this Circumſcription, S. EADMUNDI DE ALEMANNIA COMITIS CORNUBIE, as you may ſee in the 94 Page of this Second Book.

Pat. An. 7 Edw. 1

Pat. An. 22 Ed. 1. 2. pag. 235.

Inq. An. 28 Ed. 1. num. 44. Inquiſ. poſt mortem Edmundi Comitis Cornubiæ, An. 28 Edw. 1. num. 44. Rutland, &c. Rex eſt proximus Hæres dicti Edmundi Comitis, &c.

This *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* did bear the Arms of his Father, *viz. Argent a Lion Rampant Gules Crowned Or, within a Border Sable Bezanty*, with the addition of the *Roman* Eagle to ſhew his deſcent from his Father, as King of the *Romans*, which Eagle is repreſented on his Counter-ſeal, holding the Eſcocheon of *Cornwal* in his Beak. *Vide pag. 94.* in which Seal he alſo ſtiles himſelf EADMUNDUS DE ALEMANNIA. I have ſeen two Deeds of this *Edmond* with the ſaid Seal annexed, The firſt bears date at *Aſhrugge* the fifth day of *March. An.* 11 *Ed.* 1. And is in the Regiſtry of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*; and the other is dated at *Berkley* in the One and twentieth year of the ſaid Kings Reign. *Penes Eliam Aſhmole Ar. Fecialem nomine Windſor. Edward Byſshe* Eſquire (now Sir *Edw. Byſshe* Knight, *Clarenceaux* King of Arms) in his Notes upon *De Bado Aureo, p.* 92. hath exhibited the Figure of the Seal of *Margaret de Clare*, this *Edmonds* Wife, in which their Arms are demidiated, or impaled in the ſame Eſcocheon; hers being *Or, three Cheverons Gules.* Which is thus, Both Eſcocheons being Parted by a Perpendicular Line, *Or per Pale*, the Dexter ſide of the Husbands Shield is joyned to the Seniſter ſide of the Wives. This ſort of bearing for Women was much in uſe in this time (*viz. Temp. Edw.* 1.) and of more Antiquity, then the Impalement or Conjunction of both the intire Arms. *Iſabella de Fortibus* Counteſs of *Albemarle* and *Devon*, and Lady of the Iſle of *Wight*, (*An. Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici*——) being Siſter and Heir of *Baldwin de Rivers* V. and laſt Earl of *Devon* of that Surname, hath her Seal circumſcribed with this Pentameter, very much to the purpoſe

Penes Edw. Walker Eq. aurat Garterum Princ. Regem Armorum.

NON CARET EFFECTU QUOD VOLUERE DUO,

In which her Arms are demidiated with thoſe of her Husband *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle*, according to the faſhion of that time; for I cannot find as yet, that Arms of Women were joyned in one Eſcocheon with thoſe of their Husbands, of a more antient date. I could exhibit ſeveral other Examples, but let theſe two ſuffice.

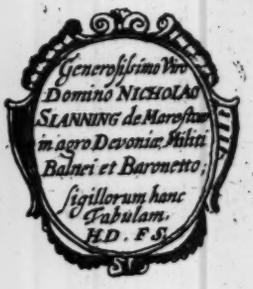

S. EADMVNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIE


EADMVNDVS FILIVS REGIS ANGLIE MODEMVT

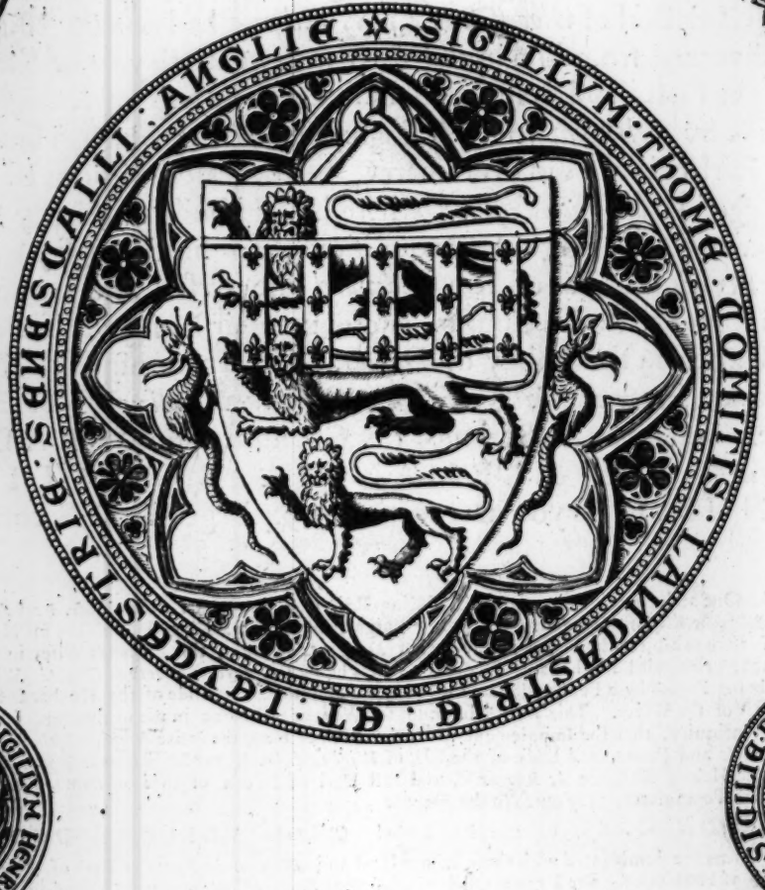

COMES


SIGILLVM
THOMÆ DOMITIS LANCASTRIÆ ET LEYCESTRIÆ COMITIS SENESCALLI ANGLIÆ



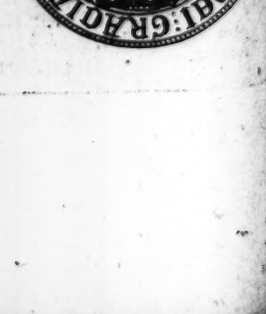

Generosissimo Viro
Domino NICHOLAO
SLANNING de Maristow
in agro Devoniæ Militi
Balnei et Baronetto;
sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D. F.S.




SIGILLVM THOMÆ COMITIS LANCASTRIÆ ET LEYCESTRIÆ SENESCALLI ANGLIÆ




DVCIS LANCASTRIÆ SIGILLVM HENRICI


EADMUNDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE

7. EDMOND,

Earl of LANCASTER, LEICESTER, DERBY, *and* CAMPAIGNE, *Lord of* MONMOUTH, *and Steward of* ENGLAND, *Surnamed* CROUCH-BACK.

CHAP. VII.

KIng *Henry* the Third had Iſſue by Queen *Eleanor* His Wife, Second Daughter and Coheir of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*, two Sons, *Edward* that ſucceeded Him in His Kingdom, by the Title of *Edward* the Firſt; and this *EDMOND*, His Second Son, born on the Feaſt day of S. *Marcellus* the Pope, being the Sixteenth day of *January*, *An.* 1245. in the Thirtieth year of his Fathers Reign.

Matth. Paris, p. 635.

He was Surnamed *Crouch-back*, from the bowing of his Back; others ſay he was ſo denominated from his wearing the Croſs (antiently called *A Crouch*) upon his Back, which was uſually worn of ſuch as vowed Voyages to *Jeruſalem*, as he had done *An.* 54 *Hen.* 3. grounding their conceits upon the word *Crouch* (the Wooden-ſupporter of Impotent and Lame Men, made like a Croſs at the top,) further confirming their opinions, from the name of *Crouched Fryers*, that wore a Croſs upon their Garments, and bore the Croſs for the Badge and Arms of their Houſe.

Pat. An. 54 Hen. 3. num. 8.

Pat. An. 49 Hen. 3. m. 2. num. 7. *Chart. An. 49 Hen. 3. m. 1.*

Upon the Twenty fifth day of *October*, in the Forty ninth year of his Fathers Reign, *An.* 1264. (upon the forfeiture of *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leiceſter*, who was ſlain at the Battel of *Eveſham* in *Worceſterſhire*) he obtained the Earldom of *Leiceſter*, and the Seneſchalcy or Stewardſhip of *England*.

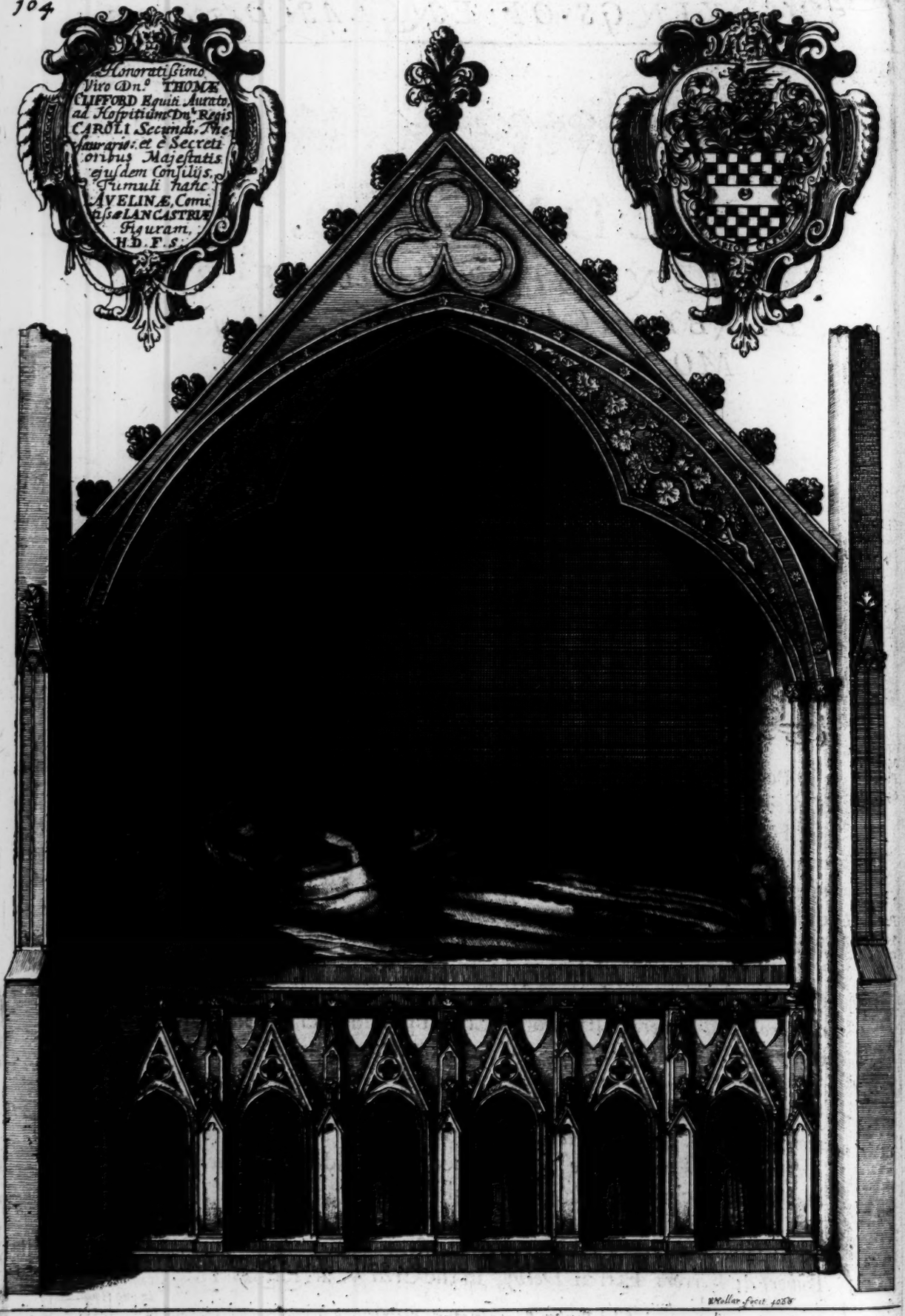
Chart. An. 51 Hen. 3. m. 4.

Then in the One and fiftieth year of King *Henry* the Third, he had given him the Earldom of *Lancaſter*; and afterward, when *Robert de Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*, in the Civil Wars loſt his Titles,

There are in the Office of Arms two Deeds of this *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter* with Seals of Green Wax Appendant thereto, the Figures of which, are exhibited in the 102 P. of this Second Book, in the firſt dated the Seventeenth day of *April*, *An.* 1273. (*viz. An.* 1 *Ed.* 1.) he hath no other addition then *Eadmundus illuſtris Regis Anglie filius.* The Seal of which being a Roundel, is Circumſcribed thus, SIGILLUM EADMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIE, and hath within the Circle the *Bodies of Three Lions conecentering in one Head.*

In the other Charter he is ſtiled *Dominus Edmundus inclite Recordationis Henrici Regis filius*, and in the Circumference of his Seal, EADMUNDUS FILIUS REGIS ANGLIE DOMINUS MONEMUT: In which, there is an Eſcocheon charged with *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, on a Label of Three Points, Nine Flowers de Lize.* Upon his Monument at *Weſtminſter* he is figured on Horſback in his Coat of Mail, having upon his Surcoat, and the Capariſons of his Horſe, his Arms Emboſſed and Depicted, *viz. Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Five Points Azure, each charged with Three Flowers de Lize Or.* Sometimes uſing the *Label of Three Points*, and ſometimes that of *Five Points*, as his Seals, and other places, would moſt conveniently receive them.

Honoratissimo
Viro Dn.o THOMÆ
CLIFFORD Equiti Aurato,
ad Hospitium Dn.i Regis
CAROLI Secundi, The-
saurario: et è Secreti-
oribus Majestatis
ejusdem Consilijs.
Tumuli hanc
AVELINÆ, Comi-
tissæ LANCASTRIÆ
Figuram,
H.D.F.S.



W.Hollar fecit 1658

Chap. 7. and a great eſtate alſo by forfeiture; they were likewiſe added to this Earl *Edmonds*, together with that of *Campaigne*; on whoſe perſon was originally founded the great contention betwixt the two Royal Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*.

Edmond E. of Lancaſter.

Pat. An. 7 Edw. 1. m. 22. Pat. An. 8 Edw. 1.

This *Edmond* was prevented of the Kingdoms of *Sicilia* and *Apulia*; into which, Pope *Alexander* the Fourth had inveſted him in vain (*Conradus* King thereof being ſtill alive,) by ſending unto him a Ring, not without ridiculous diſgrace to our Engliſh Nation, and cauſed in honor of him (the better to ſcrue himſelf into the good opinion of this Ambitious, although but Titulary-King) certain Peeces of Gold to be ſtamped with this Inſcription, *Aimundus Rex Siciliæ*, having firſt in this regard ſucked a great maſs of Money from him.

Pageant of Popes. Lib. 6. p. 318.

Earl *Edmond* was twice married; the firſt of his Wives being *Aveline* the Daughter and Heir of *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle*; by *Iſabel* Daughter of *Baldwine*, Siſter and Heir to *Baldwine de Ripariis* (or *Rivers*) Earl of *Devon*, married to him in the Three and fiftieth year of King *Henry* the Third, upon the Sixth of the *Ides* of *April*, *An.* 1269. by whom *Edmond* had a right to the Earldom of *Devonſhire*, and the Iſle of *Wight*. But it ſeemeth ſhe deceaſed without Iſſue in the ſame year of our Lord 1269. and was interred in *Weſtminſter* Abbey, in a Monument of Grey Marble (with her Figure thereon, Painted and Gilt) on the North ſide (and in the next Arch to that where her Husband was afterwards buried, parallel with the High Altar) contiguous to the Tomb of *Aymer de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*; the form of which I have repreſented in the precedent Page, copied from the Original now in being *An.* 1671.

His Firſt Marriage.

Fortibus did bear, *Gules a Croſs Flowry Vair*; which is Embоſſed and Painted on the Monument of Earl *Edmond* her Husband in *Weſtminſter* Abbey.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 299 a. Pat. An. 53 Hen. 3. m. 16. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 299 a.

Weever, p. 478.

Pat. An. 4 Edw. 1. Vincent, p. 293. Mr. Vincent pag. 660. in a Pedigree under his own hand, writes her name Blanch.

In the Fourth year of King *Edward* the Firſt, I find this *Edmond* married to his Second Wife *Blanch*, Queen of *Navarre*, Counteſs *Palatine* of *Campaigne* and *Brye*, Daughter of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, (Brother to S. *Lewis* King of *France*) Widow of *Henry* of *Campaigne*, King of *Navarre*, unto whom ſhe bare *Joan*, married to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*) and by her had Iſſue Three Sons. *Vincent*, againſt the Authority of *Renſnerus*, *Heninges*, *Albitius*, *Favianus*, and others, would prove this Queen of *Navarres* name to be *Eleanor*, onely depending upon the Authority of one Record for the ſame; but with the current of ſo many Authors, I have ſeen above half a douzen Records, that plainly prove her name to be *Blanch*, and not *Eleanor*.

His Second Marriage.

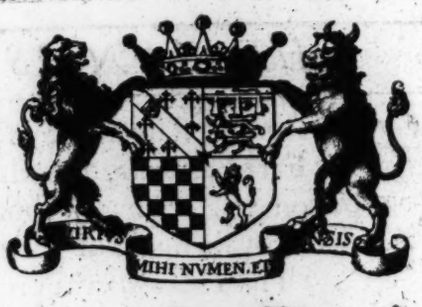
The Arms of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, were *Azure, Seme of Flowers de Lize Or, a Label of Three Points, Gules, each charged with as many Caſtles of the Second.* Which *Caſtles* he did bear to ſhew his deſcent from the Kings of *Caſtile*, his Mother being a Daughter of that King. The aforeſaid Arms are depicted for Queen *Blanch* upon the ſaid Monument in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Tho. Walſingham in Ypodig. Neuſtr. 483. num. 13. Matth. Weſtm. p. 428. num. 40. Hol. Vol. 3. p. 296.

This Earl of *Lancaſter*, being ſent with an Army into *Gaſcoign*, performed notable ſervice, which he ſurvived not two Moneths; for in the year 1296. he deceaſed at *Bayon*, was brought over into *England*, and Interred in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, on the North ſide of the High Altar. The Figure of his Monument is repreſented in the following Page, being of Grey Marble, having in the Niches on the ſides thereof, ſeveral Statues of the Kings and Queens of *England*, and others of his Relations and Kinred, and adorned with Eſcocheons of their Arms in proper Colours.

The

…mo et …mino
…n CAROLO Comiti de CAR
…HLE, vicecomiti HOWARD de
…ORPETH, Baroni DACRES de
…illesland, Serenis. Regis CAROLI I
…in Comitatibus Cumbriæ et Westmer.
…landiæ Locumtenenti, et è Secretio
…ribus Regis ejusdem Concilijs;
…hanc Tumuli Edmundi Comi
…kis Lancastriæ fratris,
…Ramis DIRIGIT F. S.





Chap. 8. The Tomb is inlaid with coloured Glaſs, and neatly Painted and Gilt. Thomas E. of Lancaſter.

Children of EDMOND *Earl of* Lancaſter, *by* BLANCH *Queen of* Navarre *his ſecond Wife.*

8. *THOMAS* of *Lancaſter* Eldeſt Son ſucceeded his Father in his Honors and Eſtate, and was afterwards beheaded at *Pontefract* without Iſſue. *Vide* the next Chapter.

8. *HENRY* of *Lancaſter* Second Son, was Lord of *Monmouth*, and after the death of his Brother *Thomas*, had the Earldom of *Lancaſter*, *&c.* of whom you may ſee more at large in the Ninth Chapter of this Second Book.

8. *JOHN* of *Lancaſter*, Third Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*, died in *France* with Queen *Joan* his Half-Siſter, being unmarried. He was Lord of *Beaufort*, and of *Nogent-Lartauld* in *France*.

8. THOMAS, *Earl of* LANCASTER, LEICESTER, DERBY, *and* LINCOLN, *and Steward of* ENGLAND.

CHAP. VIII.

THis *Thomas* was the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *Edmond*, Surnamed *Crouch-back* Earl of *Lancaſter*, (by *Blanch* of *Artois* his Second Wife) after whoſe death he poſſeſſed all his Honors.

He ſided with the Barons againſt King *Edward* the Firſt, in hatred of *Pieres Gaveſton*, for whoſe death he had a pardon, upon the 16th day of *October*, *An.* 7 *Edw.* 2. Which King Granted and Confirmed unto him ſeveral Priviledges and Lands in the ſame year. A ſecond time alſo he took up Arms for the expelling and baniſhing of *Hugh le Deſpencer* the younger, another Favorite of that King, whom he, with the Barons, proſecuted to death. But afterwards, the Army of Earl *Thomas*, and his Confederates, being defeated by the Kings Forces, he was taken priſoner at *Borrough-Bridge*, by the treachery of *Robert Holand* and *Andrew* of *Herkeley*

Pat. An. 7 Ed. 2. p. 1. m. 15. in Schedula Pendente.

I have exhibited the Figures of Two ſeveral Seals of this *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, *pag.* 102. The one is in the Office of Arms affixed to a Charter dated *An.* 14 *Edw.* 2. The other is in Sir *John Cottons* Library (a very large one) upon which Earl *Thomas* is repreſented on Horſback in his Coat of Mail, and Surcoat of his Arms. Upon his Helmet ſtands a *Wivern* or *Dragon*, and from his Creſt his *Lambrequin* or *Ancient Mantling* extends its ſelf, which is the firſt Creſt and Mantle that I have obſerved in the *Kingly Family*. His Horſe is *Capariſoned* alſo with his Arms, *viz*. *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize, Or.* The *Wivern* alſo being fixed upon his Horſes Head. The Great Shield on his Counterſeal is charged with a *Label of Five Points.*

(*An.* 15 *Edw.* 2.) And within few days afterwards beheaded at his Caſtle of *Pontefract*, on the Monday after our *Lady-day* in *Lent*. His death was followed by the execution of ſeveral of his Confederates, whoſe Blood the King ſacrificed to his Beloved *Gaveſton*, and the *Spencers*. After this *Thomas* had loſt his Head, the common people (honoring him as a Canoniſed Man) made great reſort to his Picture hung up in S. *Pauls* Church, attributing great things to him; of which, the King being informed, knowing him to have been an open enemy to the State, ſharply reprehended *Stephen* then Biſhop of *London* for ſuffering the ſame; and withal, charged him upon his Alleageance, to reſtrain them, and not to ſuffer any ſuch Adoration. The King it ſeemeth grew afterwards ſenſible of the loſs of this great Man, which he diſcovered upon this occaſion; ſome about him making earneſt ſuit for a pardon for one of this Earls followers, and preſſing the King hard to it, he fell into a great paſſion, exclaiming againſt them as unjuſt and wicked Counſellors, who would urge him to ſave the life of a notorious Varlet, and would not ſpeak one word for his near Kinſman, the Earl of *Lancaſter*; *Who* (ſaid he) *had he lived, might have been uſeful to me, and the whole Kingdom; but this fellow, the longer he lives, the more miſchief he will do: And therefore*, By the Soul of God, *he ſhould die the death he had deſerved.*

Pat. An. 15 Ed. 2. p. 1. m. 25.

Clauſ. 16 Edw. 2. m. 2. in dorſo.

Bakers Chron. p. 160 d.

His Marriage.

In *Pale, Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize Or*, and *Or a Lion Rampant Purpure*, are the Arms of this *Alice Lacy. Vide Lib. D. 4. fol. 43 b. in Officio Armorum.*

There had been (*An.* 18 *Edw.* 1.) ſome Propoſals for a Marriage between this *Thomas* (in his Fathers life time) and one *Beatrice*, the Daughter of *Hugh*, a Son of the Duke of *Burgundy*, but it came to nothing. And he afterwards took to Wife *Alice*, the Daughter and Heir of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *William Longeſpee*, and Grand-daughter of *William Longeſpee* Earl of *Salisbury*, in her right he was Earl of *Lincoln*, but by her had not any iſſue. So that his Inheritance came to his Brother *Henry* Lord of *Monmouth*.

Pat. An. 18 Ed. 1.

This *Alice* had to her ſecond Husband *Ebulo* Lord *Strange*, who in her right obtained the Title alſo of Earl of *Lincoln*, he deceaſed *An.* 9 *Edw.* 3. in *Scotland*. She was thirdly married to *Hugh de Frenes*, who uſurped the Title of Earl of *Lincoln* in her right. Which *Alice* having no Iſſue by her Four Husbands (if we may call that match of hers with *Richard de S. Martin*, in the life time of her firſt Husband, a marriage; for indeed ſhe was of very light behavior, which was no ſmall ſtain to her good name) her large inheritance divolved upon *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Son of her firſt Husbands Brother. She deceaſed in the Two and twentieth year of King *Edward* the Third, upon the Thurſday next after the Feaſt of S. *Michael*. Upon the Seal of this *Thomas* (full as large as thoſe of King *Edward* the firſt or ſecond) is this Circumſcription, SIGILLUM THOME COMITIS LANCASTRIE ET LEICESTRIE SENESCALLI ANGLIE. See an exact copy of it in the 102 *page* of this Second Book.

Fines An. 9 Edw. 3. num. 42.

Fines An. 10 Ed. 3. 8 July.

Fines An. 22 Ed. 3. Term. Mich. An. 22 Ed. 3.

8. HENRY,

Chap. 9.

Henry *Earl of* Lancaſter.

8. HENRY,

Earl of LANCASTER, LEICESTER, DERBY, *and* PROVENCE, *Lord of* MONMOUTH, *and Steward of* ENGLAND.

CHAP. IX.

AFter the death of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter* (beheaded at *Pontefract* as aforeſaid) this *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Lord of *Monmouth*, his younger Brother, came to be Heir to him; and alſo to their Father *Edmond*. For upon the Tenth day of *May*, *An.* 17 *Edw.* 2. it was agreed at *Weſtminſter* by that King and his Council (ſaith the Record) that *Henry de Lancaſter*, (Brother and Heir of *Thomas de Lancaſter*, and Son and Heir of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*) who did his Homage, and had Livery, *&c.* the Nine and twentieth day of *March* laſt paſt, ſhould have the Name and Honor of Earl of *Leiceſter*, and that in the Kings Court, and other places, he ſhould be written unto, by the Title of Earl.

Fines An. 17 Ed. 2.

This *Henry* did bear *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Beadlet Azure.* Which Arms are Painted upon the Tomb of Earl *Edmond* his Father in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. The ſame Arms are upon His Seal (the Figure of which is exhibited in the 102 Page of this Second Book) annexed to a Grant dated 34 *Ed.* 1. in which he is ſtiled *Henri de Lancaſter Seigneur de Monemuth.*

He took part with Queen *Iſabel* afterwards for the ſetting up of her Son Prince *Edward*, againſt his Father the ſaid King *Edward* the Second; who being taken priſoner, was put into this Earl *Henries* cuſtody, and uſed no worſe then was fit for a Captive King; although he could not forget that that King had taken off the Head of his Brother *Thomas*. The Queen finding Earl *Henry* no fit Inſtrument for the execution of Her wicked intentions, took the King Her Husband out of his hands, under pretence that he gave him too much Liberty, and by the advice of the wicked Biſhop of *Hereford* cauſed him to be murthered.

Pat. An. 1 *Edw.* 3. *Pars* 2. *m.* 13.

He girt King *Edward* the Third with the Sword of Knighthood immediately before His Coronation; and in the firſt year of His Reign, had the Stewardſhip of *England* granted to him and the Heirs of His Body, as belonging to the Earldom of *Leiceſter*.

Pat. 9 *Ed.* 3. *Pars* 1.

And King *Edward* the Third alſo in the Ninth year of His Reign, confirmed to this *HENRY* the County of *Provence*, being the Inheritance of Queen *Eleanor*, Wife of King *Henry* the Third, and had been granted by the ſaid *Eleanor* to *Thomas de Lancaſter*, and this *Henry* Her Grand-children.

The Arms of *Chaworth*, are *Barry of Ten peeces Argent and Gules, an Orle of Martlets Sable.*

He married *Mauld* the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Patrick* (*de Cadurcis* or) *Chaworth* Knight, Lord of *Kidwelly* and *Ogmore* in *Wales*; and by her having ſeveral Children, deceaſed at *Leiceſter* in

Z. pag. 220.

Plantagenets Undivided. in the year One thouſand three hundred forty and five, and was there buried in the Monaſtery of the *Canons*. Book III

Children of HENRY *Earl of* Lancaſter, *by* MAULD CHAWORTH *his Wife.*

9. *HENRY* of *Lancaſter*, Earl of *Derby*, onely Son, ſucceeded his Father in his Honors, and was afterwards created Duke of *Lancaſter*; of whom you may read more in the next Chapter.

The Arms of this *Blanche* are upon her Seal in the 102 Page of this Second Book, impaled with thoſe of *Thomas* Lord *Wake* her Husband, *viz. Or, Two Bars Gules, in cheif Three Torteaux.*

9. *BLANCHE* of *Lancaſter* Lady *Wake*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, was married unto *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydell*, who died without Iſſue upon the Fourth day of *July*, *An.* 1349. leaving his Siſter *Margaret Wake* his Heir, Wife of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent*, Sixth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt. In the 102 Page of this Second Book, you have the Figure of her * Seal, which is of Red Wax, to a Deed dated the Fourth day of *June*, *An.* 24 *Edw.*3. in which ſhe ſtiles her ſelf, *Blanche Wake, Dame de Lydell.*

* *Ex Cartis Dominæ Hen. Comitiſſæ de Peterborough.*

The Arms of *Ulſter* are *Or, a Croſs Gules*, which I have ſeen upon the Figure of a Seal of *William* Earl of *Ulſter.*

9. *MAUD* of *Lancaſter* Counteſs of *Ulſter*, Second Daughter, was twice married. Her firſt Husband being *William de Burgh* Earl of *Ulſter* (ſon of *John de Burgh*, who died in the life time of his Father; and of *Elizabeth* his Wife, third Siſter and Coheir of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*) by him ſhe had Iſſue her onely Daughter and Heir *Elizabeth Burgh*, Wife of *Lionell* of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third.

The ſecond Husband of this *Maud*, was Sir *Ralph Stafford* Knight, a Son of *Ralph* Earl of *Stafford.* *Inq.* 21 *Edw.*3. *num.* 59.

Mowbray did bear *Gules a Lion Rampant Argent.*

9. *JOAN* of *Lancaſter* Lady *Mowbray*, third Daughter, was the Wife of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*, by whom ſhe had iſſue *John* Lord *Mowbray*, that married *Elizabeth* the Daughter and Heir of *John* Lord *Seagrave*, by *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Norfolk* his Wife, Daughter (and at length Heir) of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt. *C.* p. 256. *Lib. in Cuſtodia Gulielmi Dugdale Arm. Norroy Regis Armorum.*

From this Marriage are deſcended all the Dukes of *Norfolk*, and Earls of *Nottingham*, of the ſurname of *Mowbray* and *Howard*, the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Berkſhire*, and *Peterborough*, the Viſcounts *Stafford* and *Mordaunt*; and the Barons *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, and *Caſtleriſing*, and ſeveral other Noble Families.

9. *ISABEL* of *Lancaſter*, Fourth Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, was Abbeſs of *Ambresbury.*

9. *E-*

Chap. 9.

Henry *Earl of* Lancaſter.

C. pag. 256. Ibidem.

9. *ELEANOR* of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Beaumont*, and afterwards Counteſs of *Arundel*, Fifth Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, was firſt married to *John* (Son and Heir of *Henry de Bellomonte*, (or *Beaumont*) Earl of *Boughan* in *Scotland*) who deceaſed, *An.* 36 *Edw.* 3. And from them did deſcend the Viſcount *Beaumont*, and Lord *Bardolph*, attainted in the firſt year of King *Edward* the Fourth; and alſo the *Beaumonts* of *Cole-Orton* and *Gracedieu* in the County of *Leiceſter*.

This *Eleanor* was afterwards the ſecond Wife of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, third of that Surname (who died *An.* 49 *Edw.* 3.) in *Arundel* Caſtle, and was buried in the Priory of *Lewis* in *Suſſex*.) And from them all the ſucceeding Earls of *Arundel*, both of the Family of *Fitz-Alan* and *Howard*, the Earls of *Linſey*, and Lords *Willoughby* of *Parham*, and others, are derived.

Inq. An. 49 Ed. 3. num. 3.

And laſtly, the Counteſs *Eleanor* departed this world in the Nine and fortieth year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third.

The Portraiture of this *Eleanor*, Counteſs of *Arundel*, is curiouſly Painted in the great Window of the Chancel in *Arundel* Church in *Suſſex*, her Mantle being adorned with the Arms of Earl *Richard* her Husband, *viz. Quarterly Gules, a Lion Rampant Or, and Chequie Or, and Azure*; and upon her Kirtle, *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Labell of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize Or*, being her own Arms. In the ſame Window is alſo the Effigies of her Husband *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, in his Surcoat of Arms aforeſaid. *Vide C.* 27. *Page* 153 & 154 *in Officio Armorum.*

Vincent, p. 611.

9. *MARY* of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Percy*, Sixth and youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, was eſpouſed to *Henry* Lord *Percy* of *Alnwick*, and had iſſue *Henry* Lord *Percy*, Firſt Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *Thomas Percy* Earl of *Worceſter*, beheaded at *Shrewsbury* without iſſue. But Earl *Henry* his elder Brother, by *Margaret* his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Ralph* Lord *Nevil*, had iſſue *Henry* Lord *Percy* Surnamed *Hotſpurre*, Anceſtor of the late Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *Thomas Percy* the younger, who took to Wife *Elizabeth* eldeſt Daughter, and Coheir of the laſt *David de Strabolgy* Earl of *Athole*, and by her had iſſue Sir *Henry Percy* of *Athole* Knight, and afterwards died in *Spain*.

Henry Lord *Piercy* did bear *Or a Lion Rampant Azure*, which Arms are ſet up in Painted Glaſs in ſeveral Windows in the Cathedral Church at *York*.

Which Sir *Henry* by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Matthew Bruce* of *Gower* Knight, was Father of Two Daughters his Heirs, *viz.*

Elizabeth Percy, married to *Thomas Burgh* Eſquire, by her Anceſtor of the late Lord *Burgh*, &c. And

Margaret Percy, firſt eſpouſed to *Henry* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor* (by whom ſhe had not any Childe;) and then after his death, ſhe was the Wife of Sir *Richard Vere* Knight.

Plantagenets Undivided.

9. HENRY,

Duke of LANCASTER, Earl of DERBY, LINCOLNE, and LEICESTER; Steward of ENGLAND, and Lord of BRUGGIRACK and BEAUFORT,

Surnamed

GRISMOND or TORT-COL.

CHAP. X.

To a Charter of this *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, bearing date the firſt day of *June*, *An.* 33 *Ed.* 3. (in which he is ſtiled, *Duc de Lancaſtre Counte de Derby & de Leyeeſtre & Seneſchal d'Angleterre*) his Seal of Red Wax is Appendant, upon which is his Atchieument, *Vit. On a Shield Three Lions Paſſant Gaurdant, a Label of Three Points charged each with as many Flowers de Lize.* And for his Creſt upon a Chapeau turned up Ermine, *A Lion Paſſant Guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label of Three Points, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize. Vide*, the Figure of this Seal, *Pag.* 102. The Original being in the Office of Arms.

THis *Henry* Surnamed *Griſmond*, from the place of his Birth, being *Griſmond* Caſtle in the County of *Monmouth* or *Caſtrum de Groſſo Monte*; and alſo *Tort-col* (or with the *Wry Neck*) was the onely Son of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, Second ſon of *Edmond* alſo Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Second ſon of K. *Henry* the Third.

He was created Earl of *Derby* to him and his Heirs (upon the Sixteenth day of *March*, *An.* 11 *Edw.* 3.) his Father being yet alive; after whoſe death he had the Earldoms of *Lancaſter*, and *Leiceſter*, and the Stewardſhip of *England*. Upon the Twentieth day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 23 *Edw.* 3. he was created Earl of *Lincoln*; and at a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, the Sixth day of *March*, *An.* 25. of the ſaid Kings Reign, he was created into the Dignity of Duke of *Lancaſter*; it being the ſecond Dukedom that had been erected in *England* ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, the Dutchy of *Cornwal* (granted to *Edward* the *Black Prince*) being the Firſt.

Chart. An. 11 *Ed.* 3. *num.* 50 & 68.

Clauſ. An. 23 *Ed.* 3. *pars* 2. *m.* 5. *Pat. An.* 25 *Ed.* 3. *p.* 1. *m.* 18.

This *HENRY* when he was onely Earl of *Derby*, had the command of Twelve hundred Men at Arms, Two thouſand Archers, and Three thouſand other Foot, with which he took in moſt of the Towns of *Xaintoigne* and *Pictou*, and alſo beſieged and ſacked *Poictiers*, returning triumphant with his ſpoils to *Bourdeaux*. He performed many other ſignal ſervices in *France*, and when a Peace was concluded betwixt that Crown, and this of *England*. Duke *Henry* for ſome diſgraceful words, ſuppoſed to be ſpoken by him againſt the Duke of *Brunſwick*, was by the ſaid Duke challenged to a ſingle combate, before *John* King of *France*, which this *Henry* willingly accepted of, and at the appointed time, they being both provided, entred the Liſts with much courage for the tryal of their Fortune; but King *John* reconciled them, to the great

Cha. 10. great satisfaction of the Duke of *Lancaster*. He was a great favorer of the Person of *John Wickliff* a Divine, and an extoller of his Doctrine, and Integrity of Life; insomuch, that by his adherence to him, there grew so high a distaste betwixt the Duke, and the Bishop of *London*, that the City of *London* never favored him afterwards. Henry *Duke of* Lancaster.

He took to Wife *Isabel* the Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Beaumont* (Cosin-German to Queen *Isabel* Wife of King *Edward* the Second) by whom he had two Daughters his Heirs. His Marriage. *Beaumont* did bear *Azure, a Lion Rampant and Seme of Flowers de Lize, Or.*

Out of the Book of *Wills*, called *Islip*. *Vide* also *Z.* 220. In his Will made at *Leicester* Castle, upon the Fifteenth day of *March*, *An.* 1360. he is stiled, *Henry Duke of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, Lincoln, Leicester, Steward of England, Lord of Bruggirack* and *Beaufort*: In which Will also, he desires to be Buried in the Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leicester* (where his Father is Interred) which was accordingly performed, he dying of the Plague in the Five and thirtieth year of the Reign of *Edward* the Third.

Children of HENRY *Duke of* Lancaster, *by* ISABEL BEAUMONT *his Wife.*

Pat. An. 35 Ed. 3. *m.* 17. *Inq. An.* 35 Ed. 3. 10. *MAUD* of *Lancaster* Dutchess of *Bavaria*, Elder Daughter and Coheir of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, Two and twenty years old at the death of her Father, was married to *William* the Fifth of the Name, Duke of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*, *Holand*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland*, but died without Issue soon after her marriage, leaving her younger Sister *Blanch* her Heir. The Arms of the Duke of *Bavaria*, are Embossed and Depicted upon the South side of the Tomb of Q. *Philippa*, Wife of King *Edward* the Third in the Abbey of *Westminster*, *Being, Paly, Bendy, Lozengy, Argent and Azure, in the First and Fourth Quarter: and Quarterly Or, a Lion Rampant Sable; and Or, a Lion Rampant, Gules, in the Second and Third Quarter.*

Inq. An. 35 Ed. 3. *Orig. An.* 36 Ed. 3. *Rot.* 6. *Vide V.* 115. 10. *BLANCH* of *Lancaster* Dutchess of *Lancaster*, younger Daughter, Fourteen years old at her Fathers death, was the Wife of *John* of *Gaunt*, Earl of *Lancaster* and *Richmond* (afterwards Duke of *Lancaster*) she was Coheir to her Father, and Soleheir to her Sister; and from this Match are descended the Kings of *England* of the Royal House of *Lancaster*; the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, and many of the Nobility of this Kingdom. On the same Monument on the North side are also the Arms of *Blanch* of *Lancaster*, *Viz. Gules, Three Lions Passant Guardant, Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize of the Second*, Impaled with the Arms of *John* Duke of *Lancaster* her Husband, *Being quarterly Azure, Seme of Flowers de Lize, Or, and Gules, Three Lions Passant Guardant, Or; over all a Label of Three Points Ermine.*]

5. WIL-

5. WILLIAM, *Earl of* SALISBURY *and* ROSMAR (*a Natural Son of King* HENRY *the Second*) *Surnamed* LONGESPEE.

CHAP. XI.

Azure Six Lions Rampant Three, two, and one, Or, were the Arms of this *William Longeſpee* Earl of *Sarum*, which are Painted on his Tomb, and Emboſſed upon his Shield in the Cathedral Church of *Salisbury*. Having married *Ela* the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of *Salisbury*, he took the Arms of his ſaid Father-in-Law; for in the Cathedral Church of *Mans* in the County of *Main*, the Figure of *William d'Evereux* or *Fitz-Patrick* is Enammelled upon a Copper-Plate, affixed to a Pillar in the South Iſle, near the Croſs of the ſaid Church, being about a Foot and half high, Armed in Mail, and with his Left-arm leaning upon his long Triangular Shield, upon which are the Six Lions; but by reaſon of the Embowing thereof, onely Four of the Lions are obvious to your ſight. Sir *Edward Walker* Knight, *Garter, Principal King of Arms*, being in thoſe Parts, upon his view of the ſaid Cathedral, made this obſervation, *An.* 1647.

Roſe of, not to the World, here *Roſamond* lies,
Sweet once ſhe was,
But now 'tis otherwiſe.

Hic jacet in Tumbo Roſamundi, *non* Roſamunda,
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Rob. of Gloceſter, p. 290 b.

Before we come to ſpeak of this *William* the Son, (Surnamed *Longeſpee*, from a Long-Sword which he uſually wore) it will not be impertinent to mention ſomething of his Mother, *Roſamond* the Beautiful Daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, and the moſt Beloved-Concubine of King *Henry* the Second. Her the King kept at *Woodſtock* in Lodgings ſo cunningly contrived, that no ſtranger could find the way in, yet Queen *Eleanor* did, being guided by a Thred. So much is the Eye of Jealouſie quicker in finding out, then the Eye of Care is in hiding. What the Queen did to *Roſamond*, when ſhe came in unto her, is uncertain, (ſome report ſhe poyſoned her) but it is moſt true, that *Roſamond* outlived this viſit but a ſhort time; and deceaſingly eth buried at *Godſtow* near *Oxford*, with this Epitaph,

Baker his Chronicle.

His Marriage.

The Figure of the Seal of this *Ela* Counteſs of *Salisbury* is repreſented in the 57 Page of this Second Book. Having upon the Counterſeal, an Eſcocheon charged with *The Six Lions* inſcribed about the Border with theſe words, SECRETUM ELE COMITISSE SARESBERIE. *Ex Cart. Edw. Walker Eq. Aur Gart. Prin. Regis Arm.*

By this *Roſamond*, King *Henry* the Second had Iſſue this *William*, who marrying *Ela* (born *An.* 1196.) the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of *Salisbury*. King *Richard* the Firſt his Half-Brother gave with her to him, the Earldom of *Salisbury*, and reſtored unto her the Earldom of *Roſmar* in *Normandy*, which belonged alſo to the ſaid *Ela*, by Right of Succeſſion, as being deſcended from *Edward de Saresbury*, Son of *Walter d'Evereux* Earl of *Roſmar*.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 290 b.

This Counteſs *Ela* for her Souls health, as alſo of her Husband, and of all her Anceſtors, Founded two Monaſteries in one

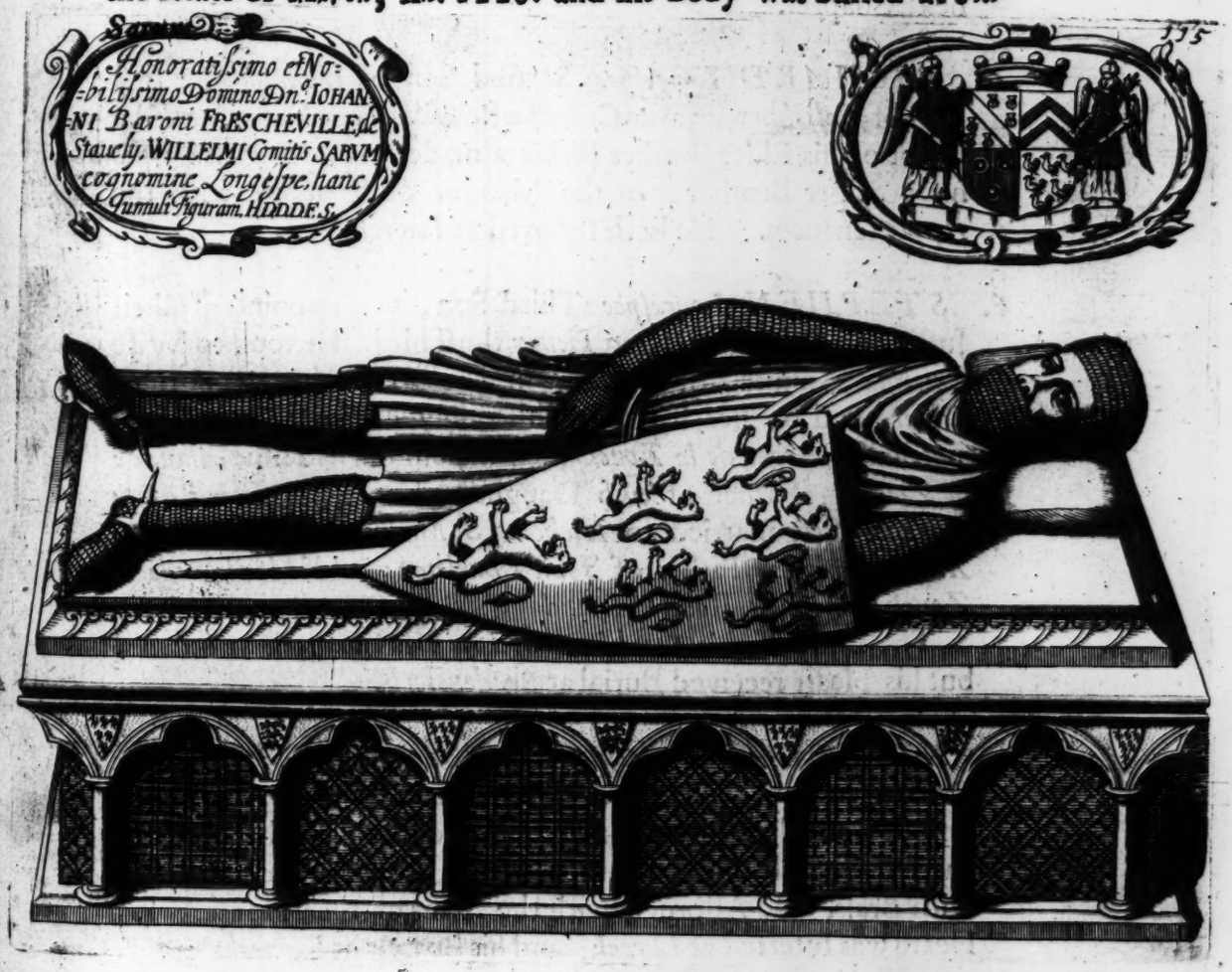
Lib. Lacock, fol. 19.

day

Cha. 11. day. The one was *Lacock*, Founded the Sixteenth of the *Kalends* of *May*, in the Morning, *An.* 1232. The other was the Priory of *Henton*, of the Carthuſian Order, whoſe Foundation bears date on the Evening of the ſame day; the Foundreſs at that time being in the Forty fifth year of her age. She outlived her Husband ſeven years, and died in her Widowhood about the year M. CC. XXXIII. William E. of Salisbury.

Brooks Catalogue of Honor. This *William Longeſpee* Earl of *Salisbury*, was Conſtable of *Dover* Caſtle, and ſailing with *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* his Nephew, and *Philip de Albaney*, into *Gaſcoign* (*An.* 10 *Hen.* 3.) recovered *Poictiers*, which was before loſt by King *John*; and in their return into *England*, hardly eſcaped ſhipwrack, being ſtrangly caſt upon the Corniſh ſhoars.

Matth. Paris, p. 317. num. 10. He departed this life (he was poyſoned (as is reported) by *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, and Cheif Juſtice of *England*) in the *Nones* of *March*, *An.* 1226. and his Body was buried at *Old*



I Copied this Tomb from the Original. From thence his Corps was removed and brought to the *New City*, and Interred in a Monument on the North ſide the Chappel of our Lady, in the Cathedral Church, in a Tomb of Wood richly Painted, Diapred, and Gilt; his Effigies lies thereon of Grey-Marble, in his Coat of Mail; his Sword by his ſide, and upon his Antick Shield are Six Lions Rampant Emboſſed; the

Plantagenets Undivided.

like number of Lions are Painted alſo upon his Surcoat, which by reaſon of the many Foldings thereof, are not eaſily perceived. The Figure in the precedent Page exactly repreſents the ſaid Tomb, which is now in being *An.* 1670. *Matthew Paris* gives him this Epitaph, alluding to his name.

In *Speed, pag.* 513. thus Engliſhed.

Royal born *William*,
Flower of Earls lies here.
A Sheath thus ſhort,
Doth *Longſword* ſerve to bear.

Flos Comitum Willielmus *obit*, *Stirps Regia*, *Longus*
Enſis vaginam cæpit habere brevem.

Matth. Paris, p. 317. num. 10.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE *Earl of* Salisbury, *and of* ELA *his Wife.*

6. *WILLIAM Longeſpee*, Eldeſt Son and Heir ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Salisbury*; of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

6. *RICHARD Longeſpee*, Second Son of *William* the firſt Earl of *Salisbury*, was a Canon of *Salisbury*. He witneſſed a Grant of his Elder Brother *William* made to *Stephen Longeſpee* his younger Brother, of the Mannor of *Bamberge* with the Appurtenances. He lieth Interred at *Lacock*.

Lib. Lacock, p. 19. *M. S. Penes Ed. Walker Eq. Auratum, Garterum, &c.*

6. *STEPHEN Longeſpee* Third Son, was appointed Cheif Juſtice of *Ireland*, by King *Henry* the Third. He took to Wife *Emelina* Counteſs of *Ulſter*, in whoſe right he was Earl of *Ulſter*, and by her had iſſue his onely childe *Ela Longeſpee*, married to *Roger de la Zouche*, by whom ſhe had iſſue *Alane de la Zouche*, Father of two Daughters his Heirs, *Elena de la Zouche*, firſt married to *Nicholas S. Maur*; and ſecondly, to *Alan Charleton*, Father of *John Charleton*; and *Matilda de la Zouche* Wife of *Robert Holand*.

Lib. Lacock, pag. 19. *M. S.*

The Body of this *Stephen Longeſpee* was Interred at *Lacock*, but his Heart received Burial at *Bradenſtock*.

6. *NICHOLAS Longeſpee* Fourth Son of *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Salisbury*, *An.* 1291. whoſe Body lies Intombed in our Ladies Chappel in the Cathedral Church under a large Marble Stone, ſometime Inlaid with Braſs, and Adorned with the Arms of their Houſe. His Heart was Interred at *Lacock*, and his Bowels at *Ramesbury*. He deceaſed in the year of our Lord 1297.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 290 b. *Godwin in Preſulibus Sarum*, p. 280.

6. *ISALEL Longeſpee* Lady *Veſcy*, Eldeſt Daughter of *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, was the firſt Wife of *William* Lord *Veſcy*.

Pat. 10 H. 3. *Clauſ.* 10 H. 3. *m.* 17.

6. *ELA Longeſpee* Counteſs of *Warwick*, Second Daughter was firſt married to *Thomas* the Seventh Earl of *Warwick*; after whoſe deceaſe, in her Widowhood ſhe Grants in Frank Al-

Lib. Lacock. M. S.

main

Cha. 11.

William Longeſpee.

main for the health of her Soul, and of the Souls of her Anceſtors, all her Lands and Tenements in the Town of *Dodington*; to which Deed is annexed her Seal (of Yellow Wax) having on the one ſide her Picture, and on the Counterſeal a Shield with Six Lions Rampant thereon, Circumſcribed on both ſides thus. S. ELE LUNGESPEYE COMITISSE WARWIC. The Figure of which Seal is exhibited in the 57 *Page* of this Second Book.

Ex Cartis Ed. Walker Equitis aurati. Garteri Principalis Regis Armorum.

Milles, p. 793.

Her Second Husband was that worthy Gentleman *Philip Baſſet*, the Son of *William Baſſet* Cheif Juſtice of *England*, as it appeareth by a Charter of the ſaid *Philip* and *Ela*, bearing date the Forty ſeventh year of King *Henry* the Third. She died the Eighth of the *Ides* of *February*, *An.* 1297. in the Twenty ſixth year of King *Edward* the Firſt, on a Sunday, and was buried at *Oſney*, near *Oxford*, without iſſue.

6. *IDA Longeſpee*, called alſo *Camvile*, Third Daughter of *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, was the Wife of *Walter Fitz-Robert*, by whom ſhe had iſſue *Katherine* and *Lorica*, who took upon them the habit of Nuns at *Lacock*.

6. *ELA Longeſpee* the younger, Fourth Daughter, mentioned alſo in the Book of *Lacock*, was married to *William d'Odingſelles*, by whom he had iſſue *Robert*, *&c.*

6. WILLIAM *LONGESPEE, Second of the Name, Earl of SALISBURY.*

CHAP. XII.

HE was the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *William Longeſpee* the Firſt, and of *Ela* his Wife aforeſaid; after whoſe death he was ſeiſed of the Caſtle and Town of old *Sarum*, and the Sheriffwick of *Wiltſhire*. But this *William* afterwards preſuming to go out of the Kingdom, without the Kings Licence firſt had and obtained, King *Henry* the Third made ſeiſure of the ſaid Caſtle, Town, and Office, and detained them in his own hands.

See his Arms upon his Seal *P.* 57. being *Azure Six Lions Rampant Or, Three, two and one.*

Matth. Paris, p. 709. num. 50.

By the name of *William Longeſpee* (without any other Addition or Title) he gave to *Stephen Longeſpee* his Brother, the Mannor of *Sutton* near *Banneburgh*, with the Hundred thereunto belonging. To this Grant his Seal of Arms (in Yellow Wax) is annexed. On the one ſide of which is his Shield, with the Six Lions; and on the

Penes Edwardum Walker Eq. Auratum, Principalem Regem Armorum, Titulo Garteri.

Plantagenets Undivided.

the Reverſe, his Sword (having reference to his Name) with this Circumſcription, SECRETUM WILLELMI LUNGESPE. *Vide*, the form thereof in the 57 *Page* of this Second Book. Book II.

He took to Wife *Idonia* the Daughter and Heir of *Richard de Camvile*, and of *Euſtace* his Wife Daughter of *Gilbert Baſſet*, by whom he had iſſue a Son, and a Daughter, and afterwards was ſlain in the *Holy Land*, manfully fighting againſt the Infidels, in the year of our Salvation M. CC. XLIX. *Fines*, 17 *Reg.* *Johan.* *m.* 3. *Clauſ.* 10 *Hen.* 3. *m.* 4. 12, 17. *Fines*, 12 *Hen.* 3. *m.* 4.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE *Earl of* Salisbury, *by* IDONEA de CAMVILE *his Wife.*

7. *WILLIAM Longeſpee* Third of the name, Elder Son, of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

7. *EDMUND Longeſpee* Second Son of *William* Earl of *Sarum.*

Audley, *Gules Fretty*, *Or.*

7. *ELA Longeſpee*, Lady *Audley*, onely Daughter of *William* the Second Earl of *Salisbury*. By *Idonea de Camvile* his Wife, was married to *James* Lord *Audley* of *Heleigh*, from whom the Lords *Audley*, and Earls of *Caſtlehaven* are derived. *Clauſ.* 17 *H.* 3. *m.* 8. *Vincent*, *p.* 447.

---

7. WILLIAM LONGESPEE *Third of the Name.*

CHAP. XIII.

Longeſpee, *Azure Six Lions Rampant Or*, *three*, *two*, *and one.*

HIs *William Longeſpee* Third of the Name, onely Son and Heir of *William Longeſpee* Second of the Name (whom King *Henry* the Third deprived of the Earldom of *Salisbury*) by *Idonea* Daughter and Heir of *Richard de Camvile*) eſpouſed *Maud* the Daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, (afterwards the Wife of *John* Lord *Gifford*, Baron of *Brimmesfield* in *Glocesterſhire*) by whom he had iſſue his onely Daughter named *Margaret Longeſpee*, married to the Illuſtrious Man (ſaith my Author) Lord *Henry de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*; and by her the ſaid *Henry* had iſſue, *Edmond Lacy* drowned in a Well in *Denby* Caſtle, in the life time of his Father, *John de Lacy*, who alſo deceaſed before his Father, and *Alice Lacy* his onely Daughter and Heir, married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, by whom ſhe had no iſſue. So that her inheritance divolved upon *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Son and Heir of her Husbands Brother. *Lib. Lacock. pag.* 19. *Inq. An.* 27 *Ed.* 1. *num.* 55. *V. pag.* 41. *Vide W. p.* 129.

BOOK

BOOK III.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CONTAINING

A Geneálogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *EDWARD* I. to *HENRY* IV.

From the Year 1272. to the Year 1400.

Generosissimo Viro Dno
RICARDO GRAHME de
Netherby in Com: Cumbriæ Baronetto.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H. D.
F. S.

REGIS·ANGLIE ✠ EDWARDVS

REGIS·ANGLIE ✠ SIGILLVM·EDWARDI·FILII·HENRICI·

✠ EDWARDVS·DEI·GRACIA·REX·ANGLIE·DOMINVS·HYBERNIE·DVX·AQVITANIE·

ALIANORA·DEI·GRACIA·

REGINA·ANGLIE·

EDW: I.

✠ EDWARDVS·DEI·GRACIA·REX·ANGLIE·DNS·HYBERNIE·DVX·AQVITANIE ✠ EDWARDVS·DEI·GRACIA·

ALIANORA·DEI·GRA·DNA

AQVITANNIE·





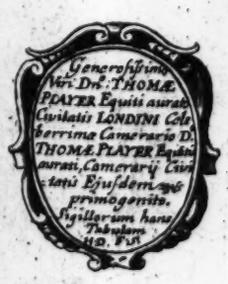

S. ELISABET COMITISSE HOLLANDIE ZALANDIE DIETRICIE


EDWARDVS: DEI: GRACIA: REX: FRANCIE: DOMINVS: HYBERNIE: DVX: AQVITANIE:

EDW: II.




EDWARDVS: DEI: GRACIA: REX: FRANCIE: DNS: HYBERNIE: DVX: AQVITANIE


Generosissimo
Viro Dn̄o: THOMÆ
PLAYER Equiti aurato
Civitatis LONDINI Cele
berrimæ Camerario D.
THOMÆ PLAYER Equiti au
rato, Camerarij Civi
tatis Ejusdem, ex
primogenitis.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
M.D. F.H





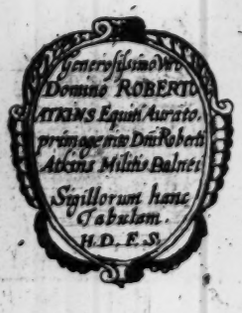

EDWARDVS · DEI · GRACIA · REX · ANGLIE · DOMINVS · HIBERNIE · ET · DVX · AQVITANNIE

EDW. III.

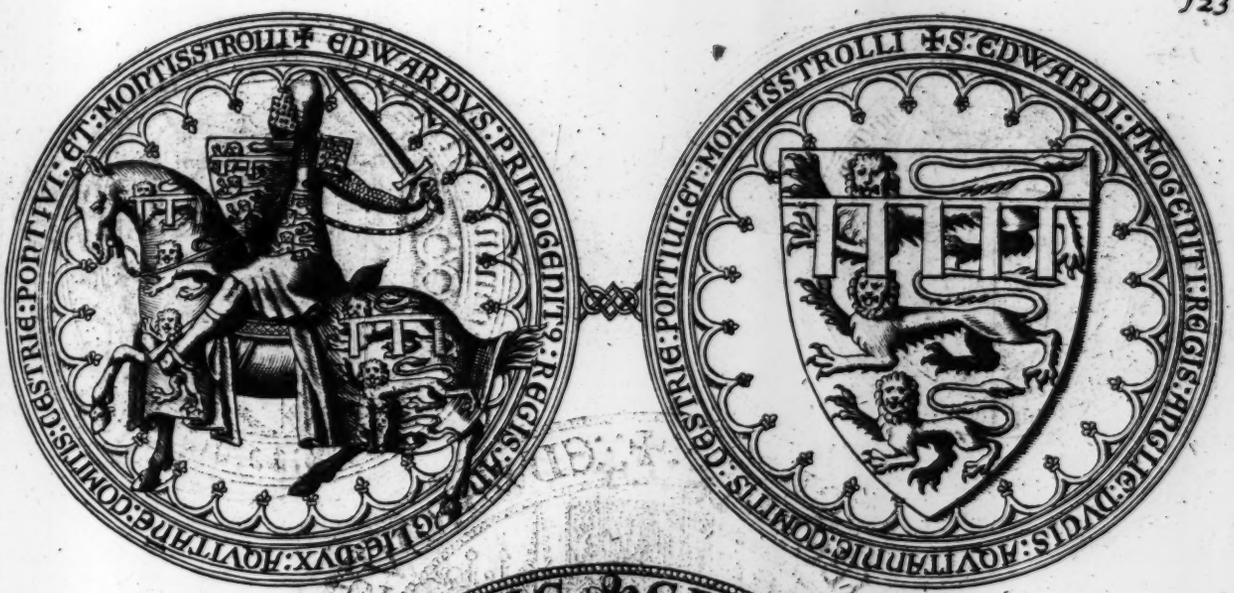


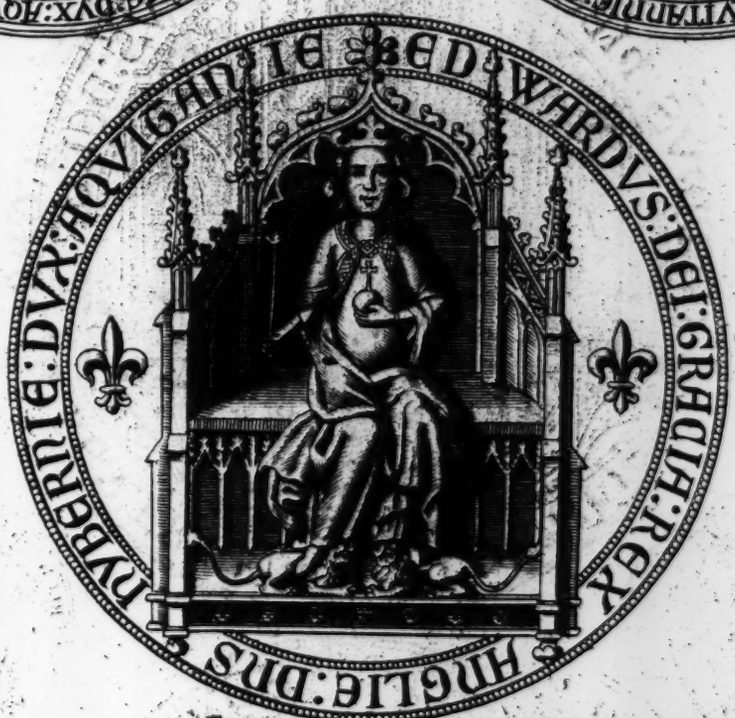

SIGILLVM · MARRESCE · COMITIS · NORTHOLK · ET · DOMINE · DE · SEGRAVE


EDWARDVS · DEI · GRATIA · REX · ANGLIE · DNS · HIBER · NIE · ET · DVX · AQVITANNIE

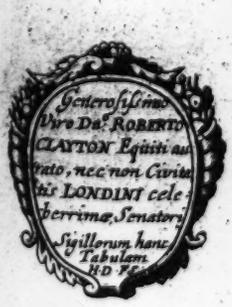

Viro generosissimo Mro
Domino ROBERTO
ATKINS Equiti Aurato.
prænobilis viri Dñi Roberti
Atkins Militis Baronetti
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D.E.S.




EDWARDVS: PRIMOGENIT: REGIS: ANGLIE: DVCIS: AQVITANNIE: COMITIS: CESTRIE: PONTIVI: ET: MONTISSTROLLI
S: EDWARDI: PRIMOGENIT: REGIS: ANGLIE: DVCIS: AQVITANNIE: COMITIS: CESTRIE: PONTIVI: ET: MONTISSTROLLI


EDWARDVS: DEI: GRACIA: REX
ANGLIE: DNS: HYBERNIE: DVX: AQVITANIE
EDW: III.


EDWARDVS: DEI: GRACIA: REX
ANGLIE: DNS: HYBERNIE: DVX: AQVITANIE


Generoſiſſimo
Viro Dño ROBERTO
CLAYTON Equiti au
rato, nec non Civita
tis LONDINI cele
berrimæ Senatori
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
HD Ft.







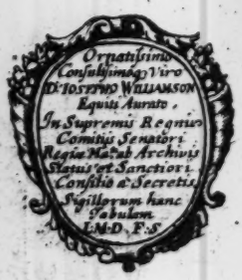


EDW: II. III.








Ornatissimo
Consultissimoq; Viro
D: IOSSELINO WILLAMSON
Equiti Aurato,
In Supremis Regnum
Comitijs Senatori
Regiæ Majestatis Archivis
Status et Sanctioris
Consilijs à Secretis
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
D.D.D. F.S.





EDW: PR:
WAL:









THO: D. GLO:

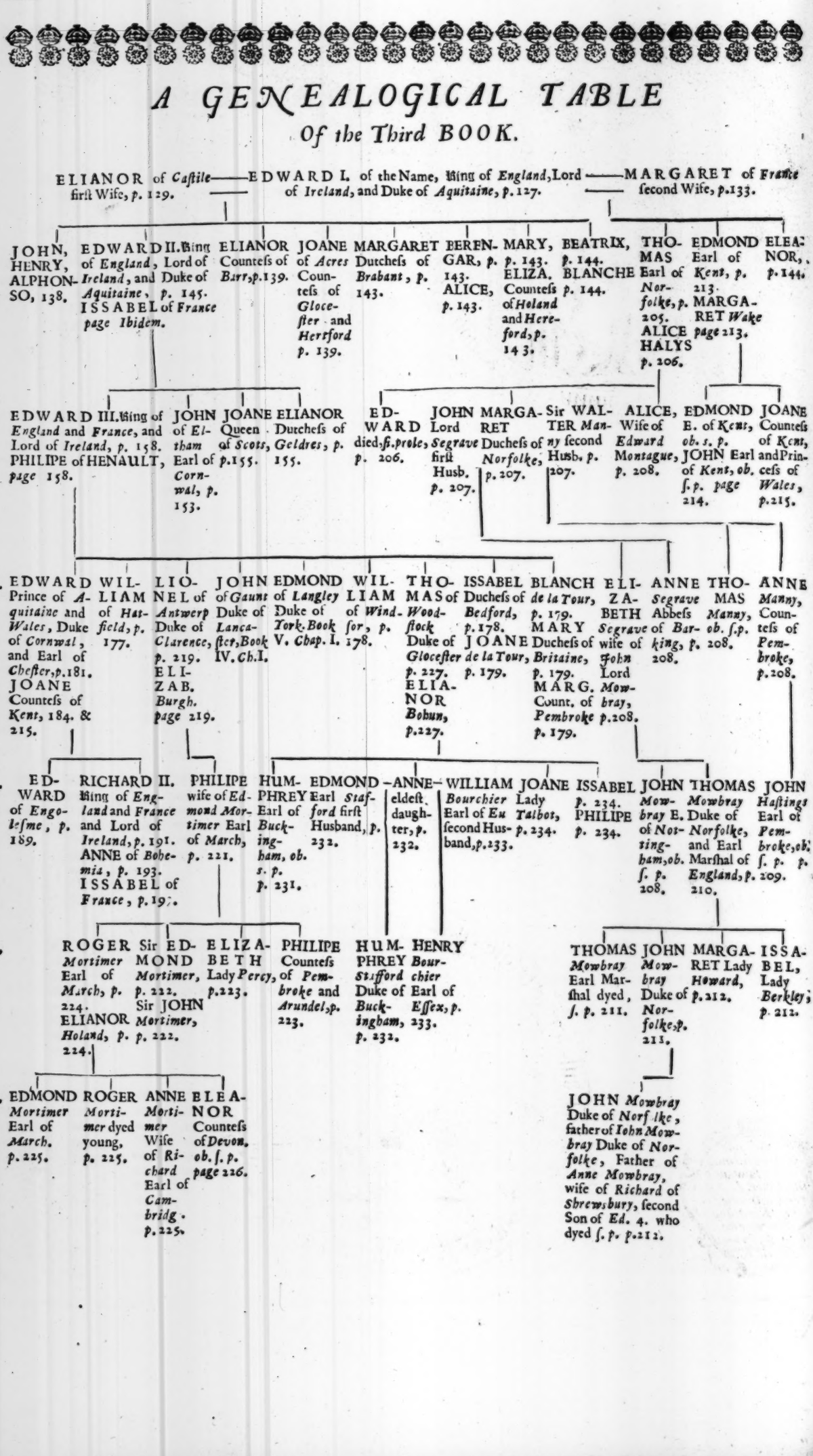


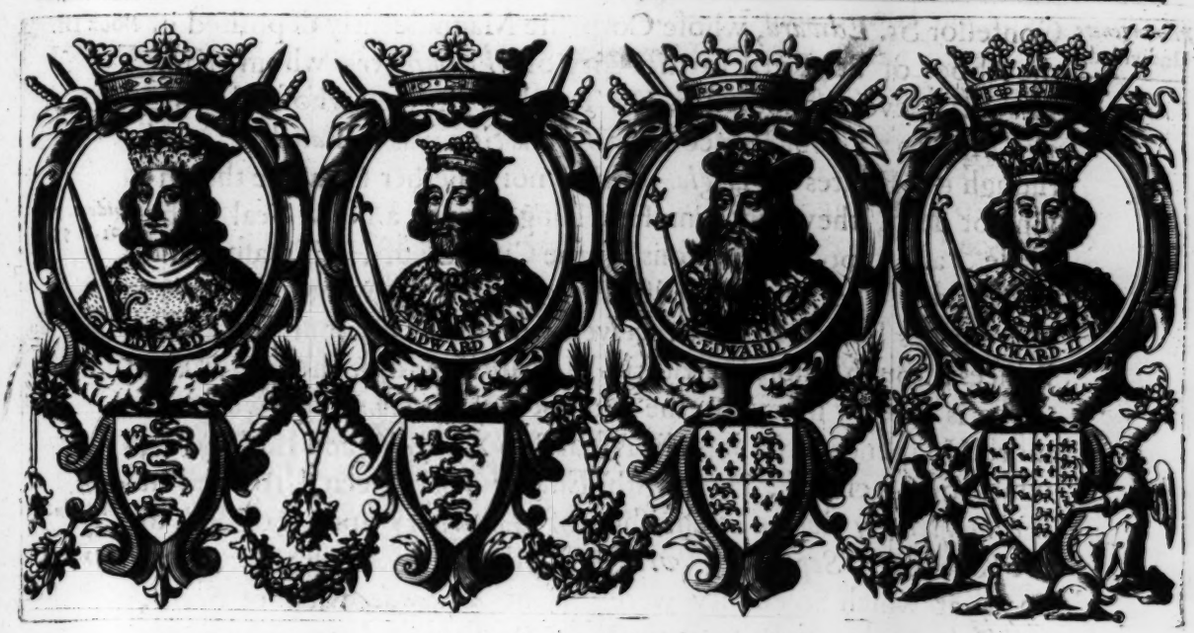






A GENEALOGICAL TABLE
Of the Third BOOK.





An. Dom. 1272. *November* 16.

7. EDWARD I.

KING of *ENGLAND*, LORD of *IRELAND*, and DUKE of *AQUITAINE*, Surnamed LONGSHANKS.

CHAP. I.

Matth. Weſtminſt. p. 300. *n.* 39. *Matth. Par. p.* 488. *n.* 38.

THis Prince *Edward* (from the Talneſs of His Stature called *Longſhanks*) Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* III. and Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, born at *Weſtminſter* upon the XV. of the Kalends of *July*, (*viz.* the 17th day of *June*) *An.* 1239. was within four dayes after Chriſtned by *Otho* the *Legate*, and Confirmed by *Edmond* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, by the Name of *Edward*. Which Name He had given Him in Memory of the Glorious King and

This *Edward* in a Charter dated at *Briſtol* upon the 9th day of *December*, in the 52 year of the Reign of K. *Henry* 3d. His Father, (*An.* 1267.) is ſtiled *Edwardus illuſtris Regis Anglie primogenitus.* (*Ex cartis Dom. Henrici Com. Peterborow*) His Seal (of Green Wax) is appendant thereto; the repreſentation of which you have in the 120 *Page* of this *Third Book*: On the one ſide whereof He is delineated on Horſeback, in His Maile and Surcoat, a Sword in His Right Hand, and a Shield in His Left charged with the 3 *Lyons* of *England*, and differenced by a File of 3 Points: and upon the Counter-ſeal in a large Triangular Eſcocheon are alſo 3 *Lyons*, and a File of 5 *Lambeaux* contiguous to the Chief thereof, and interwoven with the *Tayle* of the uppermoſt *Lyon*; which is the firſt addition or diſtinction that I find to be born in the Kingly Family. Writers differ in the ſignification of theſe *Labels*, for *Honorius* reporteth that one of the 3 *Points* betokeneth the Father of the Bearer, the other His Mother, and the middlemoſt Himſelf. And *Leigh* ſaith, that the File of Five *Lambeaux* is the difference of the Heire whilſt the Grandfather liveth; but, His Grandfather being deceaſed, then He leaveth this, and taketh that of *Three*, which was His Fathers difference. But here I find, that this *Edward* (Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* III.) did in one, and the ſame Seal and Reverſe bear a *Label* both of 3 and of 5 points, and yet had no Grandfather living. The like *Labels* of *three* and *five Lambeaux* are upon the Seals and Counter-Seales of the two ſucceeding *Edwards* His Son and Grandſon, in the life-time of their Fathers Kings of *England*, as appears in thoſe exhibited in the 122 and 123 *Pages* of this *Third Book*. The Seal alſo, and Reverſe of *Robert* Count of *Nevers*, eldeſt Son of the Earl of *Flanders* (*An.* 1272.) is charged with a *Label of* 3 *Points*, and another of 5. *Olivarius Vredius in Sigilla Com. Flandriæ, p.* 50.

And as this *Edward* was the firſt Son of a King of *England* that differenced His Armes with a *File*, ſo was He the firſt King of *England* that bare His Armes upon the *Caparizons* of His Horſe, as you may obſerve in His Royal Seal exhibited alſo in the 120 *Page* of this *Third Book*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Confessor St. *Edward*, whose Corps lie Magnificently deposited in the Abbey of St. *Peter* in the City of *Westminster*, whom King *Henry* III. ever honoured as His Tutular Saint, at whose decease *viz. An.* 1272, our Prince *Edward* His Son was in *Palestine*; and though the Estates of *England* knew not whether He were then living or dead, they Proclaim Him King, cause a New Seal to be made, and appoint fit Persons for the Custody of His Treasure and His Peace; who, having fortified *Acon* which He went to Relieve, He returnes homewards, is received with great Honour by all the Princes through whose Territories He passed, and at the foot of the *Alpes* is met by many of the Nobility of *England*. Two years more He spends in setling His Affaires in *Aquitaine* and those parts, which being ended, He is with *Elianor* His Queen Crowned at *Westminster* by *Robert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* upon the XIV. of the Kalends of *September* (*viz.* the 19th day of *August*) *An. Dom.* 1274. at which Solemnity were present *Alexander* King of *Scots*, and *John* Duke of *Britaine* the Kings Brothers-in-Law, who dying not long after, turned the Joy of this Coronation into Mourning. Book III. *Ibidem, p.* 401. *n.* 55. *Matth. Westminster. p.* 407. *n.* 32.

And now whilst King *Edward* had the Opinion and Reputation of His Subjects, He thought it His fittest time to pursue His Designs of abating the Power Ecclesiastical; to which end He takes away the Return of *Writs* from the *Abbot* and *Convent* of *Westminster*, abridges the Liberties of many other famous Monasteries of *England*; and lastly, causes the Enacting of the Statute of *Mort-Maine*, to hinder the encrease of their Temporal Possessions for the future. *Matth. Westminster, p.* 409. *n.* 7.

The Subduing of *Wales*, which had ever strugled for Liberty, and the rule of a Native Governor, is His next enterprise, and the quarrel grounded upon this occasion: Prince *Leoline* having refused to come to His Coronation or Parliament, the King Marches against Him with a powerful Army; and besides the Fine of 50000 *l.* Sterling, and payment of 1000 *l. per Annum* for what He held, which was only for his life, He forces him to accept a Peace upon such conditions, that made his Principality differ but little from the tenure of a Subject; but this his haughty spirit could not brook long, for within three years *Llewellin*, and with him his brother *David* (on whom the King, besides many other graces, had conferred the Order of Knighthood) makes a Revolt, and a Roll of their Grievances (as the cause thereof) is sent to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who endeavors to perswade them to a Submission, but could not prevaile, so strong was the conceit of a Prophecy of *Merlin* (that Ginn of Error) That *Llewellin* should one day possess the Diadem of *Brute*. The King thereupon sets forth from the *Vizes* in *Wilts* with great Forces against him, *Llewellin* is slain in Battel, his Head cut off by a private Souldier, and presented to the King, who causes it to be Crowned with Ivy, and placed upon the Tower of *London*, *David* is afterwards taken, drawn at a Horse-taile through the streets of *Shrewsbury*, and then beheaded, his quarters

An. 1283.

Matth. Westminster, p. 411. *n.* 33.

Chap. I. ters set up at the four great Towns of *York*, *Bristol*, *Winchester* and *Northampton*, and his Head sent to accompany that of his Brother. After whose death, *Edward*, the Kings Eldest Son then living, by His appointment, born at *Caernarvon* in North-*Wales*, was, in regard of the place of His Nativity, with consent of the *Welsh*, made *Prince of Wales*, being the first of the Sons and Heires apparent of the Kings of *England* that bare that Title, which afterwards became ordinary to most of the rest. *Edward* I.

Having effected His Work here, He goes over into *France*, to confirme such conditions as His State required in those parts, with the new King *Philip* IV. Intituled *Le Bell*: where He Reconciles the Kings of *Sicily* and *Aragon*; and paying 30000 *l.* for His Ransome, Redeemes *Charles* Prince of *Achaia* Prisoner in *Aragon*: and after three years and a half being abroad He returnes into *England*, where, upon Complaint of the ill Administration of *Justice* in His absence, He Fines 13 of His Chiefest Officers in above 100000. Markes, and the next year to the no less ease of the People He Banishes the *Jewes*, for which the Kingdome very willingly granted Him a *Fifteenth*, they had before offered a *Fifth*, but then the *Jewes* out-bid them. The King Confiscates all their Immoveable Tallies and Obligations to an infinite value, making thus His last Commodity of this miserable People, never under other Protection than the Will of their Prince, and made to serve their turnes upon all occasions. An. 1286.

The Crown of *Scotland* (upon the death of King *Alexander* III.) is now in controversie, and had Six Competitors; but Two especially betwixt whom the Right lay, *John Baliol* Lord of *Galloway*, and *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Anandale*; all the best Civilians of *France* are consulted in this Affair, and King *Edward* makes Himself Arbitrator, who, the better to sway the business with His presence, takes His Journey Northward, but by the way, in the House of one *Richard de Weston* at *Herdeby* in *Lincolnshire*, upon the V. of the Kalends of *December* (*viz.* the 27th day of *November*,) *An.* 1290. in the 19th year of His Reign, dyed Queen *Elianor* that Honour of Womanhood, who sucked the Poyson out of the Wounds given Him by an *Assassin* in the *Holy Land*, when no other means could preserve His life, and He in extream grief returnes with Her Corps to *Westminster*, where it was Interred upon the XVI. of the Kalends of *January* next following, Erecting goodly Crosses at *Stamford*, *Northampton*, *Waltham*, *Cheapside*, *Charing*, and in all other places An. 1290.

Placita coram Rege & Consilio suo ad Parl. 21 Ed. 1. Rot. 2. in dorso. Matth. Westminster. p. 414. n. 28.

The death of Queen *Elianor*.

Q. *Elianor* did bear *Quarterly*, *Gules, a Castle Or, and Argent, a Lion Rampant purple, the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the First*, which were the Armes of *Ferdinand* III. King of *Castile*, and *Leon* Her Father, and *Quartered* by Him, when both those Kingdomes were united in His Person, and are noted to be the *First two Coates* that were borne *Quarterly* in one *Shield*, which our King *Edward* III. next imitated, when He Quartered *France* and *England*. I have seen these Armes standing in a Glass Window on the West-side of the North-Cross in *Westminster*-Abbey, which (with those of Her Mother the Countess of *Pontiue*, viz. *Or*, 3 *Bendlets Azure within a Border Gules*) are Carved in Stone in several places upon the *Cross* (Erected to Her Memory) near *Northampton*, and also on both sides of Her Tombe in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

The Figure of Her Seal (of *Green-Wax*) is represented in the 120 *Page* of this *Third Book*, annexed to a *Charter* dated the second day of *February*, *An.* 9*th. Edw.* 1. in which She is stiled *Alianora Regina Anglie Domina Hibernie & Ducissa Aquitannie*, on the one side of which Seal is the Effigies of the Queen, standing betwixt a *Castle* and a *Lyon* on her right hand, and a *Lyon* and a *Castle* on Her left, demonstrating Her to be of the Royal House of *Castile*, &c. And upon the Counter-Seal, in a large *Escocheon hanging upon a Tree*, are the Armes of Her Husband K. *Edward* I. viz. 3 *Lyons passant guardant*. *Penes* E. *Ashmole Ar. Fa. nom. Windsor.*

where

Plantagenets Undivided. where Her Body rested, to Her grateful Memory. She was Sister to *Alphonso* King of *Castile*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* III. and only Child by *Joane* His second Wife, Daughter and Heir of *John* Earl of *Pontiue*. She was Married to Prince *Edward* at *Bures* in *Spain*, *An.* 39 of King *Henry* III. His Father, in the year of our Lord 1254. was Crowned with Him, and lived His Wife (in lovely participation of all His Troubles and long Voyages) 36 years. Her Bowels were buried in our Ladyes Chappel in the Cathedral Church at *Lincolne*, where King *Edward* erected a Cenotaph for Her, upon which is placed Her Figure, of Gilt Copper, on the Verge whereof you may read this Inscription in *Saxon* Capitals.

+ DIC : SUNT : SEPULTA : VICERA : ALIANORE : QUANDAM : REGINE : ANGLIE : UXORIS : REGIS : EDWARDI : FILII : REGIS : HENRICI : CUJUS : ANIME : PROPITIETUR : DEUS : AMEN : PATER : NOSTER.

King *Edward* also Erected for Her (in the Chappel Royal in the Abbey of *Westminster*, at the feet of His Father King *Henry* III.) a goodly Tombe of Gray Marble (the Figure of which I have represented in the following Page) having upon the North-side the Armes of *England*, *Castile* and *Leon* quarterly, and *Pontiue*, curiously carved in Shields hanging upon *Oake*-Trees and *Vines*, on the Superficies of the Monument (engraven with the Armes of *Castile* and *Leon in Lozenge*) lies the Figure of Queen *Elianor* as large as the Life, of Copper guilt: about which Tombe this *Epitaph* is Circumscrib'd, and Embossed also in *Saxon* Letters.

+ ICI : GIST : ALIANOR : JADIS : REYNE : DE : ENGLETERE : FEMME : AL : REY : EDWARD : FIZ : LE : REY. . . . . VNTIF : DEL : ALME : DE : LI : DEV : PVR : SA : PITE : EVT : MERCI : AMEN.

And on a *Tablet* of Wood hanging in an Iron Chain near to *Her Tombe*, these old Verses are written in *Latin* and *English*, viz.

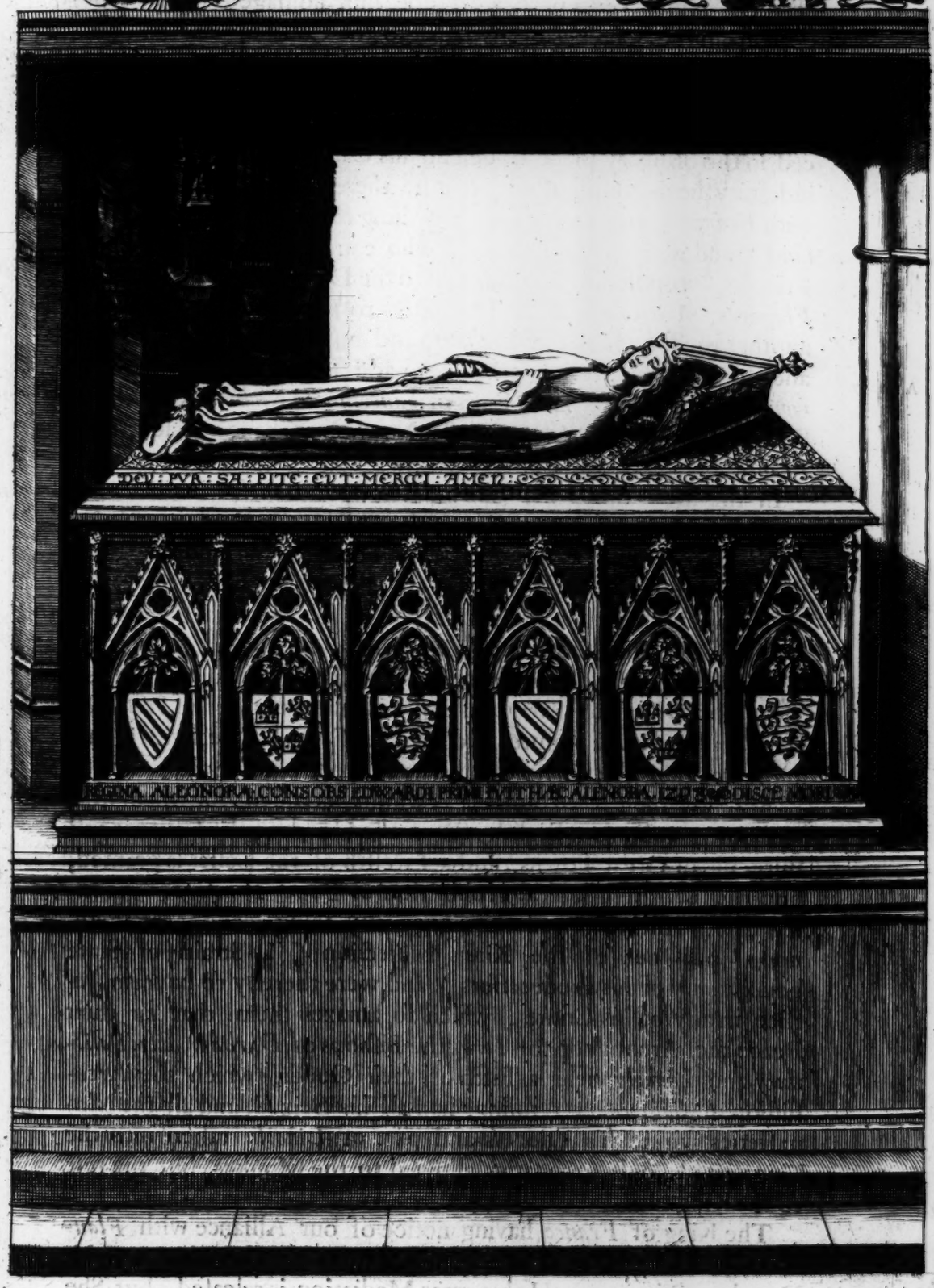
Nobilis Hispani jacet hic soror inclita Regis
Eximii Consors Aleanora thori,
Edwardi primi Wallorum principis uxor
Cui pater Henricus tertius Anglus erat.
Hanc illa uxorem gnato petit: omine princeps
Legati munus suscipit ipse bono:
Alphonso fratri placuit felix Hymeneus,
Germanam Edwardo nec sine dote dedit,
Dos preclara fuit, nec tali indigna marito,
Pontiuo Princeps munere dives erat.
Femina consilio prudens, pia, prole beata,
Aurit amicitiis, aurit honore virum.
Disce mori.

Queen *Elenor* is here Interr'd,
A worthy Noble Dame,
Sister unto the *Spanish* King,
Of Royal blood and fame.
King *Edwards* Wife first of that Name,
And Prince of *Wales* by Right:
Whose Father *Henry* just the Third,
Was sure an English wight,
Who crav'd Her Wife unto His Son;
The Prince Himself did goe,
On that Embassage luckily
As chief with many moe.
This Knot of Linked Marriage
Her Brother *Alphonse* lik'd;
And so 'tween Sister and this Prince,
The Marriage was up-strik'd.
The Dowry rich and royal was,
For such a Prince most meete:
For *Pontiue* was the Marriage Gift,
A Dowry rich and great;
A Woman both in Counsel wise,
Religious, Fruitful, Meek,
Who did encrease Her Husbands friends
And larg'd His Honour eke.

LEARNE TO DIE.

The

Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Domino Dn° MOUNTAGV BERTY Comiti de LINDSEY Baroni WILLOVGHBY et BEC de ERESBIE Magnæ Camerariæ Angliæ et serenissimo Regi CAROLO a secretioribus Consiliis Nobilissimæ Ordinis Garterij Equiti hanc Tumuli Reginæ ELIANORÆ Uxoris Regis EDWARDI Primi Pij quam humillimo D.D.D. F.S.



Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

An. 1292.

The Funeral of Queen *Elianor* being Solemnized, King *Edward* returnes back to His Scotish busines, to *Bruce*, who had the weaker Title, but the more Friends, to him He offers the *Crown* if he would yield him fealty and homage, but *Bruce* refuses, the like offer is made to *Baliol*, which he accepts, and accordingly at

An. 9312. *Newcastle upon Tyne* (where King *Edward* then lay) all the Chief of the Nobility (except *Bruce*) doe him homage; but an Appeale from the Sentence of K. *Baliol* to the Court of *England*, being made by the Brother of the Earl of *Fife*, which Earl had been slain by the Family of *Abernerth*, *Baliol* appears in the Parliament of *England*, but being denyed to Answer by a *Procurator*, is forced in the ordinary place to defend his Cause himself, with which indignity he is so disgusted, that he thereupon makes a League with *France* (glad to embrace any thing to the prejudice of *England*) and defies King *Edward*, who counter-leagues with other Princes, proposes his Son *Edward* to the Daughter of *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, Marries one of his Daughters to *Henry* Earl of *Barr*, and another to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, and buys the Emperours Alli-

An. 1297. ance for 15000 *l.* Sterling: having made these Confederates, *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*, the Earls of *Lincoln* and *Richmond*, with 28 Banners, 700 men at Armes, and a Navy of 36 Saile are sent into *France*.

Matth. Westminster, p. 419. n. 4. Tho. Walsingham, p. 56. n. 31. p. 59. n. 46.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 65. n. 13.

In the mean time King *Edward* sets upon *Baliol*, wins *Barwick* with the death of 15000 *Scots*: the Castles of *Dunbar*, *Roxborough*, *Edinburgh*, *Sterling*, St. *Johns* Town are Surrendred, King *John Baliol* submits himself, and again takes his Oath of Fealty, but notwithstanding is sent Prisoner into *England*; Then a Parliament for *Scotland* is held at *Barwick* wherein all the Nobility (except *William Douglass*) do homage, and confirm it under their Seals; *John Warren* Earl of *Surry* and *Sussex* is made Warden of *Scotland*, *Hugh Cressingham* Treasurer, and *Ormesley* Chief Justice, with Commission to take the Fealty of all that held of that Crown.

Ibidem, p. 66. n. 9.

Ibidem, p. 68. n. 8. & n. 36.

And now the *French* busines is wholly intended, for which in a Parliament at *Bury* an Eighth part of the Goods of the Citizens and Burgesses of Great Towns, and a Twelfth of the Lesser is granted, but the *Clergy* upon a Prohibition of Pope *Boniface*, procured by themselves, refuse to give any thing, and are thereupon put out of the Kings Protection (a Strain of State beyond any of his Predecessors) and were thereby to have no Justice in any of his Courts, which so amazes them, that for their Peace the Archbishop of *York*, the Bishops of *Durham*, *Ely*, *Salisbury* and *Lincoln* yield a Fifth of their Goods, which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* refusing, had all his Seized, and all the Monasteries within his Dioceses and part of *Lincoln* taken into the Kings hands, only necessaries allowed to the Monkes, but the rest to the Kings use.

The King of *France* having notice of our Alliance with *Flanders*, invites that Earl to *Paris*, and there makes him and his Daughter Prisoners. He by great Mediation is released, but She remains

Chap. I. remains ſtill in durance, who therefore (preſuming upon the ſtrength of his Confederates) defies the King of *France*, who comes againſt him with 60000 Men; and King *Edward*, notwithſtanding the revolt of *Scotland*, and the diſcontentment of His own People, goes with 500 Saile and 18000 men at Armes for his reliefe; but finding *Flanders* diſtracted with popular Factions, after he had obtained a further ſupply of a 9th Penny of the Layety, and a 10th of the Clergy of the Province of *Canterbury*, and of *York* a 5th in a Parliament held there by the Prince in His abſence, upon the Confirmation of the great Charter, and Indemnity to all that attended Him not in this Journey, of which *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, High Conſtable of *England*, *Roger Bigot* Earl of *Norfolke*, Lord Marſhal, were Chief: He concludes a Truce with *France* for two years, and ſo returnes into *England* to reduce *Scotland* once again to obedience, which by the encouragement of one *William Wallice* a private Gentleman, had beaten His Officers and People almoſt out of the Kingdom, kill'd *Creſſingham*, with 6000 Engliſh, recovered *Barwick* and many Caſtles; The King, to bring His work the nearer together, Removes His Exchequer and Courts of Juſtice to *York*, and at *Roxborough* Muſters 7000 Horſe, and an Army of Foot proportionable; the Earles of *Hereford*, *Norfolke* and *Lincolne*, (notwithſtanding their former contempt) lead His Vauntguard, and won the famous Battel of *Fonkirke*, wherein were ſlain 30000 *Scots*, 260 Knights; but *Wallice* eſcaping was afterwards betrayed and ſent Priſoner into *England*, where he ſuffered as for Treaſon, though he would never own the Jurisdiction of *England*, alledging, he never Swore Fealty to that King. The Titles and Eſtates of the Scottiſh Lords that ſtood out, were given to the Engliſh: And in another Parliament for *Scotland* held at Saint *Andrews*, all the Nobles Sware Fealty again to King *Edward*, who carried away Captive all ſuch as had the leaſt poſſibility of ſtirring, Eſtabliſhes the Engliſh Laws, brings away their Regalia and Antiquities, and ſends to *Weſtminſter* the Stone, wherein as the vulgar were perſwaded, the Fate of the Kingdome conſiſted, according to the old Diſtich.

Edward I.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 73. n. 15.

Ibidem, p. 75. n. 50.

An. 1299.

Camdens Remains, p. 19.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti *quocunque locatum*
Inveniunt Lapidem, *regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Matth. Weſtminſter. p. 432. n. 17.

Ibidem, Walſingham, fol. 94.

By the Mediation of *Pope Boniface* a peace is concluded with the King of *France*, and King *Baliol* permited to live a private life in that Kindom. At which time alſo King *Edward* takes to His Second Wife *Margaret*, Siſter to *Philip* IV. Surnamed the Fair King of *France*, eldeſt Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, Son of St. *Lewis*, who was Married to Him at *Canterbury* upon Thurſday the VIII. day of

His Second Marriage.

The Seal of Queen *Margaret* (of Red-Wax) repreſented in the 120 Page of this Third Book, is affixed to a Pardon Granted to *Johan de Daylyngrigg*, dated at *London* upon the 14th day of *November*, *An.* 9th of King *Edw.* II. Her Son in Law. She is ſtiled therein *Margarite par la Grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre*: and on the ſaid Seal Her Armes (viz. *Seme of Flowers de Lize*) are demidiated with King *Edwards*, being the firſt Queen of *England* that did Beare Her Armes with Her Husbands in one Eſcocheon; which kind of bearing is more antient then the impaleing of the intire Coates of Armes, as you may obſerve in my Annotations, *Book* 2. *Page* 101.

Sep.

Plantagenets Undivided.

September, in the 27th year of His Reign, *An. Dom.* 1299. after almost Eight years Marriage, surviving Him, She remained a Widdow Ten years, and departing this life in the 10th of *Edward* II. Reign, *An.* 1317. was Interred in the *Gray-Fryars* in *London*, in the Choire before the Altar, which Monastery Her Self had Built. Book III.

Besides this Marriage of King *Edward* with *Margaret* of *France*, he had Contracted the Prince his Son to that Kings Daughter, upon which the French King made Restitution of all he had usurped in *Gascoigne*. *Burdeaux* returnes to the obedience of the King of *England*, and had 150000 *l.* paid them for his Brother *Edmonds* Expences in the late Warrs.

The *Scots* being excluded in this Peace, send their lamentable Complaint to Pope *Boniface* of the King of *Englands* Usurpation upon them, but have no redress: for, in a Parliament at *Lincolne* (upon a Confirmation of their Charters) a Fifteenth is granted, with which King *Edward* makes a Fourth Expedition and a Fourth Conquest of *Scotland*, after which He removes His Exchequer from *York*, Feasts His Nobility at *Lincolne*; And being received with great Solemnity at *London*, there He renders Thanks to God and St. *Edward* for His Victory. Then he began to shew his Resentment of the Stubbornes of his Nobility in times past, and so terrifies them, that the Lord Marshall makes him heir of all his Lands, though he had a Brother living. *Hereford* escapes by death, the rest redeeme themselves with great Sums: the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is sent over to Pope *Clement* (who succeeded *Boniface*) to be crusht by him, who being a Native of *Burdeaux*, and having received a great present from the King, gratifies his desire in this, and also absolves him from all his Covenants made to his Subjects in the three last Parliaments. But all this was quashed by the appearing of a new King in *Scotland*, *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carrickt*, Son to the Competitor with *Baliol*, who escaping out of *England* where he was a Pentioner, becomes the head of that distracted People, and is Crowned their King, of which advice being given to King *Edward*, by *John Comin*, *Bruce* his Cosin German, a titler also himself, he is violently pursued by *Bruce*, and by him Murthered in *Dunfrayes* Church.

The King vowes to revenge *Comyns* death, and himself upon the perjured *Scots*, adjuring his Son and the Nobility, if he dyed in the attempt, to carry his Corps about *Scotland*, and not to bury it, till the Usurper and Country were subdu'd. *Aimer de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lords *Clifford* and *Percy* are sent with a strong power to relieve his Wardens of *Scotland*, retired since this revolt into *Barwick*, whilst himself prepares to follow, 300 young Gentlemen, the Sons of Earles and Barons, at the Feast of Pentecost, receive with great Solemnity the honour of Knighthood from the Prince at *Westminster*, and presently after with a great Army, and these honourable Attendants he sets forward, but before he arrives in *Scotland*, the Earl of *Pembrook*, with the Aide of the Family of *Comyn*, in a Battel near St. *Johns-Town*, had routed the whole Army

Chap. I. my of the new King, who escaped very hardly in a disguise. His Brother *Nigel Bruce* and two Priests were Executed as Traytors at *Barwick*; the King notwithstanding to terrifie the *Scots*, and to shew them His power, passes all over *Scotland* with his Army, making strait inquisition for the Abettors of the Murther of *Comyn*, of which he spared neither Sex, Age, nor Quality. The Earl of *Atholl*, though of the Blood Royal, found no other favour then to be Hanged on a Gallows higher then the rest; the Wife of *Robert Bruce* is sent Prisoner to *London*, and her Daughter to a Monastery in *Linsey*, the Countess of *Boughan* put into a Wooden Cage, and hung out for a spectacle over the Walls of *Barwick*: King *Robert Bruce* shifts privily from place to place, attended onely by the Earl of *Lenox* and *Gilbert Hay*, who never forsook him in any of his fortunes. *Edward I.*

The King spends this Summer in *Scotland*, and Winters in *Carlisle*, to be ready against the next Spring, about which time appears the hidden King, surprizes the Earl of *Pembrook*, and gives him a great Overthrow, forces the Earl of *Gloceſter* into *Air* Castle, and there besieges him, till the Castle being relieved by the Kings Forces, he was again driven to his former Retirements. An. 1307.

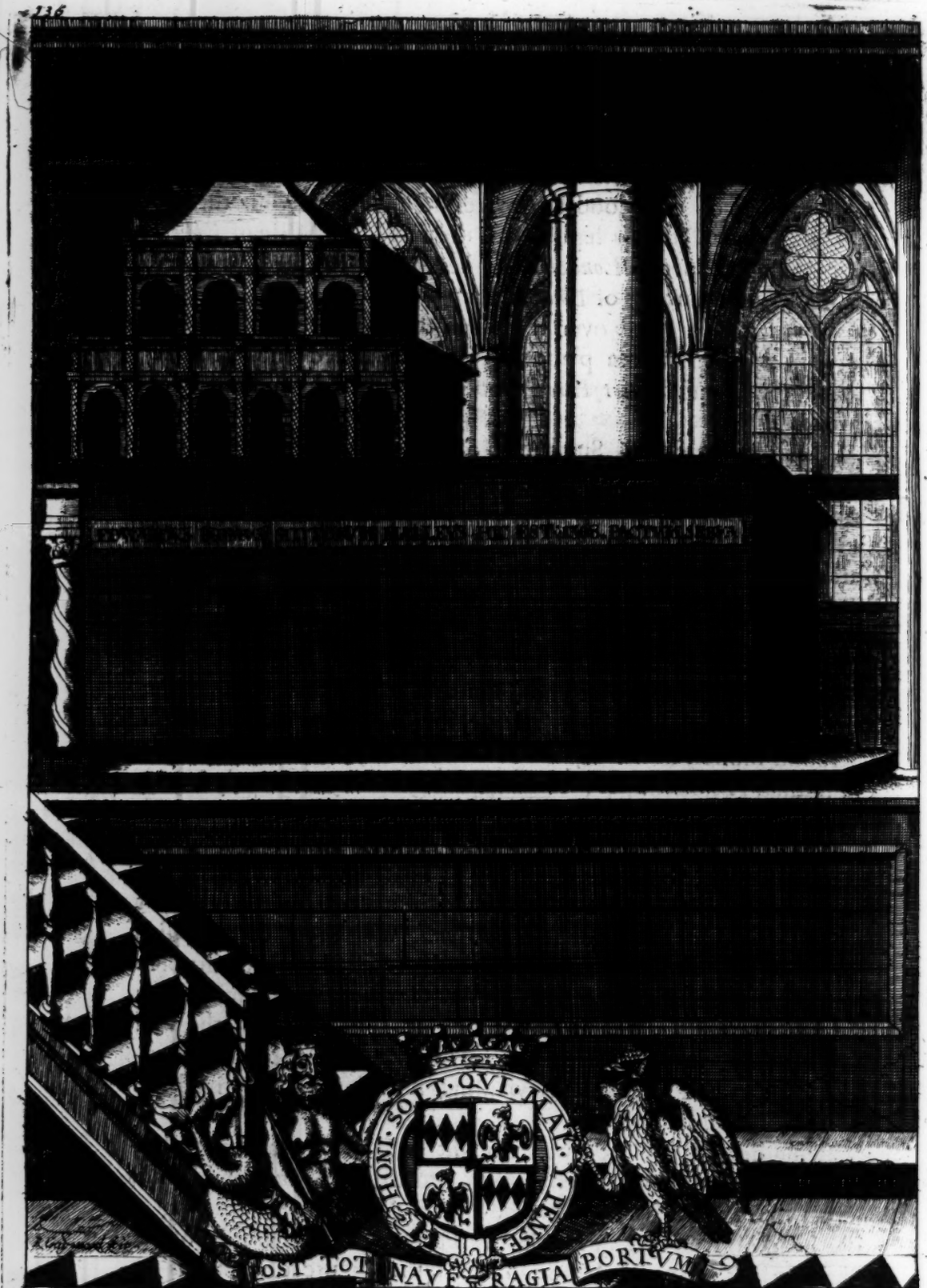
Matth. Westminster. p. 458. n. 8.

King *Edward* hereupon commands all that held by Knights-Service, by Midsummer to attend Him at *Carlisle*, and sending the Prince to *London* about his Marriage, in *July* following, although he found himself not well, with a fresh Army he enters *Scotland*, but finding His distemper (which was a Dysentery or Bloody-Flix) increase upon him, he returned to *Carlisle*, where he sent for the Prince his Son, whom, besides many Admonitions to Piety, He Commanded three things especially; That He should carry His Bones about with him through *Scotland* till he had subdu'd it: That he should send his *Heart* to the *Holy Land*, with Sevenscore Knights to that Warr, and the 32000 *l.* he had provided to that purpose: And that he should never recall *Piers Gaveston* from Banishment. And soon after he dyed at *Borrough* upon the Sands on the VII. day of *July*, in the year 1307, when he had ruled the Scepter 34 years and 8 Moneths wanting nine dayes, and lived 68 yeares. His Death.

Tpodigme Neustriæ, p. 499. Matth. Westminster, p. 458. n. 18.

Being dead, his Corps was brought to *Waltham*, and there remained the space of sixteen weeks, and after on *Simon* and *Jude*'s day (viz. 28 *October*) was buried in the Abbey of *Westminster*, at the head of King *Henry* III. his Father, on the North-side of the Shrine of St. *Edward*. His Sepulchre (the Figure of which is represented in the following Page) is composed of 5 gray Marbles, two compose the sides, two the ends, and a fifth covers it (a plain Monument for so great and glorious a King) upon the North-side whereof are pencill'd these words,

EDWARDUS PRIMUS SCOTORUM MALLEUS HIC EST. 1308. PACTUM SERVA.



Illustrissimo Domino Dn.° EDWARDO Comiti SANDWICI, vicecomiti Hinchinbroke, et Baroni Mountagu de S.t Neots; regiæ Classis Vicepræfecto; Magnæ Garderobæ Custodi; Dn.° Regi Car: 2.do a Secretioribus Consilijs; Nobilissimiq; Ordinis Garterij Equiti; hanc Tumuli Regis EDWARDI Primi Figuram; Humil.me D.D.D.F.S.

And upon a Tablet this *Epitaph* in *Latin* and *Engliſh*.

Mors eſt moeſta nimis, magnos que jungit in imis,
Maxima mors minimis, conjungens ultima primis;
Nullus in orbe fuit homo vivens nec valet eſſe
Qui non morte ruit; eſt hinc exire neceſſe.
Nobilis & fortis, tibi tu confidere noli,
Omnia ſunt mortis, ſibi ſubdit ſingula ſoli,
De mundi medio magnum mors impia movit,
Anglia pre tedio ſatis anxia plangere novit:
Corruit EDWARDUS vario veneratus honore,
Rex nuper ut Nardus fragrans virtutis odore,
Corde Leopardus, invictus & abſque pavore,
Ad iram tardus, diſcretus & eucharis ore,
Viribus armorum quaſi gigas ardua geſſit,
Colla ſuperborum prudens per prelia preſſit,
Inter Flandrenſes fortuna ſibi bene favit,
Ut quoque Wallenſes & Scotos ſuppeditavit,
Rex bonus abſque pari ſtrenue ſua regna regebat:
Quod natura dare potuit bonitatis habebat,
Actio juſtitie, par regni, ſanctio legis,
Et fuga nequitie premunt precordia Regis:
Gloria tota ruit, Regem capit hec modo foſſa,
Rex quandoque fuit, nunc nil niſi pulvis & oſſa:
Filius ipſe Dei quem corde colebat, & ore,
Gaudia fecit ei nullo permiſſa dolore.

Death is too doleful which doth joyn
The higheſt Eſtate full low:
Which coupleth greateſt things with leaſt,
And laſt with firſt alſo.
No man hath been in World alive,
Nor any may there be
Which can eſcape the dint of Death,
Needs hence depart muſt we.
O Noble and victorious Man,
Truſt not unto thy ſtrength;
For all are ſubject unto death,
And all muſt hence at length.
Moſt cruel fate from worldly ſtage
Hath wreſt a worthy wight;
For whom all *England* mourned loud
To ſee his doleful plight:
Edward is dead, which was adorn'd
With divers graces here,
A King or fragrant Nardus height,
A gracious Princely Peere.
In heart the which was *Lybard*-like,
Right puiſſant voide of fear:
Moſt ſlow to ſtriſe, diſcreet and wiſe,
And gracious every where.
In Armes a Giant fierce and fell,
Attempting famous facts,
Moſt prudent, did ſubdue the proud
By feate of Martial acts:
In *Flanders* fortune gave to him
By lot right good ſucceſs;
In *Wales* he wan; the *Scottiſh* rout
With Armes he did ſuppreſs.
This King without His like alive,
Did firmly guide His Land:
And what good nature could conceive
He had it plight at hand.
He was in Juſtice, and in Peace,
Excelling: Lawes took place,
Deſire to chaſe all wicked workes
Did hold this Kings good grace.
He now doth lie Intombed here
Which furthered each good thing:
Now nought He is but duſt and bones,
Which was a worthy King.
The very Son of God whom erſt
This King did love right deere,
Hath given to Him immortal bliſs,
For his good living here.

Dum vixit Rex & valuit ſua magna poteſtas,
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honeſtas.

Whilſt liv'd this King by Him all things
Were in moſt goodly plight:
Fraud lay hid, great peace was kept
And honeſty had might.

The Seal of King *Edward* I. (the Figure of which is exhibited in the 120 *Page* of this Third Book, and alſo that of Queen *Elianor* his Wife) is annexed to a Confirmation of the Great Charter of King *Henry* III. his Father, dated upon the 28th day of *March*, *An.* 28 *Ed.* I. Circumſcribed on both ſides, + EDWARDUS: DEI: GRACIA: REX: ANGLIE: DOMINUS: HYBERNIE: DUX: AQUITANIE: Upon the Counter-ſeal the King is figured on Horſeback, in his Coat of Maile and Surcoat, his Shield is Charged with the *Three Lyons of England*, and the ſame Armes are Emboſſed on the Caparizons of his Horſe.

Penes Eliam Aſhmole Arm. Faciem nom. Windſor:

Alſo

Plantagenets Undivided.

Alſo in a Grant of the Marriage of *Duncan*, ſon and heir of *Duncan* Earl of *Fyf*, to *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, Dated at *Barwick upon Tweed* the xxv. day of *June*, in the 20th year of his Raign, he is ſtiled *Edwardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie Dominus Hybernie & Dux Aquitanie, & Superior Dominus Regni Scotie*, &c. *In cujus rei teſtimonium has literas patentes Sigillo regimini Regni Scotie deputato fecimus ſigillari.* The Circumſcription of which Seal is obliterated, but the Figure of the Crucifixion of St. *Andrew* on the one ſide, and the Armes of *Scotland* (*viz. a Lyon Rampant within a double Treſſure Flowry*) on the reverſe are apparent.

Children of King EDWARD I. *by Queen* ELIANOR *of CASTILE his Firſt Wife.*

8. JOHN, The eldeſt Son of King *Edward* and Queen *Elianor*, was born at *Windſor* in the Reign of King *Henry* III. his Grandfather, before His Fathers voyage into *Syria*; He was committed to the Charge of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, and dyed in his youth. *Walſingham, fol. 94. Trodigme neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 25.*

8. HENRY, The Second Son of King *Edward*, &c. deceaſed alſo being a Child. *Ibidem, p. 499. n. 25.*

8. ALPHONSO, Third Son, was Borne at *Maine* in *Gaſcoigne*: As his Father and Mother returned into *England* from *Jeruſalem*, he offered up a *Golden Coronet* of *Llewellen* Prince of *VVales*, and other Jewels at the *Tombe* of St. *Edward* at *Weſtminſter*, which remained there to Adorne his Shrine, and dyed in the Eleventh year of his age, upon the XIV. of the Kalends of *September* (viz. the 19th. day of *Auguſt*) in the year of Grace 1284, and his Body was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, on the South-ſide the Shrine of the before-named Confeſſor Saint *Edward*, among his brothers and Siſters that lie there Interred. *Walſingham, fol. 94. Trodig. Neuſtr. p. 499. n. 25. Matth. Weſtminſter, p. 411. n. 54.*

8. EDWARD, Fourth Son of King *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* of *Caſtile* his firſt Wife, borne at *Caernarvon*, was the Firſt Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Houſe of *England*, and after the death of his Father, ſucceeded him in his Kingdome, and his other Dominions, by the Name of *Edward* II. whoſe hiſtory followeth in the II. *Chapter* of this III. *Book*. *Walſingham, f. 94. Trodig. Neuſtr. p. 499. n. 25.*

8. ELIANOR,

8. *ELIANOR* Counteſs of *Barr*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* I. was born at *Windſor* in the 50th year of the Reign of King *Henry* III. her Grandfather: She was Eſpouſed by Proxy to *Alphonſo* King of *Aragon*, who deceaſed before the ſolemnization of their Marriage. And afterwards, *An.* 1294. this *Elianor* was Married at *Briſtol*, to *Henry* Earl of *Barr* in *France*, and by him had iſſue *Edward* Earl of *Barr*, from whom the Dukes and Earles of that Country are deſcended. And *Joane de Barr* Counteſs of *Surrey*, the Wife of *John Plantagenet*, Earl *Warren* and of *Surrey* and *Suſſex*, who dyed *An.* 1347. by whom ſhe had no iſſue. The ſaid Counteſs *Elianor* was the Wife of *Henry* Earl of *Barr* five years, and deceaſed in the year of our Lord 1298.

Pat. an. 22 Ed. 1. Walſingham, fol. 60 & 94. Tpodig. Neuſtr. p. 499. n. 26.

Henry Earl of *Barr* did bear *Azure 2 Barbels hauriant endorſed, and ſeme cruſuly fitched or.*

I have ſeen an Acquittance in *French* of *Joane de Barr* Counteſs of *Surrey* his Daughter (in the cuſtody of *Thomas Lee* Eſquire, *Cheſter-Herauld*) bearing date *en la feſte de noel l'an du Roy* Edward *tirs apres la Conqueſt de ſon Regne d'Engleterre vint & primier & de* France *ortieſme*, under her Seal of Red-Wax, in the Center of which are the Armes (in *Lozenge*) of her Husband *John* Earl *Warren*, and of *Surrey*, viz. *Chequie, Or and Azure betwixt 4 Lozenges of the Armes of* England *and* Barr *in Croſs, and 2 Lyons and 2 Caſtles in Saltire*, So that although the Diameter of the Seal be not above an Inche and a half, yet it comprehends the Armes of her Father, her Mother, her Husband, and her ſelf, the Figure of which is delineated in p. 122.

8. *JOANE* of *Acres*, or *Acon*, Counteſs of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, ſecond Daughter, ſhe was born at a City in the Holy Land called *Acon* (but formerly *Ptolomais*) in the year 1272. where her Mother remained during the Wars her Father had with the *Sarazins*. She was the ſecond Wife of *Gilbert de*

Walſingham, fol. 94. Tpodig. Neuſtria, p. 499. n. 27.



I have here exhibited the figure of *Gilbert de Clares* Seal, which I copied from an Original in the hands of the Honourable *William Pierepont* Eſquire, on the one ſide of which he is repreſented on Horſeback as Earl of *Hertford*; both his *Shield* and the *Capariſons* of his Horſe being charged with the 3 *Chevranells*, and on the reverſe as Earl of *Gloceſter*, with the ſame Armes on his *Shield*, but without *Capariſons* upon his Horſe.

Clare, ſurnamed the *Red*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, who had loſt the favour of the King her Father, in refuſing to go beyond Sea with him, to the ayde of *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, againſt the King of *France*, for which cauſe King *Edward* ſeized all his Lands; But, the breach was made up in this Marriage, conſummated at *Weſtminſter* on the ſecond day of *May*, *An.* 1290. in the 18th year of her age, without any Dower on the Kings part; which done, King *Edward* I. re-granted all the Lands ſo ſeized, confirming them to the ſaid *Gilbert* and *Joane* his Wife, and the iſſue begotten of their two bodies, in Fee-farme. This

Leland. Collect. vol. 2. p. 663.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Earl *Gilbert* dyed in the Caſtle of *Monmouth* the VII. of the Ides of *December*, *An.* 1295. and was buried in the Priory of *Tewkesbury* by his Father, leaving his Wife a Widdow (ſhe was afterwards Marryed to *Ralph de Mounthermer*) and alſo iſſue by her a Son named *Gilbert*, and three Daughters, *Elianor*, *Margaret* and *Elizabeth*. Book III. *Pat. An.* 18 *Ed.* 1. *Pat. an.* 19 *Ed.* 1. *Leland, Col. vol.* 1. *p.* 182.

He did bear the Armes of his Father, viz. *Or* 3 *Cheveronells Gules*. Theſe were painted upon his Sur-coat, which he had forgot to put on at the Battel of *Striueling*, where he loſt his life. The Family of *Clare* was ſo Great and Eminent in the Reign of K. *Henry* III. that the Arms of *Richard de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, ſtand emboſſed and painted on the North-Wall of *Weſtminſter* Abbey, next to thoſe of St. *Lewis* K. of *France*. There being few Cathedrals or Religious Houſes in *England*, in the Reigns alſo of the Kings *Edward* I. and II. the Windows of which were not adorned with the 3 *Cheveronels Gules in a Field Or*, ſo vaſt were the Revenues of this Illuſtrious Family of *Clare*.

9. *GILBERT DE CLARE* Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, their only Son, to whom his Father-in-Law *Ralph de Mounthermer* ſurrendred the ſaid Earldomes (who had enjoyed them during this *Gilberts* Minority) in the firſt year of King *Edward* II. *An.* 1307. In which year young *Gilbert* being at age, was admitted to his Lands and Honours, and ſate in Parliament alwayes after as Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. He Marryed *Matilda* Daughter of *John de Burgh*, ſon and heir of *Richard* Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, and had iſſue a ſon named *John*, which dyed in his infancy, and was buryed at *Tewkesbury*.

This *Gilbert* being with King *Edward* II. in *Scotland* to raiſe the Siege of *Strivelyn*, was at *Bannoksborrow* near the ſame place ſlain (with near 300 Barons and Knights) upon the 24th day of *June*, *An.* 1314. when the *Scots* would gladly have ſaved him for ranſome; but, he had that day neglected to put on his Sur-Coat of Armes over his Armour. King *Robert Bruce* cauſed the bodies of this Earl *Gilbert*, and Sir *Robert Clifford*, to be ſent to King *Edward*, being then at *Barwick*, to be buryed at his pleaſure, demanding no reward for the ſame. He was born at *Tewkesbury* in the year 1291. and was there buryed near to his Father, Grandfather, and Great Grandfather, leaving his Inheritance to be divided betwixt his three Siſters his heires, which Partition was made in the 10th year of the Reign of the ſaid King *Edward* II. *Leland. Col. vol.* 1. *p.* 785. *Ibidem p.* 292. *Tho. de la Moore, p.* 594. *n* 32.

Quarterly, Argent, and Gules a Frett on, over all a Bendlet Sable, were the Armes of *Hugh le Deſpenſer*, which are carved in Stone on two ſeveral Tombs in the Abbey of *Tewkesbury*, and alſo on a Key Stone in an Arch of the Cloyſter of *Weſtminſter* Abbey.

9. *ELIANOR DE CLARE*, Lady *Le Deſpenſer*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Gilbert*, and Siſter and coheir of *Gilbert*, Earles of *Gloceſter*, &c. was Marryed to Lord *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the younger, ſon of *Hugh* Earl of *Wincheſter*, who in the 15th year of *Edward* II. was adjudged to be diſhinherited, and exiled out of the Realm for ever. This *Elianor* by Lord *Hugh* her husband, had iſſue *Edward le Deſpenſer*, Father of another *Edward*, Father of *Thomas* Lord *le Deſpenſer*, Created Earl of *Gloceſter* in the Feaſt of St. *Michael*, *An.* 22 *Rich.* II. but being depoſed from his Earldome by Act of Parliament, *An.* 1 *Henry* IV. was beheaded at *Briſtol* in the year 1400. This *Thomas le Deſpenſer* Earl of *Gloceſter*, Marryed *Conſtance* daughter of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *Yorke*, by whom he had iſſue *Richard*, that dyed the Kings Ward; *Elizabeth* that deceaſed alſo young; and *Iſſabel le Deſpenſer* firſt Marryed to *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Wor-* *Rot. Parl. An.* 21 *R.* 2.

Worceſter, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Elizabeth*, &c. and ſecondly to *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*, and had iſſue alſo by him *Richard Beauchamp* Duke of *Warwick*, and *Anne Beauchamp*, &c. Of the Deſcendents of this *Iſabel* ſee more in the Hiſtory of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*.

9. *MARGARET DE CLARE* Counteſs of *Cornwall* and *Gloceſter*, ſecond ſiſter and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was the Wife of *Piers Gaveſton* (a *Gaſcoigne* born) created Earl of *Cornwall*, *An.* 3 *Ed.* 2. who received this ſtranger into ſo high favour (notwithſtanding the commands of King *Edward* I. his Father to the contrary) that he thereby highly diſobliged His Nobility, and through his ill Counſel was carried away into many unkingly actions. This *Piers Gaveſton* (having been twice Baniſhed) was upon his return into *England* taken by *Guy Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick* (whom he had formerly in a jearing way called, the *Black Hound* of *Arden*) and Beheaded near *Warwick*, at a place called *Graverſhithe* (or *Blacklow*) and buryed in the *Fryers* at *Laughtey*, leaving iſſue by Counteſs *Margaret* a daughter called *Joane Gaveſton*, whom her Father intended to have Marryed to *Thomas* the ſon of *John Wake*; but, he taking another Wife without the Licence of King *Edward* II. was fined to pay 1000 Markes to *Thomas de Moulton* of *Egremond*, which *Thomas* by Indenture (bearing date the 25th day of *May*, *An.* 10 *Edw.* 2.) betwixt him and the ſaid King, had engaged to Marry this *Joane* to his ſon *John*, as ſoon as they ſhould come to age. But this new-borne *Joane* dyed young, and was buried at *Malmeſbury*.

The Armes of *Gaveſton* were *Vert* 6 *Eaglets Or*, 3, 2, *and one*, which ſtand painted in the fourth Window, on the South-ſide the body of the Cathedral Church at *York*. And although in his Seal exhibited by *Edward Byſhe* Eſq; in his Notes upon *Upton*, preſent you only with 3 *Eaglets*, it was becauſe there wanted room for three more. The like example I find in a Seal of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, who wanting place therein for his 6 *Lyons*, did beare his bend and *Cotires* betweene two *Lyons* ſupplying a greater, by a leſſer number.

Rob. of Gloceſter, p. 312. *b.*

Pat. an. 5 *Ed.* 2. *p.* 2. *m.* 19. *Claus.* 10. *Ed.* 2. *m.* 8. *in dorſo.*

Chart. an. 11 *Edw.* 3. *m.* 14. *n.* 34. *Inq. an.* 16 *Edw.* 3. *n.* 36. *Eſceat. an.* 21 *Ed.* 3. *n.* 59.

The Second Husband of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Cornwal*, was *Hugh de Audley* (after her Brothers death) created Earl of *Gloceſter* (at a Parliament holden at *Weſtminſter*) upon the 16th day of *March*, *An.* 11 *Ed.* 3. in the year 1336. This Counteſs *Margaret* deceaſed *An.* 16 *E.* 3. and was buried at *Tunbridge*. And *Hugh* Earl of *Gloceſter* outliving her about five years, departed this World upon the 10th day of *November*, *An.* 1347. and was Interred in the ſame place with his Wife, leaving Iſſue their only Daughter and Heir *Margaret Audley*, 18 years old at the death of her Mother, and at the ſame time Wife of *Ralph Baron* of *Stafford*, afterwards created Earl of *Stafford*, *March* 5th, *An.* 25 *Ed.* 3. in the year 1350. and from this Marriage all the Earles of *Stafford*, Dukes of *Buckingham* of that Surname did deſcend, and the Viſcounteſs *Stafford* now in being is derived.

Hugh de Audley Earl of *Gloceſter* did bear *Gules* a *Frett or*, *and a Border argent*.

9. *ELIZABETH DE CLARE* Lady *Burgh*, third Daughter of *Joane* of *Acres*, by *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and Siſter and co-heir of Earl *Gilbert*, was Marryed

In her Grant (in my Cuſtody) dated upon the 24 day of *April*, *An.* 29 *Ed.* 3. This *Elizabeth* is ſtiled *La tres honorable Dame Elizabeth de Bourg Dame de Clare*. In her Seal are the Armes of *Clare*, *impaleing Bourgh* (viz. 3 *Cheveronels and a Croſs*) *within a Border gutte*, *which ſince have been*, *and are the Armes of* Clare-Hall *in* Cambridge *of her Foundation*.

three

Plantagenets Undivided.

three ſeveral times. Her firſt Husband being *John de Burgh* Book III. that dyed (in the life-time of his Father *Richard* Earl of *Ulſter*) in the year 1313. and by him ſhe had iſſue *William de Burgh* Earl of *Ulſter*, who Marryed *Maud*, Siſter to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, and one of the Daughters of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*; and left iſſue *Elizabeth* their only daughter and heir, wife of *Lionel* of *Antwerpe*, Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of King *Edward* the Third.

This *Elizabeth de Clare* had to her 2d. Husband *Theobald*, Lord *Verdon*; after whoſe deceaſe ſhe was the third time Married to Sir *Roger Damory* Baron of *Armoy* in *Ireland*. She Founded *Clare Hall* in *Cambridge*, and lyeth buryed by the ſame Sir *Roger* in the Church at *Ware*, with this *Epitaph*, **Hic jacent** Rogerus Damory **Baro tempore** Edwardi **ſecundi**, & Elizabetha **tertia filia** Gilberti Clare **Comitis** Gloceſtrie & Johanne **uxoris ejus filie** Edwardi **primi vocate** Johann. **de** Acris..... *Weever*, p. 544.

Edw. Byſſhe Eſquire (now Sir *Edward Byſſhe* Knight, *Clarenceaux* King of Armes) in *Nicholaum Upton Notæ*, p. 63. repreſents you with the Seal of this *Ralph de Montbermer* Earl of *Gloceſter*, &c. (much like that of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, exhibited in *Page* 102. of this 2 *Book*) on the one ſide of which he is repreſented on Horſeback in his Coat of Maile and Surcoat. His Shield and the Capariſons of his Horſe are charged with an Eagle (his Armes being *Or, an Eagle diſplayed, vert*) and upon his Horſes head, and his Helmet is placed the like Eagle (from which iſſueth his Mantleing or Lambrequin) On his Counter-ſeal is a large Eſcocheon of the Eagle hanging on a Tree, betwixt two collateral Wiyernes in the place of Supporters. Which Seal is Circumſcrib'd on both ſides with theſe words, S. RADVLPHI: DE: MONTE: HERMERII: COM: GLOV: ARNIE ET: HERTFORD: comprehending all thoſe parts which make an Achievement compleat, viz *Coat of Armes, Helme, Creſt, Mantling* and *Supporters*.

Which ſaid *Joane de Acres*, after the death of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter* her firſt Husband, was Marryed to a Servant of his named *Ralph de Mountehermer*, in the year 1296. which being done without the knowledge of her Father King *Edward* I. this *Ralph* was committed to Priſon in the Caſtle of *Briſtol*, and all thoſe Lands and Caſtles formerly made over to Earl *Gilbert* and Counteſs *Joane*, ſeized into the Kings hands. But by the Mediation of *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of *Durham*, Peace was made betwixt the King and His Daughter, and her new Husband, and her Lands reſtored with advantage, and not long after *Ralph* ſummoned to Parliament by the Title of Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, which he enjoyed till his Son in Law, Earl *Gilbert de Clare* came of Age, and had the ſame Honours; and afterwards in all Parliaments was ſummoned and ſate as Lord *Mountbermer*, who by the ſaid *Joane* of *Acon* or *Acres* had Iſſue two Sons *Thomas* and *Edward de Mountbermer*, to whom King *Edward* II. granted the Mannour of *Warblington* in general taile: Sir *Thomas de Mountbermer* Knight had iſſue his only Child *Margaret*, Marryed to *John Monntague*, by whom he had iſſue *John Monntague* Earl of *Salisbury*, from whom the Earles of *Mancheſter* and *Sandwich*, and Baron *Mountague* of *Boughton* derive their original. The Counteſs *Joane* lived 38 yeares, and deceaſed on the 10th day of *May*, *An.* 1305. in the firſt year of Her Brother King *Edward* II. Raign, and was buried in the Church of the *Auguſtine Fryers* at *Clare*, in a Chappel of her Foundation. At whoſe Tombe that Dialogue in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, betwixt a Secular Prieſt and a Fryer is fancied to be ſpoken (exhibited in *Weevers* Funeral Monuments) *Prodigus Neuſtriæ*, p. 499. n. 28. *Pat. An.* 6 Ed. 2. p. 1. *Pat. An.* 4 Edw. 2. *pars prima* *Weever*, p. 734. *uſqs ad* 739.

ments) containing the Lyneal descent of the Lords of the Honour of *Clare*.

Walsingham, fol. 94. Tpodig. Neustria, p. 499. n. 29.

8. *MARGARET* Duchess of *Brabant*, third Daughter of King *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* his first Wife, was born at *Windsor* in the third year of her Fathers Reign, *An.* 1275. when she came to be 15 years of age she was Marryed at *Westminster*, upon the 9th of *July*, *Anno* 1290. in the 18th year of her said Fathers Reign, to *John* II. Duke of *Brabant*, and had a Dower of 3000 pounds *per Annum*, and issue by him *John* III. Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Margaret*, Wife to *Lewis* of *Mechlin* Earl of *Flanders*, and Mother of the Lady *Margaret* the Heire of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, who was Marryed to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Armes of Brabant, *are Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Or.*

Pat. An. 18 Edw. I.

8. *BERENGER*, Fourth Daughter, dyed an Infant.

8 *ALICE*, Fifth Daughter, deceased in her Childhood.

Walsingham, fol. 94.

8. *MARY*, Sixth Daughter of K. *Edward* I. by Queen *Elianor*, was born at *Windsor* the 22th day of *April*, in the 7th year of her Fathers Reign, and of Salvation 1279. and at ten years of age, *An.* 1289. she took a Religious Habit in the Monastery of *Ambresbury* in *Wiltshire*, and *An.* 20 *Edward* I. I find her to be a Nun in the Abbey of *Font-Eurand* in *Anjou*.

Pat. An. 20 Ed. 1.

Thomas Walsingham, fo. 94. Tpodig. Neustr. p. 499. n. 31.

8. *ELIZABETH*, Countess of *Holland* and *Hereford*, seventh daughter of King *Edward* I. by Queen *Elianor* his first Wife, was born at the Castle of *Ruthland* in *Flintshire*, in the 13 year of her Fathers Reign, *An.* 1284. In the 14th year of her age she was Marryed at *London* to *John*, first of the name, Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and Lord of *Friesland* (and had a Dower of 8000 *l. per an.*) who deceased within two years without issue, and made way for her second Husband *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, Lord of *Brecknock*, and Constable of *England*, (who had no other Portion with her but the Kings favour, which he before had lost by refusing to go with him into *Flanders*) by whom she had issue *John* and *Humphrey*, both Earles after their Father, and dyed without issue. *Edward* and *William* Twins, and two Daughters, *Margaret de Bohun* marryed to *Hugh Courtney* Earl of *Devon*, from whom did descend the Archbishop of *Canterbury* of that Surname, the *Courtneys* Earles of *Devonshire*, and Marquesses of *Exeter*, and the *Courtneys* of *Haccombe* and *Powderham*: And *Elianor de Bohun* the Wife of *James Butler* (*Pincerna Hiberniæ*) Earl of *Ormond*, from whom the present Duke, Marquess and Earl of *Ormond*, and several of

In the 121 *Page* of this 3 *Book* is the Figure of this Countess *Elizabeths* Seal, Coppied out of *Olivarius Hredius* his *Genealogia Flandrica*, p. 80. in which her Portraiture stands betwixt 2 *Collateral Escocheons*. That on her right hand is charged with a *Lyon Rampant*, (the *Armes* of *Holland* being *Or*, *a Lyon Rampant Gules*) and that on her left with the 3 *Lyons of England*. The Seal being thus Circumscrib'd, S. ELISABET. COMITISSE: DOLLANDIE: ZELANDIE: ET: DOMINE: FRICIE. The Armes of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, &c. were *Azure*, *a Bend Argent*, *inter* 2 *Cotises*, *and* 6 *Lyons Rampant*, *Or*.

Parliament, An. 3 H. 6. M. 1. & 2. art. 12. & sequent. vincent, p. 241.

Plantagenets Undivided.

the Nobility of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, derive their deſcent.

William de Bohun, fourth Son of *Humphrey* Earl of *Hereford*, &c. by *Elizabeth* aforeſaid, Daughter of King *Edward* I. was created Earl of *Northampton* upon the 16th day of *March*, *An.* 11 *Edw.* 3. and taking to Wife *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Bartholomew de Badeliſmere* Lord of *Leeds* Caſtle in *Kent*, had iſſue by her *Humphrey de Bohun* the laſt of that Surname, Earl of *Northampton* after the death of his Father, and Nephew and Heire of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and Conſtable of *England*, whom he ſucceeded in all his Honours, and by his Wife *Joan* daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel* left two Daughters his Coheires marryed into the Royal Family, *Elianor de Bohun* the Elder eſpouſed to *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Mary de Bohun* the younger was the Wife of *Henry* of *Bullingbroke* Earl of *Derby* (who in her right was created Duke of *Hereford*) afterwards King of *England*, by the name of *Henry* IV.

Chart. an. 11 Edw. 3. m. 24. n. 49. Clauſ. an. 14 Ed. 3. p. 2. m. 8.

8. *BEATRIX*, the eighth daughter } Of King *Ed.* I. and Qu. *Elianor* dyed in their Childhood.
8. *BLANCH*, the ninth daughter. }

Children of King EDWARD I. *by Queen* MARGARET *of* France *his ſecond Wife.*

8. *THOMAS* of *Brotherton*, the Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, and eldeſt by Queen *Margaret*, was Earl of *Norfolk* and Marſhal of *England*, of whom ſee more in the VI. Chapter of this III. *Book*.

8. *EDMOND* of *Woodſtock*, the Sixth Son of King *Edward* I. and ſecond by Queen *Margaret* of *France*, was Earl of *Kent*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the VIII. *Chapter* of this III. *Book*.

8. *ELEANOR* the Tenth daughter, and ſixteenth Child of King *Edward* I. and only daughter of Queen *Margaret*, deceaſed in her Childhood.

8. EDWARD

An. 1307. *July* 7.

8. EDWARD II.

KING of *ENGLAND*, LORD of *IRELAND*, and DUKE of *AQVITAINE*, Surnamed of CAERNARVON.

CHAP. II.

Typodigmæ Neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 25.

AFter the death of *John*, *Henry*, and *Alphonſo*, the three eldeſt Sons of K. *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* of *Caſtile* his firſt Wife; this *Edward* their Fourth Son ſucceeded Him in the Kingdom by the Name of *EDWARD* II. He had His Surname from *Caernarvon* in *North-wales*, the place of His Birth, where, by the appointment of His Father, Queen *Elianor* was delivered of Him, (upon St. *Markes* Day, *viz.* the 25th of *April*, *An.* 1284.) who in his Charter upon the 24th day of *March*, dated in the 33th year of his Fathers Reign, is ſtiled *Edwardus illuſtris Regis Anglie filius, Princeps Wallie, Comes Ceſtrie Pontiui & Montistrolli.*

Matth. Weſt. p. 411. n. 52. Charta in Officio Armorum.

Never came Prince to the Crown with a more general applauſe of the Nobility and People, and not without reaſon; for He had ſeen the excellent Government of His Father, been initiated in the Principles of State, left Governour of the Kingdom, and preſided in Parliament in His Fathers abſence, and now ſucceeded to His Crown at 23 years old, a fit age for bearing the weight of a Scepter: Theſe indeed were rare advantages, but ſoon loſt He this good opinion, when by His Management of Affaires, He ſeemed to do nothing leſs then either to imitate His Father, or to performe thoſe three poſitive Commands He had enjoyned Him by His Will; for, in oppoſition thereunto, *Gaveſton* is recalled from baniſhment, and gratifi'd with the 32000 *l.* deſigned for the Holy Warr, and *Walter de Langton*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the then Lord Treaſurer, who was buſie in preparing for the Burial of the deceaſed King (for an old Grudg) Impriſoned at *Wallingford.*

Typodigmæ Neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 47. Walſingham, p. 95. n. 41.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 95 & 96.

His Fathers Funerals performed, over He paſſes with His Ganimed to *Boloigne*, where His Marriage with *Iſſabel* the daughter of *Philip* IV. of the Name, ſurnamed *Le Bell*, King of *France* (Siſter

The Armes of this *Edward*, when he was Prince of *Wales*, are Emboſſed upon his Seal (delineated in the 122. *Page* of this third Book) upon one ſide of which He is repreſented on Horſeback, His Shield and the Capariſons of His Horſe being charged with 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, and a file of* 3 *points. And upon the reverſe on a large Eſcocheon, are alſo* 3 *Lyons, with a Label of* 5 *Lambeaux. Charta in Officio Armorum.* Vide His Royal Seal in the ſame Page, differing from that of his Father only by the addition of 2 Caſtles; one on each ſide his Throne. The Armes of *Iſſabel* His Queen were *Azure ſeme of Flowers de Lize Or*, which are demidiated with thoſe of her Husband in one of her Seales, *p.* 121. and in her other Seal (there alſo exhibited) her Effigies is placed betwixt an Eſcocheon of the Armes of *England* on her right hand, and on her left a Shield, containing the Armes of *France*, impaleing *Navarre*, Queen *Joane* her Mother being the Daughter and Heire of *Henry* the Firſt, King of *Navarre.*

to

Plantagenets Undivided.

Book III

to the *Lewis Hutin Philip le Long*, and *Charles le Bell* alſo Kings of *France*) a Lady of 12 years old, was ſolemniz'd in the Church of our Lady, upon the V. of the Kalends of *February* (*viz.* the 28th day of *January*) 1307. and graced with the preſence of 4 Kings and 3 Queens, beſides the Bride, who having been His Wife twenty years, and His Widdow thirty, deceaſed in her great Climaterical year (*viz.* 63.) at *Riſings* near *London*, the 22th day of *Auguſt* (an *Inquiſition* Records it, upon Wedneſday before the Feaſt of St. *Bartholomew*) in the 31 year of the Reign of Her Son King *Edw.* III. *An.* 1357. and was buried in the midſt of the Choire of the *Gray Fryars* Church in *London* the 27th of *September* following. At this Grand Solemnity *Gaveſton* exceeds all the Company in Bravery and Richneſs of Attire, which vanity of his, together with his filling the Court with Buffoons and Paraſites, ſo ſtings the Nobility, that at the inſtant the King and Queen were to be Crowned, they require *Gaveſton* might be removed from the Court and Kingdom, otherwiſe they would hinder His Coronation at that time; to avoid which diſgrace He was forced to promiſe that what they deſired ſhould be performed the next Parliament, and ſo on the VII. of the Kalends of *March* (*viz.* the 23 day of *February*) *An.* 1307. He and His Queen were Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by the hands of *Henry* Biſhop of *Wincheſter* (by Commiſſion from *Robert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, being then in Exile) and the Solemnity performed with great haſt, but little reverence, wherein *Gaveſton* carrying St. *Edwards* Crown before the King, aggravates the hatred already conceived againſt him.

Ibidem. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 4. *Ibidem.*

Eſcheatr. An. 31 E. 3. n. 43.

Walſingham, p. 96. n. 42. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 5.

Walſingham, p. 95. n. 25.

An. 1309.

And accordingly in the next Parliament the Clergy and Nobility procure his Baniſhment, and away he is ſent into *Ireland*, where he lived not as an Exile, but as Lieutenant of the Country; yet the King never left working till He had recalled him again, and matched him with His Neece *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Joane de Acres*, and Siſter to *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, a man highly eſteemed of the Nobility, hoping he might thereby find the more favour; but, ſuch was his inſolency, and the Kings immoderate bounty to him, that the Barons ſent plain word to the King, that unleſs He put *Gaveſton* from Him, they would riſe againſt Him as a Perjur'd Prince, ſo that He is again forced to condeſcend to his ſecond baniſhment, and in *Flanders* he lives a while, but in great danger, and finding no where any ſecurity, back he returnes into

An. 1311.

the Kings boſome, by whom he is received with as great joy as ever, and to be the further out of the eye of Envy, is carryed with Him into the North parts: But the Barons with great Forces under the command of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter* follow Him, beſeeching the King, either to deliver *Gaveſton* into their hands, or ſend him and

An. 1312.

his Trayn out of *England*. The King withdrawes to *Newcaſtle*, but having notice of the ſtrength of the Lords, embarquing Himſelf there, lands at *Scarborrow* Caſtle, whereinto He puts *Gaveſton* with the beſt Forces He could provide for his defence. The Earles of *Pembrooke* and *Warren* lay Siege to the Caſtle, which he ſurrenders,

Ibidem, p. 98. n. 2. & n. 12. *Thomas de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 27. *Thomas de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 9.

Walſingham, p. 98. n. 45.

Ibidem, p. 100. n. 59. & p. 101. n. 9.

and

and begs he might once more ſpeak with the King, which *Pembrook* undertakes for; but as he was going under Guard of ſome of the Earles ſervants, he is taken from them by the Earl of *Warwick*, committed to his Caſtle, and there notwithſtanding the Kings earneſt Solicitation for his life, Beheaded.

Walſingham, p. 101 n. 50. &c.

The Barons having had their deſires in this, with great Forces, as far as *Dunſtable* on their way towards *London*, where the King then lay, urge the Confirmation of the Articles formerly granted; the great Prelates of the Kingdom, the Earl of *Gloceſter*, with two Cardinals (ſent expreſly from the Pope to that purpoſe) labour a Reconciliation, which the King conſenting unto, they yield to Him ſuch Horſes, Treaſures and Jewels as they had taken from *Gaveſton*. And although the King in the next Parliament complains of the ſtubborneſs of His Barons, yet by the Mediation of the Queen, the Prelates, and the Earl of *Gloceſter*, they are not only brought to a Submiſſion, and thereupon received into favour, but particularly pardoned for the death of His dear favourite *Gaveſton*.

An. 1313.

Walſingham, p. 103 n. 59. Thomas de la Moore, p. 594. n. 3.

Whilſt the State of *England* ſtood thus diſeaſed at home, *Robert Bruce* King of *Scots*, both recovers moſt of his own Country, and layes waſte all the borders; ſo that King *Edward* awakened by the Complaints of His People, with moſt of the Nobility and eſpecial Men of *England*, with an Army conſiſting of 100000 men enters *Scotland* (the Earles of *Lancaſter*, *Warwick*, *Warren* and *Arundel* refuſed to go, for that the King protracted the execution of the aforeſaid Articles) and near *Strineling* is this numerous Army defeated by the *Scots*, being the greateſt overthrow given to *England* that ever it received. There dyed in this Battel *Gilbert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, the laſt of the ſurname of *Clare* (whoſe Body lay among the dead for ſome time undiſcovered, he having that day forgot to put on his Coat of Armes) the Lords, *Mawle*, *Clifford* and *Tiptot*, &c. and 700 Knights and Eſquires; the ſlaughter of the common Souldiers was very great; though not ſo great as *Hector Boetius* ſpeaks of, who ſaith they were 50000. *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, with many other perſons of Quality, were taken Priſoners, The King Himſelf, with the Biſhops, and ſome few of the Nobility eſcaped by flight. This ſad diſaſter is accompanyed with a great Dearth, and ſo extreame a Peſtilence, that for three years the Living could ſcarce bury the Dead.

An. 1314.

Walſingham, p. 103 n. 1, 2, &c.

Thomas de la Moore, p. 594. n. 16.

The Battel of *Striveling*.

Ibi occubuit Gilbertus *comes* Gloceſtriæ, *quem* Scoti *libenter ad redemptionem ſervaſſent & cognoviſſent; at vero is* Togam propriæ Armaturæ *eo die induere neglexerat.* *Tho. de la Moor, p. 594. n. 32.*

Walſingham, p. 107 n. 18. Thomas de la Moor, p. 594. n. 45.

This defeate put *Scotland* into Armes and Money, and King *Robert* ſent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with an Army into *Ireland*, whereof he got a great part, and the Title of a King, which he held for three yeares, whilſt himſelf having *Berwick* betrayed unto Him, advances as farr as *York*, where he had like to have ſurprized the Queen.

An. 1315.

Walſingham, p. 3. n. 25. & 57. Tho. de la Moor, p. 595. n. 1.

Upon this a Parliament is called at *London*, wherein an Ayde of Men is granted againſt the *Scots*, *London* ſets out 200 Men, *Canterbury* 40, St. *Albans* 10, and ſo all other Cities and Borroughs according to their proportion. The King laid cloſe ſiege to *Barwick*, and was in great probability of regaining the Town, (had

An. 1316.

Plantagenets Undivided — Book III.

An. 1319. not *Lancaster* (perceiving the Kings intentions of giving the keeping thereof to the Lord *Hugh le Despenser*, succeſſor to the Office, and private favour of *Gaveſton*) withdrawn himſelf upon diſcontent. *York* and the Countryes adjacent being the Seat of Warr, receiving ineſtimable damages by the *Scots*, raiſe an Army of 10000 men, and encounter them at *Milton* upon *Swayle*, but are defeated with the loſs of 3000 Men, ſo that King *Edward* is forced to conclude a Truce for two years, and again returnes with diſhonor from thoſe parts. *Walſingham*, p. 112. n. 7.

An. 1320. *Lancaster*, ſince his deſerting the King at *Barwick*, becoming the refuge of Male-contents, at *Sherborne* with the Earl of *Hereford*, and divers other Barons, enters into a Confederation to procure the Baniſhment of the *Spencers*, Father and Son, as the Seducers of the King, and Oppreſſors of the State; and coming armed to St. *Albans*, by the Biſhops of *London*, *Salisbury*, *Hereford* and *Chicheſter*, ſent from the King to mediate a Peace, requires the baniſhing the *Spenſers*, and Indemnity to themſelves and adherents: But, not receiving a ſatisfactory anſwer, they advance to *London*, and lodge in the Suburbs, till they had the Kings leave to enter the City, where they renew their Demands, and by the mediation of the Queen and the Prelates obtain it: *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the Father keeps beyond Sea where he then was, and *Hugh* the Son abſconds in *England* to expect the returne of a better ſeaſon. *Walſingham*, p. 113 n. 45. *Thomas de la Moor* p. 595. n. 8.

An. 1321. Queen *Iſſabel* is in her progreſs denyed Lodging in the Caſtle of *Leedes* belonging to the Lord *Badleſmere*, which Indignity ſhe complains of to the King, who thereupon beſieges the Caſtle and takes it, hangs the Governour, ſends *Badleſmeres* Wife and Children priſoners to the *Tower*, and ſeizeth all his Goods and Treaſure, and at *Ciceſter* Armes againſt the Barons; the Lords *Audeley* and *Berkeley* with many others, ſeeing the Kings Power increaſe, ſubmit themſelves to Mercy, but are notwithſtanding made Priſoners. *Ibidem*, p. 114. n. 53. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 595. n. 29.

An. 1322. *Lancaster* and *Hereford* retreat Northwards, and at *Burton* upon *Trent* where they had made Head, are put to flight; and ſeeking to eſcape farther Northwards, are again encountred at *Burrough-Brigg* by Sir *Simon Ward* Sheriff of *Yorke*, and Sir *Andrew Harkley* Conſtable of *Carliſle*. The Earl of *Hereford* is ſlain in gaining the paſs, and *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster* and many other Lords are taken by *Harkeley* and brought to *Pomfract*, where the King Himſelf ſitting in Judgment with His Brother *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, the Earles of *Pembrook* and *Warren*, and *Hugh le Deſpenſer* lately created Earl of *Winchester*; *Lancaster* is Sentenced to be Drawn, Hanged and Quartered; but, in regard of his Princely blood, the rigor was indulged him, ſo that on the ſame day he was Beheaded before his own Caſtle of *Pomfract*: By the like Judgment were condemned the Lords *Roger Clifford*, *Warrin Liſle*, *William Touchet*, *Thomas Maudit*, *Henry Bradborne*, &c. and Executed at *Yorke*. Shortly after *Henry* Lord *Teyes* is taken, Drawn, Hanged and Quartered at *London*, and others of the Nobility were executed after the ſame manner in other places, to make it more exemplary over the Kingdome. *Walſingham*, p. 115. n. 52. *Tho. de la Moor*, p. 595. n. 15. *Walſingham*, p. 116 n. 33. *Tho. de la Moor*, p. 596. n. 20.

Chap. 2. dome. And, whileſt the terror of this laſted, with a mighty Ar- Edward II
Walſingham, p. 117. n. 32. 36. my he marches again into *Scotland*, but returnes very unſucceſsfully, and the Earl of *Richmond* is taken Priſoner. And now Misfortune makes Him have a ſence of the death of the Earl of *Lancaſter*, Ibidem, p. 118. with which He upbraides His Counſellors, and Sir *Andrew Harkley* who took the Earl Priſoner, and was therefore made Earl of *Carliſle*, upon a ſuggeſtion of a correſpondence with *Scotland*, was formally Degraded, Hanged and Quartered. An. 1323

The King this Parliament requires a Subſidy for the Redemption of *John of Britaine* Earl of *Richmond*, but is denyed. The Walſingham, p. 119. n. 32. Biſhop of *Hereford* is Arreſted for aiding the Kings Enemies in the late Rebellion, but refuſeth to anſwer, he being a Conſecrated Biſhop, and twiſe by the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, *York* and *Dublin*, and their Suffragan Biſhops, with their Croſſes erected, taken from the place of Judgment. Then the King cauſes enquiry to be made *Ex Officio Judicis*, where he is found guilty, and all his Goods and Poſſeſſions ſeized, which quite loſt him the Clergy. An. 1324

Ibidem. p. 120. A Summons is now ſent from *France* to King *Edward*, to do Homage for *Gaſcoigne*, which He omitting, all His Territories are Tho. de la Moore, p. 597. n. 37. adjudged forfeited, and many places of importance ſeized by the *French*. *Edmond* Earl of *Kent* the Kings half-brother is firſt ſent over, but could effect little, and therefore the Queen puts her ſelf on for the Accommodation of the buſineſs, which She going over An. 1325
into *France* does, upon condition, that the Duchy of *Aquitaine* and the Earldome of *Ponthieu* ſhould be given to Prince *Edward*, and he to do Homage for the ſame, which the King with great difficulty yielded unto, but Queen *Iſſabel* therein had Her deſire, for then with the young Lord *Mortimer* Her Mignion, She has private Conſultations, which being diſcovered to the King by the Biſhop of *Exeter*, ſhe is ſent for back; but delaying her returne, Walſingham, p. 122. n. 16. ſhe and her adherents are Proclaimed Enemies to the Kingdom, where, finding no great encouragement from Her brother the King Tho. de la Moore, p. 598. n. 15. of *France*, She applyes Her ſelf to the Earl of *Henault*, to whoſe Walſingham, p. 123. n. 19. Daughter *Philippa* ſhe contracts the Prince, and having got Men and Money, with the Earles of *Kent* and *Pembrook*, the Lord *Mortimer*, and *John* brother to the Earl of *Henault*, with 2000 *Henowayes* and *Flemings* ſhe arrives at *Harwich*, and to Her flock all the diſcontented Nobility and others, eſpecially the *Biſhops* of *Hereford* and *Lincolne*.

The King, upon notice of Her arrival, commands that none upon pain of death ſhould aide the Queen, but deſtroy all the Invaders, excepting only Her own Perſon, the Prince, and his brother *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, and offers a 1000 *l.* for the Head of *Roger Mortimer*, and having committed the Ward of the Tower to His younger Son *John* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall*, He departs toward the Weſt, hoping there to have the ſame ayde He formerly had againſt the *Barons*, but finding none regard Him, after having put 1326
Hugh le Deſpenſer the Father into the Caſtle of *Briſtol* with what

Force

Plantagenets Undivided.

Force He had, the King hides Himself first in the Isle of *Lundy*, and afterwards in the Abbey of *Nesh*. Book III. *Tho. de la Moore, p. 599. n. 9.*

The Queen (whose Army daily increased) followes Him first to *Oxford*, and thence to *Glocester*, where the Lord *Percy* and other Barons with the Northern Forces meet Her, thence to *Bristol*, which Castle She wins, and causes *Hugh le Despenser*, lately made Earl of *Winchester*, without forme or Tryal of Law, to be Drawn, Hanged and Quartered on the common Gallows in his Coat of Armes. This done she passes to *Hereford*, where Proclamation is made, that if the King would return and Govern as He ought, He should be received with the General Consent of the People; but He not daring to trust this offer, advantage is taken of making the Prince Guardian of the Kingdom, and hath Fealty sworn to him. *Walsingham, p. 124. & 125. Tho. de la Moore, p. 598. n. 50.*

After which, it was not long ere King *Edward* was discovered, and by *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, brother to the late Earl *Thomas*, *William* Lord *Zouch*, and *Rice ap Howel*, conveyed to *Kenelworth* Castle. *Hugh le Despenser* the younger, *Robert* of *Baldock* the *Chancellor*, and *Simon Reading* are taken with Him; *Glocester* likewise in his Coat Armour, on which was written *Psalme* 52. *Quid gloriaris in malitia*, to the Verse *Ego autem sicut Oliva*, is Drawn and Hanged on a Gallowes 50 Foot high: upon whose Execution a certain Author thus Versifieth, *Walsingham, p. 125. & 126. Thomas de la Moore, p. 599. n. 52. Ibidem. p 600. n. 12*

Funis cum lignis, a te miser, ensis, & ignis
Hugo *securis, equus, abstulit omne decus.*

Reading was hanged 10 foot lower then *Spencer*, and *Baldock* because a Priest Pined to death in Newgate. And a little before *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, *John Daniel*, and *Thomas Micheldene*, at the instance of *Mortimer* are all three beheaded; In the mean time the Commons of *London* possess themselves of the Tower, and put to death *Weston* the Constable, and the Bishop of *Exeter*.

After a moneths stay at *Hereford* Queen *Issabel* returnes to *London*, where the Parliament being assembled agree to Depose the King, and Elect His Eldest Son *Edward* in His place, which He hearing refused, unless his Father would freely resign. Whereupon by common Decree, 3 Earles, 2 Bishops, 2 Abbots, 4 Barons, the Knights of every Shire, and a certain number of *Burgesses* of every Citty and Borrough are sent to the Imprisoned King to *Kenelworth*-Castle, to require His Renuntiation; who being brought in Mourning Robes before the Assembly (and the Bishop of *Hereford* declaring the cause of their coming) as soon as His Passion would give Him leave, answered them, That as He was much grieved His People should be so hardened against Him, as utterly to reject Him, so it was some comfort to Him, that they would yet receive His Son to be their Soveraign: After which *William Trussel* Speaker of the Parliament, in Name of the whole Kingdome Pronounced a Forme of renouncing all Allegiance to *Edward* *Walsingham, p. 126. n. 30. 40. & 50. Thomas de la Moore, p. 600. n. 40. Ibidem, p. 601. n. 16. Ibidem. n. 21.*

Chap. 2. *Edward* of *Caernarvon*, which was the first example of a Deposed King; no less Dishonourable to the State, then to Him. *Edward* II.

Walsingham, p. 127. n. 37. After His Deposing, he remained a Prisoner at *Kenelworth*-Castle, with an Allowance of 100 Markes a Moneth; but, not being thought safe enough under the Custody of his Cosin the *Thomas de la Moor p. 601. n. 58.* Earl of *Lancaster*, he is committed to other Guardians, the Lord *Maltravers* and *Thomas Gourney*, and removed to *Berkeley*-Castle, and thence to *Corse*-Castle, and so carried up and down to disappoint his Friends, if any Plot should be laid for his Restauration; and, to disguise him the more, *Gourney* caused this miserable King *Ibidem, n. 33.* in the open Fields to sit upon a Mole-hill whilst his *Barber* shav'd his head and beard with water out of the Ditch; many other vile Reproaches these Villains put upon their Soveraign as they carryed him back to *Berkley-Castle*, where many wayes were attempted to *Ibidem, n. 10.* take away his life, by vexing him in his dyet, lodging him in a Chamber over Carrion, and also by Poyson, none of which succeeding, that Pestilent *Achitophel*, *Adam Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford* devised a Letter to his Keepers, blaming them for giving the King *Ibidem. p. 602. n. 53.* too much liberty, and for not performing the Service which was expected from them, and finish'd his *Epistle* with this Line.

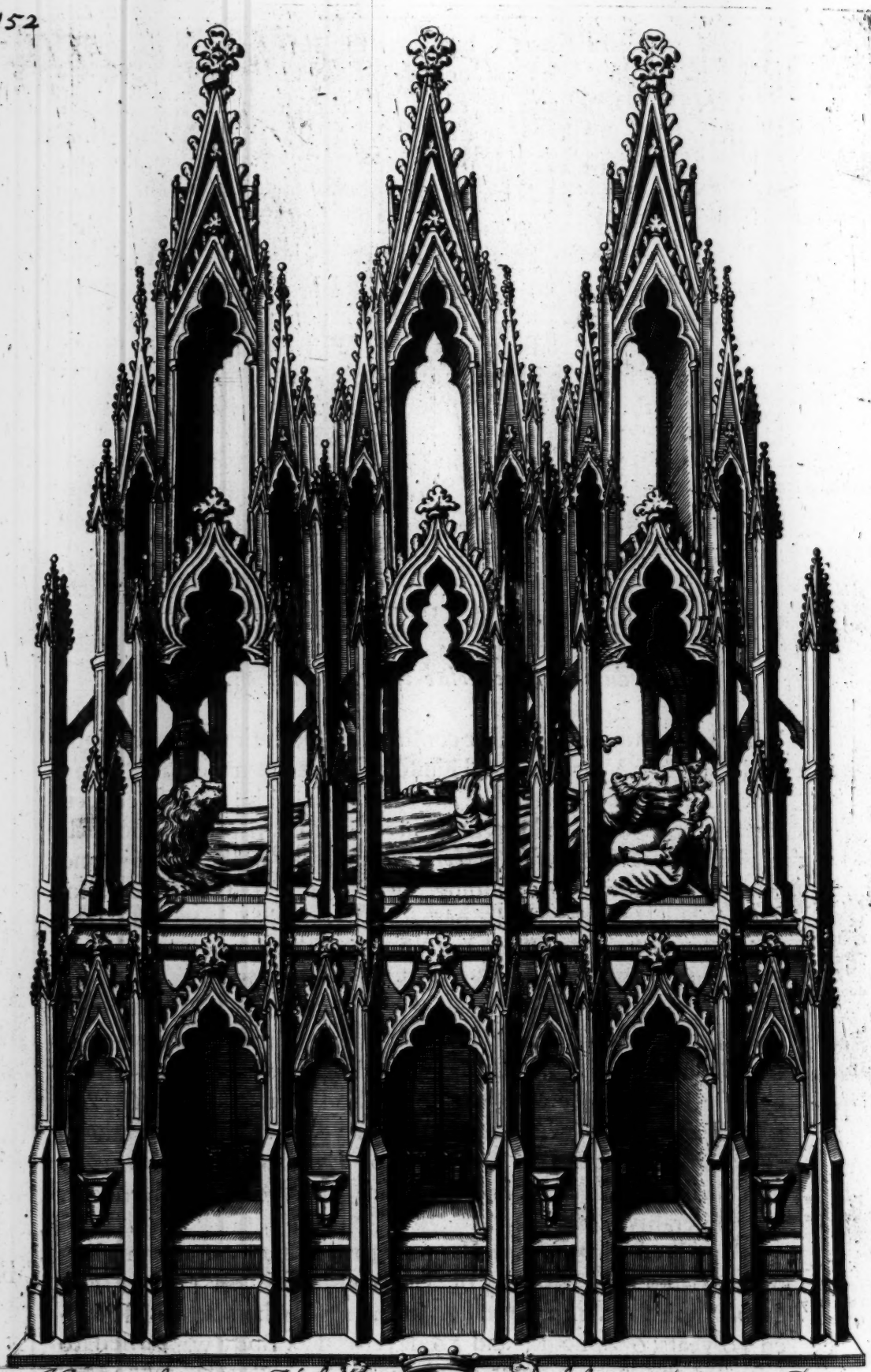
Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est.

Which admitting of a double construction, both the Keepers might find sufficient Warrant, and himself sufficient excuse; for, if you place the *Point* between *nolite* and *timere* it forbids: but, if between *timere* and *bonum* it exhorteth them to the committing of the Fact, in which Sense (guessing at *Torletons* meaning) they took it, and put it in execution; for finding the King in bed, they stifled Him *Walsingham, p. 127 & 128. Tho. de la Moor, p. 603. n. 29.* with heavy Boulsters, and not satisfied with that, heated an Iron red hot, and through a Pipe, thrust it up into his Fundament, that no marks of violence might be seen; but when the Fact was doing he was heard to roare and cry all the Castle over. The Queen *Ibidem. n. 39.* and Bishop *Torleton* disavowing the Command, threaten to question *Gourney* and *Maltravers* for the Kings death; who, in stead of the expectation of a Reward, are forced to fly beyond Sea, *Gourney* into *France*, from whence about three yeares after he was taken, and beheaded at Sea in his return for *England*; And *Maltravers* *Typodigmæ Neustriæ, p. 508.* into *Germany*, where he had the Grace to Repent, but lived ever after miserably.

Walsingham, p. 126, 127, & 128. Thus dyed King *Edward* II. more then half a year after his Deposing, upon the 25th day of *January*, in the year 1326 (*Walsingham* saith *An.* 1327.) and 43 of his Age, when he had Reigned 19 years, 6 moneths, and 18 dayes. His Body was carried to *Gloceſter*, and there without any Funeral Pompe buryed in the Monastery of St. *Peter* (since a Cathedral) by the *Benedictine Fryers*, where King *Edward* III. His Son erected a Monument of white Stone, with His Portaiture thereon of Alablaster, in the second Arche, and on the North-side the Altar, betwixt two Pillars

An. 1326. His Death.

See the Figure of His Tomb in the following Page.



Honoratissimo et Nobi-lissimo Domino. Dn.
GEORGIO *Baroni* BERKLEY,
Breuse de Gower, hanc Secundi. Figuram.

Mowbray Segraue et Tumuli Regis EDWARDI
H. D. D. D. F. S.

of the *Tuscan-Order*, about which (near to the Capitals) are painted the Figures of several *Staggs*, with which (as common Fame tells us) His Corps was drawn thither from *Berkley*-Castle: In the same place also the King His Father erected a Chantry to Pray for His Soul, *&c.* Nor did King *Edward* II. leave Posterity without remarkes of His Charity, having Founded *Oriall* Colledge, and St. *Mary-Hall* in *Oxford*, and built a Church for Fryers at His Manour of *Langley*, where the Soul of *Gaveston* should be Prayed for.

Penes Eliam Ashmole *Armigerum.* Windsor.

On His Royal Seal (the Figure of which is represented in the 121. *Page* of this Third *Book*) He used the same Circumscription as did His Father King *Edward* I. viz. + EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANIE, distinguishable from His Fathers Seal only by the Addition of *two Castles*, one on each side His Throne (Queen *Elianor* His Mother being of the Royal House of *Castile* and *Leon*) and some small difference in the Grate of the Kings Helmet. This Seal (of *Green-Wax*) is annexed to a Charter dated at *Westminster* upon the 20th day of *November*, in the 14th year of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1320.

Children of King EDWARD II. *by Queen* ISSABEL *of* France *His Wife.*

9. *EDWARD*, the Eldest Son of King *Edward* the Second and Queen *Issabel*, after the Deposition and Death of His Father, succeeded him in his Kingdom by the Name of King *Edward* III. *vide* the III. *Chapter* of this Third *Book*.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 502. *n.* 41.

9. *JOHN* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornwall*, second Son of King *Edward* II. (so Surnamed from the Kings Manour-House of *Eltham* in *Kent*, where Queen *Issabel* was delivered of him upon Assumption-day, *An.* 1315. in the 9th. year of King *Edward* II.)

Tho. Walsingham, p. 129. *n.* 7.

was in a Parliament held at *Salisbury*, *An.* 1328, and second year of the Reign of his brother King *Edward* the III. created Earl of *Cornwall*, at which time *Roger Mortimer*, and *James Butler* of *Ireland* were created Earles, the one of *March*, and the other of *Ormond*.

John Earl of *Cornwall* did bear *Gules* 3 *Lyons passant Guardant, Or, within a border of* France, which are *Embossed* and *Painted* upon the North-side the Tombe of Queen *Philippa* Wife of King *Edward* III. and also upon his Shield in his Monument depicted in the following *Page*. Which *Border* was not only a *Brisure* to distinguish his Armes from those of King *Edward* III. his brother, but also to signifie his being descended from a Daughter of the *Flowers de Lize*, as was Queen *Isabel* his Mother.

The *Figure* upon his Monument (there exhibited) is adorned also with a Diadem composed of a Circle of greater and lesser Leaves or Flowers, and is the most antient Portraiture of an Earl (in my observation) that hath a Coronet. For the *Effigies* of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincolne*, sometime lying on a fair Tomb in the East-end of St. *Pauls* Church, had the head encompassed with a Circle only, and that of *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembrook* (covered with Copper) in St. *Edmonds* Chappel in *Westminster*-Abbey, hath only a Circle of the same Mettal enriched and embellished with Stones of several Collours, but without either *Points*, *Raies* or *Leaves*.

Apud Dover, Pat. an. 3 *Ed.* 3. *pars* 1. *m.* 16. *Pat. an.* 7 *Ed.* 3. *pars* 1. *m.* 17.

Upon the 25th of *May*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* 3. He was Constituted *Custos* of the Kingdome of *England*, and the Kings Lieutenant during his absence beyond Seas, *&c.* in the 7th year of whose Reign there were Proposals of a Marriage betwixt this Earl *John* and *Joane* the Daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Ea*.

The

154

Nobilissimo at Potent:
Dom: HENRICO Comiti de
ARLINGTON Vicecomiti Thet-
ford Baroni Arlington nec non Hos-
pitij Dni Regis Car: IIdi Camerario,
& secretioribus Consilijs, Nobilis-
simiq; Ordinis Garterij Equiti.
Hunuli hanc IOHANNIS.
Equitis Cornubiæ figuram
D.D. P.C.

AVD FACILE INVENIUNT

The year following (*viz. An.* 1334.) there was also a Treaty of Marriage between him, and *Mary* Daughter to the Count of of *Blois*, neither of which taking effect, made way for a third, with *Mary* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, Lord of *Lara*, which was agreed upon betwixt *Blanch* Countess of *Savoy*, in behalf of the said Lady *Mary*, on the one part, and this *John* of *Eltham* Earl of *Cornewall* on the other, Dated at *London* the 28th day of *September*, *An.* 1334. and confirmed by King *Edward* III. upon the 30th day of the same Moneth. This doubtless had proved a Match had not the Obligation been Cancelled by the death of Earl *John*, which although it happened in the next Moneth, being *October*, yet deceased he at St. *Johns-Town* in the most remote part of *Scotland*: From whence his Corpes being brought into *England*, had a Solemn Interrment in St. *Edmonds* Chappel, on the South side of the Choire in *Westminster* Abbey; (for which the Prior and Convent claimed 100 pounds Fine, in lieu of horses and armour offered there upon the day of his burial) where his Tombe of White Stone with his Effigies of *Alablaster* lying thereon remains intire, in the forme expressed in the precedent *Figure*.

Pat. a. 8 Edw. 3. pars. 1.

Ibidem, pars. 2.

Pat. a. 8 Edw. 3. m. 26.

Clausa de a. 27 E. 3. m. 27.

9. *JOANE* Queen of *Scots*, eldest Daughter of King *Edward* II. and Queen *Issabel* of *France* his Wife, born in the *Tower* of *London*, was, being yet a Child, Marryed at *Barwick* (on the 18th day of *July*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* 3. in the year 1329.) to *David* Prince of *Scotland*, Son and heir apparent of King *Robert Bruce*, whom, within halfe a year after he succeeded in the Kingdome at the age of seven years: Being the second King of *Scotland* of the name of *David*.

Queen *Joane* was his Wife 28 years, and being come into *England* to visit her Brother King *Edward* III. she deceased here without issue in the two and thirtieth year of his Reign, *An.* 1357. and was buryed in the Church of the *Gray Fryars* in *London*.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 510. n. 37.

The *Figure* of this *Joane* Queen of *Scots* stood in a Niche on the North-side the Tombe of Queen *Philippa* Her Sister in Law, in *Westminster* Abbey, under which on an Escocheon of Alablaster, her Armes are Carved and Painted, *Being per Pale* Scotland *and* England, *viz. Or*, *a Lyon Rampant within a double Tressure, flowry Counter-flowry, Gules*: And *Gules* 3 *Lyons passant guardant, or.*

9. *ELEANOR* Duchess of *Geldres*, second Daughter of King *Edward* II. and Queen *Issabel*, was the second Wife of *Reynald* II. Earl of *Geldres*, Marryed to him with a Portion of Fifteen Thousand pounds, *Anno* 1332. being the sixth year of the Reign of King *Edward* III. her Brother.

This Earl *Reynald* being Vicar-general of the Empire to the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, he created him first Duke of *Geldres*. The Duchess *Elianor* had issue by him two Sons, *Reynald*

In 2 Niches on the South-side of the said Queen *Philippas* Tombe sometime stood the Statues of this *Raynold* Duke of *Geldres*, and Duchess *Elianor* his Wife in Alablaster, long since defaced, but there still remain the *Escocheons* of their Armes; The Dukes being, *Azure, a Lyon Rampant queve forche, or, crowned proper.* And the said Coat impaleing, *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant Guardant, or*, under the Niche where stood the Effigies of the Duchess *Elianor*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

and *Edward*, who were Dukes ſucceſſively after their Father, and both dyed without iſſue. The latter of them leaving his Duchy and his Wife to his Nephew *William* Duke of *Gulick*, his half Siſters Son. Book III.

9. EDWARD

Anno 1327.

9. EDWARD III.

KING of ENGLAND, and FRANCE, and LORD of IRELAND, Surnamed of WINDSOR.

CHAP. III.

Scevole & Louis de Sainte Marthe. Liv. VII. Chap. IV.

THis moſt Renowned King *Edward* III, was the Eldeſt Son of K. *Edward* the Second, and of Queen *Iſſabel* his VVife, Daughter to *Philip* IV. Surnamed the Faire, King of *France* (whoſe ſons *Lewis*, *Philip* and *Charles*, all Kings of *France* ſucceſſively) dying without Iſſue-male, this Prince challenged the Crown of *France* as the next Heir-male thereunto, in the Right of his ſaid Mother.

The Seal of this *Edward* (in *vita patris*) being of Green-wax, is annexed to a Grant, bearing date in the year 1325. *An.* 19 *Ed.* 2. upon the circumferences on both ſides thereof He is ſtiled, EDWARDUS PRIMOGENITUS REGIS ANGLIE DUX AQUITANIE COMES CESTRIE PONTIVI ET MONTISTROLLI. The Figure of this Seal is exhibited in the 123. *Page* of this *Third Book*, on the one ſide of which He is repreſented on Horſeback, with His *Shield*, *Sur-coate*, and His *Horſe Capariſon'd*: All which are charged with 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, and a Label of 3 Points*: On the Reverſe is a large *Eſcocheon*, on which are alſo 3 *Lyons paſſant Guardant, with the diſtinction of a File of 5 Points.* This Inſtrument is in the Library of Sir *John Cotton* Baronet, a Gentleman as generouſly free in communicating, as his Grandfather Sir *Robert Cotton* was curious in collecting thoſe excellent Manuſcripts, and rare Antiquities.

Being King, *Edward* made uſe of 3 ſeveral Great Seals, upon the firſt of which (delineaed in the 123 *Page* of this 3d. *Book*.) He is figured on his Throne *between* 2 *Collateral Flowers de Lize*, to denote his deſcent from a Daughter of *France*. This Grant beares date at *Roxborrow* (in *Scotland*) the 16 day of *January*, *An.* 8 *E.* 3. and is in the Regiſtry of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey

His Second Royal Seal affixed to a Deed dated at *Windſor* upon the 20th day of *September* in the 13 year of his Reign, *An.* 1339. differs materially from the former only in this particular, That the King on his Throne is ſeated betwixt 6 *Lyons paſſant guardant, on each ſide* 3, all reſpecting His Royal Seat. The Circumſcriptions on both theſe Seals are the ſame with thoſe of *Ed.* 1. and *Ed.* 2. his Grandfather and Father, *viz.* EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE ET DUX AQUITANIE. This Inſtrument is in the Chamber of the Duchy of *Lancaſter*; and the Figure thereof is delineated in the 122. *Page* of this *Third Book*.

The *Figure* of His Third Great Seal repreſented in the 124 *Page* of this *Third Book*, in which He is ſtiled EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE is affixed to a Charter dated at *Weſtminſter* upon the ſecond day of *May*, in the 15 year of His Reign of *England*, and of *France* the Second; in which Seal He leaves out the Title of Duke of *Aquitaine*, it being immerged in His new aſſumed Title of King of *France*. On one ſide thereof the King is repreſented on his Throne with a *Scepter* in His Right Hand, and a *Globe* on His Left, *betwixt two collateral Eſcocheons of France and England, Quarterly* The ſame *Quartering* is alſo upon His *Shield, Surcoat, and Caparizons of His Horſe on His Counterſeal* 3 and ſo careful have the Kings his Succeſſors been ever ſince in Marſhalling the Armes of both Kingdoms in the ſame ſhield, that when *Charles* VI. King of *France* changed the *Semee Flowers de Lize, into Three*, our King *Henry* V. did the like, and ſo hath it continued ever ſince.

As *Edward* III. was the firſt of our Kings, who Quartered Armes in His Seal, ſo was He the firſt King that on His Counterſeal repreſents you with a *Creſt*, being *a Lyon paſſant guardant crowned upon a Chapeau*, with which His Figure on Horſeback is adorned, and which our ſucceeding Monarchs down to *Edward* VI. incluſive, have continued in their Royal Seals. And furthermore we muſt obſerve, that in the Margin of this Counterſeal, near to the point of the Kings Sword, is repreſented the *Hand of Juſtice*, being an Enſign of Royalty peculiar only to the Kings of *France*; for although the Monarchs of the *Lillies* carry in their Right Hands *a Scepter of Gold* (which is common to other Princes) yet in the other they bear *The Hand of Juſtice, being a Rod of a Cubit in height, having on the top thereof a Left Hand wide open, of Ivory, pure white, framed out of the Tooth of the Elephant, which among all four-footed Beaſts is obſervable for his Devotion and Piety, love to his Governors, and alſo for his Equity*: The reaſon why the Left Hand is here preferred before the Right, is ſaid to be becauſe that the Left Hand not being employed to the working of many diſhoneſt actions, or violent, without art, deceipt, or induſtry, is much more proper to repreſent and ſignifie the Rudder or Sterne of Juſtice, than the Right Hand: Moſt aptly therefore was this Hand of Juſtice placed at the point of King *Edwards* Sword (in His Counterſeal,) ſeeming to intend, that as the Sword of Force in the Right Hand of Power, was to be uſed in obtaining that Kingdom; yet that Sword only pointed out to the hand of Juſtice, for the Rule and Government thereof. You may find this hand ſo placed in the Counterſeals of His Succeſſors *Richard* II. and *Henry* IV: *Henry* V. omitted it in His Seal, and Conquering *France*, both placed that Crown on the Head; and the French Scepter, and this Rod of Juſtice in the Hands of his Son and Succeſſor King *Henry* VI.

He

Plantagenets Undivided.

Book III.

He was born in *Windſor*-Caſtle upon the 13th day of *November*, being Monday, in the year 1312. *An.* 6 *Ed.* 2. who on the ſecond day of *September*, in the 19th year of his Reign, firſt gave to this *Edward*, his Heires and Succeſſors Kings of *England*, *jure hæreditario imperpetuum*, the Counties of *Ponthieu* and *Monſtroile*, and on the 10th day of the ſame Moneth (at *Dover*) Granted to him the Dukedome of *Aquitaine*, and all the Lands he had, or ought to hold in the Kingdome of *France*, for which (paſſing into *France*) he did his Homage to that King. In His Charter dated upon the Sunday before *Chriſtmaſs*-Day, *An.* 1325. He is ſtiled *Eddouart fuis ainzne du Roy d'Angleterre Duc d'Aquitaine Conte de Ceſtre & de Pontyu.*

Clauſ. 6 *Ed.* 2. *m.* 22. *in dorſo.* *Pat. a.* 19. *Edw.* 2. *p.* 1. *m.* 25. *Tho. Walſingham. p.* 102. *n.* 33. *Clauſ. de eodem, An. m.* 28. *in Dorſo.* *E. Bibliotheca Cottoniana, Clauſ.* 20 *Ed.* 2. *m.* 3. *Dorſo.*

Shortly after his return into *England* he was unanimouſly Choſen *Cuſtos* of the Kingdome (the King his Father being fled into *Wales*) not long after which followed his Fathers Reſignation of the Crown, upon which great preparations were made for this young Princes Coronation, which was Solemnly performed at *Weſtminſter*, by *Walter* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, upon the firſt day of *February*, *An. Dom.* 1327. ſo that he began his Reign not at the Death, but Depoſition of his Father, which ſo great a crime can in no wiſe be attributed to this King, being then but 14 yeares of age; the whole cauſe of that horrid blame too apparently remaining upon the Queen His Mother, and her Minion *Roger* Lord *Mortimer* (though Countenanced by a Parliament, and forced Reſignation) who uſurped all to themſelves; notwithſtanding, for meer ſhew of the contrary, Twelve eſpecial Men are Elected to manage the Affaires till the King was fit to Govern of Himſelf. VVhereupon, to buſie the preſent Times, and uphold this Change, an Expedition is immediately ſet on foot for *Scotland*, wherein all the *Hainowayes* and other ſtrangers ſtill retained with the Queen, ſince her laſt return from *France* and *Hainault* are principally employed, under the conduct of *John* Lord *Beaumont*; which being very much diſguſted by the *Engliſh*, a Commotion is raiſed, ſome Blood ſpilt, and the Tumult hardly appeaſed. At *Stannop*-Parke, in the Biſhoprick of *Durham* both Armies met, where the *Engliſh*, though thrice the greater in number, could not be ſaid to have obtained the Victory, the *Scots* all without hurt eſcaping, by Treaſon of ſome of the Engliſh great ones, as is more than probably ſuſpected.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 127. *n.* 18.

An. 1327.

Typodigma Neuſtriæ p. 509. *n.* 50.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 127. *n.* 46.

In the year alſo 1327, King *Edward*'s Marriage is Solemnized at *York*, with *Philippa* the Third daughter of *William* Earl of *Hainault*,

Typodig. Neuſtriæ p. 510. *n.* 13.

In a South-Window of St. *Mary Botham* Church near *London-ſtone*, (*An.* 1665.) ſtood in painted Glaſs an Eſcocheon of the Armes of Q. *Philippa*, viz. *Or*, 4 *Lyons rampant in quadrangle, the firſt and fourth Sable, the ſecond athird Gules, impaled with Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, or*, ſet up in that Window before King *Edward* III. Quartered the Armes of *France*: But afterwards I find them impaled in diverſe Windows with *France* and *England* Quarterly. Upon Her Privy Seal of Red-Wax (See the Figure thereof, *p.* 124.) is this Circumſcription, SECRETUM: PHILIPPE: DE: DANONIA: REGINE: ANGLIE: about a *Shield* charged with the Armes of *England and Henault Quarterly*. This Indenture beares date at *Weſtminſter*, the 24 day of *June*, *An.* 33 *Ed.* 3. and is in my cuſtody. The like Armes of this Queen are in a Window of *Leyer* Church in *Leiceſterſhire*: And I find that Q. *Anne* Wife to King *Richard* II. Quartered Her Armes with the Armes of *France* and *England*; but neither of theſe being Heires, theſe two Examples do abſolutely thwart the true Rule for Quartering of Armes.

nault,

nault (she was Crowned at *Westminster* on the first Sunday in *Lent* in the same year) Sister to *William* IV. of the name, Earl of *Holland* and *Henault*, slain by the *Frisons*, without lawful issue, and to *Margaret* of *Henault* VVife of the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. Her Mother was *Joane* the eldest daughter of *Charles* Count of *Valois*, younger Son of *Philip* the *Hardy* King of *France*, and Sister to King *Philip de Valois*; notwithstanding which Alliance she proved a most constant, and true-hearted Lover of the English Nation, and highly assisted King *Edward* III. her husband in the prosecution of his claime to the Crown of *France*, being a Lady of great honour and virtue.

Walsingh. p. 129. n. 28. *Scevole & Louis de St. Marthe Tome 1. p. 451.* *Tho. Walsingham, p. 128. n. 16.*

During this time the Deposed King *Edw.* II. is Murdered in *Berkley* Castle by the Lord *Maltravers* and *Thomas Gourney*; The Murderers, though they had a Commission, and great hopes of a reward, yet not daring to avow so monstrous a Fact fled their Country. *Gourney* is three yeares after taken in *France*, and being upon his return for *England* is put to death at Sea, least by his arrival more of the Villany might be revealed; though before Divine Justice had sufficiently fallen, and was still lighting, not only on the heads of the Contrivers themselves, but the whole Kingdome. A Parliament is held at *Northampton*, where a most dishonourable Peace is made with the *Scots*, the King quits His Interest in that Kingdome, delivers up the Evidence called *Ragman-Roole*, the *Black Cross* of *Scotland*, together with all Fealties and Homages whatsoever, *&c.* and in a Parliament at *Winchester*, *Edmond* Earl of *Kent* is accused to have endeavoured the Restauration of the late deposed King his Brother, for which he is condemn'd, and lost his head.

Thomas de la Moor, p. 602. n. 53. *Ibidem, p. 603. n. 39.* *An.* 1329. *Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 510. n. 38.*

Another Parliament is held at *Nottingham*, where, on the contrary, the Power of the Queen and *Mortimer* are quite pluckt up by the rootes, she reduced to the maintenance of 1000 *l. per annum*. *Mortimer* accused of the Kings Death, The *Scots* escape at *Stanhop* Parke, The young Kings late Marriage with *Philippa* of *Hainalt*, The dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, To have wasted the Treasure of the Kingdome, and been too familiar with the Queen, for which he is Condemn'd, sent up to *London*, and hang'd at Tyburne. Thus did this Noble young Prince (being now arrived at somewhat more maturity of years) begin to wipe out the staines which during His Minority had blemished the State of His Kingdome.

An. 1330. *Ibidem, p. 510. n. 52.* *Ibidem, n. 57.*

Notwithstanding upon the Coronation of the new King of *France*, He being Summoned to do Homage for the Dukedome of *Guien*, and other Lands which He there possessed, was about this time induced to render this Homage at *Amiens*, according to the arrogant demands of the King of *France*, with more then due or decent submission, for which, in short time after, the new Soveraign and His whole Nation paid severely. For full of indignation, and swolne for Revenge, He returnes for *England*, where first a fit occasion is offered Him to rectifie the abuse He had received by the late ill concluded Peace with *Scotland*; *Edward Baliol* now appearing

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 511. n. 31. *An.* 1332.

Plantagenets Undivided.

pearing out of *France* to queſtion His Right to that Crown, from which His Father *John* had 32 yeares before been unjuſtly Depoſed, with whom he goes againſt *Barwick*, and after three Moneths ſiege took it, and the *Scots* Army, which came to its reliefe, utterly defeated at *Hallydowne* Hill; where were ſlain 7 Earls, 90 Knights and Bannerets, 400 Eſquires, and about 32000 Common Souldiers. The year following King *Edward Baliol* doth His Homage to the King of *England*, and takes His Oath of Fealty for Himſelf and His Succeſſors for ever, delivering up ſeveral Counties adjacent to the borders, that thereby He might for the future ſecure Himſelf with more quiet, with which His own Subjects were not ſo contented, but often rebelled; againſt whom, K. *Edward* of *England* went as often in Perſon, and never returned but with Victory. *Scotland* being thus quieted for ſome yeares, gave King *Edward* opportunity to look towards *France*, which afterwards became the Scene of all His Martial Glory. For *Robert d' Artois* (a Prince of the Blood, and near Kinſman to *Philip* VI. King of *France*, Surnamed of *Valois*) being diſcontented at the Sentence, wherein King *Philip* had given the Earldome of *Artois* from him to *Maud* Counteſs of *Burgundy*, let fall ſome dangerous words, and they being laid hold on, force him into *England*, where he is honorably received, and adviſes King *Edward* to ſet on Foot His Claime to the Crown of *France*, whereunto he is eaſily inclined, and by the advice and aſſiſtance of His Father in Law the Earl of *Henault*, Confederates with the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Geldres*, the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, and other Princes of *Germany*, and from the Emperor Himſelf obtained to be made Vicar General of the Empire. The *Flemings* alſo, by *Jaques d' Artuell* a Citizen of *Gaunt*, are wrought to His Party, who were ready to aſſaile the *French* upon all occaſions, ſo that having thus prepared his Confederates abroad, all meanes are deviſed to raiſe Money at home, which by a Parliament held at *Northampton* is by diverſe ways effected, with which He, His Queen, and Children go for *Flanders*, and reſide at *Antwerp*, where by the perſwaſion of the *Flemmings* He takes upon Him, the *Stile*, *Title*, and *Armes* of the king of *France*, that they might thereby juſtifie the Oath which they had formerly made, never to bear Armes againſt the King of *France*; ſtanding ingaged alſo in the Popes Chamber in Two Millions of *Florens* upon the ſame account. King *Edward* therefore upon His return into *England*, delivers His New Great Seal to Sir *John de St. Paul* in the *Cage-Chamber* at *Weſtminſter*, upon the Firſt day of *March* in the year 1339. *An.* 14 *Ed.* 3. on both ſides, thus Circumſcribed, ✠EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But in a Charter to which the ſaid Seal is affixed, He is ſtiled *Edwardus dei Gratia Rex*

Battel of *Hallydown*-Hill. *An.* 1334.

An. 1337.

An. 1338.

See His 3d Great Seal, *p.* 124. *An.* 1339.

The firſt example of the Quartering of Arms is found in *Spain*, when the Kingdomes of *Caſtile* and *Leon* were united under *Ferdinand* III. and here followed by King *Edward* III. by Quartering the Armes of *France* and *England*, *An.* 1338. And afterwards in the year 1349, *Humbert* the laſt Dauphin of *Viennois* enjoyned *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*, when he granted him that Dauphinate or Province, that the eldeſt Son of the *French* King ſhould for ever bear the Title of *Dauphin*, and quarter the Armes of the Dauphinate with thoſe of *France*.

Hollinſhed Chr. p. 350. *a.*

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 511. *n.* 60.

Froiſſ. Chron. Lib. 1. *Chap.* 28.

Ibidem, Chap. 29.

Ypodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 513. *n.* 19, & 32.

Clauſ. 14. *Edw.* 3. *p.* 1. *m.* 42. *dorſo.*

Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſterienſi.

Anglie

Chap. 3. *Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie, Teste 2do Die Maii, Anno Regni nostri Anglie quinto decimo, Regni vero nostri Francie secundo*; Giving *England* precedence in the *Charter*, and *France* in the *Seal*, on which the King is represented sitting on his Throne, holding His Scepter and Globe betwixt 2 Collateral Escocheons, each containing the Armes of *France* and *England* quarterly, which Armes are also upon His Shield, Surcoat, and the Caparizons of His Horse, in the Counter-Seal. Edward III.

The preparations of the *French* King were in all respects equivalent both at home and abroad, so that they Warr upon the borders of each others Countryes: King *Edward* sets upon *Cambray*, and King *Philip* seizeth on the Dutchy of *Guyen*; a great Navy he had at Sea, which committed much Spoil upon the Coasts of *England*: King *Edward* enters *France* by the way of *Vermandois*, and the Armies of both Kings lodge between *Viron Fosse* and *la Flemenguere*, where they only face each other, and withdraw, the *French* King to *Paris*, and the King of *England* into *Brabant*; from whence (leaving His Queen there) He returnes for *England*, and finding the *Tower* of *London* unguarded (with which He is highly offended) He sends for the Lord Mayor of *London*, whom He commanded to bring before Him the *Chancellor* and *Treasurer*, with the Officers of His Receipt, commits them all to Prison (except the *Chancellor*) as He did diverse other Officers of Justice and Accomptants, upon inquiry made of their unjust proceedings.

Tpodigma Neustriæ p. 513. n. 40.

In *Lent* following He called a Parliament at *London*, wherein a great Subsidy is granted Him of all sorts of *Merchandable Commodities*, &c. And much about the same time *William Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Robert Ufford* Earl of *Suffolke*, left in *Flanders* to oppose the proceedings of the *French*, having performed diverse great exploits with happy success, and presuming overmuch upon their fortune, were in an incounter about *Lisle* both taken prisoners and sent to *Paris*, which so encouraged the *French* King, that to impede the return of King *Edward*, he sets forth a mighty Navy, consisting of 200 Saile of Ships, besides Gallyes; whereof King *Edward* having advise, with as numerous a Fleet sets out to Sea, and on Midsummer-day encounters His Enemy near *Sluce*, with such force and courage, that He utterly defeated their whole Navy, took or sunk all their Ships, slew 30000 Men, and Landed there with as great Glory, as such a Victory (the greatest at Sea that ever before by the *English* was obtained) could yield. Anno 1340.

Tpodig. Neustriæ p. 513. n. 42.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 148. n. 2.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 514. n. 7.

Tho. Walsing. p. 148. n. 35.

This loss, though it much abated the power of the *French* King, yet with great industry it is soon supplyed, so that out of His own Dominions and those of His Confederates, He makes a mighty head against this Victorious King of *England*, who now lay before *Tourney* with His whole Army, who from *Chyn* sends his *Chartel*, *July* 17, to *Philip de Valois* at St. *Andrews les Aire*, both places not far distant from *Tourney*, Declaring, That He was come with the Power of His own Kingdom, and Aid from the *Flemings*, to recover His due Right to *France*, which since He could obtain by no other

Tho. Walsingham. p. 149. n. 21.

Tho. Walsingham p. 149. n. 29.

Plantagenets Undivided. means then the Sword, to avoid the ſhedding of Chriſtian blood, ſeeing the buſineſs was betwixt them two, He offers to try the ſame by Combate in Cloſe Campe, Body to Body, or with 100 choice Men of a ſide, or to ſtrike Battel within ten dayes after, before the City of *Tourney*. Book III. *Ibidem, p. 149. n. 34.*

Upon the laſt day of *July* the King of *France* returned his Anſwer, That whereas thoſe Letters and requeſts appertained not to him, and ſo from him required no anſwer: But, ſince that contrary to his Oath and duty of a Liege-man he had with his Forces invaded the Territories of his Liege-Lord; by the Divine aſſiſtance he would endeavour to beat Him out, and make Him a weary of the War which He had ſo unjuſtly begun, and, as their Hiſtory reports, added, That King *Edward* by His Chartel, adventured nothing of His own, but only expoſed the Dominion of another, but if He would venture the Kingdom of *England* againſt that of *France*, he would enter Combate with Him in cloſe Camp, on Condition the Victor ſhould enjoy both, but that they ſay King *Edward* would not do. Three Moneths the Siege continued before *Tourney*, and nothing done but devaſtation of the Country thereabouts; when *Jone de Valois* ſiſter to King *Philip*, and Mother of Queen *Philippa*, leaving her Monaſtery, never reſted, though often denyed by both the enraged Kings, until ſhe obtained a day and place of parley; whereupon a Truce for a year is concluded. *Tho. Walſingham, p. 149. n. 37.*

This ſudden Truce thus condeſcended unto by King *Edward*, had indeed no other motive than want of Supplies, which notwithſtanding the aforeſaid great Impoſitions, came ſhort of His expectation, upon which (with his Queen, and two of his Sons) he returnes for *England*, from whence he had now been abſent 3 yeares, where in great diſpleaſure He removes His Chancellor, Impriſons his Treaſurer, with other Officers (moſt of them Clergy-men) and ſtill held them in durance; whom *John Stratford* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, by his Letters to the King boldly undertakes to vindicate, to whom, upon examination of the matter, the neglect of the Kings Supplies is in all Mens Judgment imputed. *Tho. Walſingham, p. 150. n. 13.* *Ibidem, p. 152. n. 17. n. 57. & p. 154. n. 31.* *Walſingham, p. 154. n. 37.*

Shortly after the King is much preſſed in Parliament, and earneſtly Petitioned by the whole Aſſembly of the *Three Eſtates*, that the *Great* Charter of Liberties, and the Charter of Foreſts might be duly obſerved, and that whoſoever of the Kings Officers had infringed the ſame might loſe their Places, and that as in formers times, the High-Officers of the Kingdom ſhould be Elected in Parliament. The King ſtood ſtiff upon His own Choice and Prerogative, yet yielded (in regard to have His own turne ſerved, as Himſelf afterwards confeſſed) whereupon a Statute was to that purpoſe made, but not long after revoked.

Anno 1342. The Truce agreed upon before *Tourney* yeilded ſome Ceſſation of Armes, but not plotting more miſchief; for *Lewis de Bavaria*, Intituled the Emperor, is won to the *French* King, but in ſtead of ſo remote a Confederate, Fortune brought another out of their own Country unto us. A Controverſie is there raiſed between *Charles* *Typdigma Neuſtria, p. 514. n. 58.* *Ibidem, p. 515. n. 3.*

Chap. 3. *Charles de Blois*, and *John de Montfort* for the Duchy of *Bretagne*, *Edward* III. and by the Parliament of *Paris* adjudged to *Blois*, whereupon *Montfort* enraged comes for *England*, and tenders his Homage to King *Edward*, who receives him with Applauſe; and, however his Title is looked upon in *France*, it is here made good. Furniſhed therefore with ſome aſſiſtance from King *Edward*, he returnes for *Bretagne*, encounters with his Enemy, and is taken Priſoner, whereupon his Wife, Siſter to the Earl of *Flanders*, proſecutes his Quarrel, craves Aide of the King of *England*, which, for his own Deſignes ſake he denies her not, but ſends the Earles of *Salisbury*, *Pembrooke* and *Suffolke*, the Lords *Stafford*, *le Deſpenſer*, and *Bourchier*, together with *Robert d'Artois* (now Earl of *Richmond*) with great Forces to the Ladies aſſiſtance, where at the Siege of *Vannes* *Robert* receives his laſt wound, but dies in *England*, after he had ſerved the *Engliſh* ſix yeares.

Tho. Walſingham p. 160. n. 37.

Tpodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 515. n. 7.

After which King *Edward* goes thither in Perſon, and before *Vannes* endeavours to encounter the Duke of *Normandy*, eldeſt Son to King *Philip*, but before they come to Engage, a Truce is made betwixt them by the Mediation of two Cardinals ſent thither by Pope *Clement* the Sixth, and concluded for three yeares. The Iſle of *Man* about this time is taken by *William Montague* Earl of *Sarum*, whom King *Edward* cauſeth to be ſtiled King thereof.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 160. n. 19.

Tpodigmi Neuſtriæ, p. 514. n. 52.

Many Solemn Tournaments, and other Exerciſes of Warr are performed at *Dunſtable* and *Smithfield*, but more eſpecially at *Windſor*, where King *Edward* deſigned the Reſtoration of King *Arthur's Round Table*, in imitation of which He cauſed to be erected a Table of 200 Foot Diameter, where the Knights ſhould have their entertainment of Dyet at His Expence, amounting to 100*l.* per Week. In Emulation of theſe Martial Aſſociations at *Windſor*, King *Philip* of *Valois* practiſed the like at his Court in *France*, to invite the Knights and valiant Men of Armes out of *Italy* and *Almain* thither, leaſt they ſhould repair to King *Edward*, which, meeting with ſucceſs, proved a Countermine to King *Edward's* Main Deſign, who thereby finding that His Entertainment of Stranger Knights was too general, and did not ſufficiently oblige them His in the following Wars, at length reſolved on one more particular, and ſuch as might tie thoſe whom he thought fit to make His Aſſociates, in a firm bond of friendſhip and honour. *An.* 1344.

Tho. Walſing. p. 164. n. 33.

Ibidem, a. 1344.

Samuel Daniel Hiſtory, fol. 233.

Wherefore having given forth his own Garter for the Signal of a Battel that ſped fortunately (which with *du Cheſne* we conceive to be that of *Creſſy*, fought three yeares after his ſetting up the Round Table at *Windſor*) he thence took occaſion to inſtitute this *Order*, and gave the Garter (Aſſumed by him for the Symbol of Unity and Society) preheminence among the Enſignes thereof, whence that ſelect number (being Five and twenty beſides the Soveraign) whom he Incorporated into a Fraternity, are frequently ſtiled *Equites Periſcelidis*, vulgarly *Knights of the Garter*. *Order* of the *Garter* Inſtituted.

Hiſtoire General d'Engleterre, &c. p. 670.

Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

The Patron of this Order is St. *George*, on whose day (*viz.* the 23d of *April*) their Feast is kept, from whom they are also called *Knights of the Order of St. George*. Their Habit is a Surcoat of Crimson Velvet, Hood of the same, and a Mantle of Purple Velvet lined with white Sarcenet, on the left shoulder whereof is an Escocheon of the Armes of St. *George*, (viz. *Argent a Cross Gules*) embroydered within a Garter, with the Motto, *Hony soit qui mal y pense*. About the neck they weare a Collar of Gold, composed of red Roses within the Garter, and Knots, inamelled, appendant unto which is the Figure of St. *George* on Horseback killing the Dragon, enamelled also and enriched with Stones of great value: And about the left Leg a Garter, the Buckle and Pendant of Gold Enamelled, and set with Diamonds, the Garter enriched with Gold, Pearle, and other Stones, with the Motto before mentioned.

For Satisfaction in all particulars concerning this Order, I refer my Reader to that laborious and excellent History in *Folio*, written by *Elias Ashmole* Esquire, *Windsor* Herald, Intituled, *The Institution, Lawes and Ceremonies of the Most Noble Order of the Garter*, Printed at *London*, *An.* 1672.

Besides these Exercises of Armes, this great and provident King during this Truce takes especial care for the Government of His Kingdome, and Reformation of the abuses thereof, a Parliament at *Westminster* is called, wherein upon the Grievous Complaint of the Lords and Commons, against the Collation of Benefices upon Strangers, Letters are sent to the Pope by Sir *John Shordich*, whose reception in that Court was so unwelcome, that from thence he returned without regard or Answer, which notwithstanding the King proceeded to the prohibition of all such Provisions and Collations within His Realme, upon pain of Imprisonment and Death to whomsoever should for the future admit any such person or persons.

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 515. *n.* 13.

Anno 1344. In another Parliament held at *London*, a Tenth is granted the King by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity for one year. *Edward* the Kings Son is created *Prince of Wales*, and General Musters taken throughout the Kingdome. The King Himself goes to confirm the *Flemmings* unto him, at *Sluce*; whereunto their Commissioners from their Chief Towns repaire, where a motion is made, that either *Lewis* their Earl should become a Homager to King *Edward*, or be disinherited, and the Prince of *Wales* Elected, for the King Promised to Grace them with a Dukedom; one *d'Artuel* is forward to entertain the Motion, but the rest not willing to disinherit their natural Lord, require leave to acquaint the Towns that sent them. *D'Artuel* undertakes to bring them to it, and with a Guard of *Welshmen* returnes to *Gaunt*, where one *Gerard Denis* Provost of the *Weavers* opposing him, and the People, whom he had often led to Mutiny now rising against him, a Cobler with an Axe knockt out his braines, whereby King *Edward* lost his chief Agent: However the Townes excused themselves of the Accident, laying the fault on the turbulent *Gauntois*, promised to perswade the Earl to become homager, and to endeavour a Match between the Earles Son and the Kings Daughter, the League thus renewed, he returnes for *England*.

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 515. *n.* 50. *Tho. Walsingham, p.* 164. *n.* 55.

An. 1345. But now in *Guyen* the War grew hot, the Sword out before the Truce

Chap. III. Truce expired, the Earl of *Derby* on one side, and the Duke of *Normandy* on the other take several Castles, and Cities, whereof the *French* King layes the blame on the King of *England*, and He the same on him, neither it seems any longer holding their hands from the fatal work of destruction. *Edward* III.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 165. n. 20. Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 516. n. 11.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 516. n. 46.

Wherefore upon the fifth of *July*, *An.* 1346. with the greatest Fleet that ever crossed the English Seas for *France*, He passes over into *Normandy* (leaving for Wardens of *England* in His absence the Lords *Percy* and *Nevil*, taking the Prince with Him, about Fifteen yeares of Age, to shew him the way of Men. Upon His landing he divides his Army into Three Battels, the one Marched on His right hand along the Sea-side, the second on his left (both which were conducted by his Marshals *Godfrey de Harecourt*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Warwick*) and Himself with the third in the middle. The first Town He took was St. *Lo* in *Constantine*, next *Caen*, after which he plunders *Lisieux*, and spoils the Country of *Eureux*, and leaving *Roan*, he passes to *Gaillon* and burnt it, with *Vernon*, *Pont de l'Arche*, and all the Country thereabout, having overrun and wasted *Normandy* and *Bretagne*, he passes the River *Seyne*, and spreads His Power over the Isle of *France*, to urge King *Philip* to Combate, giving out, that He would Wrestle with him before His Capital Citty of *Paris*. *An.* 1346.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 166. n. 23.

King *Edward* having staid sometime at *Poissy* to expect the *French* King, Marches through *Beauvoysin* Burning and destroying all before him, the Castle of *Angiers* and Town of *Porke* run the same fate; and, drawing near to *Abbevile*, he endeavours to passe the River of *Soame* at *Blanchtaque*, the Foord was guarded on the other side by 12000 Soldiers, commanded by Sir *Gomar du Foy*, which King *Edward* resolves to gain, or dye in the Attempt, and so He plunges Himself first into the Water, saying, *Those will follow me that love me*; whereupon every one striving which should be foremost, the Pass was gained, and the routed Enemy driven to *Abbevile*.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 166. n. 27.

Thomas Walsingh. p. 160. n. 32.

There lay King *Philip* with his Army, composed of *Lorrainois*, *Almaines*, *Genowaies* and *French*: Inraged at this defeat, and resolved (though against the consent of his Counsel) to fall immediately upon the *English* with an assured hope of a Triumphant Victory; when King *Edward* Fortifying himself near a Village called *Cressy* in *Ponthieu*, formed his Army, consisting of 30000 Men, into three Battels, the first of which was led by the Prince of *Wales*, the second by the Earl of *Northampton*, and the third by himself, mounted on a white *Hobby*; who rid from Ranke to Ranke to encourage every Man to have regard to his honour. Battel of *Cressy*, *An.* 1346. *Aug.* 26.

Ypodig. Neustriæ, p. 517. n. 31.

The *French* Kings Army, both greater in number and advantage, compos'd of above 60000 Combatants well Armed, were also divided into three Battels, the Vanguard he commits to his Brother, the Rereward to the Earl of *Savoye*, and the Main Battel he leads; after a long and doubtful fight, the Victory remains on the English side, and the honour of the day to the Prince of *Wales*; there being

Plantagenets Undivided.

being slain on the *French* part near 30000. the Chief of which were, *John* King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, the Earles of *Alanson*, *Flanders*, *Harcourt*, *Blois*, and *St. Paul*, &c. Barons, Knights, and Gentlemen 1500. This Memorable Victory happened on Saturday the 26 day of *August*, *An.* 1346. The *French* King fled to *Bray*-Castle with Five Barons only, and thence to *Amiens*. Several Troops coming to the Kings Supply on the next morning, fell also into the hands of the *English* and were cut off: so that according to report the number slain in pursuit, and stragling, were more then in the main Battel.

Nor was this all the good Fortune which befell King *Edward* this year, for the King of *Scots* (being set on by the *French*) Invaded *England* with 60000 Men, which by the Archbishop of *York*, the Bishop of *Durham*, and the Northern Lords, were utterly overthrown, *David Bruce* their King taken at *Merington*, by *John Copland* an Esquire of *Northumberland*, and several of their Nobility, with the Bishop of St. *Andrews*, made Prisoners: Besides, another great Victory is now obtained in *France* by the Countess of *Montfort* in *Bretagne*, against *Charles de Blois* (pretender to that Dukedome) whom she takes Prisoner, and thus all fell before the Sword of *England*.

Tho. Walsingham. p.167.n.4.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 517. n. 40, & 47.

David King of *Scots* taken prisoner.

An. 1347.

King *Edward* next layes Siege to *Calais*, which was most stoutly defended for a whole year, and then surrendred; the King having condemned six of the Burgesses (which came with submission, in their Shirts, and Halters about their necks) they were by the Queens humble intreaty upon Her knees, Pardoned, and set at Liberty. A Collony of *English* he there planted, and having sent the Inhabitants to seek out new dwellings, returnes with his Queen for *England*, after he had concluded a Truce for some Moneths. And, to add yet to his Glory, the Electors sent him word, that they had chosen him King of the *Romans*, but in regard that it seemed out of his way, King *Edward* refused it. But to allay the great joy that was now throughout this Kingdome, a most contagious Pestilence arose over all Christendome; and in *England* took away, as is reported, one halfe of the Men: in *London*, between New-years-day, and the first day of *July*, 57374. persons.

Tpodigma Neustriæ p.517.n.35 Tho. Walsingham, p. 167.n.44.

Anno 1349.

After which, the next Action is the Lord *Geoffrey Charney's* attempting to corrupt Sir *Amery de Pavy* an *Italian*, then Governor of *Calais*, to betray the Town to him for 20000 Crownes, which Sir *Amery* accepts, but privately sent King *Edward* word, who, the night that it should have been delivered (the summ being payed) arrives there with 900 Soldiers, surprises the Persons that brought the Money, and issuing out of the Town on Foot and in disguise, under the Banner of Sir *Walter Manney*, meets *Charney* and his Forces, where he happened to encounter one *Eustace* of *Rybemont*, a valiant Knight, who having struck him twice on his knees, was at last mastered by the King, and taken prisoner, who, for his valour forgave him his Ransome, and honoured him with a rich Chaplet of Pearle

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 519. n. 28.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 168. n. 50.

Froissard. c. 1. 52.

Pearle which himself wore upon his head; *Charney* is likewise taken, and the whole Force defeated.

King *Philip* not born to see better Fortune leaves the World; but his distressed Kingdom to his Son *John*: and King *Edward* the next Year is in Person with a Fleet to encounter certain *Spanish* Ships passing from *Flanders*, Laden with Cloath and other Commodities, which, after a sharp Fight, he mastered, revenging himself upon that People, who, in the River *Garrone*, had taken away several Ships, and slain diverse of his Subjects. In *Guyen* also his Soldiers continue in Action; and several hot encounters there are between the Widdow of *Montfort*, and the Wife of *Charles* of *Blois* Prisoner in *England*, eager Defenders of eithers pretended Right to the Dukedom of *Britain*.

An. 1350.

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 519. n. 38. Tho. Walsingham. p. 169. n. 6.

Diverse overtures of Peace had been made by Legates sent from the Pope, and the Commissioners met to the great expence of both Princes, but nothing effected. The King in discontent with the *Flemmings* for being disappointed of a Match between their Heire with his Daughter, withdrawes the Staple of Wooles from their Townes, and placeth it at home. *Charles* of *Blois* long here a Prisoner, buyes his Ransome for 40000. *Florins*, which to raise, he is permitted to return into *Brittain*. Great Mediation is made by the Pope for Peace, upon this Article, That the King of *England* should enjoy the Dukedom of *Aquitaine* without homage, which the *Frenchmen* resolutely deny, though in the end, at a Treaty in *Britany*, they were forced to condescend unto.

Anno 1355.

Typodig. Neustriæ, p. 520. n. 31.

Tho. Walsingham. p. 170. n. 16.

But the Commissioners returning without effecting any thing at this time, King *Edward* grew so much displeased, that he would not any longer prorogue the Truce, but appoints the Prince, with considerable Forces, to go for *Gascoigne*, and at *Michaelmas* Himself follows with a great Army, endeavouring by all means possible to draw the *French* to a Battel, whose Distemperatures are mightily encreased by *Charles* II. King of *Navarre*, a subtil and haughty Prince, who, being descended from *Jane*, the Daughter of *Lewis Hutin*, late King of *France*, and put by the Inheritance of the Crown in regard of their *Salique Law*, holding himself wronged of the Counties of *Campagne* and *Bry*, falls violently on the Constable of *France*, at *l'Aigle* in *Normandy*, and rushing himself into his Chamber (with his Brother, and two of the *Harecourts*) Murthers him in his Bed, and returning home justifies the Act. The *French* King highly displeased thereat, Summons the King of *Navarre* to appear before him at *Paris*; promising, That if he would come and ask pardon, he should have it; but, upon his appearance, commits him to Prison: Three Queens become suitors for him, by whom his enlargment is obtained, which he immediately imployes (by way of revenge for that indignity) in the Service of the King of *England*, by withdrawing the People of *Normandy* from their Obedience to the King of *France*; however, coming to visit *Charles* his Son, newly invested in the Duchy of *Normandy*, he is at *Roan* surprised (the two *Harecourts* slain, several

An. 1356.

Typodigmæ Neustriæ, p. 520. n. 48, & 57.

Plantagenets Undivided.

veral others Executed or taken priſoners, and ſent under Guard to *Arras*) which ſo amaz'd the Partizans of *Navarre*, that *Philip* his Brother, and *Geoffry* Uncle to the two *Harecourts*, come immediately for *England*, ſadly complaining of the Injuſtice of King *John*, and offering to King *Edward* all their Towns and Havens, to let him into *Normandy*; whereupon *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, is ſent with an Army thither, and with their aſſiſtance, won many ſtrong Towns. *Tho. Walſingham, p. 171. n.*

Anno 1356. Mean while King *Edward* with another Army Marches to recover *Barwick*; which, during the time that he was at *Calais*, had been taken from him by the *Scots*; where he not only reobtaines that place, but hath the whole Kingdome of *Scotland* reſigned unto him by *Edward Baliol* himſelf, yielding to be content with a Pention. At which time Prince *Edward* enters *Guyen*, paſſes over *Languedock* to *Tholouſe*, *Narbon*, and *Bruges*, without any encounter deſtroyes, and laden with booty returns to *Burdeaux*. *Typodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 521. n. 16.* *Tho. Walſingham, p. 171. n. 25.*

King *John* thus diſtreſſed, on all ſides, Aſſembles the Power of his whole Kingdom 60000 fighting Men, and marches firſt againſt his Enemies in *Normandy*, recovers many of his loſt Towns, and then turns all his Force upon the Prince of *Wales*, whom he followed through *Tourain* and *Pouiction*, and within two Leagues of *Poictiers* had him at a great advantage; when, at the inſtant, two Cardinals come from the *Pope* to Mediate for Peace; which the *French* King (ſuppoſing he had all at his mercy) would by no means hearken unto upon any leſs Condition, Then the ſurrender of the Prince himſelf, and the whole Army.

Battel of *Poictiers. An.* 1356. *September* 19. *Typodigma Neuſtria, p. 521. n. 38.*

The Prince, whoſe Army conſiſted of 8000 Men only, was content to yield all that he had gotten upon the *French* King, without prejudice to his Honour, for which he ſtood accomptable to his Father and Country, but that would not ſatisfie King *John*, who, preſuming of Victory, becauſe his Army was above ſix to one, would loſe no time, but inſtantly ſets upon the Prince, who now, in ſo great a ſtrait, took all the advantage he could of Ground, and placing his Archers among the Vineyards, the *French* Horſe were ſo intangled therein, that without danger they galled them at pleaſure, and, in a ſhort time, put all their Army into ſuch a diſorder, that they became utterly defeated. The King, after a brave reſiſtance, was made Priſoner (by Sir *Denys Morbeck* a Knight of *Artois*) with his Son *Philip*, afterwards Duke of *Burgundy*, who, for his valiant defending of his Father that day, was called the *Hardy*; moſt of the Nobility of *France*, and 2000 Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen; inſomuch, that the Conquerors not holding it ſafe to retaine ſo great a number, let many of them go, upon Promiſe, of appearing with their Ranſomes at *Burdeaux*. By their own Report there dyed in this Battel (fought upon the 19th day of *September*, *An.* 1356.) 1700. Gentlemen bearing *Coat-Armour*, of which 52 Bannerets, the moſt eminent *Peter de Bourbon* Duke of *Athens*; the Conſtable of *France*, *John de Clermont* Marſhal, *Geoffery de Charmy* High Chamberlain; Sir *Reginald Camian* *Thomas Walſingham, p. 172. n. 29.*

Camian, who that day bare the *Oriflamb*, was slain, and an hundred Ensignes taken; three of the *Freneh* Kings Sons escaped, *viz. Charles* the Daulphin, *Lewis*, afterwards Duke of *Anjou*, and *John* Duke of *Berry*. This Victory might seem enough to have subdu'd all *France*, a greater than which never was obtained by the *English* with so few hands, but all this blood-letting was not sufficient to make that great Body faint.

The Prince of *Wales*, as he won this Battel with the greatest Magnanimity and Courage, so with as much Heroick Courtesie he visits the Captive King, and with all reverence and regard of Majesty, assures him of faire entertainment, and having providently accommodated his Affaires, returnes with his Prisoners to *Burdeaux*, and thence for *England*, having rewarded most of the Principal Actors in this great work, whose names ought not to pass unremembred, *viz.* The Earles of *Warwick*, *Suffolke*, *Salisbury*, *Oxford* and *Stafford*; the Lords, *Cobham*, *le Despenser*, *Berkley* and *Basset*; of *Gascoignes*, the *Capitow de la Bouch*, *Pumier* and *Chaumont*: *James* Lord *Audeley* won immortal renown here, where he receiv'd many wounds, and shared the Princes Gift of 500 Markes in Feesimple among his four Esquires, who had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of the Day.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 172. n. 45. Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 522. n. 14.

An. 1357.

The King of *France* is Lodged in the *Savoy*; many Prisoners at a reasonable Ransome, and some upon King *Johns* Word for them are sent honorably home. *David* King of *Scots* here also a Prisoner about eleven yeares, by the earnest Solicitation of his Wife *Joane*, King *Edward*'s Sister, is likewise set at liberty. Four yeares King *John* remained here a Prisoner, divers overtures are made for his delivery by the Daulphin his Son, who Govern'd all during this time, but with his own People could effect nothing, unless *Charles* II. King of *Navarre* were delivered, which being at last agreed upon, he comes to *Paris*, and is triumphantly welcomed of the Factious Citizens, which now put all thoughts of redeeming King *John* out of mind: But the Daulphin, not at all remiss, travels from place to place to obtain Aid, leaving his Brother *Philip* Duke of *Orleance* at *Paris*, to keep them in the best order he could during his absence. *Languedoc* is renowned in their Histories for making the first and largest offers for their Kings Releasment, but nothing could move the *Parisians* to do any thing, the King of *Navarre* had so debauched them from their Obedience and Humanity, so that the Daulphin upon his return to *Paris* had his House beset by the Provost of the Merchants (with 3000 Artificers in Armes) who, rushing into his Chamber, slew *John de Constance* and *Robert de Clermont* Marshall of *France*, two of his Chief Counsellors before his face, whereat the Daulphin cries out, *Will you set upon the Blood of* France? the Provost replyed, *Fear not, it is not you we seek, it is your disloyal Servants, and evil Counsellors*; and herewith takes the Daulphins Hat, and puts his own party-coloured Hat upon the Daulphins head, intimating thereby, that he was but

Thomas Walsingh. p. 173. n. 1.

An. 1358.

Vignier, fol. S. Marth. Tome. 1. p. 841.

Plantagenets Undivided.

but a Member of their Corporation, and only fit to wear the Cities Livery. Book III.

The Dauphin with much adoe gets out of this Tumultuous Citty thus disgraced, and at *Vertus* assembles the States of the Country, whom he found Loyal, the rest of the great Townes, with much disdain, refusing to joyn with the Citty of *Paris*, offer him their Aide, so that thereby he is now in some heart, and hopes to effect his desires. But the King of *Navarre* on the contrary raised still new Broiles against him; besides, the Peasants, that had been all this while eaten out, and trodden under foot by the Soldiers and their Lords, rise up in Armes for themselves against the Gentry, and in the Country of *Beavoysis* commit great outrages, burning their Houses, killing their Wives and Children, all within a Kingdom so much already in Confusion, could be thought no other then to draw on an utter Subversion.

An. 1359. And so much less likely is the redemption of their King to be expected, whose Ransome King *Edward* now longed to have in His Treasury, requiring besides infinite Sums of Money, that the *French* should do Homage, and hold the Crown of *France* of the Crown of *England*, which King *John* refused; whereupon King *Edward* resolves to end the Controversie by the Sword, and with a Fleet of 1100 Sail Landed at *Calais*, from whence dividing His Army into three parts, one whereof is led by the Prince of *Wales*, the second by the Duke of *Lancaster*, and the third by Himself: He Marches to *Arras*, which within three dayes he won; thence to *An.* 1360. *Campaigne*, where the Cities of *Sens* and *Nevers* are rendred unto Him; the Duchy of *Burgoine* terrified with the others example buys her Peace for 70000 *Florins* of Gold: Thus furnished with Treasure by the way, He Marches to *Paris*, where the Daulphin, (who now had the Title of Regent, and had overcome the Faction, and Executed many of the Principal Mutineers) with a great Force which he had there raised, would by no Provocation be drawn out to hazard his Army, but stood only upon his defence, which King *Edward* seeing, raised his Siege, and returned into *Britaine*; during which time, the Regent Stores and Fortifies the City so, that at His return, finding little good to be done there, He takes His way to Besiege *Chartres*, but being terrified with horrible Tempest of Haile, Thunder and Lightning that fell upon His Army, He Vowed to make Peace with the King of *France* upon any reasonable Conditions. Which was done shortly after (*viz.* upon the 15 day of *May*, *An.* 1360.) near *Chartres*, by a Treaty Managed between *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, and *Charles* Regent of *France*, in the Name of both Kings, upon these *Articles*, *viz.* That the Dukedome of *Aquitaine*, the County of *Poictou*, the Fiefes of *Thouars* and *Belvile*, the Country of *Gascoigne*, *Agenois*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Cahors*, *Torbe*, *Bigorre*, *Rovergne*, and *Engolmois*, remain to the King of *England* and His Heires and Successors, in Soveraignty, with the Homages of the Lords thereof: That *Monstruel* on the Sea, *Ponthieu*, *Calais*, *Guines*, *La Merke*, *Sangore*, *Bologne*,

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 523. n. 10. Tho. Walsingham, p. 174. n. 2. & 9.

Tpodigma Neustriæ p. 523. n. 18

Tho. Walsingham p. 175. n. 50.

Froissard, l. c. 211. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 523. n. 51. Tho. Walsingham, p. 175. n. 15. & n. 51. p. 176. n. 13. Rotulo de Tractatu pacis Franciæ, An. 34 Ed. 3. m. 10.

Bologne, *Hames*, *Vales* and *Oye*, should also be to the Kings of *England*, besides three Millions of Scutes of Gold, whereof one half in hand, and the other half at two payments within three yeares after.

And the King of *England* for Himself and His Successors did renounce all Claime unto the Crown of *France*, the Countries of *Normandy*, *Touraine*, *Anjou* and *Maine*, with the Duchy of *Britaine* and Earldome of *Flanders*; for Assurance of which Accord He had Hostages given, the Kings Brother, and two younger Sons, with about 22 more of the Chief Nobility of *France*; Whereupon King *John* is delivered at *Calais*, after near upon five years Imprisonment in *England*, from whence both Kings part with great kindness; the one is with much Joy received of his subjects, and the other with as great Triumph returnes with his Hostages for *England*. *Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 524. n. 14.* *Tho. Walsingham, p. 177. n. 89.* *An. 1361.*

Where to attend this inexpressible joy, a most woful Pestilence sweeps away many of the Nobility, one whereof is *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, a great Pillar of the Nation, whose Daughter *Blanch* was lately Married to *John* of *Gaunt*, whereby he is now created Duke of *Lancaster*. The Prince of *Wales* is made Duke of *Aquitaine*, and with his Wife and Family sent into *Gascoigne*: and *Lionel* Earl of *Ulster* is also created Duke of *Clarence* in the 50th year of his Fathers Reign, an Year of great Jubile, in which King *Edward*; among many other gratious Acts made for the good of His People, caused the Lawes heretofore written in *French* to be Translated into *English*: Whose Honour is now so great in the World, that the Kings of *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus* become His Visitants; the first of which, as if not willing to part from his old Prison, resigned His last breath in the *Savoye*, much lamented by King *Edward*, (who Solemnly Accompanied his Corps to *Dover*, whence it was conveyed to St. *Denis*, and there Interred) being succeeded in His Kingdom by his Son *Charles* the Daulphin. *Tho. Walsingham, p. 178. n. 5.* *Tpodigma Neustriæ p. 524. n. 43.* *Anno 1362.* *Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 525. n. 8.* *Tho. Walsingham, p. 179. n. 43.* *An. 1363.*

And now are we come to the Fortieth year of the Reign of this Mighty King, at this time the most Glorious Prince in the Christian World; notwithstanding, during these remaining Ten yeares, *Charles* the V. King of *France* (Intituled the Wise) the late Daulphin, won much advantage upon him. The Prince of *Wales* having aided and restored *Peter* the ungrateful King of *Castile*, is by him sent back to *Aquitaine*, without the least pay for that great Army which he had brought to His Assistance, for which, being forced to raise Money amongst his Subjects at home, they Rebell against Him; The Lords of *Armaignack* and *Albret*, and many others in *France* make Protestations against King *Edward*, by whose Example the Citties of the County of *Ponthieu* render themselves to *Guy de St. Paul*, and *Guy de Chastilion*. The King of *England* Complaines of this Breach of Peace to the Emperor *Charles* the IV. who took a Journey into *France* to Reconcile the two Kings; but, not deciding the Matter, King *Edward* sends over His Son *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, with a mighty Army to Invade *Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 526. n. 12. & 55.* *Tho. Walsingham, p. 181. n. 90.* *An. 1367.* *Tpodig. Neustriæ, p. 527. n. 16.* *An. 1368.* *Tho. Walsingham, p. 183. n. 44.* *An. 1369.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

the *French* on that side, whilst the Prince of *Wales* strives to recover the revolted Towns on the other; but little being effected, the Duke returnes, and *Thomas Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick* with fresh Supplies is sent in his stead, and dies in the Journey; then Sir *Robert Knoles*, an eminent Man both for Counsel and Valour, is made Leader of that Army, against whom the Great Ones murmur, in regard of the meanes of his quality, by which they overthrew themselves and that Action. *Prodigus Neustria, p. 527. n. 40.*

Death of Qu. *Philippa.*

In the year 1369. on the 15th day of *August* Deceased Queen *Philippa* the Wife of King *Edward* III. (having been Married 42 yeares) *An.* 43. of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Westminster*, in the Chappel of the Kings, where She hath a fair Tombe, at the Feet of Her Husband, of Black Touchstone, with the Garnishing, and Her Portraiture thereon of *Alablaster*; about which Monument were placed the Figures, and now remain the Shields of *Armes* (Carved and Painted) of these Persons following, *viz.* at the Head, of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, *Lewis* the Emperour, King *Edward* III. *John* King of *France*, and *William* Earl of *Henault* the Queens Father: On the South-side, of *Joan* Countess of *Henault* the Queens Mother, *William* Earl of *Henault* the Queens Brother, *Margaret* Empress of *Germany* the Queens Sister, *Reginald* Duke of *Geldres*, *Elianor* Duchess of *Geldres*, *John* of *Bavaria* Earl of *Henault*, *Mary* Duchess of *Britain*, *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, *Margaret* Countess of *Pembrook*, *Charles* of *Valois* Son to the King of *France*, and *John* Duke of *Brabant*: On the North-side, of *Joan* Queen of *Scots*, *John* Earl of *Cornwall*, *Joan* Princess of *Wales*, *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, *Issabel* Countess of *Bedford*, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Elizabeth* Duchess of *Clarence*, *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham*: And at the Foot, of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Bohemia*, *Scotland*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*. *Tho. Walsingham, p. 184. n. 23.*

The Forme of this Tombe is represented in the following Page, near unto which on a Tablet you may read this *Epitaph*;

Gulielmi Hannonis soboles postrema Philippa,
Hic roseo quondam pulchra decore jacet.

Tertius Edwardus Rex ista conjuge letus
Materno suasu nobilitumque fuit:

Frater Johannes Comes Mauortius heros,
Huic illam voluit consociare viro.

Hec junxit Flandros conjunctio sanguinis Anglis;
In Francos venit hinc Gallica dira lues.

Dotibus hec rarís viguit regina Philippa,
Forma prestanti, Religione, fide.

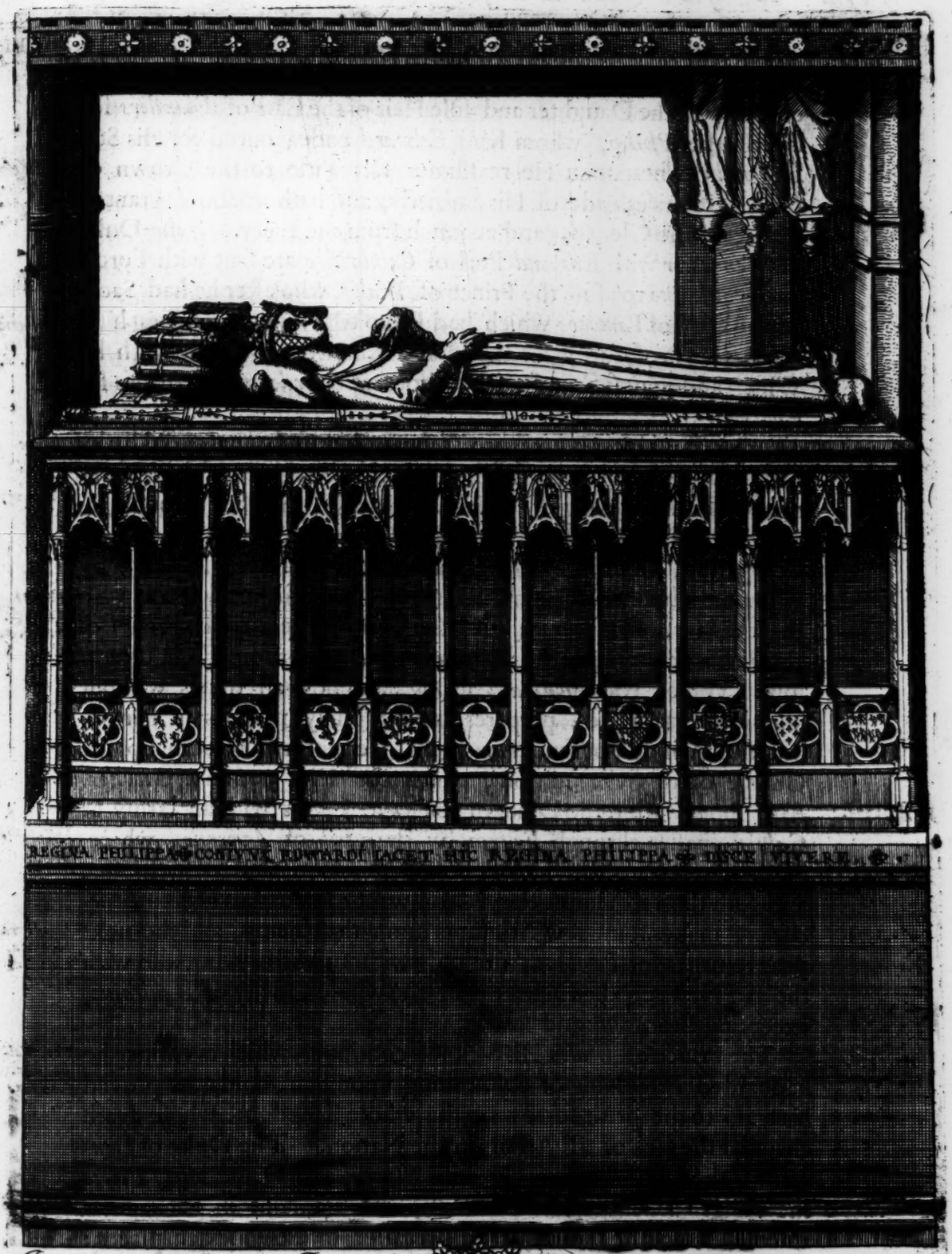
Fecunde nata est proles numerosa parenti,
Insignes peperit magnanimosque duces.

Oxonii posuit studiosis optima nutrix
Regineas edes, Palladiamque scholam.

DISCE VIVERE.

Faire *Philip*, *William Henaldes* Child,
And youngest Daughter dear,
Of roseat hue and beauty bright,
In Tombe lies hilled here.
Edward the Third, through Mothers will,
And Nobles good consent,
Took Her to Wife, and joyfully
With Her His time He spent.
His Brother *John*, a Martial Man,
And eke a valiant Knight,
Did linck this Woman to this King,
In Bonds of Marriage right.
This Match and Marriage thus in blood,
Did binde the *Flemings* sure
To Englishmen, by which they did
The Frenchmens wrack procure.
This *Philip* flowr'd in Gifts full rare,
And Treasures of the Minde,
In Beauty bright, Religion, Faith,
To all and each most kind.
A fruitfull Mother *Philip* was,
Full many a Son she bred,
And brought forth many a worthy Knight,
Hardie and full of dred.
A careful Nurse to Students all,
At *Oxford* She did found
Queens Colledge She, Dame Pallas School,
That did Her fame resound.

LEARN TO LIVE.



REGINA PHILIPPA COMITISSA EDWARDI PACENSIS HIC REGINA PHILIPPA DEUS VIVET

Illustrissimo Nobilissimoq; Principi Duci, Marchioni Marchiæ, comiti Maitland, Baroni Bolton, &c. Serenissimo CAROLO II. Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, Monarchæ, ab Intimis et Sanctioribus utriusq; Regni Consilijs, et Nobilissimi Ordinis Periscelidis Equiti; Tumuli hanc PHILIPPÆ Reginæ Edwardi III Consortis, Imaginem. HD. FS.

cipi IOANNI LAUDERDALIÆ Comiti Lauderdaliæ, Vice de Thirlestone, Musselburgh,

Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

Upon the Ill-management of Affaires by the *Engliſh*, *Charles* V. King of *France* grows both in Power and Alliance, having obtained *Margaret* the Daughter and ſole Heir of the Earl of *Flanders* for his Brother *Philip*, whom King *Edward* endeavoured for His Son *Edmond*; whereupon He reaſſumes His Title to the Crown of *France*, requires Aide of His Subjects, and hath 50000. *l.* granted Him from the Clergy, and as much from the Laity. *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* with *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge* are ſent with Forces into *Aquitaine* to aſſiſt the Prince of *Wales*, who after he had Sacked the City of *Limoges* which had Revolted, his health failing him, leaves the Proſecution of the War to his Brothers, and with his Wife, and young Son *Richard*, born at *Bourdeaux*, returnes for *England*.

Tho. Walſingham p. 183. n. 42. Ibidem, n. 34. *An. 1370.* *Trodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 27.*

After the Princes Departure, *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* did little, but his Wife being lately dead, Marries a Daughter of the beforementioned *Peter* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, (one that through his own wickedneſs ſcarcely ever enjoyed it, as appeareth by his ſpeedy extirpation, after his baſe Ingratitude to our Prince of *Wales*) by whom he obtained the empty Title of King of thoſe places. So that the Earl of *Pembrook* being ſent with a Fleet to the Relief of *Rochel*, is ſet upon by the *Spaniards*, and after a long Fight utterly loſt: Which King *Edward* ſeeing, and how all things without him went backward, prepares another Navy and goes in Perſon, but the Winds not favouring Him, He returnes to Sum up the Charge of this Expedition, which coſt Him 900000. *Markes*.

An. 1372. *Thomas Walſingham, p. 186. n. 25.* *Thomas Walſingh. p. 186. n. 39.*

And ſhortly after the Duke of *Lancaſter* Lands with an Army at *Calais*, paſſes through *France* by the way of *Avergne*, where, among the Mountains he loſt moſt of his Men, and all his Horſe, and with the reſt almoſt ſtarved for want of Victuals gets to *Bourdeaux*, makes ſome few Attempts upon the Enemy, and the next year returnes for *England*, not only without Victory, but alſo with the ſad News of the Defection of the whole Duchy of *Aquitaine*, excepting *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*.

An. 1373. *Ibidem, p. 187. n. 16.* *An. 1374.* *Trodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 529. n. 54.*

The Prince of *Wales* His Sickneſs continues, which ever ſince he had aided *Peter* King of *Caſtile* hung upon him, and now proved his end, to the great ſorrow of the whole Kingdom, whoſe death changed the face of all Affairs in the Nation. The Duke of *Lancaſter*, the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and Dame *Alice Pierce* the Kings Concubine, who were upon Complaint in Parliament amoved from the Court, are all recalled to their former places: The Duke of *Lancaſter* is now Regent, and Governs all. Sir *Peter de la Marre*, at the Suit of *Alice Pierce*, is committed to perpetual Impriſonment at *Nottingham*, who was Speaker of this Parliament, called, The Good; So much could the Impudence of this Woman work upon the Age and Weakneſs of the King, that ſhe would ſit in the Publick Courts of *Juſtice*, to ſee that whatſoever ſhe had a mind to Proſecute ſhould go forward.

An. 1376. *Tho. Walſingham. p. 190. n. 10.* *Trodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 530. n. 34.* *Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 4.* *Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 21.*

But the King however noting the greatneſs and ambition of the Duke of *Lancaſter*, to prevent diſorder in the Succeſſion, providently

Trodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 531. n. 53.

Chap. III dently ſetled the ſame in Parliament upon *Richard* of *Bourdeaux* Edward III.
Tho. Walſingham. p. 190. n. 21. Typodigma Neuſtria, p. 531. n. 53
His Grandſon, Knighting him at *Windſor*, and having Created him Earl of *Cheſter* and Prince of *Wales*; which, though it put by Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet with much imperiouſneſs he behaves himſelf in the State that he had, wherein he diſplaced the Earl of *March*; and aſſerting *John Wickliff* and his Doctrine againſt the Biſhop of *London*, thereby breed ill Blood betwixt the Court and City.

Tho. Walſingham; p. 192. n. 6.
And now the Kings Age, Grief (for His Son Prince *Edward*'s Death) and Sickneſs, having overcome Him, He is forced to forſake the World, as the World before His Breath had forſaken Him; His Concubine firſt, with all that ſhe could ſnatch, even to the Rings of his Fingers, all His Counſellors and Servants following her example, with all they could get, left Him alone, to fight with Death; which, a poor Prieſt by chance in the Houſe, ſeeing, went to his Bed-ſide, and perceiving Him to Breath, Calls upon Him to Remember His *Saviour*, and to aske Pardon for His Offences; at which, ſhewing all Signes of Contrition, His laſt Breath expreſſes *Jeſus*. And ſo died this Victorious and Mighty King (a perfect Example of this Worlds Vanity) at His Manour of *Shene* (now *Richmond*) in *Surrey*, the 21th day of *June*, *An. Dom.* 1377. in the LXIV. Year of His Age, having Reigned L. years IV. Moneths and XXVIII. dayes, from whence His Body was conveyed by four of His Sons, and others of His Lords, and Solemnly Interred on the South-ſide of the Royal Chappel in the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*; where (betwixt two Pillars parallel with the Tomb of King *Edward* the *Confeſſor*) He hath His Monument of Grey Marble; upon the Superficies of which lies His Portaiture of Copper Guilt, and upon the Verge of this Tombe theſe Verſes in Latine are Engraven, beginning on the North-ſide at the Foot, in which (ſaith my *Author*) you muſt bear with the breaking of Priſcians Head, for it is Written of a King that uſed to break many, and in an Age when the Sword was preferred before the Pen. *An.* 1377.

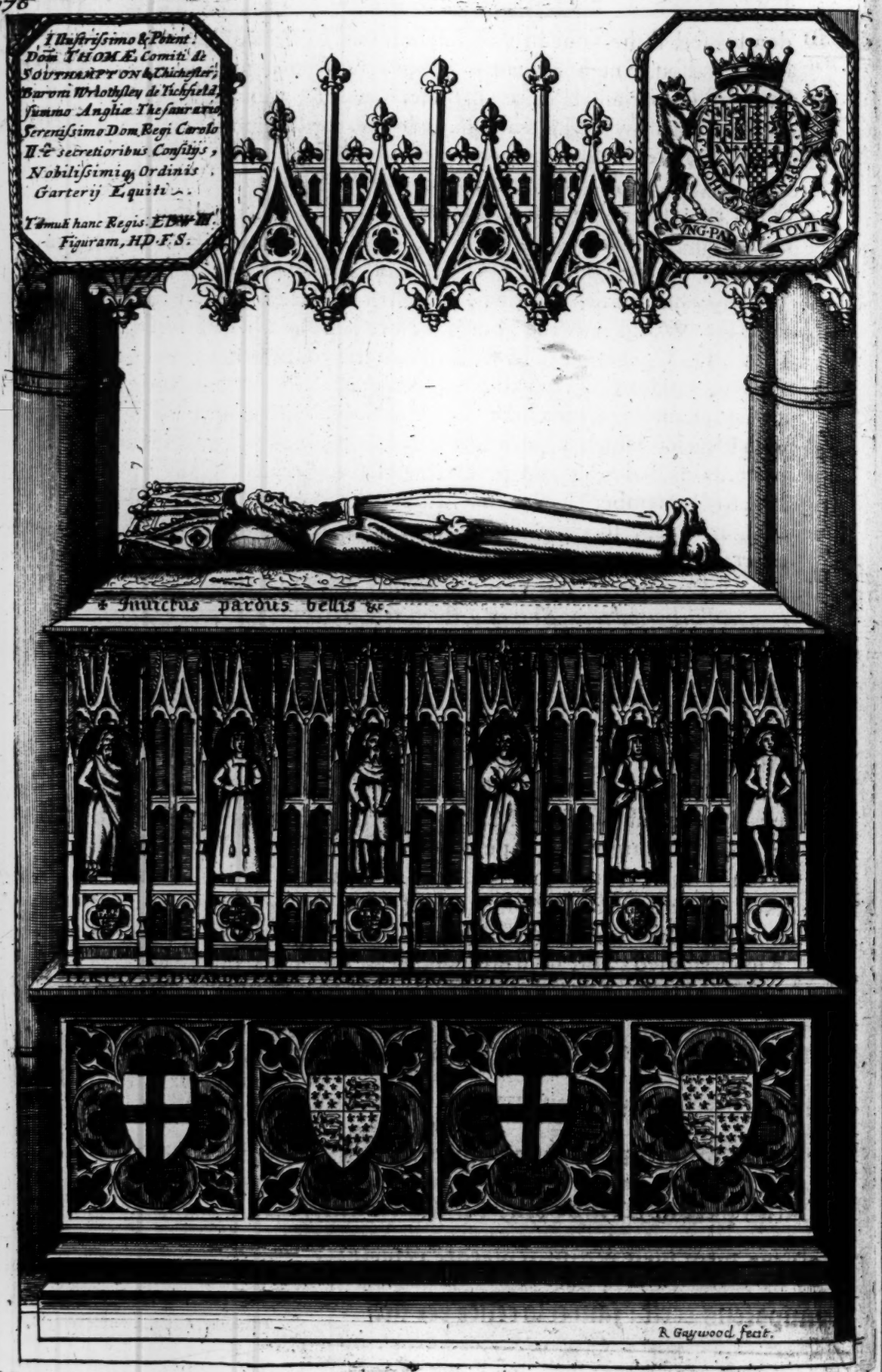
Typodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 531. n. 55.
The Death of King *Edward* III.

✠Hic decus anglorum, flos regum preteritorum,
Forma futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum
Tertius Edwardus regni complens jubileum,
Invictus pardus, bellis pollens machabeum,
Proſpere dum virit regnum pietate revirit,
Armipotens rexit: jam celo celice rex ſit.

On a *Tablet* near to His *Monument*, part of this *Epitaph* is thus *Engliſhed*;

Of Engliſh Kings here lies the beautiful flower
Of all before paſſed, and a mirror to them ſhall ſue:
A merciful King, of peace conſervator,
The III. *Edward*, the death of whom may rue
All *Engliſh* men, for he by Knighthood due
Was *Libarde* invict, and by feate Martiall
To worthy *Macabe* in vertue peregall.

Tertius Edwardus fama ſuper æthera notus.


Illustrissimo & Potent:
Dom. THOMÆ Comiti de
SOVTHAMPTON & Chicheſter,
Baron. Wriothſley de Yichfield,
ſummo Angliæ Theſaurario
Serenissimo Dom. Regi Carolo
II. è secretioribus Consiliis,
Nobilissimi Ordinis
Garterij Equiti.
Tumuli hanc Regis EDW. III.
Figuram, H.D.F.S.
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
ING. PAR TOVT
R. Gaywood fecit.

On both sides of this Tombe are the Figures of all the Sons and Daughters of King *Edward* III. in solid Brass: on the South-side (a prospect of which is represented in the preceding Page) in several Niches, are *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, *Joan de la Tower*, Entituled Queen of *Spain*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *Edmond* Duke of *York*, *Mary* Duchess of *Brittain*, and *William* of *Hatfield*, under which their several Escocheons of Armes enamelled, are placed, and also under them the Armes of St. *George* and King *Edward* III. upon four large Shields also of Brass enamelled. On the North-side were the Statues, and still remain the Armes of *Issabel* Lady of *Coucy*, *William* of *Windsor*, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Blanch de la Tower*, *Margaret* Countess of *Pembroke*, and *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*; near to which Sepulcher they shew you the Sword which (it is said) this King used in His Conquest of *France*, being seven Foot long, and weighing Eighteen pounds.

Those Lawrells placed upon His Head in His life time became withered with Age, and faded in His Death: But now let us take notice of Him Crowned with the immortal Bayes of His Charity, and Works of Piety, which followed Him after death, and those were many, as the Founding of *Eastminster* an Abbey near the *Tower* of *London*; a Nunnery at *Deptford*, *Kings-Hall* in *Cambridge* for Poor Schollars, an *Hospital* for the Poor at *Calais*, and St. *Stephens*-Chappel at *Westminster* (now the House of Commons) with the endowment of 300 *l. per annum* to that Church. He also augmented the Chappel at *Windsor* with the Provisions for Churchmen and 24 Poor Knights: His Buildings were great and many, as the Castle of *Windsor*, which he Re-edifyed and Enlarged; the Castle of *Quinborrow*, Fortifications at *Calais* and other places.

Stow, fol. 179

Children of King EDWARD III. *by Queen* PHILIPPA *of* Henault *His Wife.*

10. *EDWARD* of *Woodstock* Prince of *Wales*, Eldest Son of King *Edward* III. and Father of King *Richard* II. whose History followeth in the next Chapter, being the IV. of this III. *Book*.

Prodigma Neustria, p. 112. n. 14.

10. *WILLIAM* of *Hatfield*, Second Son of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philippa*, born at *Hatfield* in the County of *Hertford* (from whence he took his Surname) *An.* 1336. in the $\frac{10}{11}$ year of his Fathers Reign. He had his Christen Name from *William* Earl of *Henault* his Grandfather, deceased in his Childhood, and was interred in the Cathedral of *York*.

Prodigma Neustria, p. 113. n. 14.

10. *LIONELL* of *Antwerp* Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* III. of whom see more in the XII. Chapter of this III. Book.

10. JOHN

Plantagenets Undivided.

10. *JOHN* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, fourth Son of King *Edward* III. Anceſtor of the Royal Houſe of *Lancaſter*, mentioned at large in the IV. Book of this Genealogical Hiſtory, *vide* Chap. 1. *Thomas Walſingham, p. 148. n. 12.*

10. *EDMOND* of *Langley* Duke of *York*, fifth Son of King *Edward* III. He was the Root from whence the Kingly Family of *York* Branched it ſelf, of which I ſhall diſcourſe at large in the V. Book of this Hiſtory. See the firſt Chapter. *Typdigna Neuſtriæ, p. 514. n. 36.*

10. *WILLIAM* of *Windſor* (a Second *William*) is named among the Sons of King *Edward* III. but dyed ſo young, that other mention is not made of him, but that *Windſor* was the place of his Birth, and *Weſtminſter* of his Burial; where, in the Chappel of St. *Edmond*, is to be ſeen a Tombe of Grey Marble, on which lye the Figures of this *William* and his Siſter *Blanche de la Tour*, carved in Alablaſter in the Habit of that time, each about a foot and half in length. The Fillet of Braſs which contained their *Epitaph* is torn away.

10. *THOMAS* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Gloceſter*, youngeſt Son of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philippa*, concerning whom, and his Deſcendants, you may read in the XV. Chapter of this III. Book. *Thomas Walſingh. p. 171. n. 49.*

On a Shield of Copper enamelled, on the North-ſide of K. *Edward* III. Tombe in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, are the Armes of this Lady *Iſſabel*, viz. *In Pale Barry of 6 pieces, varry Argent and Azure, & Gules. And quarterly Fvante ſemee and England.*

10. *ISSABEL* Lady *Coucy*, and Ducheſs of *Bedford*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philippa*, was Married at *Windſor* with great Pompe to *Ingelram de Coucy* (Son of *Ingelram* by *Katherine* Daughter of the Duke of *Auſtria*, Lord *Coucy*, and Earl of *Soyſſons*; and, after his Uncle *Peter*, Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*) who was by his Father in Law King *Edward* the III created Earl of *Bedford*, *An.* 1366. This *Iſſabel* was buried in the Church of the *Fryers-Minors* without *Aldgate*, leaving Iſſue by Her ſaid husband two daughters, *Mary* and *Philip*. *Pat. 4. 41 E. 3. p. 2. m. 18.* *Orig. de 4. 2 R. 2.*

11. *MARY de Coucy*, was the Wife of *Robert de Barr*, to whom She bare *Robert de Barr*, and *Joan* Married to *Lewis* of *Luxemburg* Earl of St. *Paul*.

Rex conceſsit, (viz. Ricardus 2dus) Roberto de veer facto Marchioni Dublin, *quod ipſe quamdiu viverit & terram & Dominium Hiberniæ habuerit,*

11. *PHILIP de Couey* was given in Marriage to *Robert de Vere* Duke of *Ireland*, Marqueſs of *Dublin*, (a Title before his time unknown in *England*) and Earl of *Oxford*, who in the height of his fortunes forſook this Noble Lady, and Married one *Lancerona* a Joyners daughter (as is reported) who came with King *Richard* the Seconds Wife out of *Pat. 9 R. 2. p. 1. m. 1.*

gerat Arma de Azureo cum tribus Coronis aureis & una circumferentia vel Bordura de Argento, 1 pars Pat. an. 9 R. 2. m. 1.
With this augmentation, being *Azure 3 Coronets or, a border Argent*, Marqueſs *Robert* did quarter his Paternal Coat, viz, *Quarterly Gules and Or, in the firſt quarter 6 Mullets Argent.*

Bohemia,

Bohemia; notwithstanding which affront to His Kinswoman, King *Richard* endeavoured to justifie him, (like another *Gaveston*) in all his pride and greatness, which drew upon him the hatred of the Nobility, so that by their procurement he was Banished the Realm, for abusing the Kings Eare, to the hurt of the State, and dyed at *Lovaine* in great vexation of Mind, and extreame penury, *An.* 1392. His Corps was brought into *England*, and honorably Interred at *Earles-Colne* in *Essex* by King *Richard* II. leaving his Uncle *Aubrey de Vere* his heir.

10. *JOANE*, Entituled Queen of *Spain*, second daughter of King *Edward* III. was born in the *Tower* of *London*, *An.* 1335. and ninth Year of her Fathers Reign. Being 14 years of Age, she was desired in Marriage, by Solemn Embassy, from *Alphonso* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, Son of King *Ferdinand* IV. was Espoused by *Proxie*, Intituled Queen of *Spain*, and conveyed into that Country, where She presently deceased of the *Plague* that then raged; so as the King coming to meet Her, to solemnize the espousals, with extreame grief accompanied Her to Church, only at Her Funeral, in the 22 Year of Her Fathers Reign, *An.* 1348.

Quarterly Gules a Castle or, and Argent a Lyon Rampant purpure, impaleing quarterly France semee and England. These Armes are enamelled in an Escocheon, on the South-side K. *Edward* the III Tomb in *Westminster*-Abbey and stand under the *Figure* of this *Joane*.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 148. n. 60.

Tho. Walsingham. p. 148. n. 60. Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 514. n. 49

10. *BLANCHE DE LA TOUR*, Third daughter of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philip*, so called from the place of her Birth, the *Tower* of *London*; dyed an Infant, and was Interred in the Abbey of *Westminster*, in the year of our Lord 1340. Her Figure of Alablaster lies by the side of that of her Brother *William* of *Windsor*, on their Tomb in St. *Edmonds* Chappel in the said Abbey.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 516. n. 9.

10. *MARY*, Duchess of *Britain*, fourth Daughter of King *Edward* the III. was the Wife of *John Montfort*, Surnamed the Valiant, Duke of *Britaine* (who slew the Earl of *Blois*) and by him had Issue *John* Duke of *Britaine*, called the Sage (Father of *Peter* and *Francis* both Dukes of *Britain*, who dyed without issue) *Richard* Count of *Estampes*, and *Arthur* III. of the Name also Duke of *Britaine*.

This *Mary* Duchess of *Britaine* did beare *Pale Ermine, being Britain, and quarterly France Semee, and England*, which are on the South side of her Fathers Tomb in *Westminster*-Abby.

Thomas Walsingh. p. 167. n. 24. Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 517. n. 54. Claus. 24 E. 3. p. 1. m. 13.

10. *MARGARET* Countess of *Pembroke*, youngest daughter of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philip*, born at *Windsor* upon the Third of the Calends of *August* (*viz.* the 30th. day of *July*) in the Year 1346. was the first Wife of *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*. He being sent by King *Edward* III. to raise the Siege of *Rochel*, fell into the hands of the *Spaniards* at Sea, and remained a Prisoner in *Spain* two years, after which he was sold to a Noble Man of *France*, with whom, having agreed for his Ransome, was at his departure Poisoned at a Banquet, *An.* 1375. without issue by this Wife; being the first Subject which followed

The Armes of this *Margaret*, Impaled with her Husband's *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*, are enamelled on a Shield upon the North-side of K. *Edward* III. His Tomb in the Abbey of *Westminster*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

lowed the example of King *Edward* III. in Quartering of Armes, as you may obſerve in his Eſcocheon yet remaining on the North ſide King *Edward* the Thirds Tombe in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, upon which He beareth *Quarterly, or, a Manch Gules*, by the Name of *Haſtings*: *and Barry of* 12 *pieces Argent and Azure, an Orle of* 8 *Martlets Gules*; *being Valence*, Impaleing, *France Semie, and England, Quarterly.*

John Haſtings Earl of *Pembroke*, the firſt Subject in *England* that quartered Armes.

10. EDWARD

Edward, Prince of *Wales*.

10. EDWARD,

PRINCE of *AQUITAINE* and *WALES*, DUKE of *CORNWALL*, and EARL of *CHESTER*,

Surnamed of WOODSTOCK.

CHAP. IV.

Ypodig. Neustriæ, p. 510. n. 50 Ex Chron. Tho. de la Mare. Tho. Walsingham, p. 130. n. 47.

HIS Magnanimous and Great Prince *Edward*, born at *Woodstock* in the County of *Oxford*, upon Fryday the 15th of *June*, at 10 of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1330. (*Walsingham* saith, in the year 1329.) was the Eldest Son of King *Edward* III. and Queen *Philip*; The Newes of his Birth was so welcome to his Father, that He gave the Messenger thereof a noble reward, and Pentions to others to be concerned in his Education.

Pat. An. 5 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 33. 4 Feb.

Charta 7 Edw. 3. m. 4.

He had not passed the 3 year of his Age, when K. *Edward* by his Charter dated 18 of *May* in the seventh year of His Reign, granted him by the Title of *Edward His most dear and eldest Son*, the County of *Chester*, the Castles of *Chester*, *Beston*, *Rothelan* and *Flint*, with many other Lands and Places in *England* and *Wales*, from whence-forward he had the Title of *Earl of Chester* added to his Stile, and in the same year other Provisions made to him for Maintenance thereof.

Pat. 7 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 33.

Chart. An. 11 Ed. 3. n. 55. Claus. An. 11 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 19.

In the Parliament held at *Westminster*, *An.* 11 *Ed.* 3. he was created Duke of *Cornwall* by a Charter bearing date the 17 of *March* in the same year, and invested by the Sword only; this being the first Precedent for the Creation of the Title of a *Duke* with us in *England*, setling on him diverse Manours and Franchises for the better support of the State and Honour of that Dignity; And from this Prince *Edward* the Dukedome of *Cornwall* hath ever slept in the Crown: for the Eldest Son and Heir apparent of the King of *England* is Duke of *Cornwall* by Birth, but he is Prince of *Wales* by special Creation, Investiture, and Donation of the Lands thereunto belonging.

12 May; Chart. An. 17 Edw 3. m. 24. n. 37

Into this highest Dignity of *Prince of Wales* Duke *Edward* was likewise Created by the King his Father in the Parliament held *An.* 17 *Ed.* 3. Investing him with a Coronet, a Gold Ring, and a Silver

Quarterly Azure, semee of Flowers de Lize, or: and Gules three Lyons passant guardant, or; over all a Label of three points, argent; are the Armes of this *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, as you may observe in his Seals, *page* 125. and on his *Tombe* at *Canterbury*, *page* 188. also upon the Monument of K. *Edward* III. His Father at *Westminster*, *page* 173. and many other places.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Silver Rod: and for the better ſupport of his State as Prince of *Wales*, granted him ſeveral Lands, particularly innumerated in a Writ, to be delivered to this Prince or his Attorney with this dignity. So that he became the ſecond *Prince of Wales* of the Royal Family of *Plantagenet* (for I find not that King *Edward* III. his Father was at any time ſo ſtiled) King *Edward* the Firſt, after the death of *Lewellin ap Griffith*, having created *Edward* His Eldeſt Son, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*; which Principality is ever ſince annexed to the Crown, and the Portion and Appennage of the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England* and Monarchs of *Great Brittain*. Book III.

In the 16 year of his Age he entred upon the ſtage of Warr, accompanying King *Edward* his Father into *France*, where at his landing he received the Honour of Knighthood from that Martial Kings hands, and at the Battel of *Creſſy* led the Van-guard, where after a fierce encounter with the *French*, being ſomewhat diſtreſt from the Enemies breaking in among his Archers (though ſoon relieved by his own Soldiers) notice of his condition was ſent to the King commanding the Reer-ward, who asked the Meſſenger if the Prince were dead or wounded; He anſwered, Neither, but ſtood in need of His Aſſiſtance: *Well*, (ſaid the King) *Return, and bid them ſend no more to Me ſo long as my Son lives, for I will have him this day win his Spurs, ſince I deſign him the Honour of this Expedition.* The compleatneſs of which Victory fully conferred it upon him, as did King *Edward*'s Acknowledgment after the Battel, when Embracing Prince *Edward* and Kiſſing him, He ſaid, *Fair Son, God give you reſolution to purſue Honour; you are My dear Son, and have acquitted your ſelf Nobly, you are VVorthy to Govern a Kingdom*, Among many Eminent Perſons which died that day on the *French* part, *John* of *Luxemburgh* King of *Bohemia* fell by the Conquering Hand of Prince *Edward*, who deplumed his Caſque of thoſe *Oſtrich Feathers*, which in Memory of this Victory became his Cognizance, ſometimes uſeing one Feather, ſometimes three (as appeareth in his Seales and on his Tombe) with Scroles containing this *Motto*, *ICH DIEN*, that is, *I ſerve: John* King of *Bohemia* meaning thereby, that He Served the French King in His Wars, and was His Stipendary: Others make it Prince *Edward*'s Deviſe, alluding to the words of the *Apoſtle*, that, *The Heir while he is a Childe differeth nothing from a Servant*, and this is the more probable conjecture, ſeeing that the *Feathers* and this *Motto*, have been ever ſince born by our Princes of *VVales Heires* apparent to the Kings of this Realm, with the addition (by the more Moderne) of a Coronet, within which they are encircled. Nor were theſe Feathers and Motto ſo confined to the direct Line of theſe Princes, but that they have been made uſe of as a Device (with due diſtinctions) by collateral Branches, both of the Royal Houſe of *Lancaſter* and *York*, evidence their Seales, exhibited in ſeveral places of this Hiſtory, upon which the Feathers and Scroles are delineated.

Battel of *Creſſy*, *An.* 20 E. 3. 1346. *Aug.* 26.

Stowes Chron. p. 241. *b. Tho. Walſingham, p.* 166. *n.* 32.

Froiſſard, cap. 130.

Ibidem, c. 131.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 166. *n.* 48.

Camdens Remains, p. 214.

The

Chap. IV. The year following a Truce being agreed upon at *Calais*, was lengthned by several Prorogations till *Anno* 29 *Edw.* 3. without effecting any thing of Peace. In which year both Kings provide again for Warr, and the King constitutes Prince *Edward* His Lieutenant in the Dukedom of *Aquitaine* and other places in *France*, whither he should happen to March, to reforme the State of that Dukedome, and to recover His Lands possest by the Rebels; with power also to receive Homage and Fidelity from the Nobility and others of *Aquitaine* and *France*: Armed with which Powers, and accompanied by the Earles of *Warwick*, *Oxford*, *Salisbury* and *Suffolke*, in the head of a good Army he takes Shipping and Lands in *Gascoign*; Having entred the River *Garronne*, he makes his way into *Languedoc*, and burning the Town of *Carcassona*, thence passes to *Narbon*, destroying the Country with Fire and Sword, endeavours to encounter the Earles of *Clermont* and *Armaignac*, who upon his approach retire, and after eight weeks returns to *Bourdeaux*, with many Prisoners, and store of Pillage.

Edward Prince of *Wales.*

An. 1355.

July 10. *Rot. Vas.* 29 *Edw.* 3. *m.* 6.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 170. *n.* 54.

Ibidem, m. 8.

Ex Libro Miscellan. Rob. Glover, Somerset, fol. 29.

Intelligence of Prince *Edwards* taking the Field the following Summer, being brought to King *John* of *France*, he resolved to fight him, who now with about 8000. Men had entred the Country of *Berry*, and taken the Towns and Castles of *Vierzon* and *Remorentin* by Assault: and passing into *Anjou* and *Tourain* (wasting those Countryes) he intended to return for *Bourdeaux*. But after this long and wearisome Journey, drawing near to *Poictiers*, he had information that the *French* Army, consisting of 60000. fighting Men, was not far distant (here the Cardinal of *Perigort* endeavoured an Accommodation, but the *French* Demands were so high, that it proved ineffectual) whereupon the Prince prepared for the Battel, which joyned in the Fields of *Beauvoir*, three Leagues from *Poictiers*, and, after some space, with his Archers broke the Van of the *French* Cavalry, when the Main Body, led by the Duke of *Normandy*, consisting also of Horse, finding the other routed, fell also into disorder, which encouraged the Prince of *Wales* to attaque the Reere commanded by King *John*, at whose approach the Main Body of the *French* Army left the Field. The King behaved himself valiantly, and maintained the Fight for some time, but was at length taken Prisoner by Sir *Denys Morbeck* a Knight of *Artois* (to whom the Prince afterwards gave 2000. Nobles to support his Estate) whilst the pursuit continued to the Gates of *Poictiers*, and a compleat Victory was obtained; In which so many Noble Men were slain, or made Prisoners, that there were few left to Manage the Affairs of *France*. Among diverse of the *English* Nobility who behaved themselves with signal courage in this Memorable Battel, *James* Lord *Audley* won Honour, both by his valour and his bounty, who having vowed to be formost in this Fight, performed his word, and sealed it with many wounds; for which the Prince having rewarded him with the gift of 500 Marks Feesimple in *England*, he presently gave it to his four Esquires: whereupon the

Hollingsh. p. 387.

Tho. Walsingham p. 171. *n.* 48.

Ibidem, p. 172. *n.* 1.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, 521. *n.* 42.

Froissard, cap. 64.

Battel of *Poictiers*, An. 1356. Sept. 19.

Froissard, chap. 64.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 521. *n.* 53.

Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

Prince demanding it he accepted not his Gift? answered, That thoſe Men had deſerved the ſame as well as himſelf, and had more need of it: with which reply the Prince was ſo well pleaſed, that he granted him 500 Markes more in the ſame kind.

And now though King *John* had the misfortune to fall into the hands of his Enemy, yet had he the happineſs to be captivated by a Noble Enemy, Prince *Edward*, who uſed him with ſuch reſpect and obſervance, that his Confinement little differed from Liberty, whom the Prince led to *Burdeaux*, and there remained till *April* following, at what time the Prince took Shipping for *England* with his moſt eminent Priſoners, landed at *Plymouth*, and on the 24th of *May* in a ſtately Cavalcade rode through *London*, his Royal Priſoner by his ſide on a white *Courſer*, and himſelf on a black Hobby, and ſo proceeded to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where he preſented King *John* to his Father, from whence he was conducted to his Lodgings, and not long after had the *Savoy* furniſhed for his Entertainment.

Thomas Walſingh. p. 172. n. 42.

Anno 1357.

Ibidem, n. 47.

His Marriage.

Three ſeveral Marriages having been propoſed for Prince *Edward* in his Minority, The firſt with a Daughter of *Philip* King of *France*, *An.* 5 *Ed.* 3. The ſecond *An.* 12 *Ed.* 3. with *Margaret* one of the Daughters of *John* Duke of *Brabant* and *Lorrain*. And a third with a Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, *An.* 19 *Ed.* 3. All which being of others providing, and not taking effect, at length (in the year 1361. *An.* 35 *Ed.* 3.) He took to Wife a Lady of his own choice, namely *Joane* Counteſs of *Kent*, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent* (fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, but ſecond by his ſecond Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip* the *Hardy* King of *France*) Siſter of *Edmond*, and Siſter and heire of *John*, both Earles of *Kent* ſucceſſively, who dyed without iſſue; She was the repudiated Wife of *Thomas Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*, and the Relict of Sir *Thomas Holand* Knight of the Garter, Earl of *Kent* in her Right, and commonly called (for her excellent Beauty) the *Fair Maid of Kent*: whom the Prince having Married notwithſtanding nearneſs of Blood betwixt them, and Chriſtning of her eldeſt ſon which ſhe had by Sir *Thomas Holand*; it was thought neceſſary to have a Papal Abſolution from Excommunication, and diſpenſation for Marriage, both which were obtained from *Innocent* the Sixth, in the Ninth year of his Popedom: She ſurvived the Prince her third Husband, and deceaſed at *Wallingford* in the Ninth year of the Reign of her Son King *Richard* the Second.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 178. n. 16. Pat. An. 5 Ed. 3. p. 2. m. 28. Rot. Alman. 12 E. 3. part. 1. m. 17. Pat. 19 E. part. 3. m. 11. Tho. Walſingham, p. 178. n. 17.

Id. Septemb. ex Lib. in Offic. Cantuar. voc. Iſlip. fol. 177. b. 17 & 18. a.

Some years after the Battel of *Poictiers*, King *Edward* having prepared for another Expedition into *France*, this Prince accompanied him (as did alſo his three Brethren) and Commanded the Rear of that Army, which making its way through the Bowels of *France*, at *Bretigny* near *Chartres* a Peace was concluded, and all Controverſies, touching that Kingdom, brought to a happy com-

In Pale, quarterly France *ſemee and* England, *a label of 3 points argent, and Gules 3 Lyons paſſant guardant or, a border Argent* are the Armes of *Joane* Princeſs of *Wales*, being carved and painted on the North-ſide the Tombe of Queen *Philippa* in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey.

poſure,

Chap. IV posure, by which King *Edward* became poſſeſſed of a conſiderable part of the Territories of his own Inheritance, or Inveſted in him by the ſaid Peace, to enjoy without reſort, or Soveraignty to the Crown of *France*. Wherefore the Nobility of theſe Provinces deſiring to be Governed by a Prince of their own, rather than by the Kings Lieutenants as before, addreſs themſelves to King *Edward*, to confer the Government thereof on this Prince, and ſend him thither, where he had ſo great Poſſeſſions and Revenues; whereupon the King Created him Prince of *Guyenne* the 19th day of *July*, *An.* 36 *Ed.* 3. 1362. and gave him *Guyenne* and *Gaſcoigne*, by the Name of a Principallity, during his life; whereupon (taking along with him his Princeſs) he haſtes thither, and having received the Fealty of the Barons and Knights his Homagers, keeps his Court at *Burdeaux* with great State and Magnificence. In purſuance of this Dignity, in an Inſtrument dated the Eighth day of *October*, in the year 1370. *An.* 44 *Ed.* 3. (whereby he grants to his Brother *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, the Caſtle, Town and Chaſtellane of *la Roche ſur Yon*) he writes himſelf Prince of *Aquitaine*, viz. *Edouard ainſne filz du Roy de France et d'Engleterre* Prince d'Aquitaine *et de Gales duc de* † *Cornville Comte de Ceſtre Seigneur de Biſcaie et de Caſtre d'Ordiales*: Appendant to which in Green Silk-ſtrings is his Seal alſo of Green-Wax (*vide* the Figure thereof, *p.* 125.) on which he is repreſented in his Robes ſitting on a Throne, with a Circle on his head, and a Scepter in his right hand as Duke of *Aquitaine*, betwixt two *Oſtrich* Feathers and Scroles, over which are the Letters E. P. (viz. *Edwardus Princeps*) in Capitalls: on the Reverſe he is figured on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparizons of his Horſe charged with the Armes of *France and England quarterly a Label of* 3 *points*; and for his Creſt, *a Lyon paſſant guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label alſo of* 3 *points*. The Seal and Reverſe are Circumſcribed thus in *Saxon* Capitals, S. EDVARDI. PRIMOGENITI. REGIS. ANGLIE. PRINCIPIS. AQUITANNIE. ET. WALLIE. DUCIS. CORNUBIE. ET. COMITIS. CESTRIE. But after he had reſigned the Principality of *Aquitaine* (in a Grant under his Privy-Seal, dated at *London* the 14 day of *February*, *An.* 49 *Ed.* 3. in the year 1374.) his Titles were theſe only, *Edward eiſne filz du Roi d'Engleterre et de France, Prince de Gales, Duc de Cornewall et Comte de Ceſtre*, And the Seal of Red-Wax is Circumſcribed, S: EDWARDI PRIMOGENITI REGIS ANGLIE FRANC: PRINCIPIS WALL: DUCIS CORNUB: ET COMIT: CESTR: and upon this Seal are his Armes, Healme, Creſt and Mantlings, placed betwixt two Feathers and Scroles, the Figure thereof being delineated in the 125. Page of this Third Book.

Edward, Prince of *Wales*.

Prince *Edward* created Prince of *Guyenne*.

† Meaning *Cornwal*.

Rot. Vaſc. 36 Edw. 3. m. 16. 19. Julii.

In Camera Ducatus Lancaſtriæ.

Ex Chartis Dom. Henrici Comitis de Peterborrow.

Holling-ſhed. Chron. p. 397.

Not long after, (*viz. An.* 39 *Ed.* 3.) this Noble Prince was induced to re-eſtabliſh *Peter* King of *Caſtile*, who had made a Perſonal Application to him in his ſo great diſtreſs, being driven out of his Kingdom by his baſe Brother *Henry*, whoſe Quarrel Prince

Edward

Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

Edward freely undertakes, and recalling thoſe *Engliſh* Forces lately disbanded upon the Peace with *France*, and now in the Service of *Henry* the baſtard, and receiving Aſſiſtance from King *Edward*, conducted by his Brother *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, enters into *Caſtile* with 30000. Horſe and Foot, where Don *Henry* confronts him with an Army of 86000. The Battels joyn between *Nazar* and *Naveret* on Saturday the third of *April*, *An.* 40 *Ed.* 3. and here Prince *Edward*, after a bloody fight, reſtores King *Peter* to his Throne, and is a Third time crowned with the Laurels of Victory; whereupon King *Peter* repairing to *Sevil*, promiſes to ſend the Prince Money for the payment of his Army; but, after four Moneths ſtay and expectation he is forced to return into *Aquitain* without any Satisfaction from that Ingrateful King, ſo that he was forced, for payment of his Soldiers, to Coine his Plate, and alſo in this Voyage contracted ſuch a Sickneſs that he never recovered, which his Phiſicians and Chirurgians judged to be an incurable Dropſie, others, that he was Poiſoned. To which indiſpoſition of Body may be added his Diſcontentment of Mind, for not having Money to pay his Soldiers, who now being returned home, prey upon the Countrey, and grow outragious. The Biſhop of of *Rhodes*, his Chancellor, deviſing a new way of Impoſition, by Levying a Frank upon every Chimney throughout the Princes Territories in *France*, to continue for five years, towards the payment of his Debts, the *Poictovins*, *Xaintons*, and *Lymoſins* in a ſort conſent thereunto, but the Counts of *Armignack* and *Albret*, and many others ſo diſtaſt it, that they take Armes, and complain thereof to the King of *France* as their ſupreame Lord; He Summons Prince *Edward* to appear in Perſon to anſwer the Complaint; who replies, That if he needs muſt appear, he would bring 60000. Men in Armes to appear with him: and had certainly brought his Army againſt *Paris* that Summer, had he not fallen into Symptoms of a Dropſie, which (*Walſingham* ſaith) was wrought by Enchantment. Notwithſtanding which he ſtill proſecutes the Warr againſt the Dukes of *Anjou* and *Berry*, who with great Armies enter upon his Territories; when News being brought him of the taking of *Limoges* (the Biſhop of which place was his eſpecial Friend) he reſolves to regain it at any price, and not to ſpare a Man which had a hand in delivering it up; whereupon, taking it by force, he commanded to Sack and Pillage it, and would not be ſtayed by the Cries of the People, caſting themſelves at his feet; till, paſſing through the Town, he obſerved three *French* Captains, who themſelves alone had withſtood the aſſault of his Army, and moved with the conſideration of their Valour, abated his anger, and for their ſakes granted Mercy to all the Inhabitants. This was the laſt Martial Act of this moſt Heroick Worthy, with whom the good fortune of *England*, as if it had been inherent in his perſon, flouriſhed in his Health, languiſhed in his Sickneſs, and expired in his Death; (with whom, ſaith my Author, died all the hope of Engliſh Men: during whoſe life they feared no Invaſion of

Battel of *Nazar*. *An.* 1367.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 182. n. 3. *Tpodigma Neuſtriæ*, p. 526. n. 12.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 182. n. 46.

An. 1370.

Tpodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 24

Tho. Walſingham, p. 182. n. 47.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 25.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 185. n. 36.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 530. n. 47.

Chap. IV

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 35.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ. 528. n. 30. Thomas Walſingh. p. 190. n. 9. Lib. in Offic. principal. Cant. vocat. Sudbury. fol. 90. b.

Edward, Prince of Wales.

of the Enemy, nor encounter in Battel: for he aſſailed no Nation which he overcame not, and beſieged no City which he took not) which followed ſhortly after, for leaving the proſecution of the War to his Brethren, *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, he ſets ſail for *England* with his Princeſs and young Son *Richard*, where his Sickneſs increaſing upon him, he reſigned his laſt breath in the Royal Palace at *Weſtminſter* on Trinity Sunday, the eighth day of *July*, in the year of our Lord 1376. By his Will, made in the Kings Great Chamber the day before his death, he diſpoſed of his Body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of the Trinity in *Canterbury*; and ſuch was his care to gratifie thoſe who had done him Service, that he charged his Son *Richard* by his Will, to continue the payment of thoſe Pentions which he had given them. In order to his Interment, his Corpes being Imbalmed, was wrapped in Lead, and kept till *Michaelmas* (the Parliament being then to meet) to be buried with greater Solemnity, which was performed at *Canterbury*, on the South-ſide, and near the Shrine of St. *Thomas Becket*, and over his Grave a ſtately Monument erected of Grey Marble, with his Portraiture lying thereon, of Copper Gilt; the ends and ſides thereof are garniſhed with Eſcocheons alſo of Copper, enamelled with his Armes and Deviſes, and ſuperſcribed with the words **houmont**, and **Ich dien**. On an Iron Barr over the Tombe are placed the Healme and Creſt, Coat of Maile, and Gantlets, and on a Pillar near thereunto his Shield of Armes richly diapred with Gold, all which he is ſaid to have uſed in Battel. The *Figure* of this Monument is delineated in the following *Page*, upon which this *French Epitaph* is circumſcribed on a Fillet of Braſs, beginning at the Head.

His Death, 1376. July 8.

Cy giſt le noble Prince Monſieur Edward, aiſnez filz du treſnoble Roy Edward tiers: jadis Prince d'Aquitaine & de Gales, Duc de Cornwaille & Comte de Cestre, qi morust, en la feste de la Trinite, qestoit le viii jour de Juyn; l'an de grace mil trois cenz ſeptante ſiſme, Laime de qi Dieu eit mercy Amen.

Thus Engliſhed *by* John Weever *in his* Funeral Monuments, *p.* 204 & 205.

Here lieth the Noble Prince, Monſieur *Edward*, the Eldeſt Son of the moſt Noble King *Edward* the Third, in former time Prince of *Aquitaine*, and of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and Earl of *Cheſter*, who dyed on the Feaſt of *Trinity*, which was the Eighth day of *June*, in the year of Grace 1376. *To the Soul of whom God grant Mercy*, Amen.

On the South-ſide the Tomb.

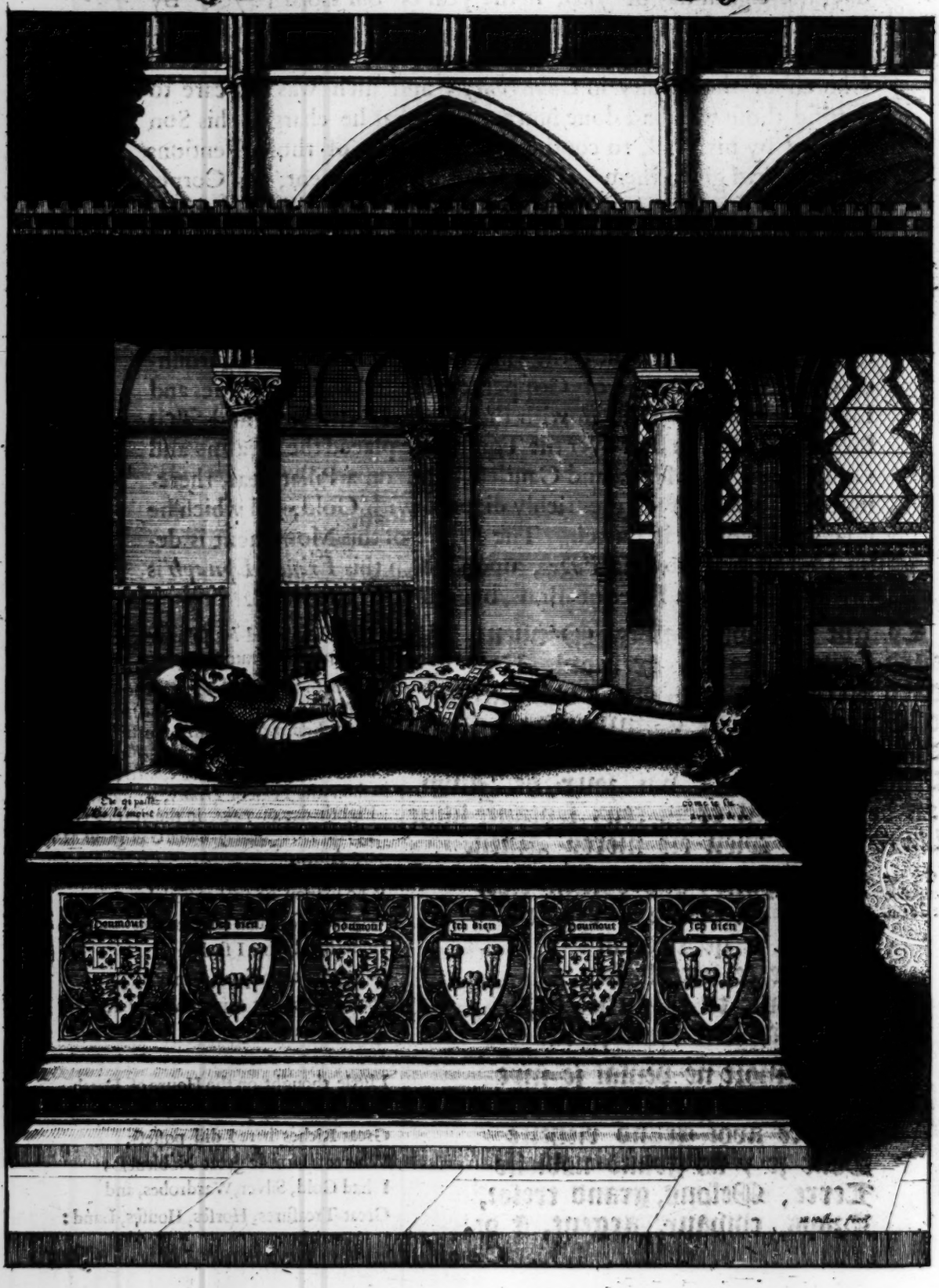
Tu qi paſſez oue bouche cloſe
par la ou ce corps repoſe
Entent ce qe te dirai
Sycome te dire le ſay.
Tiel come tu es autiel fu,
Tu ſeras tiel come je ſu.

Who ſo thou be that paſſeth by
Where theſe Corps interred lie,
Underſtand what I ſhall ſay,
As at this time ſpeak I may:
Such as thou art ſometime was I,
Such as I am, ſuch ſhalt thou be.

De la mort ne penſai je mye
Tant come javoi la vie:
En tre avoi grand richeſſe
Dont je y fis grand nobleſſe
Terre, Meſons, grand treſor,
Draps, chivaur, argent, & or.

I little thought on the Houre of Death,
So long as I enjoyed Breath.
Great Riches here I did poſſeſs,
Whereof I made great Nobleneſs;
I had Gold, Silver, Wardrobes, and
Great Treaſures, Horſes, Houſes, Land:

Illustrissimo Domino Du
IACOBO Comiti de NORTHAMp
TON, et Baroni COMPTON, nec
non Locum-tenenti Serenissimo Re
gi Carolo Secundo, in Comitatu War
wici, hanc Tumuli EDWARDI
PRINCIPIS WALLIÆ, cogno
minati NIGRI figuram,
H.D.D.D. F.S.



Chap. IV. At the Foot of the Tombe.

Wes ore ſu jeo poures & chetifs
Perfond en la tre gis.
Ma grand beaute' eſt tout alee:
Ma char eſt tout gaſtee;

On the North-ſide

Moult eſt eſtroit ma meſon;
En moy na ſi verite non.
Et ſi ore me veiſſez
Je ne quide pas qe vous deiſſez
Ne je euſſe onques home eſte
Si ſu je ore de tant changee.

Pour dieu priez au celeſtien Roy,
Qe mercy ait de l'alme de moy
Touz ceulx qi pur moy prieront,
Du a dieu macorderont,
Dieu les mette en ſon Paradis
Ou nul ne poet eſtre chetifs.

But now a Caitife poor am I,
Deep in the Ground, lo here I lie.
My Beauty great, is all quite gone,
My Fleſh is waſted to the Bone.

My Houſe is narrow, now, and throng,
Nothing but truth comes from my Tongue.
And, if ye ſhould ſee me this day,
I do not think but ye would ſay,
That I had never been a Man,
So much altred now I am.

For God ſake Pray to the Heavenly King,
That he my Soul to Heaven would bring.
All they that Pray, and make accord
For me unto my God and Lord,
God place them in his Paradice,
Wherein no wretched Caitiffe lies.

Children of EDWARD *Prince of* Wales, *by* JOAN *Counteſs of* Kent *his Wife.*

Tho. Walſingham p. 180. n. 39. Typodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 525. n. 39.

II. *EDWARD* of *Engoleſme*, eldeſt Son of Prince *Edward*, whoſe Name he did bear, was born at *Engoleſme* in the Year 1365. *An.* 39 of King *Edward* III. his Grandfather. He deceaſed in *Gaſcoigne* in the ſeventh year of his Age; ſome aſſert he died younger.

Typodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 525. n. 49.

II. *RICHARD* of *Burdeaux*, born *An.* 1366. ſecond Son of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſucceeded his Father in the Principality of *Wales*, and his Grandfather King *Edward* III. in the Kingdom of *England*, by the name of *Richard* II. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the V. Chapter of this III. Book.

Natural Iſſue of EDWARD *Prince of* Wales.

II. Sir *JOHN SOUNDER*, a Baſe Son of Prince *Edward*, of whom I have not found other mention made, then of his Name.

II. Sir *ROGER de CLARENDON*, another Natural Son of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſo ſurnamed from *Clarendon* in *Wiltſhire* (its probable) the place of his Birth. To this Sir *Roger*, the Prince his Father by his Will gave a Silk Bed, with all thereto blonging. He was afterwards made one of the Knights of the Chamber to King *Richard* II. his half-brother; to whom the ſaid King alſo the firſt of *October*, *An.* 13 R. 2. granted 100. *l per An.* during life out of the Iſſues of His Subſidies in ſeveral Counties. He was attainted in the Reign of King *Henry* IV. and is thought to be the Anceſtor of a Family of the *Smithes* in the County of *Eſſex*.

Clauſ. 14 R. 2. m. 13.

He did bear, *Or, on a Bend Sable 3 Oſtrich Feathers argent the Quills transfixed through as many Scroles of the firſt*, vide *l.* 10. fol. 39. *Lib. in in Collegio Armorum.*

II. RICHARD





RICH: II.



Viro
Generosissimo
D.no FRANCISCO
LAWLEY
de Cannall in agro
Staffordiensi
Baronetto,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam,
H.D.F.S.



An. 1377 *June* 21.

II. RICHARD II.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*,

Surnamed of BURDEAUX.

CHAP. V.

Dward Prince of *Wales*, that shining Star of Military Glory, eldest Son of King *Edward* III. had issue, by His most beautiful Princess *Joane* Countess of *Kent*, two Sons; the elder born at *Engolesme*, named *Edward*, who dyed at the age of 7 years; and the other this *Richard*, their second Son, a Native of *Bourdeaux* (and so Surnamed) born in the year 1366. and at his Baptisme honoured with the Presence of two Royal Godfathers, *Richard* King of *Navarre*, and *James* King of *Majorca*.

Tho. Walsingham p. 181. n. 4. Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 525. n. 46.

This *Richard* had not compleated his seventh year, when His Grandfather King *Edward* upon His last Expedition into *France* (by Commission bearing date at *Sandwich* the 30th day of *August*, in the 46th year of *Ed.* 3. (*An.* 1372.) constitutes him Custos of the Kingdom, and his Lieutenant, during his absence beyond the Sea, *&c.* in which he is stiled *Ricardus filius primogenitus Edwardi Principis Aquitaniæ et Walliæ*, &c.

Pat. An. 46 Ed. 3. pars 2. m. 25.

During that Parliament (called the Good) held at *London*, *An.* 1376. deceased Prince *Edward* His Father, and this *Richard* was then created Earl of *Chester*, and not long after He succeeded him in the Dukedom of *Cornwall* and Principality of *Wales*. † About which time He caused a Seal to be made, upon the one side of

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 530. n. 51. Thomas Walsingh. p. 190. n. 21.

† On His Royal Seal depicted in the 190. *Page* of this 3 *Book*, K. *Richard* beares *Quarterly*. *France semee, and England*, as did His Grandfather King *Edward* III. But in Escocheons of Glass of His Armes set up in his time, and now in being in the West-Window of the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, and of several Princes of the Royal House there also depicted with their distinctions; the Armes of *England* are placed in the dexter quarter; As also in a large Escocheon in an East-window of the North-Isle of *Christchurch* in *London*, there remaining till the late Dreadful Fire, *An.* 1666.

K. *Richard* II. having chosen St. *Edward the Confessor* to be his Patron, impaled his Coat *being Azure; a Cross Flowry, inter 5 Martlets, or*, with the Armes of *France and England, Quarterly* (which were so Painted in a North-window of St. *Olaves* Church in the *Old-Jewry*, and also now remain in a South-window of the Church of St. *Bartholomew the Lesser*, near *Smithfield*) which Holy Kings Armes, King *Richard* of his meer Grace and Favour granted, as an augmentation to *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, without any distinction, to be impaled with his paternal Coat as you may observe in this Dukes Seal exhibited in Mr. *Vincent*, *Page* 389. notwithstanding *Henry Howard* Earl of *Surrey* lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. To *Thomas Holland* Duke of *Surrey* He gave the same Armes, differenced with *a Border Argent*; and to *John Holland* Duke of *Exceter*, with the distinction of *a Label of 3 points Argent*, whose Escocheon stands depicted in a South-window of St. *Bartholomews* Church the Lesser near *Smithfield*. I also find the Armes of St. *Edward*, with *a Border gobony argent and azure*, in a South-window of the Chappel in *University-College* in *Oxford*, Impaleing the Coat of one of the *Beauforts*. He was the first of our Kings that had his Escocheon supported, as you may observe in his Armes, and those of St. *Edward the Confessor* over the Porch at the North-door of *Westminster-Hall* by Him erected, which are there (and in diverse other places) held or supported by two Angels, beneath both which Escocheons is His Devise, viz. *a white Hart couchant gorged with a Gold Coronet and Chaine, under a Tree.* The same Hart is Painted bigger than the Life on the wall in the South-cross of *Westminster*-Abbey, and expressed in Coloured-glass over the Portraiture of this King in a South-window of the said Monastery. This Embleme without doubt he derived from that of Princess *Joan* his Mother, which was, *a white Hind Couchant under a Tree, gorged and chained as the other*: For wearing this His Badge of the *Hart* some after His Deposition lost their lives. He used also *a Pescod branch, with the Cods open, but the Peas out*, as it is upon His Robe in His Monument at *Westminster*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

which He is represented on Horsback in His Surcoat, with His Shield, and His Horse Caparizon'd, all charged with, *Quarterly, Semee of France and England, a label of 3 points* (in the life-time of Prince *Edward* His Father He bare *a File of 3 points Argent, the middlemost charged with the Cross of St. George*, as you may observe in the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter) on the Reverse is a large Escocheon of the same Armes, thus Circumscribed, **Sigillum : ricardi : principis : wallie : ducis : cornubie : et : comitis : cestrie : pro officio tuth-wallie.** This Seal is also annexed to a Grant dated *Kaermerdyn* 16 day of *April*, in the ninth year of his Reign, the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 138. *Page* of this Third *Book*.

Penes Eliam Ashmole Arm. Facialem nom. Windsor.

In the following year, (*viz.* 1377.) upon the Feast of St. *George*, He had the Order of Knighthood conferred on him at *Windsor* by King *Edward* III. who also to prevent disorder in the Succession, settles the Crown in Parliament upon this *Richard* His Grandson, who shortly after (by His death) becomes possessed thereof, at the age of eleven yeares.

Ypodigma Neustria, p. 531. n. 53.

Anno 1377.

Upon the 16th day of *July*, in the same year 1377. His Coronation is Magnificently performed at *Westminster* by *Simon Sudbury* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; at which diverse Noblemen and others put in their Claimes (by their Tenures) for their respective Offices in the Solemnity, and were admitted accordingly. To *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, the Kings Uncles, with some other Lords and Bishops, is committed the present management of the State, and the tuition of the young King to *Guischard d'Engolesme*.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 195. n. 11. Ypodig. Neustria, p. 532. n. 9

Those Princes that had now any quarrel with *England*, thought this the fittest time of Action, and the opportunity is presently embraced by the *French* and *Scots*; The first burning *Rye*, *Hastings*, *Portsmouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Plymouth*, on the Coast; and, the later making havock upon the Borders, and taking the Castle of *Barwick*, but were both repulsed with considerable loss; and, to compleat the return upon the *French*, Sir *Hugh Calverley*, Deputy of *Calais*, burnt 26 of their Ships in the Haven of *Bolloigne*; though in the mean time one *Mercer*, a *Scotch* Pirate, who infested the Coast about *Scarborow*, is with his Fleet taken by *John Philpot* a Cittizen of *London*, with a Navy set out at his own charge, which being done without Commission, he is called in question for; But, the Service was so eminent, that it was thought fit to dispence with his objected contempt of Authority, and to acquit him with a great deal of reputation. Other Attempts upon the *French* and *Scots*, and theirs again upon us, were as divers as their Events; But, our most unhappy, the loss of many of our Ships by storme under the command of Sir *John Arundel*, &c. that were designed for *Britaine*; and the Insurrection of *Wat Tyler*, *Jack Straw*, *John Letteflere*, *Robert Westbrom*, &c. with the Commons of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Hartford*, *Cambridge*, *Suffolke* and *Norfolke*, who by the Instigation of one *John Ball* a Seditious Malecontent, and Hypocritical *Preacher*, intended

Tho. Walsingham, p. 198. n. 55.

Ypodigma Neustria, p. 532. n. 43.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 200. n. 34.

Anno 1378.

Ypodigma Neustria, p. 532. n. 32.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 211. n. 30. & 44.

Tho. Walsingham. p. 231. n. 56. Ibidem, p. 247. n. 43.

Anno 1379.

intended to destroy all Gentlemen, Lawyers, Clergy-men, and whosoever were of any account, either for their Estates, Family, or Authority in the Common-wealth. The *Kentish* Rebels mustered 100000. on *Blackheath*, whence they Marched to the *Savoy*, the Duke of *Lancasters* Pallace, which, with the Lawyers Lodgings at the *Temple*, and the Priory of St. *John* near *Smithfield*, they set on fire, thence to the *Tower* where the King lay, and after some rudenesses offered to the Princess *Joane* the Kings Mother, they behead *Simon Sudbury* alias *Tibold* Archbishop of *Canterbury* Lord Chancellor, and Sir *Robert Hailes* Lord Treasurer, on *Towerhill*; neither were Sacred places exempt from their Insolencies, for having drawn 13 *Flemings* out of the *Augustine Fryers*, and 17 others out of other Churches, they cut off their heads in the open streets: King *Richard* Proclaimed Pardon to all that would lay down their Armes, which the *Essex* men did, but not they of *Kent*; But at length their Leader *Tyler*, after many insolencies committed, is by the valour of that valiant Citizen *William Walworth* Lord Mayor of *London* (the King being present) killed in the head of his rabble, whom King *Richard* to pacifie, desires to follow Him as their Leader into the Fields to receive their Demands. In the mean time *Walworth* Armes 1000. men in the Citty, puts them under the command of Sir *Robert Knolls*, who leading them into the field, so daunted the Rebels, that they immediately submitted; notwithstanding which, the King gave them a Charter of manumission, though afterward he revoked it; and for this their good service, the King Knighted the Lord Mayor and five Aldermen, and augmented the City Armes, with a Dagger in the dexter quarter. The Rebels of *Norfolke*, *Cambridgshire* and *Suffolke* are dispersed by the Bishop of *Norwich*, and 1500 of them in several places exemplarily put to death.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 535. n. 13.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 250. n. 39.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 535. n. 18.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 254 n. 6.

Tho. Walsingham, p 278. n. 54

In the time of this uproar the Duke of *Lancaster* had been sent into *Scotland*, where he concluded a Truce for two years, before ever they heard of the Rebellion in *England*; and, being in his return denyed entrance into *Barwick* by the Earl of *Northumberland*, is highly incensed against him, and offers to lay divers things to his charge at the Parliament there beginning; But King *Richard*, by whose mistake the offence was given, interposed, and made them friends.

Ibidem. p. 279. n. 57.

Walsingham, p. 281 n. 42.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 535. n. 26.

His first Marriage, *An.* 1382.

After the Feast of *Epiphany*, (the 22th day of *January*) *An.* 1382. King *Richard* took to Wife the Lady *Anne*, daughter to the Emperour *Charles* IV, and sister to *Wenceslaus* Emperour and King of *Bohemia*; which Lady was formerly promised and assured to Him, as one whom the King did particularly affect; though the daughter of *Barnabas* Duke of *Millan* was also offered with a farr greater Dower. She was with much pompe and glory Crowned at *Westminster* by *William Courtney* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and having been His Wife 12 yeares, then deceased issuless at the Kings Mannor of *Shene* in the County of *Surrey* in the year 1394, to the extreame grief of the King, who so passionately loved Her, that

Tho. Walsingham, p. 350. n. 43.

Plantagenets Undivided.

that He ever after not only abandoned, but curſed the place of Her death. Her Corps was ſolemnly interred in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, where Her Effigies is now to be ſeen of copper guilt, lying hand in hand with that of King *Richard* II. Her Husband on that Tombe erected for Him by King *Henry* V. with this *Epitaph.*

Book III. *Tpodigm: Neuſtriæ, p.547.n. 17.*

Queen *Anne* did bear, *Quarterly, an Eagle diſplayed with two heads, ſable*, being the Imperial Armes, and, *Gules, a Lyon rampant queue forchee, argent, crowned or*: the Armes of *Bohemia* impaled with thoſe of King *Richard* II. her Husband, viz. *quarterly France femee, and England*, which are painted on the inſide the Canopy, over the Tombe of K. *Richard* II. in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter.*

In a North-window of the Choire of the Pariſh-Church of St. *Olave* in the *Old-Jewry* London, was an Eſcocheon, divided into 3 *parts, per Pale, The dexter part whereof was charged with the Armes of St. Edward the Confeſſor, on the Pale were the Armes of France and England quarterly, and on the Siniſter ſide the Armes of the Empire and Bohemia quarterly, which laſt was the Coat of Queen Anne.*

Whoſe Seal (depicted in the 124 *Page* of this 3d. *Book*.)repreſents you with a large Shield crowned, and charged with the King her Husbands Armes and Hers, in *pale*, differing from the former in this particular, That the *Eagles* are ſingle-headed; from which we may obſerve, that at the time of making that Seal, her Father was only King of the *Romans* and *Bohemia*, and had not yet been Emperour. This Seal is circumſcribed, **Sigillum : anne : regine : francie : et : anglie : et : domine : hibernie.** But in her Indenture, unto which the ſaid Seal is affixed, dated at *London* the 15th day of *July*, *An.* 15 *Rich.* 2d. *England* is firſt named, for therein ſhe is ſtiled *Anne par la grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre et de France et Dame d'Ireland. Ex Chartâ Johannis Philpot quondam Somerſet.*

Hoc jacet Anna loco Britonum redimita corona,
Cui vir Richardus jure ſecundus erat:

Cui pater illuſtris, gnata, generoque ſuperbus,
Rome ter felix Induperator erat.

Wenceſlaus illam magna comitante caterva,
Londinum miſit letus ovanſque pater:

Cujus in adventu ludi, ſpectacula fiunt,
Regali pompa, regia virgo venit:

Sed bona ſunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
Reges, Reginas mors capit, omne rapit.

Hec Regina fuit magna de ſtirpe Quiritum,
Omnibus illa fuit femina chara viris.

Larga coloratis virtutum ſplendida gemmis:
Nunquam leta parens, nam ſine prole jacet.

Queen Anne, Richard *the Seconds Wife,*
Lieth buried in this place:
Adorned with the Britaines *Crown,*
With whom ſhe found much grace.
Whoſe noble Sire of daughter proud,
Of Son-in-law full glad,
Of Rome *thrice happy Emperour was,*
And that large Empire had.
Wenceſlaus *ſo call'd by name,*
Who thus in joyful plight
Sent her to London, *guarded well*
With valiant men of might.
Againſt whoſe coming Playes were made,
And fights and ſhewes were ſeen,
With Princely Pompe, to gratifie
This noble Virgin-Queen.
But all mens treaſures laſt not long,
They hang but on a twine,
Or ſlender thread: death Kings and Queens
Doth all catch up in fine.
This Queen was of the Royal Race
Of Romanes *by deſcent:*
Of all belov'd, moſt dear to moſt,
In honour relucent.
Full Liberal and Bountiful,
Adorn'd with vertues rare:
No Child ſhe had, but iſſuleſs,
She lies without ſuch care.

Qu. *Anne* was Siſter, and not Daughter to the Emperour *Wenceſlaus.*

The Queens Nuptials and Coronation being finiſhed, the Parliament (which by Her arrival was interrupted and prorogued) began again (and *William Vfford* Earl of *Suffolke* fell down dead ſuddenly on the ſtaires as he was going up to the Lords Houſe) in which, many things concerning the exceſs of Apparel, tranſportation of Coine, *&c.* were enacted, all which came to nothing, for the King with His Privy-Counſel was wont to aboliſh, what by the whole Commons and Nobility of the Kingdom, had in former Parliaments been agreed upon. With the good liking of this Parliament Sir *Richard Scroope* Knight was made Chancellor, and Sir *Hugh Seagraue* Treaſurer; but it was not long before the Chancellor denying to paſs ſuch large Gifts under the Great Seal as the King in His youthful humor had imprudently granted to His ſtill craving Courtiers, fell into His undeſerved diſpleaſure, and was forced to ſurrender the ſame; not long after which, *Robert Braybroke* Biſhop of *London* was made Chancellor in his place: By this act, and His prodigality towards thoſe ſtrangers which accompanied the Queen

Thomas Walſingham, p.281 n.50.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 281. n.56.

Tpodigm Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 35.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 290. n.20.

Tpodigm Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 43.

Queen out of *Bohemia*, He renders Himself uneasie to His People.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 535. n. 52. Thomas Walsingham, p. 293 n. 43.

Henry Spenser the valiant Bishop of *Norwich*, having procured himself to be sent over with an Army into *France*, on the behalf of Pope *Urban*, against the Antipope *Clement*, performes several exploits with happy success, and having been Victor in a battel against 30000 abettors of *Clements* claime, sends afterwards to King *Richard*, that if ever he meant to take Armes against *France*, now was the time, which newes the King receiving as He sate at supper at *Daventry*, rose immediately, and rode post to *London*, intending to have gone Himself in Person, but afterwards thought it fitter to send the Duke of *Lancaster*, who is so tedious in his preparations, that the Bishop returnes, and the opportunity is lost, so that the Dukes voyage only produces a short Truce, to continue from the present *Christmass* till *Midsummer*.

Anno 1383.

Anno 1384.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 536. n. 36.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 308. n. 40. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 536. n. 40.

The Duke being returned, he, and his brother *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham* lead an Army into *Scotland*, where things are so ordered, that the *Scots* having had time enough to withdraw their goods and persons, left him no other enemy to dispute with then hunger and cold, so that effecting little he returnes inglorious; not long after which he is accused by an *Irish* Fryer, in the Parliament held at *Salisbury*, to conspire the death of the King, and the Usurpation of the Crown, of which the Duke of *Lancaster* purgeth himself, and the Fryer is secretly put to a cruel death; notwithstanding which, it was not long ere the King himself intending to have Arraigned the Duke upon some points of Treason, before the Lord Chief Justice Sir *Robert Tresilian* (whereas he ought to have been tryed by the Peers) he stands upon his guard in his Castle of *Pontfract*, till by the Mediation of the Princess of *Wales*, the King is pacified, and an Accommodation procured between them; But, these disgraces came unseasonably upon the Duke of *Lancaster*, whose head was no doubt full of designes how to pursue the conquest of *Spain*, which he intended, and to which end he had earnestly laboured for a sure and firm Peace with *France* and *Scotland*, but *Scotland* being supplyed with Forces under the command of *John de Vienna* Admiral of *France*, prepares for an Invasion of the North parts, and King *Richard* with an Army of 120000 men enters *Scotland*, but, as formerly, not being able to bring the *Scots* to a battel, burns *Edenburgh* and several other places, and so returnes.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 309. n. 15. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 536. n. 43.

Anno 1385.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 314. n. 56. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 537. n. 24.

Thomas Walsingh. p. 316. n. 10.

Ibidem, n. 52. Tpodig. Neust. p. 537. n. 36.

But, let there be War or Peace with *France* and *Sotland*, the King, that had disobliged the Duke of *Lancaster*, now finds a way both to gratifie him, and be rid of his company; which he effected by raising him an Army for to be employed in the Conquest of *Spain*, which Kingdom he claimed in right of his Wife the Duchess *Constance*, daughter and co-heir of *Peter*, surnamed the cruel King of *Castile* and *Leon*; and in order thereto, the Duke and Duchess having received two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, with 20000 Men, of which at least 1000 were Knights and Esquires, and a brave Fleet, set sail for *Spain*, whereof he is stiled King; and, in his passage, freeing the Castle of *Brest* from

Anno 1386.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 321. n. 41. Tpodig. Neustriæ, p. 538. n. 35.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 321. n. 56.

Plantagenets Undivided.

the *French*, lands at the *Groyne*; thence passes to *Compostella*, where he gave the King of *Portugal* the meeting; and there a Marriage is concluded betwixt him and the Lady *Philip* the Dukes Daughter, who was honourably attended into *Portugal*. Some incursions they make into the Confines of *Castile*, and the Country *de Campo*; but, at length, a Peace is concluded, upon the consideration of a Marriage between the King of *Spaines* eldest son *Henry* Prince of *Asturgus*, and the Lady *Katherine* of *Lancaster*, and so all the Dukes claim to cease, and to have during the life of him and his Dutchess 10000 pounds yearly, and in hand 200000 Nobles.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 538. n. 39

The *French*, who thought that *England* could not furnish another Army to oppose them, now prepare a Navy of 1289 Ships, and 100000 Soldiers, for an Invasion, with no less than assurance of an absolute Conquest, which its to be doubted they had effected had not the Winds for a long time proved adverse; For, King *Richard* could not (without Capitulations made by *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester* his Uncle) obtain any Aides of Money for the publick defence. And, though he thought himself more free by the Duke of *Lancasters* departure, yet had he left behind him spirits very untractable; those popular Lords, by this gentle Prince armed with power and grandeur, to His own ruine, who, under the specious pretence of reforming abuses in the Government, sacrifised the whole Kingdom to their pride and malice. This Armado of the *French*, had, for their more security, prepared a Timber inclosure 3 Miles in compass to incamp in, a great part of which was taken by *William Beauchamp* Captain of *Calais*; and the *French* Army so distressed for want of Provisions at *Sluice*, that they gave over the Enterprise.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 544. n. 51.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 323 n. 18.

Tpodigma Neust. p. 539. n. 6.

Robert de Vere Earl of *Oxford* was lately created Marques of *Dublin* (an Honour not heard of before this time in *England*) and now Duke of *Ireland*; and, the year before *Michael de la Pole*, a Merchants Son, had been made Earl of *Suffolke* and Lord Chancellor. The King being now at age, and thus honouring undeserving Men, so disgusts the Parliament, that upon demand of a Subsidy, none would be granted till they had fined the Chancellor 20000 *Markes*, and then half a Tenth and half a Fifteenth was given, but not to be issued but by order of the Lords. A Design was about this time laid to Murther the Duke of *Glocester*, and others that opposed the Kings Designes, but is discovered; upon which the Lord Chancellor and Lord Treasurer are displaced, others put into their roomes, and 13 Lords constituted to have over-sight (under the King) of the whole Realme. The Duke of *Ireland* is removed from the Court, and is to receive 30000 Markes, which the *French* were to give to the heires of *Charles de Blois*, upon condition that before *Easter* he should go into *Ireland*, to recover such Lands as the King had given him there; this the King was forced to give way to, but upon the dissolution of the Parliament, the Duke and the Earl of *Suffolke* were received into greater favour then before.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 539. n. 23.

Tho Walsingham, p. 320. n. 53. & p. 323. n. 7. & p. 324. n. 2.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 539. n. 34.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 324. n. 39.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 325. n. 1.

About

Anno 1387.

About this time the King nominated *Roger Mortimer* (son of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and *Philippa* his Wife daughter and heir of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third son of King *Edward* III.) for His Successor in the Kingdom. And in the beginning of *March* the Earles of *Arundel* and *Nottingham* took 100 *Rochel* Vessels laden with Wines, relieved *Breſt*, demoliſhing two Forts the Enemy had built againſt it: But, this good ſervice was rather envied then encouraged by thoſe about the King, and indeed by the King himſelf, becauſe not countenanced by the Duke of *Ireland*, who now puts away his lawful Wife the Lady *Iſſabel*, one of King *Edward* III. Grand-daughters, and Marries a Joyners daughter of *Bohemia*; at which Indignity the Duke of *Glocester* her Uncle took ſuch diſpleaſure, that new Plots are forged by *Suffolke*, Sir *Robert Treſilian*, &c. to take away his life; as alſo of the Earles of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Derby*, (ſon of the Duke of *Lancaſter*) *Nottingham*, and ſuch others as they thought fit to clear themſelves of; Eaſter being now paſt, K. *Richard* pretends to ſend the Duke of *Ireland* to the waterſide, but after ſome ſtay in thoſe parts brings him back again with him, and at *Coventry* 2000 perſons are Indicted by the L. Chief Juſtice; and at *Nottingham* where the King and Queen lay, *Robert Belknap* Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, and other Judges, by the Kings command attend him, to whom He propounds ſeveral Queſtions of the unlawfulneſs of the proceeding of the Parliament and Lords, and what Penalties they had incurred: They declare them unlawful, and the Abettors guilty of Treaſon, which the King having effected, not only thoſe Juſtices, but all other Juſtices and Sheriffs were thereupon ſummoned to *Nottingham*, to know what Forces they could raiſe for the King againſt the Lords, and to take care that no Members ſhould be choſen in the Parliament he then intended, but ſuch as the King ſhould approve of; Furthermore, the King and the Duke of *Ireland* ſend all over the Kingdome to diſpoſe the People as much as poſſible to their party, as to their Elections, and in the mean time endeavour to ſurpriſe the Duke of *Glocester* and the Earl of *Warwick* (who had got a great Power of Men about them) and alſo ſends to the Lord Mayor to know what Forces he could raiſe for Him in the City of *London*, who promiſed 50000 Men, but could not perform, the Cittizens refuſing to fight againſt the Kings Friends, and Defenders of the Realme, as they called them. Whereupon King *Richard*, by advice of the Earl of *Northampton*, requires the Lords to come to Him, which by reaſon of an Ambuſh laid for them (though without the Kings knowledge) they forbore at that time, but afterwards upon ſafe-conduct came, and the King receives them ſeemingly with all kindneſs, and agrees to them, that at the next Parliament all parties ſhould be indifferently heard, and in the mean time to remain in his Protection; upon which the Favourite Lords not daring to come to the Teſt, withdraw from the Court; But the King not enduring their abſence, commands the Conſtable of *Cheſter* to raiſe an Army, and to

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 539. n. 57. Tho. Walſingham, p. 325. n. 57.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 540. 42. Thomas Walſingham, p. 328 n. 56. & 329. n. 5.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 540. 59.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 541. n. 5. Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, 541. n. 7.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 329 n. 32.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 330 n. 56.

to conduct the Duke of *Ireland* to him, who is by the way encountred and overthrown by the Earl of *Derby*: The Duke very very narrowly escaping flies beyond Sea, and at *Lovaine*, after two or three years ends his life. The Earl of *Suffolke* also, in disguise, retires to *Calais*, where he is discovered and sent back into *England*, but by the King is permitted to go at large. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 542. n. 46. Tho. Walsingham, p. 332. n. 8. Ibidem, p. 332. n. 27.

Anno 1388. The Lords having now, as they thought, matter enough to justifie the taking of Armes, march to *London* with 40000 Men, and to the King then at the *Tower*, the Duke of *Gloucester*, and the Earles of *Derby* and *Nottingham* declare their Grievances; and produce Letters from the Duke of *Ireland*, for his levying an Army for their destruction, and also another of safe Conduct, written to him by the *French* King, to come into *France* to do Acts to his own and the Kingdomes dishonour: The King promised He would come the next day to *Westminster* to Treat further of these matters, but repenting that promise, they peremptorily send him word, *That if He did not come and hearken to his faithful Councel, they would choose another King:* so that the next morning He went, and there with no small regret condescended to the removal and imprisonment of all those whom the Lords required, *Alexander Nevil* Archbishop of *York* is removed from the Parliament, all the Judges except one are Arrested on the Bench and sent to the *Tower*; Sir *William Tresilian* Lord Chief Justice is hanged at *Tyburne*, and the rest of the Judges banished, and the King bound by Oath to abide by such Rules and Orders as the Lords should make, and the same imposed throughout the whole Kingdom. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 542. n. 52. Tho. Walsingham, p. 333. n. 39. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 543. n. 1 & 3. Tho. Walsingham p. 334. n. 20.

Anno 1389. After much adoe a Peace is concluded for 3 yeares, betwixt *England*, *France* and *Scotland:* And afterwards *John* Duke of Anno 1392. *Lancaster*, upon his return from *Spain*, meets the King of *France* at *Amiens* with a train of 1000 Horse, to treat of a more lasting Truce betwixt the two Crownes, but only procures the addition of a year more to the former: In this year (*viz. An.* 1392.) the Queen dies, and the City of *London* having forfeited their Charter, are by the Duke of *Glocesters* intercession, and the payment of 10000 pounds Fine, restored to their Liberties. Thomas Walsingham p. 337. n. 39. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 544. n. 23. Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 544. n. 45. Thomas Walsingham, p. 347 n. 7.

Anno 1393. The King sends the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *Gloucester* once more into *France* about a Peace, but this negotiation produces only a Truce for 4 years. Tho. Walsingham p. 347. n. 55 Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 546. n. 55.

Great numbers of *Irish* resorting into *England*, are commanded to return, whether the King himself not long after takes a Voyage, and at *Dublin* summons a Parliament, to which repaire the Kings of *Meath*, *Thomond*, *Leynster*, &c. and thence sending the Duke of *Gloucester* to his Parliament in *England*, called in his Name (by the Duke of *Yorke*) in His absence, to demand Supplies, he so far prevailes, that a Tenth is granted by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity. The King had not continued long in *Ireland* when the Clergy of *England* petitioned his return for the suppression of the *Lollards*, who at that time much increased, being Tho. Walsingham p. 350. n. 50. Ibidem, p. 351. n. 16.

Chap. V.

Richard II. Anno 1396.

being favoured by many eminent persons of the Kingdom: and shortly after takes a voyage into *France*, where, at that famous interview between Him and *Charles* the VI. King of *France*, betwixt *Ardres* and *Guines*, King *Richard* espoused the Lady *Issabel* his eldest daughter; and upon the 28th day of *October* 1396, in the presence of all the greatest Princes, Lords and Ladies of either Nation, received her from His Father-in-law as a most noble and acceptable Gift, and Pledge of that peace and amity contracted betwixt the two Kingdomes, which was agreed upon for 29 yeares. The Lady *Issabel* was not above 7 or 8 yeares of age, wherefore her person was committed to the Dutchesses of *Lancaster* and *Gloucester* and other great Ladies who accompanyed her to *Calais*, and there she was Marryed to King *Richard*, who had not it seemeth any Nuptial enjoyment of her, by reason of her tender age, before such time as his Traytrous Lords (to compass their own disloyal purposes, and gratifie the ambition of an Usurper) had dethroned Him; After whose death she was sent home, and Marryed to *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 353. n. 5. Scevole & Lovis de St. Marsbe Livre viii. Chap. v.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 549. n. 45.

Scevole & Lovis de saincte Marsbe, Livre viii Chap. v. Tho. Walsingham, p. 353. n. 46.

King Richards Second Marriage.

Queen Issabel did beare Azure 3 Flowers de Lize, or Her Father King Charles VI. reducing the semee of Flowers de Lize to the number 3. Which Coat was impaled with King Richard's, in a North-window in the Choir of St. Olaves Church in the Old-Jewry, London, and in other places. Anno 1397.

At this time the Duke of *Lancaster* caused the issue he had by *Katherine Swinford* before Marriage, to be legitimated by Act of Parliament: But the Duke of *Gloucester* unadvisedly reproves the King for delivering up the Town of *Brest* to the Duke of *Britaine*, upon which he had only a Mortgage; so that upon payment of the Money, words are multiplyed between them, and the King complaines thereof to his other Uncles, the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *York*, who excusing his intemperance, assure the King of his duty and faithfulness; yet fearing how far the King might press them to undertake for him, they retire from the Court, which gave the Duke of *Gloucester*'s enemies opportunity of improving the Kings displeasure against him: and not long after, he, with several Lords both Spiritual and Temporal (at *Arundel* Castle) contrive to seize upon King *Richard* with the Dukes of *Lancaster* and *York*; but the whole project being discovered, the King Himself, by a stratagem, surpriseth the Duke of *Gloucester* (that darling of the people) at his Castle of *Pleshey* in *Essex*, and sends him prisoner to *Calais*, where he was smothered to death by *Thomas Mowbray* the Earl Marshal; diverse other Lords are sent to the *Tower*, and the King, for the better security of His Person, appoints him a Guard of *Cheshire* Men, and stiles Himself *Prince of Chester*.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 550. n. 23. Tho. Walsingham. p. 354. n. 6.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 550. n. 44.

In a Parliament begun at *Westminster* the 17th day of *September* 1397. the King complaines of several things done by the Lords in His minority; and first, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is by the Commons impeached, but not being suffered to make his defence, is sent into banishment; The Pardons granted to the Duke of *Gloucester*, and the Earles of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, which the King protested to be extorted from Him, are required to be revoked; which being done, the Earl of *Arundel* is before the Duke of *Lancaster*, who sate that day as Lord High Steward, condemned, and

Thomas Walsingham, p. 354. n. 41.

Tpodigma Neustriæ, p. 551. n. 4.

Thomas Walsingham, p. 354. n. 49.

Plantagenets Undivided. immediately afterwards beheaded; but *Warwick*, by the Dukes interceſſion is baniſhed to the Iſle of *Man*. Book III.

Anno 1398. *Anno* 1398. In that Parliament called the Great, the King to kindle new Lights in the place of ſuch as he had extinguiſhed, created His Coſin *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Hereford*; *Edward* Earl of *Rutland*, Duke of *Aumarle*; *Tho.* Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Norfolke*; *Thomas* Earl of *Kent*, Duke of *Surrey*; *John* Earl of *Huntington*, Duke of *Exceter*; and *Thomas* Earl of *Somerſet*, Marqueſs *Dorſet*, &c. who, for the better ſupport of theſe dignities, had a great part of the eſtates of *Gloceſter*, *Arundel* and *Warwick* parcelled among them: And added to his Eſcocheon Royal the Armories of St. *Edward* King and Confeſſor; which he granted in augmentation to the Dukes of *Norfolke*, *Surrey* and *Exeter*, and the Marqueſs *Dorſet*. The Judges alſo at this time gave their opinions, that when the King propounds Articles to be handled in Parliament, it is Treaſon to propoſe others: The King alſo obtained the whole power of the Parliament to be confirmed upon *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, *Edmond* Duke of *Yorke*, *Edward* Duke of *Aumarle* and others, or any ſeven or eight of them, and granted a pardon to all except 50 perſons, which He would not have named, but reſerved them for a curbe to His Nobility, to keep them ſtill in danger, upon any diſpleaſure, of being declared one of the 50 excepted; and to all theſe things procures the Popes Bulls, with Cenſures and Curſes to the infringers thereof.

Ibidem, p. 355. n. 47. *Tpodigma Neuſtria*, p. 551. n. 55. *Ibidem*; p. 552. n. 5. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 355. n. 54. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 355. n. 39. *Tpodigma Neuſtria*, p. 551. n. 46.

A difference now falling out betwixt the Dukes of *Hereford* and *Norfolke* about treaſonable words, a Combat was agreed upon to be diſputed at *Coventry*, but the King taking the matter into His own hands, baniſhes the Duke of *Norfolke* for ever (it being the day whereon a twelve moneth before he had cauſed the Duke of *Gloceſter* to be ſmothered at *Calais*) and the Duke of *Hereford* for ſix yeares. Baniſhment (formerly the puniſhment of the Delinquencies of great Men) hath proved of dangerous conſequence, as it here fell out, for the Exiled Archbiſhop of *Canterbury Thomas Arundel*, and the Duke meeting in *France*, after aggravating the miſcarriages of King *Richards* Government, fell at laſt to conſult how He might be removed, and that which encouraged their deſigne was the many invitations the Duke of *Hereford* received from *England*, to come and take the Government upon him.

Tho. Walſingham p. 356. n. 5. *Ibidem*, n. 15. *Tpodigma Neuſtriæ*, p. 553. n. 6.

Anno 1399. To the accompliſhment of whoſe deſign, two things did exceedingly concurr; firſt King *Richards* abſence in *Ireland*, whither He was gone with a mighty Army to revenge the death of his Coſin *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* and Lieutenant of *Ireland* (ſlain by *O Brin* and the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter*) to whom he intended the Crown of *England*, if He failed of iſſue; To the furniſhing of which Expedition He had extorted Money on all hands, taking up Carriages, Victuals, and other neceſſaries, without any recompence, whereby the hatred of His Government grew univerſal:

Thomas Walſingham, p. 356 n. 45. *Tpodigma Neuſtriæ*, p. 552. n. 51.

Secondly,

Secondly, *John* Duke of *Lancaſters* death, which happened about this time, upon whoſe Eſtate the King moſt unjuſtly ſeizeth, baniſhing the new rightful Duke of *Lancaſter*, *Henry*, not for a few yeares, but for ever.

Thomas Walſingh. p.357. n. 1. Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p.553. n.5. Tho. Walſingham, p.358. n. 5.

Henry Duke of *Lancaſter* therefore laying hold on this opportunity (accompanyed by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the late Earl of *Arundels* Son and Heir, with three Ships which he borrowed of the Duke of *Britaine*, and not above 60 perſons) ſets ſaile for *England*, and hovering a while upon the Coaſt, the better to obſerve the countenance of his Affaires, lands at *Ravenſhire* in *Yorkſhire*, where *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, his ſon Lord *Henry Percy*, *Ralph* Earl of *Weſtmerland*, with great numbers of the Nobility, Gentry and Commons reſort to him, continuing their ſollicitation for his acceptance of the Crown, whiles the Duke pretends his coming to be only for the Inheritance deſcended to him from his Father: Before he had advanced as far as *Berkeley* his Army was grown very numerous, and all the Caſtles in thoſe parts were ſurrendred to him.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p.554. n. 16.

Thomas Walſingham, p.358 n.11.

The Duke of *York* left Governor of the Kingdom during the Kings abſence in *Ireland*, uſed all diligence to raiſe Forces to oppoſe *Lancaſter*; but, the Peoples proteſtations that they would not hurt the Duke, whom they knew to be wronged, were ſo general, that the Duke of *York* could effect little: ſo that *Lancaſter* with an Army of 60000 Men Marches to *Briſtol*, beſieges the Caſtle and takes it, and in it *William* Earl of *Wiltſhire*, *Buſhie* and *Green*, whoſe heads were the next day ſevered from their bodies. Six weeks the Duke was in *England* before King *Richard* had notice, by reaſon of the contrary winds, which as ſoon as he underſtood he reſolved upon his return, but was diſſwaded by the fatal advice of the Duke of *Aumarle*; however He ſent the Earl of *Salisbury* before, promiſing to follow himſelf within ſix dayes. The Earl landed at *Conway*, and ſoon got an Army of 40000, but the King not coming at His time, the Soldiers ſuſpecting He was dead, though by the Earles perſwaſion they continued together ſome time longer, at length disbanded and went away; eighteen dayes after the Earl departed, the King (having ſecured the ſons of the Dukes of *Gloceſter* and *Lancaſter* in *Trym* Caſtle) took ſhipping, being in no fear of prevailing; but, hearing of the revolt of His Caſtles, the death of His Counſellors, and that the greater part of the Nobility and Commons forſook Him, He fell to deſpair, and though His Soldiers offered to live and die with Him, yet he diſmiſſeth his Family, bidding his Steward Sir *Thomas Percy* and others to reſerve themſelves for better times, and the next night, with the Dukes of *Surrey* and *Exeter*, the Biſhop of *Carliſle* and others, ſtole away from the Army to *Conway* Caſtle.

Thomas Walſingham, p.358 n.31. Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, 554. n. 21.

Tho Walſingham, p. 358. n.37.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 554. n. 52.

Lancaſter, upon notice of the Kings return out of *Ireland*, comes by ſhort Marches to *Cheſter*, where he ſent for his own Son, and the Duke of *Gloceſters* out of *Ireland*, and the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*,

Canterbury, with the Earl of *Northumberland* to King *Richard* at *Conway* Caſtle: The ſum of whoſe demands were, That if He and eight whom he would name, might have honourable allowance, with the aſſurance of a quiet private life, He would reſign His Crown; this the Earl of *Northumberland* ſwore ſhould be performed: whereupon the King forthwith departs in their company to *Flint*, from whence, after a ſhort conference with the Duke, they ride to *Cheſter*, attended by the *Lancaſtrian* Army; from thence they travel to *London*, and the King is lodged in the *Tower*. After this a Parliament is called by the Duke of *Lancaſter* in K. *Richards* name, in which many miſcarriages of his Government were drawn up in 33 Articles, and laid to his Charge, upon which he is Adjudged to be depoſed, whereof being adviſed, He is Councelled rather voluntarily to reſign His Crown, then to be forced thereunto, which on Monday the 29 of *September* 1399. He did ſolemnly in the preſence of divers Lords and others ſent to Him to the Tower for that purpoſe, reading it before them all Himſelf, and taking His Signet from His Finger, puts it upon the Duke of *Lancaſters*, deſiring he might be His Succeſſor: The Reſignation being ſhewed to the Parliament, was preſently by the whole Body of them accepted (the Loyal and Magnanimous Biſhop of *Carliſle* excepted) and the Sentence of Depoſition pronounced by Commiſſioners appointed to that purpoſe, after which Duke *Henry* puts in his feigned Claime to the Kingdom, is Elected, Crowned, and ſucceeds his Coſin King *Richard* (after He had Reigned xxii. yeares, iii. moneths, and viii. dayes.) by the Name of *Henry* IV.

Thomas Walſingham. p. 358 n. 50.

Tpodigma Neuſtria, p. 554. n. 36.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 359. n. 14.

Tpodigma Neuſtria, p. 554. n. 41.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 359. n. 32. Tpodigma Neuſtria, p. 555. n. 1.

The depoſed King was immediately removed to *Leeds* Caſtle in *Kent*, and from thence to *Pomfret* (to the end that by often changing He might either more ſecretly be diſpatched, or more uncertainly found) where (it is reported) He was ſerved with coſtly Meats, but not ſuffered to eate, and dyed of forced Famine: Others ſay, of a voluntary pining of Himſelf: But, one Writer, who would ſeem to have the perfect intelligence of this affair, maketh report, That, King *Henry* (after He had with much difficulty defeated thoſe Conſpirators which deſigned His death, and King *Richards* Reſtauration) ſitting at His Table ſad and penſive, brake forth into theſe words, *Have I no faithful friend that will deliver me of Him whoſe life will breed deſtruction to me, and diſturbance to the Kingdom?* upon which ſpeech one called Sir *Pierce* of *Extone* preſently parted from the Court with eight Men in his company and went to *Pomfret*, and all Armed enter the Chamber where the King was at dinner, whereupon King *Richard* perceiving their deſign and His own danger, putting the Table from Him advances to the foremoſt, and wreſting the Bill out of His hands, ſlew four of His aſſailants, but at laſt being forced towards his chair, upon which Sir *Pierce* ſtood, He, with his Poleax ſtroke out His braines, upon St. *Valentines* day, in the year 1399. *An.* 1 H. 4. His Body was embalmed and covered with Lead all but the face, and

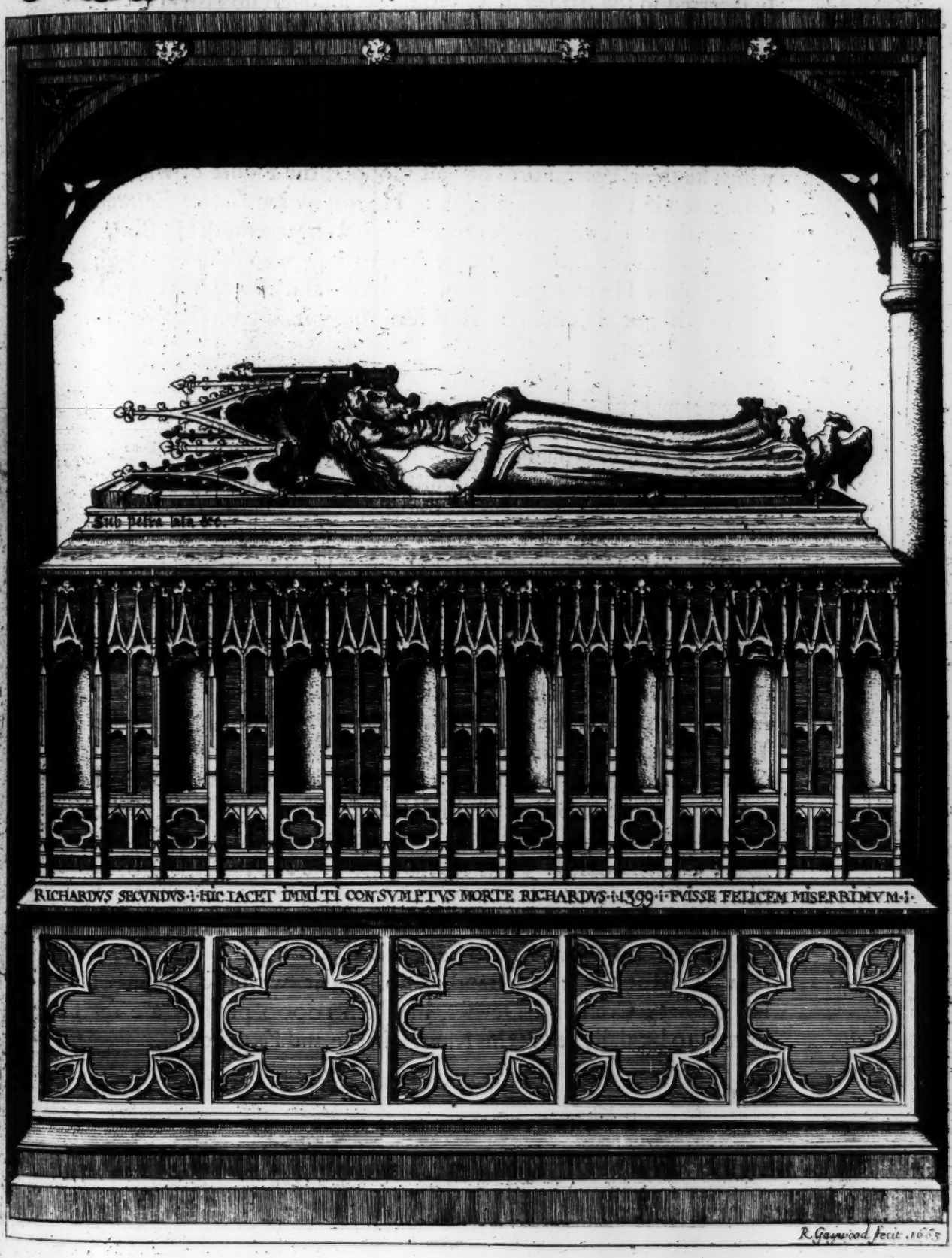
Thomas Walſingham. p. 363. n. 50. Tpodigma Neuſtria, p. 556. n. 30.

King *Richards* Death.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 363. n. 50.

Illustrissimo Domino
ROBERTO Comiti de SV
DERLAND, Baroni SPENC
de WORMELEIGHTON.
Figuram hanc, Monumenti
RICHARDI II.^{di} Regis,
D. D. D.





R. Gaywood fecit. 1665

Plantagenets Undivided.

and brought to St. *Pauls* Church, where it was for three dayes exposed to publick view, and afterwards obscurely interred at *Langley* in *Hertfordshire*, in the Church of the Fryers *Predicants*; but by the appointment of King *Henry* V. removed from thence with great Honour in a Chair Royal, Himself and his Nobility attending the Sacred Reliques of this Anointed King, which he solemnly interred in the Abbey of Westminster amongst his Royal Ancestors, and founded a Chantry to celebrate Mass weekly for the Soul of King *Richard*, and Annually 20 *l.* in Pence to be distributed to the Poor. He also erected for Him and His first Queen, *Anne*, a glorious Tombe of Grey Marble, upon the South-side the Chappel of the Kings, at the Head of King *Edward* III. upon which lie their Portraitures of gilt Copper, the Figure of which is delineated in the precedent Page: This following *Latine Epitaph* is upon the verge thereof, deciphering the Lineaments of His Body, and Qualities of His Mind, which to any who knowes upon what points He was put out of Majesty and State, may seem strange, if not ridiculous: Thus it runs, beginning on the North-side at the Foot,

Book III.

Typodigma Neustriæ, p. 556. n. 30.

John Weevers Funeral Monuments, p. 471.

+ Prudens et mundus Ricardus jure secundus,
Per fatum victus, jacet hic sub marmore pictus.
Verax sermone fuit, et plenus ratione:
Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Omerus.
Ecclesie favit, elatos suppeditavit,
Quembis prostravit regalia qui violavit,
Obruit hereticos, et eorum stravit amicos:
O clemens Christe, tibi devotus fuit iste.
Votis Baptistesalves quem protulit iste.

Perfect and prudent;
Richard by right the second;
Vanquished by fortune,
Lies here now graven in stone
True of his word
And thereto well resound,
Seemely in person
And like to Homer, as one
In worldly prudence,
And ever the church in one
Upheld and favoured,
And casting the Proud to ground,
And all that would
His royall state confound.

Thus *Englished* on a *Tablet* near the Tombe,

In a Charter of this King, dated at *Westminster* upon the 28 day of *November*, in the third year of His Reign, He is stiled *Ricardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et Dominus Hiberniæ* (using the Title of *England* before that of *France* in all His Instruments and Commissions that I have ever yet seen) but on His Great Seal exhibited in the 190 *Page* of this III. *Book*, *France* is placed in the first quarter of His Armes, and it is circumscribed, **Ricardus Dei: Gracia: Rex: Francie: et: Anglie: et: Dns: Hibernie.**

E. Regist. Westmonasteriense,

Thomas Walsingh. p. 259. n. 48. & p. 269. n. 52.

In the 21 year of His Government He caused the great Hall of His Pallace at *Westminster* to be repaired, both the Walls, Windows and Roof as it now stands, adorning it with Escocheons of His Armes, Crest and Devises, in which 10000. persons are reported to be daily fed at this Kings Charge and Expence.

Harding, cap. 193.

8. THOMAS,

8. THOMAS,

Earl of NORFOLKE and SUFFOLKE, and Marshall of ENGLAND,

Surnamed of BROTHERTON.

CHAP. VI.

THis Prince was Fifth Son of King *Edward* the First (but Eldest Son by His second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip* the Hardy King of *France*) [a] born at *Brotherton* a little Village in *Yorkshire*, upon the first day of *June* in the Year 1300. from which place he had his Surname; and was called *Thomas*, from *Thomas de Corbridge* Archbishop of *York*, who Christned him and gave him his Name. King *Edward* the Second, his half-Brother, by a [b] Charter dated at *Westminster*, on the sixteenth day of *December*, in the fifth year of His Raign, *Anno* 1312. granted to this *Thomas* and his heires the Earldome of *Norfolke*: And afterwards the same King made him Marshal of *England* by [c] Patent, dated at *Lincoln* the 10th day of *February* in the ninth year of His Reign, *Anno* 1315. (at what time He also gave him the Verge of the Marshalship) to him and the heires-male of his body lawfully begotten, and for want of such issue wholly to revert to the said King and His Heires. In his * Deed dated at *London* on the fifth day of *August*, *An.* 6 *Edw* 3. he wrote himself, *Thomas Comes Norff: et Suff: et Mareſcallus Angliæ*, &c. And in a * Grant in *French*, dated *An.* 7 *Edw.* 3. to which his Seal is annexed, *Thomas filz du noble Roy, Comte de Northfolke et Suffolke, Mareſchal d'Engleterre*, in both which Instruments he is stiled Earl of *Suffolke*.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolke* [d] afterwards passed all his Estate in the Counties of *Buckingham*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolke*, to King *Edward* the Third, and dying without leaving issue-male, was interred in the Choire of the Abbey of St. *Edmondsbury*, *An.* 1338. where (saith Mr. *Weever*) once stood a goodly Monument erected to his Memory, now wholly defaced.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolke* did bear, *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant or*, a *file of* 3 *points argent*. And his Seal exhibited in the 121. Page of this Third Book, annexed to his Charter dated at *Tweedmouth*, An. 7 *Ed.* 3. represents you with the same Arms which the *Mowbrays* Dukes of *Norfolke*, his descendants (discontinuing their *Silver Lyon in a field Gules*) did beare, both to honour themseves, and to shew their descent from a Prince of the Blood-Royal. The *Holands* Earls of *Kent* and Dukes of *Surrey*, descended from *Edmond* of *Woodstock* Earl of *Kent*, brother of this *Thomas*, forsook the Arms of their House, which were, *Azure, a Lyon Rampant guardant, and semee of*

[a] *Penes Will: Pierepoint Armigerum, lib.* 119. *p.* 29.

[b] *Chart. An.* 6 *Ed.* 2. *n.* 30, 31, 32, &c. *in cedula & Parl.* 3 *H.* 6. *m.* 4.

[c] *Chart.* 9 *Ed.* 2. *n.* 32.

*Clauſan. 6 E. 3. m. 17. in dorſo.

*Ex Cartis Will. le Neue militis Clarenceaux Regis Armorum.

[d] *Clauſ. an.* 37 *Ed.* 3. *m.* 28. *dorſo.*

Weever, p. 726.

Flowers de Lize, Argent, and took the Princely Coat of *Woodstock*, viz. *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant or, within a Border, argent*: And for the same reason the *Staffords* Dukes of *Buckingham*, leaving their *Cheveron gules in a field gold*, assumed the Coat-Armour of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Gloceſter* and Earl of *Buckingham*, which was *Quarterly, France and England, a Border argent.*

He

Plantagenets Undivided.

He Marryed two Wives, the first of which was [c] *Alice* daughter of Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, and by her had issue, after whose death he took to his second Wife *Mary* (who [f] dyed *Anno* 36 *Ed.* 3.) daughter of *William* Lord *Roos* (Widdow to *William* Lord *Brewes* of *Brember* and *Gower*) she was after marryed to Sir *Ralph Cobham* Knight, by whom she had a Son (Sir *John Cobham*) commonly called the son of *Mary* the Countess *Marshall*.

c *Pat.* 9 *Ed.* 2. *part* 2. *m.* 10.
f *Escheat, an.* 36 *Ed.* 3. *part.* 2. *n.* 9.

Children of THOMAS *Earl of* NORFOLK *by* ALICE HALYS *his first Wife.*

9. *EDWARD PLANTAGENET* only Son of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, dyed without issue in the life-time of his Father. *Brooke, York*-Herauld, uncorrected by *Vincent*, *Rouge-Croix*, makes him to Marry *Beatrix* seventh daughter of *Roger Mortimer* first Earl of *March*, afterwards re-marryed to *Thomas Brews*.

Vincent, p. 326.

9. *MARGARET PLANTAGENET*, Duchess of *Norfolke*, eldest daughter and co-heir, whose History followeth in the next *Chapter*.

9. [g] *ALICE PLANTAGENET* the younger daughter and coheir of *Thomas*, was marryed to *Edward Mountague*, and had issue *Joane* her only daughter and heir ([h] born at *Bungey* in *Norfolke*, and there Baptized *An.* 23. of *Edward* the Third) [i] Wife of *William de Ufford* (after her death Earl of *Suffolk*) but this *Joane* dying issuless, her Aunt *Margaret* came to be her heir. *Juratores dicunt quod Will. Ufford nuper comes Suffolke tenuit per legem Angliæ post mortem Johannæ nuper uxoris suæ filiæ Aliciæ nuper uxoris Edwardi de Monteacuto, sororis Margaretæ Mareschal nunc Comitissæ Norfolk, filiarum et hæredum Thomæ de Brotherton nuper Marescalli Angliæ unum Ten: in London*, &c.

g *Pipes*, 12 *E.* 3. *m.* 3. *Claus.* 13 *E.* 3. *part* 1. *m.* 33.
h *Ex bundel. probat. ætatum ab an.* 30. *usque* 41 *Ed.* 3.
i *Escaet. an.* 5 *R.* 2. *n.* 57.

9. MARGARET

Chap. VII

Plantagenets Undivided.

9. MARGARET
MARSHALL, Dutchess of NORFOLKE and Lady SEGRAVE.

CHAP. VII.



HIs Lady was eldest daughter and co-heir of *Thomas* of *Brotherton* Earl of *Norfolke*, and after the death of her Neece *Joane* Countess of *Suffolke* had his whole Inheritance, and was Countess of *Norfolke*. At the Coronation of *Richard* II. she exhibited her [a] Petition for the *Marshalcie* of *England*, to be executed by her Deputy, urging the example of *Gilbert Marshall* Earl of *Strighul*, who performed the same office at the Coronation of King *Henry* the Second, but the *Marshalcie*, being by the death of her Father without issue-male, in the hands of the King to dispose of at pleasure, and the time before the Coronation, too short to determine the matter, [b] *Henry* Lord *Percy* was appointed by the King to execute the said Office for that time, till a final determination might be made therein.

In a [c] Deed dated the 26th day of *September*, *Anno*.....*Richard* the Second, she writes, in her stile, *Margaret Marshal Countess of Norfolke* (as heir to her Father) *and Lady of Segraue*; and afterwards was (for the greatness of her birth, her large revenues and wealth) [d] created Dutchess of *Norfolke* for terme of life by the same King *Richard* the Second, by Charter bearing date on the 29th day of *September*, in the 21th year of His raign. She departed this life upon the 24th day of *March*, in the first year of *Henry* 4. *Anno* 1399. and was † interred at the Fryers-minors (vulgarly called the *Minories*) in *London*, having outlived her two Husbands: The first of which was *John* Lord *Segraue*, who dyed in the 27th year of King *Edw.* 3. by whom she had issue, and after his decease was re-marryed unto Sir *Walter Manny* Knight of the Garter, Lord of the Town of *Manny* in the Dioceſs of *Cambray*: He founded a Chappel of the Order of *Carthusians*, and built there a Monastery, for the health of King *Edward* the third, and Dame *Margaret* his wife, and was there buried in his own Church, deceasing in the same year that he laid the foundation *viz. an.* 1371. his death was much lamented by the King, Nobility and Commons of *England*; for, with singular commendations he had served King *Edward* the Third in His *French* wars,

This *Margarets* Seal, in the 122. page of this Third Book, represents you with her Armes supported by an Angel, which were, *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant or*, a file of 5 points, *argent*, between two collateral Escutcheons, that on the dexter side charged with the Coat of her first Husband *John* Lord *Segrave*, who did bear *Sable*, a *Lyon Rampant Argent Crowned, or* And that on the sinister side containing the Armes of Sir *Walter de Manny* her second husband, viz. *or* 3 *Chevernels*, *Sable*. This Seal is of pale red wax, annexed to her Charter in *French*, dated *September* 26. *An.* —R. 2. and is circumscribed ✠ Sigillum: Margarete: Comitisse: Norfolchie: et: Domine: de: Segrave: Penes Edwardum Walker Mil: Gart. Pr. Regem Armorum.

[a] Ex Rot. Clausarum de an. 1 R. 2. m. 45.

[b] Clauſ. An. 1 R. 2. n. 45.

[c] Penes Ed. Walker mil. Gart. Prin. Reg. Armorum

[d] Chart. an. 21 R. 2.

† So saith Brook York-Herald, p. 156. Inq. Anno 43 Edw. 3. n. 2.

Weever fun. mon. p. 432.

The Armes also of *John* Lord *Segrave* and Dutchess *Margaret* were impaled in an East-window of *Mountsorrel* Church in the County of *Leicester*. *Penes H. St. George Ar. facial. nom. Richmond, lib. F. 33. p. 100.*

Plantagenets Undivided. and was employed by Him on ſeveral Embaſſies: his Obſequies were performed with great ſolemnity, King *Edward* and all His Children, with the great Prelates and Barons of the Realm being preſent. And although *Brook*, *York*-Herauld, makes *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Norfolke* to be buryed in the *Minories*, yet *Stow* in his Survey ſaith, ſhe was here interred with this Sir *Walter Manny* her ſecond husband. *Weever*, p. 433.

Children of MARGARET *Ducheſs of* Norfolke, *by* JOHN *Lord* SEGRAVE *her firſt Husband.*

In Pale, Mowbray and Segrave, viz. Gules, a Lyon Rampant argent, and Sable a Lyon rampant argent, crowned proper.

10. *ELIZABETH SEGRAVE* Lady *Mowbray*, their daughter and heir, was the Wife of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*, who dyed beyond Sea upon the Feaſt of St. *Botolph* in the 42 year of the Reign of King *Edward* 3. leaving iſſue by her two ſons, *John* and *Thomas*. *Eſcaet.* an. 43 E. 3.

Mowbray did bear Gules, a Lyon Rampint, argent.

11. *JOHN* Lord *MOWBRAY* Earl of *Nottingham*, eldeſt ſon and heir of *Elizabeth Segrave*, and *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*, was created into the dignity of Earl of *Nottingham* at the Coronation of King *Richard* the Second, in the year 1377. which honour he enjoyed untill the 18th year of his age, and then (leaving his Mother alive) deceaſed upon the tenth day of *February*, in the ſixth year of the reign of King *Richard* II. *An.* 1382. and was buryed in the *White-Fryers* (or *Carmelite-Fryers*) in *London*, his brother *Thomas* being found his heir of the age of 17 years and upward. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 197. n. 48. *Eſcaet.* an. 6 R. 2. n. 58. *Stowes Survey of London*, p. 438.

11. *THOMAS MOWBRAY* ſecond ſon ſucceeded his brother in his eſtate, and was created Earl of *Nottingham*, Earl Marſhal of *England*, and Duke of *Norfolke*: See more of him in the following *Chapter*.

Segrave, Sable, a Lyon Rampant argent crowned proper.

10. *ANNE SEGRAVE* the younger daughter of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Norfolke*, and *John* Lord *Segrave*, was Lady Abbeſs of *Barking* in the County of *Eſſex*.

Children of MARGARET *Ducheſs of* Norfolke, *by Sir* WALTER MANNY *her ſecond Husband.*

Manny, Or, three Chevevronels Sable.

10. *THOMAS MANNY* their only ſon, was, being young, drowned in a Well at *Detford* in *Kent*, in the life-time of his father.

10. *ANNE MANNY* Counteſs of *Pembroke*, only daughter and heir of Sir *Walter de Manny* by Ducheſs *Margaret*, aged 18 yeares at the death of her Father, was marryed to *John* Lord *Inq. an.* 48 *Edw.* 3. n. 38.

Chap. VII

Lord *Haſtings* Earl of *Pembrook*, ſon of *Lawrence* Earl of *Pembrook*, by *Agnes* his wife daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore*, and firſt Earl of *March*. This *John* Earl of *Pembrook* being but 25 yeares of age, was ſent by King *Edward* III. to raiſe the ſiege of *Rochell*, *An.* 1372. but in his voyage for *France* was taken by *Henry* the uſurper of *Caſtile*, and with 160. others carried into *Spain*, where, after two yeares imprisonment, he was ſold to *Bertrand Cleykyn* a Nobleman of *France*, with whom having agreed for his Ranſom, was yet at his departure poiſoned at a Banquet, and dyed in *France*, the 16th day of *April An.* 1375. (his Ranſome-money being come to *Calais* to redeem him) leaving iſſue by the Lady *Anne Manny*, his only ſon named alſo

Typodigma Neuſtria, p. 528. n. 60.

Ibidem, p. 530. n. 13.

Plantagenets Undivided.

This *John* Earl of *Pembroke* did bear quarterly, firſt *Haſtings*, viz. *or, a Maunch Gules*, and ſecondly, *Valence*, viz. *Barry, Argent and Azure, an Orle of Martlets, Gules*, which Armes are enamelled on the north-ſide quarterly.

of King *Edw.* III. His Tomb at *Weſtminſter*, he being noted to be the firſt ſubject that bare a Coates

II. *JOHN HASTINGS* Earl of *Pembroke*, three yeares of age at the death of his father, after whoſe deceaſe he was Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord *Haſtings*, *Weſhford*, and *Aburgavenny*, by reaſon of whoſe Minority King *Edward* III conſtituted *William* Lord *Beauchamp* Cuſtos of the County of *Pembroke*. Many years after, this Earl *John* being with King *Richard* II. at *Woodſtock* in *Oxfordſhire*, in the time of *Chriſtmas*, was at a Tournament there held, ſlain by Sir *John* St. *John*, in the year 1390. after he had been Earl 14 years.

Typodigma Neuſtria, p. 544. n. 53.

He took to wife *Philip*, the third daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, but dying without iſſue, ſhe was re-married to *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*. This *John* was interred in the *Fryers-Minors* within *Newgate* in *London*, and his inheritance went to his Coſin Sir *Edw. Haſtings* Knight, who, for ſome diſpleaſure taken againſt him by the King, was committed to the Fleet, where he dyed without iſſue.

Eſcaet. 2 H. 4. n. 54. poſt mortem Haſtings.

This *John* bare Quarterly, 1. Brotherton *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant or, a label of 3 points, argent.* 2. Haſtings, *or a Maunch gules* 3. Valence, *Barry, argent and azure an Orle of Martlets gules. The 4th as the firſt.* which quarterings were ſo depicted in the roof of *Chriſt-church* in *London*, vide, *Vincent*, p. 420. But in a window of the ſaid Church, he did bear quarterly, in the firſt quarter, Brotherton; in the

ſecond Haſtings and Valence Quarterly; the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt: *vide penes H. S. George ar. Facialem nom. Richmond.*

II. THOMAS,

Plantagenets Undivided.

II. THOMAS MOWBRAY Duke of NORFOLKE Earl Marshall of ENGLAND, and Earl of NOTTINGHAM,

Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolke did (by the grant of King Richard the II) bear in his Seal, His Arms per pale, the one of St. Edward the Confessor, and the other of Thomas of Brotherton Marshall of England, and in place of a Crest, a Lyon passant guardant gorged with a ducal Coronet upon a Chapeau, with 2 small collateral Escocheons, of Mowbray, or Mowbray and Segrave, encompassed with two Ostrich Feathers, vide Vincent, p. 489. where the Figure thereof is exhibited.

At the intended Combat at Coventry betwixt this Duke Thomas and Henry Duke of Hereford, He entred the Lists on Horseback, his horse barded with Crimson Velvet, embroydered richly with Lyons of silver (his Armes) and Mulberry-Trees, His Rebus, to express the name of Mowbray, his surname.

As the second son of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme* and *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter and heir of *John* Lord *Segrave* by *Margaret* his wife, daughter and at length heir of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, fifth Son of King *Edward* I. He succeeded his brother *John* in his Inheritance, and was also advanced to his Honour of Earl of *Nottingham* by King *Richard* II. upon the 12th day of *February* in the sixth year of his Reign, *An.* 1382. (*per cincturam gladii*) to him and the heires-male of his body, *&c.* And by Patent, bearing date the 12 day of *February* in the 9th year of *Richard* II. he had granted to him the Title and Office of Earl-Marshal of *England*, with the same *Habendum* (being the first Earl Marshall of *England*, for before his time they were only Marshals) In a Charter bearing date 11th of *January*, *An.* 15 R. 2. he is stiled *Thomas Earl Marshal and Nottingham, Captain of the Town of Calais*, &c. And upon the 29th day of *September*, in the 21 year of King *Richard* II. *An.* 1397. the said King advanced him to the dignity of Duke of *Norfolke*, to him and the heires male of his body, *&c.* with an annuity of 40 Markes out of his Exchequer.

Clauſ. an. 5 H 4. m. 7.

Pat. an. 15 R. 2. pars ſecunda.

Chart. an. 21 R. 2.

Notwithstanding all which favours, this *Thomas* (with *Henry* of *Bollingbroke* Duke of *Hereford*) was banished the Realme, *An.* 22 R. 2. (that day, whereon twelve Moneths before he had Arrested *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Gloceſter*, whom by the Kings order he sent to *Calais*, where he was Murthered) because that he the said *Henry* had complained to this *Thomas* of the Kings evil Government; with all which this *Thomas* made the King acquainted, But upon the Kings hearing the matter, what the Duke of *Norfolke* affirmed, was by the Duke of *Hereford* as stoutly denyed, whereupon ensued a Challenge, and a day assigned for trial thereof, but the King by the advice of his Council forbade the Combate, banished Duke *Henry* for ten years, and this Duke *Thomas* for terme of life, who traveling into *Italy*, and thence to *Venice*, dyed there with grief in the year 1400. (*An.* 1 H. 4.) and was buryed in the Abbey of St. *George* in that City.

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 551. n. 56

Tpodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 552. n. 16.

In Pale, Brotherton, *viz.* *Gules* 3 *Lyons passant guardant or*, a *Label of* 3 *points argent.* And, Strange of Blackmere, viz. *Argent*, 2 *Lyons passant Gules.*

This *Thomas* had two Wives, the first whereof was *Elizabeth* the daughter of *John le Strange* of *Blackmere*, but she dyed without

Chap. VII. Plantagenets Undivided.

out-iſſue upon the 23th day of *Auguſt* in the 7th year of King *Richard* II. by reaſon whereof all her inheritance fell to *Ancharet Strange* her Aunt, Mother of *John* Lord *Talbot* of *Gooderich*-Caſtle, firſt Earl of *Shrewſbury*.

Eſcaet, an. 7 R. 2. n. 60.

He took to his ſecond Wife *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan* ſiſter and coheir of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had iſſue ſeveral children; And ſhe out-living him, was the ſecond time marryed to Sir *Robert Gowſel* Knight, and after his death I find ſhe had a third husband, called *Gerard Vfflete*, who is named with her in an Indenture dated at *Epworth* the 18th day of *April*, *An.* 12 H. 4. after which, her death happened in the third year of *Henry* VI.

Penes Edw. Walker milit. Garterum prin. Regem Armorum.

To the Indenture made between this *Elizabeth* and her third Husband *Gerard Uffleete*, dated 18 of *April*, *An.* 12 H. 4. her ſeal of pale red wax is annexed (ſee the figure thereof, *p.* 123.) upon which *Thomas* which, her Armes, being *quarterly Fitz Alan and Warren*, are impaled with the Coat of *Brotherton*, *Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke* her firſt husband did bear, as I have noted in my obſervations upon his Armes. The Seal is circumſcribed, Sigillum: Elizabethe: ducisſe: Norfolchie.

Children of THOMAS MOWBRAY *firſt Duke of* Norfolke *by Elizabeth* FITZ-ALAN *his ſecond Wife.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 373. n. 11.

Inq. an. 6 H. 4. n. 44. & an. 8 H. 4. n. 76. per nomen Tho. Comitis Mareſcalli.

Inq. an. 16 H. 6. n. 59.

12. *THOMAS MOWBRAY* eldeſt ſon and heir, commonly called the Earl Marſhal, was beheaded at *York* (with *Richard Scroope* Archbiſhop of *York*) in the ſixth year of *Henry* IV. *An.* 1405. for conſpiring againſt that King, and was interred in the Cathedral of that City: He took to wife *Conſtance* only daughter of *John Holand* Duke of *Exceter* and Earl of *Huntington*, ſtiled in the Office after her death *Conſtancia nuper Comitiſſa Marſhal*, who deceaſed without iſſue by this *Thomas* in the 16th year of *H.* 6. and *Edmond Grey* was found her heir of the age of 24 years, which *Edmond*, was her eldeſt ſon by her ſecond husband *John* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, from whom the three branches of the *Greys* Earles of *Kent* are deſcended.

Mowbray and *Holand, per Pale.*

Ex Rot. Parliamenti tertii apud Weſtminſt. an. 3 H. 6. m. 4. artic. 13.

12. *JOHN MOWBRAY* Duke of *Norfolke*, &c. ſecond ſon of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke* and younger brother of Duke *Thomas*, was reſtored to the Earldom of *Nottingham*, *An.* 1 *Hen.* 5. with the Office of Earl-Marſhal. And afterwards in the third year of *H.* 6. he preferred his Petition in Parliament to have Place and Precedence above *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick* his Couſin, as the Earles of *Norfolk* had formerly had; And in the ſame alleaged his deſcent from the Royal Blood and Armes-Royal, and alſo to be reſtored to the Dukedom of *Norfolke*, as next heir-male (his Father dying without attaindor) which Petition being heard, the King at the ſame time reſtored him to the ſaid Dukedom, and thereby ended the conteſt for Precedency betwixt him and the

This *John*, in his Grant dated at *London* the 20 day of *January*, *An.* 1 *H.* 5. is ſtiled *Johan Comte Mareſchall et de Nottingham Mareſchall d'Engleterre Seigneur de Mowbray de Segrave et de Gowere*; His Seal (of pale red wax) is charged with the Armes of *Brotherton*, *betwixt* 2 *Eſcocheons of Mowbray*; *and as many Oſtrich Feathers.* The circumſcription is much defaced, theſe words only remaining, Comitis: Ma...calli: Nottinghamie: Dni. Ex Chartis Edw. Walker mil. Gar. Prin. Regis Arm.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Book III.

Earl of *Warwick*; he deceaſed at his Manour of *Eppeworth* in the Iſle of *Axholme* on the 19th day of *October*, *An.* 11 H. 6. in the year 1432. and was there buryed in the Abbey of *Carthuſians*, leaving iſſue (by *Katherine Nevil* his wife) daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Weſtmerland* (and *Joan* his wife daughter of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*) *John Mowbray*, ſecond of the name, and third Duke of *Norfolke*, who took to wife *Elianor* only daughter of *William Bourchier* Earl of *Ewe*, and had iſſue, *John Mowbray* third of the name, and the laſt Duke of *Norfolke* of this Family, who (by *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter of *John Talbot* firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury*) had iſſue his only child named *Anne*, marryed to *Richard* of *Shrewsbury* ſecond Son of King *Edward* the IV. by whom not having iſſue, her Fathers inheritance was divided betwixt the *Howards* and *Berkleys* who deſcended from *Margaret*, and *Iſſabel*, daughters of *Thomas Mowbray* the firſt Duke of *Norfolke*.

Inq. capta 20 Januarii, an. 11 H. 6. n. 43.

Pat. an. 14 H. 6. m. 9.

In a Window of *Tauiſtock* Church in the County of *Devon*, ſtood the Armes of this *John* Duke of *Norfolke* and *Elianor Bourchier* his Wife, viz. *Per Pale, gules, 3 Lyons paſſant guardant or, a Label of 3 points Argent, and quarterly, Bourchier and Lovaine*, viz. *argent, a croſs ingrayled gules, inter 4 water bougets ſable; and, gules, a feſſe, argent, between 10 billets, or, Penes H. St. George ar. Richmond.*

Sir *Robert Howard* this *Margarets* husband did beare, *gules a Bend inter 6 croſs croſlets fiche argent*, which ſhield is carved upon his Tombe in *Eaſt-Winch-Church* in the County of *Norfolke*, this part of their *Epitaph* only remaining ....Animabus: Domini: Roberti: Howard: militis: et: Margarete: uroris: ſue ..... Vide Weever Fun. Monuments, page 842 & 843.

12. *MARGARET MOWBRAY* Lady *Howard*, eldeſt daughter of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and of *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan* his ſecond wife, was marryed to Sir *Robert Howard* Knight (ſon of Sir *John Howard* Knight, by *Alice* his wife daughter of *William Tendering*) and by him had iſſue *John Howard*, created a Baron by King *Edward* the IV. and Duke of *Norfolke* by King *Richard* III. being the ſtemme of that illuſtrious Family of *Howard*, which hath branched it ſelf into one Duke, five Earles, one Viſcount, and one Baron; all now flouriſhing 1673, viz. *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, *Henry* Earl of *Norwich* and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, *James* Earl of *Suffolke*, *Charles* Earl of *Berkſhire*, *Charles* Earl of *Carliſle*, *William* Viſcount *Stafford*, and *Edward* Baron *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, all Peers of this Kingdom, and of the Sur-name of *Howard*.

Eſcaet an. 29 H. 6. Norfolke Suffolke.

Per pale, Berkley, viz. *Gules, a Cheveron inter 10 Croſſes patee 4, 2, 1, 2, and 1, Argent*, and Brotherton, viz. *Gules 3 Lyons paſſant guardant or, a Label of 3 points, argent.*

12. *ISSABEL MOWBRAY* Lady *Berkley*, ſecond daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, was firſt marryed to Sir *Henry Ferrers* Knight (that died in the life-time of his Father) ſon of *William* Lord *Ferrers* of *Groby*, and of *Philip* his wife, daughter of *Roger* Lord *Clifford* of *Appleby*, by whom he had iſſue his onely daughter *Elizabeth Ferrers* the wife of *Edward Grey*, ſecond Son of *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*. This *Iſſabel Mowbray* was the ſecond time marryed to *James* Lord *Berkley*, and by him had iſſue two ſons, viz. *William* the elder, created Marqueſs *Berkley*, who dyed iſſuleſs: and *Maurice* Lord *Berkley* ſecond ſon, Progenitor of the preſent *George* Baron *Berkley* of *Berkley* Caſtle in the County of *Gloceſter*.

E. fol. 143.

8. EDMOND

8. EDMOND, *Earl of* KENT, *Surnamed of* WOODSTOCK.

CHAP. VIII.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 490. n. 48

KIng *Edward* I. (by *Margaret* His ſecond wife, eldeſt daughter of *Philip* III. ſurnamed the *Hardy*, King of *France*) had iſſue two ſons, *Thomas* ſurnamed of *Brotherton*, and this *Edmond* His ſixth Son but ſecond by his Mother, who was delivered of him at the Kings Mannor of *Woodſtock* in *Oxfordſhire* upon the 5th day of *Auguſt*, *An* 1031. in the 29th year of his Fathers reign, and Baptized *Edmond*, by the Biſhop of *Chicheſter*.

Penes Hen. Pierpoint, Arm. Lib. 119. p. 29.

Penes Will. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy Reg. Armorum Lib. AAI. fol. 58.

He was created Earl of *Kent* (*per cincturam gladii*) by King *Edward* II. his half-brother, upon the 28th day of *July*, in the 15th year of his reign, *An.* 1321. And after at a Councel held at *Wincheſter* in the fourth year of the reign of King *Edward* III. his Nephew, *An.* 1329. on the morrow after the Feaſt of St. *Gregory*, this *Edmond* Earl of *Kent* was Arreſted, and on the vigil of St. *Cutbert* adjudged to die for high Treaſon; for abetting ſeveral of the Nobility to plot the delivery of King *Edward* II. out of priſon; who had indeed been murthered near twelve moneths before, for which (by the malice of Qu. *Iſſabel*, who took upon her to Govern all during the Minority of the King her Son, and *Roger* Lord *Mortimer* her Minion) he was beheaded at *Wincheſter*, after he had ſtood upon the Scaffold from noon till five a clock in the evening, expecting the deadly ſtroak, which no one would give him, till a baſe wretch of the *Marſhalſea* was ſent, who performed it.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 510. n. 38. Inq. an. 4 Ed. 3. n. 38.

This *Edmond* took to Wife *Margaret Wake*, daughter of *John* Lord *Wake* and *Joan* his wife, and ſiſter and heir of *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydell* in the County of *Northampton*, who deceaſed upon the 21th day of *May*, *An.* 23 *Ed.* 3. leaving this *Margaret* Counteſs of *Kent* his heir, of the age of about forty years.

Eſcaet. 23 E. 3. p. 1. n. 75.

Concerning the Border, by Writers in Heraldy aſſigned for a difference to the youngeſt ſon; we have three examples in the Royal Family; The firſt being in the Armes of this *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, the youngeſt ſon of King *Edw.* I. who bare, *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant or*, a *Border argent*. Secondly, of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Glocester*, the youngeſt ſon of King *Edw.* III. whoſe Armes were, *Quarterly*, *France ſemee*, *and England*, a *Border argent*. And Thirdly, of *Humphry* alſo Duke of *Glocester* the youngeſt ſon of King *Henry* IV. whoſe Eſcocheon containing the Armes of *France and England*, *quarterly*, was alſo encompaſſed with a *Border argent*, which three Princes being ſent out of the world by violent deaths, (*Edmond* being Beheaded, *Thomas* Smothered, and *Humphrey* Poiſoned) we will not poſitively averr, was the reaſon why the uſe of this Border was declined by the youngeſt ſons of our ſucceeding Kings, but its moſt certain that we find it not ſince about any of their Eſcocheons.

The Armes of *Margaret Wake* his wife being, *Or* 2 *Barrs Gules*, *and* 3 *Torteaux in Chief*, are impaled with Earl *Edmond's* in a Window in *Cheſterfield*-Church in the County of *Derby*. *vide L.* 4. *fol.* 18. *Lib. in Collegio Armorum*.

Children of EDMOND *Earl of* KENT, *by* MARGARET WAKE *his Wife.*

9. *EDMOND PLANTAGENET*, eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Kent*, vide *Chap.* IX.

9. JOHN

Plantagenets Undivided.

9. *JOHN PLANTAGENET*, ſecond Son, was Earl of *Kent* after the death of his brother *Edmond*, without iſſue, of whom ſee more in the X. *Chap.* of this III. *Book*. Book III.

9. *JOANE PLANTAGENET* only daughter of *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, and ſiſter and heir of *John* Earl of *Kent*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth (that of her brother *John*) in the XI. *Chap.* of this III. *Book*.

---

9. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, *Earl of* KENT.

CHAP. IX.

Gules, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant or, a Border, argent.*



HIs *Edmond*, eldeſt ſon and heir of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent*, and *Margaret* his wife, ſiſter and heir of *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*, was in a Parliament held *An.* 5 *Ed.* 3. reſtored to the Earldom of *Kent*; and died the Kings *Ward* without iſſue, in the ſixth year of the reign of *Edward* III. leaving his brother *John* to ſucceed him in the ſaid Earldom. *Parliament. an. 4 Ed. 3. p. 1. Pat. an. 5 Ed. 3.*

---

9. JOHN PLANTAGENET, *Earl of* KENT.

CHAP. X.

The Armes of this *John* and *Elizabeth* his wife were painted in a Glaſs window in the Cathedral Church of *Lychfield*, being *party per pale Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant or*, a *border argent*; and *Juliers*, *viz.* *or*, a *Lyon rampant ſable. viſit. Staff. C.* 10. *fol.* 160. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

HE was ſecond Son of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, and ſucceeded his brother *Edmond* (dying without iſſue) in the Earldom of *Kent*; by which Title he ſate in Parliament in the 25 year of King *Edward* III. And upon St. *Stephens* day in the year following (*viz.* *An.* 26 *Ed.* 3.) he deceaſed without iſſue, having married *Elizabeth* a daughter of the Duke of *Juliers*; who after his death was the Wife of *Euſtace Dabridgecort*, ſecond ſon of the Lord *Dabridgecort* of *Henault*, by whom ſhe had iſſue Sir *Sanchius Dabridgecourt*, one of the Founders of the moſt noble Order of the *Garter*; This Counteſs *Elizabeth* afterwards took upon her the Habit of a Nun in the Abbey of *Waverley*, and departed this life about the 12 year of King *Henry* IV. *Inq. an. 26 Ed. 3. n.* 54. *Not.* *Pat. an. 13 R. 2. m.* 15.

9. JOANE

Chap. XI.

Plantagenet Undivided.

9. JOANE

PLANTAGENET, Princeſs of WALES, and Counteſs of KENT.

CHAP. XI.

THis Lady *Joane* was the only daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent*, ſixt and youngeſt ſon of King *Edward* I. ſiſter to *Edmond*, and ſiſter and heir to *John* Earl of *Kent*, at whoſe death happening in the 26 year of the reign of *Edward* III. ſhe had paſſed the 25th year of her age (being for her admirable beauty called, *The Fair Maid of Kent.*)

Inq. capta 13 Februarii an. 27 Ed. 3.

Ibidem.

She was at the ſame time the Wife of Sir *Thomas Holand* Knight, one of the Founders of the moſt noble order of the *Garter* (ſecond ſon of Sir *Robert Holand* of *Lancaſhire* Knight (and *Maud* his wife daughter and heir of *Alan la Zouch*) ſteward of the houſhold to *William Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*, and in right of this *Joan* his wife, by King *Edward* the third, created Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Wake* of *Lidell*, and by her leaving iſſue, and having performed many brave acts in the Kings ſervice, he departed this World on the 26 day of *December*, (*An.* 34 *Ed.* 3.) in the year 1360.

Cod. M. S. Miſcel. R. Glover Somerſet.

Eſcaet. an. 35 Ed. 3. p. 1. n. 104.

The before mentioned *William Montague* Earl of *Salisbury* was her ſecond Husband, from whom ſhe was divorced by conſent, and he marryed another Noble Lady at *Lambeth* upon the 6th day of *October*, *An.* 1361. in the preſence of *Roger* Lord *Laware*, *Edward Courtney*, *James Audley*, &c.

Out of the Book of Wills called Iſlip.

Yet did this Counteſs *Joane* ſtill retaine ſo much beauty and excellency, as to attract the admiration of that Martial Prince and heir apparent to the Crown of *England*, *Edward*, called the Black Prince, who out of a moſt ſincere affection, (after he had declined ſeveral illuſtrious Matches) made choice of her for his wife, but by reaſon of their conſanguinity (for ſhe was Coſin-german to his Father King *Edward* III.) could not Marry) till a Diſpenſation from Pope *Innocent* VI. ſalved the matter.

Lib. in Offic. Cantuar. vocat. Iſlip. f. 177. b. 17 & 18. a.

She alſo out-lived Prince *Edward* her third Husband, and had iſſue by him King *Richard* II. until the ninth year of whoſe reign ſhe lived, but then (*viz.* 8 *Iulii an.* 1385.) deceaſed of Grief in *Wallingford*-Caſtle, after four dayes ſickneſs, becauſe the ſaid King denyed her earneſt ſuite for the Pardon of her ſon and his half-brother *John Holand*, who had wickedly ſlain *Ralphe* ſon and heir of *Hugh* Earl *Stafford*. Her Corps (embalmed and wrapped in

Typdigma Neuſtriæ, p. 537. n. 40.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 316. n. 40.

The Lady *Joane* in the life-time of her firſt husband Sir *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent*, did bear *Party per Pale Holand and Kent*, viz. *Azure, Semee of Flowers de Lize and a Lyon rampant guardant, Argent*; and *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, or*, a *Border, argent.* Her Armes Impaled alſo with thoſe of Prince *Edward* her third husband are carved upon the North-ſide the Tombe of Queen *Philippa* in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and were painted in a Window in *Chriſtchurch*, near *Newgate*-market.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Lead) was ordered to be honorably entombed in the Church of the *Fryers-minors* at *Stamford*. Book III.

Children of JOANE *Plantagenet Counteſs of* KENT, *by Sir* THOMAS HOLAND *Earl of* KENT *her firſt Husband.*

10. *THOMAS HOLAND* Earl of *Kent* and Lord *Wake* of *Lydell* eldeſt ſon of Sir *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* (and *Joane* his Wife daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent*) and halfe-brother by the Mothers ſide to King *Richard* the ſecond, was after his fathers death Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*; He was Marſhal of *England* in the year 1380. (*An.* 3 *R.* 2.) and made Conſtable of the *Tower* of *London*, upon the 4th day of *July An.* 13 *R.* 2. He deceaſed in the year 1397. (*An.* 20 *R.* 2.) and by his laſt will, appointed his Body to be interred in the Abbey of *Brune*, leaving iſſue by *Alice* his wife daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, four ſons and ſix daughters, *viz. Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* and Duke of *Surrey*, beheaded at *Circeſter*, without iſſue, *An.* 1400. *Edmond Holand*, Earl of *Kent* after his brother, who alſo deceaſed iſſueleſs, *John Holand* and *Richard Holand* who dyed young. *Elianor Holand*, firſt Marryed to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and ſecondly to *Edward Charlton* Lord *Powis*. *Joane Holand*, firſt the wife of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*, and ſecondly of Sir *Henry Bromflet* Knight. *Margaret Holand* alſo twice marryed, firſt to *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerſet*, and afterwards to *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*. *Elianor Holand* the younger, the wife of *Thomas Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*. *Elizabeth Holand* Marryed to *John* Lord *Nevil* ſon and heir of *Ralph Nevil* firſt Earl of *Weſtmerland*. And *Bridget Holand* a Nun at *Barking*. From which Daughters many of the Nobility and Gentry of this Kingdom derive themſelves.

M.S. Anot. D. p. 599.

Inq. an. 13 R. 2. p. 2. m. 35.

Chart. an. 21 R. 2. n. 23.

Typtigmas Neuſtria, p. 551. n. 58.

In a Charter in French dated at *London* upon the eighth day of *February*, An. 11 *R.* 2. 1387. This *Thomas* ſtiles himſelf *Thomas de Holand Comte de Kent, & Seigneur de Wake*, His Seal of Red Wax repreſented in this III. Book, p. 124. is appendant thereto, upon which is repreſented a *Hind lodged under a Tree, gorged with a Ducal Coronet, which was the Deviſe of his Mother the Counteſs* Joane, And upon a ſhield hanging about the neck of the *Hind* Her Armes, being, *Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant or, a Border Argent*. Which this *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* aſſumed, diſcontinuing the Paternal Coate of his Family, as I have noted before.

This Inſtrument is in the cuſtody of the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Peterborrow*.

In a Grant to *Iohn de Chancy*, &c. dated at *London* upon the fourth day of *April*, *An.* 22 *R.* 2. This *Iohn* wrote in his ſtile, *Iohannes Holand Dux Exon. Comes Huntingdon & Camerarius Anglie*, to which his Seal of red wax

10. *JOHN HOLAND* Duke of *Exceter* Earl of *Huntington*, and Chamberlain of *England*, ſecond ſon of Sir *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* (by *Joane* daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock* Earl of *Kent*) was created Earl of *Huntington*, *An.* 1388. in the 11th year of King *Richard* the ſecond. Afterwards the ſaid King by Letters Patent dated at *Beauley*-Abbey the fourth day of *September* in the 17th year of his reign, *an.* 1394. granted unto him the office of Chamberlain of *England* for terme of life: And on the 29th of *September* in the 21th year of the

(exhibited in the 124. Page of this third Book) is annexed, on which you have his ſhield hanging upon a Tree charged with the Armes of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, differenced with a *Label of 3 points* (an Augmentation granted to this Duke by King *Richard* II.) impaled with his Paternal Coate, which was *Gules* 3 Lyons *paſſant guardant, or*, a *Border of France*, which Border he gave to diſtinguiſh him from *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* his elder brother, who did bear a plain Border Argent. The ſame Eſcocheon, Augmentation and Armes of this *John* Duke of *Exceter* are to be ſeen in a ſouth window of the Church of St. *Bartholomew* the Leſſer near *Smithfield*.

reign

reign of the said King *Richard* II. his half-brother, This *John* was created into the dignity of Duke of *Exceter*, and made Governour of *Calais*. But in the first year of King *Henry* IV. he was deposed from the Title of Duke, and in the same year beheaded at *Plesbey* in *Essex*, upon the third day after the *Epiphanie*, in the year 1400, for a Seditious Conspiracy against the life of King *Henry* the fourth, in the very place where the Duke of *Glocester* was Arrested by King *Richard* II. (which was in the base Court of the Castle of *Plesbey*) that he might seem to have been justly punished by way of satisfaction for the Duke of *Glocesters* death, of which he was thought to be a principal procurer, and lyeth buried in the Collegiate-Church there; upon one part of his dismembred Monument (saith *Weever*) carelessly cast here and there in the body of the Church, were found these words, **Here lyeth John Holland Erle of Exceter, Erle of Huntingdon, and Chamberlain of England, who dyed**.....

Chart. an. 21 R. 2. n. 23.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 363. n. 40.

Weever, p. 637.

This *John* Duke of *Exceter* took to wife *Elizabeth*, second daughter of *Iohn* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and sister to King *Henry* IV. (who was afterward marryed to Sir *Iohn Cornwal* Knight Lord *Fanhop*) and by her had issue,

Richard Holand his eldest son, who dyed issuless upon the third day of *December*, *An.* 4 H. 5. and,

Iohn Holand his second son, restored to the Dukedom of *Exceter An.* 22 H. 6. who wrote in his stile, *Duke of Exceter, Earl of Huntington and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admiral of England, Ireland and Aquitaine, and Constable of the Tower of London*: He left issue, by *Anne* his first wife, Daughter of *Edmond* Earl of *Stafford* (and *Anne* his wife daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*) his only son

This *Iohn* upon his sumptuous Monument in St. *Katherines* Church near the Tower of *London* hath his Armes and Crest curiously carved in stone, *being Gules* 3 *Lyons passant guardant or*, a *Border Azure Flowery or*, and on his Helme, *upon a Chapeau doubled Ermine*, a *Lyon passant guardant crowned, and gorged with a Coller of France.* The same Coat and Crest are upon his Seal affixed to a discharge dated the last day of *Iune*, *An.* 17 H. 6. in which he is stiled *Iohannes Comes Huntingdon & de Ivory*, ac *Admirallus Angliæ Hiberniæ & Aquitaniæ. Ex Chartis Edw. Walker mil. Garteri Prin. Regis Arm.* The Armes of his Wife *Anne Stafford*, viz. *Or*, a *Chevetron Gules*, are impaled with his Coat upon the Tombe before-mentioned.

Henry Holand Duke of *Exceter*, Earl of *Huntington*, &c. disinherited *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. and found dead in the Sea betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*, without issue, (by *Anne* his wife daughter of *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*) but had two base sons, one named *Robert*, who, by *Margaret* his wife, had issue two daughters, *Ioane* married to *Iohn Kindall* of *Trewergie* in the County of *Cornwal*, and *Iane* the wife of *Iohn Reskimer*, who dyed without issue: What name his other base son had we do not find, but *Stow* in his Chronicle informes us, that they were both slain at the Battel of *Towton*.

It appeareth by this *Henries* Seal affixed to his Indenture dated the 9th day of *April*, *an.* 38 H. 6. in which he is stiled, *The high and mighty Prince Henry Duke of Exceter*, that his Armes were *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant or*, a *Border of France. Penes Will. Pierpoint Arm. Lib.* 119. *p.* 58.

Visit. Devon & Cornwall, fol. 109. *b.*

Stows Chronicle, p. 415.

The second wife of *John* Duke of *Exceter*, also named *Anne*, was the daughter of *John Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, by whom he had issue his only daughter

Anne Holand, first marryed to *John* Lord *Nevil* (son and heir

Plantagenets Undivided. Book III.

heir of *Ralphe* the second Earl of *Westmorland*) slain at *Towton-Field An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. sans issue, and secondly to Sir *John Nevil* Knight, Uncle to her former husband, and by him had issue *Ralph Nevil* (third of the name) Earl of *Westmerland*, &c.

Sir *Edward Holand* Knight, third son of *John* the first, Duke of *Exceter*, and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster* his wife.

Constance Holand only daughter of *John* Duke of *Exceter*, and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster*, was first marryed to *Tho. Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and had not by him any issue, she was afterwards the wife of *John* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, and from them all the Earles of *Kent* derive their descent.

Children of JOANE *Countess of* KENT, *by* EDWARD *Prince of* WALES *her third husband.*

10. *EDWARD* the elder son of *Joane* Princes of *Wales* by *Edward* the black Prince, was born at *Engolesme* in the year 1375, dyed at the age of seven years, and was interred in the Church of the *Augustine Fryers* in *London*. *Tho. Walsingham*, p. 180. n. 39. *Tpodig. Neustriæ*, p. 525. n. 39. *Weever*, p. 419.

10. *RICHARD* of *Burdeaux* the younger son of Princes *Joane*, and *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, succeeded his Grandfather King *Edward* III. in the Kingdom of *England*, &c. by the name of *Richard* II. whose History you have in the 191. *Page* of this Third *Book chap.* V. *Tpodigma Neustriæ*, p. 525. n. 49.

10. LIONEL

10. LIONELL,

Duke of CLARENCE, Earl of ULSTER, and Lord of CONAUGHT and TRIME, Surnamed of ANTWERP.

CHAP. XII.

THis *Lionell*, named in Latine, *Leonellus*, *Lionellus*, and * *Leonatus*, which signifie, A *Lioncel*, or *diminutive Lion*; had this appellation either from being the off-spring of that Lyon of *England* King *Edward* III. (alluding to the royal Armes he bare) whose third son he was, or to revive the Brittish name *Llewellin*, signifying *Lyon-like*, being the same with *Leominus* and *Leontius*.

* *Paulus Jovius in vita Galeatii secundi, p. 152.*

The Coat-Armour of this *Lionell* is enamelled upon an Escocheon of Copper under his Portraiture on the South-side K. *Edward* the Third's Monument in the Abby of *Westminster*. It also stands in a Glass-window of St. *George's* Hall in *Windsor*-Castle, in a window on the North-side of that Parish-Church, and in many other places. The Armes are, *Quarterly France semee, and England, a label of 3 points argent, each charged with a Canton gules*, concerning which distinction see more in the history of this *Lionell*.

His Surname is derived from the City of *Antwerpe* in the Dukedom of *Brabant*, where Queen *Philippa* was delivered of him upon the Vigil of St. *Andrew* the Apostle (*viz.* the 29th day of *November*) *An.* 1338. in the 12th year of the reign of his Father King *Edward* III. who about that time took upon him the Title and Armes of the King of *France*, in order to his Conquest of that Kingdom.

Tho. Walsingham, p. 146. n. 58.

Typdigma Neustriæ, in Anno 1338.

He had not exceeded the third year of his age, when, upon Petition of the *Irishry*, his Marriage was agreed upon with *Elizabeth de Burgh*, in which it is read, *Quod Elizabetha filia et hæres Willielmi de Burgo nuper Comitis Ulton. defuncti, cum ætatem ad hoc aptam attigerit, Leonello filio Regis et non alteri, ipso Leonello vivente maritetur.* This *Elizabeth* was the daughter and heir of *William de Burgo*, or *Burgh*, Earl of *Ulster* (and *Maud* his wife, the second daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, second Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*, second son of King *Henry* III.) which *William* was the son of *John de Burgh* who dyed in the life-time of his Father *Richard* Earl of *Ulster*, *An.* 1313. having marryed *Elizabeth* the third sister and co-heir of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloucester* and *Hertford*, and daughter of *Gilbert* the Red Earl of *Gloucester*, by *Joan* of *Acres* his wife, second daughter of King *Edward* I.

Pat. an. 15 Ed. 3. p. 1, m. 10. Escat. 16. Ed. 3. n. 3.

Annales Hib. apud Camden, p. 193. E.

The Marriage betwixt *Lionell* and this *Elizabeth de Burgh* his first wife, was consummated about his fourteenth year, at what time (*viz. An.* 26 *Ed.* 3.) He was created Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland* in the right of his said wife *Elizabeth*, who leaving issue by him their only child *Philippa*, deceased in the year 1363. and was

His first Marriage.

On the North-side the Monument of Queen *Philippa*, in the Chappel of the Kings in *Westminster*-Abbey, the Armes of *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, and this *Elizabeth de Burgh* are carved and painted, *viz.* in Pale, *Quarterly France Semee, and England, a label of three points argent, charged with as many Cantons, Gules*, being *Clarence*. And *Or a Cross Gules*, by the name of *Burgh*.

Weevers Funeral Monum, p. 740.

Plantagenets Undivided.

interred in the Chancel of the *Auguſtine* Fryers at *Clare* in *Suffolke*. Book III.

King *Edw.* III. upon the firſt day of *July*, in the 19th year of his reign, *An.* 1345. conſtituted this *Lionell* his ſon (by the Title of *Leonellus filius Regis*) *Cuſtos* of the Kingdom of *England*, and his Lieutenant, during his abſence out of the Realm, *&c.* And in the beginning of *November*, *An.* 1355. *Lionell* Earl of *Ulſter*, and *John* Earl of *Richmond* his brother, accompanyed their Father King *Edw.* III. into *Flanders* and *Brabant*, &c. *Pat. an.* 19 E. 3. *p.* 1. *Tpodigma Neuſtria*, *p.* 520.

Nor did this *Lionell* acquire only the Earldom of *Ulſter* in the Kingdom of *Ireland* with *Elizabeth de Burgh* his wife, but having alſo with her the Honour of *Clare* in the County of *Suffolke*, as parcel of the Inheritance of her Grandmother *Elizabeth* (the ſiſter and co-heir of the laſt Earl *Gilbert de Clare*) was in a Parliament held *An.* 1362. in the 36th year of *Edw.* III. created Duke of *Clarence*, as it were of the Country about the Town, Caſtle and Honour of *Clare*, from which Duchy the name of *Clarenceaux* (being the Title of the King of Armes for the South, Eaſt, and Weſt parts of *England*, on this ſide *Trent*) is derived. In relation to which Honour, he diſtinguiſhed his Armes by *A label of* 3 *points*, *Argent*, *each charged with a Canton*, *Gules*: *Argent*, *a Canton*, *Gules*, being a Coat attributed to the *Clares*, and is placed in the firſt quarter, with the 3 Cheverons; as appeareth upon the Covering of a Tomb, of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, in the Abbey of *Tewkesbury*. *Tpodig. Neuſtria*, *p.* 524. *n.* 52. *L.* 17. *fol.* 201. *lib. in Coll. Armorum.*

His ſecond Marriage.

About four years after the death of the Ducheſs *Elizabeth*, *viz.* the 25th day of *April*, *An.* 1368. a Marriage is concluded at *Windſor* for Duke *Lyonell* with *Violanta* or *Jolantis* the daughter of *Galeaſius* or *Galeas*, II. of the name, Prince of *Millain*, and ſiſter to *John Galeas* the firſt Duke of *Millain*; upon which King *Edward* III. acquitted the ſaid Prince *Galeas* of 100000. *Florens*, by him payed by reaſon of the ſaid Treaty: And Duke *Lionell*, with a ſelect company of the *Engliſh* Nobility, and a moſt glorious Equipage, is ſent into *Millain*, where he eſpouſed his new Bride; for whoſe entertainment ſuch abundance of Treaſure was ſpent by Duke *Galeas* in ſumptuous Feaſts, ſtately Scenes, and honouring with Guifts above 200. *Engliſhmen*, which accompanyed his Son-in-Law the Duke of *Clarence*, that it ſeemed to ſurpaſs the Grandure of the moſt wealthy Kings; for in the Banquet where *Francis Petrarch* was preſent, among the chiefeſt gueſts, there were above 30 Courſes of Service at the Table, and betwixt every Courſe as many preſents of high value intermixed; all which *John Galeaſius*, bringing to the Table, did offer to *Lionell*. *Tho. Walſingham*, *p.* 183. *n.* 1. *Elias Reuſnerus* ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogici auctarium*, *p.* 196. *Finis an.* 42 *Ed.* 3. 25 *Aprilis.*

In Pale, Clarence as before and Millain; being Argent a Serpent wreathed in Pale Azure, crowned Or, gorging an Infant Gules, which was the Coat Armour of a Saraſin, vanquiſhed by Otho firſt of the Viconti in the Holy Land.

The Munificent entertainment of the Duke of Clarence at Millain.

In one Courſe were preſented 70 goodly Horſes caparizon'd with ſilk and ſilver; and in others, ſilver Veſſels, Falcons, Hounds, Armour for Horſes, coſtly Coates of Mayl, Breſt-plates gliſtring, of Maſſie Steel, Corſlets, and Helmets adorned with rich Creſts, Apparel embroydred with coſtly Jewels, Souldiers Belts, and laſtly *Stow*, *ex Paulo Jovio in vita Galeacii ſecundi*, *p.* 152.

Ch. XII. ly certain Gemmes by curious art set in Gold, and of Purple and Cloath of Gold for mens Apparel in great abundance: And such was the plenty of this Banquet, that the Meates which were brought from the Table would have sufficed 10000. men. *Plantagenet* Undivided.

But, not five Moneths after the Duke of *Clarence* (having lived with this new Wife after the manner of his own Country, forgetting, or not regarding his change of ayre, and addicting himself to immoderate feasting, spent and consumed with a lingering disease) departed this World at *Alba Pompeia*, called also *Languvil*, in the Marquisate of *Montferrat* in *Piemont*, on the vigil of St. *Luke* the *Evangelist* (*viz.* the 17th day of *October*) *An.* 1368. and in the 42 year of the reign of King *Edw.* III. his Father, being first buryed in the City of *Papia*, and afterwards brought over into *England* by *Thomas Newborne* Esquire and others, and interred at *Clare* in the County of *Suffolke*, in the Convent Church of the *Augustine* Fryers, near to his first wife *Elizabeth de Burgh*; thereby giving way for the Marriage of his second wife *Violanta*, with her second Husband *Otho Paleologus* Marquess of *Montferrat*. His Death.

Escaet. an. 43 *Ed.* 3. *p.* 1. *n.* 23. *in Com. Cant. Somerset. Dorset. &c. Weevers Fun. Monuments, p.* 742.

Elias Reusnerus ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogici auctarium, p.* 196.

A Daughter of LIONELL *Duke of* Clarence *by* ELIZABETH de BURGH *his first Wife.*

Pat. an. 2 *Ed.* 4. *m.* 8. *& sequent.*

II. *PHILIPPA*, their only daughter and heir, was Married to *Edmond Mortimer* the third Earl of *March*, and Lord of *Wigmore*, of whom see more in the Chapter following.

II. PHILIPPA
Of CLARENCE, Countess of MARCH and ULSTER, and Lady of WIGMORE and CLARE, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

Escaet. an. 43 *E.* 3. *p.* 1. *Lionellus Dux Clarencia ob.* 17 *die Octobris, an.* 42 *Ed.* 3. *& Philippa filia & hæres ejus est ætat.* 13 *annor.* 16 *die Aug. an.* 42 *supradicto.*

LIonell Duke of *Clarence*, by the Duchess *Elizabeth* his first wife, had issue this *Philippa* their only Child, born upon the 16th day of *August*, in the 29th year of the reign of her Grandfather King *Edward* III. *An.* 1355. Her Grandmother Queen *Philippa* (whose Name she did bear) and *Katherine* Countess of *Warwick*, the wife of *Thomas Beauchamp*

This Countess *Philippa* did bear for her Armes, *Clarence* and *Mortimer*, *in Pale* (and not *Mortimer* and *Clarence*) as appears by her Escocheon in Painted Glass now standing in a South-Window of St. *Katherines* Church near the Tower, her Coat being placed on the dexter-side out of respect to her Royal-blood and Title, and that large Inheritance which she transmitted to the Family of *Mortimer*: The like example we find upon the Surcoat of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster* in his Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of St. *Paul*, where the Armes of *Constance* his second wife, the elder daughter and coheir of *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, were placed on the right side of his Surcoat, and his Armes on the left; other examples there are of this kind, but let this suffice. The House of *Mortimer* did bear for their Arms, *Barry of 6 peeces, Or and Azure, on a Chief of the first, 2 Paletts between as many base esquerres or squires of the second, over all an Escocheon, Argent*, which Armes are frequently set up in Church-Windowes in the Counties of *Salop*, *Worcester* and *Hereford*, but more especially in the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, the Churches of *Quat*, *Quatford*, *Chelmerch* and *Cleobury-Mortimer*, and in the Cathedral of *Hereford* and Church of *Wigmore*, the ancient Seat of this illustrious Family.

Earl

Plantagenets Undivided.

Earl of *Warwick* and daughter of *Roger Mortimer* the first Earl of *March*, were her Godmothers; and her Godfather *John Thursby* Archbishop of *York*.

John Harding, cap. 186. & 187.

This *Philippa* was at the death of her Father 13 years of age, about which time (*viz. An.* 1368. and 42 *Ed.* 3.) King *Edward* married her to *Edmond Mortimer* the third Earl of *March* and Lord of *Wigmore*, who enjoyed with her the Earldom of *Ulster* and the Lordships of *Clare*, *Conaught* and *Trime*. I find him stiled Marshal of *England* in a Patent dated upon the first day of *February*, *An.* 43 *Edw.* 3. and enjoying the same Title the 21th of *May* in the 47th year of the said Kings Reign.

Her Marriage.

Weever, p. 741. & 742. out of John Harding, cap. 187.

Pat. an. 43 Ed. 3. m. 11.

Pat. an. 47 Ed. 3. in dorso.

This *Edmond* recovered the Castle and Honour of *Denbigh* from *William Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*, which had been by *Edward* III. given to *Roger Mortimer* the first Earl of *March* his Great Grandfather, and was, by *Richard* II upon the 22th day of *October* in the third year of his reign, constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* during the King's pleasure: Not long after which taking a voyage into that Kingdom, in order to the execution of his Lieutenancy, and the settlement of his estate there, he happened to dye at *Corke* (*An.* 5 R. 2.) from whence his body was brought back into *England* and interred in his Monastery of *Wigmore* in the County of *Hereford*; leaving issue by the Countess *Philippa* his wife, three sons and two daughters.

Pat. an. 3 R. 2. p. 1.

Children of PHILIPPA *of* CLARENCE, *by* EDMOND MORTIMER *Earl of* MARCH *her Husband.*

12. *ROGER MORTIMER* Earl of *March*, &c. eldest son and heir, succeeded his Father in his Honours, of whom you may read in the XIV. and next Chapter of this III. Book.

12. Sir *EDMOND MORTIMER* Knight, second son of *Roger* Earl of *March*, and *Philippa* of *Clarence*, took to wife ..... daughter of *Owen Glendour* a Gentleman of *North-Wales*, upon which alliance, the said *Owen* became a confederate with the *Percyes* against King *Henry* IV. pretending to establish *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* in the Throne of *England*, whom King *Richard* II. had nominated for his Successor.

Aug. Vincent Rouge Croix, in his discovery of Brooke's Errors, p. 327.

The Armes of *Glendour*, Paly of 8 peeces *Argent* and *Gules*, over all a Lion rampant *sable*.

12. Sir *JOHN MORTIMER* Knight, third son of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and Countess *Philippa*, being a Prisoner in the *Tower* of *London* in the third year of King *Henry* VI. was Arraigned for Treasonable speeches used to a Yeoman (servant to Sir *Robert Scot* Keeper of the *Tower*) to induce the said Yeoman to let him escape, promising him a great Reward. The Points charged upon him by this Witness in open Parliament,

John Speed, p. 814. col. 1. Rob. Fab. 1. Cont.

Ch. XII. ment, were these, 1. That the said *Mortimer* meant to flie into *Wales* to the Earl of *March* (his Nephew) and with an Army of 40000. Men to enter *England*, and strike off the heads of the *Protector* and the Bishop of *Winchester*. 2. That the Earl of *March* ought, by right, to be King of *England*, and if the Earl would not, that then he himself was next heir. 3. That if he could not safely reach to the *Marches*, he would sail to the Daulphin of *France*, and there serve with Honour, of which he was assured. For these Overtures of Escape and Conspiracy Sir *John Mortimer* was Drawn, Hang'd and Beheaded. The whole Stratagem being onely looked upon as a Plot to rid him out of the way, and to yield pretence for the securing and imprisonment of his Nephew *Edmond* Earl of *March*, which was hereupon performed.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Hol. Chron

12. *ELIZABETH MORTIMER* Lady *Percy*, elder daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, was the wife of *Henry* Lord *Percy*, on whom was entayled the Mannour of *Thurstanby* and other Lands, *An.* 3 R. 2. he was the eldest son of *Henry Percy* the first Earl of *Northumberland*, by *Margaret* his first wife daughter of *Ralphe* Lord *Nevill* of *Raby*; and for his high mettle and courage named *Hotspurre*, which he signallized against the *French* and *Scots*; and lastly, at the Battel of *Shrewsbury*, in the third year of King *Henry* IV. where he was slain valiantly fighting against that King, in behalf of *Edmond Mortimer* the last Earl of *March*, his wives Nephew, and his Confederates, according to the Tripartite Indenture, betwixt the said Earl of *March*, *Owen Glendour*, and this *Henry*; who, by *Elizabeth Mortimer* his wife, was the Ancestor of a descent of Ten Earles of *Northumberland*, which have inherited the Grandure of his Spirit, but its to be wished that none of them had succeeded him in the Humour of *Hotspurre*.

Pat. an. 3 R. 2. p. 2. m. 16. & 17

The Armes of *Henry* Lord *Percy* and *Elizabeth Mortimer* his wife, are impaled in a south-window of that part of the Cathedral Church of *Durham*, called, *Novum Altaria*, being *Or*, *a Lion rampant Azure*, *and Mortimer*, *as before. C. 22. Durham. fol. 84. a.*

12. *PHILIPPA MORTIMER*, Countess of *Pembroke* and *Arundell*, younger daughter of *Edmond* Earl of *March*, and sister to Earl *Roger*, was first married to *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*, afterwards she was the second wife of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, and had by him a son named *John* that dyed young. Her third Husband was *John Poynings* Lord St. *John*, leaving him, as she had her two former husbands, without issue of her body.

In Pale, Hastings, *viz. Or*, *a Manch Gules*, *and* Mortimer.

In Pale, Fitz-Alan *Gules*, *a Lion Rampant Or*, *and* Mortimer.

Quarterly Poynings, *and* St. John, *viz.* *Barry of 6 peeces Or, and Vert, a Bend Gules; and Argent on a chief Gules 2 Mullets Or. Impaleing* Mortimer.

Plantagenets Undivided.

12. ROGER MORTIMER, Earl of MARCH and ULSTER, Lieutenant of IRELAND, and Lord of WIGMORE, CLARE, TRIM and CONAUGHT.

CHAP. XIV.

NOt long after the death of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, this *Roger*, his eldeſt ſon, was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* during the King's pleaſure, upon the 24th day of *January*, in the fifth year of the Reign of *Richard* II. *An* 1381. in the poſſeſſion of which Office I find him upon the 12th day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 1396. in the 20th year of the ſaid King's Reign; for, he is then ſtiled *Rogerus de Mortuomari Comes Marchie et Ultonie Locum-tenens Hibernie*, &c.

Pat. 5 R. 2. p. 2. m. 35.

Pat. an. 20 R. 2. p. 1. m. 20.

King *Richard* II. *An.* 1387. nominated this *Roger Mortimer* for His ſucceſſor in the Kingdom of *England*, being the eldeſt ſon of *Philippa*, the only child of *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, third ſon of King *Edward* III. for *William* of *Hatfield* (the ſecond ſon of King *Edward* III.) dying young and iſſueleſs, and King *Richard* II. (the only child of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, eldeſt ſon of King *Edward* III.) deceaſing alſo without iſſue, this Earl *Roger's* heires ought to have preceded the Houſe of *Lancaſter* to the Crown, being deſcended from *John* of *Gaunt*, a fourth ſon of that King.

He took to Wife *Eleanor Holand*, the eldeſt daughter of *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent* (by *Alice Fitz-Alan* his wife, daughter of *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*) ſiſter of *Thomas Holand* Duke of *Surry*, and ſiſter and coheir of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*. She was after the death of *Roger* Earl of *March*, re-married to Sir *Edward Charlton* Knight Lord *Powis*, and leaving iſſue by both her husbands, deceaſed upon the 23 day of *October*, in the ſeventh year of King *Henry* IV. *An.* 1405.

Eſcaet. an. 3 Hen. 5. n. 55. *Eſcaet. an.* 3 H. 6. n. 32

Inq. an. 7 Hen. 4. n. 23.

This *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and Lieutenant of *Ireland*, truſting too much to the ſtrength of his own Forces, was ſlain by *O-Brin* and the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter* at a place called *Kenlis*, in the 22 year of the Reign of King *Richard* II. who, reſolving to revenge the death of his Coſin *Mortimer*, takes a voyage into *Ireland*, and

Tpodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 552. n. 51.

This *Roger* did bear, *Quarterly*, Mortimer *and* Burgh, as appeareth by his Letter of Attorney to *Roger Partrich* of *Dorſton*, Sealed with theſe Armes in Red-Wax, bearing date at *Ludlow* the 24th day of *December*, *An.* 7 R. 2. wherein he is ſtiled, *Roger de Mortimer Comte de la March et d'Ulveſtier*, &c. (This Inſtrument is in the cuſtody of Sir *Edward Walker* Knight Garter, principal King of Armes.) From which we may note, that the Armes of *Philippa* of *Clarence*, this Earl *Roger's* Mother, by which thoſe of *Burgh* (according to the rule of quarterings) ought to be introduced, are left out; The reaſon of which omiſſion was either becauſe that Earl *Roger* not enjoying the Dukedom of *Clarence*, omitted to quarter the Enſign thereof; or, that by bearing the Armes of *Clarence*, he ſhould have anticipated King *Richard* the II. in declaring him his Heir to the Crown, when by them it would have appeared, that next after that King, and the heires of his body to be begotten, this *Roger Mortimer* ſtood next in ſucceſſion to the Kingdom: For I find, that *Roger* Earl of *March* and *Ulſter* ſealed the before-mentioned Deed three years before that King *Richard* the Second declared him his Succeſſor, which was in the 10th year of his reign. The Achievement of this *Roger* ſtood in Painted Glaſs on the North-ſide the Pariſh-Church of *Allhallows* in *Northampton*; the Eſcocheon containes the Armes of *Mortimer* and *Burgh*, *quarterly, and hangs cornerwayes, upon his Helmet, out of a Ducal Coronet iſſueth a Plume of Feathers his Creſt*, and his *Lambrequin or Mantleing is charged with the ſaid Armes of Burgh and Mortimer quarterly.* Penes H. S. George Arm. Richmond.

reduces

Ch. XII. reduces those Rebels; but, in his absence, *Henry* of *Bullingbroke* the son of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, landing in *England*, upon pretence only of obtaining his Dukedom of *Lancaster*, takes his opportunity, first to Usurp his Crown, and after to deprive him of Life. *Plantagenets Undivided.*

Children of ROGER MORTIMER *Earl of* MARCH, *by* ELIANOR HOLAND *his Wife.*

Parl. an. 1. *Ed.* 4. *n.* 8. *m.* 2.

13. *EDMOND MORTIMER* Earl of *March* and *Ulster*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim* and *Conaught*, was the eldest son of *Roger* Earl of *March* and *Eleanor Holand*, and Grandson of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, by *Philippa* the only daughter of *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence* third son of King *Edward* III. This *Edmond*, by reason of his Royal blood, and right to the Crown, stood greatly suspected by *Henry* IV. who had Usurped the Kingdom, and was by him exposed to dangers, being taken Prisoner in a Battel fought at *Pelale* in *Radnorshire* (where many of the Gentry of *Herefordshire* were slain) by *Owen Glendour* the Rebel; and afterwards, whereas the *Percies* purposed to advance his right, he was, by that Kings order, conveyed into *Ireland*, kept almost 20 years prisoner in the Castle of *Trim*, suffering all miseries incident to Princes of the Blood, while they lie open to every suspition; and there, through extreame grief, ended his life the 19th day of *January*, *An.* 1424. in the third year of the reign of King *Henry* VI. This Earl *Edmond* (having had no issue by *Anne Stafford* his wife, daughter of *Edmond* Earl of *Stafford*, who after his death was re-married to *John Holand* Earl of *Huntington* and Duke of *Exceter*) left his Nephew *Richard* Duke of *York* his heir. His Corps was brought into *England*, and Entombed in the Colledge of *Stoke*, near unto *Clare*, in the County of *Suffolke*.

Weever Fun. Mon. p. 742.

Walter Rumsey (in his deed dated *A.* 10 *H.* 5.) because his seal was unknown to many (these are his words. *Quia Sigillum meum pluribus est incognitum, Sigilla metuendissimorum Dominorum meorum* Comitis Marchiæ *Comitis* Devon: *et Comitis* Sarum *in fidem et testimonium omnium et singulorum premissorum presentibus apponi procuravi*, &c. procures (with the other) this Earl of *March* his Seal (of Red-wax) to be affixed to his Grant, upon which is his compleat Achievement, His Shield after the mode of that time hangs corner-wayes, and is charged with the Armes of *Mortimer* and *Burgh quarterly*; *upon his Healme a Plume of Feathers issuing out of a Ducal Coronet, the Healme is mantled, and the Escocheon supported by two Lions rampant guardant, with their tayles turned betwixt their hinder legs and over their backs* (*with which Lions* (*being Argent*) King *Edward* the Fourth supported his Escocheon Royal, and the Standard of his Earldome of *March*) in the Circumference of this Seal you may read, S. Edmundi de Mortuomari Comitis Marchiæ et Ulroniæ Dni. Wigmoræ et Clare. Ex Chartis Comit. Huntington. Being at *Cirencester* in *Glocestershire* in the year 1666. I took a Note of the representations of five Persons neatly painted in Glass in an East-window of the North-Ile of that Church, they are all in a standing posture, their Armes on their Surcoates, denoting them to be, this *Edmond* Earl of *March* (who there beareth *March and Ulster quarterly*) *Peter* King of *Castile*, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Thomas Holand* Duke of *Surrey*, and Sir *Peter Geneville*: See more of them in the History of *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Book* V. *Chap.* IV.

Parl. an. 1 *Ed.* 4. *n.* 8. *m.* 2.

13. *ROGER MORTIMER*, Second son of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and *Elianor Holand*, dyed young.

Parl. an. 1 *Ed.* 4 *n.* 8. *& sequent.*

13. *ANNE MORTIMER* Countess of *Cambridge*, the elder daughter of *Roger* Earl of *March*, and Countess *Eleanor* his wife, was Marryed to *Richard* of *Coningsborrow* Earl of *Cambridge*, second son of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *Yorke*, fifth son

The Armes of this *Anne*, with those of Earl *Richard* her Husband stood in a west-window of the Cloyster of *Fotheringhey* in *Northamptonshire*, viz. *Quarterly France and England a Label of* 3 *points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, Impaleing*, Mortimer *and* Burgh *quarterly.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

son of King *Edward* III. by whom she had issue *Richard* Duke of *York*, heir to her brother *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who, setting on foot his Claime to the Crown against King *Henry* the VI. was slain in the attempt at the Battel of *Wakefield*, leaving the prosecution thereof unto *Edward* Earl of *March* his eldest son, who, after many Battels, and much effusion of blood, obtained the Kingdom, and was Crowned by the name of *Edward* the IV.

In Pale, Courtney, viz. Or, 3 Torteaux, a Label of 3 points Azure: and Mortimer and Burgh quarterly.

13. *ELEANOR MORTIMER* Countess of *Devon*, the younger daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and *Elianor Holand* his Wife, was Married to *Edward Courtney* surnamed the Blind, the Eleventh Earl of *Devonshire*, by whom he had not any issue, and deceased in the seventh year of the reign of King *Henry* the Fifth, *An.* 1418. *Parl. an. 1 Ed. 4 n. 8. & sequent.*

12. THOMAS

10. THOMAS,

Duke of GLOCESTER, Earl of BUCKINGHAM, ESSEX and NORTHAMPTON, and Constable of ENGLAND; Surnamed of WOODSTOCK.

CHAP. XV.

Thidigmi Neustriæ, p. 521. n. 14. Tho. Walsingham, p. 171. n. 49.

THe sixth and youngest Son of King *Edward* the III. and Queen *Philip*, was this *Thomas*; Surnamed of *Woodstock* (in the County of *Oxford*) the King's Mannour-House, where he had his birth, upon the vii. of the Ides of *January*, *An.* 1355. In the 50th year of the reign of K. *Edward* his said Father he sate in Parliament held at *Westminster*, by the Title only of *Constable* of *England*, which Office was granted to him during pleasure, upon the 10th day of *June* in the same year, having fallen into the Kings hands by reason of the minority of *Humphrey de Bohun's* heires, late Earl of *Hereford*, and Constable of *England*.

Pat. an. 50 Edw. 3. p. 1. m. 18.

Orig. an. 17 R. 2. Rot. 36.

King *Richard* II. upon His Coronation-day, honoured this *Thomas* his Uncle with the Title of Earl of *Buckingham*, with an Annuity of 1000. pounds *per annum* to maintain that Dignity; And, by Patent, bearing date at *Westminster*, the 22th day of *June*, in the first year of his Reign, confirmed to him the Office of Constable of *England*, with the same *Habendum* before granted by King *Edward* III. so that upon the fourth day of *August* following, *An.* 1 R. 2. he was summoned to Parliament by the Title of Earl of *Buckingham* and Constable of *England*.

Pat. an. 1 R. 2. p. 1. m. 7.

Claus. an. 1 R. 2. m. 37.

The Foundation Charter of *Plescy*-College by the Duke of *Glocester*, with the Constitutions and Orders established by *Robert Braybrook* Bishop of *London* (now remaining in the Chamber of the Duchy of *Lanc.*) is under their Seals. The Dukes is of Green-Wax, and thus circumscribed; Sig: thome: filii: regis: anglie: ducis: gloucestrie: comit: essexie: et: buk: ac: constabul: anglie. On which he is represented on horse-back, his shield, surcoat, and the caparizons of his horse, charged with, *Semee of* France *and* England *quarterly*, *a Border Argent*. From behind his Helmet issueth his *Lambrequin or mantle, and his Crest is, upon a Chapeau doubled Ermine a Lion passant guardant, with a Collar and Coronet.* The ground of which Seal is diapred with *Feathers* and *Swans*.

His Counterseal (about an Inch and half in Diameter) is impressed upon Red-Wax: In the circumference you may read, S: thome: ducis: gloucestrie: within which are three small circles in Triangle, the uppermost charged with the *Crest* of Duke *Thomas*, that on the right hand, with his Shield of Armes, and that on the left with the Coat of the Duchess *Elianor* his Wife, *viz. Quarterly* Bohun *and* Milo *Earl of Hereford*.

Ex Chartis Johannis Phillipot Somersetensis. Herver Fun. Mon. p. 626, 627.

Another Seal of *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester* (of pale Red Wax, annexed to a Letter of Attorney, made by him and *Elianor* his Wife, dated the 8th day of *January*, 14 R. 2.) is charged with his *Healme, Crest, and Escocheon of Armes, hanging on the Stock or Trunk of a Tree, between two Shields of the Coat of* Milo *Earl of* Hereford, *and as many Swans as the Root thereof:* The representations of these Seals are in the 125. Page of this Third Book, which contain (besides his compleat Atchievment) his *Devise*, for *John Gower*, in his *Vox Clamantis*, calls him *Cygnus*, the *Cygnet*, from the *Swan*, which was his *Cognizance*. And the *Rebus* of his Surname *Woodstock*, is there represented by the *Stock of Wood*, upon which his *Crest and Shield* are placed.

His Marriage. The Armes of Duchess *Elianor* were

He took to wife *Elianor*, the elder of the two daughters, and coheires of the before-mentioned *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*,

Painted in an East-window of *Rochford* Church in *Essex*, viz. *Quarterly*, France *semee and* England *a Border argent*, Woodstock. *Impaleing, Azure a Bend Argent between 2 Cotises and 6 Lions rampant, Or*, Bohun. Which Coat is also carved in Brass on her Tomb in *Westminster*-Abbey, as you may see in the Figure thereof: Her Seal is represented in the 125. Page of this Third Book, upon which are Her Armes Impaled with the Duke Her Husbands on a *Lozenge, and supported by an Angel in a Boat, upon the Head and Poop of which sit two Swans, Collered and Chained.*

 reford,

Illustrissimo Domino Dn.
ARTHURO
Comiti de ESSEX, Vice-
comiti MALDON, et
Baroni CAPELL de HAD-
HAM, hanc monumenti
ALIANORÆ Gloces-
triæ Ducissæ, Tabulam,
Humilè D. D. D.
F. S.



Ch. XV. *reford*, *Eſſex* and *Northampton*, and Conſtable of *England*, Lord of *Brecknock*, and Patron of the Abbey of *Lanthony*, and of *Joane* his wife daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*; In right of which *Eleanor*, the Earldomes of *Eſſex* and *Northampton*, and the Conſtableſhip of *England*, &c. fell to this *Thomas*, being the greater part of her fathers inheritance: She out-lived her husband about two years, ſpent her Widdowhood in the Abbey of *Barking*, where ſhe became a Nun; and, making her Will upon the fixth day of *Auguſt*, in the year 1399. *An.* 23 R. 2. deceaſed upon the third day of *October* in the ſame year, *An.* 1 H. 4. and was interred in the middle of St. *Edmond's* Chappel in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, under a Monument of Grey Marble, raiſed about two foot from the ground, with her Effigies thereon, inlay'd in braſs; upon the verge of which you may read this Inſcription following, and view the Figure of the Tomb in the Preceding Page.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Weevers Funeral Monum. p. p. 638.

Her Death.

Cy giſt Alianore de Bohun eiſne fille et vn des heires a l'onnrable Seignour Monſr. Humphrey de Bohun Counte de Hereford d'Eſſex et de Northampton et Conestable d'Engleterre femme a puiſſant et Noble Prince Thomas de Wodeſtoke fils a tres excellent et trepuiſſant Seignour Edward roy d'Engleterre puis le Conquest tiers, Duc de Glouceſtre Count d'Eſſex et de Buckingham et Conestable d'Engleterre, Le mourut le tiers jour d'October l'an de grace, Mil. ccc. lxxxxix.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham* and *Eſſex* and Conſtable of *England*, the King's Unckle (ſo named in the Grant of his Dukedom) was advanced to the dignity of Duke of *Gloceſter* (by Charter) bearing date at *Hocelologh* in *Tividale*, upon the fixth day of *Auguſt*, in the 9th year of *Richard* II. his Nephew, *Anno* 1385. and inveſted in the Parliament that began at *Weſtminſter* on St. *Lukes* day, that King ſitting in his Throne, and *Skirlaw* the Lord elect, confirmed of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, that was Keeper of the Privy-Seal, delivering the cauſe of his Creation; The Parliament Roles ſayes, The King, *ipſum Ducem de predictis titulo nomine et honore, Per Gladii cincturam, et Pilei ac Circuli aurei, ſuo capiti impoſitionem, maturius inveſtivit*, That Inſtalment being by guirding on the Sword, and adorning his head with a Coronet and Cap of Eſtate.

Pat. an. 9 R. 2. p. 1. m. 15.

Selden's Titles of Honour.

The Forme in the Creation of a Duke.

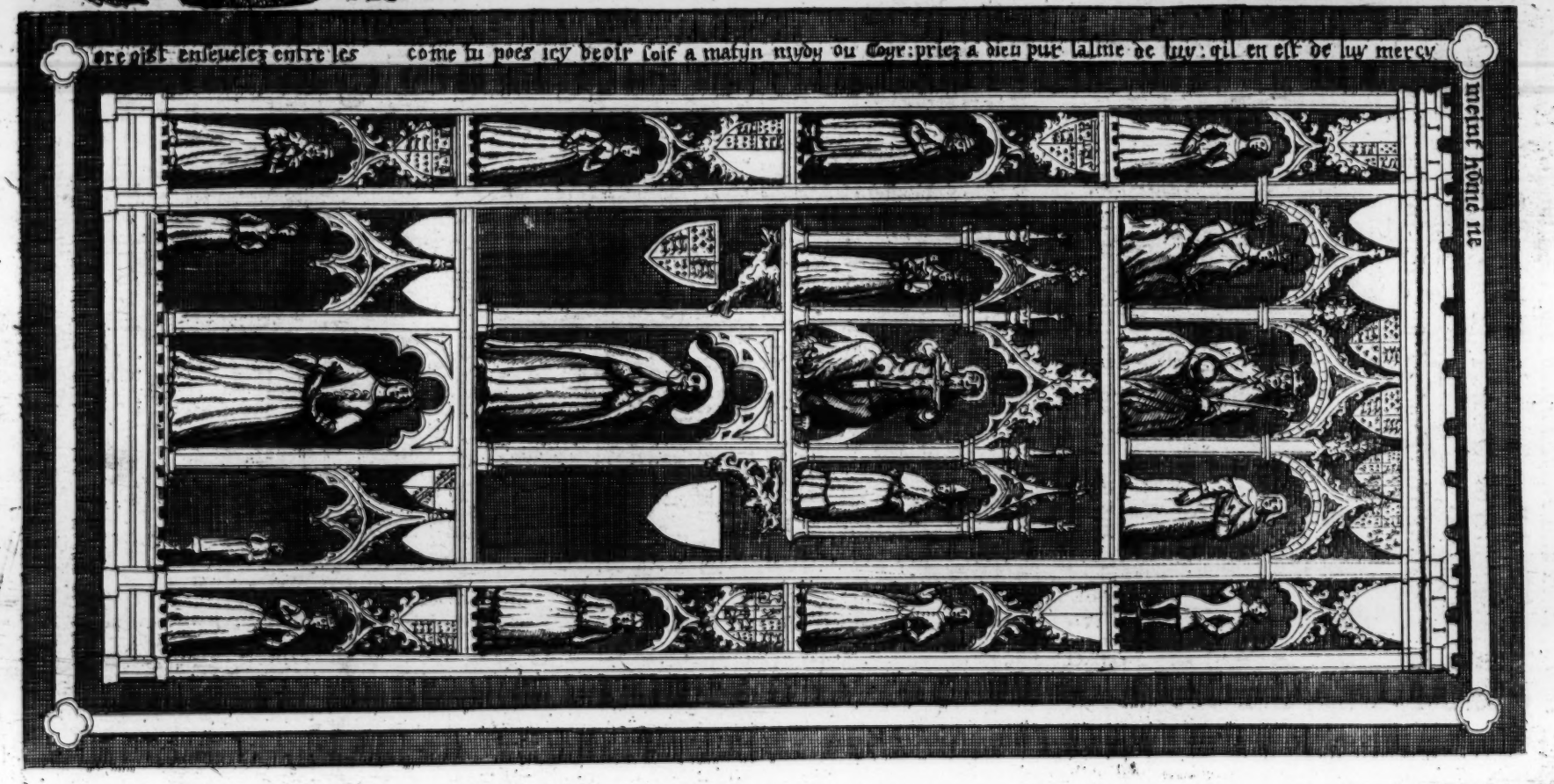
But afterwards, *An.* 21 R. 2. the Dukes of *Hereford*, *Surrey*, *Exceſter*, *Aumerle* and *Norfolke*, were Created *per appoſitionem Cappæ ſuo capiti, ac traditionem virgæ aureæ*, &c. Theſe Creations were performed by the impoſition of a Cap of Eſtate, and the delivery of a Rod of Gold. Our modern times have had for the moſt part all theſe, the *Sword*, *Coronet* (which ſuppoſeth the Cap) and *Rod of Gold*, together in the Clauſe of Inveſtiture *per Gladii cincturam, Cappæ & Circuli aurei, impoſitionem in capite, & traditionem virgæ aureæ, inſignimus, inveſtimus, & realiter nobilitamus, per præſentes*, &c. But enough concerning theſe Creations, let us now return to our Duke of *Gloceſter*, who was a Man of Valour, Wiſdom and Vigilancy for the ſervice of the King his Nephew

Chart. an. 21 R. 2. n. 23.

Speed; Chron. p. 710.

Nobili et præclaro Viro Domino
ORLANDO BRIDGEMAN,
Equiti Aurato, et Baronetto; nec non
Capitali Justiciario de Comūni Banco
hanc Monumenti Thomæ Ducis
Glocestriæ Figurā. DDD. F.S.

R. Gaywood fecit



Book III. Nephew and the State; But, those noble virtues were distempered with too much wilfulness and froward obstinacy; for, he ever repined against King *Richard* his Nephew, in all things whatsoever he wished to have forward; being (as *Polidore* censures him) *Vir ferocissimus & præcipitis ingenii*, a most fierce Man, and of an headlong wit; who thinking still that those times, wherein he had Mastered the King, were nothing changed, though the King was above Thirty years old, forbare not, roughly, not so much to admonish, as to check and school his Soveraign, which first bred him envy, and afterwards ruine; for, the King finding him to be too severe an observer of his Actions, consulted with *Thomas Mowbray* the Earl-Marshal, to make him away; who, surprising the Duke at his Castle of *Plescy* in *Essex*, conveyed him to *Calais*, where, by his order, he was smothered, under a Featherbed by *William Serle*, ... *Franceis*, and others; who, having declared to him the Kings Command, that he should die; answered, *That if it were his Soveraign's Pleasure, he willingly submitted thereunto:* This appears upon the Examination of *John Hall*, taken in Parliament, *An.* 1 *H.* 4. who being Privy to, though not Active in the said Murther, was Sentenced to be Executed at *Tyborne*, and his head sent to *Calais* where the Fact was done. Thus died this Royal Prince, the Son of a King, and Uncle to a King, on the Feast of the Nativity of our Lady (being the 8th day of *September*) in the 21th year of King *Richard* II. his Nephew, *Anno* 1397. who, not much above two years after this Murther, was Deposed from His Crown and deprived of his life, having before Sentenced *Thomas* the Earl-Marshal, and at that time Duke of *Norfolke*, to perpetual Banishment, on that very day, whereon, a Twelve-moneth before, He had Arrested the Duke of *Glocester* at *Plescy*; To which place the body of the Duke of *Glocester* was afterwards conveyed with all Funeral Pompe, and buried in the Colledge of *Canons-Regular*, by him Founded, and Dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, in a goodly Sepulchre provided in his life-time, whose Reliques were afterwards removed and laid under a Marble inlaid with brass (in the Chappel of the Kings in the Abbey of *Westminster*, on the South-side the Shrine of King *Edward the Confessor*) and beautified with the figure of himself, Duchess *Eleanor* his wife, King *Edward* his Father, Queen *Philippa* his Mother, and all his Brothers and Sisters, with Escocheons of their several Armes, as by the Figure of his Monument in the preceding Page doth more fully appear, that part of his *Epitaph* on the South-side being onely legible, the rest wholly obliterated.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Hist. Ang. l. 20. *Weevers Fun. Monuments, p.* 639.

Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 551. *n.* 30.

His Death.

Placita Coronæ coram Rege in Parliamento apud West. die Lunæ in Festo Sanctæ Fidis virginis, An. 1 *H.* 4. *n.* 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

Inq. cap. apud Ailesbury in Com. Buck. 24 *die Januar. An.* 1 *H.* 4. *n.* 51.

Hollinsh. p. 489. *Weevers Funeral Monum. p.* 638.

Children of THOMAS *Duke of* GLOCESTER, *by* ELEANOR BOHUN *his Wife.*

11. *HUMPHRET PLANTAGENET* Earl of *Buckingham*, only son of *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*,

He did bear the Armes of his Father.

Plantagenets Undivided.

ſter, and *Eleanor* his Wife, ſo named from *Humphrey de Bohun* his Grandfather, the fifth Earl of *Hereford* of that Chriſten-Name; was, after the untimely death of his Father (with *Henry* ſon and heir of *Henry* of *Bullingbrooke*, Duke of *Hereford*) ſent into *Ireland* by King *Richard* II. and impriſoned in the Caſtle of *Trim*. But *Bullingbrooke* having depoſed King *Richard*, and Uſurped his Kingdom, by the Title of *Henry* the IV. immediately recalled from Impriſonment theſe two Princely Captives, his Son *Henry*, and this *Humphrey* his Nephew, whom he had as certainly reſtored to his Fathers Honours, as he revenged his Death; but, this *Humphrey* moſt unhappily deceaſing of the Plague at *Cheſter* (ſome have it at *Coventry*) in his return from *Ireland* (leaving his Siſters his heires) put a period to the King's intentions; but renewed his Mother *Eleanor's* grief, who had now not only ſurvived her Murthered Husband, but her only Son, to be the Chief Mourner at his Funeral; whoſe Corps ſhe cauſed to be conveyed to the Abbey of *Walden* (now called *Audley-End*) and there ſolemnly interred among her and his Noble Progenitors, ſurviving him not many Moneths.

Weevers Fun. Mon. p. 626. & 627.

The Armes of this Counteſs *Anne* and Earl *Edmond*, were in a Window in *Chriſt-Church* near *Newgate*, being, *per Pale, Or a cheveron, gules*, Stafford: and *quarterly*, France *Semee, and* England, *a Border argent*, Woodſtock. Penes, Hen. St. George Arm. Richmond.

But *Humphrey*, the firſt Duke of *Buckingham* their ſon left off his Paternal Armes, *The cheveron*, and aſſumed the Coat of his Mother, as appeares by the Seal of the Ducheſs *Anne Nevil* his Wife, annexed to her Deed dated the 12th day of *July*, *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. upon which her *Saltir* is impaled with the Armes of *Woodſtock* alone.

11. *ANNE PLANTAGENET* Counteſs *Stafford* and of *Eu*, eldeſt daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Eleanor Bohun* his Wife, and Siſter, and at length Heir to her Brother *Humphrey*, was twiſe Marryed; firſt, to *Edmond* the fifth Earl of *Stafford*, ſlain at *Shrewsbury* Fight, *An.* 4 H. 4. and buryed at *Stafford* in the *Auguſtine-Fryers*, and had iſſue *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, &c. who fell at the Battel of *Northampton*, *An.* 38 H. 6. Father of *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford*, who dyed (*in vita patris*) of his wounds received at the firſt Battel of St. *Albans*, *An.* 33 H. 6. and left iſſue *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham* Beheaded at *Shrewsbury* (or *Salisbury*) *An.* 1 R. 3. Father of *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, who loſt his head on *Tower-Hill An.* 13 H. 8. and had iſſue *Henry*, admitted only to the Barony of *Stafford*, Father of *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who had iſſue *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, Father of *Edward Stafford* that deceaſed in the life-time of his Father, and left iſſue *Henry* Baron *Stafford*, that deceaſed

As to the Coat of *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, this *Humphrey's* Grandſon, take this Note in the College of Armes, *Lib. L. 1. fol.* 15. Memorandum, *That in the Reign of our Soveraign Lord King* Edward *the Fourth, the* 13*th year of his Reign, on the* 18*th day of* February, *it was concluded in a Chapter of the Office of Armes, That where a Noble-Man is deſcended Lineally Hereditable to* 3 *or* 4 *Coates, and afterward is aſcended to a Coat near to the King, and of his Royal Blood, may for his moſt honour bear the ſame Coat alone, and no lower Coat of Dignity to be quartered therewith; As my Lord* Henry *Duke of* Buckingham *Earl of* Hereford, Northampton *and* Stafford, *Lord of* Brecknock *and of* Holderneſs *is aſcended to the Coat and Array to* Thomas *of* Woodſtock *Duke of* Gloceſter, *and ſon to King* Edward the III. *He may bear his Coat alone. And it was concluded, by* Clarenceaux *King of Armes*, March *King of Armes*, Guien *King of Armes*, Windſor *Herauld*, Fawcon *Herauld*, Hereford *Herauld*.

Neverthleſs, the right high and mighty Prince *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Hereford, Stafford* and *Northampton* (ſon of Duke *Henry*) for ſo is he ſtiled in his Indenture dated the 17th day of *February*, *An.* 10 *H.* 8. did bear upon his Seal 4 Coates quarterly, *viz.* 1, Woodſtock, 2. Bohun *Earl of* Hereford, 3. Bohun *Earl of* Northampton, *and in the fourth place* Stafford, *his Paternal Coat*; *The Eſcocheon containing the Armes of his Dukedome and* 3 *Earldomes.* Ex Chartis Dom. Hen. Com. Huntington.

without

Ch. XV. Plantagenets Undivided.

without issue, and *Mary* Married to Sir *William Howard* Knight of the Bath, since created Viscount and Baron *Stafford*.

This *Anne Plantagent* Countess *Stafford* took to her second Husband, *William Bourchier*; or *Bourghchier*, created Earl of *Eu*, at *Maunt* in *Normandy*, the 10th day of *June An.* 7 H. 5. in the year 1419. He deceased at *Troyes* in *Campaigne*, in the 8th year of that Kings reign, and his body being imported into *England*, was interred in the Priory of *Lanthony* in the County of *Glocester*, where also lies buried this *Anne* Countess *Stafford* his Wife.

Rot. Nor. 4. 7 H. 5. p. 1. m. 4. n. 4. & 33.

They left issue *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Eu* and *Essex* their eldest son, *William Bourchier* Lord *Fitz-Warin* second son; *Thomas Bourchier* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Cardinal of St. *Cirac*, third son; And, *John Bourchier* Lord *Berniers*, fourth son, who, taking to Wife *Margaret* the daughter and heir of *Richard* Lord *Berniers*, had issue *Humphrey Bourchier* Lord *Berniers*, Father of *John* Lord *Berniers*, Father of *Thomas Bourchier* that dyed without issue, and of *Joane Bourchier* Married to *Edmond Knyvet* Esquire.

Visitation of Devon and Cornwall, p. 15 & 16.

Bourchiers Lords Berniers.

The said *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Essex*, so Created *A.* 1 *E.* 4. married *Issabel* daughter of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, and had issue, *William* Viscount *Bourchier*, that died in his Fathers life-time, Father of *Henry Bourchier* Earl of *Essex*, whose daughter and heir *Anne* was married to *William* Lord *Parr* of *Kendal* and Earl of *Essex*, and died without issue, and of *Cecilie Bourchier* the Wife of Sir *John Devereux* Knight of the Garter, and Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*.

Chart. a. 1 E. 4. p. 2. n. 1.

Bourchiers Earles of Essex.

Sir *John Devereux* Lord *Ferrers* of *Charlley*, by *Cecilie Bourchier*, had issue *Walter Devereux* Viscount *Hereford*, who by *Mary* his first Wife, daughter of *Thomas Grey* Marques *Dorset*, had issue Sir *Richard Devereux*, who died *in vita patris*, and Sir *William Devereux*, Father of *Barbara Devereux*, Wife of Sir *Edward Hastings* Knight, a younger son of *Francis* Earl of *Huntington*, from whom is descended a numerous posterity, and of *Margaret Devereux* Married to Sir *Edward Littleton* of *Pilleton* in the County of *Stafford* Knight, Great Grandfather to Sir *Edward Littleton* of the same place, Baronet.

Devereuxes Earles of Essex. *Argent a Fesse Gules, in chief 3 Torteaux.*

Sir *Richard Devereux* was the Father of *Walter* Earl of *Essex*, Father of *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, which *Robert* had issue *Robert* the last Earl of *Essex* of that Family, *Frances Devereux* the Wife of *William Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp*, since Duke of *Somerset*, and *Dorothy Devereux* Married to *Henry Shirley*, son and heir of Sir *George Shirley* Baronet.

The before-mentioned *Walter Devereux* Viscount *Hereford*, by *Margaret* his second Wife, daughter of *Robert Garnish* of *Kenton* Esquire, had also issue, Sir *Edward Devereux* of Castle *Bromwich* in the County of *Warwick*, Baronet, Father of Sir *Walter Devereux* of the same place Baronet, who had issue

Devereux Viscounts Hereford.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Ch. XV.

sue *Essex Devereux* that died *S. P.* and *Leicester Devereux* Viscount *Hereford*, the heir-male of this most noble Family.

Bourchiers Lords *Fitz-Warin* and Earles of *Bath*.

The Armes of this *William Bourchier* and *Tamazine* his wife, stand in an East-window of *Kymbalton* Church, being, *Quarterly, Argent a Cross ingrayled Gules between 4 Water-Bougets Sable* Bourchier, *& Gules a Fesse Argent inter 14 Billets Or*, Lovaine, *over all a Label of 3 points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize, Or. Impaleing Quarterly* Fitz-warin *and* Hankford, *viz. quarterly, Ermine and Gules indented per Fesse, and Argent, 2 Bendlets wavy, Sable.*

The Earles of *Bath*, and Lords *Fitz-Warin* derived themselves from *William Bourchier* (a second son of *Anne* Countess *Stafford*, daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*, by *William Bourchier* Earl of *Eu* her second Husband) which *William* taking to Wife *Tamasine* the daughter of Sir *Richard Hankford* Knight, by *Elizabeth* daughter and heir of *Foulk* Lord *Fitz Warin*, was, in her right, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, and by her had issue *Foulk Bourchier* Lord *Fitz-Warin*, Father of *John Bourchier* Earl of *Bath* and Lord *Fitz-Warin*, Father of *John Bourchier* second Earl of *Bath*, Father of *John* Lord *Fitz-Warin* who deceased in the life-time of his Father, and Sir *George Bourchier* Knight. *John* Lord *Fitz-Warin*, had issue, *William Bourchier* the third Earl of *Bath*, Father of *Edward Bourchier* the fourth Earl of *Bath*, who left issue three daughters his heires, *Elizabeth* the Wife of *Basil Fielding* Earl of *Denbeigh*, *Dorothy*, second daughter, first Married to *Thomas* Lord *Grey* of *Groby*, son and heir of *Henry* Earl of *Stamford*, her second husband was *Gustavus Mackworth*, and her third *Charles Howsden*; and *Anne*, third daughter, first the Wife of *James Cranfield*, Earl of *Middlesex*, and afterwards Married to Sir *Chichester Wray* Baronet; so that the Earldom came to Sir *Henry Bourchier* (son of Sir *George Bourchier* aforesaid Knight, son of *John* the second Earl of *Bath*) who was fifth and last Earl of *Bath*, L. Privy-Seal to K. *Charles* the I. and Lord *Fitz-Warin*, a person answerable in all parts to his antient and most noble Ancestors. He deceased without issue upon the 16th day of *August*, *An.* 1654. and was buried at *Tawstock* in *Devonshire*: to whose dear Memory the Lady *Rachel Fane* (daughter of *Francis* Earl of *Westmerland*) his Countess Dowager, hath erected a Monument, answerable to his high quality and merit; the *Figure* whereof, in respect of the singularity of the forme, I have here inserted.

Quarterly, Gules a Lyon rampant and border ingrayled, Or, Talbot, *and Argent 2 Lyons passant, Gules*, Strange *of* Blackmere *Impaleing, Quarterly* France *Semee, and* England *a* Border *Argent*, Woodstock. *Which Escocheon is painted in glass in an East-window of* Whit-Church *Church* in the County of *Salop.*

II. *JOANE PLANTAGENET* Lady *Talbot*, the second daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester* and *Eleanor Bohun* his Wife, was Married to *Gilbert* Lord *Talbot* of *Goderick*-Castle and *Blackmere*, and by him had issue their only child named *Ancharet*, who deceasing in her tender years, *An.* 9 H. 5. *John* Lord *Talbot* (afterwards Earl of *Shrewsbury*) this *Gilberts* younger brother, came to be his heir.

E. Genealogia Comitum Salopiæ.

II. *ISSABEL PLANTAGENET*, the third daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*, was a Nun in the *Minories* at *London.*

II. *PHILIP PLANTAGENET*, the fourth and youngest daughter died young, unmarried.

Illustrissima Domina
RACHELL BATHONIA
Comitissa, filia prænobilis
Franciscæ nuper Westmerlan-
diæ Comitis relicta HENRICI
Bourchier nuper Comitis
BATHONIENSIS
In Viri sui memoriam, &c.
posuerunt hoc opus.

Bon Temps Vendra



BOOK IV.

Plantagenets Divided:

OR,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

LANCASTER.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical History

OF THE

KNIGS

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *HENRY* IV. to *EDWARD* IV.

From the Year 1399. to the Year 1461.









Viro
Generosissimo
et rei Antiquariæ
Conservatori
RADOLPHO SHELDON
de Beely in Agro
Vigorniensi
Armigero
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
D.D.D.



Generosissimo Viro Domino ROBERTO SOUTHWELL Equiti Aurato Serenissimo Principi Regi CAROLO Magnæ Britanniæ Secretariis Consiliis Clericorum Vni Sinthorum hanc Tabulam D.D.D.















Viro
Generosissimo
Dno. GILBERTO
TALBOY Equiti
Aurato Serenissimi
Dni. Regi Carolo 2.do
a Secretum Magistro
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
D.D.C.





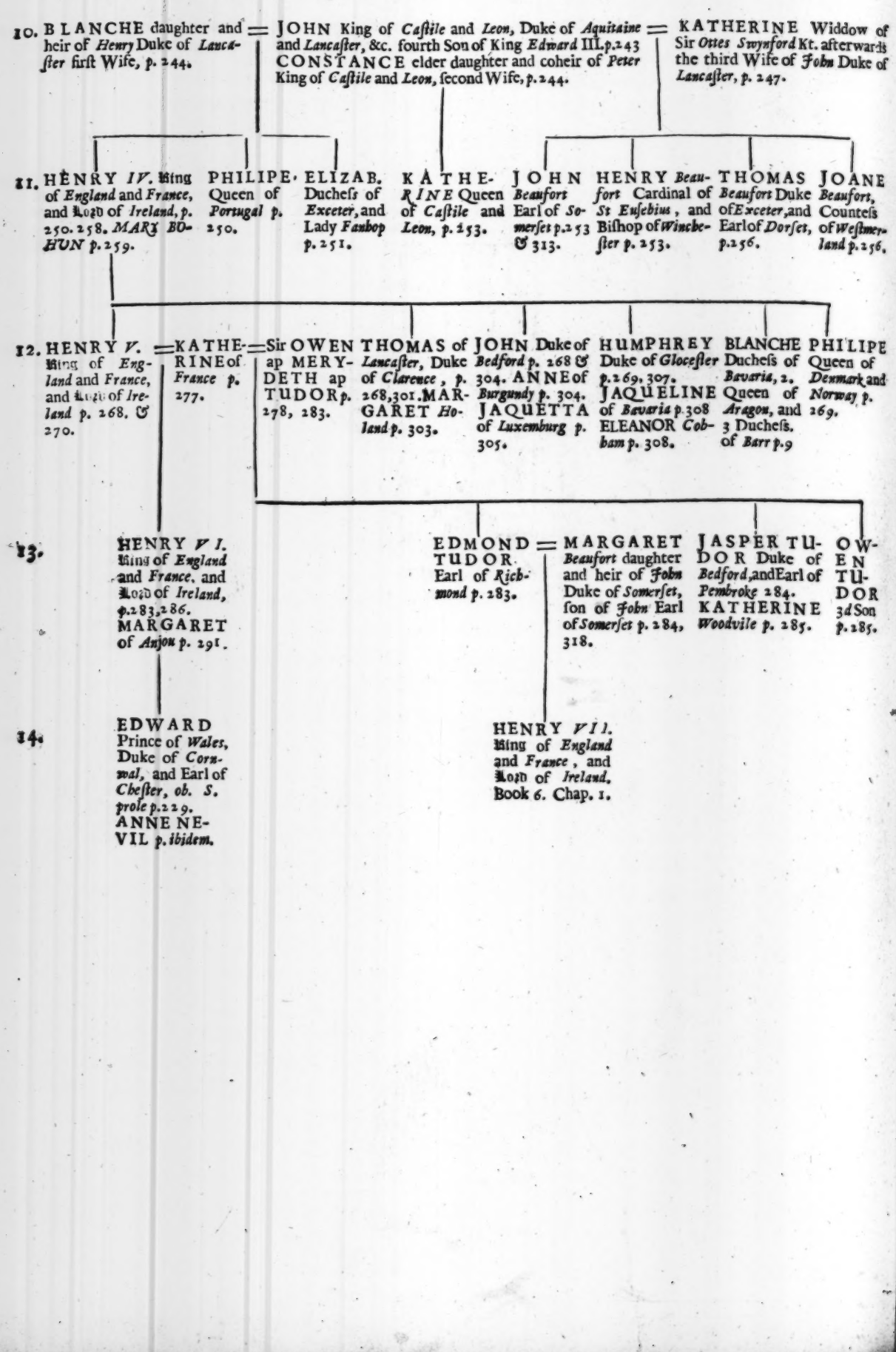






A GENEALOGICAL TABLE

Of the Fourth BOOK.



Anno Domini 1372.

10. JOHN KING of CASTILE and LEON, DUKE of AQUITAINE and LANCASTER, EARL of RICHMOND, DERBY, LINCOLN and LEICESTER, and STEWARD of ENGLAND, Surnamed of GAUNT.

CHAP. I.

Tpodig. Neuſt. p. 514. n. 12.

Tho. Walſingh. 148. n. 12.

KING *Edward* the Third, by Queen *Philipe* his Wife, Daughter of *William* Earl of *Henault*, had iſſue this *John*, their fourth Son, born at *Gaunt*, the Capital City of *Flanders* (from whence he took his Surname) in the year 1340.

Chart. an. 16 E. 3. n. 2. & m. 4.

He was, in his Infancy (upon the death of *John de Dreux*, Duke of *Britaine*, and Earl of *Richmond*, (deceaſing without iſſue *An.* 1341) created Earl of *Richmond*, by Charter bearing date the 20 day of *September* 1342. *An.* 16 *Ed.* 3. to have and to hold the ſaid Earldom to him and the Heirs of his Body, *&c.* Which Earldom he afterwards releaſed to King *Edw.* III. his Father, upon the 25*th* day of *June*, in the 46*th* year of his Reign; which King, on the 8*th* day of *Auguſt* next following made a grant thereof to *John Montfort*, Duke of *Britaine*, who had married his Daughter *Mary*. And in exchange gave to this *John* his ſon, the Caſtles, Mannors, and Honours of *Tickhill*, *Alto-pecco*, &c. and by another Charter of the ſame date, the Honour of *Knaresborrow*.

Rot. Franciæ an. 46. E. 3. n. 12 & 21.

Out of a yellow Book in the Dutchy. *Regiſtarium Regis Caſtelle & Legionis fol. 5. a.*

This *John* of *Gaunt* made uſe of three ſeveral Seals; the impreſſions of which are to be ſeen in the Chamber of the Duchy of *Lancaſter*. On the firſt of which (*vide* 238 page) he beareth (in his Shield hanging cornerways) *France ſemée and England, quarterly, a Label of* 3 *points Ermine*, upon His Healm, Lambrequin, and Chapeau, turn'd up Ermine, ſtands his Creſt being, *A Lyon paſſant guardant crowned, and accolled, with a Labell of* 3 *points, alſo Ermine.* Which briſure or diſtinction, he probably took from having been created Earl of *Richmond* (by his Father K. *Ed.* 3*d*. *An.* 1342.) upon the death of *John de Dreux*, Duke of *Britaine*, and Earl of *Richmond*; which Duke did bear his Eſcocheon charged with *a Canton Ermine*; and alſo to diſtinguiſh himſelf from his Brothers *Lyonel* and *Edmond*; who bare on their Labels, the one *Cantons*, and the other *Torteauxes*. On each ſide this Achievement is placed *an Eagle*, ſtanding upon a *Padlock*, and eſſaying to open the ſame; it may be, this *John* meaning thereby, that although he wanted the Key of Right and Title to free him from this Lock of Subjection; yet would he, by power of the Eagle, that King of Birds, force off his Fetters. Not willing patiently to expect (with *Edmond* Duke of *York* his Brother, the freeing of his *Falcon* from the *Fetterlock* of ſervitude, till King *Edward* IV, his Great Grandſon opened it with the right Key.) But endeavors to cut this Gordian Knot, which he could not untie, making way to the Crown for his ſon *Henry* Earl of *Derby*; who uſurping it, placed the ſame on the Head of his *Royal Eagle*. The Canopy of whoſe Tomb at *Canterbury* is powdered with Eagles volant, Crowned, within the Garter, and ſcroles containing the word Soberaign.

This Seal is Red Wax, upon the circumference whereof, are theſe words, S: Prībar: Johannis Ducis Lancaſter: comit: Richmond: Derb: Linc: Lept: Seneſcalli Angl: and is affixed to his Deed, dated the 28 *Januarii* 1374. in the 49*th* year of *Edw.* 3. *vide*, this Seal in the 238 page of this fourth Book.

Another of his Seals (being an exact Circle) is affixed to a Letter of Attorny in *French*, bearing date at the *Savoy*. the 20*th* day of *October*, *An.* 50 *Ed.* 3. over *England*, and over *France* the 37*th*. in which he is ſtiled, *Johan par la Grace de Dieu Roy de Caſtile & de Leon duc de Lancaſtre*. And on his Seal is repreſented the Shield of the Kingdom of *Caſtile and Leon quarterly*, impaling his Ducal Coat as more plainly appears in the 238 page of this fourth Book; which Royal Enſigns have the preference in the Shield, not as the Arms of *Conſtance* of *Caſtile* his ſecond Wife, but

but to signifie his being Soveraign of those Realms; and therefore are placed before his Paternal or Ducal Coat therewith impaled: For proof whereof you might have noted the Arms on the *Surcoat* of his Effigies, on his Tomb in St. *Paul*'s Cathedral; the like Achievement within *the Garter* in a glass Window of *Kippax* Church in *York shire*, and other places; all which exactly agree in the Marshalling: For by the same Law of Arms, no Femes Arms can be impaled with her Barons, either upon his Surcoat, or within the Garter of the Order, as some ignorantly have practised.

A third Seal he had (of Green Wax) on the one side of which, a Man on Horseback is delineated, his Shield Surcoat, and caparizons of his Horse charged with the Arms of *France and England, quarterly a Label of* 3 *points Ermine*; and on the reverse in a large Escocheon the same Coat empaled with that of his first Wife, *Blanch* of *Lancaster*, who did bear *Gules* 3 *Lyons passant guardant Or, a File of* 3 *points Azure, each charged with* 3 *Flowers de Lize Or*; being the Ensign of the first line of *Lancaster*, which Label of three points Azure charged with nine Flowers de Lize Or, last mentioned, were also borne in the Escocheon of *John* Duke of *Lancaster* when he had surrendred his Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*, as appeared upon his Shield which (with his Lance) hung on his Tomb in the Cathedral Church of *St Paul*; noted as an example by *E. Bolton* in his Elements of Armories, page 69. both for the unusual form and also matter thereof. Over against which Tomb, in the border of a South Glass Window, was painted (among many Arms of the first House of *Lancaster*) the device of this Duke being *in a Field Sable* 3 *Ostrich Feathers Ermine the Quills and Scroles Or*, to distinguish him from his eldest Brother, Prince *Edward*, who valiantly won them at the Battel of *Cressy*. and ever wore them, Argent.

Anno 1359. His first Marriage.

On the 14*th* of the Kalends of *June* 1359. *An.* 34 *Edw.* 3. he being then only Earl of *Richmond*, took to his first Wife *Blanch*, the younger Daughter and coheir of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, (by *Isabel* his Wife, Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*) for which Marriage dispensation was obtained from the Pope; which Lady having been his Wife nine years, deceased Duchess of *Lancaster*, in the year 1369. *An.* 43. *E* 3. and was interred in the Cathedral Church of St *Paul*, *London*; where her Effigies of Alablaster was to be seen, lying on the right hand of the Duke her Husband, on his Monument, till with that stupendious Pile, it suffered the violence of the late conflagration, *An.* 1666.

Tho. Walsing. p. 173. *n.* 53. *Leland p.* 168. 689. & 691. *Ypodigma Neustriæ p.* 523. *n.* 4. & 527. *n.* 55. *Tho. Walsing. p.* 184. *n.* 32. *an.* 1369.

The Arms of this *Blanch* of *Lancaster* being *Gules three Lyons passant guardant Or, a Label of three points of France* impaled with those of *John* Duke of *Lancaster* her Husband, *viz. quarterly France semè, and England, a File of three points Ermine*, were painted in a Glass-Window directly opposite to the Tomb of the said Duke *John*, in the Cathedral of St. *Paul*, *penes H. S.* Esq; *Monum. of Burials and Arms* &c. *p.* 127.

Not two years after this marriage (*viz. An.* 1361) deceased the Duke *Henry* her Father; and upon the 13*th* of *November*, in the year following, *viz.* 36 *Edw.* 3. the Dukedom of *Lancaster* was in Parliament granted to *John* Earl of *Richmond*; and among the Summons of *An.* 37 *Edw.* 3. *primo Junii*, he is called by the Title of Duke of *Lancaster*, to a Parliament to be holden at *Westminster*, in *Octabis Sancti Michaelis* following; being also in a Patent dated the 13*th* of *July* in the same year (*viz.* 1363. *An.* 37 *Edw.* 3.) stiled *Johannes Filius Regis, Dux Lancastrie, Comes de Richmond, de Derby, de Lincoln, & de Leicest. Seneschallus Angliæ*, which three last Earldoms, and the Stewardship of *England* he enjoyed in the right of his Wife *Blanch*, after the death of *Maud* of *Lancaster*, Duchess of *Bavaria* her elder Sister, who deceased without issue.

Leland p. 832. *Chart.* 36. *Ed.* 3. *n.* 9. *Claus.* 37. *E.* 3. *m.* 22. *in dorso.* *Pat.* 38. *E.* 3. *p.* 1. *Inq. an.* 35. *Ed.* 3.

Anno 1372. His second Marriage.

She did bear quarterly, *Castile* and *Leon*, *viz. Gules a Castle Or, and Argent a Lyon Rampant purpure*, impaled by *Lancaster* her Husband. Which impalement was painted in a Glass-Window of *Wanlip* Church in *Com. Leic.* and in *Retton* Church in *Rutlandshire*.

It was now about two years since the death of the Duchess *Blanch*, when *Lancaster* hearing of the decease of *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon* (whom his Brother Prince *Edward* had invested in his Kingdoms) and that he had left issue two Daughters his Heirs, then residing in the City of *Gascoigne* (and thither fled to avoid the tyranny of their base Uncle *Henry* Count of *Trastamare*, usurper of their Fathers Kingdoms.) He caused them to be brought to *Bourdeaux*, and there married *Constance* the elder, in the 46*th* year of *Edw.* 3. his Father *An.* 1372. in whose right he took upon him the Title of those Kingdoms; being thereupon the 6*th* day of *October*, in the said year, summoned by Writ, dated at *Winchester*, to a Parliament to be held at *Westminster in crastino Animarum* following, by the name of *John* King of *Castile*

Tho. Walsing. p. 186. *n.* 25. *Leland p.* 186. & 691. *Chart. an.* 46 *E.* 3. *n.* 9.

Chap. 1.

Caſtile and *Leon*, and Duke of *Lancaſter*, and ſo likewiſe *An.* 49 *Edward* 3. *John* Duke of *Lancaſter.*

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 547. n. 14. Will. Dugdale Arm in Hiſt. Cathed. Divi Pauli p. 37.

The Ducheſs *Conſtance* departed this life in the year 1394, having been married 22 years; and was Interred in the Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leiceſter*, and not in St *Pauls* Cathedral, as the Epitaph of the Duke of *Lancaſter* her Husband (there Intombed) doth import.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 528. n. 27. Tho. Walſing. p. 187. n. 16.

He was ſent General into *France* in three ſeveral expeditions, the firſt, *An.* 1369. The ſecond, *An.* 1370. to the aſſiſtance of the Prince of *Wales* his Brother, in both which, he performed nothing conſiderable. And in his third, *An.* 1373. paſſing with a brave Army through *France*, by the way of *Avergne*, he loſt moſt of his men among the Mountains, and all his Horſe; and with the reſt almoſt ſtarved for want of Victuals, marched to *Bourdeaux*, made ſome few attempts upon the Enemy, and returned for *England*, with the unwelcome news of a general Revolt in *Aquitaine*, excepting *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*.

Tho. Walſing. p. 190. n. 10.

Lancaſter himſelf was as little welcome to *England* as the news he brought; but the Prince of *Wales* his ſickneſs encreaſing upon him ever ſince he had re-eſtabliſhed *Peter* King of *Caſtile*, now proving mortal, accompanied with a national ſorrow, and change of affairs, gave him opportunity, with the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and *Alice Pierce*, the Kings Concubine (who were all upon complaint in Parliament, baniſhed the Court) to be recalled to their former Places; and the Duke of *Lancaſter* now working upon the age and weakneſs of the King his Father, is Regent and governs all. But the King however noteing his ambition, to prevent diſorder in the ſucceſſion, providently ſetled the Crown upon *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, his Grandſon, which though it put by Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet with much imperiouſneſs, he behaved himſelf in the Eſtate he had: Wherein he diſplaced *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, from the Marſhalſhip of *England*, and quarrelled with the Biſhop of *London* in his own Cathedral, in the behalf of *John Wickliff*, and his Doctrine.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 530. n. 34. Tho. Wal. p. 110. n. 21.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 531. n. 53.

Upon the death of King *Edward* III. his Father, his Brother *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, with many of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, were joined with the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in the management of the State, during the minority of King *Richard* II. his Nephew; whoſe Martial Affairs in *France* and *Scotland*, ſucceeded as ill under the Dukes conduct, as they had done formerly. Not long after which, he is accuſed by an *Iriſh* Fryer, to conſpire the death of the King, and the uſurpation of the Crown, of which he purgeth himſelf; and the Fryer is ſecretly put to a cruel death; notwithſtanding which, ſometime after the King intending to arraign him upon ſome points of Treaſon, before Sir *Robert Treſilian*, the Lord Chief Juſtice (whereas he ſhould have been tryed by his Peers) he ſtands upon his guard *in Pontfract Caſtle*, till his peace is mediated by the Princeſs of *Wales* the Kings Mother. An. 1384. An. 1385.

Tho. Walſing. p. 308. n. 40. Ypodig. Neuſtriæ p. 536. n. 43. Tho. Walſing. p. 314. n. 56. Ypodig. Neuſtriæ p. 537. n. 24.

Theſe

Lancaſtrians.

Theſe diſgraces came unſeaſonably upon the Duke of *Lancaſter*, who was now full of deſigns how to purſue the Conqueſt of *Spain*, to which end he had earneſtly laboured for a firm Peace with *France* and *Scotland*; the latter was ſupplyed with Forces commanded by *John de Vienna* Admiral of *France*, which drew King *Richard* thither with an Army of 120000 Men, but not being able to bring the *Scots* to a Battel he burns *Edenburgh*, and returns. The King having thus diſobliged the Duke, finds a way both to gratifie him, and to be rid of his company; which was, by giving him the command of part of theſe Forces, to be employed in the Conqueſt of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, the Title of which Kingdoms he had long uſed, but is now reſolved by Arms to force a Poſſeſſion: in order to which, he, with the Ducheſs *Conſtance* his Wife, having received two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, and an Army of 20000 Soldiers, of which number, at leaſt 1000 were Knights and Eſquires, and a brave Fleet of Ships, ſet ſail for *Spain*, land at the *Groyne*, thence march to *Compoſtella*, where they are met by *John* King of *Portugal*; and there a Marriage is concluded betwixt that King and the Lady *Philipe* the Dukes eldeſt Daughter, and ſhe honourably attended into *Portugal*.

Book 4.

Tho. Wal. ſing. p. 316. n. 10.

Anno 1386.

Ypodig. Neuſt. p. 538. n. 35. Tho. Wal. p. 321. n. 56.

Some incurſions they make into *Caſtile*, and the Countrey *de Campo*; but a Peace is at laſt made up in a Marriage betwixt the Lady *Katherine* of *Lancaſter*, the Dukes only Child by the Ducheſs *Conſtance* of *Caſtile*, and *Henry* Prince of *Aſturgus*, Son of King *John*; and a compoſition to have during the life of him and his Dutcheſs, to each 10000 pounds yearly, and in hand 200000 Nobles. By which agreement, though the Duke of *Lancaſter*, was obliged to unking himſelf, yet did he in this his moſt fortunate expedition, not only place thoſe Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, but alſo that of *Portugal* upon the heads of his Poſterity.

Tho. Wal. ſing. p. 346. n. 32.

Anno 1388.

Anno 1389.

The year after his return out of *Spain*, *viz.* (upon the ſecond day of *March*) *An.* 13 R. 2. in the year 1389. this *John* Duke *Lancaſter* was by the ſaid King created Duke of *Aquitaine*, by the ceremony of delivering him a Golden Rod, and the impoſition of a Cap of Eſtate; and afterwards ſtiled himſelf in all his Charters, *Johan. filz du Roy d' Engleterre, Duc de Guyene & de Lancaſtre, Comte de Derby, de Nicol, & de Leyceſtre, Seneſchall d' Engleterre.*

Parl. an. 13. R. 2. n. 21. Tho. Wal. ſing. 343. n. 34.

Anno 1395. 6.

Pat. 13. R. 2. p. 3. n. 10. 26. 27. 29. 30. 86.

In a Parliament held at *London An.* 19 R. 2. he moved, that his ſon *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* might be adjudged Heir of the Kingdom of *England*, as being the ſon of *Blanche*, Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Grandſon of *Edmond* firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*, who, he pretended was elder Brother to King *Edward* I. but put by the Crown, by King *Henry* III. becauſe of the deformity of a broken back, and therefore named *Crouchback*; which argument of his was contradicted by *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who made it appear to the contrary; and alledged it belonged to him, as ſon of *Philipe* only Daughter and Heir of

Leland p. 383.

An. 11 R. 2. Roger Mortimer Earl of *March*, was proclaimed Heir to the Crown. *Leland p. 693.*

Chap. 1. of *Lyonel* Duke of *Clarence*, second son (that lived) of King *Edward* III. who not allowing *Henry*'s pretended succession from an eldest son of King *Henry* III. was to be preferred before the son of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, being younger than *Lyonel*. This bold motion of the Dukes, how well it pleased King *Richard*, you may imagine, which had it been true, did not only reflect upon the King,, but fixed upon the three *Edwards* his Predecessors the Title of Usurpers. It was this spark which his son *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* afterwards blew into a Flame, which continued burning in the two Royal Families of *Lancaster* and *York*, till having well-nigh consumed both, it became quenched with the effusion of much Princely Blood.

John Duke of Lancaster.

But the Duke, who was by all admired for his ambition, is now as much wondred at for his condescention, for (his second Wife the Duchess *Constance* having been dead about two years) he marries to his third, Dame *Katherine Swynford*, at *Lincoln*, in the year 1396. a Match highly disdained by the Dutchess of *Gloucester*, the Countess of *Derby* and *Arundel*, and others, Ladies descended of the Blood Royal; by means of which, she should be accounted the second person in the Kingdom, and be preferred before them. She was the Daughter of Sir *Payn Roet* alias *Guyen* King of Armes, and Widdow to Sir *Ottes Swynford* Kt. and had been familiarly acquainted with the Duke of *Lancaster*, in the life time of his former Wives, being Guardianess to his Daughters the Ladies *Philipe* and *Elizabeth*, in their minority: for a recompence of whose care in their education, the Duke grants her by Patent dated 27 *Decemb. An.* 3 R. 2. the Wardship of *Bertran de Sanneby's* Heir, (these are his words) *Pur le bone & greable Service quelle nostre treschier & bien amee, Dame Katherine Swynford Maistresse de noz tresames filles Philipe & Elizabeth de Lancastre ad fait a noz dittes filles lui auoir grauntes*, &c. In which he calls her, our most dear and wellbeloved, Dame *Katherine Swynford*; and by the same appellation, and upon the same consideration, Duke *John* grants her an Annuity of 200 Marks upon the seventh day of *September An.* 5 R. 2. payable out of his Honour of *Tickhill*. A valuable recompence in those times, but not so considerable when we know that it was not only to support the Governess, but also those Children which the Duke had begotten in his often visiting the Nursery; of whom he took a particular care, not only in repairing their Mothers Honour, by marriage, but in procuring them to be made legitimate, by an Act of Parliament, *An.* 20 R. 2. in which they were rendred capable of all Ecclesiastical and Civil Honours and Employments, the Royal Dignity excepted: being called *Beauforts*, from the Dukes Castle of *Beaufort* in *Anjou*, the place of their Nativity.

Anno 1396.

His third Marriage.

Leland. Coll. vol. 1. p. 191. Stow. p. 312.

The Escocheons of this *Katherine* and the Duke of *Lancaster*, are in laid in Brass on her Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*. That above her head on the right side being charged with the Arms of *England* a *Labell Ermine*. The other on the left, contains the Arms aforesaid, impaling those of this *Katherine*, which were, *Gules, three Katherien-Wheels, Or.*

Ex Libro nigro in Camera Ducatus Lanc. fol. 96.

Ibidem.

Anno 1396.

Parl. an. 20. R. 2. Feb. 9.

This Dame *Katherine* was Duchess of *Lancaster* about three years; outlived her Husband four years; deceased upon the 10*th* day of *May*, *An.* 1403. and was buried in the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*, on the South-side of the Choire, where she lies in-

Anno 1403.

Lancaſtrians.

tombed under a Marble Monument, built Altar-ways, inlaid with her *Effigies* in Braſs, and on a Fillet of the ſame mettle, this Epitaph is written in old *Engliſh* Characters, beginning on the South-ſide from the Head. Book 4.

Ici giſt dame Katherine Ducheſſe de Lancaſtre jadis Femme de la treſnoble & treſgracious Prince John Duc de Lancaſtre, filz a treſnoble roy Edward le tierce, la quelle Katherine moreult le x jour de May l'an de grace Mil CCCC tierz, de quelle almes dieu eyt mercy & pitee amen.

His death. Anno 1399.

About the Feaſt of the *Purification of our Lady*, *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* departed this mortal life, at the Biſhop of *Ely*'s Palace in *Holborn*, in the year 1399. *An.* 22 R. 2. (leaving his Eſtate and Honours to his ſon *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, Duke of *Hereford*, at that time a baniſht Man; who landing here, upon pretence of taking poſſeſſion of his Fathers Duchy, took alſo the advantage of King *Richard*'s abſence in *Ireland*, to ſeize his Kingdom.) He was Interred in the Cathedral Church of St *Paul*, in *London*, by his firſt Wife *Blanch* of *Lancaſter*, in a lofty Monument of Free-ſtone, placed betwixt two Pillars, on the North-ſide the high Altar. Their Portraitures are cut in Alablaſter, according to the Figure in the following Page; in which you have a view of the Creſt, Shield, and Speare, which he is reported to have uſed in his life time; the upper part of which Tomb was defaced in the late ſacrilegious times, to make way for a Galary there built: and the remains burnt to aſhes in the late diſmal Fire, *An.* 1666. This memorial following was written on a Tablet, placed near the ſaid Monument.

Ypodig. Neuſt. p. 553. n. 5.

Leland Col. vol. 1. p. 695.

The Figure of this Tomb is exhibited in the Hiſtory of St. *Pauls* Cathedral written by *Will. Dugdale* Eſq, (now *Norroy* King of Arms, *an.* 1674.) printed at *London*, in the year 1658. p. 90.

Hic in Domino obdormivit Johannes Gandavenſis, vulgo de Gaunt, a Gandavo Flandrie urbe loco natali ita denominatus; Edwardi tertii Regis Anglie filius; a patre Comitis Richmondie titulo ornatus; Tres ſibi uxores in matrimonio duxit, primum Blanchiam, filiam & heredem Henrici Ducis Lancaſtrie, per quam ampliſſimam adiit hereditatem. Nec ſolum Dux Lancaſtrie, ſed etiam Leiceſtrie, Lincolnie & Derbie comes effectus. E cujus ſobole, Imperatores, Reges, Principes & Proceres propagati ſunt plurimi, Alteram habuit uxorem Conſtantiam (que hic tumulatur) filiam & heredem Petri Regis Caſtillie & Legionis, cujus jure optimo Titulo Regis Caſtillie & Legionis uſus eſt, Hec unicam illi peperit filiam Catherinam, ex qua ab Henrico Reges Hiſpanie ſunt propagati: Tertiam vero uxorem duxit Catherinam, ex Equeſtri familia, & eximia pulchritudine feminam, ex qua numeroſam ſuſcepit prolem: unde genus ex matre duxit * Henricus 7. Rex Anglie prudentiſſimus. Cujus feliciſſimo conjugio cum Elizabetha Edwardi 4. Regis filia a ſtirpe Eboracenſi, Regie ille Lancaſtrentium & Eboracenſium familie ad exoptatiſſimam Anglie pacem coaluerunt.*

Ibidem p. 91.

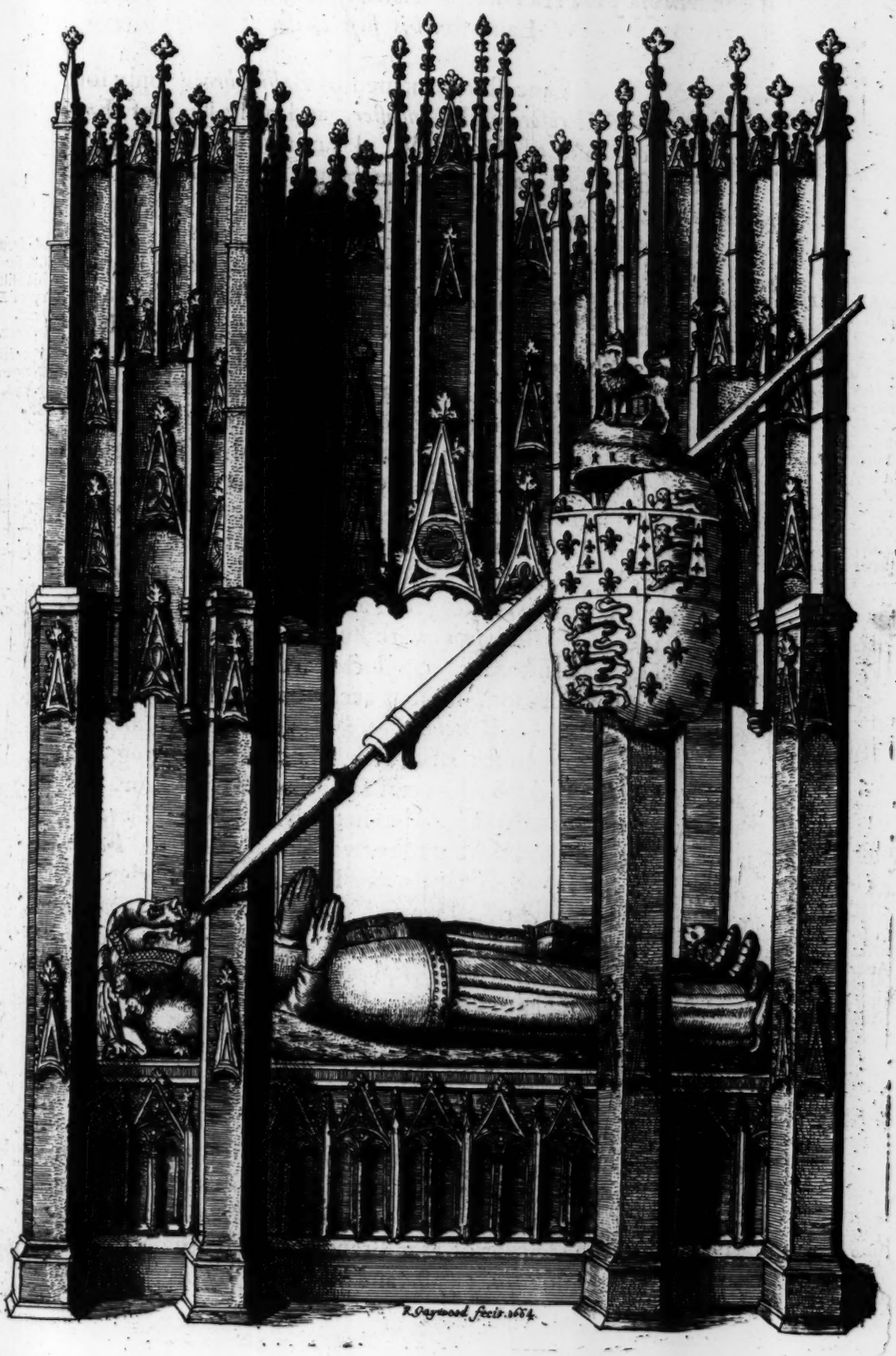
*It was *Blanch* his firſt Wife, and not *Conſtance* his ſecond, that lyeth buried with the Duke in St. *Pauls* Cathedral.

* By which the Reader may note, that this Epitaph was written in the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, if not later.

Illuſtriſſimus hic Princeps Johannes cognomento Plantagenet, Rex Caſtillie & Legionis, Dux Lancaſtrie, Comes Richmondie, Leiceſtrie, Lincolnie, & Derbie, locum tenens Aquitanie, magnus

Illustrissimo et Potent. Domino
Dn. IOHANNI Comiti BATHONIÆ,
Dicecomiti Grenvile de Lostwesse, Baroni
Grenvile de Kilkhampton, et Bidesford; Dn.
Custodi et Guardiano Stannar: Capitali
Senescallo Ducatus et Dn. Legato Comitat:
Cornubiæ, Gubernatori Plimothiæ, Grometto-
Stalar. e Cubiculo Dñi Regis primo
Generoso et è Sanctioribus Regis Coreli Il:
Serenissimi Consiliis; hanc Tumuli
IOHANNIS Ducis LANCASTRIÆ
figuram, humilè
D.D.D. T.S.

FVTVRVM INVISIBILE



R. Gaywood fecit. 1654.

Lancaſtrians.

nus Seneſchallus Anglie, Obiit An. 22. *Regni Regis Richardi ſecundi Annoq; Domini* 1399. Book 4.

He was the Son of a King, the Father of a King, and the Uncle of a King, and could have ſaid as much as *Charles* of *Valois*, had he been Brother to a King.

Children of JOHN *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* BLANCHE *of* Lancaſter *his firſt Wife.*

2. *HENRY* of Lancaſter, ſurnamed of *Bullingbrook*, only ſon, was Duke of *Hereford* and *Lancaſter*, and laſtly King of *England*, by the name of *Henry* IV. He uſurped the Crown, and was the firſt that placed it in the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, *vide* Chap. II.

Portugal. *Argent*, 5 *Eſcocheons in Croſſe Az. Each charged with as many Plates in Saltire; on a Border Gules*, 8 *Caſtles Or.* Impaling *Lancaſter*, viz. *France ſemeè and England quarterly, A Label of three points Ermine.*

2. *PHILIPE* of Lancaſter, Queen of *Portugal*, eldeſt Daughter of Duke *John*, was eſpouſed to *John*, firſt of the name, King of *Portugal*, in the year of our Lord 1387. Which Marriage was celebrated to contract a more firm League betwixt the Duke of *Lancaſter*, her Father, and that King, that by this alliance he might be the better enabled to purſue the Conqueſt of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, which he claimed in the right of *Conſtance* his ſecond Wife, the elder daughter and coheir of King *Peter*, ſurnamed the *Cruel*. She died many years before King *John* her Husband, *An.* 1415. Which King alſo departed this World at *Lisbon*, upon the 14*th* day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 1433, after he had lived 76 years, and Reigned 48, 4 months, and 9 dayes. His Body was with Funeral Solemnity (at that time a thing unaccuſtomed) conducted by men of all degrees in a triumphal Chariot, his ſons accompanying it, and depoſited in the Abbey of *Battel* in *Portugal*; leaving by *Philipe* his Queen a numerous Iſſue; of which, the eldeſt ſon living, was *Edward*, ſo named from his great Grandfather King *Edw.* III. This *Edward* ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and died *Anno* 1438. leaving Iſſue two ſons, *Alphonſo*, and *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſco*; *Alphonſo* was King after his Father *Edward*, by the name of *Alphonſo* V. and deceaſing in the year 1481. left his ſon *John* II. of the name to inherit his Kingdom; which *John* had Iſſue *Alphonſo* Prince of *Portugal*, in whoſe death that Line extinguiſhed.

Andrew Cheſne in his Hiſtory of *England*. *Nunez. Typdigma Neuſtriæ* p. 538. n. 37.

Vaſconcellius. Vignier.

Vaſconcellius.

Anno 1433.

Ibidem.

Anno 1438.

Mariana lib. 24. *cap.* 21.

Anno. 1481.

So that we now aſſcend to *Fedinand* Duke of *Viſco*, beforementioned, younger ſon of King *Edward*, who deceaſed *An.* 1470. leaving iſſue *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, who departed this World *An.* 1521. Father of *John*, *Henry*, and *Edward*. *John* ſucceeded his Father by the name of *John* III. and had a ſon called *John* Prince of *Portugal*, that deceaſed in his Fathers life time *An.* 1554. leaving iſſue his only ſon *Sebaſtian* the laſt King of *Portugal*, in deſcent of that Branch, ſlain by the Moors in *Africa*, without iſſue *An.* 1578. and ſucceeded by his great Uncle

Anno. 1470.

Vaſconcellius. Mariana.

Anno 1554.

Anno 1578.

Conestaggio.

Chap. 1.

cle *Henry* the Cardinal, a younger son of King *Emanuel*, who, by reason of his function and years, not being capable of issue, that Kingdom was seiz'd by *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, *An.* 1580. in the right of *Issabel* his Mother, daughter of the said King *Emanuel*, and possessed by *Philip* III. and IV. his son, and grandson, until the year 1640. But then recovered by *John* II. of the name, eighth Duke of *Braganza* (son of Duke *Theodosius* II. son of *John* I. sixth Duke of *Braganza*, and *Katherine* his Wife (sister of *Mary* Duchess of *Parma*) daughter of *Edward* Infant of *Portugal* before named, youngest son of King *Emanuel*) who being, by the primitive constitution and Law of *Lamego*, undoubted heir of that Kingdom, was by the universal consent of the three Estates, crowned, by the name of *John* IV. He departed this life *An.* 1656. leaving issue *Alphonso* VI. lately deposed from his kingly Office, *Dom Pedro*, now Regent of *Portugal An.* 1674. and the Infanta *Katherine*, Queen of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. espoused to our Soveraign Lord King *Charles* II. in the year 1662.

John Duke of Lancaster.

Anno 1580.

Anno 1640.

Vasconcellius.

Conestaggio.

Anno 1656.

11. *ELIZABETH* of LANCASTER, Duchess of *Exceter*, and Lady *Fanhop*, second daughter of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Blanche* his first Wife, was twice married, her first Husband being *John Holand*, created Earl of *Huntington*, in a Parliament held *An.* 11 R. 2. (second son of *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent*, and *Joane*, afterwards Princess of *Wales*, his Wife, daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodstock*, Earl of *Kent*, youngest son of King *Edward* I. by *Margaret* of *France* his second Wife) He was half brother to King *Richard* II. made Duke of *Exceter* upon the 29*th* day of *Septemb. An.* 21 R. 2. deposed from that Title in the first year of *H.* 4. and in the same year, flying from *Cirencester*, was taken and beheaded, for plotting the death of King *Henry* IV. his Wives Brother, and buried at *Plescy* in *Essex*.

In Pale, *Holand* Duke of *Exceter*, which is *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant Or, within a Border of France*; and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster*, who did bear, *Quarterly France semé and England, a Label of* 3 *points, Ermine.*

Pat. An. 14. *R.* 2. *p.* 2. *m.* 7.

Chart. an. 21. *R.* 2. *n.* 23.

Weevers Fun. Monuments p. 637.

The second Husband of *Elizabeth* of *Lancaster*, Duchess of *Exceter*, was Sir *John Cornwall* Knight of the Garter, son of Sir *John Cornwall* Knight (whose Martial Acts were so acceptable to the Duke of *Britain*, that he gave him his Niece in Marriage) third son of Sir *Geoffry de Cornwal* Knight) and *Margaret* his Wife daughter and coheir of Sir *Hugh Mortimer*, Baron of *Burford* in *Shropshire*, and Lord of *Richard*'s Castle in the County of *Hereford*) second son of *Richard de Cornubia* or *Cornwall*, a natural son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*, second son of King *John*, and Brother to King *Henry* III.

In Pale, *Cornwall*, viz. *Ermine, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, crowned Or, within a Border ingrailed Sable Bezanty*, and *Lancaster*, being *Quarterly France semé and England, a Label Ermine*, Both which Arms were painted in Glass in *Ampthill* in the County of *Bucks*, as appears in the following page.

E. Genealogia Gilberti Cornewall Equitis aurati Bar. de Burford.

This Sir *John Cornwall* Knight of the Garter, was born at Sea in the Bay of St. *Michaels Mount* in *Cornwall*, and therefore called the *Green Cornwall*, from the colour of that Element: at what time his Mother, the Duke of *Britain*'s Niece, had been sent for *England*, by Sir *John* her Husband, to be here delivered, among his kindred, being then busied in the prosecution of the Wars in *Britany*, and was christ'ned in the Parish Church of *Markenshawe*,

Lancaſtrians.

the ſaid Mount, by the name of *John*, enjoying his Fathers Name, and inheriting his Valor; a teſtimony of which he gave in the year 1400, when King *Henry* IV. being at *York*, this Sir *John Cornwall* and *James* of *Artois*, were there chalenged to fight in the Liſts, againſt two valiant Knights, the one a *French* Man, and the other an *Italian*, and came off victorious; by which heroick Act, Sir *John* grew ſo highly favoured by King *Henry* IV. that he made him Knight of the Garter; and he married this Lady *Elizabeth*, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, his ſiſter. He ſignalized his valor alſo at the Battel of *Azincourt*, with King *Henry* V. where he took Priſoner *Lewis de Bourbon*, Count of *Vendoſme*, to whom *Henry* VI. in the ſecond year of his Reign, confirmed this noble Priſoner with his Ranſome, and created him Baron *Fanhope* in the eleventh year of his Reign, and about the ſame time, Baron of *Milbrook*. He deceaſed at *Ampthill* in *Bedfordſhire*, and was interred in the *Black-Friers* in *London*, in the year 1443. *An.* $\frac{21}{22}$ H. 6.

Book 4.

Stowe p. 325. Col. 2. l. 46.

Pat. an. 21 H. 6. p. 1.

Stowes Survey of London p. 374.

Elizabeth Ducheſs of *Exceter* his Wife, dyed before him, *An.* 4 H. 6. in the year $142\frac{5}{6}$. and was intombed in the Church of *Burford* in *Shropſhire* (the Seat of this noble Family of *Cornwall*, called Barons of *Burford*) her Effigies is adorned with a Ducal Coronet, a Purple Robe guarded with Ermine, and other rich Ornaments of a Princeſs: the Arms of her Father the Duke of *Lancaſter* are alſo depicted upon her Monument.

C. MS. 56. Inq. an. 4. H. 6.



Her

Chap. 1.

Her Portraiture alſo in a Mantle of her Arms; and that of the Lord *Fanhope* in his Coat Armour, both in a kneeling poſture, are depicted in a window of *Ampthill* Church, with his Armes within the Garter, and thoſe of the Ducheſs in a Banner, according to the form in the precedent page.

John Duke of *Lancaſter*.

A Daughter of JOHN *of* Gaunt *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* CONSTANCE *of* Caſtile *his ſecond Wife.*

11. *KATHERINE* of LANCASTER, Queen of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, third daughter of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, but only child by his ſecond Wife *Conſtance*, was by her ſaid Father married to *Henry* Prince of *Aſturgus*, ſon and heir of *John* King of *Caſtile*, ſon of *Henry* Count of *Traſtamare*, baſe brother to King *Peter*, ſurnamed the *Cruel*, from whom Count *Henry* had uſurped the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; ſo that *Katherine* was eſpouſed to the ſon of her Couſin German; upon which Marriage, it was agreed betwixt the ſaid Fathers, that thoſe Kingdoms ſhould deſcend to the heirs of this *Katherine* and Prince *Henry*, and for want of ſuch iſſue, to divolve to the ſon of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*, the Duke of *Lancaſters* younger brother, who had married *Iſſabel* the younger daughter and coheir of King *Peter*, and Aunt to *Katherine*. But of that remainder no uſe was made, for Prince *Henry* ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, by the name of *Henry* III. and by Queen *Katherine* of *Lancaſter* had iſſue King *John* II. Father of *Iſſabel* his daughter and heir, married to *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, ſurnamed the *Catholique*, by whom ſhe had iſſue her only daughter *Joane*, eſpouſed to *Philip* Archduke of *Auſtria*, in her right King of *Spain*, Father of *Charles* V. Emperor, Father of *Philip* II. who had iſſue *Philip* III. Father of *Philip* IV. who hath left iſſue *Charles* II. the preſent King of *Spain*, *&c. An.* 1674.

This *Katherine* did bear, *Quarterly Caſtile and Leon*, Impaling *Lancaſter*, viz. *France and England quarterly a file of 3 points Ermine.*

Leland p. 190.

Elias Reuſnerus BAΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogiæ p.* 61.

Elias Reuſnerus p. 39. *&* 39.

Children of JOHN *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* KATHERINE SWYNFORD, *afterwards his third Wife.*

11. *JOHN BEAUFORT* Earl of *Somerſet*, eldeſt ſon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* and *Katherine Swynford*, of whom, and his deſcendants, ſee more in the eighth Chapter of this IV. Book.

11. *HENRY BEAUFORT*, Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and Biſhop of *Winchester*, ſecond ſon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* and *Katherine Swynford*, had much of his education at *Oxford*, from whence he travelled to *Aken* in *Germany*, where he alſo ſpent ſome years in the ſtudy of the Civil Law; and upon his return home, was preferred to the Biſhoprick of *Lincoln*, *An.* 1397. He continued Biſhop there ſeven years, and immediately upon the

Franciſcus Godwinus in Præſulibus Angliæ.

The Eſtocheon or Arms of this Cardinal *Henry*, are depicted in a Window of *Queens Colledge* in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, being *France and England quar-*

Lancaſtrians.

the death of *William Wickham*, was tranſlated to *Wincheſter* *June* 23. *An.* 1426. This *Henry* was made Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and received his Hat with great ſolemnity at *Calais* the Lady day following. A man he was of great frugality, and therefore exceeding rich; and happy it was for the Church that he was ſo; for King *Henry* V. in the later end of his Reign, by great and continual Wars, being very much exhauſted, and greatly indebted, began to caſt a covetous eye upon the Goods of the Church, which at that time were grown to a full height, when this wealthy Prelate beſt known by the name of the *Rich Cardinal*) ſupplyed his wants out of his own purſe, to divert him from that ſacrilegious courſe, and lent him 20000 *l.* a great deal of Money in thoſe days. Book 4.

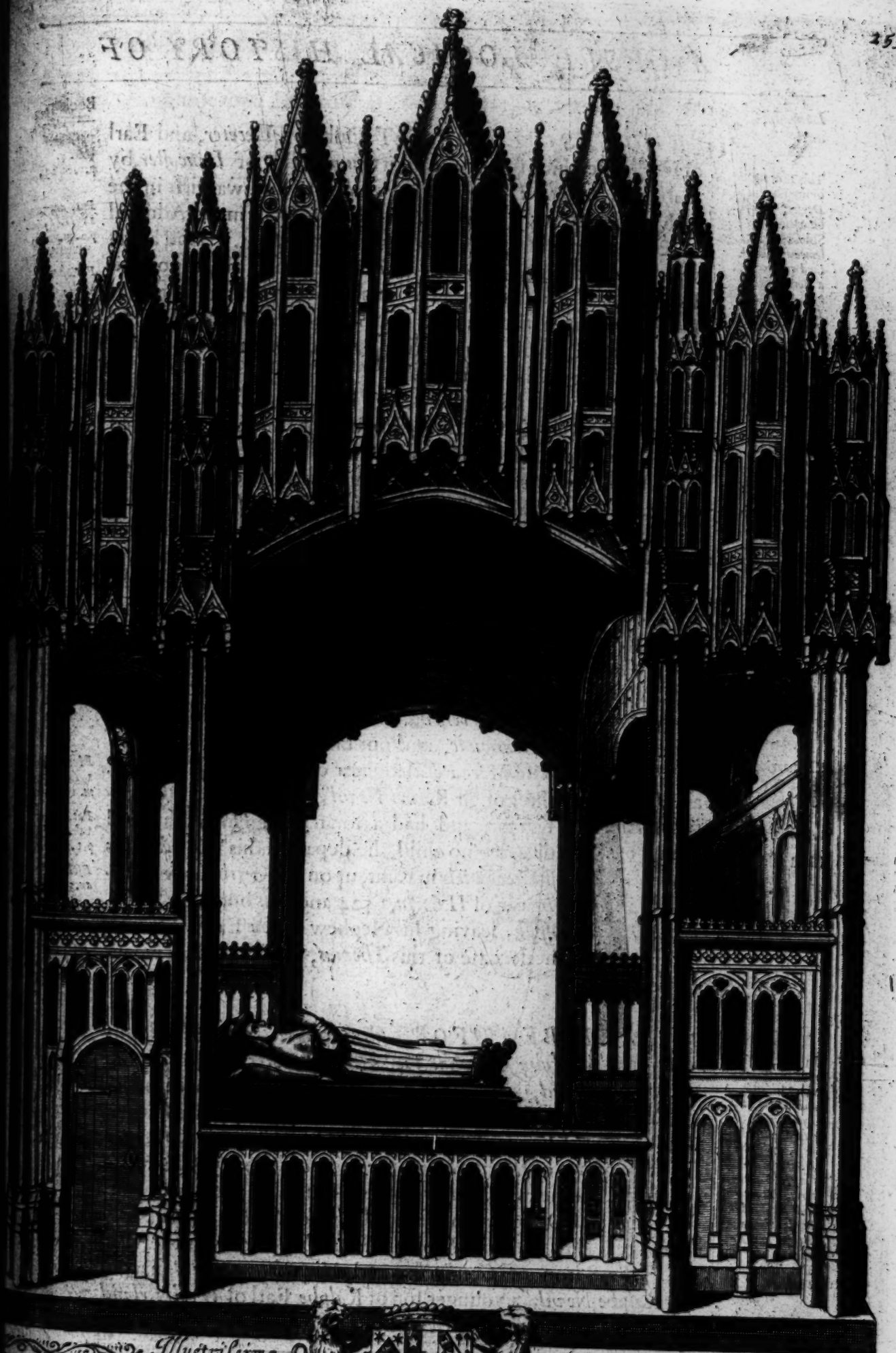
He was alſo valiant, and very wiſe. Pope *Martin* V. determining to make War upon the *Bohemians*, who had renounced all obedience to the See of *Rome*, choſe this Cardinal his Legate into that Kingdom, and Commander of his Forces; toward the charge of which Voyage, the Clergy of *England* gave a tenth of all their promotions, and furniſhed out above 4000 Men, with which Army he paſſed by *France* (there performing ſome ſervices for his Prince and Countrey) into *Bohemia* the year 1429. where he remained ſeveral Months, behaving himſelf with much valor, till by the Pope he was diſcharged.

In his youth he was wantonly given, and by *Alice*, the daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, begat *Joane* a baſe daughter; whom he afterwards married to Sir *Edward Stradling* or *Eaſterling*, a Knight of *Glamorganſhire*; but this was done before he entred into Orders. Towards his latter end, he was employed altogether, either in matters of Council, and buſineſs of the Commonwealth, or the ſervice of God and the Church committed unto him. Among other good deeds, it is remembred that he built an Hoſpital in *Wincheſter*, near St. *Croſſes*, which he preſently endowed with Land to the value of 158 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* of yearly Rent, and moreover, gave unto it the Hoſpital of St. *John de Fordingbridge*. In it was to be maintained a Maſter, 2 Chaplains, 35 poor Men, and 3 Women. *Powell* in his Hiſtory of *Wales* p. 138.

He deceaſed upon the eleventh day of *April*, *Anno* 1447. having been Biſhop of *Wincheſter* 43 years, and from the time of his firſt conſecration 50 years. He lieth interred in an exalted Monument, (repreſented by the Figure in the following page, delineated from the original *An.* 1665.) behind the high Altar of his Church at *Wincheſter* towards the South. This part of the inſcription did remain when Doctor *Francis Godwin* wrote his Hiſtory *de Præſulibus Angliæ*, viz. *Tribularer ſi neſcirem miſerecordias tuas.* He was ſeveral times Chancellor of *England*, two years being yet Biſhop of *Lincoln*, then at *Wincheſter*, four years at one time, and two at another. *Godwin* p. 189.

terly, a Border gobony Azure and Argen. Over which ſtands his Cardinals Hat between the Letters H and B, for *Henry Beaufort*; and underneath the ſaid Eſcocheon is this Inſcription. *In hoc Coll. Studuit Henricus V. ſub patruo ſuo Henrico Beaufort Cancellario Acad. poſt Epiſcopo Winton. & Cardinale.* Theſe his paternal Arms are impaled with thoſe of his Biſhoprick of *Wincheſter* in one of the Windows of *Merton Colledge* Hall. And alſo adorn ſeveral Glaſs Windows of his Hoſpital of St. *Croſſes* near *Wincheſter*, as I have obſerved in the time of my being there.

THOMAS



Illustriſsimq. Domino D.no IOHANNI Vicecomiti
ORDAVNT de Aviland Baroni de Rygate, Conſtabulario Caſtri
egalis de WINDSORE, et Se- =rchiſsimi Regis CAROLI II.di in
mitatu Surrey Locum-tenenti; Hanc Tumuli HENRICI BEAVFORT
intoniensis Epiſcopi, et Cardi- =nalis, Imaginem. H. D. D. D. F. S.

Lancaſtrians.

II. *THOMAS BEAUFORT* Duke of *Exceter*, and Earl of *Dorſet*, &c. third ſon of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Katherine Swynford* (afterwards his third Wife) was firſt in the fifth year of King *Henry* IV. his half brother, made Admiral of *England*, then Captain of *Calais*, *An.* 11 H. 4. And afterwards, upon the 20*th* day of *April* in the ſame year, appointed Lord *Chancellor*. About two years after, by Charter dated at *Reterhithe*, upon the fifth day of *July*, 1412. *An* 13 H. 4. he was created Earl of *Dorſet*, being a Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Pat. an. 5 H. 4. p. 1. m. 23.

Pat. an. 11 H. 4. p. 2. m. 10.

Pat. an. 11 H. 4. p. 2. m. 4.

F. 9. fol. 9. b. MS. in Coll. Armorum.

This *Thomas* being Earl of *Dorſet*, did bear on his Shield, *France ſemee and England quarterly, a Border gobony, Azure, and Ermine*, as doth appear in the Role in the Knights of the Garter. But after he was created Duke of *Exceter*, he changed his *Border* into, *Gobony, Argent, and Azure flowry Or*, relating thereby to the *Holands* Dukes of *Exeter*, who diſtinguiſhed their Coat Armour, with a *Border of France*.

King *Henry* V. his Nephew, in a Parliament held in the 4*th* year of his Reign, upon the 18*th* day of *November*, erected this *Thomas* into the dignity of Duke of *Exceter*, for term of life, and alſo granted unto him and his Heirs Male an Annuity of 100 *l. per annum*, payable out of the Exchequer. He was Earl of *Harecourt* in *Normandy*, and behaved himſelf with much valor and conduct in the *French* Wars, and more particularly at the famous Battel of *Azincourt*, where he commanded the Rereward of that Army, led by his Victorious Nephew King *Henry* V. who, upon his death-bed, appointed Duke *Thomas* to be Governor of his ſon *Henry* VI. during his Childhood. He bravely defended *Harflew* in *Normandy* (whereof he was Governor) againſt the *French*, and in a pitched Field encountring the Earl of *Armignac*, and put him to flight.

Pat. 4 H. 5. m. 11. Tho. Walſing. p. 395 n. 5.

Claus. 4 H. 5. m. 18. & vide de Camden p. 216.

His marriage.

He took to Wife *Margaret* daughter of Sir *Thomas Nevil* Kt. and Grand daughter of Sir *Robert Nevil* of *Horneby* in the County of *Lincolne* Knight, and had a ſon named *Henry* that died young; ſo that leaving no child, he departed this World at his Mannor of *Eaſt-Greenwich* in Kent, upon the 27*th* day of *December*, in the 5*th* year of *H.* 6. *An.* 1424. and was buried at St. *Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*, leaving his Nephew *John* Earl of *Somerſet* his heir, at the deceaſe of this *Thomas*, aged above Twenty three years.

Fines an. 1 H. 5. m. 18.

His death.

Pat. an. 11 H. 6. p. 1. m. 10.

Eſcheat an. 5 H. 6.

Weever p. 726.

AC. 105. vide etiam D. 14.

II. *JOANE BEAUFORT* Counteſs of *Weſtmerland*, only daughter of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by Dame *Katherine Swynford*, afterwards his third Wife; was firſt married to *Robert Ferrers* (aged eight years upon the death of his Father) ſon of *Robert Ferrers* Lord of *Wem* in *Shropſhire*, and *Overſley*, in the County of *Warwick*, in the right of *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter and heir of *William Boteler*, fourth of the name, Lord of *Wem* and *Overſley* aforeſaid; by whom ſhe had iſſue two daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Mary*. *Elizabeth Ferrers* was the Wife of *John* Baron of *Greyſtock*; and *Mary Ferrers* was married to *Ralphe Nevil*, a younger ſon of *Ralphe* Earl of *Weſtmerland*, by *Margaret Stafford* his firſt Wife.

Penes W. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum E. p. 141.

In Pale, *Ferrers* of *Wem*, viz. *Varry Or, and Gules, a Lyon paſſant guardant of the firſt, in the Dexter Canton*, And *quarterly, France and England, a Border gobony Argent and Azure.*
The Arms of *Beaufort.*

The

Chap. 1.

Henry IV.

The second Husband of *Joane Beaufort*, was *Ralphe Nevil*, the first Earl of *Westmerland*, to whom she was second Wife; and by him had Issue *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury* (Father of *Richard Nevil* the great Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called *Richard Make-king*) *William Nevil* Lord *Fauconberg*, *George Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, *Edward Nevil* Lord *Bergavenny*, *Robert Nevil* Bishop of *Durham*; *Cuthert*, *Henry*, and *Thomas Nevil* died without Issue: *Katherine* eldest daughter, first married to *John Moubray*, the second Duke of *Norfolk*, and after his death, to Sir *John Woodvile*, son of *Richard* Earl *Rivers*: *Eleanor* second daughter first espoused to *Richard* Lord *Spencer*, and after to *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*: *Anne*, first the Wife of *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham*, and afterwards of *Walter Blount* Lord *Mountjoy*: *Jane* a Nun, and *Cecilie*, youngest daughter, married to *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York*, Father of the Kings *Edward* IV. and *Richard* III.

His Tomb is in the Church of *Standrop* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, on which lie the figures of himself, and *Margaret*, and this *Joan* his two Wives, vide the *Baronage of England* p. 398. Col. 2.

Monast. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 158. n. 5.

Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum D. 3.

The Countess *Joane* deceased upon the Feast of St. *Brice*, (*viz.* the 13*th* day of *November*) in the year 1440. *An.* 19 H. 6. and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lincolne*, on the South-side of the Choire, in a Monument of grey Marble built Altar-wayes, contiguous to the Tomb of her Mother *Katherine* Duchess of *Lancaster*; upon the Verge of which, on a Fillet of Brass, this Epitaph is Engraven, beginning at the Foot:

Filia Lancastr: ducis inclita sponsa Johanna
Westmerland primi subjacet hic Comitis:
Desine scriba suas virtutes promere, nulla
Vox valeat merita vix reboare sua,
Stirpe, decore, fide, fama, spe, prece, prole,
Actubus et vita polluit immo sua,
Natio tota dolet pro morte, deus tulit ipsam,
In Bricij Festo, C. quater M. quater X.

Nevill, viz. *Gules a Saltire Argent*, *impaling Beaufort*, which is *France semee and England quartered a Border gobony Argent and Azure*. This Impalement is on the Seal of *Joane* Countess of *Westmorland*, affixed to her Deed dated the first of *May an.* 5 *H.* 6. and also stood painted in Glass in an Eastern Window of the Collegiate Church of *Fotheringhey* in the County of *Northampton*.

Her death.



Anno Dom. 1399. *Octob.* 13.

HENRY IV.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*, Surnamed of BULLINGBROOK.

CHAP. II.



HENRY surnamed of *Bullingbrook* in *Lincolnſhire*, where he had his firſt breath, about the year 1366. (which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, by the marriage of *Alice* daughter and heir of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincolne*, with *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*) was the only ſon of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* (fourth ſon of King *Edward* III.) by *Blanch* his firſt Wife, Daughter, and at length Heir of *Henry* the firſt Duke of *Lancaſter*, ſon of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, ſecond ſon of *Edmond* ſurnamed *Crouchback*, the firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*, ſecond ſon of

The Royal Seal of this *Henry*, ſo exactly agrees with that of King *Richard* II. his Predeceſſor, that I am perſwaded he uſurped his Seal with his Crown, and only raſeing out the word Ricardus, engraved in the place thereof Henricus, Dei gratia rex Francie & Angliæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, in all his Charters alſo imitating King *Richard* in the placing England before France (*vide* pages 238 and 190. and compare theſe two Seals together.) Nor is this the firſt example of this kind; for King *Edward* II. continued the Seal of King *Edward* I. his Father, only adding (on each ſide his Throne) a Caſtle for diſtinction.

I cannot find any example of the time, to prove that King *Henry* IV. did bear His Shield ſupported; but later ages have aſſigned him an Antilope and a Swan; it's very probable deduced from the Caparizons of his Horſe (at the intended Combat at *Coventry*, betwixt Him (being then Duke of *Hereford*) and *Thomas Moubray* Duke of *Norfolk*) which were embroidered with Swans and Antilopes of Goldſmiths work, as appeareth in his Hiſtory.

He was the laſt of our Kings that did bear *ſemee of Flowers de Lize quartered* with his Lyons of *England*, as you may note on his Seal page 238. And for his *Deviſe*, uſed a *Fox Tayle* dependent, following *Liſander's* advice, *If the Lyons Skin were too ſhort, to picce it out with a Foxes Caſe.* Camdens Remains *page* 215.

King

Chap. 2. King *Henry* III. In a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, in the ninth year of the Reign of *Richard* II. his Coſin German, he was honored with the Earldom of *Derby*, and taking to Wife *Mary de Bohun*, the younger daughter and coheir of *Humphrey* Earl of *Hereford*, *Eſſex*, and *Northampton*, and Conſtable of *England* (which Match was granted to *John* his Father, for him, *July* 27. *An.* 4 R. 2.) this *Henry* enjoyed with her the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Northampton*; the Lordſhip of *Brecknock*, and the Patronage of *Lanthony*. Having alſo Iſſue by her a Royal Progeny; although ſhe lived not to be a Queen, deceaſing onely Counteſs of *Derby*, in the year of our Lord 1394. and was interred in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, which place King *Henry*, out of a ſincere affection to the Memory of her his beloved Wife, made choice of for his Interment.

Leland Col. vol. 1. p. 693.

Pat. an. 4 R. 2. p. 1.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 547. n. 16.

Tho. Walſing. p. 350. n. 42.

Weever p. 210.

Henry IV.

His firſt Marriage.

In an Eaſt Window of the Chancel of *Rochford* Church, in *Eſſex*, was an Impalement of the Arms of the Counteſs *Mary* and this *Henry*, he being then Earl of *Derby*, viz. *Gules 3 Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Label of France*, the Coat Armour of his Grandfather *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, (from whom afterwards he derived his Title to the Crown) Impaling the Arms of his firſt Wife, *Mary de Bohun* Counteſs of *Derby*, which were, *Azure, a Bend Argent, costized Or, inter 6 Lyons rampant of the third.* *Penes* Will. Lilly R. D.

Under which Title of Earl of *Derby*, he performed that Expedition into *Pruſſia*, where joining his Forces with thoſe of the Grand Maſters of *Pruſſia* and *Liſland*, he overcomes the Army of *Skirgalle* King of *Lithuania*, taking captive four Dukes, and killing 3 more, and above 300 of his beſt Soldiers. From this Battel *Skirgalle* flies for refuge to the City of *Will*, which is firſt aſſaulted by the Earl of *Derby*'s followers, and his Standard ſet upon the Wall; about 4000 were in this action either taken Priſoners or ſlain, the principal of which was a brother of the Kings of *Poland*; and the King *Skirgalle* with the remainder of his routed Forces, ſecures himſelf in the Caſtle; which after five weeks ſiege, was, by reaſon of the cold ſeaſon, and ſickneſs in the Chriſtian Camp, abandoned: Eight of the *Lithuanians* embrace the Chriſtian Faith, and 3000 Priſoners are by the Maſter of *Liſland* conducted into his Countrey, when the Earl of *Derby* returns home with much honor and reputation.

Tho. Walſing. p. 343. n. 53.

Anno 1390.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 551. n. 55.

Chart. an. 21 R. 2. n. 23.

Rot. Par. 21 R. 2.

Tho. Wal. p. 355. n. 47.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 552. n. 16.

About three years after his Wives death, this Earl was created Duke of *Hereford*, upon the 29th day of *September* (*An.* 21 R. 2.) in the year 1397. And not long after accuſed by *Thomas Moubray* Duke of *Norfolk*, of diverſe points of High Treaſon, againſt King *Richard* II. who both recriminates, and for the clearing of himſelf, chalenges *Norfolk* to a ſingle Combat, which is by him accepted, and allowed by the King; the place of appointment is *Coventry*; and on the day prefixed the Combatants enter the Liſts; the Duke of *Hereford* mounted on a white courſer, barded with green and blew Velvet, richly embroidered with Swans and Antilopes, of Goldſmiths work; and the Duke of *Norfolk* on his Horſe, caparizon'd with crimſon Velvet, embroidered with ſilver Lyons and Mulbery Trees. Their Speares were in their Reſts, ready for the encounter, when the King caſting down his Warder, and the Heralds crying *Stay*, *Stay*, they were unexpectedly diſarmed and diſmounted, and by the King ſentenced to baniſhment, the Duke of *Hereford* for ſix years, and the Duke of *Norfolk* to a perpetual exile; making them ſwear, the one ſhould never come in place where the other was.

Anno 1397.

Lancaſtrians.

It was the cuſtom in thoſe times to puniſh the delinquences of great Men by baniſhment, which proved not more grievous to the Subject than dangerous to the Prince; an example of which was never more evident than at this time, in the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Hereford*; who often meeting together in *France*, in their baniſhment, and aggravating the grievances of King *Richard*'s Government, fell at laſt to conſult how they might remove him; to the effecting of which, three things did moſt fortunately occur; Firſt, the death of his Father the Duke of *Lancaſter*, upon whoſe Eſtate King *Richard* II. had ſeized; under pretence of regaining which, the Duke of *Hereford* took umbrage of returning for *England*. Secondly, The Kings abſence in *Ireland*, whither he had lately taken a Voyage, to revenge the death of his Coſin the Earl of *March*, and where he was ſtayed by contrary Winds, till the Duke, by the affluence of his Friends and Allies, had formed a Power, not only capable of putting him in poſſeſſion of his Inheritance, but alſo of placeing the Crown upon his Head. But neither of theſe, nor both together, could have effected the matter, had it not been for a third, *viz.* The Kings diſſolute and uneaſie Government; and on the contrary, the Dukes acceptableneſs to the people, in whoſe hearts he had already reigned, having won them by a generous and obliging carriage, and alwayes aſſerted their Priviledges, that their election would better paſs for a Title to the Crown, than his feigned deſcent from the eldeſt ſon of King *Henry* III. which had been formerly inſinuated by the Duke of *Lancaſter* his Father, and which to all Hiſtorians and Men of Judgment, appeared ridiculous.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 552. n. 52.

By what conduct and reſolution theſe advantages were put in practice we find in the cloſe of King *Richard*'s Reign, that Prince being not only forced with much eaſe to part from a Crown, which he had worn with great violence, but is alſo ſeemingly made to become an earneſt Suitor to *Henry* of *Lancaſter* for the acceptance thereof, making a formal reſignation of his Kingdom, and confirming it, by putting his Signet upon the Dukes Finger; who by an unanimous conſent of the Lords and Commons (*Thomas Merkes*, the Religious, Learned, and Reſolute Biſhop of *Carliſle* excepted) was choſen King: and a Sermon upon this Text, *Vir dominabitur in populo*, Preached by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Having the Crown of *England* ſet upon his head with all Magnificence, at *Weſtminſter*, by *Thomas Arundel* the ſaid Archbiſhop, his exiled Companion, upon the 13*th* of *October*, *An.* 1399. (on which day the year before, he had been baniſhed) having in the Tower the day before his Coronation, made Forty ſix Knights of the Bath, four whereof were his ſons, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *John*, and *Humfrey*; the eldeſt of which, *Henry*, was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, and ſoon after, alſo Duke of *Aquitaine*; and the Crown by Parliament intailed on King *Henry*, and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

Lib. 1. Regum cap. 9. F. 9. Lib. in Col. Arm. fol. 1.

His Coronation: at which were created 46 Knights of the Bath.

Anno 1399.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 555. n. 27. Tho. Wal. p. 360 n. 51. Ypodigma Neuſtriæ n. 40.

After this, in the ſame year, a Parliament is held at *Weſtminſter*, in

Chap. 2. in which the Acts made in the 11*th* year of *Richard* II. are revi'd, and those of the 21 year, wholly repealed. *Richard* Earl of *Warwick* is delivered out of Prison, and the Earl of *Arundel*'s son restored to his Honours and Inheritance; and many banished by King *Richard* recalled. Several accusations in this Parliament were exhibited against many great Peers of the Kingdom, for treasonable practises against the new King, who waves them all, as having got the Crown in a Storm, he thinks it best to keep it in as great a Calm as he could. *Henry* IV.

Tho. Wal p. 361. *n.* 22. & 30.

Tho. Wal. p. 362. *n.* 12.

And so to moderate as well the hard opinions of Foreign Princes, as his Subjects at home, concerning King *Richard*'s deposition; several Embassadors are sent to *Rome*, *Spain*, *France*, and *Germany*; all which, as not much concerned, seem easily satisfied; only *France* having lately married a daughter to King *Richard*, prepares an Army, and threatens revenge; but before they could proceed to any action, hearing of King *Richard*'s death, they disband, considering that the time was then past.

In this Parliament it was moved what should be done with King *Richard* (not as yet murthered) whereupon *Thomas Merkes*, the Loyal Bishop of *Carlisle*, made a bold Speech in his behalf, affirming him to have been most unjustly deposed; and the Duke of *Lancaster* without any right received to the Crown, but strength prevailing, did no good, but rather hastened the ruine of that miserable Prince.

Tho. Wal. p. 362. *n.* 44.

Whether it were upon this Speech or otherwise is uncertain, but a Conspiracy is forged by the Earls of *Kent*, *Huntingdon*, and *Rutland*, (lately Dukes of *Surrey*, *Exceter*, and *Aumarle*) the Earl of *Gloceſter*, the said Bishop of *Carlisle*, and other discontented Lords, in the Abbots House at *Westminster*, where it is contrived, that at a Tournament to be held at *Oxford*, whereat King *Henry* promised to be present, he should be slain; which by accident was discovered by the Earl of *Rutland*, or rather by the Duke of *York* his Father; whom he chanced to visit on his way to *Oxford*, against the appointed day, having the Indenture of Confederacy in his bosome; as they sate at dinner, the Duke spyed it, and demanding what it was, forced it from him, and perusing the contents, bitterly reviled his son, for being twice a Traytor, before to King *Richard*, and now to King *Henry*, vowed to discover him to the King, then at *Windsor*; but the younger years of the son outstript his Fathers speed; and coming to Court before him, confessed the Treason, and obtained pardon. Anno 1400.

The confederate Lords perceiving that their Plot was discovered, and dispairing of mercy, thought it best now openly to declare their intentions, and the better to colour their proceedings, they apparel one *Magdalen* in Royal Robes, who was one of King *Richard*'s Chappel, and extremely like him, to personate him, as though he had escaped out of Prison, and march towards *Windsor*; but finding that King *Henry* was removed to *London*, they fell into consultation, whether to pursue him before he could raise a force

Lancaſtrians.

force to oppoſe them, or to releaſe King *Richard* before their counterfeit was diſcovered; ſo being divided in opinion, ſince they could not do both, they do neither; but hearing at *Colebrooke*, of King *Henry*'s approach with an Army of 20000, not daring to encounter, expecting as ſuppoſed, aid from *France*, they withdrew to *Sunnings* near *Reading*, where the young Queen *Iſſabel* lay, to whom their coming gave ſome ſparks of conſolation, which became ſoon extinguiſhed; for at *Cirenceſter*, the Townſmen riſing againſt them, the Earls of *Kent* and *Salisbury* were there ſlain, and their heads ſent to *London*; Sir *Bernard Brocas*, Sir *Bennet Shelley*, and Sir *Thomas Blount*, with 28 Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen taken Priſoners, and ſent to *Oxford*; their whole Army diſperſed, whereof the Earl of *Gloceſter* fled towards *Wales*, the Earl of *Huntingdon* and Sir *John Shelley* into *Eſſex*, but were all ſhortly after taken and beheaded; their Pſeudo-King *Magdalen*, with *Frereby*, another of King *Richard*'s Chappel, hanged and quartered, as alſo divers others of the Nobility and Gentry put to death in ſeveral places, ſo that ſo great a maſſacre of noble Blood at one time, and for one cauſe, hath ſeldom been heard of.

Book 4.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 555. n. 60.

Tho. Wal. p. 363. n. 46.

The Engliſh conſpirators being thus rooted out, the Welſh ſpring up as faſt; for now in the year 1400, and ſecond of this Kings reign, *Owen Glendour* (formerly an Eſquire to King *Richard*, having quarrelled with the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, about ſome Lands, and and in a hoſtile manner taken him Priſoner) draws the Welchmen to a general defection; who, entring *Herefordſhire*, were oppoſed by *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, whom *Owen* took Priſoner at *Pelale* in *Radnorſhire*, and ſlew above 1000 *Engliſh* whoſe Privy Members the *Welſh* Women moſt barbarouſly cut off, not ſuffering their Corps to receive burial for many dayes. But the Kings fortune under his Lieutenants in the North, was more propitious; where the Scots having, with above 10000 Men, under the conduct of *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, made great ſpoils as far as *Newcaſtle*, were encountred near *Halydown-Hill*, upon *Holy Rood* day, by *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, his valiant ſon the Lord *Henry Percy* called *Hotſpurre*, and *George* Earl of *Dunbar*, and put to flight; much of which Victory is attributed to the gallantry and valour of the Lord *Percy*'s Archers; againſt whoſe Shafts neither the *Scottiſh* Shields, nor Armour could protect them. Earl *Dowglas* the General himſelf was taken Priſoner, (having ſealed his valour with five wounds, and the loſs of an eye) with *Murdack Stewart* Earl of *Fife*, *George* Earl of *Angus*, the Earls of *Murrey* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin*, and *Grahme*, and about fourſcore Knights, beſides Eſquires and Gentlemen. The Lords *Gourdon* and *Swynton*, with ſeveral other Men of Honour and Name, fell upon the place; and above 500 were in their flight drowned in the River *Tweed*. Upon which Action, out of a ſetled Peace, an open War breaks out betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, whereby King *Edward* is diverted from reſiſting *Glandour*; who having ſollicited the *French* King for aid, had about the year 1405 Twelve hundred

Anno. 1402.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 557. n. 54. & p. 578. n. 1.

Tho. Wal. p. 364. n. 7.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 558. n. 14.

Tho. Wal p. 366. n. 7.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 566. n. 9.

 hundred Men ſent him, moſt of which were loſt at Sea, and the reſt returning home, were reinforced with 12000. Theſe landed ſafely, but did *Owen* no ſervice; for upon report of the approach of the *Engliſh*, ſuſpecting their own ſtrength, and the *Welſhmens* fidelity, they fly to their Ships, and diſgracefully return home.

Tho. Wal. p. 367. n. 26. *Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tome 1. p. 846, 847. & 474. & 475.* *Typodigma Neuſtriæ p. 559. n. 3.* *F. 9. lib. in Coll. Arm. fol. 8.* King *Henry* having been nine years a Widdower, takes to his ſecond Wife *Joane* of *Navarre* (the relict of *John* Earl of *Montfort*, ſurnamed the *Valiant*, Duke of *Britaine*; who deceaſed, *An.* 1399. leaving Iſſue by her, three ſons and four daughters) ſhe was the daughter of *Charles* II. King of *Navarre*, and Count of *Evereux*, ſurnamed the *Bad*, and *Joane* his Wife eldeſt daughter of *John* King of *France*, by *Bona* of *Luxemburg* his firſt Wife. He eſpouſed her at *Wincheſter*, in the year of our Lord 1403. and cauſed her to be Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, with much magnificence, upon the 26 day of *January* in the ſame year. She outlived the King her Husband many years, and died without Iſſue by him, at *Havering* in the *Bower* in *Eſſex*, *An.* 1437. on the 10*th* day of *July*, in the 15*th* year of King *Henry* VI. her Husbands *Grandſon*; whom ſhe lived to ſee crowned King of *England*, and alſo of *France*; and was Interred at *Canterbury*; where her Effigies is to be ſeen lying on the right hand of King *Henry* IV. her Husband, upon his Monument; the repreſentation of which is exhibited at the end of this Chapter, *vide* page 267.

Anno 1403. His ſecond Marriage.

Joane of *Navarre* did bear in her Eſcocheon, *Evereux and Navarre, quarterly, in the* 1. *and* 4. *Azure* 3 *Flowers de Lize Or, over all a Bendlet Compony Argent and Gules.* And on the 2 and 3 *Gules an Eſcarbuncle of eight rayes pometty and flowry Or.* Impaled with the Coat Armour of her Husband King *Henry* IV. being thus painted on an oblong Shield ſupported by an Angel, at the head of their Tomb in the Metropolitan Church of *Canterbury*. The Canopy whereof is diapred with the Deviſe of Queen *Joane*, viz. *An Ermine collered and chained*, with this Motto, *A Temperante*, ſubſcribed in golden Characters.

Typodigma Nuſtriæ p. 559. n. 14. *Tho. wal. p. 367. n. 37.* *Ibidem n. 39.* In the year 1403 alſo, began the memorable Rebellion of the *Percyes*, the firſt of whom, that diſcovered in Arms his mortal hatred to King *Henry* was the noble *Hotſpurre*, (who under colour of the *Scottiſh* War) made head about *Cheſter*, and the Marches of *Wales*: to him repairs the malicious old Man *Tho. Percy* Earl of *Worceſter* his Uncle, leaving the young Prince of *Wales*, and the Princes Houſhold, over both which the King had placed him as Governor; and although *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, *Hotſpurrs* Father, the chief Conſpirator, was not joined to them, as he did intend; yet by his influence, were their numbers grown mighty, with which they intended to join *Glendour*, aud to enter *Shrewsbury*, as the moſt advantageous place for the ſeat of the War. But before they do either, colourable cauſes of their taking Arms are declared, *viz.* Care of the Commonwealths reformation, and their own ſafeties, with a Proteſtation of their innocencies as to the breach of Loyalty, *&c.* Theſe Articles had the place of the Huske, but the kernel of the enterprize contained other matter, Firſt, To deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Life. Secondly, To advance the Title of Lord *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, their neareſt Ally (for *Hotſpurr* had married *Eliza.* this Earls Aunt, the daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, by *Philipe* daughter of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*: and his Uncle Sir *Edmond Mortimer*, had taken to Wife a daughter of *Owen Glendour*.) Thirdly, To take revenge of King *Henry* for ſeeking to draw to himſelf the chief benefit of the Victory at *Halidown-Hill*, whoſe principal Priſoners he required. Fourthly, To ſhare the Kingdom between

Typodigma Neuſtriæ p. 559. n. 24. Anno 1403.

Lancaſtrians.

Mortimer, *Percy*, and *Glendour*, according to Indentures Tripartite, allotting *South England* to *Mortimer*, *North England* to *Percy*, and to *Glendour*, *Wales* beyond *Severne*. Book 4.

King *Henry* on the other ſide defends his cauſe by Letters, and ſtrongly puts the blame upon the accuſers; and to create a right underſtanding, and to take all fear from the Conſpirators, ſends to the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Worceſter*, and the Lord *Percy*, a ſafe Conduct under his Royal Seal, which is by them rejected; whereupon the King, by the Council of the valiant Earl of *Dunbar*, armes with all ſpeed, and with his ſon, the young Prince of *Wales* in the head of a puiſſant Force, appears within ſight of *Shrewsbury*, when the gallant *Hotſpurr* ſtood ready to aſſault the Town; who no ſooner diſcovered the Royal Standard, but he left off that enterprize, to form his Battel, conſiſting of 14000 hardy Bodies, for tryal of his fortune againſt a well tempered and experienced Adverſary, through whoſe tenderneſs Peace had yet enſued, had it not been for the miſchievous Earl of *Worceſter*; who by miſreporting and falſifying the Kings Words did precipitate his Nephew into ſudden Battel. *Tho. Walſing. p. 368. n. 5.* *Tpodigm. Neuſt. p. 566. n. 14.*

Anno 1403. Battel of *Shrewsbury.*

The Kings courage in this Fight was as great as his danger, and the Prince, being then firſt to enter himſelf into the School of War, gave no ſmall hopes of that perfection, unto which he aftewards attainede, being wounded with an Arrow in the face. *Tpodigm. Neuſtriæ p. 560. n. 25.*

Theſe two valiant Champions alſo, the Lord *Percy* and Earl *Douglas*, inſtead of ſpending themſelves upon the multitude, ſet the point of their hopes upon killing the King, as in whoſe death they knew Ten thouſand would fall; but their deſign being diſcovered by the Earl of *Dunbar*, he drew King *Henry* from that place which he had choſen to make good, and thereby in all probability ſaved the Kings life, for the Royal Standard was overthrown, (and among many valiant Men) the Earl of *Stafford*, and Sir *Walter Blount*: the Kings Standard-bearer (with ten new Knights) were ſlain with many Eſquires and Gentlemen, and about 1600 private Soldiers: *Douglas* killed three that day, in the Kings Coat-Armour, many of whoſe Soldiers believing He had run the ſame fate, quit the Field. But the King notwithſtanding (an undaunted Captain) reinforces the Fight, and performs marvails with his own hands. But that which put an end to this tragick Scene was the death of *Hotſpurr*, who riding in the heat of the Battel, was killed by an unknown hand, drawing a ruine after him ſutable to his ſpirit and greatneſs; for there fell with him moſt of the Eſquires and Gentlemen of *Cheſhire*, in number 200, and above 5000 common Soldiers, the reſt running out of the Field, were by the Kings order, unpurſued. The Earls of *Worceſter* and *Dowglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon*, and the Baron of *Kinderton*, were taken Priſoners; *Dowglas*, who had unhorſed the King, and being himſelf diſmounted, was by the Royal command carefully attended, and had his liberty without Ranſome, but the other three were on the Monday following beheaded. This Battel was fought upon *Tho. Wal. p. 368. n. 53.* *Ibid. n. 56.* *Tho. Wal. p. 369. n. 12.*

Chap. 2. upon Saturday the 21 of *July*, and Eve of St *Mary Magdalen* (*An.* 1403.) to whose memory (in thankfulness to God for this signal Victory) he founded a Colledge on the place, and called it *Battlefield*. Henry IV.

Tpodigma Neust. p. 560. n. 58. The Earl of *Northumberland* came in shortly after, and submitted to the Kings mercy, whose crimes were pardoned, but not forgotten; and *Glendour*, then in *Wales*, after many Victories obtained against the Marchers, several depredations of their Countrey, an obstinate defence against the Royal Army, and that of Prince *Henry*, more fortunate in obtaining Victories than in making a right use of them, is at last abandoned by his followers (many whereof were taken and put to death) either died of famine, or was (as some say) by one of his near Kinswomen nourished privately till the time of his death; in whose exit all the broiles of that Principality took an end. And now the *Britains* spoil the Town of *Plimouth*, and in revenge, the Western Men, under the command of *William de Wilford* an Esquire, put to Sea, land upon them in *Britaine*, take 40 of their Ships, laden with Wine and Oyl, and burn as many more.

Tho. Wal. p. 369. n. 26. & n. 53.

Tpodigma Neust. p. 561. n. 16.

Tho. Wal. p. 369. n. 39.

After which, the French land in the *Isle of Wight*, get together a great booty of Cattel, which are by the Inhabitants quickly recovered, and many of them forced to leave their Carkasses to be stript by the Islanders.

Tpodigma n. 23.

Tho. Wal. p. 369. n. 48

Twice after this, between *Christmas* and *Palme Sunday*, the King assembled the Estates, first at *London*, and then at St *Albans*, for the business of Money, but with much distaste the Lords rise from the later Session; and *Thomas Moubray* the Earl Marshal, one of the chief Men which disliked the carriage of publick Affairs, draws *Richard Scroope* Archbishop of *York* into a Conspiracy, in full hope that *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lord *Bardolf*, with the Citizens of *York*, and the common People, would assist their cause, which was glossed with the specious pretence of redressing publick abuses, happening through the Kings default. *Ralphe Nevil* Earl of *Westmerland* hearing of this attempt, wherein the Archbishop and the Earl Marshal were leaders of the People, gathers a force to encounter them, but finding himself too weak, by faining to approve the quarrel, gets them both into his power, and presents them as an acceptable oblation to the King; who about *Whitsontide* comes to *York* (where, notwithstanding *Westemerland* had promised them their lives) both the Archbishop and the Earl Marshal were beheaded, the Pope excommunicating all such as had a hand in the Archbishops death. Anno 1405.

Tpodigma Neustriæ p. 564. n. 39.

Tho. Wal. p. 373. n. 16

Tpodigma Neust. p. 565. n. 1.

Tho. Wal. p. 373. n. 52

Ibidem p. 374. n. 59.

The Earl of *Northumberland* and the Lord *Bardolf* being pursued by the King, with an Army of 37000; fly first to *Barwick*, and thence into *Scotland*, where they are entertained by *David* Lord *Flemming*; and where the King employs his Treasure, upon secret practises with the *Scots*, that they might be delivered into his hands, in exchange for some *Scottish* Prisoners; whereupon *Northumberland* and *Bardolf* escape into *Wales*, and the *Scots* missing their purpose slay *Flemming*, for discovering their intention Anno 1406.

Tpodigma Neust. p. 565. n. 52.

Tho Wal. p. 374. n. 20.

Ibidem p. 375. n. 14.

to

Lancaſtrians. to his diſtreſſed gueſts. This fills *Scotland* with civil diſcords: to avoid the dangers whereof, and to better his education, the King of *Scots* ſends his ſon and heir into *France*; whom (together with the Biſhop of *Orkney*) certain Mariners of *Cley* in *Norfolk*, ſurprize at Sea, and preſent to King *Henry*, who commits him to the Tower of *London*: when *Northumberland* and *Bardolf*, upon *Owen*'s retreat into of the Mountains, forſaking *Wales*, and ſeeking to raiſe a force in the North, are encountred at *Bramham Moore*, by *Thomas Rooksby* Sheriff of *Yorkſhire*, who after a ſhort conflict ſlew the Earl in the Field, mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolf*, and routed their party. Book 4. Tho. Wal. p. 377. n. 8. Ypodigma Neuſt. p. 561. n. 40.

Anno 1404. Preſently upon this, the Admiral of *Britaine*, with the Lord *du Caſtel* (and 30 ſail of ſhips) attempt to land at *Dartmouth* but are repelled by the Countrey People, *du Caſtel* and his 2 Brothers, with 400 more ſlain, and 200 taken; of which number, the Lord *Baqueville* was one. Theſe Priſoners being preſented to King *Henry*, their takers were rewarded with good ſtore of Gold and Silver, and ſent merrily home into their own Countrey. After which, the Earl of *St Paul*, with 500 Croſsbows, and 1500 Men at Arms, lays ſiege to the Caſtle of *St Marck*, near *Calais*, but is thence beaten by Sir *Philip Hall* and Sir *Richard Aſhton*, having moſt of his Men ſlain and taken, himſelf flies to *St Omer*. Tho. Wal. p. 370. n. 21.

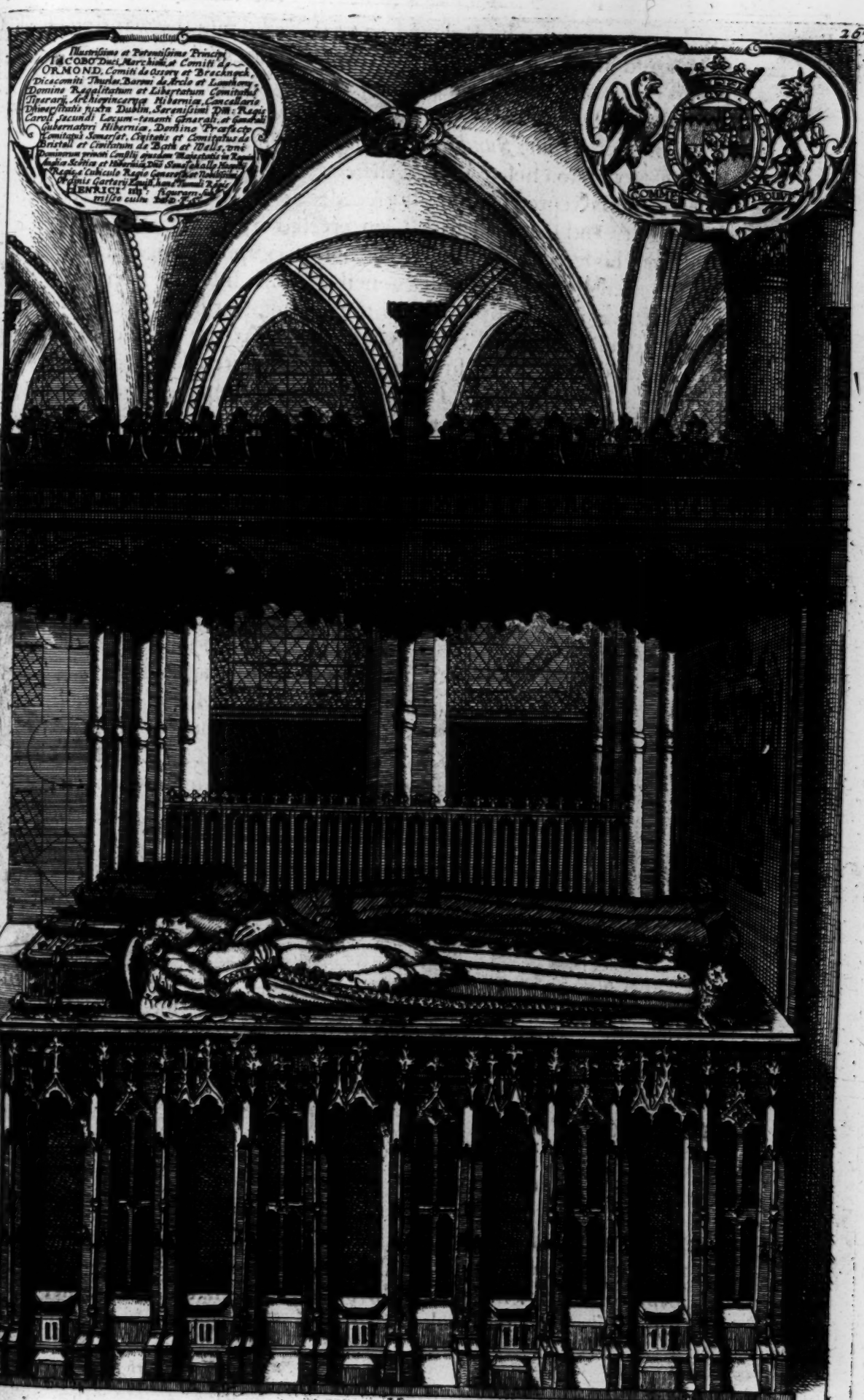
Not long after, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, the Kings ſecond ſon, with the Earl of *Kent*, enter the Haven of *Sluce*, burn four ſhips, and return to the relief of *Calais*, then beſieged by the French, taking in their paſſage three Carricks of *Genoa* richly laden, which they bring into the Chamber of *Rye*. F. 9. fol. 8. lib. in Coll. Armorum.

The remaining five years Reign of this Prince were without trouble, unleſs of mind for the much Blood he had ſpilt in *England*, for expiation whereof, he reſolves upon the Cruſiado to *Jeruſalem*, for which great preparation was made, far more than needed for that *Jeruſalem* which only his deſtiny permitted him to ſee; for at his Prayers in *Weſtminſter* Abby, before the Shrine of St *Edward*, an Apoplexy ſeiz'd him, in which, being removed to the Abbots Houſe, and there coming to himſelf, he deſired to know where he was; which being told him, and that the Chamber was called *Jeruſalem*, he ſaid, *Lord have mercy upon me, for here muſt I die*, (having been told by a Southſayer, that in *Jeruſalem* he ſhould end his dayes) as indeed he did, upon the 20*th* day of *March*, in the year of our Lord 1412. Having all the time of his ſickneſs (by his own command) the Crown lying by him, which Prince *Henry*, ſuppoſing him dead, took away; but the King recovering again his ſences, asked for it, and had it reſtored by the Prince, wiſhing him long life to wear it; whereat the King anſwered him ſighing, *What right I had to it God knows:* the Prince thereupon replies, *But if you die, my Sword ſhall maintain it mine: Well*, ſaid the King, *I refer all to God; but on my Bleſſing, be ſure to adminiſter Juſtice indifferently, and be not ſparing in Mercy*; and ſo turning about, ſaid, *God Bleſs thee, and have Mercy on mee*; with which words F. 9. fol. 9. b. lib. M. S. in Coll. Arm.

His death. Anno. 1412.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ p. 573. n. 56.

Tho. Wal. p. 382. n. 23.


Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Principi
IACOBO Duci, Marchioni, et Comiti de
ORMOND, Comiti de Ossory et Brecknock,
Vicecomiti Thurles, Baroni de Arcle et Lanthony,
Domino Regalitatum et Libertatum Comitatus
Tipperarij, Archiepincernæ Hiberniæ, Cancellario
Diuesq; Statûs juxta Dublin, Sergentiniæ Dñi: Regis
Caroli secundi, Locum-tenenti Generali, et Gubernatori
Gubernatori Hiberniæ, Domino Præcelsæ
Comitatûs Somersetæ, Civitatis et Comitatus de
Bristoll et Civitatum de Bath et Wells, Pariæ
Dominorum primi Consilij quondam Majestatis in Regno
Angliæ Scotiæ et Hiberniæ, Dñi Senescalli Hospitij
Regis, et Cubiculo Regis Consiliarij et Tabularij
Ordinis Garterij Equitis hon. Primarii Regis
HENRICI 8vi, Regnorum ejus
missio cum Rege Henrico
COMTE D'ORMOND

Lancaſtrians.

words he expired; having Reigned 13 years, and 6 months, wanting 9 days, and in the 46 year of his age. His Body, with all Funeral Pomp was conveyed by water to *Faverſham*, and from thence by land to *Canterbury*, and there ſolemnly interred; and his obſequies performed on *Trinity Sunday* next following the time of his death, King *Henry* his ſon being preſent thereat. Book 4.

F. 9. fol. 9. b. M.S. in Coll. Armorum.

His Tomb (repreſented in the precedent page) is of Alablaſter, parcel gilt, and ſeems to have been erected by Queen *Joane* of *Navarre*, his ſecond Wife, whoſe Effigies lies upon his right hand, and is placed betwixt two Pillars on the North ſide the Chappel of St *Thomas Becket*, oppoſite to the Monument of Prince *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*. At the head of the Tomb ſtands an Angel, ſupporting a long ſquare Eſcocheon, of the Arms of *France and England, quarterly*, Impaling, *quarterly, Evereux and Navarre*. On the inſide of the Canopy are alſo three Shields, the firſt containing the Arms of *France and England quarterly*; the ſecond, of *France and England, quarterly*, Impaling *Evereux and Navarre*: and the third, of *Evereux and Navarre quarterly*. The Canopy is alſo diapred with *Eagles volant crowned*, within the Garter, (underwritten with the word **Soveraigne**, which Motto is alſo painted in gold Letters on the Frees) and with the Queens *Device*, being, *An Ermine, collered and chained*, ſubſcribed with the Motto **A Temperance**. On the Corniſh are placed ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms of the Nobility of that Age.

He wrote in his Stile *Henricus Dei Gracia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie:* and on the circumference of his great Seal, **Henricus Dei Gracia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dns Hibernie**, placeing *England* before *France* in his Charters, and *France* before *England* in his Seal.

Children of HENRY *Earl of* Derby (*afterwards King* HENRY *IV.*) *by* MARY DE BOHUN *his firſt Wife.*

12. *HENRY* of LANCASTER, ſurnamed of *Monmouth*, Prince of *Wales*, eldeſt ſon of King *Henry* IV. ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom, by the name of *Henry* V. *vide* Chap. 3.

12. *THOMAS* of LANCASTER, Duke of *Clarence*, ſecond ſon of *Henry* IV. of whom, ſee more in the fifth Chapter of this fourth Book.

12. *JOHN* of LANCASTER, Duke of *Bedford*, and Regent of *France*, third ſon of King *Henry* IV. and *Mary de Bohun* his firſt Wife, whoſe Hiſtory ſucceeds that of his Brother Duke *Thomas*, *vide* Book 4. Chap. 6.

HUMPHREY

12. *HUMPHRET* of LANCASTER, Duke of *Glocester*, and Protector of *England*, fourth ſon of King *Henry* IV. The ſeventh Chapter of this fourth Book contains his Hiſtory.

Tho. Wal. p. 365. n. 47. Typigma Neuſt. p. 558. n. 3. F. 9. M. S. fol. 8. a. in Coll. Arm.

12. *BLANCHE* of LANCASTER, Ducheſs of *Bavaria*, elder daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Derby* (afterwards King of *England*, by the name of *Henry* IV.) was in the year 1402. moſt nobly attended to *Colen*, and there married to *Lewis*, ſurnamed *Barbatus*, afterwards Duke of *Bavaria*; after his death ſhe was eſpouſed to the King of *Aragon*, and outliving him alſo, took to her third Husband the Duke of *Baar*; but deceaſing without Iſſue by them all, there is little mention of her in Hiſtory.

Bavaria, Viz. *Paly, Bendy, Lozengy, Argent and Azure*, Impaling *Lancaſter*.

Tho. Wal. p. 374. n. 46. F. 9. M. S. fol. 8. b.

12. *PHILIPE* of LANCASTER, Queen of *Denmark*, younger daughter of King *Henry* IV. was in the year 1405. and fifth of her Fathers Reign, ſent into *Denmark*, with a ſumptuous Train of Lords and Ladies, and there eſpouſed to *John* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, and died without Iſſue.

Gules a Lyon Rampant crowned Or, ſuſtaining a Battel-Axe Argent. With which the Arms of *Lancaſter* are impaled.

Denmark, which is, *Or, ſemé of Hearts Gules, and three Lyons paſſant in pale, Azure*, quartering, *Norway*, viz.

HENRY V.

An. Dom. 1412. *March* 20*th.*

12. HENRY V.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*, Surnamed of MONMOUTH.

CHAP. III.



HIS Moſt Heroick Prince, *Henry*, (whoſe birth at *Monmouth* in the Marches of *South-Wales* bears date in the year of *Chriſt*'s Nativity 1388. *An.* 11 *Rich.* 2. from which place, he took his Surname) was the eldeſt ſon of *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, then a Subject, and Earl of *Derby*, *Leiceſter*, and *Lincolne*; afterwards Duke of *Hereford*, in the right of his Wife *Mary* the ſecond daughter and coheir of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, &c. and Conſtable of *England*; then Duke of *Lancaſter*, by the death of his Father *John* of *Gaunt*, fourth ſon of King *Edward* III. and laſtly, (*Richard* II. being depoſed) made Soveraign of *England*. *Edw. Hall Chron.*

This *Henry* being Prince of *Wales* (as appeareth by his Seal (*vide* page 239.) annexed to two ſeveral Indentures, the one dated the 6*th* day of *March*, *an.* 6*th*; and the other on the 7*th* of *May*, *an.* the 8*th* of *Henry* the 4*th*, his Father, betwixt him and the ſaid King, whoſe Lieutenant he was conſtituted, both for raiſing Forces, and the ſuppreſſion of the Rebels of *North-Wales*) did bear, *Azure* 3 *Flowers de Lys*, *Or*, for the Kingdom of *France*, (reducing them from *ſemee*, to the number *three*, as did *Charles* VI. the preſent *French* King) quartered with 3 Lyons of *England*; which makes me of opinion, that King *Henry* IV. this Princes Father (although he made uſe of no other Seal than that in which the Flowers de Lys were ſemee) was the firſt King of *England* that in imitation of his ſaid contemporary, *Charles* VI. reduced that number to 3 Flowers-de-luce; for I find them ſo in his Eſcocheon, impaling, the Arms of *Foane* of *Navarre* his ſecond Wife, at the head of his Tomb at *Canterbury*.

But by this Seal of Prince *Henry* it moſt certainly appears, that he (ſo early as the ſixth year of *Henry* IV. his ſaid Father) bare in his Achievement only 3 Flowers de Lys; which is ſupported with two Swans, each holding in his Beak an Oſtrich Feather, and a Scrole. About the Seal is this circumſcription, ✠: Henrici principis Walli: ducis aquitan: lancaſtr: roznub: comitis cestr: *Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

The 239 page of this 4*th* Book preſents you with the Royal Seal of this King *Henry* V. which is very Hiſtorical; on the one ſide whereof, he ſits on his Throne, with the Scepter of the Flower-de-luce in his right hand, and the Mound and Croſs in his left; in three Niches over his head are placed the Trinity and our Lady. On each ſide the Throne in ſeveral Niches the Statues of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, and King *Arthur*, whoſe Arms are there repreſented: The Banner of *France* and *England* quarterly, and the Banner of *England* alone. Without theſe ſtand the Symbols of the four Evangeliſts, St *Mathew*, St *Mark*, St *Luke*, and St *John*; *viz.* the Angel, the winged Lyon, the flying Oxe, and the Eagle. And at the foot of the Throne (on three pannels) are the Arms of his Principality of *Wales*, Dukedom of *Cornwall*, and Earldom of *Cheſter*.

On his Counter-Seal is his Effigies on Horſeback, his Shield, Surcoat, and the capariſons of his Horſe adorned with the 3 *Flowers de Lys*, and the 3 *Lyons quarterly*. And Sans complement to *France*, in the circumference of his Seal, Reverſe, and this his Charter (dated 15 *May an.* 4 *H.* 5.) he writes himſelf Henricus dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dns Hiberniæ. He was the firſt King of *England* that in his Seal did bear the 3 Flowers of *France*, and that placed *England* before it, in his circumſcription. *Ex Regiſtro Weſtm.*

His young years were employed in Literature in the Academy of *Oxford*, where, in *Queens Colledge*, he was a Student under the Tuition of his half Uncle *Henry Beaufort*, Chancellor of that Univerſity. Afterwards, in the time of his Fathers Exile, King *Richard* II. took this *Henry* with him into *Ireland*, and cauſed him to be impriſoned in the Caſtle of *Trym*. But his Father depoſing that King, and obtaining the Crown, and himſelf come to the *In vita Henrici Beaufort Cardinalis, &c.*

'age

Chap. 3. age of 12 years, had the ſucceſſion thereof entailed on him in Parliament, and accordingly was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; and immediately after, had the Title of Duke of *Aquitaine* conferred on him, in order to his obtaining a Marriage with the young Queen *Iſſabel*, late Wife to the murthered King *Richard*. *Henry* V.

From *Oxford* Prince *Henry* was called to Court, and *Thomas Percy* Earl of *Worceſter* appointed his Governor; whoſe hoſtile attempts in *Shrewsbury* Field, coſt that diſloyal Earl his head, and had almoſt done this Prince his life, who confronting the *Percy's* in Battel, was wounded in the Face with an Arrow; but this mark of Honour, with the overthrow of *Hotſpurr*, in that bloody diſpute, were hopefull ſigns of the following ſucceſſes againſt *Owen Gleudour*, that Arch-enemy to *England's* peace, whom the Prince ſo ſmartly purſued through the vaſt Mountains of *Wales*, that from the Dennes of thoſe deſarts he durſt not ſhew his face, but therein periſhed, though the Prince had then ſcarcely attained to his ſixteenth year. Anno 1403. *Tpodigma Neuſt. p. 559. n. 14.*

But grown from under the command of his Tutors, as his youth ſtood effected, ſo were his Conſorts, and thoſe often, whoſe inclinations were none of the beſt; whether led by inclination of youth, or to know that by experience which other Princes do by report, is uncertain; but many actions he did far unbefitting the grandure of his Perſon; and among others, is taxed with no better than Theft, conſorting with ſuch as ſpent their Wits upon other Mens Labours; lying in wait for the Receivers of his Rents, and robbing them of that which was really his own, receiving of them often many blows, which he freely forgave, ever abating their loſſes in the foot of their Accompts.

His ſtriking the Lord Chief Juſtice, was a crime incontinently expiated by a quiet ſubmiſſion to his judgement, and a formal impriſonment; notwithſtanding which, the King reſenting this affront done to his Repreſentative, diſmiſſed his ſon from the office of Preſident of his Privy Council, and placed therein his ſecond ſon *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, to the no ſmall grief of Prince *Henry*, who having drawn upon him (by theſe licentious courſes) the diſcontent and jealouſie of his Father, found out an extraordinary way of reconciling himſelf to his love, and entring into a due conſideration of his former diſſolute manners; they appeared unto him in ſuch deformity, that he baniſhed all his idle companions from about him; (and yet, upon their better conformity, gave them ſufficient maintenance) and thereby became not only reſtored to the Royal Favor, but gained a Soveraignty over the hearts of thoſe ſubjects: who (after King *Henry's* death) made it appear how willing they were to ſubmit to his Empire, by ſwearing Allegeance to him before his Coronation (which was performed at *Weſtminſter*, the 9th of *April*, *An.* 1413. by *Thomas Arundel* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with all accuſtomed Rites) and by granting him a Subſidy without asking, in his firſt Parliament. In His Coronation 1413. *Tpodigma Neuſt. p. 573. n. 58.* *Tho. Wal. p. 382. n. 24.*

Lancaſtrians. which Parliament his right to the Crown of *France* was ſhewed him (in an Elegant Oration made by the ſaid Archbiſhop) as deſcending by a direct Line from *Iſſabel*, daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *France*; and that nothing appeared to his hinderance, but their pretention to the Salique Laws, which by no Law of God, or firſt inſtitution of that Countrey, he was bound to obſerve; with which heroick enterprize, young King *Henry* was quickly inflamed; and in order thereunto, reduced his *Flowers delize* to the number 3. as did *Charles* VI. the then *French* King. Book 4.

And diſpatching his Embaſſadors for *France*, demanded that Crown from *Charles* VI. offering, that if the ſame were willingly granted, he would take his daughter *Katherine* to Wife; but the ſame being rejected, he immediately prepares for War; his Men ſhipped, and the King himſelf ready to go on board: a Conſpiracy againſt his life is diſcovered, forged by *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, *Henry* Lord *Scroope* of *Maſham*, the Lord Treaſurer, and Sir *Thomas Grey* of *Northumberland*, who being ſuborned by the French for a Million of Gold, as upon their apprehenſion they confeſſed (though their Indictment contains other matter) were all three put to death: which was no ſooner performed, but that the Wind blowing fair, King *Henry* weighs Anchor, and with a Fleet of 160 ſhips, ſets ſail on Lady-day, *An.* 1414. and landing at *Caux*, his force conſiſting of 6000 Horſe, and 24000 Foot, from rhence marches to *Harflew*, which after ſome days ſiege is ſurrendred unto him; into which he entred, not in Triumph, but in an humble manner, paſſing along the ſtreets barefooted, to the Church of St *Martin*, where, with great Devotion, he gave thanks to God for this his firſt atchieved Enterpriſe. The Government of this Town he committed to the Duke of *Exceter*, who ſubſtituted Sir *John Faſtolf* his Lieutenant of the ſame, with a Gariſon of 1500 Soldiers. And from thence with 2000 Horſe and 16000 Foot, he marches toward *Calais*, through the Countreys of *Caux* and *Eu*.

Tho. Wal. p. 389. n. 24.

Tpodigma Neuſt. p. 580. n. 54.

Anno 1414.

Ibid. p. 577 n. 20.

Tho. Wal. p. 391. n. 28.

The *French* Court (under a brain-ſick Prince) ſwarms with Factions; yet all unite to diſturb the common Enemy; in order to which, King *Charles*, the Dauphin, his Brother of *Ponthieu*, the King of *Sicilie*, the Dukes of *Berry* and *Britaine*, with the whole force of *France* aſſemble at *Roan*, and in Council conclude, that the *Engliſh* ſhould be fought with before they got to *Calais*, and impeded in their march by continual skirmiſhes, breaking down of Bridges, ſtaking of Foords, guarding of Paſſes, and conveighing all Proviſions out of the Countrey: King *Henry* intending to paſs the *Soame* firſt at *Blanchetagne*, and then at *Pont le Remy*, finds both places guarded, ſo that keeping along the River ſide to *Hargeſt*, the French Army march on the other bank, led by *Charles de Albret*, Conſtable of *France*, At laſt, through the negligence of them of St *Quintin*, King *Henry* foords the *Soam* at *Bethencourt*, his Soldiers weary, faint for want of Proviſions, and many of them ſick; from whence he ſends to the aſſembled Princes, to profer a ſurrender

Tho. Wal. p. 392. n. 1.

ſurrender of *Harflew*, and what more he had won, ſo as without diſturbance he might depart for *Calais*. To this, the Conſtable and Marſhal conſent, but the other young Princes deſpiſing the ſmall numbers of the *Engliſh*, do not onely refuſe all conditions of Peace, but with an aſſurance of victory, divide the ſpoil, diſpoſe of Priſoners, and prepare a Chariot to carry the captive King in Triumph. They ſent alſo to King *Charles* and the Dauphin, reſiding at *Roan*, to be preſent at the Battel, that they might have the honour of the day; whereat the Duke of *Berry* was highly offended, having had experience of the *Engliſh* valor at the Battel of *Poictiers*, where King *John* of *France* was taken Priſoner.

Battel of *Azincourt*.

Typodigma Neuſt. p. 583. n. 53. King *Henry* continued his march, till upon the 24*th* of *October*, he came to *Azincourt*, near to which place the *French* had pitched the Royal Standard, and drawn up their Army, exceeding the *Engliſh* above ſix to one in number; their Van-guard was led by the Conſtable, the Dukes of *Orleance* and *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Eu*, and *Bouchiqualt* the Marſhal, *Dampier* the Admiral, *Guychard* Daulphin *d' Avergne*, and *Clunet* of *Brabant*; The main Battel by the Dukes of *Barr* and *Alenzon*, Earls of *Nevers*, *Blaumont*, *Salines*, *Grandpre*, and *Rouſſe*. The Rear-guard by the Duke of *Brabant*, Earls of *Marle*, *Forquenberge*, and Monſieur *de Lorney*. The right Wing had for Commander *Arthur* Earl of *Richmond*, and the Left, *Lewis de Bourbon* Earl of *Vendoſme*.

In the mean time, King *Henry* having made choice of a ground half fenced on his back with the Village wherein he had reſted the night before, having on both ſides ſtrong hedges and ditches, began there to order his Battel, but firſt appointed an Ambuſh of 200 Bowmen, who, upon the ſign given, ſhould diſcharge their whole flight upon the flank of the Enemies Horſe; theſe were commanded by Sir *Thomas Erpingham*. The Kings Van-guard conſiſting alſo of Archers, was led by *Edward* Duke of *York*, aſſiſted by the Lords *Beaumont*, *Willoughby*, and *Fanhop*; the main Battel headed by the King himſelf (was compoſed of Billmen and ſome Bowmen) accompanied by his Brother *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, the Earls *Marſhal*, *Oxford*, and *Suffolk*; and the Rearward, conſiſting of diverſity of Weapons, was commanded by *Thomas* Earl of *Dorſet* the Kings Uncle; the Horſemen, as wings, guarding the Foot on both ſides. To prevent the fury of the *French* Cavalry, the King had appointed ſtakes of ſix foot long ſharpned at both ends, to be pitched behind the Archers, and Pyoneers to attend their removal according to direction. Things thus ordered, and publick Prayers performed, the onſet was immediately given by the *French* Horſemen, upon whom *Erpingham* gave his Bowmen the Sign to let fly their Arrows, which taking place upon the flank of the *French* Horſe, ſo gauled them, that their Van-guard was inſtantly diſtreſt, and diſordered in ſuch a confuſed preſs, that they were not able to uſe their Arms to any advantage. Their Wings likewiſe eſſayed to charge the *Engliſh*, but Monſieur *de Lignie* in the one (not well ſeconded by his

Typodigma Neuſt. p. 584. n. 17.

Tho. Wal. p. 392. n. 54.

Lancaſtrians.

his Squadrons) was forced back; and *Guillaume de Surrenes* charging home in the other, fell in the attempt. The Battalions thus broken, fled to the Body, where they brought both terrour and confuſion by the unrulineſs of their gauled Horſes, when a Body of the *French* Horſe, exquiſitely appointed, intended to have broke through the *Engliſh* Archers; but they retreating behind their ſharpned Stakes, the *French* advanced upon the ſpur, and by Troops falling upon them, were miſerably overthrown and paunched to death. Book 4.

The *Engliſh* Arrows and Bills were mortally employed, and vied this day for execution; againſt whom, the Duke of *Brabant*, hoping by his example, to encourage others (followed by a few) faced about, and having broken into the *Engliſh* Body, couragiouſly fighting, was there ſlain. *Typdigma Neuſt. p. 584. n. 38.*

With the like Manhood, *John* Duke of *Alenzon*, forced his paſſage into the Kings Battallion, and with his Axe, cut off part of his Crown; with which ſtroke, his Caſque was battered to his brow; but enraged *Henry* redoubling his ſtrength, threw him to the ground; (ſlew two of his Seconds) but would have ſaved his life, had the Victory been at that time out of diſpute.

With *Alenzon*'s fall the main Battel of the *French* firſt gave ground, then turn'd their backs, and laſtly, threw away their Arms, and fled. But then ſome Troops that firſt ran away, led on by *Robinet* of *Bonvil*, and the Captain of *Azincourt*, intending to wipe away the ſtain of running away from Soldiers, by fighting with Boyes, ſet upon the Pages and Landreſſes in the Camp; who gave ſuch a lamentable ſhreek, that King *Henry* verily believing ſome freſh Forces had been come, cauſed all the Arrows that were ſticking in the Field to be gathered, and the Stakes to be plucked up, and made ready for a ſecond Encounter; among which, the Duke of *York*'s Body was found miſerably hacked and defaced; the ſight whereof, together with the danger of a ſecond charge, cauſed the King to command the Priſoners ſhould be ſlain, except ſome principal Men, which were ſecured by being bound back to back. *Tho. Wal. p. 293. n. 23.*

With what moderation and devotion King *Henry* managed this great Victory all Hiſtories are full. The next day after the Battel he cauſed the 113 Pſalm to be ſung by his whole Army, commanding all the Foot, at the Verſe, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, ſed nomini tuo da Gloriam*, to fall on their knees, and thoſe on horſeback, to make a reverend bow. *Typdigma Neuſt. p. 584. n. 50.*

The ſame day, the Heralds appointed to make ſearch, made return, that there was ſlain of the *French* above 10000, whereof 126 were of the Nobility bearing Banners; of Knights and Gentlemen of Coat-Armour, 7874, and of common Soldiers about 1600. Of the Nobility there died that day *Charles d'Albret* Conſtable, and *Jaques de Chaſtillon* Admiral of *France*, &c. the Dukes of *Alenzon*, *Brabant*, and *Barr*; the Earls of *Nevers*, *Marle*, *Vaudemont*, *Beaumont*, *Grandpre*, &c. The Priſoners taken were *Paulus Emilius.* *Coxton.*

Charles

Charles Duke of *Orleance*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, *Arthur* Earl of *Richmond*, *Lewis de Bourbon* Earl of *Vendoſme*, and *Charles* Earl of *Eu*, &c. to the number in all of 1500. On the *Engliſh* part were killed *Edward* Duke of *York*, and the Earl of *Suffolk*, and not in all full 600.

Ibidem.

Tho. Wal. p. 393. n. 35.

At his return into *England* (which was the 16*th* day of *November* following.) He forbad all Ballads to be made or ſung in diſgrace of the French. And upon his entrance into *London*, the City preſented him with 1000 *l.* and two gold Baſons, valued at 500 *l.* more, as an expreſſion of their joy for his happy return and glorious ſucceſs.

Typodigma Neuſt. p. 585. n. 46.

About this time the Emperor *Sigiſmond* came into *England*, where landing, at *Dover*, he was with much honour received by *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and attended, together with *Albert* Duke of *Holland*, to *Windſor*, where they were elected Knights of the Garter, and ſate in their Stalls at the Feaſt. Anno 1416.

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 30.

The Emperors buſineſs was chiefly to mediate for a Peace with *France*, which he doubtleſs had obtained, but that the *French* at the time of Treaty, had laid ſiege to *Harfleur*, and then nothing but War would King *Henry* hear of, immediately ſending his brother *John* Duke of *Bedford*, with the Earls of *March*, *Oxford*, *Huntingdon*, *Warwick*, *Arundel*, *Salisbury*, and *Devonſhire*, in 200 ſhips; who, upon the Feaſt of the *Aſſumption of our Lady*, land in the Mouth of *Seine*, where they ſunk near 500 *French* ſhips, and bravely relieved the Town; whereupon, the Emperor entring into a League offenſive and defenſive with King *Henry* (the Popes concerns, with whom the Emperor now or lately was at War only excepted) the 29*th* of *October* departs towards *Germany*. But the *French* not yet deſiſting, inforce their Fleet with ſeveral Carricks of *Genoa*, and blocking up again the River of *Soame*, are likewiſe by the Earl of *Huntingdon* taken and diſperſed: In one of theſe Carricks was the whole half years pay for the *French* Fleet, together with *Jaques* baſtard of *Bourbon* its Commander; with which rich Prize the Earl returns to *Southampton*, where then King *Henry* lay; who by his Proclamation dated at *New Sarum*, the 2*d* day of *June* laſt paſt, had commanded, that no perſon retained in this preſent expedition, of what quality ſoever, ſhould preſume to wear any Coat-Armour, to which he had not right from his Anceſtors, or by grant from a ſufficient Deputy impowered therein, upon penalty of being caſhiered, loſs of wages, and the having his Coat of Arms raſed and torn off his back; except thoſe which did bear Arms with him at the Battel of *Agincourt*; thereby rewarding his veterane Soldiers with a mark of Honour, who had atchieved it in his laſt bloody Victory; and puniſhing thoſe Soldiers who were their own Carvers, and laid in common the reward of Valour, before they had opportunity to ſhew it, or to receive the Royal approbation and authority for the ſame. Theſe are the words of the Record:

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 43.

Tho. Wal. p. 394. n. 47.

A. 52. fol. 300. Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.

Clauſe an. 5 H. 5. in dorſo.

Lancaſtrians.

Book 4.

A. 52. fol. 300. Penes Hen. St. George Arm. Richmond.

Rex vicecom. Suth. Salutem, quia prout informamur, diverſi homines qui in viagiis noſtris ante hæc tempora factus Arma & Tunicas Armorum vocat Cote Armures in ſe ſumpſerunt, ubi nec ipſi nec eorum Anteceſſores hujuſmodi Armis ac tunicis Armorum temporibus retroactis uſi fuerunt & ea in preſenti viagio noſtro in prox. deo dante faciend' exercere proponunt: Et quamquam omnipotens ſuam gratiam diſponat prout vult in naturalibus equaliter, diviti atque pauperi, volentes tamen quemlibet ligeorum noſtrorum predictorum juxta ſtatus ſui exigentiam modo debito pertractari & haberi, Tibi precipimus quod in ſingulis locis infra balivam tuam ubi per Breve noſtrum nuper pro monſtris faciend' proclamari demandavimus publice ex parte noſtra proclamari facias; quod nullus cujuscunque ſtatus gradus ſeu conditionis fuerit hujuſmodi arma ſive tunicas armorum in ſe ſumat niſi ipſi jure anteceſſorio vel ex donatione alicujus ad hoc ſufficientem poteſtatem habentis ea poſſideat aut poſſidere debeat, & quod ipſe Arma (ſive Tunicas) illa ex cujus dono optinet die monſtrationis ſuæ perſonis ad hoc per nos aſſignatis ſeu aſſignand' manifeſte demonſtret, exceptis illis qui nobiſcum apud bellum de Agincourt arma portabant, ſub penis non admiſſionis ad proficiſcendum in viagio predicto, ſub munere ipſius cum quo retentus exiſtet ac perditionis vadiorum ſuorum ex cauſa predicta preceptorum, nec non raſuræ & rupturæ dictorum Armorum & Tunicarum vocat. Cote Armures tempore monſtrationis ſue predicte ſi ea ſuper illum monſtrata fuerunt ſeu inventa, & hoc nullatenus omittas T. R. apud Civitatem nove ſarum ſecundo die Junii.

Per ipſum Regem.

Anno 1417. King Henry's ſecond Expedition into France.

Upon the 23d of *July*, in the fifth year of his Reign, King *Henry*, with the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, moſt of his Nobility, and an Army of 25628 fighting Men, beſides 1000 Artificers and Pioneers, took ſhipping at *Portſmouth*, and landed the firſt of *Auguſt* in *Normandy* near *Tongue*; which Caſtle was the 9th day after ſurrendred unto him: The Caſtle alſo of *Abbeville* was at the ſame time taken by *Thomas Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*; and King *Henry* next ſits down before *Caen* with his Army, which is ſhortly after delivered upon Terms; and from thence to *Roan*, which City, after a brave reſiſtance, being forced by famine, he likewiſe obtained by ſurrender.

Tho. Wal. p. 397. n. 5.

Typodigma Neuſt. p. 588. n. 58.

Anno 1418.

This proſperous proceeding of *Henry* V. cauſed *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, for his own ends, to mediate for a Peace between the two Crowns, and Embaſſadors being ſent, a meeting of reconciliation was appointed, whereunto King *Charles* VI. being troubled with a Frenzy, did not repair, but his Queen and beautiful Daughter the Lady *Katherine* came; with whoſe perſon, at firſt ſight, though King *Henry* was wonderfully taken, yet made he no ſhew thereof, only that at parting (ſince nothing was that time effected) he told the Duke of *Burgundy*, he either would enjoy the Lady *Katherine*, together with all his demands, or drive the King of *France* out of his Kingdom, and him from his Dukedom.

Tho. Wal. p. 401. n. 35.

Burgundy

Chap. 3. Tho. Wal. p. 402. n. 37.

Henry V.

Burgundy was shortly after (viz. 2 *Sept.* 1419.) most barbarously murthered by the Dauphin *Charles* (who had a long time born him a spleen) as he made his submission to him on his knee, in the presence of his Peers; which his son *Philip*, Earl of *Charolois* sadly resenting, yet thought it better to mediate for a Peace between the two Kingdoms than to seek revenge. He therefore caused Embassadors to be sent to King *Henry*, both from the King of *France* and himself, who were kindly received, though King *Henry* intimated unto them, that their propositions were not acceptable unto him, unless the Lady *Katherine* would join with them, whose innocency he knew would not abuse him: The Kings desire was granted; but in the interim, the Earl of *Salisbury* takes *Fresnay*, and the Earl of *Huntington*, *Mayne*, who marching towards *Ments*, was encountred by the Forces of the Dauphin, whereof he put 5000 to the Sword, and took 200 Prisoners; for which Victories King *Henry* gave publick thanks to God at *Roan*: Thither other Embassadors arrived from the King and Queen of *France*, and a Letter from the Lady *Katherine*; which was secretly delivered to the King of *England* by the Bishop of *Arras*; the substance of their business was to invite the King to come with all speed to *Troyes* in *Campaigne*; there to receive satisfaction to his demands, and be espoused to the Lady *Katherine*; whereupon, with a guard of 15000 Soldiers, accompanied with all his Nobility; he arriving there, was met by (the Queen of *France*, the Duchess of *Burgundy*, and) the Lady *Katherine*; whom on the 20*th* of *May*, 1420, King *Henry* affianced, and was declared Regent of *France*, and Heir to that Crown (King *Charles* during his life to stile him, *Nostre treschier filz Henry roy d'Engleterre Heretier de France*) whereof proclamation being made in both Kingdoms, the Nobility is sworn to observe them; as also the Duke of *Burgundy*, with all the Subjects of account throughout each of their Dominions. These were the chief Articles concluded by the two Kings (Queen *Isbel*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Prince of *Orange*, and several Noblemen being present.) So that upon the 3*d* of *June* following, (being the morrow after *Trinity Sunday*) the Marriage of King *Henry* and the Lady *Katherine*, with all pompuous solemnity was celebrated in the Church of St *Katherine* at *Troyes*, by *Henry de Sanoisy* Archbishop of *Sens*.

Anno 1419.

Hist. de la Maison de France Tom. 1. p. 504. & 505.

Anno 1420.

His Marriage.

Ibid. p. 497

This Queen *Katherine* born upon the 27*th* day of *October*, *An.* 1400, was the youngest daughter of the said King of *France*, *Charles* VI. and of Queen *Issabel* his Wife, daughter of *Stephen* Duke of *Bavaria*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Lord of *Ingolstade*; she was upon the 14*th* of *February*, in the year 1420,

This Queen, as appeareth by Charter, dated at her Castle of *Hertford*, is stiled, *Katherine par la Grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre & de France, & Fille a Charles Roy de France & Dame d'Ireland.* To which is appendant her Seal of red Wax (delineated in the 239*th* page of this fourth Book) on which is impressed an Escocheon charged with the Arms of King *Henry* V. her Husband, viz. *Quarterly Azure*, 3 *Flowers de Lize Or*, for the Kingdom of *France* and *Gules*, 3 *Lyons passant guardant*, *Or*, being the Enign of *England*; Impaling the Arms of this *Katherine*, who did bear also *Azure*, 3 *Flowers de Lize*, *Or*, King *Henry* V. having reduced the *semee* of *Lizes* to the number 3. in imitation of her Father King *Charles* VI. of *France*. This Shield is crowned with a Royal Diademe, and supported by two Antilopes, both gorged with Coronets, chained and linked together under the base point of the Escocheon; being the first Supporters that I have found born by any Queen of this Realm. The Seal is circumscribed Sigillum Katherine filie Caroli Regis Francie, Regine Anglie et Domine Hibernie. The like Impalement (but without Crown or Supporters) stood painted in the Windows of *Christ-Church*, near *Newgate*, *London*, and in many other places.

most

Lancastrians.

Book 4.

Tho. Wals. 403. n. 60.

most magnificently Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Henry Chichley*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, whereat *James* I. King of *Scots* was present; and at the Feast sate on her left hand, the Bishops of *Canterbury*, and *Wincheſter* on her right; were served with silver covered Messes, all of Fish, in devout observation of the Lent Season: surviving King *Henry* (to whom she brought his only son named also *Henry*.) This Queen was afterwards espoused to *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, a *Welsh* Gentleman, and of the Court; descended by Issue Male from *Kenan*, the son of *Coel* King of *Britain*, and Brother to *Hellen*, Mother of *Constantine* the Great. The meanness of whose Estate, was recompensed by the delicacy of his Person, so absolute in all the lineaments of his Body, that the only contemplation of it might make a Queen forget all other circumstances; by him she had Issue three sons, *Edmond*, *Jasper*, and *Owen*, and a daughter that died in her infancy. Queen *Katherine* also departed this mortal life (upon the 3*d* day of *January*, 1437, in the 16*th* year of the Reign of *Henry* VI. her son, and of her age the 38*th*) in the Monastery of *Bermondsey* in *Southwark*; where she either took sanctuary, or for devotion repaired. And on the 8*th* of *February* next following, her Body was brought to *St Katherines* by the Tower, from thence to *St Pauls*, and so to *Westminster* Abbey, where it was Interred, in the Chappel of our Lady; but her Corps being taken up in the Reign of King *Henry* VII. her Grandson, when he laid the foundation of his new Chappel there, she was never since buried; but remaineth still above ground in a Coffin of Boards, near the Sepulcher of *Henry* V. her first Husband, by her erected in the Chappel of the Kings; (the figure of which Coffin is marked with the Letter B. in the 281 page of this 4*th* Book) near unto which, on a Tablet these Verses in *Latine* and *English* are pencil'd.

Her second Marriage.

Tho. Niller p. 612.

Tudor.
Gules, a Chevron inter 3 Helmets, Argent.

Her death. Ann 1437.

Stows Chron. p. 376.

Here lies Queen *Katherine* clos'd in Grave,
The *French* Kings daughter fair:
And of thy Kingdom (*Charles* the Sixth)
The true redoubted Heir.
Twise joyfull Wife in Marriage Matcht,
To *Henry* Fifth by name:
Because through her he nobled was,
And shin'd in double fame,
The King of *England* by descent,
And by Queen *Katherines* right
The Realm of *France* he did enjoy,
Triumphant King of might.
A happy Queen to *English* Men
She came right gratefull here:
And four dayes space they honoured God,
With mouth and reverent fear.
Henry the Sixth this Queen brought forth,
In painfull labours plight,
In whose Empire a *French* Man was,
And eke an *English* wight.
Under no lucky Planet born,
Unto himself nor Throne:
But equal with his Parents both,
In pure Religion.
Of *Owen Tidder* after this,
The next son *Edmund* was,
O *Katherine*, a renowed Prince
That did in glory pass.
Henry the Seventh a *Britaine* Pearl,
A gemme of *Englands* joy,
A Peerless Prince was *Edmunds* son,
A good and gracious roy.
Therefore a happy Wife this was,
A happy Mother pure,
Thrice happy child, but grandam she
More than thrice happy sure.

In Capella Regum p. 13. & 14.

Hic Katherina jacet Francorum filia Regis,
Heres et Regni (Carole Sexte) tui,
Henrici quinti thalamo bis leta jugali,
Nam sic vir duplici clarus honore fuit:
Jure suo Anglorum, Katherine jure triumphans
Francorum obtinuit, jus decus imperii.
Grata venit letis felix Regina Britannis,
Perque dies celebrant quatuor ore Deum.
Edidit Henricum gemebunda puerpera Regem,
Cujus in imperio Francus et Anglus erat.
Non sibi nec Regno felici fidere natum,
Sed patri et matri religione parem.
Post ex Divino Tuddero tertia proles,
Nobiles Edmundus te Katherina beat:
Septimus Henricus quo non prestantior alter,
Filius Edmundi, gemma Britanna fuit.
Felix ergo uxor, mater, ter filia felix.
At quia hec felix terque quaterque fuit.

OTIUM FUGE.

The

The Salique Law thus broken, the very next day after the Marriage, being the 4th of *June*, King *Henry*, with the *French* King, the King of *Scots*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and Prince of *Orange*, 21 Earls, 45 Barons; many Knights and Gentlemen, with an Army consisting of *English*, *French*, *Scotch*, *Irish*, and *Dutch*, to the number of 60000, marched in quest of the Dauphin; and
Tho. Wal. p. 406. n. 49. on the 7th day of *June*, laid siege to the Town of *Seine*, which Anno 1422. after four days was yielded; thence to *Monstreu*, which by force was taken, the Castle only held out; during the Siege whereof, King *Henry* created a new King of Arms, to be principal Herald of the Order of St *George*, which he stiled *Garter*, whom he sent with offers of mercy to the Castle; but returning with nothing but reproaches, a Gibbet was erected in sight of the Captain, whereon 12 of his friends were executed: This Siege continued six weeks; when enforced by famine, the Besieged delivered it upon mercy.

The King from hence marched to *Melan* upon *Seine*, and the 30th of *July* laid siege to it; which was most valiantly defended by one *Barbason*, a *Gascoigne*, who fought at *Barriers* hand to hand with King *Henry*; yet through Pestilence and Famine *Barbason* was forced to yield; and being suspected to have had a hand in the death of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, was sent Prisoner to *Paris*; whither both Kings with their Queens, the Duke and Duchess of *Burgundy*, and a Royal Train immediately followed: where the three Estates of *France*, under Hand and Seal, ratified again King *Henry*'s succession to the Crown of *France*, the Instruments whereof were by him sent to be kept in the Treasury at *Westminster*.

King *Henry* now begins to exercise his Regency; causes a new Coin to be made called a *Salute*, whereon the Arms of *France* and *England* were quarterly stamped: appoints the Duke of *Exceter* with 500 Men for the guard of *Paris*; and sends out his Process against the Dauphin to appear at the Marble Table at *Paris*; which he not obeying, is by Sentence of Parliament banished the Kingdom, as guilty of the Duke of *Burgundys* death. And on the 6th of *January* following (having constituted his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, his Lieutenant-General of *France* and *Normandy*) departs with his Queen from *Paris* to *Amiens*, thence to *Calais*, and landing at *Dover*, passes through *London* to the Palace of *Westminster*.

Mean while, in *France*, the Duke of *Clarence* having made an inrode into *Anjou*, and returning home laden with Prey, was
Tho. Wal. p. 404. n. 45. betrayed by his Scout-master into an Ambush of the Duke of *Alenzon*; where, with the Earls of *Tanquerville* and *Angus*, the Lord *Roos*, and above 200 *English* more, he lost his life, though most valiantly disputed.

This sad disaster happened upon *Easter* Eve, *An.* 1422. whereof Anno 1422. King *Henry* having advice, being upon his progress for the Queens divertisement at *Beverly*, presently dispatches the Earl of *Mortaign* into *Normandy*; and about the middle of *May* himself follows; and landing at *Calais*, hastens to the relief of *Chartres*, which

Lancaſtrians. the Dauphin *Charles* with 7000 Men had beſieged; who hearing of the Kings approach, retires to *Tours*: mean while, the King of *Scots* and Duke of *Gloceſter* about the 8*th* of *July* take *Dreux* by ſurrender; King *Henry* purſuing the Dauphin from one place to another; though he could by no means overtake him; yet in his way gained all the Fortreſſes which had withſtood him in the Iſle of *France*, *Lovaine*, *Brie*, and *Campaigne*. Book 4.

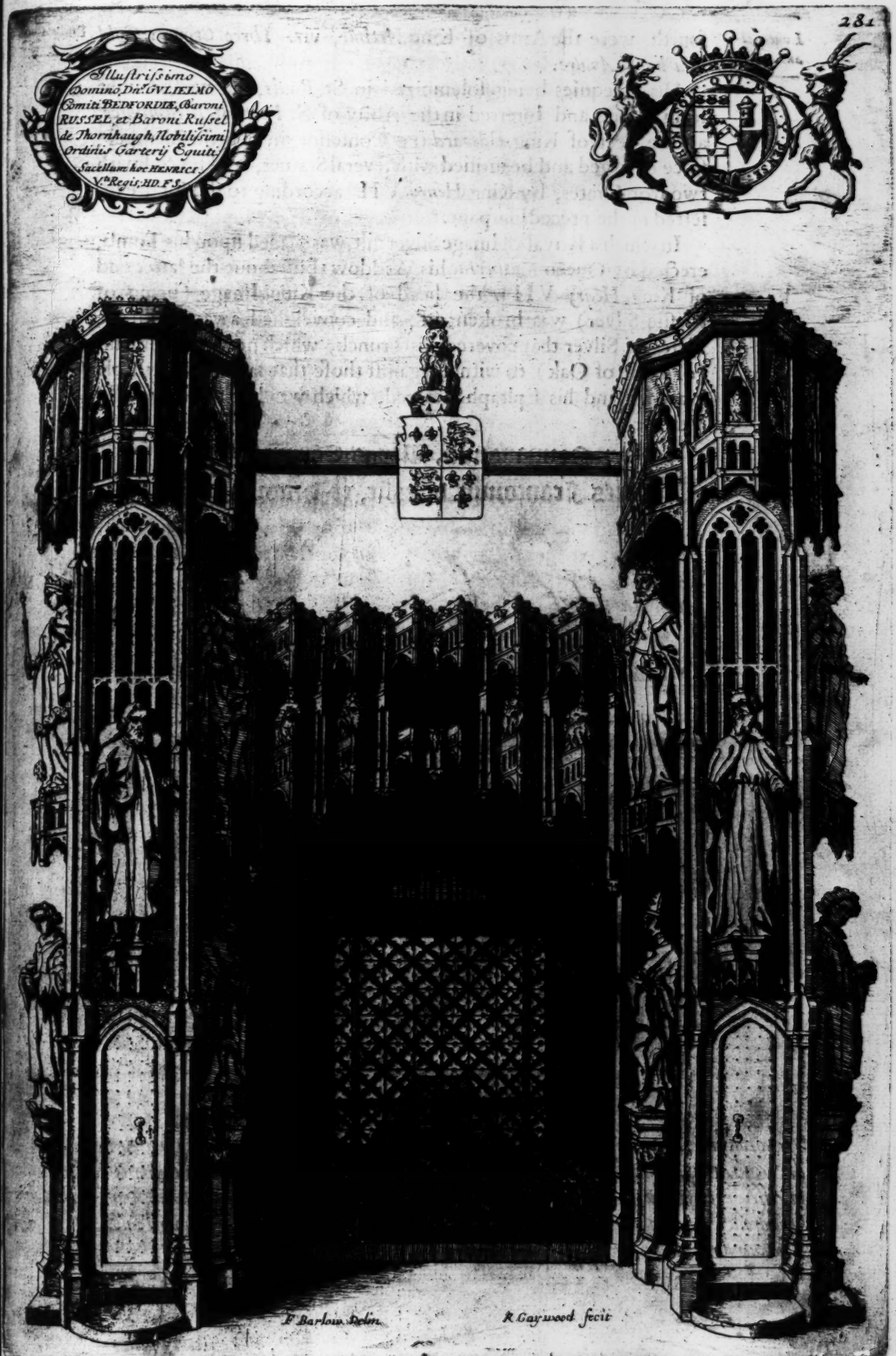
The Dauphin about this time ſits down before a Town of the Duke of *Burgundy*'s, called *Coſſney*; which King *Henry* endeavouring by haſty marches to relieve, ſo much over-heated himſelf with Travel, that he fell ſick (at a place named *Suley*) of a Feaver and Flux; from whence he ſent *John* Duke of *Bedford* to raiſe that Siege; upon whoſe appearance the Dauphin flies to *Berry*; and the King of *England* is removed to *Bois de Vincennes*; where growing worſe and worſe, having made the Duke of *Bedford* Regent of *France*, and Governor of *Normandy*, the Duke of *Gloceſter* Protector of *England*, and of his Infant ſon Prince *Henry*'s Perſon, exhorting all his Nobles to be faithful unto him, and ſerviceable to the Queen. He departed this life, (repeating a Pſalm of *David*) upon the laſt day (St *Marthe* ſaith the 29*th*) of *Auguſt*, 1422, in the 34*th* year of his age, having Reigned 9 years, 5 Months, and 14 dayes. *Tho. Wal. p.* 406. *n.* 53. *Tho. Wal. p.* 407. *n.* 6. *St Marthe p.* 505.

His death. Anno 1422.

Immediately after the Kings death, his Bowels were Interred in the Church of *St More de Foſſes*, and his Corps being imbalmed, was incloſed in Lead, and accompanied ſolemnly to *Paris*, and there depoſited in the Church of *Noſtre Dame*, where his Exequies were performed, from whence he was brought to *Roan*, and there remained till all things neceſſary for the conveyance of his Body into *England* were prepared. He was laid in a Chariot drawn by four Horſes; and above the Corps was his Figure made of boyled Hides or Leather, repreſenting his Perſon; and painted to the life: upon whoſe Head, was ſet an Imperial Diadem of Gold and precious Stones; on his Body, a Purple Robe, Furred with Ermine; in his right Hand he had a Scepter Royal, and in his left a Ball of Gold, with a Croſs fixed thereon. As the Chariot paſſed through any Town of Note, there was born over it a Canopy of great value, by Perſons of Quality. In this manner, being accompanied by the King of *Scots*, beſides other Princes, Lords, and Knights of his Houſhold, he was brought from *Roan* to *Abbeville*; from whence, reſting at *Hedin Monſtrevil* and *Bulloigne*, they came to *Calais*, the Queen-Dowager ſtill following at two Miles diſtant with her Retinue. *Stowe Chron. p.* 362. & 363.

From *Calais* they ſet ſail, and about the 10*th* of *November* arrived at *London*, where the Body was repoſed in the Cathedral of St *Paul*. Upon the covering of the foremoſt of the four Horſes that conveyed the Chariot, were embroidered the Ancient Arms of *England*; upon the ſecond, the Arms of *England* and *France* in one Shield quarterly; upon the coverture of the third Horſe, was embroidered the Arms of *France* alone, and on the fourth, *Tho. Wal. p.* 406. *n.* 53.

Illustrissimo
Domino Dño GVLIELMO
Comiti BEDFORDIÆ, Baroni
RUSSEL, et Baroni Russel
de Thornhaugh, Nobilissimi
Ordinis Garterij Equiti
Sacellum hoc HENRICI
Vti Regis, HD. F. S.



F Barlow Delin. R Gaywood fecit

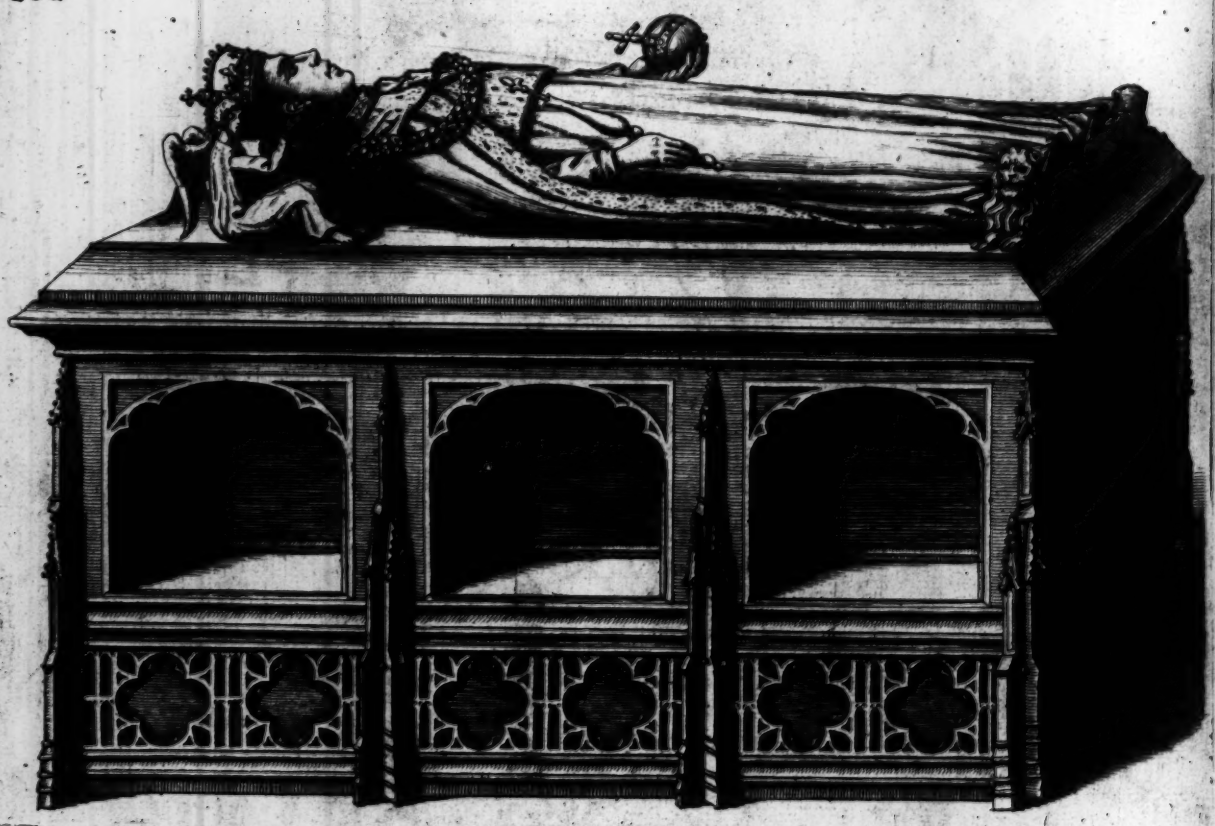
Lancastrians. fourth, were the Arms of King *Arthur*, viz. *Three Crowns Gold in a Field Azure.* Book 4.

His Exequies being ſolemnized in St *Pauls*, he was brought from thence and Interred in the Abby of St *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, at the Feet of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, in a little Chappel, ſince enlarged and beautified with ſeveral Statues, and fenced with two Iron Grates, by King *Henry* VII. according to the Figure inſerted in the preceding page.

In which a Royal of Image Silver gilt, was placed upon his Tomb, erected by Queen *Katherine* his Widdow; but about the latter end of King *Henry* VIII. the head of the Kings Image (being of Maſſie Silver) was broken off, and conveighed away, with the Plates of Silver that covered his Trunck, which now only remains (of heart of Oak) to witneſs againſt thoſe that ſacrilegeouſly ſtole it away; and his Epitaph defaced, which was but theſe two ſilly Verſes:

Dux Normanorum, Verus Conqueſtor eorum
Heres Francorum deceſſit, et Hector eorum.

282



282

Honoratiſsimo et Nobiliſsimo Domino de WORLABYE, *Capitaneo-Generali in Affricâ Comitatus Eboracenſis D. Caroli Secundi nobilium Stipatorum Tumuli hanc* HENRICI V.ti *Regis* BONE ET BELLE SSE *Dn.e* IOHANNI BELASYSE *Baroni et Gubernatori Civitatis de Tangier locum-tenentium vni Regiæ Majeſtatis Duci, et Gubernatori villæ de Hull, Imaginem H. D. F. S.*

Here

Chap. 3. Here you have the Form of his Monument of Grey Marble, as it now remains; but the head of his Effigies, covering of his Trunck, and his Regalia (having been all of Silver and ſtolen away) are ſupplyed by this ſhaddow, copied from an original Picture of him in the Royal Palace of *Whitehall*. *Henry V.*

From King *Henry*'s Acts of Valour, proceed we now to his Works of Piety and Magnificence; which were, the rebuilding his Mannor-Houſe of *Sheene*, now called *Richmond*; his Foundations of the two Monaſteries, (not far from it) one of *Carthuſians*, which he called *Bethlem*; the other of Religious Men and Women, of the *Order of St Bridget*, which he named *Syon*. The Brotherhood of St *Giles* without *Cripple Gate*, was alſo of his Foundation.

Typdigma Neuſt. p. 578. n. 47. Tho. Wal. p. 387. n. 13.

A Son of King HENRY *V. by Queen* KATHERINE *of* France *his Wife.*

13. *HENRY* of WINDSOR, only Son of King *Henry* V. was Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, He ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, being yet a Child; and was not long after, Crowned King of *France*, at *Paris*: *vide*, the following Chapter.

Children of KATHERINE *of* VALOIS, *Queen of* England, *by* OWEN TUDOR, *her ſecond Husband.*

13. *EDMOND TUDOR*, Earl of *Richmond*, Surnamed of *Hadham*, the Queen his Mothers Mannor-Houſe and place of his birth, was the eldeſt Son of *Owen Tudor*, and Queen *Katherine* of *Valois*, Dowager to King *Henry* V. and ſo conſequently half Brother to *Henry* VI.

He was created into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, *per cincturam gladii*, &c. and to have place in Parliament next after Dukes, by Creation dated at *Reading* on the 23 of *November* (the Parliament Role ſays the *6th* day of *March*) *An.* 31 *H.* 6. in the year 1452; notwithſtanding that *Arthur* Duke of *Britain*, was then living and did uſe that Title. He departed this life the firſt of *November*, in the year 1456. *An.* 35 *H.* 6. having not enjoyed this Honour of Earl much above four years; and was buried in the *Grey Fryers* at *Caermardin* in *Southwales*; from whence, his Remains (it ſeemeth) upon the ſuppreſſion of that Abby were removed; for Sir *Thomas Canon* of *Pembrokeſhire*, informs me, that his Tomb (from the Verge of which he tranſcribed the following Epitaph) is in the Cathedral Church of *St David*.

Chart. an. 31 H. 6.

Penes Tho. Canon equit. aurat

This *Edmond* leaving off the Arms of the family of *Tudor*, did bear the Royal Arms of King *Henry 6.* his half Brother, with the diſtinction of a *Border Azure*, charged with *Flowers de Lys and Martletts, Or.* The Flowers-de-luces ſhewing him to be deſcended from the Blood-Royal of *France*; and the Martletts, being the Arms of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, were born by King *Richard* 2. in Pale, with his Royal Coat, and granted in augmentation to ſeveral of his Nobility; whoſe example, no doubt was followed by this Pious King *Henry* VI. *Edmond*'s half Brother, in the grant of this diſtinction of the Martlets to him. Which Coat is Impaled with the Arms of his Wife *Margaret Beaufort*, at the head of her Tomb in King *Henry* VII. his Chappel in *Weſtminſter* Abbey; and alſo on the Monument of Queen *Elizabeth*, their great grand-daughter.

Lancaſtrians.

Under this Marble Stone here incloſed, reſteth the Bones of that moſt Noble Lord Edmond Earl of Richmond, Father and Brother to Kings. The which, departid out of this World in the year of our Lord God 1456. the firſt of the month of November, on whoſe Soul Almighty Jeſhu have mercy, Amen.

This *Edmond* married *Margaret* the ſole Daughter and Heir of *John Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, ſon of *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, a ſon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, fourth ſon of King *Edward* III. and by her had Iſſue their only ſon *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*; who having ſlain *Richard* III. the laſt Plantagenet King at *Boſworth* Field, had the Crown ſet on his head, by the name of *Henry* VII. and firſt King of *England* and *France* of the Surname of *Tudor*.

Having made ſome obſervations upon the Arms of his elder Brother Earl *Edmond*, I now come to thoſe of this *Jaſper*, which were, *quarterly, France and England*, a Border of *St Edward* the Confeſſor, viz. *Azure*, 8 *Martletts Or*,, which are painted in the Hall-Window of *Saxham* in the County of *Suffolke*, with this Motto written obliquely in the ſame Windows, *Change Truth for Maiſtery. Penes Johannem Knight in Medicina Doctorem.*

13. *JASPER TUDOR*, Duke of *Bedford*, and Earl of *Pembroke*, ſecond ſon of *Owen Tudor*, and Queen *Katherine*, Surnamed of *Hatfeild*, from her Mannor-Houſe of that Name in *Hertfordſhire*, where he had his birth; was by King *Henry* VI. his half Brother, created Earl of *Pembroke*, in the 31 year of his Reign, *An.* 1452. and to have place in Parliament next after his Elder Brother *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond*. But after that King *Edward* IV. had forced King *Henry* VI. out of his Kingdom, this *Jaſper* was attainted, and *William* Lord *Herbert*, created Earl of *Pembroke* in his room, *An.* 1462. which Honour (his Patent mentions) was granted him, in conſideration of his expelling *Jaſper* the Rebel. Upon the death of this *William*, ſlain at *Banbury*, his ſon, named alſo *William*, ſucceeded him in the Earldom of *Pembroke*. *Charta 31. H. 6.*

Afterwards *Henry* VI. by the aſſiſtance of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, recovering the Crown, *Jaſper* was again reſtored to be Earl of *Pembroke* in the year 1470; but being taken Priſoner at *Burnet* Field, in *April* following, *An* 1471. he loſt this Earldom the ſecond time; which being ſurrendred by the ſecond *William* Lord *Herbert* to King *Edward* IV. he gave it to Prince *Edward* his ſon, who enjoyed it during his life.

King *Richard* III. held alſo this Earldom, till, at the Battel of *Boſworth*, he loſt his Crown and life to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who ſucceeding *Richard* by the name of *Henry* VII. not only reſtored this *Jaſper* his Uncle to the Earldom of *Pembroke* (the third time) by creation, bearing date at *Weſtminſter* the 27*th* of *October*, in the firſt year of his Reign, *An.* 1485. but alſo advanced him to the Dignity of Duke of *Bedford*. The ſame King conſtituted Duke *Jaſper*, Steward, at the Coronation of his Queen, *Elizabeth* of *York*, on the 10*th* of *November*, in the third year of his Reign: and on the firſt of *October*, *An.* 4*th* of H. 7*th*, he was made Lieutenant of *Ireland* for one year; and on the 17*th* of *February* in the year following this Duke had the Office of Earl Marſhal of *England*

Chart. an. 1 H. 7. p. 1.

Pat. an. 3. H. 7. p. 1.

Pat. an. 4. H. 7.

Pat. an. 5. H. 7.

Chap. 3. *land* granted to him, and the Heirs Male of his Body, with an Annuity of 20 *l. per annum.* *Henry V.*

Pat. an. 1. H. 7.

He took to Wife *Katherine* daughter of *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers* (the Widdow of *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, Conſtable of *England*) and deceaſed (without lawful Iſſue) on the 21 day of *December*, in the 11*th* year of *Henry* VII. and according to his laſt Teſtament, was Interred in the Abbey of *Keynſham*; where he founded a Chantry for four Prieſts, to ſing Maſs for the Souls of his Father, of *Katherine* ſometime Queen of *England* his Mother, and of *Edmond* late Earl of *Richmond* his Brother.

Inq. an. 11. H. 7. n. 172.

Vox. 33. in Officio Prærogat.

The Arms of of this *Jaſper* and this *Katherine Woodvile* his Wife, are impaled in a Book in the Colledge of Arms marked M. 14. Hers being *Argent, a Feſſe and Canton Gules.* They are in a *Lozenge Crowned Or.*

14. *HELEN*, the Natural Daughter of *Jaſper* Duke of *Bedford*, was married to *William Gardiner* of *London* Eſq; and they had Iſſue *Stephen Gardiner*, Lord *Prior* of *Tinmouth*, afterwards Biſhop of *Wincheſter.*

D. 4. fol. 31 in Coll. Armorum.

The Arms of *Gardiner* are, *Sable, a Cheveron inter three Bugle Horns Argent, garniſhed Or,* which are impaled with the Coat of this *Helen*, viz. *Quarterly France and England, a Border Azure charged with 8 Baſton ſeniſter Or*, vide *D.* 4. p. 31 *in Coll. Arm.* 8 *Mullets Or, a*

13. *OWEN TUDOR*, third ſon of *Owen* and Queen *Katherine*, took upon him a Religious Habit in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter.*

13. HEN-

Lancaſtrians.

An. Dom. 1422. *Aug.* 31.

13. HENRY VI.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*, Surnamed of WINDSOR.

CHAP. IV.



HENRY VI. of the Name (only Child of King *Henry* V. and *Katherine* of *Valois*, youngeſt daughter of *Charles* VI. the *French* King) was born at *Windſor*, upon St *Nicholas*'s day, in the year of our Lord 1421. and baptized by the Duke of *Bedford*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and Counteſs of *Holland*, whereof the King his Father (being then in *France*) having information, Prophetically ſpake to this purpoſe, *I* Henry *of* Monmouth *ſhall gain much in my ſhort Reign, but* Henry *of* Windſor *will Reign much longer and looſe all, but Gods Will be done.* *Tho. Wal. p. 406. n. 13.*

He was Proclaimed King, being not yet aged 9 Months, *Exceter* and *Wincheſter* his great Uncles appointed his Guardians; who ſo carefully appeared in their Loyalty to the Son, that their love to the Father was evidently ſeen. The Duke of *Bedford* was appointed Regent of *France*, having two valiant aſſiſtants, *Thomas Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*, and *John* Lord *Talbot*; and among the *French* themſelves, the Duke of *Burgundy*, a friend no leſs powerfull than firm to him. The Dauphin likewiſe had on his ſide the Duke of *Alenzon*, with ſeveral other Peers of *France*; by which means, the uncertainty of Fortune was ſeldom or never more ſeen than in the daily tranſactions between them. *Titus Livius.*

Affixed to a Charter (of this King *Henry* VI. dated the *9th* day of *July*, *an.* 23. *H.* 6.) is his Seal of green Wax, ſo exactly agreeing in all particulars with that of his Grandfather *Henry* IV. (if not the ſame) that I need not inſert the Figure thereof here, but refer my Reader to the former; the Surcoat of the King, his Shields, and the Caparriſons of his Horſe being alſo charged with *ſemee* of *Flowers de Lys*; whereas his Father *Henry* V. reduced them to three Flowers, as is apparent in his Seal. *In Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

In his other great Seal, (*vide p.* 240.) he is figured on his Throne in Royal Robes, with his Crown on his Head (not arched) holding in his right Hand the Golden Scepter of the *Flower-de-Luce*, and in his Left, the *Ivory Rod and Hand of Juſtice*, betwixt two Shields crowned; (which are the firſt Eſcocheons that I find adorned with Coronets, in the Royal Seals) that on the right ſide containing the Arms of *France* alone, and that on the left ſide, the Coats of *France* and *England quarterly*. He treads upon two Lyons, and the Seal is circumſcribed, HENRICUS DEI GRACIA FRANCORUM ET ANGLIE REX. The Counter-Seal is not above two inches diameter, containing the two Shields before-named (but not crowned) and the Scepter and Rod ſuſtained by an Angel, according to the manner of the *French* Royal Reverſes, who never charge them with their Figures on Horſeback, as do the Kings of *England*.

His Roſe Noble (vide *Speed p.* 810.) ſo called, becauſe upon the Reverſe was ſtamped his Arms upon the Roſe) ſhews you his Royal Effigies crowned with an Arched Diadem, and him to be the firſt of our Kings that wore it, which hath been ever ſince continued by our ſucceeding Kings.

His Arms were ſupported by two *Antilopes Argent, attired, accolled with Coronets and chained, Or*, and are ſo carved over the Gate at *Eaton* Colledge, and were ſo painted in a North Window of St *Stephens* Church in *Walbrook*, London.

The *Deviſe* of King *Henry* VI. was, two *Feathers in Saltire*.

The

Chap. 4. Henry V.

The *French* King *Charles* deceaſing within little more than a Month after King *Henry*, the Dauphin at *Poictiers* cauſed himſelf to be Crowned King of *France*, by the name of *Charles* VII. while the Regent called a Council at *Paris*, to whom he made ſo effectual a Speech, that the young King *Henry* VI. is there Proclaimed King of *France* and *England*, all the *French* Lords preſent, doing their Homage and taking their Oaths of Fidelity.

Ibidem p. 407. n. 31.

Polid. Vir. Hiſt. Lib. 23.

The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britain* renew their old League with the Regent at *Amiens*, where he marries the Duke of *Burgundy*'s ſiſter, and the Pariſians taking advantage of his abſence, reſolve to betray that City to the King *Charles*, but are prevented by the Regents entrance into *Paris* the night before it ſhould have been delivered, who put the Conſpirators to death, furniſhing all the ſtrong Holds with *Engliſh*, and taking in *Tranels* and *Bray* upon *Seine*, whilſt Sir *John Faſtolf* maſtered *Pacy* and *Courſay*.

Stowes Annals. Anno 1423.

The Conſtable of *France*, with the new Kings Forces laying ſiege to *Cravant* in *Burgundy*, were ſet upon by *Salisbury*, who, after a long Fight, ſlew 1800 Knights and Men of Name, and 3000 common Soldiers, took the Conſtable Priſoner, with the Earl of *Ventadour*, and 2200 Gentlemen. Of the *Engliſh* were ſlain Sir *John Grey*, Sir *William Hall*, Sir *Gilbert Haſſal*, and 2100 Soldiers; from thence the Earl led his Forces to *Montaguillon*, which after five Months ſiege he took. The Earl of *Suffolk* at the ſame time forcing the ſtrong Caſtles of *Cowcy* and *le Rethe*.

About this time *John* Duke of *Britain* and his Brother are wrought upon (notwithſtanding their Oath) to deliver up to the *French* the Caſtles of *Crotoye* and *Yerny*. And the Regent being reinforced with 10000 freſh Soldiers, not only wins many Towns and Places of ſtrength, but falls upon *Crotoye* before the *French* were well ſetled, recovers it, and beſieges *Yerny*. To the relief of which, comes the Duke of *Alanſon*, with 16000 *French*; but ſeeing the *Engliſh* prepared to receive them, about he wheels to *Vernoil*, ſwearing he had defeated the Regent, and had that Town delivered unto him. Upon which, the Regent follows him thither, and engaging him in a pitched Battel (with the loſs of the Lords *Dudley* and *Charlton*, and 2100 *Engliſh*) ſlew of the *French* 5 Earls, 2 Viſcounts, 20 Barons, beſide private Soldiers. The Duke of *Alanſon* their General, with ſeveral other Noblemen were made Priſoners. This Battel was fought upon *7th* of *Auguſt*, 1425.

Paul. Æmil. *Hector Boetius lib. 16* Battel of *Vernoil.* Anno 1425.

Vernoyle hereupon re-delivered; the Earl of *Salisbury* with 10000 Men, took the ſtrong Towns of *Maunts*, *St Suſan*, *Port St Bernard*, and others, whence marching into *Anjou*, he performed ſuch heroick Acts, that his name grew terrible to all *France*, evidenced at *St Jame's* in *Bueron*, where the Gariſon conſiſting only of 600 *Engliſh*, beſieged by the Conſtable of *France* with 40000, being driven to extremity, made a Sally, and crying *St George a Salisbury*, the whole Army ſuppoſing him to be come to their

Rob. Fabian. Chron.

Lancaſtrians. reſcue, throwing away their Weapons, ran away, leaving their Tents, Proviſions of War, and ſome Treaſure behind them. Sir *John Mountgomery* and Sir *John Faſtolf* take ſeveral Caſtles, and the Earl of *Salisbury* forces above 40 more to ſurrender.

At which time, an unkind variance fell out between the Nephew and the Uncle, the Lord Protector and the Biſhop of *Winchester*, which the Regent came purpoſely from *France* to appeaſe, and in Parliament performed; for joy whereof, the young King making a great Feaſt, and being firſt Knighted himſelf by the Regent, not yet aged four years, honoured ſeveral others therewith, and created *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, and *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*. *Foxe* his *Martyrologie* in *H.6.*

Anno 1427. All things thus peaceably ſetled in *England*, the Regent with his Uncle the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* return into *France*; where, by mediation of the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Alenſon* is ranſomed for 200000 Crowns, and the Biſhop returning for *England*, is at *Calais* inveſted with the Hat of a Cardinal, which the Regent firſt put upon his Head. *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* the Protector, blemiſheth much his reputation, by marrying *Jaqueline* Ducheſs of *Heynalt*, another mans Wife, who had been eſpouſed to the Duke of *Brabant*, and lived with him 10 Months. And now in *France*, the Earl of *Warwick* and Lord *Scales* ſlay many hundreds of the *French*. Sir *John Faſtolf* likewiſe beſieging the ſtrong Town of *Gravile*, had Pledges given him, that if within 12 days relief came not, the place ſhould be ſurrendred; whereof the Beſieged failing, had their Pledges hanged under the Walls of the Caſtle. The Town of *Maunts*, by conſpiracy of the Clergy and ſome Citizens was at midnight (the guard of *Engliſh* ſlain) ſet open to the Marſhal of *France*; who entring the Town with 500 Men: whilſt they pillaged the houſes, and rejoyced at the ſurprize, were by the Earl of *Suffolk* and Lord *Talbot* from the Caſtle, ſurprized themſelves, 400 of them ſlain, and the reſt taken; 30 Citizens, 15 Fryers, 20 Prieſts, all Conſpirators, condemned and executed.

Anno 1428. Whilſt things thus proſpered in *France*, *Thomas* Duke of *Exceter* dies in *England*, whoſe Office of Guardian to the young King is ſupplyed by the Earl of *Warwick*, and his Place in *France*, by *Tho. Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*; who beſieging *Orleance*, won the great Fort, where, looking out of a Window upon the Town, was unfortunately wounded with a great ſhot by a ſplinter, in his head, whereof within eight dayes he died, and with him, much of the *Engliſh* good Fortune in *France*: for though by the Lord *Talbot* and Sir *John Faſtolf*, many notable ſervices were performed at that place, yet the ſiege at laſt was forced to withdraw; beſides this, the Town of *Jarjeux* is taken by the Duke of *Alenſon*, and in it, the Earl of *Suffolk*; to ſecond which diſaſter, the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, and *Hungerford*, going to fortifie *Meum*, were ſet upon by the Duke of *Alenſon*, and *Arthur* Duke of *Britain* with 23000 Men; where, valiantly fighting, but oppreſſed with multitude, they were *Paul. Æmil.* *Polid. Vir. lib. 23.*

were all three made Priſoners, and 1200 of their companions ſlain.

Salisbury thus ſlain, and *Talbot* taken, whoſe very names were often approved ſufficient to overthrow great Armies of the *French*, did, as needs it muſt, create a great ferocity in them, as in the *Engliſh* the contrary: yet the Duke of *Bedford* the Regent, to let them ſee that all the *Engliſh* Courage remained not only in thoſe two heroick Men, with 10000 *Engliſh* and ſome *Normans* ſets forth from *Paris*, and bids defiance to the *French* King to join Battel if he durſt; but all would not provoke him to it; wherefore marching towards him with what ſpeed he could make, King *Charles* as faſt fled away, whom the Regent as vigorouſly purſued from place to place; yet afraid of being drawn too far from *Paris*, not without great cauſe, doubting their fidelity there; ſince the *French* King could by no means be gotten to fight, he returned thither.

King *Henry* VI. having not yet arrived to the eighth year of his age, is upon the ſixth day of *November*, *An.* 1429. with great ſolemnity Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Henry Chichley* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, where he created 36 Knights of the Bath. Anno 1429. His Coronation at *Weſtminſter*.

Polid. Virg. About which time, in *France*, began that ſtrange *Virago* the *Puſellé d' Orleance* to appear, taking upon her to be one ſent from God for the expulſion of the *Engliſh* from thence; and by ſubtil Stratagems, obtain'd that many Towns in *Campaigne* were ſurrendred to the *French* King; who, now, in the Regent's abſence, drew all his Forces to *Paris*, which he fiercely aſſaulted, but was as ſtrongly repulſed, and forced to quit the place, leaving all his ſlain and maimed Soldiers behind him. After which, ſome ſervices are performed by the Earl of *Suffolk* and Sir *Thomas Kyrriel* on the *Engliſh* part, and by the Baſtard of *Orleance* for the *French*, till, at laſt, the *Puſellé*, by Sir *John* of *Lutzemberge* was taken, and by the Regent ſent to *Roan*, where ſhe was burnt for a Witch. And now the Regent, to advance the intereſt of young King *Henry*, his Nephew, ſends for him to come to *Paris*; into which City, he was ſolemnly received on the 17*th* of *November*, 1431. and magnificently Crowned King of *France*, in the Church of *Noſtre Dame*, by his great Uncle *Henry* Cardinal of *St Euſebius*; and had Homage, and Fealty ſworn unto him, by all the *French* Nobility there preſent; the places adjacent following the example of *Paris* did the like. After whoſe Coronation, there grew much diviſion between the two Nations; but after many Councils called, and all things agreed, the King returns into *England*.

Serres Invent.

Paul. Æmil. *John Fillet Chron.* Anno 1431. He is Crowned in *Paris*.

But now began the *Engliſh* Fortune in *France* utterly to ſink down, wounded by a fatal diſſention, falling out betwixt the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bedford* the Regent; whereupon, the firſt revolted to the *French*, and the other, in the height of all his valiant Acts, dying at *Paris*, had his place of Regency ſupplyed with no leſs contention, between the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *York*, the firſt deſiring, but the latter obtaining it; which bred ſo much envy in *Somer-* Anno 1435.

Holinſh.

Lancaſtrians.

Somerſet, that in all things labouring to croſs *York*'s deſigns, was a means of keeping him ſo long from his charge, that *Paris* revolting, was yielded to the Conſtable of *France*, after it had been poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh* ſeventeen years; many Fortreſſes afterwards following the ſame example. Book 4.

Anno 1436. *Stowes Chron.*

Which alſo, even in *Normandy* had been done, had not the Lord *Talbot* awed them with the ſlaughter of 5000 of thoſe that inclined to a defection, whilſt in *Picardy* and all other parts of *France*, Bribery was ſo common, that it grew a Trade, and at laſt, a Town or Caſtle yielded but very little Money to the Betrayer, notwithſtanding the ſeverity uſed by the Lord *Talbot* to all ſuch whom he could take and find guilty. The Earl of *Mortaign*, ſon of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, with 200 Archers, and 300 Spears being ſent him; and afterwards Sir *Richard Woodvile*, Sir *William Chamberlaine*, and *William Peto*, with more force, to ſtop the current of corruption.

The *Engliſh* now having their hands full of employment only in keeping what they had, and regaining ſomewhat of thoſe great loſſes which by treachery they had ſuſtained, and with the expence of much blood purchaſed. *Pontbois* had the fortune indeed to be taAnno 1438. ken by a ſtratagem of the Lord *Clifford* without blood of the *Engliſh*, but is ſeconded with a greater miſtortune by the death of *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick* at *Roan*. After which, a Treaty of Peace at *Calais* procured by the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, produced no other effect than the releaſement of the Duke of *Orleance* for 300000 Crowns (of the Duke of *Burgundys* Mony) who had been Priſoner in *England* 25 years: much to the diſſatisfaction of the Duke of *Gloceſter*, who not only proteſted againſt his enlargement, but cauſed his reaſons to be Regiſtred on Record, that they might remain for a Teſtimony and diſcharge of his duty in that behalf. *Rot. Patent de an. 18. H. 6.*

Thus long, though poſſeſſed of much, yet with little benefit in *France*, and every day looſing twice more than is gained. In *England*, a more unnatural diſcord is fomented between the Cardinal and the Duke of *Gloceſter*; the Duke accuſing the Cardinal with affecting Preheminency, contempt of Laws, and derogation of the Kings Prerogative. And he again, finding nothing wherewithal directly to accuſe the Duke, finds enough againſt the Ducheſs *Eleanor* his ſecond Wife, how that by Magick, ſhe had endeavoured the Kings death, for which ſhe was doomed to perpetual baniſhment in the *Iſle of Man*, and her Complices condemned to death, and ſome of them executed. *Stowes Annal.*

A Marriage is propoſed between King *Henry* and the Earl of *Armignacks* daughter, with whom her Father offers the poſſeſſion of all ſuch Towns and Caſtles as were by him kept in *Aquitaine*, formerly to the Kings of *England* belonging, with a large Sum of Money; which to prevent, the King of *France* ſends the Dauphin with a great Army, who not only took the Earl himſelf, and his ſon, with his two daughters, but moſt of his Countrey; whereby that Match became wholly ſuſpended.

Shortly

Chap. 4. Henry V.

Shortly after which, the Kings of *Spain*, *Denmark*, and *Hungary*, becoming Mediators of Peace betwixt the two Crowns of *England* and *France*, a Truce of 18 Months is agreed on. And further, *William de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, beyond his Commission, and without acquainting the rest of his fellow Commissioners, takes upon him to propose a Marriage between King *Henry* VI. and *Margaret* daughter of *Reyner* Duke of *Anjou*, (Titular King of *Jerusalem*, *Sicilie*, *Aragon*, *Valence*, &c.) and *Issabel* his Wife, third daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Lorraine*) in the City of *Nancy*, 1444. in presence, and with the consent of the King of *France* *Charles* VII. and Queen *Mary* of *Anjou*, Aunt by the Fathers side to the said *Margaret*: in which, *Suffolk* proceeds so far with the King his Master, by proposing the great beauty of the Lady, and some supposed advantages, that notwithstanding the opposition of the Duke of *Gloucester* the Kings Uncle, the Earl of *Suffolks* affirmation takes place: whereupon, he is created Duke of *Suffolk*, and sent into *France* to fetch the Bride; who within a short time after, is conveighed into *England*, and at *Southwick* in *Hampshire*, solemnly married to King *Henry*, upon the 22 of *April*, 1445, and upon the 30*th* of *May* following, magnificently Crowned at *Westminster* by *John Stafford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; upon which, in the place of a benefit, inconveniencies follow; *Normandy* is lost, and the *English* quite shut out of *Aquitaine*.

Speed p. 684.

Anno 1444.

His Marriage, Anno 1445.

The Arms of this *Margaret*, Wife to King *Henry* VI. are carved in Stone over the inner Gate of *Queens College* in *Cambridge*, by her Founded, being Quarterly of six pieces, *viz.* 1. *Barry of 8 Argent, and Gules*, Hungary. 2. *Azure, semé of Flowers de Lys Or, a Label of 3 points, Gules*, Naples. 3. *Argent a Cross crouche inter 4 Crosselets Or*, Jerusalem. 4. *Azure, semé of Flowers de Lys Or, a Border Gules*, Anjou. 5. *Azure, semé of Crosse-crosslets fitche, and 2 Barbells adorsee Or*, Barr, and 6, *Or, on a Bend Gules 3 Eaglets, Argent*, Lorrain. The same six *Quarterings* are impaled with those of King *Henry* her Husband

And now, not to trouble our selves with *France*, we have more than enough to do at home; most of which proceeding from the envy of the Duk of *Somerset*, against *Richard* Duke of *York*'s Regency; from which, now by the Marquis of *Suffolk*'s means (through whose hands all favours both from King and Queen pass) he is discharged, and the Duke of *Somerset* received; *York* wisely forbearing to discover his discontent, suffers *Suffolk* with his Faction to go on in their way, which he well observes is so full of Pride and Ambition, that it cannot last long. Besides, the Duke of *Gloucester*, being now called to account, and committed to Prison (all his servants taken from him, and himself at last privately murthered; in whose welfare only, though neither the King nor Queen saw it, consisted the whole welbeing of them and all their partakers) had the fate to be removed without any hand of the Duke of *York*, but theirs, in whose destruction they wrought their own.

Thus *York*, obscuring his intended design of obtaining the Crown, saw all things of themselves run directly towards the perfecting of his intended Work: for now happened the death of the great and rich Cardinal the Bishop of *Winchester*; the Dukes *Somerset* and *Suffolk* continuing in their greatness, came at last to be envyed by the Commons; to whose charge (in a Parliament assembled in the *Black Fryers*) is laid the loss of *Normandy*,

Halls Chron.

(being quarterly *France* and *England*) in a Chancel-Window of *Ricot* Chappel in the County of *Oxford*. *Penes H. St George Ar. Richmond l.* 33 *p.* 52. *b.*

From whence I observe, that although *Edward* IV. was the first King of *England* from the Conquest, that made a Queen of his Subject, *Elizabeth Woodvile* Lady *Grey*, and she the first Subject which multiplyed *Quarterings*; yet had she president or example from this Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou*, the Wife of her Husbands Predecessor; as is evident by the six several Quarterings beforementioned.

Lancaſtrians.

Anjou, and *Maine*; and *Suffolk* to have been chief in the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s death; with many other high crimes; by which continual accuſation of both Houſes, the King at laſt is forced to ſign his Baniſhment for five years; in purſuance of which, as he ſailed for *France*, he was taken by an *Engliſh* Ship of War, and on *Dover* ſands beheaded. Book 4.

Duke of *Suffolk* beheaded.

Anno 1451.

The Duke of *York* now in *Ireland*, began to declare to his friends there his Title to the Crown; whoſe firſt advantage was to create, by one *Mortimer* a creature of his, commonly called *Jack Cade*, an Inſurrection in *Kent*; upon pretence of reformation of Taxes and Abuſes in the State; who calling himſelf Captain *Mendall*, came to *Black Heath*, where he drew up his Forces, and ſtaying ſometime there, peremptorily commanded the City of *London* to ſend him whatſoever neceſſaries he wanted; whereupon, the Queen ſending the two *Staffords*, Sir *Humphrey* and Sir *William*, with ſome other reſolute Courtiers to follow *Cade*; who, before, upon the Kings appearance with an Army, had withdrawn himſelf into *Seaven-Oak-Wood*; contrary now to expectation, when the *Staffords* came, they found him in a good poſture to receive them; ſo that upon their firſt Encounter, they were both ſlain, and all the reſt put to flight; whereof King *Henry* being advertiſed, having before, for ſatisfaction of the Rebels, who demanded it, ſent the Lord *Say* to the Tower, and committed the Government thereof to the Lord *Scales*, fled himſelf to *Killingworth* Caſtle. Of whoſe abſence *Cade* taking advantage, marches into *London*, and coming by *London* Stone, ſtrikes it with his Sword, ſaying, *Now is* Mortimer *Lord of* London. He acted nothing in this his firſt viſit to the diſquiet of the City, but marched to *Black Heath* again; from whence, as Chief, he ſent out his Letters of Safe Conduct to whom he pleaſed. In his next appearance in *London*, which was the 3*d* of *July* 1446, he began to exerciſe his cruelty; when ſending to the Lord *Scales* to bring his Priſoner the Lord *Say* to *Guildhall*, he cauſed him to be arraigned before the Lord Mayor and his Brethren; but pleading to be tryed by his Peers, he is immediately brought to the Standard in *Cheape*, and there beheaded, *Cade* cauſing his head to be carried before him to *Mile-end*; where meeting Sir *James Cromar*, the Lord *Say*'s Son-in-Law, his head is likewiſe taken off, to keep his Fathers company; and like Maces they are born before the Commander of this tumultuous Rabble. The next morning returning again into *London*, he makes examples of ſome of his Followers for breach of his Proclamation; ſeiſes on the goods of Alderman *Malpas*, and fines Alderman *Horne* in 500 Marks: by which the Citizens finding that he who pretended to redreſs Grievances, was the greateſt Grievance himſelf; they Petitioned the Lord *Scales* to ſend them a party of the Tower Soldiers, with good ſtore of Ammunition and Harneſs; wherewith arming themſelves, they withſtood *Cade* at his next entrance into the City; who, nevertheleſs, brake through them, and ſet fire to ſeveral Houſes; whereupon a freſh ſupply advancing, he

Cades Inſurrection in *Kent*.

Stowes Annals.

Chap. 4. he was forced to retire beyond the *Stoope* in *Southwark*; upon which check, *Cade's* Followers having time till next morning to conſider into what danger their Captain had drawn them; upon promiſe of Pardon by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, they almoſt all left him, and returned home; himſelf, with ſome few, fled to *Quinborrow* Caſtle; but being denied entrance, he diſguiſed himſelf, paſſed into *Suſſex*, and was taken by one *Alexander Eden*, and making ſome reſiſtance, by him ſlain: his body ſent to *London*, was divided into quarters, and diſpoſed of into ſeveral parts of the Countrey. Henry V.

Upon this Inſurrection, *Charles* VII. taking advantage, ſeizeth upon all that the *Engliſh* had left in *France*, *Calais* only excepted, with the two Caſtles of *Hames* and *Guiſnes*; by which, *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet's* Regency of *France* terminated; whereupon, coming for *England*, he is in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter* arreſted: at which, the Duke of *York* (now in *Ireland*) under pretence of appearing, came to *London*, and had private conference with *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, and others his aſſured friends; by whom it is reſolved, that the Duke of *York* do as yet obſcure his claim to the Crown, and their pretence to be only the removal of the Duke of *Somerſet* and other evil Councellors from about the King. And in order thereto, *York* retires into the Marches of *Wales*, and there raiſeth an Army; whereof King *Henry* having notice, putteth himſelf in the head of another, and with the Duke of *Somerſet* marcheth towards *Wales*; the Duke of *York* being informed of the Kings approach, takes a by-way towards *London*; but finding the Citizens would not admit him, he paſſed the *Thames*, and came into *Kent*, and at *Burnt Heath* pitched his Camp; where the King following, drew up his Army upon *Black Heath*; from whence he ſent to the Duke to know the cauſe of this commotion, who declared, That it was not againſt his Majeſty, but his ill Councellors, whereof the Duke of *Somerſet* was chief, proteſting, that if the King would ſo pleaſe, that he might come to a Tryal by his Peers, for ſeveral Treaſons, which he and others had to lay to his charge, that then he would not only diſmiſs his Army, but preſent himſelf in perſon at the Kings Feet; which, being by the King promiſed, the Dukes Forces were disbanded, and the Duke accordingly appeared before the King: where, contrary to his expectation, he found the Duke of *Somerſet*; whom he preſently charged with Treaſon, which the other as firmly recriminates upon him: during which debate, news is brought, that *Edward* Earl of *March* the Duke of *York's* eldeſt ſon, was with a great Army on his way towards *London*; whereupon it is agreed, that the Duke of *York*, before the high Altar of St *Paul's*, ſhould ſwear Allegeance to King *Henry*, which he did; and had thereupon his liberty to depart to his Caſtle of *Wigmore*.

Anno 1451.

Anno 1452.

Polyd. Virgil 23.

At the ſame inſtant, arrived the Earl of *Kendal*, and the Lord *Eſpar*, Embaſſadors from *Bourdeaux*, offering obedience to the Crown

Lancastrians. Crown of *England*, upon condition of Protection; whereupon *John* Lord *Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, is forthwith sent with 3000 Men into *Gascoigne*; where, after many brave exploits by him atchieved, not only now, but in Four and twenty years service before, he was unfortunately slain, at *Chastillon* upon *Dordon* near *Bourdeaux*, the 20*th* day of *July*, in the year 31 of H.6. *An.* 1453. rogether with his son *John* Viscount *Lisle*, Sir *Edward Hall*, and many other Gentlemen of Name. Book 4.

Camden in Shropshire, p. 899. C

Anno 1453. *Inq. capta apud Werlok in Com. Sal. 18 Octob. an. 25 H.6.*

Anno 1454. The Duke of *York* still labouring to disgrace the Duke of *Somerset* with the Commons, at last so far prevails, that in the Queens Chamber he was arrested; whereupon, the King lying dangerously sick at *Clarendon*, is by her means brought to *London*; where by dissolving the Parliament he set *Somerset* at liberty again, and constituted him Captain of *Calais* and *Guisnes*, the only remainder now left in *France*; upon this, *York*, with a strong party, marcheth towards *London*, and at *St Albans*, the King, with the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Buckingham* and others, and an Army of 8000 Men, meets him, where (the 22 of *May*, *An.* 33 *H.* 6. 1455.) both Armies joining Battel; on the Kings party were slain *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford*, and *Thomas* Lord *Clifford*, and about 5000 others, the King shot in the Neck with an Arrow, *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham*, and *Thomas* Lord *Scales* in the Faces, *Henry Beaufort* Earl of *Dorset* so wounded, that in a Cart he was forced to be carried away. The whole Army thus defeated, the King fled to a poor house near-hand; whereof the Duke of *York* having notice, with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, the Father and Son, came to him on their knees, humbly craving his Royal Pardon; declaring, now since the common Enemy was dead, they had no more to require: whereunto the King affrighted, answered, *Let there be no more killing, and I'll do what you'l have me.* Whereupon the Duke in the Kings name, commanding a Cessation of Hostility; King *Henry* is conveighed to *London*; and on the 9*th* of *July*, *An.* 1457. A Parliament is called at *Westminster*, wherein *Richard* Duke of *York* is made Protector of the Kings Person, *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury* Lord Chancellor, and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, Captain of *Calais*.

The first Battel of *St Albans*.

Anno 1455.

Anno 1457. *Polyd. Virg. in H. 6.*

But these proceedings not at all pleasing to Queen *Margaret*, she labours, with the Lords of her party, that the King take again the power into his own hands; *Salisbury* to be displaced, and summoned with *York* and *Warwick* to appear before the Council Table at *Greenwich*; which Summons the Lords disobeyed; affirming, that no power could call them to account: whereupon the Queen seeking to accomplish that by policy which she could not obtain by force, adviseth the King for his healths sake to make a progress into *Warwickshire*, and from thence invites the *Triumviri* of *Richards*, by kind Letters to meet her at *Coventry*, intending to surprize them. But here again they failed her expectation, the Duke going to his Castle of *Wigmore*, the Earl of *Salisbury* to *Middleham*

ham in the North, and the Earl of *Warwick* to his Government at *Calais*.

The King not knowing of this Plot of the Queen againſt the Duke of *York* and his Friends, returns to *London*, where calling a Council of himſelf he propoſeth an accommodation between all Parties; which, by Mediation of the Reverend Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, is agreed on, and ratified under the Great Seal; for which, a Solemn Proceſſion was made at St *Pauls*, in *March An.* 36 *H.* 6. at which the King was preſent, with his Crown on his head; before him went *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, hand in hand; ſo likewiſe *John Holand* Duke of *Exceter*, and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Wawick*, and ſo one Competitor with another. After the King, followed the Queen, led by the Duke of *York*, with ſhew of a perfect reconciliation; but on all ſides diſſembled, as afterwards appears upon this ſmall occaſion, A Servant of the Earl of *Warwick* falling out with a Courtier, wounded him; whereupon, the Earl as he came from the Council, is ſet upon by the Kings Servants; where *Warwick* defending himſelf, hurt ſome more of them, and by Water eſcaped into *London*, from whence the Queen commanded him to be ſent to the Tower; which he foreſeeing, fled into *Yorkſhire*, where he acquaints the Duke of *York* and his Father the Earl of *Salisbury* with the Queens malice againſt them; adviſing them to ſtand upon their guard, whilſt himſelf (being Admiral) haſtes to *Calais*, taking all the Kings Ships which he could get in a readineſs; and in his paſſage, makes Prize of two *Spaniſh* Carricks, which upon their unlading at *Calais*, he found to be worth 10000 pounds.

Rob. Fabin.

In the mean time, *Salisbury* with 5000 Men marcheth through *Lancaſhire* towards the King, to inform him of thoſe indignities the Queen had put upon his ſon; whereof the Queen having notice, ſent *James Touchet* Lord *Audley*, with a force raiſed in *Cheſhire* and *Shropſhire* to intercept him; which upon *Blore Heath*, near *Muckelton* endeavouring to do, he is there ſlain with 2400 of his company.

Battel of Blore Heath Anno 1458.

This done, *York* no longer concealing his deſign, with *Saliſbury* takes the Field, to whom, from *Calais* repairs *Warwick*, bringing with him moſt of the Forces there, with two eminent Soldiers, *John Blount* and *Andrew Trollop*; the King likewiſe with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exceter* draws to *Worceſter*; from whence, the Biſhop of *Salisbury* is ſent to the *Yorkiſts*, with a general Pardon to all that would ſubmit; who returned this Anſwer, *That the Kings Indempnity ſignified little, ſo long as the Queens predominant Power in all things ſo overſwayed him*: whereupon the ſame being again offered to all that would come into the King, *Trollop* was the firſt that accepted it; from whom, all the Duke of *York*'s deſigns are diſcovered; which ſo much diſcouraged the Duke, that with his youngeſt ſon *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* he flies into *Ireland*; *Edward* Earl of *March* his eldeſt ſon, with the

Grafton Chron.

Lancaſtrians.

Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick* into the County of *Devon*; where, by means of one *John Dynham* an Eſquire, they all got ſhipping and fled to *Calais*. Book 4.

Thus was *Henry* once more abſolute King, and *Somerſet* made Captain of *Calais*, whereof being ſent to take poſſeſſion, he is ſhot at from the Riſebank, and forced to retire; upon which, the Queen giving order that the Kings Ships then lying at *Sandwich*, ſhould be made ready, they are boarded by the ſaid *Dynham*, and brought to *Calais*, together with *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, their intended Admiral; from whence *Salisbury* ſets ſail for *Ireland*, and after ſome conſultation with the Duke of *York*, returns again, the Kings Admiral the Duke of *Exceter* not daring to intercept him.

Warwick, though oppoſed by Sir *Simon Monford* (whom he took Priſoner) lands at *Sandwich*, and ranſacks it; and upon his return, hearing of the good inclinations the *Kentiſh* Men had to him, landed there again; and by the acceſſion of the Lord *Cobham*, and many of the *Kentiſh* Gentry, hath his Army increaſed to the number of 2500; with which he marches by *London* (of whoſe favour he was partly aſſured) and hearing that his Father was upon his march without impeachment, joined with his friends at *Exceter*; againſt whom went the King with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Buckingham*, in the head of a great Army, and near *Northampton* engaged *Edward* Earl of *March*, where after a doubtful Fight of two hours, upon the fall of *Humphey Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, the Kings Army was put to flight, himſelf made Priſoner, and ſent to the Tower of *London*; the Government of which is committed to the Earl of *Warwick*; from whence the Lord *Scales* endeavouring to make his eſcape to *Weſtminſter* for ſanctuary, is moſt wickedly murthered on the *Thames*, by Wherry-men belonging to the Earl of *Warwick*.

Battel of *Northampton.* Anno 1460. 38 *H.* 6.

Stowes Annals.

Upon this good ſucceſs the Duke of *York* ſpeedily Poſts from *Ireland* to *London*, and in the Kings Name ſummons a Parliament, and there, in preſence of the Lords, ſeats himſelf in the Imperial Throne, boldly laying his claim to the Crown, as deſcended from *Philippa* ſole Daughter and Heir of *Lyonel* Duke of *Clarence*, third ſon of King *Edward* III. elder Brother of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Father of the Uſurper *Henry* IV. Grandfather to *Henry* V. Father of him who at preſent ſtileth himſelf untruely King *Henry* VI. whereupon it was in Parliament concluded, that *Henry* ſhould remain King during his life, and the Duke of *York* be Proclaimed Heir to the Crown; and withal, that if during King *Henry*'s life, this act ſhould be by any attempted to be diſannulled, that then the Duke of *York* ſhould immediately have poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

Stowes Annals. Grafton Chron.

The Queen, after this, from *Scotland*, with *Henry* Duke of *Somerſet*, and an Army of *Engliſh* and *Scots* to the number of 18000, enters *England*; againſt whom *York* and *Salisbury* advance with their Forces, (leaving the King in cuſtody with *John Mowbray* Duke of

of *Norfolk*, and the Earl of *Warwick*) but approaching near the Queens Army, the Duke is adviſed by *Salisbury* to retire, and ſtay for the Earl of *March* his ſon, then raiſing Forces in *Wales*; but good councel not prevailing, he went on, and on the laſt day of *December*, *An.* 1460. encountring at *Wakefield-Green*, is there ſlain, and his whole Army routed; his young ſon *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* begging upon his knees, is ſtabbed to death by *John* Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Salisbury* made Priſoner, and in cold blood beheaded at *Pontfract*, with all the Captives that were there taken; whoſe Heads the Queen cauſed to be ſet upon Poles and placed about the Walls of *York*. The dead Body of the Duke was with much deriſion abuſed, and his Head Crowned with a Paper Diadem; but this ſcorne is ſoon repayed to the full upon their Heads that cauſed it.

Ibidem.

Battel of *Wakefield.*

Anno 1460.

The Queen victorious.

Edward Earl of *March* now labouring for himſelf, having ſecured *Shrewsbury* to him, and encreaſed his Army to the number of 23000, took the Field, and upon *Candlemas* day *An.* 1461. at *Mortimers* Croſs near *Ludlowe*, was encountred by *Jaſper Tudor* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *James Butler* Earl of *Ormond*, and *Wiltſhire*, whom he put to flight, and ſlew of them about 3800, taking Sir *Owen Tudor*, and ſeveral other *Welſh* Gentlemen Priſoners; all which he beheaded at *Hereford*.

Battel of *Mortimers* Croſs. Anno 1461.

Grafions Chron.

While thus the Earl of *March* was employed, the Queen alſo with her victorious Army marches towards *London*; but paſſage being denied her at *St Albans*, ſhe there gave Battel on the 17*th* of *February* to her Enemies, *Norfolk* and *Warwick*, and putting them to the rout, had the King brought to her, whom ſhe received with great joy. But the Northern Soldiers at this time grew ſo unruly, that notwithſtanding both the King and Queens prohibition, they in a horrible manner ranſackt and pillaged the Countrey, affirming, that all on the South-ſide of *Trent* was theirs by agreement; upon which, the *Londoners* fearing to be ſo ſerved, whilſt they ſtood upon their guard, denied not only their entrance, but the Commons riſing at *Cripple* Gate, ſtop'd the Proviſions which the Lord Mayor was then ſending to the King, when ſuddenly news was brought them that *Edward* Earl of *March*, with *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, (who having gathered his ſcattered Troops together, and joined with him) were now not far off, and coming to them, which gave them encouragement to ſtand out with more vigour; till on the 20*th* day of *February*, with great joy they received them into the City, where, on the ſecond day of *March*, *Warwick* muſtering his Army in *St Johns Field*, caſting his Men into a Ring about him, read the agreement of the laſt Parliament, demanding whether they would have King *Henry* to Reign ſtill, to which they all anſwered *No*, *No*, Then being asked if *Edward* Earl of *March*, eldeſt ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York*, ſhould be their King, they all with a greater clamour cryed *Yea*, *Yea*. Whereof word being brought to the Earl of *March* at *Baynards* Caſtle, he ſeemed to refuſe the charge, till perſwaded by the Archbi-

Robert Fabian.

The ſecond Battel of *St Alban*; where the Queen is victorious and recovers the King. Anno 1461.

ſhop

Lancaſtrians.

ſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Biſhops of *London* and *Exceter* he accepted it; and the next morning went in Proceſſion to St *Pauls*, and Offering there, after *Te Deum* was ſung, proceeded in great State to *Weſtminſter*, and in the great Hall, was placed in the Kings Seat, with St *Edwards* Scepter in his Hand, receiving the Homage of the Nobility, and Voices of the People there preſent. From whence he removed to the Abbey with the ſame ſolemnity, and ſeated himſelf on the Throne there, whilſt the *Antheme* was performed; after which, having Offered at St *Edwards* Shrine, he returned again by Water to St *Pauls*, lodged in the Biſhops Palace, and on the 4*th* of *March* was Proclaimed King.

And thus ended the Reign of this religious and eaſie Prince *Henry* VI. (a perfect Embleme of the inſtability of Fortune) having continued 38 years, 6 months, and 4 dayes, although his life endured 12 years longer; in which time, he was by his grand Enemy *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*, reſtored to the Crown of *England*; who dying in his quarrel at *Barnet* Field, left him to be again depoſed by King *Edward* IV. and impriſoned in the Tower of *London*. In which place (at his Devotion) he was cruelly murthered by *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*, King *Edwards* Brother, upon the 21 day of *May* 1472. in the 51 year of his age. Who thereby finiſhed that bloody deſign of extinguiſhing the Royal Line of *Lancaſter*, which not long before he began in the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, King *Henry*'s only ſon, by him ſtabbed to the heart at the fatal Battel of *Tewkesbury*; from which conflict Queen *Margaret* his Mother flying, and taking ſanctuary in a poor Religious Houſe, is from thence brought Priſoner to *London*, and out-living the Murther of her Husband and Son, ſent home into *France* to her Father Duke *Reynar*, being Ranſomed by King *Lewis* XI. for 50000 Crowns.

His death May 21. 1472.

Hiſt. de la Maiſon de France. Tome 1. P. 702.

King *Henry*'s Corps, the day after his death, was brought to St *Paul*'s Church, in an open Coffin, bare-faced, where he bled, thence carried to the *Black Fryers*, where he alſo bled; from thence in a Boat to *Cherſey* Abbey, without Prieſt or Clerk, Torch or Taper, and there buried; but afterward, by the appointment of King *Edward* IV. was removed to *Windſor* Caſtle, and there Interred, in St *Georges* Chappel, under a fair Monument, of which there are at preſent no remains. The Arch on the South-ſide of the Chappel (between the Choire and the Altar) under which he was depoſited, is gilt and painted with the ſeveral Deviſes of this King, on the Key-ſtone of which, are carved his Royal Arms, Enſigned with a Crown, and ſupported by two Antilopes, collered and chained together. In the South-window of which Arch, was pencilled the Hiſtory of his Life in coloured Glaſs; which, with many more Windows in the ſame Chappel, was defaced in the late Rebellion. This King was the Founder of two Colledges, the one in *Cambridge* dedicated to our Lady and St *Nicholas*,

Chap. 4. St *Nicholas*, called the *Colledge-Royal* or *Kings-Colledge*; the other at *Eaton* near *Windſor*, named *of our Lady*; to the maintenance whereof, he gave 3400 pounds by the year. In his Reign alſo, Queen *Margaret* his Wife began the Foundation of *Queens-Colledge* in *Cambridge*. Henry V.

A Son of King HENRY *VI.* by *Queen* MARGARET *of* Anjou *his Wife.*

14. *EDWARD* of LANCASTER, Duke of *Cornwal*, the only Child of King *Henry* VI. born at *Weſtminſter* upon the 13*th* day of *October*, in the 31 year of his Fathers Reign, *An.* 1453. was created *Prince* of *Wales* and Earl of *Cheſter*, by Patent bearing date at the Kings Palace at *Weſtminſter*, the 15*th* day of *March*, *An.* 32 *H.* 6. For the Dukedom of *Cornwal* (as is warranted upon Record) is reputed unto the Kings eldeſt Son, the very day of his Nativity; and by vertue of a ſpecial Act, is preſumed and taken to be of full and perfect Age, ſo as he may ſue that day for his Livery of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought by right to obtain the ſame, having his Royalties in the Stannary, Wrecks at Sea, Cuſtoms, *&c.*

Thomas Milles p. 48.

Orig. 35. H. 6.

Peers Ed. Walker Eq; aurat Gart. R. Arm.

In his grant of the Chamberlainſhip of *North Wales* to *John* Lord *Duddeley*, dated at *Salisbury*, upon the 18*th* day of *March*, *An.* .... *H.* 6. he is ſtiled *Edwardus primogenitus Henrici ſexti Regis Anglie & Francie Princeps Wall. Dux. Cornubie & Comes Ceſtrie*; to which, his Seal of pale-yellow Wax (the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 240 page of this fourth Book) is annexed: on the one ſide, containing his Effigies on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield, and Horſe Capariſons, being charged with the Arms of *France* and *England* quarterly, differenced with a *Label of three points*, and for his *Creſt*, upon a *Chapeau*, *a Lyon paſſant guardant crowned*, *and accolled with the like Label.* On the Counter-Seal is a large Eſcocheon of the ſame Arms (between two collateral Feathers and Scroles, containing the words *Ich Dien*) and over it, a Swan, with the Wings expanded, gorged with a Coronet and Chain. The Seal is circumſcribed on both ſides thus, **Sigillum Edwardi Regis Anglie et Francie primogeniti principis Wallie Ducis Cornubie et Comitis Ceſtrie.**

The Arms of this *Edward* Prince of *Wales* are painted under his Effigies on the Tomb of *Oliver King*, ſometime his principal Secretary, *&c.* on the South-ſide of the Choire, in the Chappel of St *George* in *Windſor* Caſtle, being *France* and *England*, *quarterly*, *a Label Argent*, and are ſupported on the right ſide with an *Antilope Argent*, *attired Or*, *accolled with a Ducal Coronet*, *and chained Gold*; and on the left, with a *Swan proper*, *gorged alſo with a Coronet proper*, *and chained Or.* The Nich, in which this Princes Figure is painted, is diapred with Swans and Oſtrich Feathers.

Hiſtor.

He proved a Prince of great hope and forwardneſs, being skilfull in Martial Knowledge, matters of Government, and Laws of the Realm. At the age of ſeventeen, the better to bandy againſt his Fathers Competitor King *Edward* IV. he affianced (in *France*) *Anne Nevil*, the ſecond Daughter and Coheir of *Richard* Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*; who having ſet up King *Edward*, and as earneſtly labouring now

Lancaſtri-ans.

at the Battel of *Barnet* to pull him down again; there with great courage loſt his life. When Queen *Margaret*, and this Prince her ſon arriving too late from *France* to come to the Earls aſſiſtance, were by King *Edward*'s Forces defeated at *Tewkesbury*, and put to flight, the Queen and himſelf taken Priſoners; where he being by Sir *Richard Croſts* brought before the King; who ask'd him, *How he durſt preſume to enter his Dominions in Arms.* His reſolute Anſwers ſo enraged the Conqueror, that he daſhed him on the Mouth with his Gauntlet, and *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* ran him into the Heart with his Dagger. His Body was buried without any ſolemnity, (among the mean and poor perſons ſlain) in the Monaſtical Church of the *Black Fryers* in *Tewkesbury*. His Widdow, the Princeſs *Anne Nevil* being afterwards married to the Duke of *Gloceſter* his Murtherer. Book 4.

12. THO-

Chap. 5.

Thomas *Duke of* Clarence.

12. THOMAS

DUKE of *CLARENCE*, and EARL of *ALBEMARLE*, PRESIDENT of the Kings COUNCIL, and CONSTABLE of his HOST, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL of his ARMIES in *FRANCE* and *NORMANDY*, &c.

CHAP. V.

Topoligma Neust. p. 555. n. 23.

Pat. an. 5. H. 4. p. 2. m. 14.

Pat. an. 1. H. 4. p. 2. m. 32.

Origin. an. 13 H. 4. Rot. 45.

Chart. an. 13. H. 4. n. 3.

THOMAS of LANCASTER, Duke of *Clarence*, second Son of King *Henry* IV. Steward of *England* the 13*th* of *November*, *An.* 1 H. 4. was constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* for the term of three years, by his said Father, on the first of *October*, in the fifth year of his Reign, *An.* 1403. and afterwards created Earl of *Albemarle*, and Duke of *Clarence* at *Retherhithe*, the 9*th* of *July*, in the 13*th* year of H 4. *An.* 1412. He was likewise President of the Kings Council after that Prince *Henry* his Brother was dismissed from that Office, for striking the Lord Chief Justice. In the Reign of King *Henry* V. his Brother, he had also the Offices of Constable of the Kings Host, and Lieutenant-General of his Armies in *France* and *Normandy*. And although this *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence* had borne forth his youth with better temper than Prince *Henry* his Brother; yet nevertheless, his Father feared that his hasty distempered humour would much disturb the Government, being a Man of a violent and self-willed disposition, neglecting at last the grave advice and counsel of his own Countrey Men and Commanders. For being betrayed by *Andrew Forgusa*, a *Lombard*, his Scout-master, who reporting the numbers of the Enemy to be far inferiour to what they were, he leaving his Bill-men and Archers behind him, in which his chiefest strength consisted, precipitates himself into Battel at *Baugy*, upon *Easter* Eve, *Anno* 1421, with the Duke of *Alenson*, *John* Earl of *Buchquhanan*, and *Archibald Dowglas*, two valiant Leaders of 700 resolute *Scots*. The sudden and unexpected approach of the Duke of *Clarence* forced the *Scots* into the Church of *Baugy*; where, whilst they were making their defence, the rest took the alarm, and the Earl of *Buchquhanan* manned the Bridge; to whose aid *Hugh Kennedie* with 100 Horse presented himself. The Duke of *Clarence* seeing no possibility of freeing the passage, with his small

He did bear, *France semeé and England, quarterly, a Label of 3 points Ermine, each charged with a Canton gules*, to distinguish him from *Lyonel* the first Duke of *Clarence*, his great Uncle, who bear his Label, *Argent*, with the said *Cantons*, *vide* his Plate on his Stall in St *Georges* Chappel at *Windsor*.

Tho. Wal. p. 404. n. 45.

Lancaſtrians.

ſmall party of Horſe, diſmounted, and came to blows with *Buchquhanan*, who was followed with 200 Horſe; where either ſide fighting with equal courage, *Clarence* gave ſingular teſtimony of his great Valour, until, as he was remounting, one *John Swinton*, a *Scot*, wounded him in the Face with his Lance, and threw him to the ground, being the firſt *Engliſh* Man that was there ſlain; having that day upon his Helmet, a Circlet enriched with precious Stones; which being taken from his Creſt by a *Scot*, was ſold to *John Steward* of *Derby* for 1000 Angels. The Earls of *Tanquervile* and *Angus*, with the Lord *Roos*, Sir *John Lumley*, and Sir *John Verend*, though they approved not this raſh deſign, yet made proof of their duty and their valour, not only in obeying their General in his life time, but accompanying him in his death; with whom died alſo 2000 private Soldiers. The Earls of *Somerſet*, *Suffolk*, and *Perch*, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *John Berkley*, Sir *Ralph Nevil*, Sir *Henry Engliſh*, Sir *William Bowes*, Sir *William Langton*, and Sir *Thomas Borough*, and

Book 4.

Clarence ſlain at the Battel of *Bauge*, *an.* 1420.

Weever p. 212.



divers

Chap. 5. divers others, being depreſſed by a numerous Enemy, were taken Priſoners; and of the *French* were ſlain above 1200 of their beſt Men at Arms. Thomas *Duke of* Clarence.

The *Engliſh* Army, under the command of *Thomas Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, coming ſomewhat too late to this over-haſty Enconnter, reſolved to requite the loſs; but upon their advance, the *French* gave ground, whereby the Body of *Clarence* was recovered, and with the reſt, conveyed into *England*, and buried in *St Michael's* Chappel, on the Eaſt ſide of the South Croſs, below the Choire, in the Chathedral Church of *Canterbury*, (where his Father was Interred) There his Effigies in Armour, is to be ſeen carved in Alablaſter, lying on the right Hand of the Ducheſs *Margaret* his Wife, the relict of *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerſet*, who is there alſo Entombed, his Portraiture lying on her left ſide.

Tho. Wal. p. 405. n. 6.

Lancaſter, Clarence, Impaling *Holand*, viz. *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or*, a *Border, Argent.*

This *Margaret* was the third Daughter of *Thomas Holand*, and Siſter and Coheir of *Edmond Holand*, both Earls of *Kent*; who ſurviving theſe her two Husbands (having had no Iſſue by the Duke of *Clarence*) erected the Monument in the preceding page to their Memory.

The following diſtick hath been read for the Dukes Epitaph; but whether carved on the Verge of this Tomb or not, I cannot learn, the Fillet of Braſs being torn away.

Harding C. 220.

Hic Jacet in Tumulo Tho. Dux Clar. nunc quaſi nullus,
Qui fuit in bello clarus, nec clarior ullus.

13. Sir *JOHN* of CLARENCE, commonly called in Records by the name of *John the Baſtard of Clarence* (*Johannes Baſtardus Clarenciæ*) was a Natural Son of this Duke, and one of thoſe who attended his Corps from the Battel of *Baugy*, to his Interment at *Canterbury*. And to this *John*, King *Henry* VI. made a grant of the Mannors of *Esker*, *Newcaſtel*, *Lyons*, *Cromelyn*, and *Taſſagard* in *Ireland*; by Letters Patent, dated the 11*th* day of *July*, in the 6*th* year of his Reign.

Pat. an. 7. H. 6. p. 1.

Party per Cheveron, Gules and Azure, in chief two Lyons rampant guardant, the one reſpecting the other *Or, in baſe a Flower de Lys of the third Penes Edw. Walker Gart. Prin. Regem Arm.*

12. JOHN

REGENT of the Kingdom of *FRANCE*, DUKE of *BEDFORD*, *ANJOU*, and *ALENSON*, EARL of *MAYENNE*, *RICHMOND*, and *KENDAL*, and CONSTABLE of *ENGLAND*, &c.

CHAP. VI.



The Figure of this *John* Duke of *Bedfords* Seal (of red Wax) is exhibited in the 240 page of this 4 Book; on which is engraven his Shield, hanging corner-wayes, containing the Armes of *France* and *England*, *quarterly, over all a Label of* 5 *points, thoſe* 2 *towards the Dexter-ſide of the Eſcocheon, are compoſed of Ermine*, to ſignifie that he was a deſcendant of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the other three charged with *Flowers de Lys*, to ſhew his Pedigree from *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*; whoſe Anceſtors being of the firſt Line, did hereditarily bear them. His Creſt thereon is a *Lyon paſſant gardant crowned, and gorged with the ſaid Label of* 5 *points, ſtanding on a Chapeau doubled Ermine*; which with his Helmet is placed betwixt two collateral Feathers, wreathed with Scroles, containing ſome illegible Characters. Thoſe parts of the Seal which contain his Supporters, are broken off, there appearing on the left ſide of the Shield a cloven hoof only. Which makes me of opinion, it was an Antilope. This Seal is appendant to an Inſtrument dated at *Leiceſter* on the 26 of *May*, *an.* 4 *H.* 6. In St *Stephens* Church *Walbrook* in *London*, in a South-Window of the Choire, was painted in Glaſs, the Shield of this *John* Duke of *Bedford*, ſupported with two *Eagles Argent, gorged with large Coronets, compoſed of Roſes Or.* It is Enſigned with a *Ducal Capp, Gules, enriched with a Coronet compoſed alſo of Roſes, Or.*

JOHN of LANCASTER, Duke of *Bedford*, was the third Son of King *Henry* IV. to whom, his ſaid Father granted the Office of Conſtable of *England*, upon the 10*th* day of *September*, the fourth year of his Reign, by Letters Patent dated at *Worceſter*; which Office, I find confirmed unto him for term of Life, in the eleventh of *Henry* IV. *Pat. an.* 4. *H.* 4. *p.* 2. *m.* 10. *Pat. an.* 11 *H.* 4. *p.* 2. *m.* 9.

In a Parliament held at *Leiceſter*, on the 16*th* of *May*, *An.* 2 *H.* 5. his Brother, he was created Earl of *Kendal*, and Duke of *Bedford*, during his life only. But upon ſurrender of thoſe Letters Patents to King *Henry* VI. his Nephew, he regranted him thoſe Honours (*An.* 11 *H.* 6.) *Habendum* to him and the Heirs Male of his Body for ever. *Rot. Parl. tent. apud Leiceſt. ultimo Aprilis an.* 2. *H.* 5. *p.* 2. *m.* 7. *Pat. an.* 11 *H.* 6. *p.* 2. *m.* 2.

Upon King *Henry* V. his Expedition into *France*, to recover his Rights there, he appointed this his Brother *John*, Protector and Lieutenant of the Kingdom of *England*, during his ſtay beyond the Seas, by Commiſſion dated at *Portſmouth*, on the 12*th* day of *Auguſt*, in the 3*d* year of his Reign, *An. Dom.* 1415. *Pat. an.* 3. *H.* 5. *p.* 2. *m.* 41.

He Knighted King *Henry* VI. his Nephew *An.* 1425. in the 5*th* year of whoſe Reign, he was made Regent of *France*, uſing in his Stile theſe ſeveral Titles, *John Regent of the Realm of France*, *Duke of Bedford*, *Anjou*, *and Alenſon*, *Earl of Mayenne*, *Richmond*, *Kendal*, and *Conſtable of England.*

His firſt Marriage. The Arms of the Ducheſs were *quarterly*; on the firſt

He married two Wives, the firſt of which was *Anne*, Daughter of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Albert* of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*, *Holand*, and *Zeland*, whom he *Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tome* 1. *p.* 736 & 737

Chap. 6. he espoused in the year 1423. not many dayes before which Marriage (in the Month of *April*) *John* Duke of *Bedford*, *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, his Wives Brother, with *John* Duke of *Britain*, being assembled in the City of *Amiens*, Treat of an Alliance and Confederacy with the *English*; at which time, the Duke of *Burgundy* grants to *Anne* Duchess of *Bedford*, his sister, the Earldom of *Artois*, in case he should decease without Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

John *Duke of* Bedford.

She was his Wife about 9 years, and then died in child-bed at *Paris* (her Infant not much surviving her) upon the 14*th* of *November*, *An.* 1432. and was Interred in the Church of the *Celestines* in that City, near the Chappel of *Orleance*; where is to be seen her Monument of black Marble, with her Portraiture placed thereon; about the Verge of which is this Epitaph:

Penes Will. Dugdale Arm. Norroy Regem Armorum an. 1648.

Cy gist noble dame madame Anne de Bourgongne espouse de tresnoble prince Monsiegneur Jean duc de Bethfort et Regent de France, et fille de tresnoble prince Jean duc de Bourgongne, laquelle trespassa a Paris le 14 de Novembre l'an 1432.

The second Wife of *John* Duke of *Bedford* was *Jaquetta*, daughter of *Peter* of *Luxembourg*, Earl of *St Paul*; a Lady aged about seventeen years; whom he espoused at *Turwin*; but had not by her any Issue: she was after his death re-married unto Sir *Richard Woodvile* Kt. (afterwards Earl *Rivers*) for which the said Sir *Richard* had a pardon from King *Henry* VI. (*An.* 15 H 6.) and by him, besides other Children, was Mother of *Anthony Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, and *Elizabeth Woodvile*, first married to Sir *John Grey* Kt. by whom she had Issue *Thomas Grey* Marquis *Dorset*; and afterwards to King *Edward* IV. having also Issue by him King *Edward* V. and *Richard* Duke of *York*; both murthered by the command of their unnatural and cruel Uncle *Richard* III. This *Jaquetta* Duchess of *Bedford*, deceased upon the 30*th* day of *May*, in the 12*th* year of King *Edward* IV. her son in Law, *An.* 1472. *Anthony Woodvile* Earl *Rivers* her Son and Heir, being aged above 30 years at the time of her death.

Hollingsh.

Pat. an. 15. H. 6 *m.* 20.

Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum D. 32.

His second Marriage.

Jaquetta Duchess of *Bedford*, did bear, *quarterly*, ther. and 4. *Argent a Lyon rampant queve forche, Gules, crowned Or*, being the Coat of *Luxemburg*. The 2. and 3. *Gules, a Star of* 12 *points, Argent*. The Arms of *Baux de Andree, vide F.* 3. *fol.* 60. *usq;* 65. *in Col. Arm.*

Her death. Anno 1472.

This *John* Duke of *Bedford*, as Constable of *England*, determined the controversie between *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, and Sir *Edward Hastings* Kt. for the bearing of the Arms of *Hastings*. And at the winning of *Vernoyl*, took the Duke of *Alenson* Prisoner; and with the loss of 2100 of his Soldiers, slew of the Enemy, 5 Earls, 2 Viscounts, 22 Barons, 7000 *French*, and 2500 *Scots*. And upon the 7*th* day of *September* 1432, Crowned *Henry* VI. his Nephew in *Paris*; about a year and three quarters after which, this renowned Prince deceased in that City, upon the day of exaltation of the *Holy Cross* (being the 14*th* of *September*) in the year 1435. *An.* 14 H. 6. whose Corps being from thence solemnly conducted to *Roüen*, was there buried in the Cathedral Church of our Lady, in a Tomb of black Marble (without

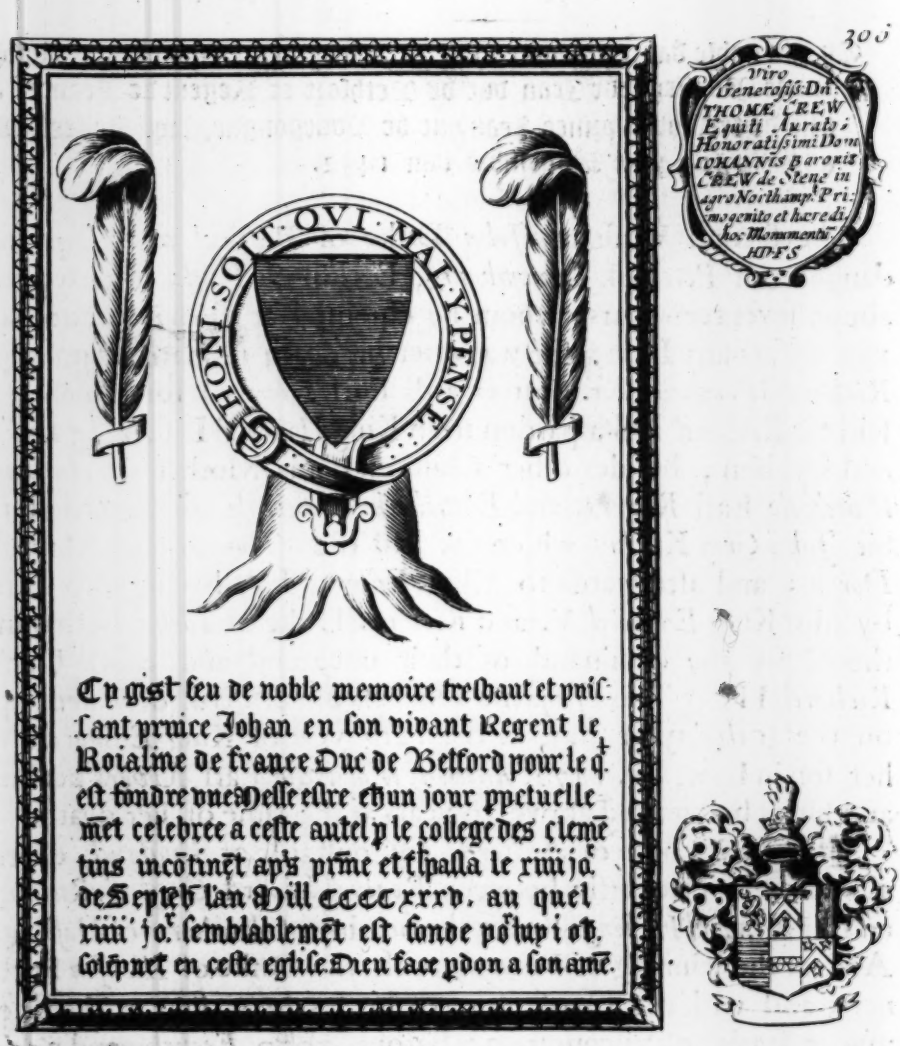
Battel of *Vernoil*.

Escheat an. 14 *H.* 6. *n.* 36.

His death.

Lancaſtrians.

out any Figure or Inſcription thereon) ſtanding between two Pillars of the Church, on the North-part of, and paralel with the High Altar; but the Church-men report, that in the year 1462, the *Hugonots* having by ſurprize made themſelves Maſters of that City, defaced almoſt all their Monuments and Images; among which, they ſay, they broke away the Portraiture of the Duke of *Bedford*, though it doth not appear that there ever was any. Nevertheleſs, there ſtill remains a Tablet of Braſs, affixed to the Pillar, at the foot of the ſame Tomb, containing his Epitaph; over which, ſtood his Eſcocheon of Arms (of Silver, which is torn away) within the Garter, betwixt two Oſtrich Feathers; and underneath a Root is repreſented, which the Prieſts call *La Racine de Betford*, all which, being comprehended in the ſaid Braſs Tablet, I have here exhibited the Figure thereof. Book 4.



Delineated by *Will. Dugdale* Eſq; *Cheſter* Herald (now Norroy King of Arms) 30 *July* 1648.

This Duke was juſtly accounted one of the beſt Generals that ever bloſſomed out of the Royal ſtemme of *Plantagenet*. His Valour not more terrible to his Enemies than his memory Honourable; for (doubtful whether with more glory to him or to the ſpeaker) King *Lewis* XI. being counſelled by certain envious Perſons to deface his Tomb (wherein with him (ſaith one) was buried all the *Engliſh* Mens good Fortune in *France*) uſed theſe *Camden.*

indeed

Chap. 7. indeed Princely Words, *What honour ſhall it be to us, or you, to break this Monument, and to pull out of the ground the Bones of him, whom in his life-time, neither my Father, nor your Progenitors, with all their Puiſſance, were once able to make fly a foot backward? Who by his Strength, Policy, and Wit, kept them all out of the principal Dominions of* France, *and out of this noble Duchy of* Normandy *? Wherefore I ſay firſt, God ſave his Soul, and let his Body now lie in reſt; which when he was alive, would have diſquieted the proudeſt of us all. And for his Tomb, I aſſure you it is not ſo worthy or convenient as his Honour and Acts have deſerved.* Humphrey *Duke of* Glocester.

12. HUMPHREY

DUKE of *GLOCESTER*, EARL of *HENAULT*, *HOLAND*, *ZELAND*, and *PEMBROKE*, LORD of *FRIESLAND*, GREAT-CHAMBERLAIN of *ENGLAND*, PROTECTOR and DEFENDER of the ſaid KINGDOM and CHURCH of *ENGLAND*.

CHAP. VII.

HUMPHREY of LANCASTER, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and Protector of *England*, &c. fourth Son of King *Henry* IV. by *Mary de Bohun* his firſt Wife, was at a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, in the ſecond year of King *Henry* V. his Brother, created Earl of *Pembroke*, and Duke of *Gloceſter*, upon the 16th of *May*, *An.* 1414. The reverſion of which Earldom of *Pembroke* (in caſe the Duke of *Gloceſter* ſhould dye without Heirs of his Body) King *Henry* VI. granted unto *William de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, and *Alice* his Wife, and to the Heirs Male of their Bodies; which they, after the death of Duke *Humphrey* enjoyed accordingly.

Pat. an. 2. *H.* 5. *p.* 1.

Pat. an. 21. *H.* 6. *p.* 2. *m.* 1.

Nic. Upton, in his Book Entituled *de Militari Officio*, *lib.* 4. *p.* 238. informs us, that this Duke of *Gloceſter* (whom therein he ſtiles his *Lord and Maſter*) did bear, *Les Armes du Fraunce & d' Engleterre quarteiez, oveſque ung Bordure gobone d' Argent & de Sable*, it may be he gave the *Border gobone*, in imitation of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, the youngeſt Son of *John* King of *France* (as this *Humphrey* was of King *Henry* IV. of *England*) who encompaſſed the Arms of *France*, with a *Border gobone, Argent and Gules*: Which Inſignia being Marſhalled with the Royal Arms of *Spain*, for the Dukedom of *Burgundy*; ſtands as chief Leader and Introducer of the other Dukedoms and Provinces of *Belgium*, there quartered; and is alſo the firſt Dukedom mentioned in that Kings Stile. From which is obſervable the ingratitude of thoſe of this laſt Age, to the memory of theſe two Illuſtrious Princes; who have converted the *Border Gobony* to no other uſe than the diſtinguiſhing of their ſpurious and illegitimate Iſſue, from thoſe lawfully begotten; of which, in theſe later times, there are too many inſtances.

The *Border Argent* (by ſeveral inſtances) was afterwards borne by *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, taken from the examples of *Edmond* Earl of *Kent*, and *Thomas* Duke of *Gloceſter*, youngeſt of the ſons of King *Edward* I. and King *Edward* III. The firſt of which bare *Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant, within a Border Argent*, and the later encompaſſed *the femeè of Flowers de Lys, and the three Lyons quarterly, with a Border Argent*; our Duke *Humphrey* diſtinguiſhing from him by reducing his *Flowers de Lys to the number three* (as did his Brother King *Henry* V.) Which Arms are carved in many places upon his Tomb (repreſented in the 310 page of this fourth Book) alternately Enſigned with his *Coronet on his Cap of Eſtate*, and his *Creſt*, being *a Lyon paſſant guardant crowned and accolled*; every Shield being ſupported with two Antilopes, with Collers alſo.

Lancaſtrians.

Upon the 23 of *June*, in the fourth year of King *Henry* V. he had the Offices of Conſtable of *Dover* Caſtle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, granted unto him for term of life. And in the firſt year of King *Henry* VI. his Nephew, was, by Parliament, made Protector of *England*, during the Kings Minority (which was 15 years.) And upon the 30*th* day of *November* in the ſame year, viz. *An. Dom.* 1422, he was conſtituted Chamberlain of *England*, during the Kings Pleaſure. In the 8 year of whoſe Government and the 8*th* day of *October*, this *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter* was appointed Steward of *England* (*hac vice*) for the Coronation of the ſaid King *Henry* VI. after which, on the 30*th* day of *July*, in the 14*th* year of King *Henry* VI. he was created Earl of *Flanders*, *durante vita*.

Book 4.

Pat. an. 4. H. 5. m. 22.

Pat. an. 1. H. 6. p. 1.

Pat. an. 8. H. 6. p. 1.

Orig. Rot. 37 H. 6. m. 9. Selden Titles of Honour p. 516.

His firſt Marriage.

This Duke *Humphrey* married two Wives, the firſt of which was *Jaqueline* or *Jacoba*, Daughter and Heir of *William* Duke of *Bavaria*; to whom belonged the Earldoms of *Holand*, *Zeland*, *Henault*, and many other rich Seigneuries in the *Netherlands*; ſhe had been (as it afterwards appeared) betroathed to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, and the ſuit of Divorce betwixt them ſtill depending, which was one of the greateſt cauſes that alienated the Duke of *Burgundy* from the alliance with *England*; he being *Brabant*'s Kinſman, and of the ſame Family.

Gloceſter impaling *Bavaria*, viz. *Quarterly*, the 1. and 4 *Paly*, *Bendy*, *Lozengy*, *Argent and Azure*, the 2 and 3. *Quarterly*, on the 1. and 4. *Or*, *a Lyon rampant Sable*, Haynalt; and the 2. and 3. *Or*, *a Lyon rampant Gules*, being the Arms of *Holand*.

Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tome 1 p. 758 & 759.

She was after much ado divorced from Duke *Humphrey*, and by him left at her Town of *Monts* in *Henault*, to return to her firſt Husband, that Marriage being pronounced lawful by Pope *Martin* V. ſhe was married a third time, and deceaſed *An.* 1435. Upon this Match, *Gloceſter* uſed theſe Titles, *Humphrey*, *by the Grace of God*, *Son*, *Brother*, *and Uncle to Kings*, *Duke of Gloceſter*, *Earl of Henault*, *Holand*, *Zealand*, and *Pembroke*, *Lord of Frieſland*, *Great Chamberlain of the Kingdom of England*, *Protector and Defender of the ſaid Kingdom and Church of England*.

Vide L. 8. fol. 52. *in Coll. Arm.* for the Ordinances of this Duke of *Gloceſter*, being Conſtable of *England*.

His ſecond Marriage.

The Duke of *Gloceſter* (having ſuſtained many loſſes as well of Friends as Treaſure, in puniſhment of the Sin of taking another Mans Wife) is forthwith after this Divorce, married to *Eleanor Cobham*, daughter to *Reginald* Lord *Cobham* of *Sterborough*; whereby he made her amends for that unlawfull familiarity which had formerly paſſed between them. The Ducheſs *Eleanor* about five or ſix years before the murther of her Husband the Duke (*viz. An.* 18 *H.* 6.) was convented for Witchcraft and Sorcery; and afterwards indited of Treaſon in the *Guildhall* in *London*, before divers Earls; ſome part of her charge ſhe confeſſed; for which, ſhe was put to ſolemn Penance in *London*, upon three ſeveral dayes, and afterwards committed to perpetual Priſon, under the Ward of Sir *Thomas Stanley*, in the Iſle of *Man*.

In the great Window of the Choire of *Cobham* Church in *Kent*, are the the Arms of this *Humphrey* in two ſeveral places, dimidiated with thoſe of the Ducheſs *Eleanor Cobham*, viz. *Gules*, *on a Cheveron Or*, 3 *Eſtoiles*, *Sable*. *L.* 17. *fol.* 197. *in Coll. Arm.*

Leland Coll vol. 1. p. 708.

This *Humphrey*, for his virtuous Endowments, ſurnamed the *Good*, and for his Juſtice, *Father of his Countrey*, after he had under *Henry* VI. his Nephew, governed the Kingdom Five and twenty years, with great commendations; ſo that neither good Men had cauſe to complain of, nor bad Men to find fault with

Polidore Virgil.

Chap. 7. *Camden in Suffolke.*

with his Regency; was by the envy of *Margaret* of *Anjou* his Nephews Queen, brought to his end in *St Saviours* Hoſpital in St *Edmondsbury*, *An.* 1446. where at a Parliament there held, he was arreſted of high Treaſon, by *John* Lord *Beaumont* High Conſtable of *England*; where certain of the KingsHouſhold were appointed to guard him; and not many dayes after, ſtrangled to death without Tryal, and without Iſſue by either of his Wives (ſome ſay he died with ſorrow becauſe he was denied to come to his Tryal) at which time, his Body was ſhewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had been taken away by a Palſie or Apoſteme. But whatſoever was the cauſe of it, certainly his death was the ſtroke of an evil Angel ſent to puniſh *England*, and to make way for the practices of *Richard* Duke of *York*; who, immediately after Duke *Humphrey*'s death (that grand Prop of the red Roſe Tree) began to ſet on foot his Royal Title, to the deſtruction of the whole *Lancaſtrian* Family, though himſelf failed in the attempt, yet went he ſo far, as to be declared Heir apparent to the Crown; which was attained with much bloodſhed by his ſon King *Edward* IV.

Humphrey *Duke of* Gloceſter.

His death.

Anno 1446.

The Body of Duke *Humphrey* was interred in the Abbey of *St Alban*, on the South-ſide the Shrine of that Protomartyr of *England* (though the common error is, that he lies buried in St *Pauls* Cathedral in *London* (the Tomb of Sir *John Beauchamp* being miſtaken for his) where he hath a ſtately arched Monument of Free-ſtone, adorned with the Figures of his Royal Anceſtors, and of his Arms and Supporters, according to the repreſentation exhibited in the following page, delineated from the original, *An.* 1663.

He built the Divinity School in *Oxford*, as alſo his Mannor-Houſe of Eaſt *Greenwich* in *Kent*, and was an eſpecial Benefactor to the Abbey of St *Alban*, the Abbot of which Houſe *John Wethamſted* commends him in theſe two Hexameters.

Fidior in regno Regi, Duce non ſuit iſto,
Pluſve fide ſtabilis, aut major amator honoris.

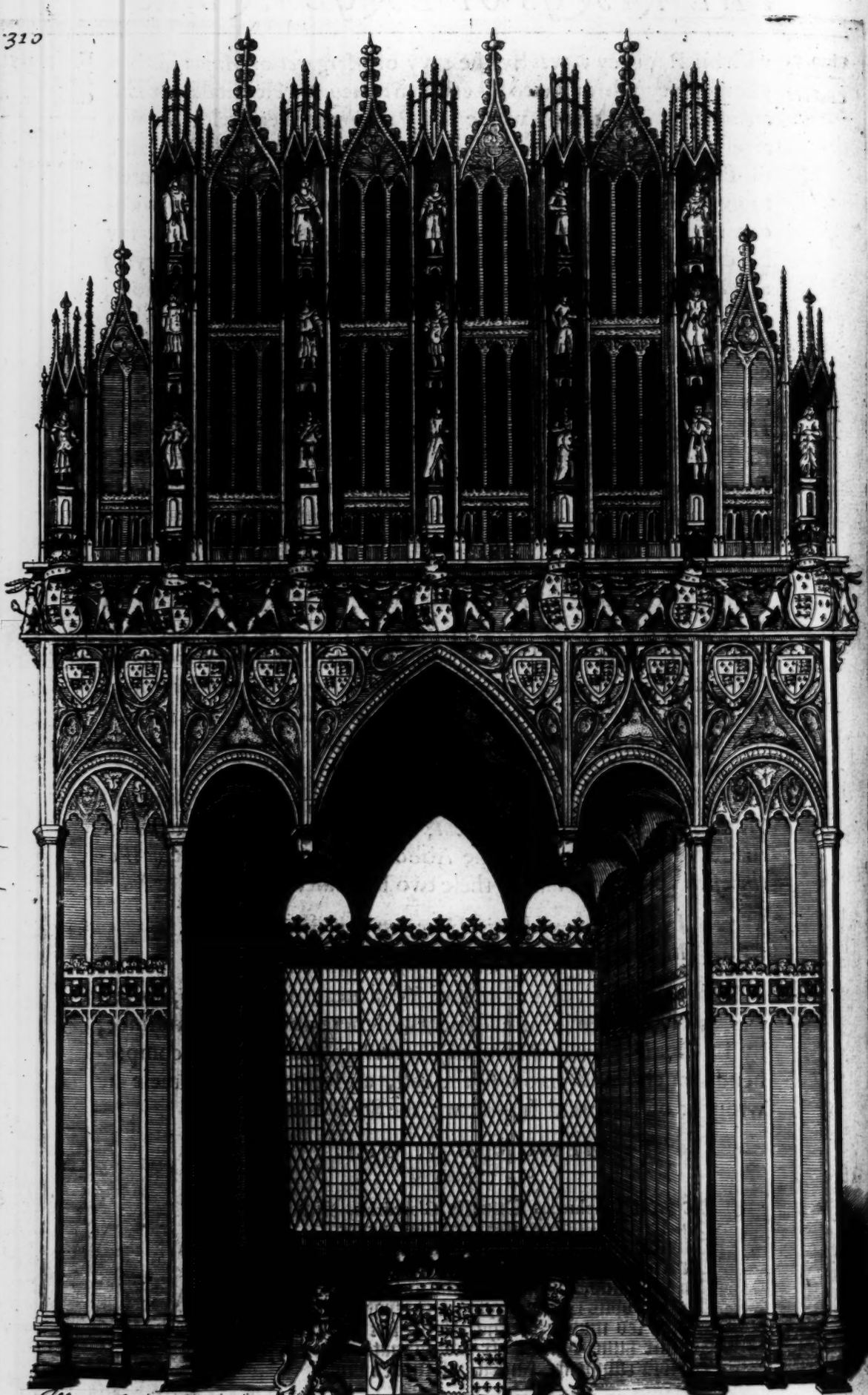
Here is an Epitaph on the Eaſt Wall near to his Tomb, which was, as I have been informed, pencill'd there about 60 years ſince, by Doctor *Weſterman* Parſon of *Sauntridge* and *Buſhie*; it comprehends much, and amongſt the reſt, an Item of the Miracle he wrought on the blind Impoſtor; the Story is frequent.

MEMORIÆ V. OPT.
SACRUM.

Hic jacet Umphredus Dux ille Gloceſtrius, olim
Henrici Regis Protector, fraudis inepte
Detector; dum ficta notat miracula coeci.
Lumen erat Patriæ, columen venerabile Regni:
Pacis amans, Mulique favens, melioribus unde
Gratum opus Dronio, quæ nunc ſchola ſacra refulget.
Invida ſed mulier Regno, Regi, ſibi nequam,
Abſtulit hunc, humili vix hoc dignata Sepulchro,
Invidia rumpente tamen poſt funera vivit.

DEO GLORIA.

A Natural



Illustrissimo Domino Dn°. ROBERTO Comiti LEICESTRIÆ
Vicecomiti Lisle. Baroni Sidney de Penchurst,
Serenissimoq; Dn. Regi CAROLO IIdo è Secretioribus Consiliis.
Tumulii hanc HVMPHREDI Ducis GLOCESTRIÆ figuram. H.D.F.S.

Chap. 7.

A Natural Daughter of Humphrey *Duke of* Gloceſter.

Humphrey *Duke of* Gloceſter.

13. *ANTIGONE*, Counteſs of *Tanquervile*, and Lady *Powis*, baſe daughter of *Humphrey* of *Lancaſter* Duke of *Gloceſter*, was married unto *Henry Grey*, Earl of *Tanquervile*, and Lord *Powis*, who deceaſed *An.* 28 *H.* 6. ſon of Sir *John Grey*, Captain of *Maunt*, created Earl of *Tanquervile* upon the 31 of *Jan. An.* 6 *H.* 5. by *Joane* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Edward Charleton* Lord *Powis*, who died *An.* 9 *H.* 5.

Antigone, did bear *France* and *England* quarterly, a *Border Argent*, over all a *Baſton Azure*, Impaled by *Grey* Lord *Powis*, whoſe Arms were, *Gules*, a Lyon rampant within a Border ingrayled, *Argent*.

Pat. 28. 11. H. 6. p. 2. m. 28.

Rot. Norm. 6 H. 5. p. 2. m. 41. & 78.

This *Antigone* and *Henry*, had Iſſue *Richard Grey* Lord *Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey*, the Wife of Sir *Roger Kinaſton* Kt. which *Richard Grey* Lord *Powis*, was the Father of *John Grey* Lord *Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey* married to *John Ludlowe* of *Stokeſhey* and *Hodnet* in the County of *Salop* Eſq; *John Grey* Lord *Powis*, took to Wife *Anne* Daughter of *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and they were Father and Mother of *John Grey* Lord *Powis*, who married *Margaret* daughter of *Edward* Lord *Dudley*, and had Iſſue *Edward Grey*, the laſt Lord *Powis* of that Family, who deceaſed without lawfull Iſſue.

L. 13. fol. 63. a. M. S. in Coll. Arm.

Elizabeth Grey, great Aunt to the laſt Lord *Powis*, married (as I ſaid before) to *John Ludlowe*, had Iſſue *John Ludlowe*, their Son and Heir, who died Iſſueleſs, *Anne*, and *Alice*. *Anne Ludlowe* the elder Daughter was married to *Thomas Vernon* (ſecond Son of *Henry Vernon* of *Haddon* in the County of *Derby* Eſq;) who had Iſſue *Thomas Vernon* of *Stokeſhey* Eſq; Father of *Henry Vernon* of the ſame place Eſq; the laſt of that Line.

Grey, aforeſaid, Impaled by *Ludlowe*, viz *Or*, a Lyon rampant *Sable*

Viſit. Sal. p. 22. D. 10. p. 42. in Coll. Arm.

Alice Ludlowe, the younger Daughter of *John Ludlowe* and *Elizabeth Grey*, was eſpouſed to *Humphrey Vernon*, the third Son of *Henry Vernon* Eſq; beforenamed (Brother to her Siſters Husband) and by him was Mother of *George Vernon* of *Hodnet* in *Shropſhire*, Father of *John Vernon* of *Hodnet* Eſq; who by *Elizabeth*, Siſter to *Walter Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex* had Iſſue Sir *Robert Vernon* of *Hodnet* Knight, and *Elizabeth* the Wife of *Henry Wriotheſley* Earl of *Southampton*, Father of *Thomas* late Earl of *Southampton*, and Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, who departed this life upon the 16*th* day of *May An* 1667.

Ludlowe, in Pale with *Vernon*, being, *Argent*, a *Fret Sable*.

Vernon Impaling *Devereux*. *Arg.* a *Feſſe* and 3 *Torteaux* in chief, *Gules*.

Viſit. Sal. Lop. D. 10. p. 52. in Coll. Arm.

Fun. Cert. of the Nobility I. 8. fol. 52. b.

Fun. Cert. of the Nobility, not marked fol. 15. a.

Sir *Robert Vernon*, by *Mary* his Wife, daughter of Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Shavington* in the County of *Salop* Kt. had Iſſue, Sir *Henry Vernon* of *Hodnet* (created Baronet the 23 of *July* in the twelfth year of the Reign of our Soveraign Lord *Charles* II.) who departed this life upon the day of *April An.* 1676. leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter and Heir of Sir *Richard White* of *Angleſey* Kt. His only Son Sir *Thomas Vernon* of *Hodnet* Baronet, who hath taken to Wife *Mary* the eldeſt Daughter of *Thomas Cholmondley* of *Vale Royal* in the County of *Cheſter* Eſq; and *Elizabeth Vernon* his ſole Daughter, married to *Robert Cholmondley* Son and Heir apparent of the ſaid *Thomas Cholmondley* Eſq;

Vernon impaling *Nedham*, *Argent* a *Bend* ingrayled *Azure*, inter 2 *Bucks heads*, caboſhed and attired *Sable*. *Vernon* impaling *White*, viz. *Sable* a *Cheveron*, between 3 *Flowers de Lys Argent*, *Vernon* in Pale with *Cholmondley*, *Gules*, 2 *Helmets* in chief *Argent*, and a *Garb* in baſe, proper.

A Genealogical Table of the Illustrious Family of BEAUFORT *and* SOMERSET.

10. JOHN of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* (fourth Son of King *Edward* III) by *Katherine Swinford* (afterwards his third Wife) had Issue three Sons, and one Daughter, *viz.*

11. JOHN *Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset*, p. 313. MARGARET HOLAND, p. 315. | HENRY *Beaufort*, Cardinal of *St Eusebius*, and Bishop of *Winchester*, p. 253. | THOMAS *Beaufort* Duke of *Exceter* and Earl of *Dorset*, p. 256. | JOANE *Beaufort*, Countess of *Westmerland*, p. 256.

12. HENRY *Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset* p. 315. | JOHN *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, p. 317. MARGARET *Beauchamp*, p. 317. | EDMOND *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, p. 321. ELEANOR *Beauchamp*, p. 322. | THOMAS *Beaufort* p. 316. | JOANE *Beaufort*, Queen of *Scots*, p. 316. | MARGARET *Beaufort*, Countess of *Devonshire*, p. 316.

13. MARGARET *Beaufort*, Wife of *Edmond Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*, p. 318. | HENRY *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, p. 325. | EDMOND *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, p. 326. | JOHN *Beaufort*, THOMAS *Beaufort*, p. 323. | ELEANOR, Countess of *Ormond*, p. 323. | JOANE Lady *Hoth*, p. 324. | ANNE Lady *Paston*, p. 324. | MARGARET Countess *Stafford*, p. 324. ELIZABETH, Lady *Lewis*, p. 324.

14. HENRY VII. King of *England*, Book VI. Chap. II. | ELIZABETH *Herbert*, first Wife, p. 327. = CHARLES *Somerset*, Earl of *Worcester* his Natural Son, p. 327. ELEANOR *Sutton*, 3d Wife, p. 328. = ELIZABETH *West*, second Wife, p. 328.

15. HENRY *Somerset* Earl of *Worcester*, p. 332. ELIZABETH *Browne*, p. 332. | ELIZABETH *Somerset*, Lady *Savage*, p. 330. | Sir CHARLES *Somerset* Knight, p. 330. | Sir GEORGE *Somerset* Knight, p. 330. MARY *Bowlays*, p. 330. | MARY *Somerset*, Lady *Grey* of *Wilton*, p. 331.

16. WILLIAM *Somerset*, Earl of *Worcester*, p. 336. CHRISTIAN *North*, p. 336. | THOMAS, p. 334. FRANCIS p. 334. | Sir CHARLES *Somerset*, p. 334. EMME *Braine* p. 334. | ELEANOR, Lady *Vaughan*, p. 334. | LUCY, Lady *Latimer*, p. 335. | ANNE Countess of *Northumberland*, p. 335. | JANE Lady *Mansel*, p. 336.

17. EDWARD *Somerset*, Earl of *Worcester*, p. 338. ELIZABETH *Hastings*, p. 338. | ELIZABETH, Wife of *Will. Windsor*, p. 337. | LUCY Wife of *Henry Herbert*, p. 337.

18. WILLIAM *Somerset* died *S. p.* p. 339. | HENRY Marquis of *Worcester*, p. 342. ANNE *Russel*, p. 342. | THOMAS, Viscount *Somerset*, p. 339. | CHARLES, p. 339. FRANCIS, p. 339. Sir CHARLES, p. 339. | CHRISTOPHER, p. 340 Sir EDWARD, p. 340. | ELIZABETH, Lady *Guilford*, p. 340. KATHERINE Lady *Petre*, p. 340. | ANNE, Lady *Winter*, p. 340. FRANCES, p. 341. | MARY, p. 341. BLANCHE, Lady *Arundel*, p. 341. | KATHERINE Lady *Windsor*, p. 341.

19. EDWARD *Somerset*, Marquis of *Worcester*, p. 344. ELIZABETH *Dormer*, p. 344. | Sir JOHN *Somerset*, p. 343. MARY *Arundel*, p. 343. | WILLIAM, p. 343. HENRY, p. 343. THOMAS, p. 343. CHARLES, p. 343. | FREDERICK, p. 343. FRANCIS, p. 343. JAMES, p. 343. | ELIZABETH, p. 343. ANNE, p. 343. MARY, p. 343. | ELIZABETH, Viscountess *Mountague*, p. 344.

20. HENRY *Somerset*, Marquis of *Worcester*, p. 347. MARY *Capel*, p. 348. | ANNE, Lady *Howard*, p. 345. | ELIZABETH, Countess of *Powis*, p. 346. | HENRY *Somerset*, p. 343. ANNE *Aston*, p. 343. | THOMAS *Somerset*, p. 343. | CHARLES *Somerset*, p. 343. KATHERINE *Baskerville*, p. 343.

21. HENRY died young, p. 348. | CHARLES, Lord *Herbert*, p. 348 | EDWARD, p. 348. HENRY, p. 348. ARTHUR, p. 349. | ELIZABETH, p. 349. MARY, p. 349. | HENRIETTA-MARIA, p. 349. | ANNE, p. 349. | EDWARD-MARIA *Somerset*, p. 343. | MARY *Somerset*, p. 343. | CHARLES, p. 343. HENRY, p. 343. | MARY-JOHANNA, p. 343.

11. JOHN BEAUFORT EARL of SOMERSET, CHAMBERLAINE of ENGLAND, CAPTAIN of CALAIS, and KNIGHT of the GARTER.

CHAP. VIII.

Leland Coll. Vol. 1. *p.* 191.

CONſtance of *Caſtile*, the ſecond Wife of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, had not been long in her Grave, when this Duke took to Wife *Katherine Roett*, the Widdow of Sir *Ottes Swinford* Knight, by whom he had Iſſue before Marriage, this *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, *Henry* the Cardinal, *Thomas* Duke of *Exceter*, and a Daughter named *Joane*, eſpouſed to *Ralphe Nevil* the firſt Earl of *Weſtmorland* (all four ſurnamed *Beaufort*, from a Caſtle in *Anjou* ſo called, the place of their birth; which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, with *Blanch* of *Artois*, Queen of *Navarre*, Wife of *Edmond* the firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*) of the three youngeſt of which Children, my Reader hath had an account in the firſt Chapter of this fourth Book.

This act of the Duke in marrying with *Katherine*, made a lawful Wife of an unlawful Paramore; but could not waſh off the ſtain of Baſtardy from their Iſſue, which was ſupplied by an Act of Parliament, obtained by Duke *John*, bearing date the 9*th* of *February*, *An.* 20 *R.* 2. and afterwards exemplified by King *Henry* IV. on the 10*th* of *February*, in the 8*th* year of his Reign. Which Legitimation being applicable to the deſcendants of this *John Beaufort* (his Brothers *Henry* and *Thomas* deceaſing without Iſſue) I have here inſerted.

Parl. an. 20 *R.* 2. *Feb.* 9.

Pat. an. 8. *H.* 4. *pars* 1. *m.* 14.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Conſtat nobis per Inſpectionem Rottulorum Cancellar. Domini R. nuper Regis Anglie ſecundi poſt Conqueſtum quod idem nuper Rex literas ſuas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba: Ricardus Dei Gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie cariſſimis conſanguineis noſtris nobilibus viris Johanni militi, Henrico Clerico, Thome Douncello, ac dilecte nobis nobili mulieri Johanne Beauford Doun-

The Arms both of this *John Beaufort* and of his Brothers *Henry* and *Thomas* (before their Legitimation) ſtood painted in a Glaſs Window in *Wanlip* Church in the County of *Leiceſter*. And were *Party per Pale Arg. and Azure, over all, on a Bend Gules, 3 Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Label of three points of* France; the ſecond Eſcocheon, for *Henry* is differenced with a *Creſſent*, and the third for *Thomas Beaufort* with a *Mullet*, which differences began to be uſed for diſtinctions, in the the Reign of King *Rich.* 2. of which I have ſeen many inſtances. *Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.*

But after the Act of Legitimation of theſe three Brothers, their diſtinction of Baſtardy was diſcontinued; for this *John* Earl of *Somerſet* did bear the whole Arms of *France* and *England*, *within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure*, as appeareth on his Plate at *Windſor*, which is ſubſcribed le comte de Somerſet, which kind of Border I have cleared from the aſperſion of Baſtardy in my Marginal Annotations on the ſeventh Chapter (laſt mentioned) of this fourth Book; Where I prove that not only *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, Nephew to this *John*, but alſo *Philip* of *France* Duke of *Burgundy*, did (as they were the youngeſt ſons of their Fathers) bear a *Border Gobony*, the firſt *Argent and Sable*, and the later *Argent and Gules*.

celle

Beauforts. Chap. 8.

Pro Comite Somerſet, de Exemplificatione.

celle Germanis, precarissimi Avunculi noſtri nobilis viri Johannis Ducis Lancaſtr. natis ligeis noſtris ſalutem et benevolentiam noſtre Regie Majeſtatis, dum interna conſideratione penſamus quot inceſſanter et quantis honoribus perutili et ſincera dilectione prefati Avunculi noſtri et ſui maturitate Conſilii undique decoramur congruum arbitramur et dignum ut meritorum ſuorum intuitu veſtrarum ac contemplatione perſonarum, vos qui magne probitatis, ingenio vite, ac morum honeſtate, fulgetis, et ex regali eſtis proſapia propagati, pluribuſque virtutibus munere inſigniti divino ſpecialis prerogative munimine favoris et gracie fecundemus; hinc eſt quod dicti Avunculi noſtri Genitoris veſtri precibus inclinati vobiſcum qui ut aſſeritur defectum natalium patrium ut hujuſmodi defectu quem ejuſque qualitates quaſcunque preſentibus habere volumus pro ſufficienter expreſſis non obſtante ad quecunque honores dignitates (excepta dignitate regali) preeminentias ſtatus gradus et officia publica et private tam perpetua quam temporalia atque feudalia et nobilia quibuſcunque nominibus nuncupentur etiam ſi Ducatus Principatus Comitatus Baronie vel alia feuda fuerint etiam ſi mediate vel immediate a nobis dependeant ſeu teneantur prefici promoneri eligi aſſumi et admitti illaque recipere retinere gerere et exercere perinde libere et licite valeatis ac ſi legitimo thoro nati exiſteretis quibuſcunque ſtatutis conſuetudinibus Regni noſtri Anglie in contrarium editis ſeu obſervatis que hic habemus pro totaliter expreſſis nequaquam obſtantibus de plenitudine noſtre regalis poteſtatis et de aſſenſu Parliamenti noſtri tenore preſentium diſpenſamus, vosque et veſtrum quemlibet natalibus reſtituimus et legitimamus. In cujus rei teſtimonium has literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes. Teſte meipſo apud Weſtm. nono die Febr. anno Regni noſtri Vicesimo. Nos autem tenorem irrotulamenti literarum predictarum ad requiſitionem Cariſſimi fratris noſtri Johannis Comitis Somerſet, duximus exemplificandum per preſentes. In cujus, &c. T. Rege apud Weſtm. 10 die Februar.

In purſuance of theſe qualifications, Sir *John Beaufort* was advanced to the honour of Earl of *Somerſet*, by creation bearing date 20 R. 2. in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*. And in the year following (*viz.* 21 R. 2.) in a Parliament held there, erected into the Dignity of Marquis *Dorſet*. I find him to be created alſo Marquis of *Somerſet*, *per cincturam gladii*, &c. *Habendum ſibi & heredibus maſculis de corpore*, &c. upon the 29*th* of *September* in the ſaid year, with the Annuity of 35 Marks: agreeing with which is *Walſingham*, in the year 1398. Nevertheleſs, he was ſummoned to Parliament *An.* 21 and 23 R. 2. and 1*ſt* of *H.* 4. by the Title only of Marquis *Dorſet*; and under that denomination had divers grants made unto him, betwixt the time of his creation and depoſition, from the Titles of Marquis in the firſt year of King *Henry* IV. who doubtleſs had not any prejudice to this *John*, or ſuſpition of his Loyalty, nor had he reaſon, he being the Kings half Brother, and ſtood allied rather in a degree of ſervice than competition; but being that Sir *John Beaufort* had received thoſe Honours from King *Richard* II. and that the Title of Marquis had been firſt granted by that King to his favourite *Robert de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, whom he created Marquis of *Dublin*; King *Henry* was willing this ſhould fall in the company of thoſe of *Albemarle*, *Surrey*, and *Exceter*, erected at the ſame time by the depoſed King *Richard*; and in the place thereof, in the ſame year (*viz.* 9*th* of *February* 1 H. 4.) conſtituted him Chamberlain of *England* for term of life, *Johannes Comes Somerſet frater Regis H.* 4. *conſtituitur Camerarius Anglie ad totam vitam ſuam per ipſum R. fratrem ſuum* 9 *Feb.* 1. *H.* 4. and upon the firſt day of *February* in the 3*d* of *H.* 4. I find him written Captain of *Calais*. The next

Parl. apud Weſtm. poſt Exalt. Sanctæ Crucis an. 21 *R.* 2.

Chart. 21 *R.* 2. *m.* 12. *n.* 18.

Tho. Wal. p. 355. *n.* 40.

Pat. 1 *H.* 4. *part* 3.

Chap. 8. next year (*viz.* 4 *H.* 4.) the Commons became earneſt Petitioners in Parliament for his reſtitution to the Dignity of Marquis; but becauſe that Title was ſo new and ſtrange in this Kingdom (he himſelf being the ſecond perſon honoured therewith) he was altogether unwilling to be reſtored thereto. *John* Earl of *Somerſet.*

Titles of Honour p. 217.

Parl. an. 4 *H.* 4. *m.* 18. *artic.* 18.

In a Patent (dated 6 *Junii An.* 7. *H* 4.) he is ſtiled *Johánnes Comes Somerſet frater Regis, Camerarius Anglie, Capataneus Ville & Caſtri de Calais*, which Titles he enjoyed till his death, happening upon the 21 day of *April*, being *Palme Sunday*, in the 11*th* year of *H.* 4. *An.* 1410. *Vincent* ſaith he deceaſed the 16*th* of *March.*

Pat. 7 *H.* 4. p. 1.

Pat. 11 *H.* 4. *Inq. apud Tevelceſt. in Co. Som.* 12 *Junii* 11 *H.* 4. *n.* 44.

The Earl of *Somerſet* took to Wife *Margaret Holand*, the third daughter of *Thomas*, and Siſter and Coheir of *Edmond* both Earls of *Kent*; after whoſe death, ſhe was eſpouſed to her ſecond Husband *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, ſecond ſon of King *Henry* IV. whom alſo ſhe ſurvived, and afterwards deceaſed full of years and honour, on the laſt day of *December* 1440. having in her lifetime erected for her two Husbands and her ſelf (in the middle of the Chappel of St *Michael*, in the South-ſide of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*) a Tomb of grey Marble, with their three Portraitures of Alablaſter lying thereon, without any Inſcription The Figure of which Monument is exhibited in the 302 page of this fourth Book. His Marriage.

In Pale Beaufort, *Quarterly Fance ſemeé and England, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.* and *Holand*, which is, *Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent.* This Impalement is carved in a Copper Eſcocheon on the North-ſide the Tomb of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond*, in the Chappel of *Henry* the Seventh.

p. 211. *Weever* in his *Funeral Monuments*, takes notice of ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms placed about this Monument (now defaced) by which he obſerves, that the Effigies on the right hand of the Ducheſs *Margaret*, was there placed for *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*; and that on her left, for this *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, the Coronets on their three heads being all of the ſame form.

Children of JOHN BEAUFORT *Earl of* Somerſet, *by* MARGARET HOLAND *his Wife.*

12. *HENRY BEAUFORT* Earl of *Somerſet*, eldeſt Son and Heir of Earl *John*, was baptized the 16*th* day of *October*, in the third year of King *Henry* IV. *An.* 1401. to whom the ſaid King was Godfather, and gave him his name, and alſo to him and the Heirs Male of his Body, granted 1000 Marks yearly, *&c.* Beaufort, *France and England, quarterly, a Border gobone Argent and Azure.* Being the Arms of his Father.

Orig. an. 3 *H.* 4. *bundello* 1 *Rot.* 18.

Eſceat. an. 3. *H.* 6.

He deceaſed young, and unmarried, upon St *Katherines* day, in the 6*th* year of the Reign of King *Henry* V. leaving his Inheritance to his Brother *John*, who ſucceded him.

12. *JOHN BEAUFORT*, ſecond Son of *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, ſucceeded his Brother *Henry* in the Earldom of *Somerſet*, and was afterwards created Duke of *Somerſet*, *vide* the next Chapter.

12. *EDMOND BEAUFORT*, third Son, was Earl of *Moriton* in *Normandy*, *Dorset* in *England*; and after the death of his Brother *John*, without Issue Male, was created Duke of *Somerset*; whose History followeth in the tenth Chapter of this fourth Book.

12. *THOMAS BEAUFORT*, fourth Son of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, of whom no further mention is made than only of his name.

12. *JOANE BEAUFORT*, Queen of *Scots*, eldest Daughter of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, and *Margaret Holand* his Wife, was with great solemnity Married to *James* I. King of *Scots*, in the Priory of St *Mary Overy* in *Southwark*, upon the ... day of *February* 1423. a Match procured for her by *Henry Beaufort* the rich Cardinal, and Bishop of *Winchester*, her Uncle, to strengthen and support this Family, by an alliance with that Kingdom. *Heninges. M.* 14. p. 46. *b. Lib. in Collegio Arm.*

Scotland, viz. *Or, a Lyon rampant Gules, within a double Tressure Flowry counter Flowry, of the second.* Impaling *Beaufort* aforesaid.

This King was most cruelly murthered by the Faction of *Walter* Earl of *Athol* his Uncle, in the third year of his Reign, 1436. at which time (it's an act worthy of everlasting remembrance) his Queen *Joane* so long shrowded him from the assassins with her own Body, that she received two wounds before she could be drawn off him.

Athol's punishment was answerable to his crime, for being conducted to be tormented, bound fast, and seated stark-naked in a Carre, his head was encircled with a Crown of burning Iron, with which torture he expired. *James* I. by Queen *Joane* his Wife, left Issue *James* II. of the name, King of *Scots*; who marrying with *Mary* the daughter of *Arnold* Duke of *Geldres*, left Issue *James* III. and was slain at the Siege of *Roxborrow*, by the bursting of a piece of Ordnance, called a Paulcon, in the year of our Lord 1460.

Scotland impaling *Geldres* viz. *Perpale, Azure, a Lyon rampant sinister, Or, and, Or, a Lyon rampant Sable.*

James III. his son, succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and by *Margaret* his Wife, daughter of *Christerne* I. of the name, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, had Issue *James*, who (by the practises of the *Scotish* Nobility, being insensed against his Father, slew him in a Battel fought upon the *11th* day of *June*, *An.* 1488, and) made his way to the Kingdom, by the name of *James* IV. concerning whom, his marriage with *Margaret* daughter of King *Henry* VII. of *England*, and their Posterity, my Reader may have recourse to the first Chapter of the sixth Book.

Scotland impaling *Denmark. Or, three Lyons passant Azure, crowned of the first, and semé of Hearts Gules.*

Scotland impaling *England.*

12. *MARGARET BEAUFORT*, Countess of *Devonshire*, second daughter of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, was the Wife of *Thomas Courtney*, seventh Earl of *Devon*, who siding with

Courtney, viz. *Or, 3 Torteaux, a Label of 3 points of France* impaling *Beaufort*, viz. *France and England, quarterly, a Border gobone Argent and Azure.*

King

Chap. 9.

Eſcheat. an. 6 Ed. 4. n. 48.

King *Henry* VI. againſt the *Yorkiſts*, was by King *Edward* IV. taken Priſoner at the Battel of *Towton*, and beheaded at *York*, the third of *April* (*An.* 1 *E.* 4.) in the year 1461. Their Children were, *Thomas* Earl of *Devon*, made Priſoner at the ſame Battel; and being attainted in a Parliament at *Weſtminſter* the 4*th* of *November*, *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. ſoon after loſt his Head. *Henry Courtney* ſecond Son, had his Head cut off in the ſame quarrel at *Salisbury*. And *John Courtney*, the third Son, fell in the Battel of *Tewkesbury*. *Joane Courtney*, the elder Daughter, was eſpouſed to Sir *Roger Clifford* Kt. and *Elizabeth* the the younger, to Sir *Hugh Conway* Kt. ſo that this Male Line of *Courtney* failing, the Earldom of *Devon* became tranſmitted to another *Branch* of the ſame Family.

John Duke of *Somerſet.*

12. JOHN BEAUFORT, *Duke and Earl of* Somerſet, *&c. and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. IX.

Elias Aſhmole. Ar. Windſor. In his *Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter, fol.* 711. *a.*

HEnry *Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet* (the eldeſt Son of *John* Earl of *Somerſet*) dying young without Iſſue, this *John* his Brother ſucceeded him in the ſaid Earldom, and was by King *Henry* V. choſen Knight of the Garter. He aſſiſted *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence* at the Battel of *Baugy* in *France* (*An.* 9 *H.* 5.) where being out-numbred by the *French* and *Scots*, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, *Clarence* was ſlain, and this *John* Earl of *Somerſet* (with the Earl of *Huntingdon*, and others) taken Priſoner, where he remained a long time in durance, till by large Sums of Money his redemption was procured; and afterwards, in the 21 year of King *Henry* VI. he was advanced to the Dignity of Duke of *Somerſet*.

Beaufort, viz. *France and England, quarterly, a Border gobone Argent and Azure.* Which Arms (upon the North-ſide the Tomb of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond* at *Weſtminſter*) impale thoſe of his Wife *Margaret Beauchampe*, being, *Gules, on a Feſſe Or, a Mullet Sable, inter* 6 *Martlets, three, two, and one, of the ſecond.*

Viſita. of Devon and Cornwal in Coll. Arm.

He took to Wife *Margaret Beauchampe*, (the Relict of Sir *Oliver St John* Knight, by whom ſhe had Iſſue Sir *John St St John* of *Bletſho* Kt. Anceſtor of the Earl of *Bullinbrook*; and Sir *Oliver St John* of *Lidiard Tregos* ſecond Son, from whom thoſe of the ſame place derive their deſcent.) She was the Daughter of Sir *John Beauchampe* of *Bletſhoo* Kt. and Siſter and Heir to *John Beauchampe*; by whom he had Iſſue his only Daughter, named *Margaret*; and deceaſing on the 27*th* day of *May*, in the 22 year of King *Henry* VI. *An.* 1444. lieth Intombed with his Wife *Margaret*, under a Monument of grey Marble in *Wimborne Minſter* in the County of *Dorſet*, ſituate in an Arch on the South-ſide betwixt the Choire and the Altar; upon which, their Portraitures

Eſcheat. an. 22 *H.* 6. *Glouc. & Suſſex.*

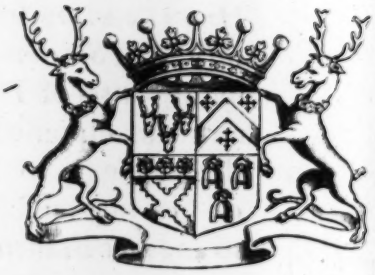
Beauforts. traitures of Alablaſter are placed, holding hand in hand, as more particularly appears in the following Figure. Book 4.

After the death of *John* Duke of *Somerſet*, this *Margaret* his Widdow was remarried to *Lyonel* Lord *Wells* (and had Iſſue *John* Viſcount *Wells*, that wedded *Cecilie*, ſecond Daughter of King *Edward* IV.

318



314





The Daughter of JOHN *Duke of* Somerſet, *by* MARGARET BEAUCHAMPE *his Wife*

In her Charter dated the 3d of *May*, an. 20 *H.* 7. this

13. *MARGARET BEAUFORT*, Counteſs of *Richmond* and *Derby*, onely Daughter and Heir of *John Beaufort*

Margaret ſtiles her ſelf, *Margareta Comitiſſa Richmond. mater Excellentiſſimi Principis Domini Henrici Regis Anglie & Francie & Domini Hibernie, ſeptimi*, &c. Her Seal is thereunto annexed (repreſented in the 240 page of this fourth Book) of red Wax; on which is impreſſed an Eſcocheon of the Arms of her Family, viz. *Quarterly, France and England, a Border, Gobone Argent and Azure, ſupported with two Antilopes, and Enſigned with a Coronet compoſed of Roſes and Flowers de Lys, out of which iſſueth an Eagle diſplayed, gorged alſo with a Coronet, holding in his Beak that Scrole which (encompaſſing the whole Seal) containeth theſe words*, Sigillum Domine Margarete Comitiſſe Richmundie et Derbie filie et heredis Johannis Ducis Somerſet ac marris Henrici ſeptimi, Regis Anglie et Francie.

The like Achievement ſtands painted in the great Bay Window in the Hall of St *Johns Colledge* in *Cambridge*, in which the *Eagle* and *Coronets* are *Gold, the Antilops Silver Beſantie, their Horns, Hoofs and Manes Or.*

Her Arms are impaled with her firſt Husband Earl *Edmonds* (at the head of her Tomb (*vide* page 316) which were *France and England, quarterly; a Border Azure, charged with Flowers de Lys, and Martlets Or.*

Duke

Chap. 9.

Duke of *Somerſet*, by *Margaret Beauchampe* his Wife, was married to *Edmond Tudor*, (the eldeſt Son of *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, and *Katherine* of *France* Queen of *England*, Dowager to King *Henry* V.) ſurnamed alſo of *Hadham* (Queen *Katherines* Mannour-Houſe) the place of his birth; Erected into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, and to have place in Parliament next after Dukes, by creation dated at *Reading*, in the 31 year of the Reign of King *Henry* VI. his half Brother, *An.* 1452. The Counteſs *Margaret*, after the deceaſe of this *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* her firſt Husband, was eſpouſed to Sir *Henry Stafford* a younger Son of *Humphrey* Duke of *Buckingham:* whom ſurviving alſo, ſhe was a third time married, to *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* and of *Man*, created Earl of *Derby*, upon the 27*th* day of *October*, *An.* 1 *H.* 7. but not having Iſſue by either of them two, as if ſhe had been deſigned to be the Mother of a King onely, lived to ſee the Crown of *England* placed upon the Head of *Henry* VII. her ſon, by Earl *Edmond* her firſt Husband; and after his victorious Reign, *Henry* VIII. her Grandſon, in poſſeſſion thereof. In the firſt year of whoſe Reign, (*viz.* 1 *H.* 8.) and year of Our Lord 1509. upon 3*d* of the Kalends of *July*, ſhe deceaſed; and was Interred in the South Ile of the Royal Chappel (of her Sons Foundation) in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, where her Monument of black Marble and Touch Stone is yet extant and entire; whereon lies her Effigies of gilt Copper, in Robes doubled with Ermine, and the Head encircled with a Coronet. The Arms of *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* her Husband are Impaled with hers in an Eſcocheon at the head of this Tomb, within a Chaplet of Lawrel, placed between four Roſes, all of Copper; and at the foot, are the Counteſs *Margarets* Impaled in the ſame manner with thoſe of the Earl of *Derby* her third Husband. The South-ſide contains three Eſcocheons, the firſt of the Arms of King *Henry* VII. and Queen *Elizabeth* of *York* impaled: The ſecond of King *Henry* V. impaled with Queen *Katherine* of *France:* And the third, of *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*. The North ſide preſents you alſo with three Shields, all Impalements; the firſt of King *Henry* VIII. and *Katherine* of *Spain*; the ſecond of *John* Duke of *Somerſet* and *Margaret Beauchampe*; and the third of *John* Earl of *Somerſet* and *Margaret Holand*. The following Epitaph (beginning at the Head of her Tomb, the Figure of which I have inſerted in the following page) contains her pious Foundations: the two chief of which were the Colledges of *Chriſt* and St *John*, in *Cambridge*; by her built, and richly endowed.

John Duke of *Somerſet*.

Chart. an. 31 *H.* 6.

Parl. an. 3. & 4. *E.* 4. *m.* 18.

Pat. an. 4 *E.* 4. *p.* 2. *m.* 24.

Her ſecond Marriage.

Her third Marriage.

Vide her Epitaph for the time of her death.

Stanley, *Quarterly*, the firſt and fourth *quarterly*, firſt *Argent* on a *Bend Azure*, 3 *Bucks heads caboſhed, Or*, Stanley. 2 *Or*, on a *Chief indented Azure*, *three Plates*, Lathum. 3 *Chequie, Or*, and *Azure*, Waren, *the fourth as the firſt*. The 2 and 3 quarters are charged with *Gules, three Leggs triangular in Armour, couped at the thigh, and conjoined in the center of the Eſcocheon Argent, their garniture and Spurrs, Or*. Iſle of Man. Over all, on an Ineſcocheon *Azure*, a *Lyon rampant, Argent*, de Monte alto, or Monalt. Theſe Quarterings are impaled with the Arms of the Counteſs *Margaret* his Wife at the foot of her Tomb.

MARGARETAE. RICHEMONDIAE. SEPTIMI. HENRICI. MATRI. OCTAVI. AVIAE. QVAE. STIPENDIA. CONSTITVIT. TRIB: HOC. COENOBIO. MONACHIS. ET. DOCTORI. GRAMMATICES. APVD. WYMBORN. PERQ; ANGLIAM. TOTAM. DIVINI. VERBI. PRAECONI. DVOB. ITEM. INTERPRAETIB: LITTERAR: SACRAR: ALTERI. OXONIIS. ALTERI. CANTABRIGIAE. VBI. ET. COLLEGIA. DVO. CHRISTO. ET. IOANNI. DISCIPVLO. EIVS. STRVXIT. MORITVR. AN. DOMINI. M. D. IX. III. KAL. IVLII.

320

Ad Caput. In boreali latere hujus Monumenti ſunt hæc Inſignia.



Illustriss.ma Principi ALICIÆ *Ducissæ Dudley, hanc Tumuli Margaretæ Comitissæ Richmondiæ Regis Henrici* 7.*mi Matris, Figuram submisso cultu* DDDFS

The Counteſs *Margaret* (*an.* 23 H. 7.) by the Commandment and Authority of King *Henry* VII. her ſon, made the Orders (yet extant) for great Eſtates of Ladies and Noble Women, for their Precedence, Attires, and wearing of Barbes at *Funerals*, over the Chin, upon the Chin, and under the ſame: which noble and good Order hath been and is much abuſed, by every mean and common Woman, to the great wrong and diſhonour of Perſons of Quality.

Interments l. 3. p. 52. in Coll. Arm. C. Margarets Statutes for Reformation of Apparel, &c. vide l. 3. p. 52. in Col. Armorum.

12. EDMOND

Chap. 10

Edmond Duke of Somerset.

12. EDMOND BEAUFORT, *Duke of* Somerset, *Marquess* Dorset, *Earl of* Somerset *and* Dorset, *Lord of* Chirke *and* Chirkeland, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. X.

THis *Edmond* was the third Son of *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Sister and Coheir of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*; (to whom its probable his said Uncle Earl *Edmond* was Godfather.) He had the Title of Earl of *Moriton* in *Normandy*, and the Lordship of *Chirk* and *Chirkland* in the Marches of *Wales*, in the life-time of *John* Duke of *Somerset* his Brother; and King *Henry* VI. (28 *August* 20 H. 6. *An.* 1442.) after the death of *Thomas Beaufort* Duke of *Exceter* and Earl of *Dorset* his Uncle, created this *Edmond* Earl of *Dorset*, in recompence of his good service done in relieving *Caldis*, against the attempts, malice and insolencies of him that called himself Duke of *Burgundy*, and his Complices and Favourers Rebels; those are the words of the Patent.

Chart. ab an. 1. *usq;* 20 *H.* 6. *n.* 3.

In the next year the said King *Henry*, by Charter bearing date at *Windsor*, upon the 24*th* day of *June* (*An.* 21 *H.* 6.) 1443. conferred on him the Title of Marquess *Dorset*. (The same Honour from which his Father had been deposed by King *Henry* IV.) Upon the death of *John* Duke and Earl of *Somerset* his elder Brother, without Issue Male (22 *H.* 6.) he came to be Earl of *Somerset* by vertue of the grant of that Earldom, to his Father, and the Heirs Male of his Body by King *Richard* II. confirmed by King *Henry* IV.

Chart. ab an. 20. *usq;* 24 *H.* 6. *n.* 46.

Escaet an. 22 *H.* 6. *Glouc. & Sussex.*

His Brother *John*'s Dukedom also of *Somerset* was granted unto Earl *Edmond*, by Letters Patent bearing date at *Windsor* Castle, on the 31 day of *March*, in the 26 year of *Henry* VI. 1448. which fell into the Kings hands for want of Issue Male of the Body of the said *John* Duke of *Somerset*.

Chart. ab an. 25. *usq;* 27. *H.* 6. *n.* 9.

He had at several times the Regency of *France*, and Government of *Normandy*, and with much valour and conduct behaved himself in that Kingdom, when by the necessity of affairs at home, he was recalled by King *Henry* VI. and at the first Battel of *St Alban*, against *Richard* Duke of *York*, on the 22 of *May* (33 *H.* 6.) in the year 1455, was slain in that Town under the Sign of the Castle; which seemed to fulfill a prophetick Caution given to Duke *Edmond* before the conflict, *To take heed of a Castle.* The King

Escaet. 33 *H.* 6. *n.* 38. *Somerset, Dorset.*

In St *Andrews* Church in *St Alban*, the Arms of this Duke *Edmond*, Ensigned with a Coronet, were painted in Glass, viz. *France and England* quarterly, *a Border gobone Argent and Azure. Penes H. St. George Ar. Richmond I.* 33. *p.* 13. To a Commission also of this Duke, dated 1 *April an.* 25. *H.* 6. a small Seal of the same Arms is appendant. In which Instrument he is stiled, *Edmundus Marchio Comes Somerset & Dorset & Dominus de Chirke & Chirkland in Marchia Wallie Charta in Coll. Arm.*

Beauforts.

King was also there made Prisoner, and brought to *London*, not more lamenting his own misfortune than the loss of this *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset* his Kinsman; on whose faithfulness and ability he highly depended; and in whose death, his Royalty and Power became much shaken and eclipsed: and pity it was that so brave a Captain, and one that had behaved himself with that honour abroad, should receive his death here at home, in a Civil War, by the hands of his own Countrey-men.

His Marriage. Beaufort *Impaling* Beauchampe, *viz. Quarterly, the first and fourth Gules, a Fesse inter 6 Crosse-Crosslets, Or,* Beauchampe; *the second and third Chequie Or, and Azure, a Cheveron Ermine,* Warwick. Over all, an Inescocheon *quarterly Argent, and Gules a Frett Or.* Over all, *a Bend Sable.* le Despenser.

He took to Wife *Eleanor* (born at *Walkunstowe*) second Daughter and Coheir of *Richard Beauchampe* Earl of *Warwick*, and Lord *Lisle* (Governor of *Normandy*, and Lieutenant-General under *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, for King *Henry* V. who made him Captain of *Calais*, and of the City of *Meux* in *Brie*,) and of *Margery* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Warren* Lord *Lisle* and *Teys*. This *Eleanor* deceased at *Baynards* Castle on Saturday the 12*th* of *March*, *An.* 1467. The Portraiture of the Duchess *Eleanor* is painted in Glass in the East Window of our Lady Chappel in the Collegiate Church of *Warwick*; which with the Figure of *Anne Nevil*, the Wife of *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford*, in a North-Window of the Cathedral Church of *Lichfield*, I have here delineated. *G. I. Norf. in Collegio Arm. in fine Libri.* *Ibidem in fine Libri.*



In the Effigies of the Duchess *Eleanor*, it's observable, that the Arms of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, her Husband, are embroidered upon here *Mantle* or upper Garment, and there placed, to signifie that the Husband as a Cloak or Mantle, is to shroud the Wife from all those violent storms against which her tender Sex is not capable of making a defence. The *Arms* of her House are depicted upon her *Kirtle*, which (being under covert of the Husband or upper Garment) are to denote the Family of which she is descended. From which, take this for granted, That wheresoever you find the Figure of a Woman painted or carved, in a *Mantle*

Chap. 10

Mantle and a *Kirtle* of *Arms*. Thoſe on the *Mantle* are the *Arms* of her Husband, and thoſe on her *Kirtle* the *Enſigns* of her Blood and Family; of which, (beſides the preſent one) there are very many examples. *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet.*

The *Figure* of *Anne* Counteſs of *Stafford* is contrary to the former example, for here the Arms of her Family (being *Nevil*) are upon her *Mantle*; but the reaſon thereof is, becauſe ſhe hath not any Arms on her *Kirtle*, and therefore the *Inſignia* of her Husband *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford* are depicted on the Lining of her *Mantle*; which being turned back, repreſents you with an exact *Impalement* of the Arms of *Stafford* and *Nevil*.

Where a Woman is painted in a *Mantle* of *Arms* onely, they are always preſumed to be the *Inſignia* of her Family; and if ſhe be a Wife, you ſhall find her Husbands Figure near to her, in his Coat-Armour.

Children of EDMOND BEAUFORT, Duke of *Somerſet*, *by* ELEANOR BEAUCHAMPE *his Wife.*

13. *HENRY BEAUFORT*, Duke of *Somerſet*, eldeſt Son mentioned in the next Chapter.

13. *EDMOND BEAUFORT*, ſecond Son, ſucceeded, his Brother *Henry* in the Dukedom of *Somerſet*, *vide* Chap. 12.

Leland 1. *Vol.* p. 724.

Ex bundel. de Bill. ſignat. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, & 19 *H.* 7.

13. *JOHN BEAUFORT*, third ſon of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, loſt his life at *Tewkesbury*, in a Battel againſt the *Yorkiſts*, on Saturday the 4*th* of *May* (*An.* 11 *Ed.* 4.) in the year 1471. and was Interred in the Church of that Monaſtery.

13. *THOMAS BEAUFORT*, fourth Son, died without Iſſue.

13. *ELEANOR BEAUFORT*, Counteſs of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, was the ſecond Wife of *James Butler* Earl of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, by whom ſhe had not any Iſſue. After his death ſhe was remarried to Sir *Robert Spencer* of *Spencercombe*, in the County of *Devon* Kt: Captain of the Caſtles of *Homet* and *Tomelin* in *Normandy*, and by him left Iſſue two Daughters their Heirs, viz. *Katherine* and *Margaret*. Ormond Butler, viz. *Or*, a *Chief*, *indented Azure*, *impaling* Beaufort.

14. *KATHERINE SPENCER*, the elder Daughter and Coheir, was eſpouſed to *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*; from whom deſcended *Joceline*, the laſt Earl of the ſurname of *Percy*, lately deceaſed, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Percy* his onely Child. Spencer, viz. *Sable* 2 *Barrs ermine Ermine* impaling *Beaufort.*

Cary, viz. *Arg. on a Bend Sable, 3 Roses of the first*, impaling *Spencer*.

14. *MARGARET SPENCER*, the younger, Daughter and Coheir, was the Wife of *Thomas Cary* of *Chilton Foliot* Esq; by whom she had Issue two Sons, *John* and *William*. From *John Cary*, the Viscount *Faulkland* is descended: and *William* was Ancestor of the Barons *Hunsdon*, Earls of *Dover* and *Monmouth*, and the Lord *Berkley* of *Berkley* Castle in the County of *Gloceſter*. *C. 1. fol. 52. in Coll. Arm.*

13. *JOANE BEAUFORT*, Lady of *Hoth*, the second Daughter of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, was first espoused to the Lord *Hoth* of *Ireland*; and after his death to Sir *Richard Fry* Kt.

Paston, *Arg. 6 Flowers de Lys Azure a Chief indented Or*, impaling *Beaufort*.

13. *ANNE BEAUFORT*, Lady *Paston*, third Daughter, was wedded to Sir *William Paston* of *Norfolk* Kt. and by him, had Issue *Anne* and *Elizabeth*; *Anne Paston* was the Wife of Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Kt. and they were Father and Mother of two Daughters their Heirs, *viz. Elizabeth Talbot* espoused to *John Littleton* of *Frankley* in the County of *Worceſter* Esq; Ancestor of of Sir *Henry Littleton* of the same place Baronet; and *Mary Talbot*, the Wife of *Thomas Astley* of *Pateshul* in *Staffordshire* Esq; from whom Sir *Richard Astley* of *Pateshul* Kt. is lineally derived. *Elizabeth Paston*, their second Daughter and Coheir, was wedded to Sir *John Savile* of *Thornhil* Kt. by whom he had Issue *Anne Savile*, one of his daughters and heirs, married to *Henry Thwaytes* of *Lunde* in the County of *York* Esq; and from them descended *Katherine Thwaytes*, married to *George Clapham* of *Beamsley* in the County of *York* Esq; Great Grandfather to Sir *Christopher Clapham* of the same Place, Kt. now living, *An.* 1675. *D. 14. fol. 146. b. in Coll. Arm.* *Visit. of York shire per Will. Dugdale Arm. Norroy f. 32. a.*

Beaufort, *impaled by* Stafford, viz. *Quarterly, the 1. and 4. quarterly France and England, a Border Argent*, Woodstock. *The 2. and 3. Or, a Cheveron Gules*, Stafford. Over all, for distinction, *a Label Azure*.

In Pale Darrel, viz. *Azure a Lyon rampant Or crowned Argent*, and Beaufort.

13. *MARGARET BEAUFORT*, Countess *Stafford*, the fourth Daughter of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, was twice married, her first Husband being *Humphrey* Earl *Stafford*, who deceased in the life-time of his Father; she had by him Issue *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, from whom *Mary* the present Viscountess *Stafford* derives her Descent.

The second Husband of this *Margaret* was Sir *Richard Darrel* Kt. by whom she had Issue a Daughter named also *Margaret*, espoused to *James Touchet* Lord *Audley*; and from this *James* and *Margaret*, *James* Lord *Audley*, and Earl of *Castlehaven* now living 1676, is lineally descended.

13. *ELIZABETH BEAUFORT*, fifth and youngest Daughter of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset* and *Eleanor Beauchampe*, was the Wife of Sir *Henry Lewis* Kt. but whether there was any Issue of this Marriage, I cannot find.

Chap. 11

Henry Duke of Somerset

13. HENRY BEAUFORT, *Duke of* Somerset, *Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Somerset *and* Dorset, *Lord of* Chirke *and* Chirkeland, *and Lieutenant of* Calais.

CHAP. XI.

THis Prince *Henry*, eldeſt Son of *Edmond Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, among other Services performed in *France*, is remembered for his deſperate aſſault of the Caſtle of *St Anjou* in *Mayenne*, in which he put to the Sword 300 *Scots*, and hanged all the *French* found therein. Being by King *Henry* VI. recalled into *England* to ſupply the command of his ſlain Father Duke *Edmond*; and to withſtand the growing Fortune of *Richard* Duke of *York*; he was General to Queen *Margaret*, and had the leading of her main Battel at *Wakefield*, where *Richard* fighting upon unequal terms, loſt not only the day, but his life alſo; when *Edward* Earl of *March* the Duke of *Yorks* eldeſt Son, revenged his Fathers death upon the *Lancaſtrians*, at the Battel of *Mortimers-Croſs* in the Marches of *Wales*.

Beaufort: *Quarterly France and England a Boder Gobone Argent and Azure.*

This *Henry* Duke of *Somerſet* was alſo Commander in Chief for *Henry* VI. at the great and bloody Fight of *Towton*, where, after the loſs of 36000 Men on both ſides, the ſaid *Edward* was again Victorious, and Duke *Henry* forced to ſave his life by flight; who not long after, finding the Red-Roſe-Tree almoſt wholly withered, he ſubmitted himſelf to the mercy of the Conqueror (on whoſe Head this Victory had placed the Royal Diademe, by the name of *Edward* IV.) for which defection, he is hardly cenſured by Hiſtorians. But the *Lancaſtrian Roſe* budding again, by hope of aſſiſtance from *Scotland*, unwilling to out-live the Proſperity of that Houſe of which himſelf was a Branch, he eſpouſed their Quarrel, and in a third Battel at *Exham*, was made Priſoner by *John Nevil* Marquis *Montacute*, and there beheaded, upon the 3*d* day of *April*, in the third year of *Edward* IV. *An.* 1463. Having in a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, 11 *November* 1461. been attainted and diſinherited, leaving Iſſue by *Joane Hill*, or *de la Montaigne*,

Inq. capt. apud Margate in Inſula de Thaneto in Com. Kant. Ann. 8. Ed. 4. n. 54. Speed p.

14. *CHARLES*, his only Child; by King *Henry* VIII. created Earl of *Worceſter*. He is Anceſtor of the Illuſtrious Family of the *Somerſets* Earls and Marqueſſes of *Worceſter*, Lords *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepſtow*, and *Gower*. Whoſe Hiſtory begins in the 13*th* Chapter of this 4*th* Book.

13. EDMOND

13. EDMOND BEAUFORT, *Duke of* Somerset, *Marquis* Dorset, *and Earl of* Somerset *and* Dorset, *&c.*

CHAP. XII.

Beaufort, *Quarterly, France and England, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.*

HE was the second Son of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset*, slain at the Battel of *St Alban*, and the Brother and Heir of *Henry*, also Duke of *Somerset*, taken Prisoner at *Exham*, and beheaded there; and following the *Lancastrian* Interest, did also partake with them in their Tragical Fortunes; for being made a Prisoner (with Prince *Edward*, son of *Henry* VI.) at the fatal Battel of *Tewkesbury*, the last dispute betwixt the Red and White Rose for *Englands* Soveraignty; where he commanded Queen *Margarets* Vanguard (and with his own Hand slew the Lord *Wenlock* for cowardice) was there taken Prisoner by King *Edward* IV. *An.* 1471. and after two days lost his Head. He left his four Sisters (beforementioned) his Heirs; and was Interred in the Abbey of *Tewkesbury*; to which Monastery and Convent King *Henry* VII. granted the Parochial Church of *Towton*, to pray for the Soul of this *Edmond*, his Brother *John*, and others, that there lost their lives in the Quarrel of *Lancaster*.

Ex bund. billæ signat. an. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 & 19 H. 7.

14. CHARLES

Chap. 13

Charles Earl of *Worceſter.*

14. CHARLES SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepſtowe, *and* Ragland, *Lord* Chamberlain, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. XIII.

HEnry *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, (eldeſt Son of *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, third Son of *John Beaufort* Earl of *Somerſet*, eldeſt Son of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Katherine Swinford* (afterwards his third Wife) had Iſſue by *Joane Hill*, this *Charles*, whom King *Henry* VII. his near Kinſman (for that Kings Mother and this *Charles*'s Father, were Brothers Children) created Banneret, and elected Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter; then made him Vice-Chamberlain and ſoon after Chamberlain of his Houſhold. And yet further, the King, as a demonſtration of his confidence in the Loyalty of this *Charles* his Couſin, commiſſionated him Captain of that Guard, erected rather for the defence of his perſon, than the State of his Royalty.

Charles Earl of *Worceſter* did bear the Coat-Armour of *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet* his Father, viz. *France and England, quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, with the diſtinction of *Baſton ſiniſter Argent*; and over all, on an Eſcocheon of *Pretence*, the Arms of his Wife *Elizabeth Herbert*, which were, *Per Pale, Gules and Azure, 3 Lyons rampant Argent*; being ſo painted in the Ineſcocheon within the Garter, at the head of their Tomb here repreſented; and upon her Kirtle, although of late the *Herberts* bear them contrary, viz. *Azure*, on the Dexter-ſide of their Eſcocheon, and on the Siniſter, *Gules*. The Figure of his Seal (exhibited in the 240 page of this fourth Book) preſents you with the Arms of Earl *Charles* (without the Eſcocheon of *Pretence*) hanging by the corner, and ſupported by an Eagle gorged with a Coronet, and a Goat with a Collar and Chain. The Creſt being a Lyon with a Collar and Chain alſo, and all within this Circumſcription, SIGILLUM. ARMORUM. KAROLI. COMITIS. WIGORNIÆ.

† *Inq. cap. apud Cirenceſter in Com. Glou. 20 Novem. an. 23. H. 7.*

* *Inq. cap. apud Dartford in Com. Kant. 7 H. 7. 4 die Feb.*

† *Pat. an. 22 H 7. Novem. 26.*

He was alſo by the Kings favor, enriched by one of the beſt Marriages of that time, viz. *Elizabeth* the Daughter and Heir of *William Herbert* Earl of *Huntington*, and Lord *Herbert* of *Gower*, († who deceaſed the 16*th* day of *July*, *An.* 6 H. 7. at what time the ſaid *Elizabeth* was above 30 years of age) and of * *Mary* his Wife, Siſter and Coheir of *Richard Widevile* Earl *Rivers*) in whoſe right this *Charles Somerſet* was † Lord *Herbert* of *Gower* and *Chepſtowe*; for ſo he is ſtiled upon the 26*th* of *November*, *An.* 22 H 7.

His firſt Marriage.

The Impalement of the Arms of Earl *Charles*, and this *Elizabeth* his Counteſs, are yet extant on his Stall in *St George*'s Chappel at *Windſor*, being *France and England quarterly, a Bor-*

der gobone Argent and Azure. Over all, *a Baſton ſiniſter Argent, and party Perpale Gules and Azure, three Lyons rampant Argent*; and the onely example of a Knight of the Garters Arms impaling his Wives; againſt the whole current of Practice. But ſeeing that no Eſcocheon before that time upon the Stalls, was encircled with the Garter (it being a ſufficient proof that they were of that Order, by finding their Arms up there) this appears not ſo irregular and præpoſterous as thoſe, which by giving their Wives an equal ſhare of their Eſcocheon within the Garter, by impaling their Arms, ſeem to ſhare that Order of Knighthood equally betwixt them. The Arms of Queen *Mary* impaled by King *Philip*, can be no Preſident for any leſs concerned than herſelf; ſhe being not only a Soveraign Queen, but alſo Soveraign of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Somersets. Book 4.

After the deceaſe of King *Henry* VII. this *Charles* came to be highly valued by his Son and Succeſſor King *Henry* VIII. who in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, on the firſt of *February*, *An.* 5 *H.* 8. created him Earl of *Worceſter* (on which day the King gave him the White Staff of Lord Chamberlain for term of Life) and thus ſpeaks his Creation, *Conſiderantes generis nobilitatem, & præcipue nobis in ſanguine propinquitatem probatiſſimi viri amantiſſimi Conſanguinei noſtri Caroli Somerſet militis Domini Herbert & Camerarii noſtri &c. de gratia noſtra ſpeciali &c. ipſum Carolum in Comitem Wigorn. erigimus &c. & per cincturam gladii inſignimus &c. Datum per manum noſtrum apud Weſtmon. primo die Februarii, Anno Regni noſtri quinto.* Pat. an. 5 H. 8. p. 2. M. 13. Pat. 5 H. 8. p. 2. m. 30.

This *Charles*, in the 10*th* of *H.* 8. ſurrendred and yielded up to Monſieur *Chaſtillon*, to the uſe of the *French* King, the City and Caſtle of *Tournay*, for 460000 Crowns, to be paid to King *Henry*; at which ſurrender, the ſaid *Chaſtillon* was not ſuffered to enter with Banner diſplayed, but rolled up; becauſe the ſaid City was not won by force, but yielded up by compoſition: in the winning of which place, Earl *Charles* had the command of 6000 Men; from whence the *Engliſh* Army marching to *Tournay*, he had the conduct of their Rereward, and encamped on the Weſt-ſide of the Town. He alſo attended the Lady *Mary* King *Henry*'s Siſter upon her Coronation at *St Dennis* by the Kings eſpecial appointment; and in that interview of King *Henry* VIII. and *Francis* I. of *France*, betwixt *Guiſnes* and *Ardres* (*An.* 10 *H.* 8.) he was joined with Monſieur *de Chaſtillon* to lay out the ground for thoſe Triumphs, which were there to be performed, and (*An.* 13. *H.* 8.) was employed (with the Biſhop of *Ely*) to mediate a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the ſaid King of *France*. Herberts Hiſt. of H. 8. p. 58. Ibidem p. 316.

His ſecond Marriage.

In Pale Somerſet, *and* *Argent, a Feſſe dauncette, Sable,* Weſt *Lord* la Ware.

The ſecond Wife of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter* was *Elizabeth Weſt*, Daughter of *Thomas* Lord *la Ware*; whom *Tho. Milles* and *Ralph Brook* (*York* Herald) make to be his 3*d* Wife; but by the laſt Teſtament of this *Charles*, dated upon the 12*th* of *November*, *An.* 1525. whereunto a Codicil is annexed, dated the 10*th* of *April*, 1526. *An.* 17 *H.* 8. he bequeathes divers Legacies to his Wife *Eleanor*; ſo that ſhe muſt needs be his laſt Wife, he deceaſing upon the 20*th* of *November* 1526. for then was his Will proved. Auguſtine Vincent p. 614. Tho. Milles p. 1013. Prærogat. Office Porch qu. 13.

His third Marriage.

Somerſet *impaling* Dudley, viz. *Or, a Lyon rampant queve forche, vert.*

His death.

Eleanor then (as *Auſtin Vincent* Rouge Croix obſerves) was his third Wife; by whom he had not any Child: ſhe was the Daughter of *Edward Sutton* Lord *Dudley*; and to her the Earl bequeathes 6000 Marks in Plate, all his Jewels, Chains, Rings, Pretious Stones and Broaches (his Collar of the Order of St *George* excepted) and leaving her a Widdow, departed this World upon the 15*th* day *April*, *An.* 17 *H.* 8: 1526. Vincent p. 645.

Charles Somerſet Earl of *Worceſter*, erected for himſelf and his firſt Wife *Elizabeth Herbert*, a Tomb in his Chappel of our Lady, in the South-Weſt Corner of the Royal Chappel of *Windſor*, whereon lie their Portraitures; His apparelled in the Habit of St *George*; and Hers, having on Her Kirtle the Arms of *Herbert* emboſſed

Chap. 13 bossed and painted; and on her Mantle, the Coat-Armour of her Husband. The Monument is inclosed within a Rayle of Brass, the Form of which is represented in this Figure. *Charles* Earl of *Worcester.*



Children of CHARLES SOMERSET *Earl of* Worcester, *by* ELIZABETH HERBERT *his first Wife.*

15. *HENRY SOMERSET,* Lord *Herbert,* eldest Son succeeded his Father *Charles* in the Earldom of *Worcester.*

15. ELIZABETH

In a Glass Window of *Huckna* in the County of *Derby* are the Figures of this Sir *John Savage* and *Elizabeth Somerset* his Wife, kneeling in their Mantles of Arms; on his, he beareth quarterly, the 1. *Argent, 5 Fucils in pale, Sable,* which is the Coat of *Daniers* or *Daniel* (and since the Marriage of Sir *John Savage* with *Margaret* the Daughter of Sir *Thomas Daniers* Kt. born by several of his Descendants the *Savages* as their Paternal Coat) 2. *Or, on a Fesse Azure,* 3 *Garbes proper,* Vernon. 3. *Gules, a Cheveron inter* 3 *Martletts Argent,* Walkington the 4. as the 1. viz. Savage.

15. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET,* Lady *Savage,* eldest daughter of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester,* was espoused to Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Kt. and they had Issue Sir *John Savage* of *Rock Savage* in the County of *Chester* Kt. who deceased *An.* 1597. leaving Issue by *Elizabeth Mannors,* daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Rutland,* Sir *John Savage* of the same place Knight and Baronet; who took to Wife *Mary* Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Nicholas Allington* Kt. and was the Father of Sir *Thomas Savage* Kt. and Bar. Viscount *Savage* (Chancellor and Councellor to her Majesty *Mary* the Queen-Mother) who departed this life the 20*th* of *Novem.* 1635. This *Thomas* Viscount *Sovage* married *Elizabeth Darcy* daughter and Coheir of *Thomas* Earl *Rivers,* Viscount *Colchester,* and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich*; which *Elizabeth* died upon the 9*th* day of *March, An.* 1650. having been created Countess *Rivers* by Letters Patent, bearing date the 21 of *April, An.* 17 *Car.* 1. leaving Issue by her said Husband *Thomas* Viscount *Savage, John* Earl *Rivers* Viscount *Savage* of *Rock-Savage,* Vicount *Colchester,* and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich,* who wedded *Katherine Parker,* second Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Morley* and *Mount-Eagle,* and they had Issue *Thomas* Earl *Rivers* &c. now living 1676.

E. 16. fol. 64. *lib. in Coll. Arm.* *I.* 8. fol. 50.

E. 16. in *Coll. Arm.* fol. 64.

I. 8. fol. 81. *M. S. in Coll. Arm.*

On her Mantle are painted quarterly, 1. *Somerset* on the Fesse, 2. *Herbert,* 3. *Woodvile,* 4. *Somerset.* And under their Portraitures these Lines in old English Characters, Mare pro bono statu Johannis Savage militis et Elizabethe uroris ejus qui me fieri fecerunt An. Dom. M. CCCCC. XXbij. *Visit. Derby C.* 4. *in Coll. Arm. p.* 17.

Children of CHARLES *Earl of* Worcester, *by* ELIZABETH WEST *his second Wife.*

Quarterly, 1. *Or, on a Fesse, France and England quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.* Somerset, 2. Herbert, 3. Woodvile, 4. Somerset, *a Cressent for distinction.*

15. Sir *CHARLES SOMERSET* Knight, second Son of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester,* was Captain of *Rise-bank* and *Calais* in *France.* He subscribed a Certificate (entred in the Colledge of Arms) after the death of *Anne Barret* his Niece, the daughter of his Brother Sir *George Somerset,* by which it appeareth, that he was living *An.* 1568.

F. 5. fol. 167. *in Coll. Arm.*

Quarterly, 1. Somerset, 2. Herbert, 3. Woodvile, 4. Somerset, as before, *a Mullet for distinction.* Impaling, *quarterly* 2 *Gules a paire of Wings conjoined Or, and Or and Azure quarterly indented in Fesse.* Bowlays Cert. Fun. J. 5. fol. 167.

15. Sir *GEORGE SOMERSET* Knight, third Son of *Charles* Earl of *Worcester,* espoused *Mary* the daughter and heir of *Thomas Bowlayes* of *Penhow* in the County of *Monmouth* Kt. and by her had Issue *Charles Somerset* his eldest Son, *William Somerset,* second Son, and *Anne Somerset* his onely Daughter, the Wife of *Edward Barret* of *Belhouse* in the Parish of *Aveley* in the County of *Essex* Esq; by whom she had Issue *Charles Barret, Edward,* and *Margaret.*

D. 7. fol. 19. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

Somerset *with a Cressent,* impaling, *Quarterly, Varry Argent, gutte de poix, and Gules; and Sable a Lyon rampant argent accolled Or.* H. 19. fol. 97. in Coll. Armorum

Charles Somerset of *Badmondesfield* in the County of *Suffolke* Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *George,* married *Elizabeth* Daughter

G. 14. fol. 19. *in Coll. Arm. H.* 13. fol. 29. *ibidem.*

of

Chap. 13

of Sir *George Gryſley* of *Colton* in the County of *Stafford* Kt. (by *Katherine* his ſecond Wife daughter of *Edward* Lord *Dudley*) and they were Father and Mother of *George Somerſet*, *Charles Somerſet*, and *Mary Somerſet*. *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter*.

Prærogat. Office Mellerſhe qu. 24.

This Sir *George Somerſet* Kt. third ſon of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter*, made his nuncupative Will upon the 10*th* day of *March* 1555. *An.* 2 *Eliz.* by the name of Sir *George Somerſet* of *Wickhambrook* in the County of *Suffolke* Kt. by which Teſtament it appeareth, that he had a Wife named *Helen*, to whom he bequeathed all his Goods that were hers before he married her.

15. *MARY SOMERSET* Lady *Grey* of *Wilton*, the ſecond Daughter of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter* (but onely Daughter by his ſecond Wife *Elizabeth Weſt*) was given in marriage to *William* Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, Lord Warden of the Eaſt Marches towards *Scotland*, Governor of the Town and Caſtle of *Barwick*, and Knight of the Garter. He deceaſed at *Cheſton*, near *Waltham* in the County of *Hertford*, on Monday the 14 of *December*, *An.* 5 *Eliz.* 1562. and was Interred in the Chancel of that Pariſh Church, leaving his ſaid Wife *Mary* a Widow, and Iſſue by her *Arthur* Lord *Grey*, *William Grey*, and *Honora Grey*, Wife of *Henry Denny* of *Cheſton* aforeſaid Eſq; Grey of Wilton, *Barry of 6 peeces Argent and Azure, impaling* Somerſet *as before*. Cert. Fun. I. 13. fol. 35. in Coll. Arm.

Burials I. 13. fol. 35. a.

Arthur Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, Knight of the Garter, and Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, deceaſed upon the 14 of *October*, 35 *Eliz.* in the year of our Lord 1593. having married two Wives, the firſt of which was *Dorothy* the Daughter of *Richard* Lord *Zouche* of *Haringworth*, by whom he had Iſſue his Daughter *Elizabeth*, eſpouſed to *Francis Goodwin* Son and Heir of Sir *John Goodwin* Kt. His ſecond Wife was *Jana Sibylla Moriſon*, the Daughter of Sir *Richard Moriſon* Kt. and by her left Iſſue *Thomas* Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, *William Grey*, and *Briget Grey*. *Thomas* Lord *Grey* of *Wilton* being one of thoſe Conſpirators (with the Lord *Cobham*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and others, *An.* 2 *Jacobi Regis*) that deſigned to take the King and Prince to the Tower of *London*, and thence to *Dover* Caſtle, thereby to obtain a Toleration of the Romiſh Religion, and remove ſome Councellors of State (as 'twas then ſaid) was attainted of Treaſon; and upon the 6*th* of *July* 1614. died in the Tower, being the laſt Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*.

Nevil qu. 30.

Stowes Annals continued by Houſe.

15. HENRY SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worceſter, *and Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepſtow, *and* Ragland.

CHAP. XIV.

This Earl *Henry*, forſaking the Arms of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter* his Father, did bear, *Quarterly, 1. Or a Feſſe, quarterly of France and England, within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure. 2. Per pale Azure and Gules, 3 Lyons rampant Argent*, by the name of *Herbert*. 3. *Argent a Feſſe and Canton Gules*. The Arms of *Woodvile*, the 4. as the 1. which is *Somerſet*, and is thus Marſhalled, on the North-ſide his Tomb at *Chepſtow*, under a Marquiſſes Coronet, although *Henry* Marquiſs of *Worceſter* his great Grandſon was the firſt that had that Dignity. The Arms of *Elizabeth Browne*, his Wife, being *Sable, 3 Lyons paſſant in bend, inter four Cozizes Argent*, are impaled with the Earls on the Canopy at the head of the ſaid Monument.

THis *Henry*, eldeſt Son of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter* (and onely Son by *Elizabeth* his firſt Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William Herbert* Earl of *Huntington*.) In the 12*th* of H. 8. (his Father then living) upon that famous Interview betwixt *Ardres* and *Guiſnes* of the ſaid King, and *Francis* I. where ſeveral Feats of Arms were performed on Horſe and on Foot, during the ſpace of forty dayes, betwixt the *Engliſh* and *French*, was one of the Challengers; and afterwards accompanied the Duke of *Suffolke* into *France*, *An.* 15 H 8. by whom many places of ſtrength were won. In which Expedition this *Henry* merited ſo well from the ſaid Duke, that he conferred on him the Honour of Knighthood. Shortly after his Fathers death (*An.* 17. *H.* 8.) this *Henry* Earl of *Worceſter* was appointed one of the Commiſſioners for concluding a Peace with *France*; and in the year following had an eſpecial Livery of all his Fathers and Mothers Lands. He was alſo one of the Peers that ſubſcribed that Declaration ſent to Pope *Clement* VII. (*An.* 22 H. 8.) concerning the ſaid Kings divorce from Queen *Katherine*. And in *An.* 5 *Ed.* 6. accompanied *William Parr* Marquis of *Northampton* into *France*, ſent Ambaſſador to that King with the Order of the Garter. He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, the daughter of Sir *Anthony Browne* Kt. Standard-bearer of *England* (and *Lucy* his Wife, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *John Nevil* Marquis *Montague*) and by her leaving a numerous Progeny deceaſed (aged about 53 years) on the 26*th* day of *November*, in the third year of *Edw.* 6. *An.* 1549. This *Henry* Earl of *Worceſter* was buried in the Pariſh Church of *Chepſtowe* in the County of *Monmouth*, where, the Counteſs *Elizabeth* his Widdow (who out-lived him about 16 years, for ſhe deceaſed *An.* 1565) appoints by her laſt Will to be Interred as near as may be to the place where the late Earl her Husband was depoſited, in the ſaid Pariſh Church of *Chepſtowe*, where their Tomb of Free-ſtone, painted and gilt repreſents its ſelf, the foot thereof being placed contiguous to the Eaſt-end of the Church; and on the South-ſide and paralel with the Altar: thereon lie the Portraitures of the Earl and Counteſs in their Robes, under a Canopy, ſupported by eight Corinthian Pillars, according to the Figure inſerted in the following page.

Stows Annals.

Holingſh. p. 879. a. n. 50.

Pat. an. 18 H. 8. p. 1.

Herbert p. 306.

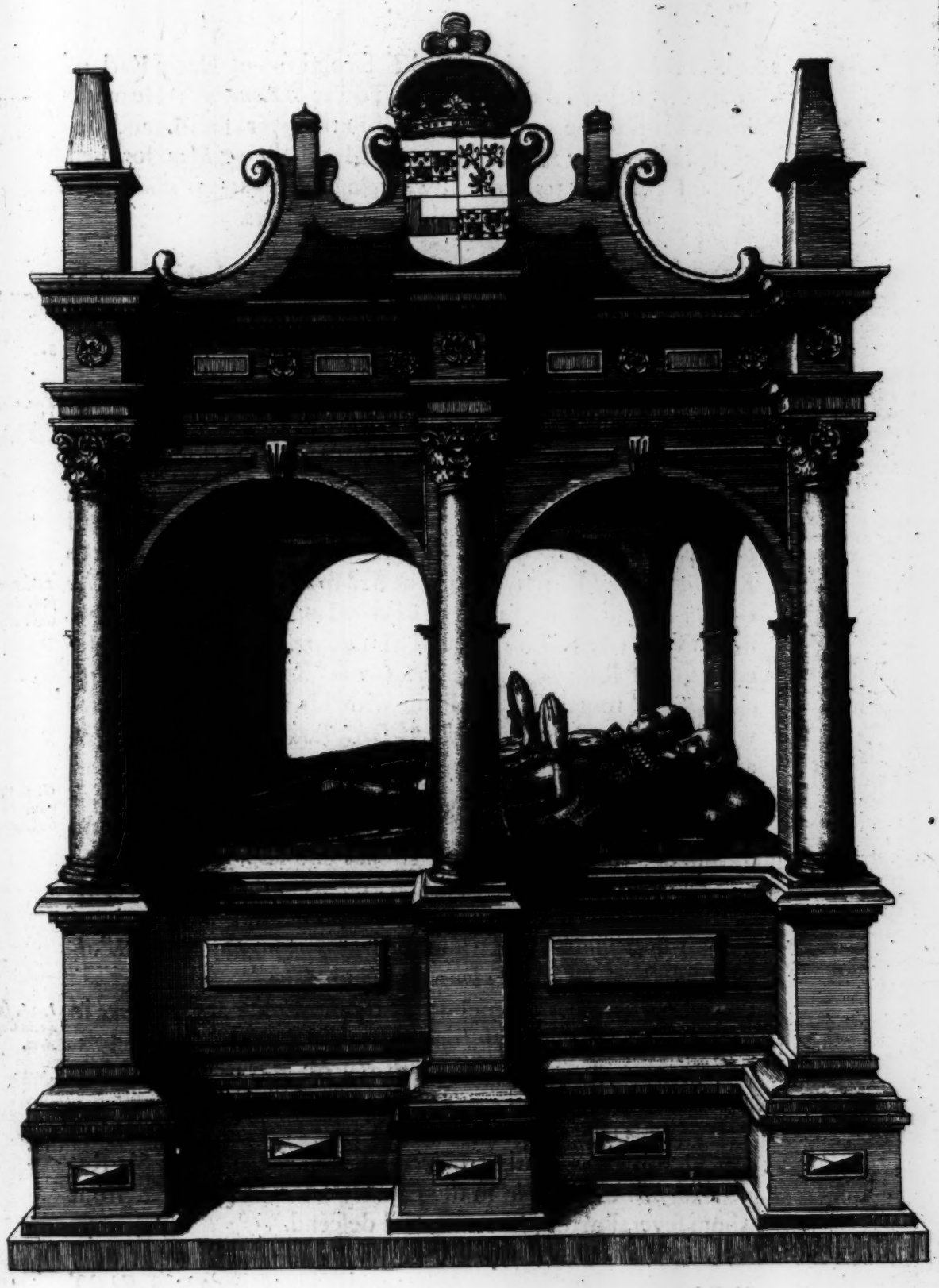
Hayward p. 123.

Inq. capta apud Worton under Edge in Com. Gloc. 21 Feb. an. 4. E. 6.

Morſon qu. 28.

Children

Tumulus HENRICI Comitis WIGORNIÆ et Comitiss Elizabethæ Consortis



Children of HENRY SOMERSET, Earl of Worcester, by ELIZABETH BROWNE his Wife.

16. *WILLIAM SOMERSET* Lord *Herbert*, eldest son and heir, was Earl of *Worcester*, after the death of his Father, and continued the descent, Chap. 15.

16. *THOMAS SOMERSET* second son of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, departed this life in the Tower of *London*. He made his Will upon the *6th* day of *April* in the year 1586. and deceased before the *27th* of the next Month, being *May*, for then his said Testament is proved, wherein he delegates *William* Earl of *Worcester* and *Edward Herbert*, his Executors. *Prærogat. Office Windsor qu. 28.*

16. *FRANCIS SOMERSET* third son, lost his life at *Musselborow* Field against the *Scots*, in the year 15... leaving Natural Issue, a son named *Charles*, and a daughter *Eleanor*. *Prærogat. Office Stevenson qu. 3.*

Quarterly, 1. Somerset, 2. Herbert, 3. Woodvile, 4. Somerset, an Anulet for distinction. Impaling Braine, *viz Sable, on a Fesse Argent, a Hempe Brake Gules, between 3 bugle Horns, stringed and garnished of the Second.*

16. Sir *CHARLES SOMERSET* Knight, fourth son of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, was Standard-bearer of the Band of Gentlemen Pentioners to Queen *Elizabeth*. He took to Wife *Emme* daughter and one of the coheirs of *Henry Braine* Esq; (Widdow of *Giles Morgan* of *Newport* Esq;) by whom he had Issue *Elizabeth Somerset* his daughter and heir; first married to *Radcliff Gerard* Esq; by whom she had four sons, *viz.* Sir *Charles Gerard* Kt. eldest son, Father of *Charles* Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon*, now living 1675. *Edward* and Sir *Gilbert*: *Thomas Gerard* second son of *Radcliff*, Sir *Gilbert Gerard* Kt. third son, and *Radcliff Gerard* fourth son (a Twin with his brother Sir *Gilbert*) who had Issue Sir *Gilbert Gerard* Bar. *Radcliff*, *John*, *Somerset*, and *Penelope*. *Fun. Cert. fol. 45. in Coll. Arm.*

Gerard, *Argent a Saltire Gules, a Cressent for distinction impaling* Somerset. *Lib. Benefact. in Coll. Arm.*

This *Elizabeth Somerset* was afterwards espoused to Sir *Edward Fox* of *Gwernoga* in the County of *Montgomery* Kt. and by him had Issue *Somerset Fox*, *Thomas* and *Henry*. *G. 2. p. 299. in Coll. Arm.*

Fox, *Argent, a Cheveron inter 3 Foxes heads erased Gules. Impaling* Somerset.

Somerset Fox Esquire, was of *Kaynham* in the County of *Salop*, and taking to Wife *Anne* daughter of Sir *Walter Long* of *Wraxal* in *Wiltshire*, had Issue *Somerset Fox* his eldest son, *Walter*, *William* and *Richard*, *Elizabeth* and *Anne*.

Sir *Charles Somerset* ended this transitory life at *Chepstowe* in the County of *Monmouth*, on the second day of *March* 1598. and was there Interred on the *8th* day of *May* next following. *l. 16. fol. 45. in Coll. Arm.*

Vaughan, *viz. Sable, 3 Infants heads couped at the Shoulders, each with a Snake about the Neck, all Proper.*

16. *ELEANOR SOMERSET* Lady *Vaughan*, eldest daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, was the Wife of Sir *Roger Vaughan* of *Tretour* in the County of *Brecknock* Kt. from whom several of that Surname did descend.

16. *LUCY*

Chap. 14

16. *LUCY SOMERSET* Lady *Latimer*, second daughter, was married to *John Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, who departed this life at his Mannor of *Snape* in *Yorkshire*, the 22 of *April*, *An.* 1577 aged 61 years; and lieth buried with his Ancestors in his Church and Town of *Well*. The Lady *Lucy* his Wife deceased in the year of our Lord 1582. and was Interred in the Parish Church of *Hackney* in the County of *Middlesex*; where by her last Will, she ordained a Tomb of Alablaster to be set up (which was accordingly done) over the place of her burial, with the Pictures of herself and her four daughters, with the Arms of the late Lord *Latimer* their Father, and of the several Husbands of her daughters, engraven about the said Monument; for the erection of which she gave Five hundred Marks.

Henry Earl of *Worcester*.

Somerset *impaled by* Nevil *Lord* Latimer, viz. *Gules, a Saltire Argent, charged with an Anulet Sable.* Which Arms are thus set forth on the Tomb of this Lady *Lucy Somerset* at *Hackney* in the County of *Middlesex*.

Prærogat. Office, Rowe, qu. 16.

Katherine Nevil, eldest daughter and coheir to her Father the Lord *Latimer*, was married to *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, Ancestor of the eleventh and last Earl of *Northumberland*, *Joceline*, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Percy*, heir general of that Illustrious Family.

Percy, who did bear, *Quarterly, Or a Lyon rampant Azure, and Gules, 3 Lucys haurient Argent*; *impaling* Nevil *aforesaid.*

Cert. Fun. fol. 27. b. in Coll. Arm.

C. 14. p. 6. Lib. in Coll. Arm.

I. 9. fol. 127. a. in Coll. Arm.

Dorothy Nevil, second daughter and coheir, was the Wife of *Thomas Cecil* Earl of *Exceter*, and deceased upon the 22 of *May* 1608. leaving Issue by him (besides other children) *William Cecil* Earl of *Exceter* (Father of *William Cecil* Lord *Roos*, who died without Issue) and Sir *Richard Cecil* Kt. second son, the Father of *David* Earl of *Exceter*, who had Issue, *John* Earl of *Exceter* now living 1676. Father of *John* Lord *Burleigh*.

Cecil, *viz. Barry of* 10 *pieces, Argent and Azure*, over all, *6 Escocheons Sable, charged with 6 Lyons rampant of the 1st.* Impaling *Nevil, which is Gules, on a Saltire Argent an Anules Sable.*

L. 2 fol. 59. b. in Coll. Arm.

Ibidem f. 60. a.

Lucy Nevil, third daughter and coheir, was married to Sir *William Cornwallis* of *Brome* in the County of *Suffolke* Kt. and by him had Issue four daughters her heirs, viz *Frances*, eldest daughter, espoused to Sir *Edmund Withipol* of *Gipwick* Kt. *Elizabeth*, second daughter, was the Wife of Sir *William Sands* Kt. son of *Walter Sands* Esq; *Cornelia*, third daughter, was married to Sir *Richard Fermer* Kt. and *Anne*, fourth daughter, was the Wife of *Archambald Camphel* Earl of *Argile* in *Scotland*.

Cornwallis, viz. *Sable Gutte de l'armes on a Fesse Argent, 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.* Impaling *Nevil Latimer.*

L. 2. fol. 59. b. & 60. a. in Coll. Arm.

The Milles p. 1014.

Elizabeth Nevil fourth daughter and coheir of *John Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, was espoused to Sir *John Danvers* of *Dantesey* in *Wiltshire* Kt. by whom she had Issue Sir *Charles Danvers* Kt. who lost his life for partaking with *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, in that Insurrection by him made *An.* 43 *Eliz.* and *Henry Danvers* Earl of *Danby*, and Knight of the Garter, who by a special Act of Parliament *An.* 3 *Jacobi Regis*, was restored in blood as heir to his Father.

Danvers, *which is, Gules, a Cheveron inter 3 Mullets of six points Or.* Impaling *Nevil Latimer.*

16. *ANNE SOMERSET*, Countess of *Northumberland*, third daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, was married to *Thomas Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, beheaded at *York* in the year of Our Lord 1572. by whom she had her onely son *Tho-*

Percy *and* Lucy, *quarterly. viz. Or, a Lyon rampant Azure, and Gules, 3 Lucyes haurient Argent; impaling*

L. 2. fol. 59. Lib. in Coll. Arm.

Somersets.

ling Somerset, being, Or, a Fesse quarterly France and England, within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure.

mas Percy who deceased young, and 4 daughters, *Elizabeth* Wife of *Richard Woodrooff* of *Wolley* in *York shire*. *Lucy* espoused to Sir *Edward Stanley* of *Winwick*, in the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of King *James*, and Nephew to *Henry* Earl of *Derby*. *Jane* married to the Lord *Henry Seymour*, brother to *Edward* Earl of *Hertford*. And *Mary Percy* youngest daughter, Lady-Abbes of the *English* Nunnery at *Bruxels*, *An.* 1621. Book 4.

Mansel, whose Arms are *Argent, a Cheveron between* 3 *Water bougets, Sable.* Impaling *Somerset.*

16. *JANE SOMERSET*, Lady *Mansel*, fourth and youngst daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, was the Wife of that worthy and valiant Knight Sir *Edward Mansel* of *Margam* in the County of *Glamorgan*, and had Issue Sir *Thomas Mansel* of the same place Knight and Baronet who deceased on Thursday the 20*th* of *December* 1631. leaving Issue by his first Wife *Mary* daughter of *Lewis* Lord *Mordaunt*, Sir *Lewes Mansel* of *Margam* Knight and Baronet, who espoused to his third Wife *Elizabeth Mountagu* daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Manchester* Lord Privy Seal, and departing this life on Wednesday the fourth of *April An.* 1638. left Issue by her, Sir *Edward Mansel* Baronet.

Augustine Vincent R. C. p. 615.

I. 23. fol. 49. a. in Coll Arm.

I. fol. 111. & 112. *in Coll. Arm.*

---

16. WILLIAM SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worcester, *Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepstowe *and* Ragland, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. XV.

This *William* Earl of *Worcester* (as it appeareth on his Plate at *Windsor*) did bear, *quarterly* 1. *Or, a Fesse quarterly of France and England, within a Border gobone, Argent and Azure.* 2. Herbert, 3. Woodvile, 4. Somerset.

Somerset aforesaid, impaling *North*, viz. *Azure, a Lyon passant Or, between three Flowers de Lis, Argent.*

OF the sons of *Henry* Earl of *Worcester*, by *Elizabeth Browne* his Wife. This *William* was the eldest, being at his said Fathers decease, *An.* 1549. aged about 22 years, at which time (*viz.* 3. E. 6.) he succeeded him in his Earldom of *Worcester*, and Lordships of *Ragland*, *Chepstowe* and *Gower*; and afterwards, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, was Installed Knight of the Garter; who in the sixteenth year of her Reign, sent him into *Scotland*, with a Font of pure Gold, for the christning of a daughter of King *James* the V. as also to stand in the Queens stead, as one of the Sureties; and *An.* 19 *Eliz.* He was one of the Peers which sate on the tryal of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*. He took to Wife *Christian* Daughter of *Edward* Lord *North* of *Cartelage* in the County of *Cambridge*: which *Edward*, by his Testament dated

Inq. cap. apud Wotton under Edge in Com. Gloc. 21. Feb. an. 4. Ed. 6.

Vide the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter.

Annal Eliz per Camden.

Prerogat. Office Morison qu. 7.

Chap. 15

ted the second day of *March*, 1563. after several remainders, intails his Lands upon his daughter *Christian* Counteſs of *Worceſter*, for term of life, and then to her ſon *Edward* Lord *Herbert*, &c. This *William* Earl of *Worceſter* departed this life at his houſe by *St Johns* near *London*, on the 21 of *February*, in the 31 of Queen *Elizabeth*, *An.* 1588. and was buried at *Ragland* the laſt day of *April* next following, where he ordained by his laſt Will to be Interred, and there to lie alone, and to have erected over him a Tomb of Marble, and chargeth his ſon Lord *Edward Herbert* to ſee it performed; which was done accordingly, and affixed to the North Wall of their Chappel in the Pariſh Church of *Ragland*, but broken in pieces in the late Rebellion, nothing remaining thereof at preſent but the Canopy of Alablaſter, carved and gilt, and part of the Figure of Earl *William* in Armour, with the Collar of *St George* about his Neck, and the Garter on his left Leg.

William *Earl of* Worceſter.

Inq. cap. 11 Sept. a. 31 Eliz.

Prærogat. Office Leiceſter. qu. 89.

Anno 1667. *April* 20.

Children of WILLIAM *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* CHRISTIAN NORTH *his Wife.*

17. *EDWARD SOMERSET*, Lord *Herbert*, onely ſon, of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

17. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, the elder daughter of *William* Earl of *Worceſter*, was married to *William Windſor*, the ſeventh and youngeſt ſon of *William* Lord *Windſor* of *Stanwell* and *Bradenham*, by *Margaret* daughter and heir of *William Sambourne* of *Southcotte* his firſt Wife.

Tho. Miller p. 1015.

E. 16. fol. 53. a. in Coll. Arm.

Windſor, *viz. Gules, a Saltire Argent, inter* 12 *Croſſe-croſlets, Or,* impaling *Somerſet* as before.

17. *LUCY SOMERSET* the younger daughter, was the Wife of *Henry Herbert* (ſon of Sir *Thomas Herbert* of *Wineſtowe* in the County of *Monmouth*) by whom ſhe had Iſſue a ſon named *William*, that died young, without Iſſue; and three daughters, viz. *Eleanor* married to *Giles Herbert* of *Hadnock* near *Monmouth* Eſq; ſon of *Charles Herbert* of *Colebrook* Eſq; *Lucy* eſpouſed to ..... *Lewis* of *St Pere* near *Chepſtowe* Eſq; And ..... Wife of ..... *Rawlins*.

Tho. Miller p. 1015.

Ex codice M. S. fol. 58. b. Penes D. Edw. Herbert Baronem de Cherbury.

Herbert, viz. *Parti Per-pale, Azure and Gules*, 3 *Lyons rampant Argent*, a *creſſent* and *Label of three points Or*, for *diſtinction*. Impaling *Somerſet* as above.

17. EDWARD

17. EDWARD SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Ragland, Chepſtowe *and* Gower, *Lord Privy Seal, Maſter of the Horſe to Queen* Elizabeth *and King* James, *Privy Councellor to Queen* Elizabeth, *King* James, *and King* Charles, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. XVI.

He was the firſt of the Line of *Somerſet* that left off the *Feſſe*, and took to his Arms the Coat of *Beaufort*, viz. *France and England, quarterly a Border gobony Argent and Azure*, as appears in the Certificate taken after his death (*vide I. 8. fol. 16 in Coll. Armorum*) But on his Plate at *Windſor*, in his younger years you will find that he did bear the *Feſſe*.

HE was the onely ſon of *William* Earl of *Worceſter*, and *Elizabeth North* his Wife, and after his death, the fourth Earl of *Worceſter*, Lord *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepſtowe* and *Gower*. Inſtalled he was Knight of the Garter at *Windſor*, upon the 26*th* day of *June*, *An.* 1593. which Order he enjoyed above 35 years. He had been alſo Maſter of the Horſe to Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, being the beſt Horſeman and Tilter of thoſe times; and of the Privy Council to that Queen, King *James* and King *Charles*; he had the Office of Lord Privy Seal; was one of the Lords Commiſſioners for exerciſing the office of Earl-Marſhal of *England*; and a great favourer of learning and good literature: After all which, he deceaſed full of Honour and years, about the 79*th* year of his age, at *Worceſter* Houſe in the *Strand*, and Pariſh of *St Clement Danes*, *London*, on Monday being the third day of *March*, *An.* 1627. His Corps being conveyed to *Ragland*, was on Sunday the 30*th* of the ſame Month (*An.* 1628.) depoſited under a ſumptuous Tomb (erected in his life-time) affixed to the South-Wall of his own Chappel, adjoining to the Chancel of the Pariſh Church of *Ragland* aforeſaid; upon which were placed the Portraitures of this Earl *Edward* (in the Habit of the Order) and his Counteſs, with thirteen of their Children. But the ſame Hammer of Rebellion which defaced Earl *William*'s Tomb, broke in pieces the Sepulcher alſo of this *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*; when the Parliament Soldiers, being ſeiz'd of the Church, were as revengeful in deſtroying the Monuments of the dead Father and Grandfather, as the living ſon *Henry*, the firſt Marquis of *Worceſter*, was loyal and reſolved in defending againſt them his Caſtle of *Ragland*.

Vide his Plate at Windſor, *in the third Stall, on the Sovereigns ſide.*

I. 8. fol. 16. & 17. in Coll. Arm.

The Arms of *Haſtings* this Earls Wife were, *Argent, a Maunch, Sable*, which I find impaled in the front of the ſaid Certificate, with theſe of *Somerſet*.

He married *Elizabeth Haſtings* daughter of *Francis* Earl of *Huntington* (by *Katherine* his Wife, daughter and coheir of *Henry Pole* Lord *Montague*;) which *Elizabeth* departed this life at *Worceſter* Houſe, aforeſaid, upon the 24*th* day of *Auguſt* 1621. and was immediately conveyed from thence to *Ragland*, and there Interred in the ſame Vault where her Husband Earl *Edward* was afterwards buried.

I. 8. f. 5. 4. in Col. Arm. Ibidem fol. 16.

Children

Chap. 16

Edward Earl of *Worceſter.*

Children of EDWARD *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH HASTINGS *his Wife.*

Ibidem f. 5. a.

18. *WILLIAM SOMERSET*, Lord *Herbert*, eldeſt ſon, died unmarried, in the life-time of his Father.

18. *HENRY SOMERSET*, ſecond ſon (Lord *Herbert* after the death of his brother) ſucceeded his Father in his hereditary Honours, and was created Marquis of *Worceſter*.

Ibidem f. 16. b. *M.* 7. *Knights of the Bath.*

18. *THOMAS SOMERSET*, Viſcount *Somerſet* of *Caſſel*, third ſon, was made Knight of the Bath at the creation of *Charles* Duke of *York* (ſince our late moſt gratious King *Charles* I.) the fifth day of *January*, *An.* 1604. He was Maſter of the Horſe to Queen *Anne*, and Viſcount *Somerſet* of *Caſſel* in *Ireland*, and married *Eleanor Barry* Counteſs of *Ormond*, the Relict of *Thomas Butler* Earl of *Ormond*, and daughter of *David* Lord *Barry*, Viſcount *Bontevan* of *Ireland* (by *Helena Roche* daughter of *David Roche* Viſcount *de Rupe* and *Fermoye* in the ſame Kingdom) and by her had Iſſue *Elizabeth Somerſet* his daughter and heir, who was never married, and left her Eſtate to Lord *Henry* the preſent Marquis of *Worceſter*. This *Thomas* Viſcount *Somerſet* together with *Eleanor* Counteſs of *Ormond* his Wife, and *Elizabeth* their daughter, lie buried in the Pariſh Church of *Ragland*.

Somerſet, *impaling* Barry, viz. *Barry of* 10 *peeces, Argent and Gules.*

f. 8. *fol.* 16. b.

18. *CHARLES SOMERSET*, fourth ſon, died an Infant.

Ibidem.

18. *FRANCIS SOMERSET*, fifth ſon, deceaſed very young.

f. 8. *fol.* 16. b. *in Coll. Arm.* *M.* 7. *Knights of the Bath.*

18. Sir *CHARLES SOMERSET*, the younger, ſixth ſon of *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*, was made Knight of the Bath at the Creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, eldeſt ſon and heir apparent to King *James*, in the year of our Salvation 1610. He took to Wife *Elizabeth* the daughter and heir of Sir *William Powel* of *Lhanpylt* in the County of *Monmouth* Kt. and by her had Iſſue three daughters.

Somerſet, *viz.* *Or a Feſſe of France and England quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure, a Mullet ſable for diſtinction.* Impaling *Powel of Lhanpylt.*

Viſit. Lanc. per W. D. Eſq; N. fol. 91. b.

Elizabeth the eldeſt daughter, was married to *Francis Anderton* of *Loſtock* in *Lancaſhire* Eſq; and hath Iſſue *Charles*, *Henry* and *Chriſtopher*. *Mary* ſecond daughter unmarried; and *Frances* the third daughter, is the Wife of Sir *Henry Browne* of *Kiddington* in the County of *Oxford* Baronet.

This Sir *Charles Somerſet* deceaſed at *Troy* near *Monmouth*, upon the .... day of *December An.* 1665. and was buried at *Ragland*.

Somersets. Book 4.

18. *CHRISTOPHER SOMERSET*, the seventh son of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, died about the age of five years. *I. 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.*

Somerset, *as before, with a Martlet Sable, impaling* Whitmore, *being, vert, fretty of 8 peeces, Or.*

18. Sir *EDWARD SOMERSET*, eighth son of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, was created Knight of the Bath at the same time with his brother Sir *Charles*. He took to Wife *Bridget* the daughter and heir of *William Whitmore* of *Leighton* in the County of *Chester* Esq; (by *Margaret* his Wife, daughter and heir of Sir *Hugh Beeston* of *Beeston* in the same County Kt.) and died issueless. *I. 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.* *M. 7, Knights of the Bath.* *C. 6. fol. 39. b. in Coll. Arm.*

Guldeford, viz. *Or, a Saltire inter four Martletts Sable, on a Canton Argent an Apple of Granada Proper.*

18. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, Lady *Guilford*, the eldest daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, was married to Sir *Henry Guilford* of *Hemsted* in the County of *Kent*, and left Issue *Edward*, *Robert* and *John*, and a daughter married to *Baynham Vaughan* of *Ruardene* in the County of *Gloucester* Esq; *Edward Guilford* the eldest Son, married the sister of Sir *Francis Petre* of *Essex* Kt. and had Issue a son and three daughters. *Robert Guilford*, second son, married ..... daughter of *John Gifford* Doctor in Physick, and died without Issue. *John Guilford*, third son, now living, 1676. *I. 8. f. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.*

Petre, *viz. Gules a Bend Or. between 2 Escolleps Argent; impaling* Somerset: which is, *quarterly, France and England, a Border Gobony, Argent and Azure*, vide I. 8. fol. 54. b. in Coll. Arm.

18. *KATHERINE SOMERSET*, Lady *Petre*, second daughter, was espoused to *William* Lord *Petre* of *Writtel* in the County of *Essex*, who departed this life upon the 5*th* day of *May* 1637. He was the son of Sir *John Petre* created Lord *Petre* of *Writtel* in the first year of King *James*. This Lady *Katherine* deceased upon the last day of *October* 1625. leaving Issue by her said Lord, *Robert* Lord *Petre* of *Writtel*, who died on the 11*th* day of *June*, *An.* 1638. having had Issue by *Mary* his Wife daughter of *Anthony Browne* Viscount *Mountague*, *William* Lord *Petre* of *Writtle*, now living 1675. who hath married *Elizabeth Savage*, the eldest daughter of *John* Earl *Rivers*. *Ibidem f. 54. b.* *I. 8 fol. 10. b. in Coll. Arm.* *Ibidem fol. 82. a.*

Winter, *viz. Sable a Fesse Ermine, and a Cressent Argent; impaling Somerset, who did bear quarterly, 1. Or, a Fesse quarterly of France and England; within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure, 2. Per pale Azure and Gules 3 lyons rampant Argent*, Herbert. 3. *Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules*, Woodvile, the 4*th* quarter as the first. I. 19. fol. 14. in Coll. Arm.

18. *ANNE SOMERSET*, Lady *Winter*, third daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, was the Wife of Sir *Edward Winter* of *Lidney* in the County of *Glocester* Kt. who deceased at his house in the *Strand* near *London*, on the 3 day of *March* 1618. and was Interred in the Parish Church of *Lidney*, leaving Issue by her, six sons and three daughters, viz. *Edward*, that died young, Sir *John Winter* Kt. second son and heir, who married *Anne* daughter of Lord *Will: Howard* of the *North*, and hath had Issue *William* and *Edward* who died unmarried, and *Charles* his third son and heir. *Robert* third son, *William* fourth, *Edward* fifth, and *Henry Frederick* sixth son. *Elizabeth Winter* their eldest daughter, was married to *Richard Monnington* of *Sarnsfield* in the County of *Hereford* Esq; and had Issue *Edward*, *John* and *Anne*. *Anne* second daughter of Sir *Edward Winter*, was the Wife of *Benedict Hall* of *High Medow* in the County of *Hereford* *I. 19. fol. 14. & I. 22. fol. 3. in Coll. Arm.* *C. 25. fol. 39. b. in Coll. Arm.*

Chap. 16

ford, and had Iſſue *Henry Hall*, and others. And *Mary* third daughter, died unmarried. *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter.*

I. 8. fol. 17. a. in Coll. Arm.

18. *FRANCES SOMERSET*, fourth daughter, was the Wife of *William Morgan*, ſon and heir apparent of *Edward Morgan* of *Lanternam* in the County of *Monmouth* Eſq; and by him had Iſſue Sir *Edward Morgan* created Baronet by King *Charles* I. upon the 12*th* day of *May* 1642. who marrying *Mary* eldeſt daughter of Sir *Francis Engleſield* of *Wooton Baſſet* in the County of *Wilts*. Kt. had Iſſue by her, Sir *Edward Morgan* Bar. who took to Wife ..... daughter of *Thomas Morgan* of *Maughen* in *Monmouthſhire* Eſq; and hath Iſſue by her, *Edward Morgan* Eſq; his onely child, who married one of the daughters and heirs of ... *Baskervile* of *Pontrinas* in the County of *Hereford* Eſq; Morgan *of* Lanternam, *Impaling* Somerſet.

Ibidem.

18. *MARY SOMERSET* fifth daughter, died an Infant in the life-time of her Grandfather *William* Earl of *Worceſter.*

I. 8. fol. 17. a. in Coll. Arm.

18. *BLANCHE SOMERSET*, Lady *Arundel*, ſixth daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*, was eſpouſed to *Thomas Arundel* (ſon and heir apparent of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* Caſtle in the County of *Wilts*, who having highly manifeſted his courage in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*, was, as a reward of his valour, advanced to the Honour of a Count of the Empire, by *Rodulph* II.) ſince his Fathers death Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* aforeſaid; who deceaſing in His late Majeſties Gariſon of *Oxford*, *An.* 1643. left Iſſue (beſides other children) *Henry* his ſon and heir, now Lord *Arundel*; who married *Cecilie* (lately deceaſed) daughter of Sir *Henry Compton* Knight of the Bath (the Relict of Sir *John Fermour* of *Somerton*, *in Com. Oxon.* Kt.) and by her hath had Iſſue two ſons. *Thomas* who took to Wife *Mary* the daughter of *Thomas Spenſer* of *Vſton*, *in Com. Warwick*. Widdow of *Robert Lucie* of *Cherlecote* in the ſaid County Eſq; and *Henry*; and a daughter named *Cecilie* now a Nun. Arundel, *vic. Sable, ſix Swallows, three, two and one, Argent. Impaling* Somerſet.

Ibidem.

18. *KATHERINE SOMERSET* the younger, Lady *Windſor*, ſeventh and youngſt daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of *Thomas* Lord *Windſor* of *Bradenham*, and died without Iſſue. *In Pale* Windſor *and* Somerſet.

18. HENRY SOMERSET, *Marquis and Earl of* Worcester, *Lord* Herbert *of* Ragland, Chepstowe, *and* Gower.

CHAP. XVII.

Somerset, *viz.* 1. *quarterly France and England a Border Gobony Argent and Azure.* 2. Herbert, *Party per pale Azure and Gules 3 Lyons rampant Argent* 3 Woodvile, *Argent a Fesse and Canton Gules, and* 4. Somerset *as before.*

OF the eight Sons of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, by *Elizabeth Hastings*, daughter of *Francis* Earl of *Huntington*, this *Henry* was the second; and after the death of his eldest Brother *William*, came to be his Fathers Heir; in whose life-time he was, for his early parts, summoned to the first Parliament of King *James*, by the Title of Lord *Herbert*; and after his Fathers death, succeeded him in the Earldom of *Worcester*, *&c.* He was a Noble Man of great Piety and Wisdom, of a generous disposition, and an ample fortune; and in consideration of his Loyalty and large Supplies, our late Soveraign Lord King *Charles* I. of ever blessed memory, advanced him to the Dignity of Marquis of *Worcester*, by Letters Patent bearing date the 2*d* day of *November*, in the 18 year of his Reign, *An.* 1642. He powerfully asserted the Royal Interest in the late unnatural War; and with great resolution and gallantry defended his Castle of *Ragland*, against the predominant party of the late long Parliament: which being the last Garison of the Kings that held out in *England*, and without any hopes of relief, was at last delivered up upon honourable terms, in the Month of *August*, *An.* 1646. But these conditions being basely violated, this first Marquis of *Worcester* through grief thereof, not long after surrendred his life also, in custody of the Parliaments Black Rod, in *Covent Garden*, *London*, in the Month of *December*, and same year 1646. and was interred in the Vault at *Windsor* the *Christmas* following, with his Ancestor *Charles* the first Earl of *Worcester*.

I. 8. fol. 16. a. in Coll. Arm.

Pat. an. 18. Car. 1. Regis.

Somerset, *as before*, *impaling* Russel, viz. *Argent a Lyon rampant Gules, on a Chief Sable 3 Escolleps of the First.*

He married *Anne*, the onely child of *John* Lord *Russel*, who died in the life-time of his Father, and Grand-daughter and Heir of *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*, who also deceased (before her Husbands creation into the Dignity of Marquis) at *Worcester* House in the *Strand*, on monday the 8*th* of *April*, 1639. Her Body being from thence conveyed to *Ragland*, was there buried among the Earl her Husbands Ancestors.

I. 8. fol. 63. in Coll. Arm.

Children

Chap. 17

Henry Marquis of *Worceſter.*

Children of HENRY *Marquis of* Worceſter, *by* ANNE RUSSEL *his Wife.*

19. *EDWARD SOMERSET*, Lord *Herbert*, eldeſt ſon and heir, ſucceeded his Father in his Honours.

I. 8. in Coll. Arm. fol. 58. a.

19 Sir *JOHN SOMERSET*, Knight, ſecond ſon of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, took to Wife *Mary* daughter of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, by his ſecond Wife *Anne*, one of the daughters of *Miles Philipſon* of *Crook in Com. Weſtmerland* Eſq; Widdow of ..... *Thorogood*; and by her had Iſſue three ſons, *Henry Somerſet*, the eldeſt, married *Anne* (daughter of *Walter* Lord *Aſton* of *Forfare* in *Scotland*) lately deceaſed, and hath left Iſſue, *Edward-Maria Somerſet*, and *Mary*. *Thomas Somerſet*, ſecond ſon, deceaſed *An.* 1671. And *Charles Somerſet*, the third ſon, married to his firſt Wife *Jane Thomas*, the Widdow of *Aubry* in *Glamorganſhire*; and ſecondly, *Katherine Baskerwile* of *Peaown* of *Herefordſhire*, Widdow of *George Sawyer* Eſq; and had Iſſue by her *Charles Somerſet*, *Henry*, and *Mary Johanna*.

Somerſet, *with a Creſſent impaling* Arundel *of* Wardour, viz. *Sable, 6 Swallows Argent, three, two and one.*

Viſt. Staff. C. 36. f. 22. a.

19. *WILLIAM SOMERSET*, third ſon of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, died an Infant.

19. *HENRY SOMERSET*, fourth ſon (aged about twenty years) deceaſed unmarried.

19. *THOMAS SOMERSET*, fifth ſon, now living at *Rome*.

Somerſet, *with an Amulet.*

19. *CHARLES SOMERSET*, ſixth ſon of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was Governor of *Ragland* Caſtle under his Father. He died a Canon of *Cambray* in *Flanders*.

Somerſet, *with a Flower de Lys for diſtinction.*

19. *FREDERICK SOMERSET*, ſeventh ſon
19. *FRANCIS SOMERSET*, eighth ſon
19. *JAMES SOMERSET*, ninth ſon
19. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, eldeſt daughter

} died all young.

19. *ANNE SOMERSET*, ſecond daughter of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, died a Nun in the Monaſtery of the *Engliſh Carmelites* at *Antwerp* in *Brabant*.

19. *MARY SOMERSET*, third daughter, died unmarried.

Somersets. Book 4.

Mountague, viz. *Sable* 3 *Lyons passant in Bend Argent, inter* 4 *Gemells of the Second. Impaling* Somerset,

19. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, Viscountess *Mountague*, fourth and youngest daughter of *Henry* Marquis of *Worcester*, is the Wife of *Francis Browne* Viscount *Mountague*, and hath Issue *Francis Browne* his eldest son and heir apparent; who took to Wife *Mary* daughter of *William Herbert* Earl of *Powis* (Widdow of *Richard Molineux*, eldest son of *Caril* Viscount *Molineux* of *Mariburgh* in *Ireland*) *Henry Browne*, second son, yet unmarried; and *Elizabeth Browne* his onely daughter, the Wife of *Christopher Roper*, Baron *Tenham*, by whom she hath Issue two daughters, *Katherine* and *Elizabeth*.

Visit. Line. C. 37. *fol.* 129. *b.*

---

19. EDWARD SOMERSET, *Marquis and Earl of* Worcester, *Lord* Herbert *of* Ragland, Chepstowe *and* Gower, *and Lord Lieutenant of* South Wales.

CHAP. XVIII.

This *Edward*, the second Marquis of *Worcester*, did bear, 1. *France and England quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, Somerset. 2. *Per pale Azure, and Gules*, 3 *Lyons rampant Argent*, Herbert. 3. *Argent, a Fesse and Canton Gules*, Woodvile. 4. *Argent a Lyon rampant Gules, on a chief Sable* 3 *Escollops of the First*, Russel.

HIs *Edward* Lord *Herbert*, was the eldest son and heir of *Henry* Marquis of *Worcester* (by *Anne Russel*, Grand-daughter and Heir of *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*) and succeeded his Father in all his Honours; and was by King *Charles* I. constituted Lord Lieutenant of *South Wales*. And to him the said King directed also several Letters (in the life-time of his Father the Marquis, by the Title of Earl of *Glamorgan*; by which appellation he was usually called: there now remaining in the Signet-Office, a Bill under the Royal Sign Manual at *Oxford* (if a Patent did not thereupon pass the great Seal) in order to his creation into the Honours of Earl of *Glamorgan*, and Baron *Beaufort* of *Caldecot* Castle in the County of *Monmouth*.

I. 8. fol. 48. *a. in Coll. Arm.*

In the Signet-Office at *Whitehall*.

His Creest was a *Portcullis Or, armed and chained Argent*. Which was the Device of his Ancestors the *Beauforts*. His Escocheon was supported on the right side, with a *Panther Argent, collered, and chayned Or, spotted Sable, Azure, and Gules*, and sending forth Flames at his Mouth, Eyes and Ears *Proper*. And on the left, with a Dragon or Wiverne *Vert, devouring a Hand couped at the wrist Gules*; and upon his Scrole, this Motto or Word of his Family MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO. All which, with many other Trophies used at his Funeral (which my self had the honour to attend) are set up over his Grave in the *Somersets* Chappel in the Parish Church of *Ragland*.

His first Marriage. Somerset *impaling* Dormer, viz. *Azure* 10 *Billets three, two and one, Or, on a Chief of the Second, a demy Lion issuant, Sable.*

He married to his first Wife, *Elizabeth* the daughter of Sir *William Dormer* Kt. (who died in the life-time of his Father, *Robert* Lord *Dormer* of *Wing*) and sister to *Robert* Earl of *Caernarvon*. This *Elizabeth* Lady *Herbert* departed this life at *Worcester* House in the *Strand*, on Sunday the last of *May An.* 1665. and her Corps was from thence conveyed to *Ragland* in *Monmouthshire*, and Interred in that Parish

Chap. 18

Pariſh Church, leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Husband a ſon and two daughters.

Edward Marquis of *Worceſter.*

The ſecond Wife of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was *Margaret O-Bryan*, the ſecond daughter and coheir of *Henry* Earl of *Thomond* in *Ireland*; who hath ſurvived her Husband the Marquis, and is now living, 1676.

His ſecond Marriage. Somerſet *impaling* O Bryan, viz. *Gules 3 Lyons paſſant guardant, parted per pale Or and Argent.*

Burials of the Nobility fol. 14. a. in Coll. Arm.

He deceaſed upon Wedneſday the 3*d* of *April*, *An.* 1667. and was conveyed with funeral ſolemnity from *London* to his Barony of *Ragland*, in the County of *Monmouth*, and there interred in his Chappel in that Pariſh Church, upon Friday the 19*th* day of the ſame month of *April*, near to the Body of *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*, Lord Privy Seal, his Grandfather (in a Vault arched with Stone) on Friday the 19*th* of the ſame month; upon whoſe Coffin, in a Braſs Plate, this Memorial is engraven.

Depoſitum Illuſtriſſimi Principis Edwardi Marchionis & Comitis Wigorniæ, Comitis de Glamorgan, Baronis Herbert de Ragland, Chepſtowe, & Gower, nec non Sereniſſimo nuper Domino Regi Carolo primo, Southwalliæ Locum-tenentis: Qui obiit apud Lond. tertio die Aprilis, An. Dom. M. DC. LXVII.

Children of EDWARD *Marquis of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH DORMER *his firſt Wife.*

20. *HENRY SOMERSET*, Lord *Herbert*, onely ſon of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, of whom ſee more in the following Chapter.

20. *ANNE SOMERSET*, the elder daughter of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was married to *Henry Howard*, ſecond ſon of *Henry* Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolke*, Grandſon of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolke*, and Earl Marſhal of *England*, and brother to *Thomas* the preſent Duke of *Norfolke*, reſtored to the Name, Title, Honour, Dignity and Precedency of *Thomas* the laſt Duke of *Norfolke* his Anceſtor, in a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter* the 8*th* of *May*, *An.* 13 *Car.* 2.

Howard *of* Norfolke, *viz. Quarterly. 1. Gules, on a Bend, betwixt 6 Croſſe-croſlets, fiche Argent, an Eſcocheon Or, charged with a demy Lyon rampant Gules, ſhot through the mouth with an Arrow Argent within a double Treſſure flowry counter flowry of the First. 2. Gules, 3 Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Label of three points, Argent,* Brotherton. *3. Chequie Or and Azure,* Warren. *4. Gules a Lyon rampant Argent* Mowbray. *Impaling* Somerſet.

Earl Marſh. Book f. 100. b.

The preſent King, *Charles*, by Warrant under his Signet, dated at *Whitehall*, on the laſt day of *December*, in the 20*th* year of his Reign, *An.* 1668. did grant unto this *Henry* (for his loyalty and faithfulneſs unto him, and for divers other conſiderations His Majeſty thereunto moving) that he the ſaid *Henry Howard* ſhould have and enjoy the Stile and Title, and be called by the name of Lord, as is uſual and accuſtomed for the ſecond ſon of a Duke; as if *Henry* Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolke* his late Father, had been actually reſtored to be Duke of *Norfolke*, &c.

Pat. an. 21 Car. 2. 1669.

And in the year following, viz. *An.* 1669. this Lord *Henry* was created Baron *Howard* of *Caſtle-Riſing* in the County of *Norfolke*,

Somerſets. Book 4.

Norfolke, upon the 27*th* day of *March*, *An.* 21 *Caroli* 2. to him and the heirs male of his Body, *&c.*

And furthermore, His Majeſty King *Charles* II. by Letters Patent dated at *Weſtminſter* the 19*th* day of *October*, in the 24*th* year of his Reign, *An.* 1672. advanced his Lordſhip to the Dignity of Earl of *Norwich*, to him and his heirs male, and alſo, in the ſame Patent, granted unto the ſaid *Henry* Lord *Howard* the Office and Dignity of Earl Marſhal of *England*, with all Rights, Powers, Juriſdictions, Precedencies, and Authorities thereunto belonging, *&c.* to him and the heirs male of his Body; and for default of ſuch Iſſue, to the heirs male of the Body of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolke*, Grandfather of the ſaid *Henry* Lord *Howard*; and for default of ſuch Iſſue, to the heirs male of the Body of *Thomas* late Earl of *Suffolk*; and for default of ſuch Iſſue, to the heirs male of the Body of the Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, in the County of *Cumberland*, youngeſt ſon of the late Duke of *Norfolk*; and for default of ſuch Iſſue, to *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, and the heirs male of his Body. *Pat. an.* 24. *C.* 2. 1672.

The Office of Earl Marſhal of *England* being thus ſetled upon this Illuſtrious Family, from which our Colledge have received ſo many benefits, We the Officers of Arms may hope, that as that moſt noble Prince *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marſhal eſtabliſhed good orders in this Corporation, and by his powerful influence, reſtored them to Reputation, and a noble Habitation, after they had been burnt out at *Coleharbor*; ſo the Right honourable and our very good Lord and Patron, *Henry* Earl of *Norwich*, the preſent Earl Marſhal (following the example of his ſaid Illuſtrious Anceſtor, by confirming of his orders, and by adding new ones for the better government of the Officers of Arms) will be pleaſed, by his Power, Wiſdom and Charity, to raiſe us up out of the Aſhes of this ſecond Conflagration; and build us up, on the foundation of Honour and Juſtice.

He had Iſſue by his ſaid Wife the Lady *Anne Somerſet*, who (to his Lodrſhips extreame grief) deceaſed about the year 1660. and was buried at *Arundel* in *Suſſex*; *Henry* Lord *Howard* his eldeſt ſon, *Thomas Howard* his ſecond ſon, and three daughters, viz. *Anne-Alethea* the eldeſt, who died in her infancy, *Elizabeth* ſecond daughter, and *Frances* third, both now living 1676.

Herbert Powis, *viz. Party per Pale Azure and Gules, three Lyons rampant, Argent a Creſſent for diſtinction. Impaling* Somerſet.

20. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, Counteſs of *Powis*, the younger daughter of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was married to *William Herbert*, ſon and heir apparent of *Percy Herbert* Lord *Powis* (and *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter of Sir *William Craven* Kt. and ſiſter to *William* now Earl of *Craven*, ſon of Sir *William Herbert* Kt. of the Bath, created Lord *Powis* of *Powis* in the Marches of *Wales*, by Letters Patent dated 2 *April* 5 *Caroli primi*, by his Wife *Eleanor*, daughter of *Henry* *Pat. an.* 5. *Car.* 1 *p.* 14.

Percy

Chap. 19

Percy eighth Earl of *Northumberland*) after whose death, happening on the 19*th* day of *January* 1666. he succeeded him in his Barony. This *William* Lord *Powis*, in consideration of his loyalty and great abilities, was by Letters Patent dated at *Westminster*, the 4*th* day of *April* 1674. in the 26*th* year of King *Charles* II. created Earl of *Powis*, and the same honour entailed on the heirs males of his Body for ever. He hath Issue by the Lady *Elizabeth Somerset* aforesaid, his onely son *William* Lord *Powis*, and five daughters; *Mary*, married to *Richard* son and heir of *Carril* Viscount *Molineux*; *Frances*, *Anne*, *Lucie*, and *Winifride*.

Pat. an. 26. Car. 2.

Henry Marquis of *Worcester.*

20. HENRY SOMERSET, *Marquis and Earl of* Worcester, *Lord* Herbert *of* Ragland, Chepstowe, *and* Gower. Lord President of *Wales*, one of the Lords of His Majesties Privy Counsel, and Knight of the Garter.

CHAP. XIX.

THis *Henry Somerset*, Lord *Herbert*, the onely son of *Edward* Marquis of *Worcester*, by *Elizabeth Dormer* his first Wife, succeeded his Father in the Marquisate and Earldom of *Worcester*, and the Seigneuries of *Ragland*, *Chepstowe* and *Gower*, in the year 1657. He was constituted Lord President of the Counsel in the Principality of *Wales*, by Letters Patent, bearing date the 24*th* of the Reign of His Majesty King *Charles* II.

Vide his Plate at *Windsor.*

The Arms of this Marquis, upon his Stall at *Windsor*, are *France and England quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, supported on the right side by a *Panther Argent spotted Sable, Azure and Gules*, sending forth Flames of Fire at his Mouth, Eyes and Ears *Proper, collered and chained Or.* And on the left, with a *Wiverne, Vert devouring a hand couped at the Wrist, Gules His Crest is a Portcullis Or, chained Argent*, and this is his Motto, MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO.

And on the seventeenth day of *April* 1672. was sworn of His Majesties most honourable Privy Counsel, and afterwards installed Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, at *Windsor*, upon the 3*d* day of *June* next following; and on his Plate in his Stall at *Windsor*, is thus stiled, *Du tresnable et puissant Prince Henry Marquis et Comte de Worcester, Baron Herbert, Seigneur de Ragland, Chepstowe & de Gower, President du Conseil en la Principaute de Galles, Conseller, d'Estate et priva, et Chevalier du tres noble Ordre de la Jartiere, Enstalle au Chesteau de Windsor le troisiesme Jour de Juin 1672.*

His Lordship derives his Genealogy by a Male Line, from *Geoffry Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou* (son of *Foulk* King of *Jerusalem*, and Grandson of *Foulk Rechin* Earl of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and

Somersets.

Maine) by *Maud* the Empress his Wife, daughter of *Henry* I. King of *England*, son of King *William* the Conqueror, seventh Duke of *Normandy*, in descent from *Rollo* the *Dane*; whence it is observable, that his Progenitors have flourished with the Titles of Kings, Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls; and have not descended to a lower Dignity for above these 700 years.

Somerset *Impaling* Capel, *viz. Gules, a Lyon rampant inter 3 Crosse-croslets fiche, Or.*

He took to Wife *Mary*, the eldest daughter of that loyal Nobleman *Arthur* Lord *Capel* of *Hadham* in the County of *Hertford* (beheaded by the Rebels upon the *9th* day of *March*, *An.* 1648.) and sister to *Arthur* Earl of *Essex*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; she was the Widdow of *Henry Seamour* Lord *Beauchampe*, that died in the life-time of his Father *William* Marquis of *Hertford*, afterwards restored to the Dukedom of *Somerset*, *An.* 1660. by whom she had Issue, *William* Duke of *Somerset*, who deceased at *Worcester* House in the *Strand*, the 12*th* of *December* 1671. about his 20*th* year, generally lamented, being a Nobleman of great hopes and expectation; *Frances Seamour* and *Mary*, both dead, and *Elizabeth* to whom his Majesty by Warrant dated at *Whitehall* the 28 of *June*, in the 24*th* year of his Reign, 1672. hath granted the Title of Lady, and the place and precedency of a daughter of the Duke of *Somerset*, notwithstanding her Father *Henry* Lord *Beauchampe* died in the life-time of her Grandfather *William* Duke of *Somerset*. This Lady *Elizabeth Seamour*, was upon the last day of *October*, 1676. married to *Thomas* Lord *Bruce*, eldest son and heir apparent of *Robert* Earl of *Aylesbury*.

Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 14. b.

Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 31. a.

Earl Mar. Book fol. 103. b.

Children of HENRY SOMERSET, *Marquis of* Worcester, *by* MARY CAPEL *his Wife.*

21. *HENRY SOMERSET*, eldest son, died an Infant, and was Interred at *Windsor*.

21. *CHARLES SOMERSET*, Lord *Herbert*, second Son and Heir apparent, to whom His Majesty King *Charles* II. is Godfather, was born in the Parish of *St Martin* in the County of *Middlesex*, in the month of *December* 1660.

21. *EDWARD SOMERSET*, third son, deceased very young, and was buried at *Ragland*.

21. *HENRY SOMERSET*, another of that Christian Name, fourth son, died about three days before his Grandfather *Edward* Marquis of *Worcester*, and was also interred at *Ragland* aforesaid.

21. *ARTHUR*

Chap. 19

Henry Marquis of *Worceſter.*

21. *ARTHUR SOMERSET*, fifth ſon of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, to whom his Uncle *Arthur* Earl of *Eſſex* was Godfather, had his birth at *Badminton* in the County of *Gloceſter*, upon the Feaſt of *St Michael* the Arcangel, *An.* 1671.

21. *ELIZABETH SOMERSET*, the eldeſt daughter, deceaſed in her infancy, and was buried at *Ragland.*

21. *MARY SOMERSET*, the ſecond daughter of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter.*

21. *HENRIETTA-MARIA*, the third daughter, was born at *Badminton* in the County of *Gloceſter.*

21. *ANNE SOMERSET*, the fourth and youngeſt daughter of *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was born at *Badminton* before-mentioned.

BOOK V.

BOOK V

Plantagenets Divided:

OR,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

YORK.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *EDWARD* IV. to *HENRY* VII.

From the Year 1460. to the Year 1486.

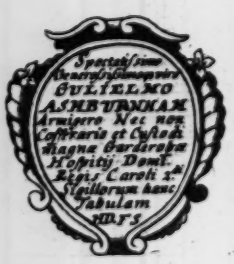

s edwardi ducis ebor. ric


sigillum ricardi ducis ebor. comitis marchie


sigillum ricardi ducis ebor. comitis marchie
aubemarlie regni francie


sigilla anne cecili


sigillum elizabeth dei gracia regine
anglie et francie et domine hibernie


Spectatissimo
Generosissimoque viro
GVLIELMO
ASHBVRNHAM
Armigero Mei nec
Cestriæ et Cestrensis
magnæ Garderobæ
Hospitij Domi
Regis Caroli 1.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
MDCXC

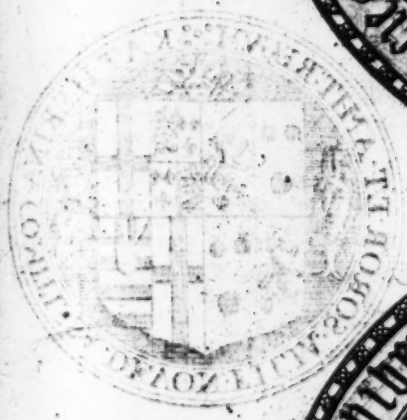


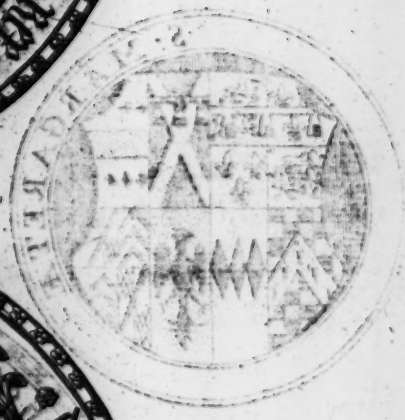

S. edmundi de mortuomari



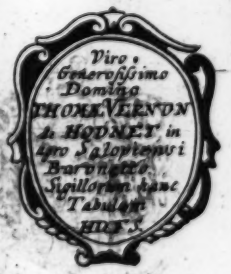

edwardus dei gracia rex anglie et franc dominus hibernie

EDWARD IV.






edwardus dei gracia rex anglie et franc dominus hibernie


Viro
Generosissimo
Domino
THOMÆ VELENDN
de HOUNEY in
Agro Salopiensi
Baronetto
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
DICAT

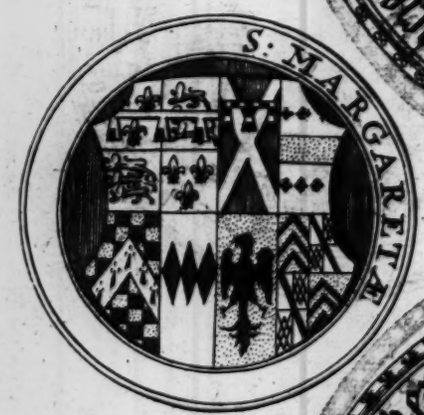



SIGILLVM EDWARDI DUCIS ET COMITIS MARCHIE




RICARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE ET FRANCIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE ET AQUITANIE

RICH. III.


S. MARGARETA


KATHERINA COMITISSA DEVONIE FILIA SOROR ET AMITA REGUM


RICARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE ET FRANCIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE ET AQUITANIE





A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Fifth BOOK.

A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Fifth BOOK.

10 ISSABEL the younger Daughter and Coheir of *Peter* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, firſt Wife, p. 360. = EDMOND ſurnamed of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and Lord of *Tindal*, fifth Son of King *Edward* III. p. 357. = JOANE, Daughter and Coheir of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*, ſecond Wife, p. 360.

11 EDWARD Duke of *York* and *Albemarle*, p. 362. PHILIPPA *Mohun*, p. 364 & 365. | RICHARD Earl of *Cambridge*, ſurnamed of *Conyngsburgh*, p. 366. MAUD *Clifford*, ſecond Wife, p. 367. = ANNE Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Son of *Philippe* only Daughter and Heir of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of King *Edward* the Third, firſt Wife, p. 317. | CONSTANCE married to THOMAS *le Deſpenſer* Earl of *Glocester*, p. 361.

12 RICHARD Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge*, *Ulſter*, *March* and *Rutland*, p. 368. = CECILY, the youngeſt Daughter of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Weſtmorland*, p. 369. | ISSABEL of *York* was the Wife of HENRY *Bourchier* Earl of *Eſſex*, p. 367.

13 HENRY died young p. 374. | EDWARD IV. King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, p. 381. ELIZABETH *Woodvile*, p. 385. | EDMOND Earl of *Rutland* p. 375. | WILLIAM, p. 375. JOHN, p. 375. | GEORGE Duke of *Clarence*, p. 411. ISSABEL *Nevil* p. 411. | THOMAS, p. 375. | RICHARD 3. King of *England*, &c. p. 405. ANNE *Nevil* p. 405. | ANNE Ducheſs of *Exeter*, p. 375. ELIZABETH Ducheſs of *Suffolk*, p. 378. | MARGARET Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, p. 380.

14 EDWARD V. King of *England* &c. p. 400. | RICHARD Duke of *York*, p. 393. ANNE *Mowbray* p. 393. | GEORGE Duke of *Bedford*, p. 395. | ELIZABETH, Wife of King HENRY VII. p. 395. | CECILY, Viſcounteſs *Wells*, p. 395. | ANNE Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, p. 396. BRIDGET. p. 396. | MARY, p. 396. MARGARET, p. 397. KATHERINE Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, p. 397. | EDWARD Earl of *Warwick* p. 414. | MARGARET Counteſs of *Salisbury*, p. 416. Sir RICHARD *Pole* p. 416. | EDWARD Prince of *Wales*, &c. p. 410.

15 HENRY *VIII.* King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Book 6. Chap. 2. | HENRY *Pole*, Lord *Mountague*, p. 417. JANE *Nevil*, p. 417. | Sir GEOFFREY *Pole*, p. 418. ARTHUR *Pole*, p. 418. | HENRY *Pole* Cardinal, p. 418. | URSULA *Pole* Lady *Stafford*, p. 419.

16 KATHERINE *Pole*, the Wife of *Francis Haſtings* Earl of *Huntington*, p. 417. | WINIFRIDE *Pole* married to Sir *Thomas Barrington* Kt. p. 417.

Natural Iſſue of King *Edward* the Fourth.

14 ARTHUR *Plantagenet*, Viſcount *Liſle*, a Natural Son, p. 421. = ELIZABETH, Siſter and Heir of *John Grey*, Viſcount *Liſle*, p. 421. | ELIZABETH, Lady *Lumley*, a Natural Daughter, p. 399.

15 BRIDGET, Wife of Sir *William Carden*, Kt. p. 421. | JOHN *Baſſet* of *Umberley*, firſt Husband, p. 422. = FRANCES *Plantagenet*, ſecond Daughter, p. 422. = THOMAS *Monk* of *Potheridge*, ſecond Husband, p. 422. | ELIZABETH, married to Sir *Francis Fobſon*, Kt. p. 423.

10. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, DUKE of YORK, EARL of *CAMBRIDGE*, LORD of *TINDAL*, and KNIGHT of the *GARTER*, Surnamed of *LANGLEY.*

CHAP. I.

THis Prince was fifth son of King *Edward* III. by his onely Wife Queen *Philipe*, daughter of *William* Earl of *Henault*. His Fathers Mannor of *Langley* near *St Albans* in *Hertfordshire*, gave him birth *An.* 1341. (15 E. 3.) from whence he had his Sur-name, and was baptized by *Michael* then Abbot of *St Alban.* The first Honour that I find granted to him was the Earldom of *Cambridge*, conferred on him and his heirs, by Charter bearing date the 13*th* day of *November*, *An.* the 36 of *Edward* III. 1362. At what time he was also Lord of *Tindal*, and not long after Knight of the Garter. Upon the 12*th* of *July*, 1376. *An.* 50. of King *Edward* III. his Father, he had granted unto him the Offices of Constable of *Dover* Castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, after whose death he was appointed one of the Commissioners for the management of affairs during the tutelage of King *Richard* II. his Nephew, which he performed with great temper and moderation. Then in the year 1381. we find him in the head of an Army sent into *Portugal*, to the aid of his Brother *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who claimed the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, in the right of *Constance* his Wife, daughter and coheir of *Peter* surnamed the *Cruel*; where, in a Battel fought by *John* King of *Portugal*, this *Edmond* and his Brother *John* against *John* King of *Castile* (who challenged the Kingdom of *Portugal* in the right of *Beatrix* his Wife (by whom he had no Issue) the onely daughter of *Ferdinand* King of

Tho. Wal. p. 149. n. 10.

Chart. 36. Ed. 3. n. 8.

Orig. 1. H. 4. bund. 1.

Pat. 50 E. 3 pars 1. m. 18.

Leland p. 188.

Typdigma Neustria p. 534. n. 59. an. 1381.

This *Edmond* did bear *France semee and England quarterly*, over all, *a Labell of three points Argent, each point charged with three Torteaux.* These Arms are upon his Stall at *Windsor* with his Crest *viz. a Lion passant guardant crowned Or gorged with a Label of his Arms*, the Plate is subscribed with these words, Le duc de york edmond. The same Arms are carved on his Monument as you may see in the 359 page, impaling those of his first Wife, *Isabel* of *Castile* viz. *quarterly, Gules a Castle, Or, for* Castile, *and Argent a Lyon rampant, Purple, for* Leon.

As *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, used a red Rose for his Devise, in right of his Wife *Maud* of *Lancaster*; so this *Edmond* his Brother took for his a white one, which the fautors and followers of their heirs did afterwards bear for distinction, in that bloody War between the Families of *Lancaster* and *York*; long before which assumption, a white Rose Tree at *Longleete*, did bear upon one branch a fair white Rose on the one side, and as fair a red Rose on the other, which might be interpreted to have been a foretoken of that division. *Camdens Remains p.* 214.

This *Edmond* of *Langley* did bear also, for an Impress a Falcon in a Fetterlock, implying that he was shut up from all hope and possibility of the Kingdom, when his Brother *John* began to aspire thereto. Whereupon he asked (on a time) his sons, when he saw them viewing this Devise set up in a Window, what was Latine for a Fetterlock, whereat when the young Gentlemen studied, the Father said, Well if you cannot tell me, I will you, *Elic, hæc, hoc, taceatis*, admiring them to be silent and quiet, and therewithal said, *Yea God knoweth what may come to pass hereafter.*

This his great Grandson King *Edward* IV. reported, when he commanded that his younger son *Richard* Duke of *York*, should use this Devise, with the Fetterlock opened, as *Roger Wall*, an Herald of that time reporteth, *Camb. Rem. p.* 215.

Yorkists. *Portugal*) he with his *Engliſh* men obtained a memorable Victory againſt the *Caſtilians*, in which they loſt 10000 men, and for two whole years valiantly aſſiſted in the defence of the *Portugueſes*: at which time the *Engliſh* grew ſo famous there, and both the Kings of *Portugal* and *Caſtile* ſo jealous of their power, that they conveyed them home at their common charge. Book 5.

Here *Edmond* gave a teſtimony of his valour, as well as policy, and that he was a Souldier as much as a Stateſman. The Poet *John Harding* gives us a character of his deportment in the ſaid Battel in theſe old Rhimes.

Harding ch. 184.

At whiche Battaill. Duke John of Gaunt indede,
And his Brother Edmond then faught full ſore:
Were never twoo better Knightes then thei indede
That better faught upon a feld afore,
It was but grace that thei eſcaped thore.
Thei putte theimſelfes ſo far furth ay in prees.
That wounded wer thei bothe full ſore, no lees.

Not long after his return out of *Portugal*, he was (as a reward of his eminent ſervices) created Duke of *York*, which was erected into a Duchy (in his perſon) the 6*th* of *Auguſt*, *An.* the 9*th* of *Richard* II. 1385. For the Title of Earl of *York* had ſlept ever ſince that *Otho*, ſon of *Henry Leo* Duke of *Saxony* (begotten of *Maud* daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*) had been girt with the Sword of the Earldom of *York*, in the firſt year of King *Richard* I. his Uncle; which King afterwards made an exchange with this *Otho* for the County of *Poicton*. Then King *Richard* II. on the 29*th* of *September*, in the 18 year of his Reign, upon his Voyage into *Ireland*, conferred upon this Duke *Edmond* his Uncle the place of *Cuſtos* and *Warden* of the Kingdom of *England* during his abſence. And in this Kings ſecond fatal expedition, undertaken into that Kingdom (for the revenge of *Roger Mortimer's* death (ſlain by the *Iriſh*) whom he had nominated his Succeſſor in the Kingdom of *England*) he left this *Edmond* as his Lieutenant, who, faithfully to his power, endeavoured to withſtand the force of *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, ſon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*; which *Henry*, upon pretence of recovering his Patrimony (ſeiz'd by King *Richard*) with a powerful Army, did not onely depoſe his lawful Soveraign, but laid violent hands on the Royal Diademe.

Pat. an. 9 *R.* 2. *p.* 1. *m.* 10.

Pat. an. 18 *R.* 2. *m.* 12.

How well this tranſmiſſion of the Crown to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* was approved by Duke *Edmond* we may find in the remaining part of his life, who from that time abandoned the Court, and gave himſelf over to a ſolitary retirement, at his Mannor of *Langley*. Though he hated *Henry* of *Bullingbroke* the Uſurper, yet we find he hated Treaſon worſe, though it were in his neareſt Relations; for *Edward* Duke of *Aumarle* his eldeſt ſon having with other Lords contrived the death of King *Henry* at *Oxford*, was by this *Edmond* detected and reviled for being twice a Traitor, firſt to King *Richard*, and then to King *Henry*.

He

Chap. 1.

He was neither the Father nor the Grandfather of a King, nor derived any right in the Crown to his ſucceſſors, yet had he the bleſſing of the Patriarch, Kings deſcended from his Loines, and who from him as their ſource and original, derived their appellation of *Kings of England of the Royal Houſe of York*. *Ubi ſpiravit ibi expiravit*, *Langley* was the place of his birth, and alſo of his death, where he deceaſed the firſt day of *Auguſt*, *An.* the third of *Henry* IV. 1402. having lived to ſee *Englands* Scepter in three ſeveral hands, in which the Royal Stream never kept its immediate Channel. By his Will dated the 25*th* of *November* (*An.* 1400.) and ſecond of *Henry* IV. he appointed to be buried in the Friery

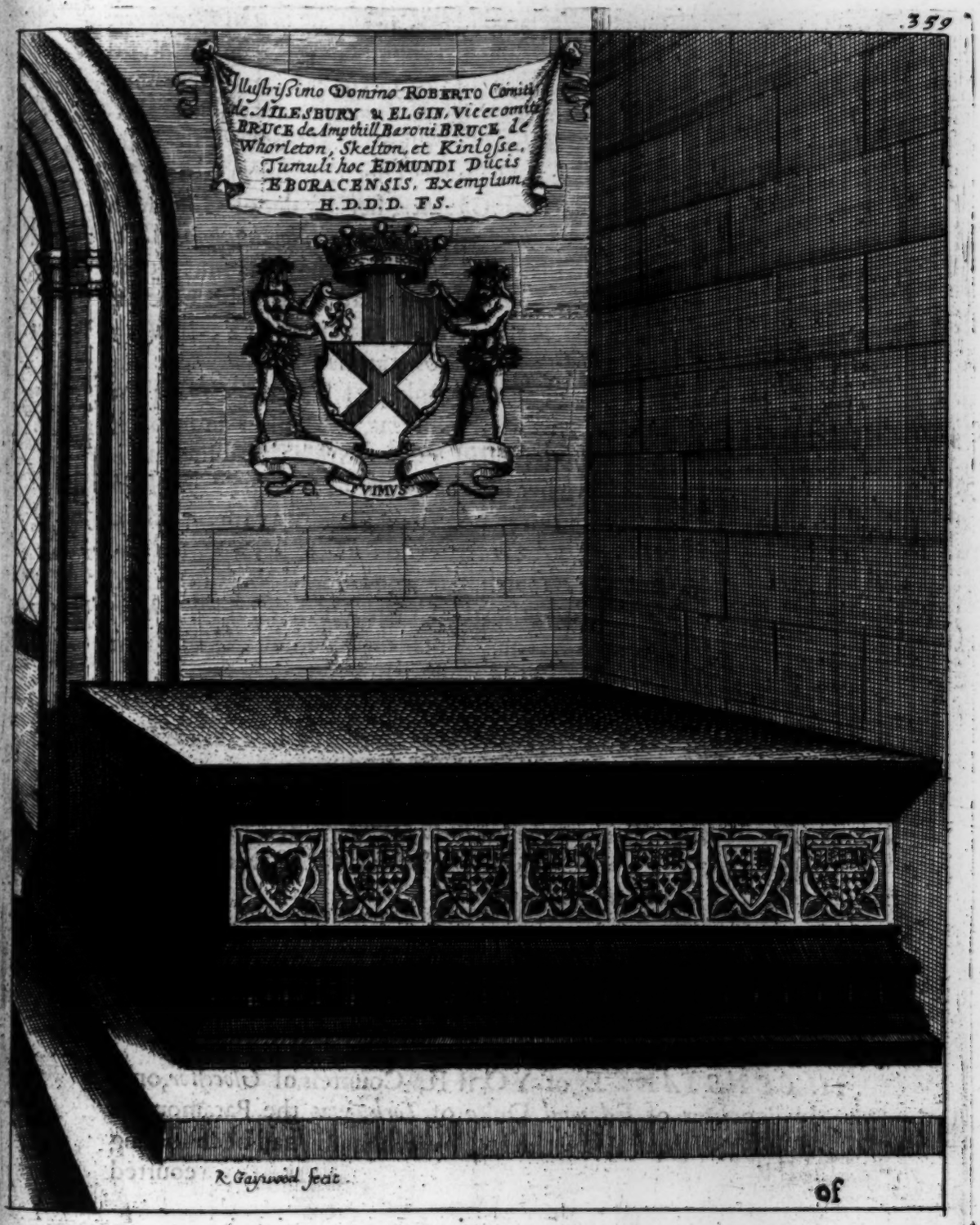
Edmond Duke of *York*.

His death.

Eſſ. an. 3. *H.*4.*n.*35.

Tpdigma Neuſt. p. 558. *n.*11.

*Arundel vol.*2. *p.*194. *b.*



of

Edmond Duke of *York.*

of *Langley* aforesaid, near to the Grave of his late loving Wife *Issabel*, where he was accordingly Interred, under a Tomb of Alablaster and black Marble (adorned with several Escocheons of Arms, carved on the sides and ends thereof) which upon the dissolution of the Religious Houses, was removed thence, and placed in the North-East Corner of the Chancel in the Parish Church of *Langley*; the Figure of which Monument is in the preceeding page, as I took it from the original upon the first of *July*, *An. Dom.* 1664. Chap. 1.

His first Marriage.

This Duke *Edmond* married two Wives, the first of which was *Issabel*, the younger daughter and coheir of *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, called the *Cruel*, whom he took to Wife, *An.* 1372. and by her had all his Issue; she declared her Will on the *6th* of *December*, *An.* 1342. (6 *R.* 2.) appointing therein that her best Horse should be delivered for her Mortuary: she also bequeathed to the King her Heart of Pearles, to the Duke of *Lancaster* a Tablet of Jasper, to *Edward* Earl of *Rutland* (her son) her Crown, to remain to his Heirs; to *Constance le Despencer* (her daughter) a Fret of Pearls, and to the Duchess of *Gloucester*, her Tablet of Gold, with Images, as also her Sauter, with the Arms of *Northampton*, &c. It is said by an Historian that this Lady *Issabel* having in her younger years been somewhat wanton, did yet afterwards become an hearty Penitent; and so departing this life in the year 1394. (17 *R.* 2.) was buried in the *Fryers Preachers* at *Langley*.

France semee and England, quarterly; over all, *a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, Impaling* Castile *and* Leon, *also quarterly*, viz. *Gules a Castle Or, and Argent a Lyon rampant purpure*; which impalement is carved on the South-side of the Duke of *York's* Tomb at *Langley* depicted in the preceding page.

Leland Coll. p. 186 *Rous f.* 49. *a.*

Tho. Wal. p. 385. *n.* 40 & 530. *n.* 45.

Ypodigma Neust. p. 547. *n.* 23.

His second Marriage.

The second Wife of *Edmond* Duke of *York* was *Joane* the daughter of *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent*, and sister and coheir of Earl *Edmond*, by whom he had not any Issue; and she surviving him, was married to her second Husband *William* Lord *Willonghby* of *Eresby*; whom also out-living, made way for her third Marriage, with *Henry* Lord *Scrope*, who leaving her a Widdow, she adventured upon her fourth Husband, *Henry Bromflet* Lord *Vescy*; for which Marriage they had a Pardon dated the 14*th* of *August*, *An.* 4 H. 5. and yet at last she died without Issue about the 12*th* of *H.* 6.

At the foot of the said Dukes Tomb exhibited, in the 359. page is the Coat of *Holand*, carved, being, *Gules, three Lyons passant guardant, Or, a Border Argent.*

Catalogue of Nobility per R. B. York.

Escaet 10 *H.* 4. *n.* 51.

Pat. an. 4. *H.* 5. *m.* 18.

Esc. a. 12. *H.* 6. *n.* 43.

Children of EDMOND *Duke of* York, *by* ISSABEL *of* Castile *his first Wife.*

11. *EDWARD PLANTAGENET*, eldest son and heir, succeeded his Father in the Dukedom of *York*, whose History followeth in the ensuing Chapter.

11. *RICHARD* of CONINGSBOROW, second son, was Earl of *Cambridge*, and continued the succession, whose Chapter follows that of his Brother *Edward*.

11. *CONSTANCE* of YORK, Countess of *Gloucester*, onely daughter of *Edmond* Duke of *York*, was the Paramour of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*, by whom she had been so long courted

Chap. 1.

courted, that at last she brought him a daughter named *Eleanor*, married to *James Touchet* Lord *Audley* (of which Marriage the *Audleys* of *Norfolke* are descended) that would fain have been legitimate, thereby to have screwed herself into so fair an Estate (as could it have been proved must have fallen upon her) but the right heirs discovering her practises, preferred their Bill in Parliament, thereby proving her to be a Bastard, and so were freed from such an Intruder; as you may see at large in *Poulton's* Printed Statutes, *An.* 9 H. 6. *chap.* 11. for there the Case is at large, according to the Original in the Tower.

See Parl. an. 9 H. 6. Art. 27.

This *Constance Plantagenet* was after married to *Thomas le Despenser*, created Earl of *Gloceſter* on Saturday in the Feast of *St Michael*, *An.* 21 R. 2. (son of *Edward*, son of *Edward*, son of *Hugh* Lord *le Despenser* the younger, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, eldest sister and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare*, the last Earl of *Gloceſter* of that Surname) and by him had Issue, *Richard* Lord *le Despenser*, that died without Issue, the Kings Ward, and two daughters; *Elizabeth* that died young at *Cardiff* in *South Wales*, and *Issabel le Despenser*, born seven months after her Fathers death; who had two Husbands, the first was *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Worceſter*, and Lord of *Abergavenny*, by whom she had *Elizabeth* their daughter and heir, Wife to Sir *Edward Nevil* Knight (younger son of *Ralphe Nevil* Earl of *Westmerland*) who was summoned to Parliament by Writ, as Baron of *Abergavenny*, *An.* 29 H. 6. from whom the present *Nevil*, Baron of *Abergavenny*, now living 1676. is lineally descended, as also the present Earl of *Westmerland*. * *Issabel le Despensers* second Husband was *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick* (Cousin German to her former Husband) by whom she had Issue *Henry Beauchamp* Duke of *Warwick*, that died without Issue, the 11*th* day of *June*, *An.* 23 H. 6. 1445. and *Anne Beauchamp* espoused to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, who in her right was afterward Earl of *Warwick*; by him she had Issue two daughters their heirs, married into the Royal Family; viz. *Issabel Nevil* Wife to *George Plantagenet* Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to King *Edward* IV. and *Anne Nevil* first married to *Edward* Prince of *Wales* (son of King *Henry* VI.) who was slain at *Tewkesbury*, and then to *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*, afterwards King of *England*.

Rot. Parl. an. 21 R. 2.

Esc. an. 24. H. 6. post mortem Hen. Ducis Warw. in London.

Edmond Duke of *York*.

The Arms of this *Constance* were, *France and England quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux*; which are Impaled with those of *Thomas le Despenser*, in a Window of our Lady Chappel in the Cathedral of *Peterborrow*, who did bear *quarterly, Or, 3 Cheverons Gules, by the name of* Clare, *and quarterly Argent, and Gules a Fret Or*, over all, *a Bendlet Sable*, being the Coat of *le Despenser*. In which it is observable, that according to the Rule of *Quarterings* in that time, he preferred the Arms of *Clare*, in the first quarter, before his Paternal Coat, as being the more noble Family.

**Martinus Papa quintus an. Pontificatus sui sexto Id. Sept. concessit duas Bullas super dispensationem maritagii inter Ricardum de Bellocampo Comitem Warwici & Isabellam uxorem suam dominam le Despenser, an.* 2 *H.* 6. *Ex lib. Colleg. Sanctæ Mariæ Warwici, f.* 12 *a. C.* 30.

II. EDWARD PLANTAGENET, DUKE of YORK; EARL of CAMBRIDGE, RUTLAND and CORKE, LORD of TINDAL, CONSTABLE of ENGLAND, and KNIGHT of the GARTER.

CHAP. II.

HE was eldeſt ſon of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York*, by *Iſſabel* his firſt Wife, ſecond daughter and coheir of *Peter* King of *Caſtile*. King *Richard* II. on the 25*th* of *February*, in the 13 year of his Reign, created this *Edward* Earl of *Rutland*, during Duke *Edmond* his Fathers life-time; after which he was elected Knight of the Garter. Then in the 15*th* year of the ſaid Kings Reign, he had given him the reverſion of the Office of Conſtable of the Tower of *London*, for term of life, after the death of *Thomas Holand* Earl of *Kent*, the Kings half Brother; and though I find no poſitive time of his Creation, into the Dignity of Earl of *Corke*, yet in a Patent bearing date the 12*th* of *Auguſt*, *An.* 20 *R.* 2. he is ſtiled *Edwardus Comes Rutland et de Cork Admirallus, Angliæ et Hiberniæ*; and on the 11*th* of *September* next following, he had granted unto him the Office of Cuſtos of *Dover* Caſtle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, for term of life, with the Priviledges granted to Sir *John Beaumont* (lately deceaſed) in the ſaid Office: then, on the 8*th* of *December* following (ſtill in the ſame year) he leaves out the title of Admiral of *Ireland*, and is called *Edward d'Everwic Count de Rutland et de Corke Admiral d' Engleterre et gardein de Cinq Portz*. Notwithſtanding this accumulation of Honours upon him by King *Richard* II. yet that King thought him not compleat, till he had placed him in the ſame rank with his Father, made him alſo a Duke; *Albemarle* was pitched upon for the place, which from an Earldom was erected into a Dukedom, and he made Duke thereof, upon the 29*th* day of *September*, 21 *R.* 2. which being a foreign Title, and in poſſeſſion of the *French* King, it is not to be thought this Duke reaped much advantage thereby; yet it ſerved as a varniſh to ſet off his other Honours and Offices with the fairer luſtre: then, in the next month, being *October* (ſtill *An.* 21 *R.* 2.) he is ſtiled Conſtable of *England*; which

Chart. an. 13 *R.* 2. *m.* 5 & *Pat.* 15 *R.* 2. *par.* 1. *m.* 11.

Pat. 15 *R.* 2. *par.* 2. *m.* 30.

Pat. an. 20 *R.* 2. *par.* 1. *m.* 20.

Pat. an. 20 *R.* 2. *par.* 2. *m.* 2.

Chart. 21 *R.* 2.

Edward being onely Earl of *Rutland*, did then bear *France* ſe-ſemeé and *England*, quarterly, a Label of 3 points Gules, each charged with as many Caſtles Or, to ſhew his deſcent from a daughter of *Caſtile*, and to diſtinguiſh his Coat-Armour from that of his Father Duke *Edmond*. After whoſe death, to an Indenture dated the 20 of *February*, 5 *H.* 4. in which he is ſtiled *Edward Duc D'everwick* (*viz.* Duke of *York*) his Seal of red Wax is appendant (*vide p.* 352.) the ground thereof is diapred with Roſes; His Achievement thereon contains His Shield hanging by one corner, charged with the Arms of his Father Duke *Edmond*, with his Helmet, and his Creſt, being on a *Chapeau a Lyon paſſant guardant crowned and accolled with a Label of three points charged with nine Roundells*; all betwixt two Feathers and Scroles, with the words *Ich Dien*. The Seal is circumſcribed, ✠. edwardi ducis eboraci comitis cantabrugie rutlandie et coracie et domini de tindale. *Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.* the Flowers de Lys being reduced to the number Three by *H.* 5. this *Edward* did ſo bear them, as appears by his Arms placed on the ſide, and at the foot of the Tomb of the Dutcheſs *Philipe Mohun* his Wife, in the Chappel of St *Nicholas* in *Weſtminſter* Abbey.

Office

Chap. 2.

Edward Duke of *York*.

Office he executed at the memorable intended Combat at *Coventry*, between *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, and *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*. The particular in which he is charged to be a Traitor to King *Richard*, was his councelling him to ſtay ſo long in *Ireland*, till the Duke of *Hereford*, by advantage of his abſence, had made his way to the Crown in *England*; but whether this advice proceeded from a good meaning, but erroneous, or a bad meaning, but overſhaddowed with colours, is hard to ſay; but ſure it is, in this delay the King loſt ſo much ground, that he could never after recover it, being without a blow forced to make a reſignation of his Crown, to *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, afterwards named *Henry* IV. In the firſt year of whoſe Reign, Duke *Edward* (conſcious to himſelf it may be, for being inſtrumental in King *Richard*'s depoſition) ſeeks to deliver the impriſoned King out of the Tower, and to re-inthrone him; to which purpoſe, an Indenture of Confederacy is ſigned by him and the *Holands*, with ſome others at the houſe of the Abbot of *Weſtminſter*; the Plot was to invite King *Henry* to a Tournament at *Oxford*, where they intended to aſſaſſinate him. Though ſecrecy was kept on all hands, yet Fortune would not be ſilent, for the Duke taking *Langley* in his way to *Oxford*, to viſit his Father the Duke of *York*, was by him detected, who ſnatching the Indenture out of his Boſome, went immediately with it to *Windſor* to the King; but *Edwards* Spurs being ſharper than thoſe of his old Father, he got thither before him, and obtained his Pardon.

Pat. an. 1 *H.* 4. *par.* 2. *m.* 31.

This Treaſon, and ſome former accuſations, laid to this Duke of *Aumarle*'s charge (as words againſt his Majeſty, when he was Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the death of *Thomas* Duke of *Glouceſter* the Kings Uncle) the King forgave; yet not ſo abſolutely but that he was reſolved to clip ſome of the principal Plumes from this young ſoaring *Faulcon*; and therefore he began with the Dukedom of *Aumarle*; from which title, by Act of Parliament (*An.* 1 *H.* 4.) he depoſed this *Edward*, in which year alſo, he took from him the Conſtableſhip of the Tower; and upon the firſt day of *October*, granted it to Sir *Thomas Rempſton*, a perſon that had faithfully adhered to the *Lancaſtrian* Faction. This was the Kings deportment to *Edward*, when his Crown ſat tottering on his Head; who being more firmly eſtabliſhed upon his Throne, by the murther of the late King, ſuffers *Edward* to enjoy the Patrimony and Honours deſcended to him from his Father Duke *Edmond*, lately deceaſed; ſo that in a Patent bearing date the 5*th* of *November* (*An.* 4 *H.* 4.) he is written *Edwardus Dux Eboraci Comes Cantabrugiæ, Rutlandiæ et Coraciæ, Locum-tenens Aquitaniæ*, &c. All which Honours he enjoyed until his death, except that of *Cambridge*, which was granted to *Richard* of *Coningsborow* his Brother, in the ſecond year of *Henry* V. Ever after this, he proved faithful to King *Henry* IV. who, as an earneſt of his truſt repoſed in this *Edward*, regranted him the Conſtableſhip of the Tower of *London* for life (upon the firſt day of *November*, *An.* 8 *H.* 4.) nor was he leſs active

Parl. an. 1 *H.* 4.

Pat. an. 4 *H.* 4. *Nob.* 5.

Pat. an. 8 *H.* 4. *par.* 1. *m.* 16.

Yorkists. active in the time of *Henry* V. his ſon, when at the famous Battel of *Agincourt*, fought upon Friday the 25*th* of *October*, *An.* 1415. in the 3*d* year of *H.* 5. he had the leading of the Vantguard, conſiſting of Archers (which place, out of an heroick courage, he had made ſute for) he paid a part of the price of that notable Victory with his life; his Corps after the Battel being found among the ſpoils miſerably hacked and defaced, was brought into *England*, and buried in the body of the Choire of *Fotheringhay* Church, in *Northamptonſhire*, under a flat Marble, with his Image inlaid in Braſs (according to his Will.) After which, the King returning into *England*, cauſed his Exequies to be performed at *Lon-*

Book 5.

Eſc. an. 3 *H.* 5. *n.* 45.

Chichley vol. 1. 284. 8.



don,

Chap. 1.

don, with great solemnity, upon the first day of *December* following, at which were present divers Bishops and Abbots, besides a very many other persons of quality, both *English* and *French*. And leaving no Issue, *Richard* his Nephew (son of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* his younger Brother) was found to be his next heir, at that time aged three years. This Monument, upon the dissolution of the Religious Houses, was destroyed; since which time, Queen *Elizabeth* caused a Memorial to be written on the Wall of that part of the Church which is now standing, signifying this *Edward* Duke of *York* to be there Interred.

Edward Duke of *York*.

Tho. Wal. p. 440. n. 20

Esc. an. 3 H. 5. n. 45.

He took to Wife *Philipe*, the second daughter and coheir of *John* Lord *Mohun* of *Dunster*, but died without Issue; so that leaving her a Widdow, she was afterwards married to Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter* Knight, and had a son named *Walter Fitz-Walter*, who died the 10*th* of *H.* 6. who by *Elizabeth* his Wife, had Issue *Elizabeth* his daughter and heir, a year and an half old at her Fathers death.

Inq. an. 10 H. 6. n. 45. Suff.

The Monument of this *Philipe* Duchess of *York*, stands on the right hand within the Chappel of St *Nicholas*, in the Abbey of *Westminster*: which I suppose was erected by Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter*, because I find his Arms impaled with this *Philipa's*, in several parts of the Arch thereof.

Her Epitaph you may read on the Verge of the said Tomb, in these words, PHILIPPA FILIA ET COHÆRES JOHANNIS DOMINI MOHUN DE DUNSTER, UXOR EDWARDI DUCIS EBORACENSIS. MORITUR AN. DOM. 1433.

Arms on the Tomb of *PHILIPPA Duchess of* York.

In Pale	*Or, a Fess between two Cheveronels Gules.*	Fitz-Walter.
	Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	*Barry Nebule of 6 pieces Argent and Gules, on a Bend Sable, three Plates.*	
	Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	*France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points, Argent, charged with 9 Torteaux.*	York.
	Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	*Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.*	Mohun.
	Gules, a Lyon rampant queve forche Or.	Burghersh.
Or a Cross ingrailed Sable.		Mohun.
France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points Argent, charged with nine Torteaux.		York.
Or, a Cross ingrailed Sable.		Mohun.

On the South-side the Monument.

At the Foot of the Tomb.

II. RICHARD
Of YORK, Earl of CAMBRIDGE, Surnamed of CONYNGSBURGH.

CHAP. III.

The Arms of this *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, were, *France and England quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, within a Border Argent, charged with ten Lyons rampant, Purple,* The *Label* was to demonstrate his being of the House of *York*, the *Border* signified that he was the youngest son of his Father, and the *Lyons Purple* his descent from the Royal House of *Castile* and *Leon*; his elder Brother (in the lifetime of their Father Duke *Edmond*) having born his *Label charged with Castles*; both of them being the sons of *Issabel* of *Castile* and *Leon*.

Which Shield of Arms aforesaid, is carved in the Roof of the Cloister, on the North-side the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, and the same Arms observed to be in a Glass Window of *Christ-Church*, by Sir *Edward Dering* Kt. and Bar. They are also painted in Glass, in two Windows of the Cloisters at *Fotheringhay* in the County of *Northampton*; where the Label is omitted.

HE was the second Son of *Edmond* of *Langley* Duke of *York* (fifth Son of King *Edward* III.) by *Issabel* his Wife, second Daughter and Coheir of *Peter* King of *Castile* and *Leon*, and Surnamed of *Conyngsburgh*, from the place of his birth, so called, in the County of *York*.

I do not find him honoured with any addition, till the second year of King *Henry* V. at what time that King in Parliament created him Earl of *Cambridge*; which Earldom had been before enjoyed by his Father and Brother: for which Honour, this *Richard* in the following year, *viz. An.* 1414. makes King *Henry* an ungrateful return, joining and conspiring with *Henry* Lord *Scroop* of *Masham*, then Lord Treasurer, and Sir *Thomas Grey* of *Northumberland* Knight, to plot the Kings death at *Southampton*, as he was there shipping his Army for *France*: Some are of opinion, that *Richard* and his Complices were put upon this desperate * act by *Charles* VI. the French King, who had promised them a Million of Gold, to betray King *Henry* into his hands, or to murther him before his arrival in *Normandy*; but his Indictment as it stands on Record, includes matter of other quality, *viz.* That *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* of *Conyngsburgh*, in the County of *York*, and *Thomas Grey* of *Heson* in the County of *Northumberland* Knight, for that they on the 20*th* day of *July*, and third of King *Henry* V. Reign, at *Southampton*, had conspired together with a power of Men, to have led away the Lord *Edmond* Earl of *March* into *Wales*, and to have procured him to take the Government of the Realm, in case that King *Richard* II. were dead; with a purpose to have put forth a Proclamation in the name of the said Earl, as Heir to the Crown, against King *Henry*, by the name of *Lancaster Usurper*; and further, to have conveyed a Banner of the Arms of *England*, and a certain Crown of *Spain* set upon a Pallet (laid in gage to the said Earl of *Cambridge*) into *Wales*; as also, that the said Conspirators had appointed certain into *Scotland* to bring thence one *Trumpington*, and another resembling in shape, favour and countenance King *Richard*; and

Parl. an. 2. Hen. 5.

Tho. Wal. p. 389. n. 25.

Ypodigma Neust. p. 580. n. 55.

*He chose rather to say so, to preserve the right of his Posterity to the Crown *vide Lamb.* 461.

John Stow Annals.

Leland Coll. vol. 1. 701.

Henry

Chap. 3.

Henry Scroop of *Masham* in the County of *York*, was likewise indited, as consenting to the premises. Earl *Richard* being thus indited and found guilty; by Letter became an earnest Petitioner for his life to King *Henry*, upon the sixth of *August*, *An.* 3 *H.* 5. which not being granted, he, with *Scroope* and *Grey*, were all three beheaded, and Earl *Richards* Head and Body Interred in the Chappel of *Gods-House* in *Southampton*.

Richard Earl of *Cambridge.*

John Speed p. 774. *Coll.* 2.

He espoused *Anne Mortimer*, sister (and afterwards Heir) to *Edmond* Earl of *March*, and daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, son of *Philipe*, onely Daughter and Heir of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third son of King *Edward* III. This was that Princely Branch, by the ingrafting of which into the Stock of *York*, that Tree brought forth not onely white Roses, but Crowns and Scepters also; and by virtue of which (though in this Earls untimely death, the Trunck was cut off) the Royal Branches remained unshaken; a Marriage no doubt which put aspiring thoughts into the head of *Cambridge*; for had *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March* obtained the Crown, and died without Issue, the Earl of *Cambridges* Children had been heirs thereto, in right of their Mother, or at least Earl *Richard* had enjoyed the honour of being the Brother-in-Law of a King.

Monast. Angl. vol. 2. *p.* 229. *a. n.* 60.

Cat. Nob. per R. B.

His first Marriage. *Conyngsburgh*, as before, Impaling *Anne Mortimer*, whose Arms were, *Quarterly*, first, *Barry of six pieces Or, and Azure, on a chief of the First, two Paletts, betwixt as many Squares base dexter and sinister of the Second, an Escocheon Argent* Mortimer. And secondly, *Or, a Crosse Gules*, gilt upon the Frees, on the Head of Queen *Elizabeths* Tomb in *Henry* the Sevenths Chappel at *Westminster*.

by the name of Burgh, *the third as the second, the fourth as the first* Which Impalement is carved and

See the Plate of Seals in the 353 page of this fifth Book, and you will there find the Figure of the Seal of her Brother *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*; on which is his Escocheon hanging corner-ways, whereon are the Arms of *Mortimer* and *Burgh, quarterly*; and for his Crest (upon a Helmet) *a Plume of Feathers, issuing out of a Coronet, mantled, and supported by two Lyons rampant guardant, with their Tailes passed betwixt their Legs, and turned over their backs.* Which Arms and Supporters were born by King *Edward* IV. this *Anne Mortimers* Grandson, as the Ensigns of his Earldom of *March*; and the Coat quartered by the younger Branches of the House of *York* (with the Royal Arms) as the Insignia from which they derived their right to the Crown.

Mich. Rec. 25. *H.* 6. *n.* 21.

The second Wife of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, was *Maud*, the daughter of *Thomas* Lord *Clifford*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter of *Thomas* Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*; who, after his death, was remarried to her second Husband *John* Lord *Latimer*, and deceased without Issue, about the 25*th* year of *Henry* VI.

His second Marriage. *Coningsburgh*, as before, Impaling *Chequie, Or, and Azure, a Fesse Gules*, Clifford.

Vide Inq. & Rec. & Termino Mich. an. 25 *H.* 6. *Rot.* 1.

Which Arms were painted in a South-Window in the Church of *Fotheringhay in Com. Northampton*, and in a Window of *Aston* Church in *Yorkshire*.

Children of RICHARD *of* York *Earl of* Cambridge, *by* ANNE MORTIMER *his first Wife.*

12. *RICHARD*, Duke of *York*, and Earl of *Cambridge*, onely son of Earl *Richard*, continued the descent, see the following Chapter.

Cat. Nob. per R. B.

Chart. an. 1 *Ed.* 4. *p.* 2. *n.* 1.

Ex collect. Tumulorum per Will. Lilly R. D. Purs. ad Arma.

12. *ISSABEL*, Countess of *Essex*, onely daughter of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, was married to *Henry Bourchier*, Earl of *Essex*, and Viscount *Bourchier*, by whom she had a numerous Issue, several of whose descendants are mentioned in the 233 and 234 pages of the third Book. The Tomb of this *Henry* and *Issabel*, is placed betwixt the Chancel and the Bowsers Ile or Chappel, in the Parish Church of *Little Easton* in the County of *Essex*, being of polished Marble, and curiously arched; in

I have seen the Arms of this *Issabel* and *Henry Bourchier* her Husband, in a Church-Window of *Kimbolton in Com. Hunt.* viz. *Quarterly*, 1. *Argent, a Cross ingrailed gules, inter four Waterbougets, Sable*, Bourchier. 2. *Gules, a Fess Argent*,

in which is an Altar inlaid with Braſs, with the Effigies of the Earl in Armour, and his Robes of the Order of the Garter, his head reſting upon his Creſt; the Counteſs of *Eſſex* is alſo depicted in her Robes, with a Coronet on her head, the Surface of the Monument and the ſides of the Arch, being diapred with *Bourchiers Knots* and *Fetterlocks*. Book 5.

Argent betwixt 12 Billets, 4. 3. 3. and 2. Or, Louvain. the 3 as the 2, the 4 as the 1. Impaling France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points Argent, charged with nine Torteaux, York.

12. RICHARD

DUKE of YORK, EARL of CAMBRIDGE, ULSTER, MARCH, and RUTLAND, LORD of WIGMORE and CLARE, LIEUTENANT of the KINGDOM of FRANCE, and DUKEDOM of NORMANDY, and KNIGHT of the GARTER.

CHAP. IV.

HE was the onely ſon of *Richard* of *Coningsborow*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Anne Mortimer* his Wife, Siſter and Heir of *Edmond* Earl of *March*; by his Fathers ſide derived from *Edmond* Duke of *York*, fifth ſon of King *Edward* III. and by his Mothers, from *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third ſon of that King; who, notwithſtanding his ſaid Father died for Treaſon againſt *Henry* V. was by King *Henry* VI. his ſon, in a Parliament held at *Leiceſter*, in the fourth year of his Reign, reſtored to the

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Tho. Wd. p. 435. n. 10. 20. 30.

I find that this *Richard* Duke of *York* uſed two ſeveral Seals, the impreſſion of the firſt being of red Wax (now in the poſſeſſion of the Right Honourable *Robert* Viſcount *Yarmouth*) contains his Achievement, *viz.* upon a Shield hanging cornerways, *France and England quarterly, a Label of 3 points charged with 9 Torteaux*, upon his *Helmet, mantling, and Chapeau doubled Ermine*, ſtands his Creſt, being a *Lyon paſſant guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label of his Arms*; all, betwixt two Oſtrich Feathers and as many Scroles; and in the Circle thereof, hath this Inſcription, Sigillum ricardi ducis ebor: comitis marchie et ultonie domini de Coilgemore et de clare, (*vide* p. 352.) It is affixed to his Grant of 20 *l. per annum*, to Sir *John Faſtolff* Kt. *Pro notabili & laudabili ſervicio ac bono conſilio*, &c. bearing date at *London* 12 *May*, *An.* 19 *H.* 6. the very next year after this *Richard* had the Regency of *France*; for beſides thoſe Titles of inheritance circumſcribed on his Seal, He is in his Grant ſtiled, *Locumtenens generalis & gubernator Regni Francie & Ducatus Normanie*; by which it appears, that he had not then a Seal as Lieutenant General of *France*, &c.

But *An.* 1442. which was the 20*th* of *H.* 6. being the following year, a Seal of his Regency was provided, circumſcribed, Sigillum ricardi ducis ebor: comitis marchie locumtenentis generalis et gubernatoris regni francie et ducatus normannie. The Shield of the Duke therein hangs in the ſame manner as that in the firſt Seal, and contains the ſame charge, but differs ſomewhat in the form. The *Healme, Lambrequin and Creſt agree therewith alſo.* But here is added Supporters to the Arms, *viz.* on the right ſide a Faulcon with Bells, which within the Fetterlock, was the Deviſe of *York*, and on the left ſide with the Lyon of the Earldom of *March*. On each ſide the Creſt, is a Fetterlock, and beneath the Shield two Branches of Roſes, and behind the Supporters as many Feathers and Scroles (*ſee page* 352.) This Seal is fixed to two Inſtruments in French, the one dated, *An.* 1442. and the other 1445. the former Regiſtred in the Colledge of Arms *C.* 10. *p.* 83. where he writes himſelf, *Nous Richard Duc de York, Lieutenant et Gouverneur General pour le Roy mon Soveraigne Seigneur de ſes Royaume de France & Duche de Normandy*, &c. and the latter entred in a Book noted, *B.* 20. *fol.* 6. *b.* in the cuſtody of *H. St George* Eſq; *Richmond* Herald; in which he is ſtiled, *Richart Duc de York, Comte de la Marche et de Vulveſtre Lieutenant General et Governeur de France et Normandy.* Afterwards this Government ceaſing, he had no further occaſion for this Seal, but ſigned his Inſtruments, with the firſt, as appears by a Letter of Attorney dated 4. *Octobris* 27 *H.* 6. and an Indenture bearing date 3 *December*, *An.* 28 *H.* 6. betwixt him and *James* Earl of *Deſmond*: in both which he uſed his former Titles, and firſt Seal.

In a Book in the Colledge of Arms, marked *M.* 3. *fol.* 15. his Arms are thus Marſhalled, viz. *Quarterly of four, the firſt quarterly of France and England*, over all, *a Label of three points Argent, charged with nine Torteaux.* 2. *Caſtile and Leon, quarterly.* 3. *Mortimer and Burgh. alſo quarterly; the fourth as the firſt:* over all, *Gules, three Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent*, Holand: being the Arms of his Grandmother *Eleanor* Counteſs of *March*, the ſiſter and coheir of *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*.

His Figure in his Paternal Coat-Armour, near as large as the life, ſtands neatly painted in an Eaſt-Window of the North Ile in *Cirenceſter* Church in *Gloceſterſhire*, having on the Pomel of his Sword the Arms of *Mortimer* Earl of *March*; it may be thereby to ſignifie that although he was forced to uſe the *Blade* to diſpute his right to the Crown, yet did he ſhroud himſelf under the *Shield* or *Hilt* of a good Title.

At his Pompeous Funeral in the year 1466. *An.* 6 *Ed.* 4. his Father, his Chariot was adorned with the Royal Arms (within the Garter) having at the foot a white Angel bearing a Crown of Gold, to ſignifie that of right he was King, *vide l.* 3. *p.* 8. *in Coll. Arm.*

Dignities

Chap. 4. Dignities of Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge* and *Rutland*, and Lord of *Tindal*; which Honours had fallen to him after the death of *Edward* Duke of *York* his Uncle, ſlain at the famous Battel of *Agincourt* without Iſſue: a great error in King *Henry*'s Councils to agrandize him, who, by the acquiſition of the Earldoms of *March* and *Ulſter*, and the Lordſhips of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim* and *Conaught* (falling to him as next heir, after the death of his Uncle *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, deceaſing alſo iſſueleſs, in the third year of *Henry* VI.) *An.* 1424. had not onely theſe Honours heap'd upon him, but was alſo thereby furniſhed with a Title to the Crown, in the right of *Anne Mortimer* his Mother, ſiſter to the ſaid Earl.

Richard Duke of *York*.

Esc. an. 3. H. 5. n. 45.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

But wanting power to put that Title in diſpute, he marries *Cecilie Nevil*, the youngeſt daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Weſtmerland*, and *Joane Beaufort* his ſecond Wife, a daughter of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*; by which Match the Duke of *York* became related to moſt of the greateſt Nobility of the Kingdom, but nearly allied to the uumerous and flouriſhing Family of *Nevil*: for this *Cecilie* had to her Brothers, *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury* (father of *Richard* Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*) *William Nevil* Lord *Fauconberg*, *George Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, *Edward Nevil* Lord *Bergavenny*, and *Robert Nevil* Biſhop of *Durham*; and to her half Brothers, *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Weſtmerland*, and *Nevil* Lord of *Ouſley*; by whoſe aſſiſtance he was enabled to bandy for the Crown againſt the Houſe of *Lancaſter*.

His Marriage.

The Arms of *Cicily Nevil* Ducheſs of *York*, being *Gules a Saltire Argent*, were Impaled with thoſe of her Husband, *Richard* Duke of *York*, in a Window of of the Hall at *Fotheringhay* in *Northamptonſhire*, being *France and England quarterly, over all a Label of* 3 *points Argent, charged with* 9 *Torteaux*.

Tho. Mil. p. 351.

Vox qu. 25.

The Ducheſs of *York*, *Cecilie Nevil*, outlived Duke *Richard* 35 years, and then deceaſing in the Caſtle of *Barkhamſted*, on the laſt day of *May*, *An.* 1495. *An.* 10 H. 7. ſhe was (according to her Teſtament dated the firſt of *April*, *An* 10 H. 7.) buried by the Body of her Husband, in the Colledge of *Fodringhay*; her Arms Impaled with the Dukes, Enſigned with a Coronet, and Supported with two Angels, ſtanding upon as many Roſes within the Rayes of the Sun, were carved in a Niche, upon the South-Eaſt Piller of St *Bennets* Steeple near *Pauls* Wharfe, according to the enſuing Figure, which I cauſed to be delineated before the late Conflagration of *London*, *An.* 1666. ſee the following page.

But in her Widdowhood, and in the third year of her ſon King *Edward* the Fourth's Reign, the ſaid *Saltire* is Impaled in her Seal (exhibited *p.* 352) with the Royal Arms, viz. *France and England quarterly* (without any diſtinction, for which the ſame reaſon may be given, as was; for this Dukes having the Royal Crown born at his Funeral (*vide I. 3. p. in Coll. Arm.*) where my Voucher ſaith, *That of right he was*

Pat. 8 H. 6. p. 1. m. 7.

Pol. Virg. 483. n. 10.

Rot Fran. 18 H. 6. m. 10.

Upon the paſſage of King *Henry* VI. into *France*, to receive that Crown, he aſſigned by Patent to this *Richard* the Conſtableſhip of *England* in the abſence of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, which gave him a more feeling of greatneſs; and after the death of the ſaid Duke of *Bedford*, he (with *Edmond Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*) ſucceeded in the Regency of *France*, *An.* 1435. In the 18*th* of *Henry* VI. he was conſtituted Lieutenant and Captain General of all *France*, whoſe advancement to that great command is oppo-

King, meaning Duke *Richard*. This Seal is annexed to her Letter of Attorney, in which ſhe is ſtiled. *Cecilia prechriſtianiſſimi Principis Edwardi Dei Gracia Anglie et Francie Regis ac Domini Hibernie Mater, Duciſſa Ebor. Penes E. Walker Mil. Gart. Princ. Regem Arm.*

The ſame Impalement was carved on the South-Eaſt Piller of *St Bennets* Steeple *Pauls* Wharfe (as I have noted in this Dukes Hiſtory) Enſigned with a Coronet, compoſed of *Trefoyls*, and *Pearls* upon *Points*, ſupported by two Angels, ſtanding upon as many Roſes, within the Rayes of the Sun; which was the Deviſe of King *Edward* IV. after his Victory at *Mortimers Croſs* in *Herefordſhire*, and the death of this *Richard* Duke of *York* his Father, where three Suns are ſaid to appear before the Battel, and to join in one; which from him hath been made uſe of by the ſucceeding Kings, as one of their Badges, as is evident in *Windſor* Caſtle, *Weſtminſter* Abbey, and many other places.



ſed by the ſaid *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*; by which, though he had better foreſight than the Protector *Gloceſter*, and all the Counſel of *England*, yet his oppoſition proved unſeaſonable and fruitleſs; for *York*'s behaviour had won ſo many friends about the King, whom he meant by embracing to pull down, that notwithſtanding the diſadvantage of his Title, which alone was a great cauſe to have made him everlaſtingly incapable of ſo great power and truſt, he prevailed: But in this great command of Regent, it is not Duke *Richard*'s deſign (if he had been able) to effect much as to the reducing of *France*, but to keep the two Kings in ſo equal ballance, that that Kingdom might be in perpetual want of ſupplies; under colour of which Armies would be raiſing, which he, as he found opportunity might make uſe of; but all his ill ſucceſſes were laid upon the Duke of *Somerſet*, who, upon all occaſions was his Rival, and the Perſon that not long after got the Regency of *France* over his head.

After this the Duke of *Gloceſter* is privately made away by the procurement of Queen *Margaret*, ſo that *York* is rid of one of thoſe mighty Pillars that ſupported the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, and had occaſion miniſtred of impeing more Feathers into his aſpiring Wings

Chap. 4. Wings; for *Ireland* being in a tumult, he is conſtituted Lieutenant thereof, *An.* 26 *H.* 6. during the ſpace of ten years; and thither paſſes, where he not onely appeaſeth that Nation, but wins ſuch favor among them, as never could be ſeparated from his Family. *York* thus ſtrengthened, declares his Royal Title to his Friends, and ſeveral Governors of Cities and Towns, and creates ſo great a faction among the Commons, that he procures the baniſhment of *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolke*, Queen *Margarets* great Favourite, who in his paſſage for *France* is wickedly murthered: This was followed by the Inſurrection in *Kent*, under the conduct of *Cade*, one of the Duke of *Yorks* Firebrands (calling himſelf *Mortimer*) who after the perpetration of many villanies, had the reward of his Treaſon, his head ſet Sentinel upon *London* Bridge.

Richard Duke of *York.*

Pat. an. 26 *H.* 6.

Anno 1447. 8.

Pol. Virg. 499. *n.* 20.

Things ſucceeding thus, *Richard* Duke of *York* arrives out of *Ireland*, and conſults with his Brother-in-Law *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, his ſon *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* (which three, were by King *Henry*'s party called the *Triumvirate*) *Thomas Courtney* Earl of *Devon*, *Edmond Brook* Lord *Cobham*, and others, how to obtain the Crown: and finding that *Suffolke* periſhed in vain if *Somerſet* enjoyed the ſame grace and favor with King *Henry*, they are reſolved to remove this great obſtacle, and therefore take Arms, under pretence, (as moſt Traitors do) of removing bad men from about the King, and reforming the Government; and the more to blind the good King, and gain credit with the people, the Duke iſſues forth a Proclamation, in which he offers to ſwear upon the Bleſſed Sacrament, that he is, hath been, and ever will be the Kings true Liegeman: But the King (by the advice of his friends (but principally of *Somerſet*) ſees the Snake through the Graſs, and therefore reſolves to teach the Duke his duty by force; whereupon an Army is raiſed to attend *York*'s motion, who now not having *London* his friend, encamps upon *Brent Heath* in *Kent*; and King *Henry* pitches his Pavilion on *Black Heath*; but inſtead of blows, by the mediation of friends ſent betwixt the two Camps, a reconciliation is made; whereupon the Duke pretends Loyalty, and the eaſie King embraces him as his loving Subject; upon this capitulation, to ſatisfie *York*, *Somerſet* is confined Priſoner to his own Houſe, and *York* is to disband his Army; which being done, *York* exhibits a great complaint againſt the pride and avarice of the Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Somerſet* face to face boldly accuſeth the Duke of *York* of High Treaſon, as having conſpired to depoſe the King, and take upon him the Soveraignty, vehemently urging that *York* might be committed and arraigned, that by his deſerved death, and the diſinabling of his Sons, Civil War might be extinguiſhed; finally praying that God would not ſuffer the Enemy of the Kingdom to eſcape the hand of Juſtice. This in all likelihood had been effected, but that the publick Faith ſtood ingaged for the Dukes indemnity, he having come in upon the Kings Word, and *York*'s death would now have

Holingſh Chron. p. 637. *n.* 50. 60.

Ibid. n. 30.

Ibid. n. 30 & 40.

Yorkists. have seemed rather effected to gratifie *Somerset*'s revenge, than to secure the Peace of the Kingdom; besides, *Edward* Earl of *March* the Dukes eldest son, was reported to be in the head of an Army of *Welsh* to succor his Father: upon these, and other reasons, the Duke of *York* is no longer restrained, as upon *Somerset*'s most weighty reasons he had been; who, to assure the indulgent King of his Allegeance, makes his submission, and solemnly takes his Oath, to be a true, faithful, and obedient Subject, in the Cathedral of St *Paul*, the King and most of the Nobility being present; which Oath he also took at *Westminster*, *Coventry*, and other places. *Ibid. n. 40.*

And upon this, ruleing all at Court, he takes advantage of the Kings sickness at *Sunnings*, to cause *Somerset* to be arrested in the Queens Chamber at *Westminster*, and sent to the Tower of *London*; but upon his recovery, *Somerset* is set at liberty, and made Captain of *Calais*: hereupon *York* and his Adherents levy an Army about the Marches of *Wales*, with which they make way towards *London*; the object of Pretenders. King *Henry* with another Force gives him Battel at *St Albans*, upon the 22 day of *May* 1455. where the King looses the day, and is made Prisoner, and *Somerset*, *Northumberland*, *Stafford*, and *Clifford* are slain. Not long after, a Parliament is called, in which *Richard* Duke of *York* is constituted Protector and Defender of the Church of *England*, and the Kings principal Counsellor, till *Edward* the Kings eldest Son should arrive at the years of discretion; from which high Offices he is shortly after degraded. This was followed by *Blore-field* (near *Drayton* in *Shropshire*) disputed by the Earl of *Salisbury*, on the Duke's part, and by the Lord *Audley* for the King, who there lost his life, and the Victory to the *Yorkists*; whereupon the Kings Army approaches that of the Duke near *Ludlowe*, but finding himself too weak, both in number, and by reason of the revolt of *Trollop*, who discovered his designs, provides for his safety by flight into *Ireland*, and then in Parliament, he, with his son the Earl of *March*, and others, are Proclaimed Traytors.

Holingsh. ut supra 642. a. n. 10 & 29.

Battel of *St Albans.* Anno 1445. *Ibid. 643. b. n. 10.*

Pat. 34 H. 6. m. 7.

Battel of *Blore*, 1458. *Holingsh. 649. n. 30 & 40.*

Ibid. n. 20 & 653. a. n. 60.

Battel of *Northampton*, 1460. The Earls of *March*, *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, from *Calais* arrive in *Kent*, and raise Forces, with which they fight the King at *Northampton* (on the 9th of *July*. *An.* 38 H. 6. 1460.) where he is the second time made Prisoner, and the Earls continue their admirable hypocrisies. The Duke of *York* returns out of *Ireland*, whither he had fled, claims the Crown, which he publisheth in Parliament, together with his Pedigree, and sets himself in the Royal Seat, where after several allegations on the part of the Duke, and also of King *Henry*, the Parliament conclude that *Henry* should Reign during life, the remainder to rest in *Richard* Duke of *York*, and the Heirs of his Body in general Tail; who is thereupon proclaimed heir apparent to the Crown, and Protector of *England*.

Holingsh. p. 654. a. & ibid. n. 20.

Ibid. 657. b. n. 10.

Queen *Margaret*, who with young Prince *Edward* her son, had fled Northward, and was not consenting to this Act, forms an Army of Northern Men *Scots* and *Irish*, to the number of 18000, under

Ibid. 659. a. n. 30, 40, 50.

Chap. 4. under the leading of the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exceter*, and marches towards *London*, against whom goes the Duke of *York*, with the Earl of *Salisbury*; who advancing near the Queens Army, found himself far out-numbred by the Enemy, (he having in his Army not above Five thousand) and therefore is advised by *Salisbury* to retire, and attend the coming of the Earl of *March* his son, who was gathering a good Army on the Borders of *Wales*; but the Pride of his former Victory made him deaf to all counsel of declining the Battel; and so precipitated by his own destiny, from *Sandal* Castle he marches to *Wakefield* Green, where the Lord *Clifford* on the one side, and the Earl of *Wiltshire* on the other, where placed in ambush. The Duke of *York* supposing that *Somerset* who led the main Battel, had no more Forces than what appeared with him, undauntedly advanced towards him; but being entred within the danger of the Ambuscadoes, they on both sides broke out upon him, and slew him, with 3000 of his Soldiers: the rest fled, *Salisbury* is taken Prisoner, and harmless *Rutland*, *York*'s younger son (who came thither onely to see fashions) not aged 12 years, is made a sacrifice to his Fathers transgression. Thus died *Richard* Duke of *York*, on the last day of *December*, 1460. in the prosecution of a Golden Diademe (by Fate ordained for his son, the revenger of his death) whose Head crowned onely with a Paper one, is presented to Queen *Margaret*, who makes her self merry with that gastly and bloody spectacle, of whom it was said by the beforementioned Duke of *Somerset*, his greatest Antagonist, That if he had not learned to play the King by his Regency in *France*, he had never forgot to obey as a Subject, when he returned into *England*. *Salisbury*'s Head also in cold blood being separated from his Body, is with the Dukes and others set upon Poles, and placed on the walls of *York*.

Richard Duke of *York*.

The Battel of *Wakefield*. Anno 1460.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

His death. Anno 1460.

These Heads were taken down by King *Edward* his son, immediately after his great Victory at *Towton*, and the Duke his Fathers Head buried with his Trunck, and the Corps of his son *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* at *Ponfract*; from whence their Bones by the said Kings command, were with great solemnity afterwards removed and interred at *Fotheringhay*. In order to which, upon the 22 of *July*, 1466. the said Bones were put into a Chariot, covered with black Velvet, richly wrapped in Cloath of Gold and Royal Habit; at whose feet stood a white Angel, bearing a Crown of Gold, *to signifie, that of right he was King*. The Chariot had seven Horses, trapped to the ground, and covered with black, charged with Escocheons of the said Princes Arms; every Horse carried a Man, and upon the foremost rode Sir *John Skipwith*, who bore the Princes Banner displayed. The Bishops and Abbots went two or three Miles before, to prepare the Churches for the reception of the Prince, in Pontificalibus. *Richard* Duke of *Glocester* followed next after the Corps, accompanied with a number of Nobles, the Officers of Arms being also present. In this equipage they parted from *Ponfract*, and that night rested at *Doncaster*,

I. 11. p. 107. in Coll. Arm.

His solemn Burial at *Fotheringhay*.

I. 3. p. 8. ibidem.

I. 11. p. 107. in Coll. Arm.

I. 15. p. 207.

Yorkists. caſter, where they were received by the Convent of *Cordeliers* in gray Habit; from thence by journeys to *Bleide*, to *Touxford* in the *Clay*, to *Newarke*, to *Grantham*, to *Stamford*, and from thence on Monday the 29*th* of *July*, to *Fodringhay*, where they arrived betwixt two and three of the clock in the afternnon, where the Bodies were received by ſeveral Biſhops and Abbots in Potificalibus, and ſupported by twelve Servants of the defunct Prince.

At the entry of the Church-yard, was the King, accompanied with ſeveral Dukes, Earls and Barons, all in Mourning, who proceeded into the heart of *Fodringhay* Church, near to the high Altar, where there was a Herſe covered with black, furniſhed with a great number of Banners, Bannerolls and Pencills, and under the ſaid Herſe were the Bones of the ſaid Prince and his Son *Edmond*. The Queen and her two daughters were preſent alſo in black, attended by ſeveral Ladies and Gentlewomen. *Item*, over the Image was a Cloath of Majeſty of black Sarcenet, with the Figure of our Lord ſitting on a Rainbowe, beaten in Gold, having on every corner a Scocheon of his Arms of *France and England*, *quarterly*, with a Vallence about the Herſe alſo of black Sarcenet, fringed half a yard deep, and beaten with three Angels of Gold, holding the Arms within a * Garter, in every part above the Herſe. *1. 3. p. 8. in Coll. Arm.*

* Note that the Arms of *Richard* Duke of *York* were placed within the Garter.

Upon the 30*th* of *July*, ſeveral Maſſes were ſaid, and then at the Offertory of the Maſs of *Requiem*, the King offered for the ſaid Prince his Father, and the Queen and her two daughters, and the Counteſs of *Richmond* offered afterwards; then Norroy King of Arms offered the Princes Coat of Arms, *March* King of Arms the Target, *Ireland* King of Arms the Sword, *Windſor* Herald of Arms of *England*, and *Ravendon* Herald of *Scotland*, offered the Helmet, and Mr *de Ferrys* the Harneſs and Courſer. *Henry Peacham his Compleat Gentleman p. 189.*

The Bones of the Duke of *York* and of his Son the Earl of *Rutland*, with the Body of Ducheſs *Cecilie* lapped in Lead, being removed out of *Fotheringhay* Church-yard (for the Chancel in the Choire where they were firſt laid, in that fury of knocking Churches and Sacred Monuments in the head, was alſo felled to the ground) were buried in the Church by the commandment of Queen *Elizabeth*, and a mean Monument of Plaiſter, wrought with the Trowel erected over them, very unbefitting ſo great Princes. *Ibidem.*

Mr *Creuſe*, a Gentleman who dwelt in the Colledge at the ſame time, told my Author, that their Coffins being opened, their Bodies appeared very plainly to be diſcovered, and withal, that the Ducheſs *Cecily* had about her Neck, hanging on a Silk Riband, a Pardon from *Rome*, which penned in a fine Roman Hand, was as fair and freſh to be read, as if it had been written but the day before.

Children of RICHARD *Duke of* York, *by* CECILY NEVIL *his Wife*

13. HENRY of YORK, eldeſt Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, deceaſed, being very young; we may ſuppoſe that King *Henry* VI. was his Godfather.

13. ED-

Chap. 4.

Richard Duke of *York.*

13. *EDWARD* of YORK, Earl of *March*, &c. ſecond ſon of Duke *Richard*, depoſed King *Henry* VI. and was King of *England*, by the name of *Edward* IV. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the fifth Chapter of this fifth Book.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

13. *EDMOND* of YORK, Earl of *Rutland* (third ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil*) being of the age of about 12 years, was ſlain with his ſaid Father at the Battel of *Wakefield*, on the laſt day of *December*, *An.* 1460. 39 *H.* 6. where (notwithſtanding he fell down upon his knees deſiring mercy) he was cruelly ſtabbed to the heart by *John* Lord *Clifford* of *Weſtmorland*, who overtook him flying: in part of revenge he ſaid, for that this Earls Father had ſlain his; a deed which much blemiſhed the Author. But who can promiſe any thing temperate of himſelf in the heat of martial fury, where it was reſolved not to leave any Branch of the Yorkiſh Tree ſtanding. His Corps, was buried at *Pontfract*, and afterwards *An.* 6*th* of King *Edward* IV. his Brother, his Bones were from thence removed (with his Fathers) and with great ceremony interred at *Fotheringhay* in the County of *Northampton.*

His Arms were ſet up in ſeveral Windows of *Fotheringhay* Caſtle, the Manſion-houſe of the Duke of *York*, viz. *Quarterly, the firſt quarterly, France and England, a Label of five points Argent, the two dexter Labels charged with as many Lyons rampant Purpure, and the three ſiniſters, with nine Torteaux* He did bear, *in the* 2 *and* 3 *quarters, the Arms of* Burgh, viz. *Or a Croſs Gules; and in the fourth, the Coat of* Mortimer. *vide Peacham* 3d *Edition* p. 188.

Henry Peacham, p. 139. in his Compleat Gentleman.

13. *WILLIAM* of YORK, fourth ſon, and
13. *JOHN* of YORK, fifth ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York.* } deceaſed both young.

13. *GEORGE* of YORK, Duke of *Clarence*, ſixth ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil*; of whom ſee more in the eighth Chapter of this fifth Book.

13. *THOMAS* of YORK, ſeventh ſon, deceaſed in his Infancy.

13. *RICHARD* of YORK, Duke of *Gloceſter*, eighth and youngeſt ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and *Cecily Nevil* his Wife, cauſed his Nephews King *Edward* V. and *Richard* Duke of *York*, to be murthered, and uſurped the Crown, by the Title of *Richard* III. *vide* his Story in Chap. 7.

Eſc. 15. *Ed.* 4. *n.* 36. *Clauſ.* 16. *E.* 4. *n.* 10. *Pat. an.* 24 *H.* 6.

13. *ANNE* of YORK, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, eldeſt daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York*, was firſt married to *Henry Holand* (ſon of *John* Duke of *Exceter*) to whom King *Henry* VI. was Godfather, and granted to this *Henry* and his ſaid Father and the longer liver of them two, the Office of Admiral of *England*, *Ireland* and *Aquitaine* for term of life, by Patent dated the 14*th* of *February*, *An.* 24*th* of *Henry* VI. Upon the 7*th* of *Auguſt*, in the 29*th* year of the ſaid Kings Reign, *James* Lord *Say* the Kings Chamberlain had the Office of Conſtable of the Tower of

Henry Duke of *Exceter*, on his Seal (annexed to an Indenture dated the 9*th* day of *April*, *an.* 38 *H.* 6.) did bear in a Field (*Gules*) 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant* (*Or*) *on a Border* (*Azure*) *eight Flowers de Lys* (*of the ſecond*,

Pat. 29 *H.* 5. *p.* 1. *m.*

Yorkists.

of *London*, granted unto him during the minority of this *Henry Holand*, who much about the same time espoused this Lady *Anne*. Book 5. *Ibid.*

Afterwards, in the 38*th* of *Henry* VI. he was stiled *Henricus Dux Exon: Comes Hunt: et de Ivory, Admirallus Angl: Hibern: et Aquitanie, Dominus de la Sparr, ac Conestab: Turris Lond:* He lived in great reputation as long as the *Lancastrians* bore the sway; but King *Henry* VI. being deposed, this Duke of *Exceter* was reduced to so great want, that he was forced to receive a small Pention from the Duke of *Burgundy* his Wifes Brother in-Law; but King *Henry* VI. being again restored, and the Title to the Crown laid upon the success of *Barnet-field* (where this Duke of *Exceter* and *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* had the leading of the left Wing) he behaved himself with much courage against *Edward* IV. and in battel was unhorsed and left for dead, where in his bleeding wounds he lay most part of that day; but yet recovering, and getting to *Westminster*, he there took sanctuary to save his life, for which he became Suitor unto the King: but his Wife the Lady *Anne*, now King *Edwards* Sister, sued as earnestly for a divorce; which with great instancy she at last obtained against him, the 12*th* of *November*, 1472. *An.* 12 E. 4. How he released himself from the Kings anger is unknown, and how he came by his death is as uncertain, for his Body was found cast upon the shore of *Kent*, as if he had perished by Shipwrack, in the 13*th* year of *Edward* IV. having had by Lady *Anne* his Ducheſs, a daughter named also *Anne*, who died in the life-time of her Mother.

Philip de Comines lib. 3. *p.* 73. *Stows Annals.* *Ibidem.* *Esc. an.* 15 *Ed.* 4. *n.* 36.

Her second Marriage.

The second Husband of *Anne* of *York* Ducheſs of *Exceter*, was Sir *Thomas St Leoger* Kt. with whom she lived but two years after the death of her former Husband: for she deceased upon the 14*th* day of *January*, 1475, *An.* 15 E. 4. leaving by him a daughter also named *Anne*. This Sir *Thomas* founded a Chantry in the North Cross of the Royal Chappel of St *George* in *Windsor* Castle, with two Priests to say Mass, for the Souls of *Anne* his Wife, and himself, *&c.* where he lieth interred, with this Memorial on a Plate of Brass affixed to the Wall, containing their Pictures kneeling, Arms and Epitaph, drawn from the original in the Month of *June*, 1665, and represented in the following Figure.

Inq. 29 *Sept. an.* 16 *Ed.* 4. *Ibidem.* *Pat.* 21 *Ed.* 4. *p.* 2. *n.* 19.

St Leoger did bear, *Azure a Frett Argent, a Chief Or, and a Cressent for a difference.* Which charge appeareth upon his Surcoat and Shield engraven on the Brass Tablet exhibited in the following page. In which are also the Arms of the Ducheſs, being, *Parted per Pale*, on the dexter-side, *France and England quarterly*, without any distinction; and on the sinister-side, *Party per Fess*, Burgh *and* Mortimer.

Second.) *Penes Guil. Pierpont Arm. M. S.* 119. *p.* 58. The Arms of the Ducheſs *Anne*, were, *Party per Pale*, on the dexter-side *France and England quarterly*, and on the sinister *Party per Fess*, Burgh. *and* Mortimer. *vide* her Plate of Brass in the following page.

Manners, *viz. Or*, 2 *Barrs Azure, a Chief Gules*, Impaling *St Leoger*, being *Azure, Fretty Argent, a Chief Or, and a Cressent for distinction.*

Anne St Leoger Lady *Roos*, onely daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas St Leoger* Kt. and *Anne* his Wife: daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York*, sister to King *Edward* IV. and Widdow of *Henry* Duke of *Exceter*, was married to Sir *George Manners* Lord *Roos*; who, with his said Wife, lieth intombed in the North-Cross of St *George*s Chappel in *Windsor* Castle, with this Epitaph, Here lyethe buried George Maners Knyght, Lorde Roos, who deceſed the xviii daye of Octobre, in

Esc. an. 15 *Ed.* 4. *Inq.* 29 *Sept. an.* 16 *Ed.* 4.

Chap. 4.

in the yere of our Lorde God M. Uc. xiii. and Ladye Anne his Wife, daughter of Anne Duchels of Exetur, ſuſter unto Kyng Edward the fourthe, and of Thomas Sentlynger Knyght. The whyche Anne deceſſed the xxij day of Aprill, in the yere of our Lord God M. Uc. xxvj. on whole ſoulls God have mercy Amen. This *George* Lord *Roos* and Lady *Anne* his Wife, had Iſſue, *Thomas Mannors*, Earl of *Rutland*, the firſt of that Surname, ſo created by King *Henry* VIII. upon the 28*th* of *June*, *An.* 17 H. 8. who augmented his antient Arms (in regard that he was deſcended from a ſiſter of King *Edward* IV.) which were, *Gold, two barrs Azure, and a Chief, Gules,* (as you may obſerve upon his Fathers Tomb in St *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor* Caſtle) *A chief quarterly, Azure and Gules, on the firſt two Flowers de Lize, Or: in the ſecond, a Lyon paſſant guardant, Gold, the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt.*

Richard Duke of York.

Ex autog. apud Belvoir.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.



Wythin this Chappell lyeth buried Anne Duches of Exetor ſuſtor vnto the noble Kyng Edward the forte and alſo the body of Syr Thomas Sellynger Knyght her huſband which hath fonde wythin this College a chauntre wyth two prestys syngyng for euimore on whoſe ſoule god haue merey The which Anne duches dyed in the yere of our Lord A thouſande CCCC lxxx the dncall letter S primu S xiiii xi daye of Januarp.

Yorkists.

Book 5.

This *Thomas* the first Earl of *Rutland*, espoused *Eleanor* daughter of Sir *William Paston* of *Norfolk* Kt. and they had Issue two sons, *Henry* and Sir *John Maners* Kt. *Henry Maners* was second Earl of *Rutland*, and by his Wife *Margaret* daughter of *Ralph Nevil*, the fourth Earl of *Westmorland*, was Father of *Edward* and *John*. *Edward* succeeded his Father in the Dignities of Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*; and by *Isabel*, daughter of Sir *Thomas Holcroft* of *Vale Royal* in *Cheshire*, had his only Child, named *Elizabeth*, who being married to *William Cecil*, Lord *Burleigh*, son and heir apparent of *Thomas* Earl of *Exeter*, had Issue *William Cecil* called Lord *Ros*, who died in *Italy An.* 1618. unmarried.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Vide his Inscription on his Tomb at Botsford.

Paston, *A.* a Flowers de Lys 3, 2, and 1. *B.* a Chief indented; *O.*

Nevil, *G.* a Saltir *A.*

Holcroft, *Argent*, a Cross and Border, both ingrayled *Sable.*

Cecil, *viz.* Barry of ten peeces, *Argent* and *Azure*, on six Escocheons three, two and one, *Sable*, as many Lyons rampant of the First.

John, son of Earl *Henry*, and younger Brother of *Edward* Earl of *Rutland* (who died without Issue Male as aforesaid) was the fourth Earl of *Rutland*. He married *Elizabeth*, the daughter of *Francis Charlton* of *Apley* in the County of *Salop* Esq; and their sons were, *Roger*, *Francis* and *George*, all three Earls of *Rutland*. *Roger* the eldest son was fifth Earl of *Rutland*, and having married *Elizabeth* the daughter and heir of Sir *Philip Sydney* Kt. died sans Issue.

Ex autog. apud Belvoir.

Charlton, *O.* a Lyon rampant *G.*

Sydney, *O*, a Pheon *B.*

Francis Maners brother of *Roger*, was the sixth Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Ros* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*. He espoused *Frances* daughter and coheir of Sir *Henry Knyvet* of *Charlton* Kt. and had Issue their onely child named *Katherine*, married to *George Villers* Duke of *Buckingham*, and they were Father and Mother of *George* the present Duke of *Buckingham*, and *Mary* Duchess Dowager of *Richmond*, now living, *An.* 1676.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Knivet, *A.* a Bend and Border ingrayled *S.*

Villers, *A*, on a Cross *G*, 5 Escoleps *Or.*

* *George Maners*, third son of *John*, succeeded his brother *Francis* (deceasing without Issue Male) and was the seventh and last Earl of *Rutland* of this Line (dying without Issue by his Wife *Frances*, daughter of Sir *Edward Cary* of *Aldenham* in *Buckinghamshire* Kt.) so that the Earldom of *Rutland* came to another Branch of this Family.

* He died at the *Savoy* in the *Strand* 24 *March* 1641. and was buried at *Botsford.*

Cary, *A*, on a Bend, *S.* 3 Roses *A.*

Note therefore, That *Thomas Maners* the first Earl of *Rutland*, besides Earl *Henry* that succeeded him, had Issue Sir *John Maners* Kt. who marrying *Dorothy*, daughter and coheir of Sir *George Vernon* of *Haddon* in *Derbyshire* Kt. had Issue Sir *George Maners* of *Haddon* Kt. who by *Grace* daughter of Sir *Henry Pierpont* of *Holme Pierpont* in the County of *Nottingham* Kt. had Issue, *John Maners* Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Ros* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*, now living, 1675. His Wife was *Frances* daughter of *Edward* Lord *Mountagu* of *Boughton* in *Northamptonshire*, and they had Issue (besides several daughters) *John* Lord *Ros*, who is now married to his third Wife, *Katherine* the daughter of *Baptist* Viscount *Campden.*

Ex autog. apud Haddor.

Vernon, *A.* a Fret *S.*

Pierpont, *A*, a Lyon rampant *S*, inter eight Cinqfoyles *G.*

13. *ELIZABETH* of YORK, Duchess of *Suffolke*, second daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil*, was espoused to *John de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolke* (son of *William* Duke

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

De la Pole, *Azure* a Fess inter 3 Leopards faces *Or.* Impaling *York.*

Chap. 4.

Duke of *Suffolke*, by *Alice* his Wife, daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas Chaucer* Kt. son of Sir *Geoffry Chaucer* the famous *English* Poet, buried at *Westminster*) to whom, and the heirs male of his Body King *Edward* IV. by Letters Patent bearing date the 23 of *March*, *An.* 3 *Ed.* 4. confirmed the name, stile, title and honour of Duke of *Suffolke*, his Father having been created Duke of the same place by King *Henry* VI. Then, in the 18*th* year of *Edward* IV. he was constituted Lieutenant of *Ireland*, for the space of 20 years; and *An.* 1 *H.* 7. had granted to him the Office of Constable of *Wallingford* Castle. He departed this life in the year 1491. *An.* 7 *H.* 7. and was interred in the Collegiate Church at *Wingfield*, leaving Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, five sons and four daughters, viz. *John de la Pole* Earl of *Lincolne* eldest son, who was by Letters Patent dated the 13*th* of *March*, *An.* 7 *Ed.* 4. created Earl of *Lincolne*; which honour (upon the loss of his former Patents) was regranted unto him the 4*th* of *July*, *An.* 8 *Ed.* 4. being the year next following; which Patents were followed with a confirmation of King *Richard* III. on the 14*th* of *February*, *An.* 1 *R.* 3. This Earl *John* married *Margaret Fitz-Alan*, daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, and was slain (without Issue) at the Battel of *Stoke* in the County of *Nottingham*, taking part with *Martin Swarth* against King *Henry* VII. on the 20*th* day of *June*, and second year of the said Kings Reign, 1487.

Richard Duke of *York*.

Pat. an. 3 *E.* 4. *m.* 1. *n.* 9.

Pat. an. 1 *H.* 7. *p.* 1. *m.* 14.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Cart. 5, 6 & 7 *E.* 4. *n.* 5.

De la Pole, viz. *Azure, a Fess inter three Lyons faces Or, a Label of three points Argent.*

Pat. 1. *R.* 3. *n.* 2.

Pol. Virg. 572. *n.* 10 & 20.

Ibid.

Edmond de la Pole Earl of *Suffolke*, second son of *John* Duke of *Suffolke* and *Elizabeth* of *York*, was the last Earl of *Suffolke* of this Family (a bold, stout and couragious Man, but very intemperate in his anger) he happened to kill a mean Man; which fact King *Henry* VII. pardoned, but yet suffered him to be arraigned for the same; which this *Edmond* took so ill, that he shortly after departed the Realm, without the Kings leave, and went into *Flanders* to his Aunt *Margaret* Duchess of *Burgundy*; but upon his return, so excused himself, that he obtained the Kings Pardon; but not long after, while Prince *Arthur*'s marriage with *Katherine* of *Spain* was in agitation, and the peoples heads were busied with delights, he, with his brother *Richard* departed the second time into *Flanders*, against the Kings Will and Knowledge, where he remained as an Exile; but hearing that some of his friends were put to death, and others committed to perpetual imprisonment, he wandred up and down, both in *France* and *Germany*; where finding no place of rest or safety, he yielded himself into the hands of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Flanders*, and was at last brought into *England*, and beheaded on Tower Hill for Treason, on the 5*th* of *April*, in the year 1513. *An.* 5 *H.* 8. His Wife was *Margaret* daughter of *Richard* Lord *Scroope*, by whom he had Issue a daughter named *Anne*, a Nun in the Minoresses without *Aldgate* in the Suburbs of *London*.

De la Pole, viz. *Azure a Fess inter three Leopards faces Or*, Impaling *Azure, a Bend Or*, Scrope.

Pol. Virg. p. 609.

Ibid.

Ibid. n. 30 & 40.

Herbert Hist. of H. 8. *p.* 35 & 36.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Humphrey

Yorkists.

Humphrey de la Pole, third ſon of *John* Duke of *Suffolke* and *Elizabeth* of *York*, was of the Church. *Edward* fourth ſon, was Archdeacon of *Richmond*. *Richard* fifth ſon, was ſlain at the Battel of *Pavie* in *Italy*, fought *An.* 1525. *Katherine de la Pole* eldeſt daughter, was married to *William* Lord *Stourton*. *Anne* ſecond daughter, a Nun at *Syon*. *Dorothy* third daughter: and *Elizabeth* fourth daughter, was the Wife of *Henry Lovell* Lord *Morley*. Book 5.

13. *MARGARET* of YORK, Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, the third daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil*, was the third Wife of *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Burgundy* of the *French* Line, married unto him in the City of *Dame*, by the Biſhop of *Salisbury*, upon the 9*th* day of *July*, being Sunday, in the 8*th* year of King *Edward* IV. her Brother, *An.* 1468. by whom ſhe had not any Iſſue.

Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tom. 1. p. 751 & 752. *Stow Chr.* p. 421. Col. 2.

This *Charles* was a great aſſiſtant to King *Edward* IV. his Brother-in-Law, being expelled his Kingdom by King *Henry* VI. and was laſtly ſlain at *Nancy*, upon the fifth day of *January*, 1477. His Body was honourably buried in St *George*'s Church there, where he had erected for him a magnificent Sepulcher, with his Effigies placed thereon, done to the life, the Monument being circumſcribed with this Epitaph.

Te pacis pinguit, te teduit atque quietis
CAROLE, ſicque jacis? jamque quieſce tibi.

Afterwards, in the year 1553. the Emperor *Charles* V. cauſed the Body of this *Charles* to be removed from *Nancy* to the Church of our Lady at *Bruges*, and to be depoſited in the Sepulcher of *Mary* of *Burgundy* his only daughter, before the high Altar. The Ducheſs *Margaret* out-lived her Husband many years, in which ſhe was an unwearied aſſertor of her own Family (the *Houſe of York*) againſt King *Henry* VII. and the forger of thoſe counterfet *Plantagenets*, *Perkin* and *Lambert*, that ſo diſquieted the Government of *England*: inſomuch that the Kings friends called her *Juno*, being to King *Henry* as *Juno* was to *Æneas*, ſtirring both Heaven and Earth againſt him.

Francis Vil. St Alban. in vita H. 7.

In the year 1500 ſhe was Godmother to the Emperor *Charles* V. which name he had at the Font in memory of this *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* his great Grandfather; and *An.* 1503. ſhe departed this life at *Malines*, where ſhe was interred in the Church of the Cordeliers.

The Figure of the Seal of this *Margaret*, expreſſed by *Oliverius Vredius* in *Sigilla Comit. Flandriæ* p. 125. is exhibited in the 353 page of this fifth Book: On which her Arms, being *France and England quarterly*, are impaled on a Lozenge with thoſe of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* her Husband, who did bear *Quarterly of four, the firſt Azure* 3 *Flowers de Lys Or, a Border gobony, Argent and Gules*, Burgundy Moderne. 2 *Party per Pale, Bendy of 6 Or and Azure a Border Gules*, Antient Burgundy, *and Sable a Lyon rampant, Or*, Brabant. The third quarter as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt. Over all, on an Eſcocheon *Or, a Lyon rampant Sable* Flanders. On the ſides of which Lozenge are the Letters *C.* for *Charles* and *M.* for *Margaret*, tyed together with true Love-Knots, the Seal being circumſcribed Sigillum Margarete duciſſe burgundie brabancie comitiſſe flandrie et artheſie.

13. *URSULA* of YORK, fourth daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York*; of whom no other mention is made, than of her name.

13. ED-



13. EDWARD IV.

Anno 1460. *March* 4.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*.

CHAP. V.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Speed Chron. p. 851. Col. 2.

Holingsh. p. 660. n. 10.



Enry the eldeſt ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York*, deceaſing in his infancy, this *Edward* his ſecond ſon (by *Cecily* his Wife, the youngeſt daughter of *Ralphe Nevil* the firſt Earl of *Weſtmorland*) whoſe birth at *Roan*, the Metropolis of *Normandy*, bears date on the 29*th* day of *April*, 1441.) was in the life time of his ſaid Father, as his eldeſt ſon ſurviving, called Earl of *March*; through which Earldom, and the *Mortimers*, he derived his Royal Title: who having won the Battel at *Mortimers* Croſs

The Figure of this Kings Seal (being of Green Wax) is exhibited in the 353 page of this fifth Book: on the one ſide of which is repreſented the Figure of the King on his Throne in Royal Robes: in his right hand holding a Scepter, and in his left a Mound and

Croſs: *and is the firſt King of* England, *that in his Seal is Crowned with an Arched Diademe:* On the right ſide, under his Royal Seat, is placed a *Roſe*, and oppoſite thereto a *Sun*, with which Deviſes, his Throne is adorned, and the ground of his Counterſeal, diapred, whereon he is repreſented on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparizons of his Steed, charged with the Arms of *France and England quarterly*. His Chapeau is encircled with a *Crown Royal* (the firſt that appears in a Seal.) Upon which is placed the Lyon, his Creſt. The ſaid Seal is on both ſides, circumſcribed, Edwardus. dei. gratia. rex. anglie. et. francie et. dominus. hibernie. (every word being ſeparated by a Roſe) and annexed to King *Edward*'s Charter, bearing date at *Weſtminſter*, the 14*th* day of *June*, *an.* 22 *Ed.* 4, *Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

The Seal of his Earldom of *March* (repreſented in page 354.) is charged with an Eſcocheon of *Mortimer* and *Burgh*, *quarterly*, *Enſigned with a Coronet*, *and ſupported by two Lyons rampant guardant* (*Argent*) *their Tails paſſed between their Legs*, *and turned over their Backs*: which were the Supporters of *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and ſo continued by King *Edward* IV. for that Earldom. This white Lyon is depicted in the Window of the Dining Room of Dr. *Duvel*, one of the Prebends of his Majeſties Chappel Royal in *Windſor* Caſtle: over which is a Scrole thus inſcribed, Ex comitatu de Marche. There is alſo painted a *Faulcon Argent*, within a *Fetter-Lock cloſed*, *Or*; ſuperſcribed Ex ducatu de Pothe; and in the ſame Window, *a Dragon ſedant Sable corned Or*, with this ſuperſcription,

Et comitatu de Ulster, which King *Edward* uſed to ſhow his deſcent from the *Burghs* Earls of *Ulſter*, whoſe Cognizance was this Dragon. In a Window of the Staircaſe in the ſaid Lodgings, I find two other Badges of this King, the one being *a Bull Sable, corned and hoofed Or*, and over it a Scrole inſcribed, Et honore de Clare, which either did ſignifie his deſcent from *Elizabeth*, the youngeſt ſiſter and coheir of *Gilbert de Clare*, the laſt Earl of *Gloceſter*, who, by *John de Burgo* or *Burgh*, was Mother of *William* Earl of *Ulſter*, Father of *Elizabeth* his only Child, Wife of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*: or to ſhew his Pedigree from the ſaid *Lyonel*, from whom he derived his Title to the Crown; for *Clare* and *Clarence* are Synonymacs, and ſignifie the ſame thing or matter. Book 5.

The other Badge or Cognizance is a *white Hart attired, accolled with a Coronet, and chained Or, on a Mount, Vert*; and over it, on the Scrole is written, Et Rege Ricardo; which he alſo made uſe of, in honour of King *Richard* II. whoſe Deviſe it was, and who *an.* 1387. had nominated *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March* his Succeſſor in the Kingdom of *England* (as being ſon of *Philipe* onely Child of *Lyonel* Duke of *Clarence*, third ſon of King *Edward* III. (King *Henry* IV. being ſon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, a fourth ſon of that King) which *Roger* was great Grandfather to this King *Edward* IV.

I find his Eſcocheon ſupported in three ſeveral places; Firſt, in an Eaſt-Window of *Trinity Church* in *Cheſter*, his Arms are painted ſtanding upon a Faulcon within a Fetterlock Enſigned with a Crown, and ſupported with *the Bull of Clare*, and *the Lyon of March*. Secondly, over the Library Gate in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, where his whole Achievement is carved, the Arms are ſupported with *the two Lyons of March*: and, Thirdly, upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-ſide the Choire of *Windſor* Chappel, where his Eſcocheon is painted, ſupported with *the Lyon of March, and the white Hart of King Richard* II. and ſuperſcribed, Hic Edwardus quarrus; from which my Reader may note, that he never omitted the Lyon of *March* in his Supporters.

The Badges of this King *Edward* IV. were the *White Roſe* and the *Fetterlock* beforementioned, and *the Sun* after the Battel of *Mortimers* Croſs, where three Suns were ſeen, immediately conjoining in one.

near *Hereford* (although the Lords his Confederates had loſt that of *St Albans*) from *Ludlowe* haſtes towards *London*, being on his way ſeconded by the ſtout Earl of *Warwick Richard Nevil*, to the great encreaſe of his numbers and power; which ſo terrified Queen *Margaret*, now ready to take poſſeſſion of the City of *London*, that with King *Henry* and her ſon Prince *Edward*, ſhe retires, and the City unreſolved whether Prince to obey, conſult on their ſafeſt eſtate; when, on the ſuddain, *March* with *Warwick* enter their Gates; whoſe warlike countenances ſo daunt the adverſe party, that they begin with the firſt to make his way to the Throne, and the Nobility and Clergy offer him their ſervices to eſtabliſh his claim; whereupon the Earl of *March* (now Duke of *York*) makes known his Title to the Crown, and declares how the Body of the whole Parliament formerly had thereunto conſented, and *Henry* himſelf ſubſcribed with his own Hand; whoſe poſſeſſion, though now carried through three deſcents, yet what right *Lancaſter* had, they all knew, and how inſufficient this laſt Man was for Rule, *France* to their diſhonour did witneſs, where all was loſt through his ſimplicity and neglect.

Ibid. p. 661 n. 30. & 50.

Ibid. n. 60. b.

Things thus urged, their voices went current that *Edward* was the undoubted King, whereunto the *Londoners* the ſooner yielded for that his dreadful Army was then encamped in St *John's* Field, in the midd'ſt of which, upon Sunday the third of *March*, he was proclaimed King; and upon the next day, with all Pomp attended to *Weſtminſter*, and ſet upon the Kings Seat in the Hall, where holding the Scepter of St *Edward* in his hand, the voice of the people was again demanded, and again granted.

Anno 1461.

But before he could be Crowned, he is forced to march towards the North, the 13*th* of the ſame Month, having the day before in *Cheapſide* beheaded one *Walter Walker* a *London* Grocer, for ſome words ſpoken againſt him. By eaſie journeys he comes to *Pomfrect*, whence ſending the Lord *Fitz-Walter* to ſtop the paſſage at *Ferry-brig*; King *Henry's* Army from *York* advances, commanded by *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *John* Lord *Clifford*, the laſt whereof ſetting upon thoſe that guarded the *Ferrybrig*, defeated them, with the

the death of the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, and the baſtard of *Salisbury*: whereof the Earl of *Warwick* being informed, came poſting to King *Edward*, and killing his Horſe in his preſence, proteſted to ſtand by him to the death; whereupon King *Edward* appointing *William* Lord *Fauconberg*, and Sir *Walter Blount* to lead the Vantguard, they upon their march near *Dardingdale* encounter with the Lord *Clifford*, whom, with Sir *John Nevil*, Grandſon to the Earl of *Weſtmorland*, they ſlew, and put their Forces to flight. The next day, being *Palme Sunday*, King *Edward*'s Van led as before by *Fauconbridge* and *Blount*, came into a plain field near unto *Towton*; from whence, taking a full view of King *Henry*'s Army, which they found to be 60000, and their own not above 40600, proclamation was made that no quarter ſhould be given; and *Fauconberg* advancing (the Enemy now in ſight) gave direction to his Archers, that upon a Signal by him given, every man to ſhoot a flight Arrow provided for that purpoſe, and then to fall back three paces and ſtand; which the Enemy anſwering with their Bows, all their Arrows fell ſhort, and ſticking in the ground, when they came to a cloſe Encounter, ſo gauled their legs, that it proved a main cauſe of their overthrow, though the Battel continued ten hours doubtfull, till the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Beaumont*, *Grey*, *Dacres* and *Wells*, with many Knights and Gentlemen were ſlain. The Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exceter* fled, leaving the bloodieſt Victory behind them to King *Edward* that ſince the Conqueſt hath been ſeen in *England*; there falling on both ſides 35781 perſons, and not one priſoner taken beſides the Earl of *Devonſhire*.

The bloody Battel of *Towton*.

John Leſly.

King *Henry* with his Queen being then at *York*, fly to *Barwick*, where leaving the Duke of *Somerſet*, they paſs into *Scotland*, where, upon ſurrender of the Caſtle of *Barwick*, they have fair promiſes of aſſiſtance from that King, whil'ſt Queen *Margaret* and Prince *Edward* her ſon ſet ſail for *France*, and arriving there, obtain of King *Lewis* XI. that all friends of King *Edward* are prohibited ſtay or traffick in his Dominions, which to King *Henry*'s is freely allowed.

This great Victory thus obtained, King *Edward* advances to *York*, where taking down the heads of his Father and his Partakers, there ſet upon Poles, the Earl of *Devonſhire*, with three others are ſet up in their places; whence returning to *London*, he is triumphantly received, and upon his entrance into the Tower, having created ſeveral Knights, he rode from thence (on the 28*th* of *June*, 1461.) to the City of *Weſtminſter*, with great ſolemnity, and was Anointed and Crowned in the Abbey of St *Peter* the day following.

His Coronation, 1461.

Edward Halle in an. 1 Ed. 4.

Ibidem.

Upon which, in a Parliament held there, he repealed all the Acts of King *Henry* prejudicial to his Title, wherein *John* Earl of *Oxford*, *Aubrey de Vere* his ſon, Sir *John Tiddingham* Knight, *William Tirrel* and *Ralphe Montgomery* Eſquires, were without anſwer condemned and beheaded; and to encourage his friends, he created his brothers

Yorkists. brothers *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard*, Duke of *Glocester*: *John* Lord *Nevil*, brother to *Richard* Earl of *Warwick*, he made first a Viscount, then Marquis *Mountacute*; *Henry Bourchier*, brother to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Earl of *Essex*; and *William Nevil* Lord *Fauconberg*, Earl of *Kent*: which two last, with the Lords *Audley* and *Clinton*, he sent to scower the Seas, who landing in *Britaine*, took the Town of *Conquest* and *Isle of Bee*, and then returned; at which time *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerset*, *Ralph Percy*, and divers others, submitted to King *Edward*'s mercy, who freely pardoning them, declared the same to all that would do the like. Book 5.

Anno 1462.

Anno 1463.

Queen *Margaret* having obtained of the *French* King the aid of 500 men, lands at *Tinmouth*, but being forced to Sea again, is by tempest driven to *Barwick*, where she saves her life, but looses her ships and goods; whereupon, shortly after, having got together a great number of *Scots* and other Assistants, she, with the King her Husband, enter *Northumberland*, where, near *Exham*, her Army being encompassed by the Marquis *Montacute*, was with much slaughter overcome; *Henry Beauford* Duke of *Somerset* (who had lately revolted) the Lords *Roos*, *Hungerford*, *Molins*, *Wentworth* and *Hussy*, Sir *John Findern* and Sir *Ralph Gray* Knights, with others, taken Prisoners, the first whereof was presently beheaded at *Exham*, and the rest not long after at *Newcastle*; and Sir *Ralph Gray* being first solemnly degraded, his gilt Spurs cut from his Heels by the Master Cook, his Sword broken over his Head, his Coat-Armour rent, another reversed put on by the King of Arms, was so led to his execution. But King *Henry* himself escaped into *Lancashire* (*Graston* saith into *Scotland*) the Queen with her son into *France*; where also *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke* the Kings half Brother, with some other persons of Note flying, lived in great misery.

The Battel of *Exham*, *May* 15.

Edw. Hall in an. 3 *E.* 4.

John Stows Annals.

Richard Grafton.

Anno 1464.

But King *Edward* at this time no less willing to perform the Office of King as well in Peace as War, for three days together (in *Michaelmas* Term) sat publickly with his Judges on the Kings Bench, not only to inform himself of the orders of that Court, but to reform what was needful both at Bench and Bar: ordering likewise the Officers of his Exchequer to moderate their Fees, and to be more intentive to the benefit of the Subject, than their own unjust gain.

And now, being about 23 years of age, King *Edward* is advised by his Counsel to take a Wife, for the preservation of his Posterity; for which, after several proffers, no place was thought so convenient to match in, as *France*, nor no Lady for all personal qualities, and many reasons of State so fit as the Lady *Bona*, daughter to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoye*, sister to the present Queen of *France*, and now residing in the French Court. To treat of which Marriage the Earl of *Warwick* is immediately dispatched into *France*; to whose Proposals the French very readily condescend: But King *Edward* not so fortunate, hunting in the mean time

Ibid. fol. 123.

time in *Witchwood* Forreſt, and coming to the Mannor of *Graſton*, happened there to be ſo bewitched with the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, the young Widdow of Sir *John Grey* of *Groby*, that it had almoſt proved his ruine; who applying herſelf to him a Suitor for ſome Lands as a Joynture left her by her Husband ſlain againſt King *Edward* at the Battel of *St Alban*, ſo prevailed over him, that he became a Suitor to her; for what, ſince by wanton perſwaſion he could not obtain, he ſought and did accompliſh by too haſty a Marriage, at his Mannor of *Graſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, upon the firſt day of *May*, 1464. and on the 26*th* of *May*, in the year following ſhe was crowned at *Weſtminſter* with all due ſolemnity.

John Hardings continuer.

His Marriage, *May* 1. 1464.

This Queen *Elizabeth*, the daughter of Sir *Richard Wideville* Kt. afterwards created Earl *Rivers* (by his Wife *Jaquetta* Ducheſs of of *Bedford*, the Relict of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and daughter of *Peter* of *Luxemburg* Earl of *St Paul*) was King *Edward*'s Wife 18 years, 11 months, and 9 dayes, not more fortunate in attaining to the height of worldly honour than unhappy in the murther of her two ſons, and loſs of her own liberty: for in the beginning of her Husbands Reign, ſhe was forced to take ſanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, where her firſt ſon Prince *Edward* was born; and at his death did the like for fear of the Protector *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*. And laſtly, having all her Poſſeſſions ſeized on by King *Henry* VII. lived in mean Eſtate in the Monaſtery of *Bermondſey* in *Southwarke*, where not long after ſhe left the troubles of her life, and enjoyed a quiet Burial Place by her later Husband King *Edward* IV. at *Windſor*, of whom ſhe had obtained licence to finiſh the Foundation of *Queens-Colledge* in *Cambridge*, begun by Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou* her immediate Predeceſſor, which was accompliſhed in the ſixth year of his Reign.

Edward Halle fol. 124. b.

The Figure of this Queen *Elizabeths* Seal (of red Wax) is repreſented in the 352 page of this fifth Book, which contains an Eſcocheon of King *Edwards*, and her Arms, and *Quarterings*, impaled, under a Coronet compoſed of 4 Croſſes patee, and as many Flowers de Lize, and between them 8 Flowers of a leſſer ſize: and ſupported by the white Lyon of *March* on the right ſide, and on the left with a Greyhound, accolled and chained, which laſt was the Supporter of the *Nevils* Earls of *Weſtmerland*, as appears in their

Warwick being informed that the wanton King had got a new Wife, and that in his courting the Lady *Bona* he had only beaten the buſh abroad, but King *Edward* at home had taken the Bird, upon his return diſſembled his diſcontent, till drawing to his party his two Brothers, the Archbiſhop of *York* and the Mar-

Seals. The Queen bears therein, *Quarterly of 6 peeces, 3 in Chief, and 3 in Baſe:* The firſt quarter is, *Argent, a Lyon, rampant, queve forche Gules, crowned Proper*, and was the Paternal Coat-Armour of her Mothers Father *Peter* Earl of *St Paul*, Surnamed of *Luxemburg*. Secondly, *Quarterly, Gules a Starr Argent, and Azure ſemeé of Flower de Luces Or, the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt*, by the name of *Baux*, and were the Arms of this Queen *Elizabeths* Grandmother, *Margaret* the daughter of *Francis de Baux* Duke of *Andree*. Thirdly, *Barry of* 10 *Argent and Azure, over all a Lyon rampant Gules*: Luzignian Ciprus. Fourthly, *Gules, three Bendletts, Argent, a Chief parted per Feſs, Argent charged with a red Roſe, and Or*; being the Arms of her great Grandmother *Suſan* daughter of the Earl of *Urſins*, and Wife of *Francis de Baux* aforeſaid, Duke of *Andree*. The fifth is, *Gules*, 3 *Pallets varry, Argent and Azure on a Chief Or a Label of five points Azure*, borne by the name of *St Paul*, and was the Arms of ..... Counteſs of *St Paul*, the Wife of *Guy* of *Luxemburg*, the great Grandfathers Father of Queen *Elizabeth*, who in the ſixth and laſt quarter placed her Paternal Coat of *Woodville*, viz. *Argent a Feſſe and Canton, Gules*. Thus were theſe ſeveral Coats Marſhalled for the honour of this Queen, to ſhew the illuſtrious Nobility of her Maternal Deſcent (and impaled in the Royal Eſcocheon with thoſe of King *Edward* IV. who firſt of all our Kings married his Subject) in imitation of which many afterwards did the like; which ſo increaſed, that of late ſome have packed near One hundred in one Shield. And this is to ſhew their right; for it was objected againſt *Richard* Duke of *York*, when he claimed the Crown as heir to *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, that he did not bear the ſaid Dukes Arms: But he anſwered thereunto, That he might lawfully have done it, but did forbear it for a time, as he did from making his claim to the Crown.

The Title on this Seal, and thoſe in her Inſtrument, to which it is annexed, are alike, in which ſhe writes herſelf *Elizabetha Dei gracia Regina Anglie et Francie Domina Hibernie*. It bears date, *ſub magno ſigillo noſtro apud Caſtrum de Wyndſore viceſimo ſexto die Maij anno Regni metuendiſſimi Domini mei Regis Edwardi quarti poſt conqueſtum Anglie ſexto*. Ex Chart. is Dom: Hen: Com: Huntington & F. 3 fol. 60. uſq; 65. in Coll. Arm.

The ſame Impalement of King *Edward* IV. and this Queen *Elizabeth*, is painted on a Banner in *I.* 2. *Standards in Coll. Armorum*; and her Quarterings alone were painted in the fourth Weſt-Window of the Cloiſters at *Fotheringhay*.

Yorkists. quis *Mountacute*, attempting likewise the Kings two Brothers, *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, but not daring to truſt the reſervedneſs of the latter, he proceeds upon the firſt; whom he found as ready to agree in complaints againſt his Brother, as the Earl of *Warwick* was to urge the wrongs he had done him by the King; which bred ſuch a compliance betwixt them, that *Clarence* taking to Wife the Earls daughter, was then acquainted with his intention to reſtore King *Henry*; to which the Duke of *Clarence* gave approbation, and promiſed his utmoſt aſſiſtance. Book 5.

Richard Grafton f. 200.

Anno 1465. Whil'ſt thus much good is propoſed for that ſad Prince, he miſerably wandring in diſguiſe from one place to another, was at laſt diſcovered and taken in *Yorkſhire*; from whence, with his Legs tyed under the Horſe-belly, he is carried towards *London*; but by the way is met by the Earl of *Warwick*, by whom (though now privately his beſt Friend) he is committed to the Tower, together with Dr. *Manning* Dean of *Windſor*, Dr. *Beadle*, and one *Ellerton*, all taken in company of King *Henry*.

Anno 1468. *Richard* Earl of *Warwick* having ſpent the laſt year in the forgeing of his deſigns, and now beginning to ſtir, ſends to his two Brothers the Archbiſhop and the Marquis, who in *Yorkſhire* preſently raiſe a commotion; againſt whom, King *Edward* ſending *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, with an Army of *Welſh*, who having in a firſt Encounter at *Hedgecote* ſlain Sir *Henry Nevil*, and being now upon the point of Victory, one *John Clapham*, a Servant of the Earl of *Warwicks*, came in with 500 Country Fellows, and diſplaying his Lords Banner, on which was painted his *white Bear*, cryed *a Warwick*, *a Warwick*; which the Earls party hearing, turned their backs, and were to the number of 5000 ſlain, the Earl of *Pembroke* himſelf, and Sir *Richard Herbert* his Brother, having fought bravely, were made Priſoners, and at *Banbury* beheaded. Whereupon the *Northamptonſhire* Men, under the conduct of *Robin* of *Riddſdale*, riſing with the Rebels, came to *Graſton*, where they ſeiz'd upon Earl *Rivers* (Father to the Queen) with his ſon Sir *John Widevile*; brought them to *Northampton*, and there took off their heads; upon which the Earl of *Warwick* joined them; but hearing of King *Edwards* approach with a numerous Army, he, with *George* Duke of *Clarence* his Son-in-Law, retreat Northwards, keeping King *Edward* in ſuſpence with Propoſals of Accommodation, till at laſt near *Warwick*, they ſurprize him in his Bed, and ſend him Priſoner to the Archbiſhop of *York* at *Midelham*; from whence not long after he made his eſcape and got to *York*, and thence to *Lancaſter*, where, with the Lord *Haſtings*, raiſing ſome Forces he came to *London*.

The Battel of *Hedgecot* or *Banbury*.

Edward Hall f. 208 b.

John Stows Annals.

Warwick and *Clarence* upon this, preparing to raiſe more Forces, by intermediation of ſome Lords, an Interview (with Oaths of ſecurity on both ſides taken) is agreed on, to be in *Weſtminſter* Hall, between King *Edward* and his Brother *Clarence*, with the other diſcontented Lords, which came to nothing; but parting worſe

friends

Chap. 5. friends than they met, the King removes to *Canterbury*, and the Duke and Earl to *Warwick*, which they take in their way to *Lincolne*, where Sir *Robert Wells*, with their Forces under his command was appointed to meet them; whom leaving there, they depart Northward to raiſe more; during which time, King *Edward* ſends to the Lord *Wells*, together with his Son-in-Law Sir *Thomas Dymock*, to come before him, who fearing the worſt, took ſanctuary; but upon the Royal Word for ſafety; they appeared; whereupon the King commanding the Lord *Wells* to write to his ſon Sir *Robert* to forſake the Earls party, he did accordingly, but not prevailing they were both beheaded; whereof Sir *Robert Wells* having advice, and that King *Edward* in the head of a great Army was advanced to *Stamford*, he, to revenge his Fathers death, though he knew himſelf too weak, adventured to give the King Battel, where he being taken Priſoner, loſt the day, with 10000 men, and his head into the bargain.

Edward IV.

Edward Halle in an. 9 E. 4.

The Battel of *Stamford* or *Looſecoate field*, 1470.

The ſad news of this defeat quickly put *Warwick* and the Confederate Lords upon conſultations for their ſafety; who thereupon at *Dartmouth* take ſhipping for *Calais*, where they are denied entrance by *Vawclere* the chief Captain, from whence therefore weighing anchor for *Normandy*, they take in their paſſage ſeveral rich ſhips of *Burgundy*, and land in *France*; and being aſſiſted by that King, they not long after land at *Dartmouth* again, and march Northward; whom King *Edward* purſuing, finding few that willingly adhered to him, and what flocking there was from all parts to the Earl of *Warwick*, at *Nottingham* forſakes his Army, and with his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* and the Lord *Haſtings* comes to *Lyn*; where finding two *Holland* Veſſels and one *Engliſh*, ready to ſail, they with about 700 men go on board them; and ſtand over for the Coaſt of *Flanders*.

Phil. Comines l. 3. cap. 4.

Upon this, the Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Warwick* march to *London*, and Queen *Elizabeth* from the Tower removes to ſanctuary at *Weſtminſter*; and is there delivered of her ſon Prince *Edward*; when *Warwick* entring the Tower with *John* Earl of *Oxford*, and *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*, remove King *Henry* (now nine years a Priſoner) to his own Lodgings; from whence, *October 6*, they rode in triumph with him through *London* to the Biſhops Place, where he reſted till the *13th*, on which day he went in Proceſſion Crowned to *St Pauls*; preſently after which, a Parliament is called at *Weſtminſter*, wherein King *Edward* is declared a Uſurper, his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* a Traitor, and both their Inheritances confiſcated to King *Henry*.

King *Henry* is reſtored.

About this time *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke* going into *Wales*, found there the Lord *Henry* ſon to *Margaret* daughter and heir of *John Beaufort* the firſt Duke of *Somerſet*, not then above ten years old, and foſtred with the Lady *Herbert*; him the Earl brought away with him to King *Henry*; of whom the King ſpake prophetically to this purpoſe, *Much ſtriving there is between us, but this is he to whom both Wee and our Adverſaries muſt ſubmit*, when

Yorkists. when at that time many of both Houſes were alive to precede him. Book 5.

Anno 1471. Shortly after this, King *Edward* being furniſhed with 18 tall ſhips, 200 *Dutch* men, and 50000 Florens of Gold, by means of the Duke of *Burgundy*, lands at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, from whence coming to *York*, and finding there cold entertainment, he thinks it beſt to change his pretence, and in imitation of his Father (who in like manner no leſs than thrice forſwore himſelf) there took his Oath, receiving the Sacrament upon it, that he only came to recover his Inheritance, meaning perhaps the Crown (as ſome will ſay to ſave him from Perjury) in every place where he came Proclaiming King *Henry* himſelf, and wearing an *Eſtrich Feather*, which was Prince *Edwards* Livery; by this means, and the return of the Duke of *Clarence* to his Loyalty, he came to *London*, and is there joyfully received of the Citizens, who deliver King *Henry* into his hands.

Warwick being upon his march alſo towards *London*, had this bad news at *St Albans*, and thereupon advances to *Barnet*, upon the 13*th* of *April*, being *Eaſter* Eve, where King *Edward* (having King *Henry* there a Priſoner) with his Forces gave him the meeting, ſo that upon *Eaſter* day in the morning began that terrible Fight called *Barnetfield*, whereof the Earl of *Warwick* had certainly been Victor had not a ſtrange miſchance happened, by reaſon of a Miſt, which ſo confounded the Earl of *Oxford*'s men, who wearing *a Star with Streames* on their Liveries, and King *Edward*'s *a Sun*, were miſtaken and ſhot at by the Earl of *Warwicks* Archers; whereupon *Oxford* crying *Treaſon*, fled with 800 men, by which their Army became wholly defeated; *Richard* Earl of *Warwick* with his Brother *John* Marquis *Mountacute*, ſold their lives at a dear rate, there being ſlain above 10000 on both ſides, whereof on the Kings, the Lords *Cromwell*, *Say*, and the ſon of *Mountjoye*; on the Earls party, the Duke of *Exceter* left for dead, got to *Weſtminſter*, and there took ſanctuary; the Bodies of the two *Nevils* put into one Coffin, were brought to *London*, where for three days they lay barefaced, and were afterwards buried with their Anceſtors in the Priory of *Biſham*.

Richard Grafton fol. 217.

Battel of *Barnet.*

Edward Hall.

And now (kept back by Tempeſt) when it was too late, came Queen *Margaret* (with her ſon Prince *Edward*, who had newly married *Warwicks* younger daughter) from *Harfleur*, and landed at *Weymouth*; but ſeeking to get into *Wales* to *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*, ſhe was croſſed by King *Edward* at *Tewkesbury*, on the fourth day of *May*, 1471. *An.* 11 *Ed.* 4. and there in Battel overthrown, her ſon ſlain by the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and herſelf ſent Priſoner to *London*, and afterwards ranſomed by the *French* King. *Edmond Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, and his Brother *John*, *John Longſtrother* Prior of St *Johns*, Sir *Gervaſe Cliſton*, Sir *Thomas Treſham*, with twelve other Knights and Gentlemen) before *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*, as Conſtable of *England*) were the 7*th* of

The Battel of *Tewkesbury*, 1471. *May* 4.

Richard Grafton f. 221. a. & b.

Chap. 5. of *May* condemned and beheaded in the 11*th* year of King *Edward*'s Reign, *An.* 1471. Upon this defeat *Thomas* Baſtard of *Falconberg*, then at Sea with a great Navy, and 17000 men, came up the *Thames* to *London*, demanding the reſtauration of King *Henry* VI. where being denied entrance, he fired *Aldgate*, but was by *Robert Baſſet* and *Ralph Jocelin*, with the Citizens, ſtoutly repulſed, and purſued as far as *Blackwall*; for which good ſervice, King *Edward* upon his coming to *London*, rewarded the two Aldermen and *Urſwick* the Recorder, with the Order of Knighthood. *Edward* IV.

Edward Halle f. 223. And now to make ſure work, and that King *Henry* might not any more be the cauſe of diſturbance, the Duke of *Gloceſter* coming to the Tower, and finding him at his Devotion, as not concerned at theſe diſtractions, with his Dagger in his Hand, ſtab'd him to the heart, a Parliament now declaring him an Uſurper, and King *Edward* lawful King, when not half a year before another had declared the quite contrary. Anno 1473.

Ibid. fol. 223. *b.* Laſtly, to be fully ſecured and rid of all ſuſpected Perſons, King *Edward* ſent the Archbiſhop of *York* priſoner to the Caſtle of *Guiſnes*, and the Earl of *Oxford*, (who had lately ſurrendred himſelf) to that of *Hammes*, where for twelve years together he remained ſo cloſe, that his Lady (not being ſuffered to come near him) was, for want of maintenance, forced to ſuſtain her ſelf by her Needle. *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* flying into the Duke of *Bretagnes* Countrey, lived there very obſcurely; but the Duke of *Exceter* (though Brother-in Law both to King *Edward* and the Duke of *Burgoigne*) was by *Comines*, as himſelf relates, ſeen in that Countrey barefoot begging his bread; and though afterwards the Duke allowed him ſome ſmall Penſion, yet within a ſhort while he was found dead, and ſtript upon *Dover* Sands.

Edward Halle fol. 224.

Ibid.

Richard Grafton f. 226. *b.* King *Edward* being now quiet at home, is perſwaded by the Duke of *Burgoigne* to make War upon *France*; when ſailing thither with 1500 men of the Nobility and Gentry, 15000 Archers, and 8000 common Soldiers, he ſends before him his Herald, to demand the Crown of the King of *France*; who, having read his Letters, returns this Anſwer, *It is far better for the new King thy Maſter to truſt us an old Adverſary than two ſuch new Deceivers, as (if he comply with them) he will find the Duke of* Burgoigne, *and the Earl of* St Paul *to be: And ſo commend me to thy Maſter.* Which the Herald promiſing to do, was, with an honourable reward of 300 Crowns, and a rich piece of Crimſon-Velvet for himſelf, and a Preſent of a ſtately Horſe, a wild Boar and a Wolf, for the King, graciouſly diſmiſt. Anno 1474.

This Anſwer King *Edward* receiving at *Calais*, at firſt gave no credit to; but afterwards finding true, he was willing to hearken to Propoſals of Peace, which not long after was for nine years concluded at *Amiens*, upon theſe Conditions:

That the French *King ſhould pay to the King of* England *forth-*

Yorkists. *with the Sum of* 75000 *Crowns, and thenceforth annually* 50000 *Crowns during King* Edward's *life, and that, within one year, the Lady* Elizabeth, *King* Edward's *Daughter ſhould be married to the Dauphin.* In which Articles the Dukes of *Burgoigne* and *Bretagne*, were included, if they would accept thereof; which the Duke of *Burgoigne* coming to the Engliſh Camp, after many reproaches to King *Edward*, refuſed. Book 3. *Richard Grafton f.* 231. *b.*

Hereupon great ſhews of friendſhip paſſed between the two Kings, and an Enterview ſumptuouſly performed at a Town called *Picquiney*, three miles from *Amiens*, ſeated in a bottom upon the River of *Soame*, over which was erected a ſtrong Bridge, with a grate in the middle; at which both the Kings being met, took their Oaths reciprocally to obſerve the new made Peace, King *Edward* having with him his Brother the Duke of *Clarence* and the Earl of *Northumberland*, and at his back his whole Army; and with the French King, came his Brother the Cardinal, and *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, with 800 Men at Arms; where, after many Complements, he invited King *Edward* to *Paris*; but the King wiſely refuſing the courteſie, had the Compoſition Money paid him; and the Hoſtages being delivered on both ſides, he returned to *Calais*, and ſo for *England*. *Ibid. fol.* 233. *b.* *Edward Halle fol.* 234. *b.*

Anno 1475. Where his domeſtick troubles being throughly quieted, he caſts a jealous eye upon *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, the eldeſt Son of *Margaret* the daughter and heir of *John Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*; which *Henry* had fled into *Brittany* with *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke* his Uncle, and by continual ſollicitations, and no ſmall Sums of Money, ſo works upon *Francis* Duke of *Britaine*, that the Earl of *Richmond* is delivered into the hands of his Embaſſadors, who pretended their Maſter King *Edward* (to end all contentions betwixt him and the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, of which Earl *Henry* was a Branch) would marry him to his eldeſt daughter the Lady *Elizabeth* (which afterwards came to paſs) but it now happened, that the Embaſſadors and the Earl being ſtayed at *St Malos* by contrary winds; Duke *Francis*, by one *John Chevlet*, an able Councellor, and in high eſteem among the Nobility of *Britaine*, is made ſenſible of his error, in delivering up the Earl to King *Edward*, againſt the Laws of Hoſpitality and Sanctuary, who inſtead of marrying him to his daughter, did really deſign to eſpouſe *Richmond* to a Grave, thereby to ſecure himſelf from future troubles. *Rich. Greſton f.* 237. *a. & b.*

Upon this the Duke of *Britaine* with all ſpeed ſends his Treaſurer *Peter Landoys* to *St Malos*, who ſo dexterouſly managed his affair with the Embaſſadors, that the Earl of *Richmond* found opportunity to eſcape into an inviolable Sanctuary; upon which they depart without other ſatisfaction than aſſurance from the Duke, that *Richmond* ſhould be ſo confined, that King *Edward* might receive no diſturbance from him.

Anno 1478. And now, by the pregnant ambition and practice of the Duke of *Glocester* the King's Brother, *George* Duke of *Clarence* was firſt committed *Rich. Greſton f.* 247. *b.*



Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Principi Georgio Duci Albemarliæ, Comiti de
Regi Carolo secundo ab intimis Cubiculis, et Sanctionibus Consiliis, Omnium q
li Magistro, nobilissimi qꝫ Ordinis Garterij Equiti, Hanc Tumuli Serenissimi Regis



Tofington Baroni Monck de Potheridge Beauchamp et Teyes; Augustissimo,
Sacræ Regiæ Majestatis Exercituum Capitaneo Generali et Summo Duci, Magno Stabu
Eduardi 4ti Figuram in sacello Regio Windesoriensi siti, submisso cultu D.D.D: F: S-

committed to the Tower, and ſhortly after drowned in a Butt of *Malmeſey*, not without the Kings knowledge, as was ſuppoſed, which however he afterwards repented.

Edward Hall fol. 242. b. About this time the Scots propounded a Marriage between the Kings eldeſt ſon *James* Duke of *Rothſay*, and the Lady *Cecily* ſecond daughter to King *Edward*, whereto the King and Council readily agreeing, part of the Portion was pay'd, on condition that if the Match ſhould not ſucceed, the ſame to be returned again; both which the Scots neglecting, King *Edward* ſent an Army into *Scotland*, under the command of the Duke of *Gloceſter*; to whom the Scots readily ſubmitting, promiſed to pay the Money demanded, withal ſurrendring the Town and Caſtle of *Berwick*, whereof the Engliſh had been then 21 years diſpoſſeſt; notwithſtanding which the Money was never paid. 1480.

Ibid. fol. 243.

Richard Grafton f. 248. After this King *Edward* underſtanding by his Lieger Ambaſſador in *France*, that that King not only denied payment of the forementioned annual Tribute of 50000 Crowns ſtipulated by the foreſaid Articles of Peace, but had alſo married the Dauphin to the Emperors * Sons daughter, by advice of his Council he preſently proclaimed War, but before preparations could be ſufficiently made, he was himſelf prevented by death, deceaſing of a Quartane Ague, at his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, on the *9th* of *April*, *An.* 1483. in the 42 year of his age, and the 22 of his Reign, adding one month and five dayes. He lies buried at *Windſor* in the new Chappel (whoſe Foundation himſelf had laid, being all the Works of Piety by him left) under a Monument of Steel poliſhed and gilt, repreſenting a pair of Gates, betwixt two Towers, all of curious tranſparent Workmanſhip (after the Gothick manner) which is placed in the North Arch (faced through with Touch-Stone) near to the High Altar, as more exactly appeareth by the repreſentation thereof here inſerted. 1483. * *Maximilian.* His death, *an.* 1483.

Edward Halle fol. 238.

I. 3. f. 9 & I. 11. p. 84. in Coll. Arm.

Ibid. The manner of this Kings Interment was thus, firſt, The Corps was covered from the Navel to the Knees, and ſo laid upon a board all naked, and ſo continued ten or twelve hours, that all the Lords both Spiritual and Temporal then being in *London* or about might look on him, and the Lord Mayor and his Brethren ſaw him ſo lying, and then he was Seared. Then on the morrow after he was brought into the * Chappel of St *Stephen*, where there were three Maſſes Sung, the firſt of our *Lady*, the ſecond of the *Trinity*, the third of *Requiem*; and in the afternoon there was Sung *Dirige* aud *Commendam:* and at night, well watched with Nobles and his Servants. He reſted in this order eight days, and on Wedneſday, being the *17th* day of the month of *April* aboveſaid, the Body was conveyed into the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, borne by ſeveral Knights and Eſquires that were for his Body, having upon the Corps a rich and large black Cloth of Gold, with a Croſs of Cloth of Silver, and above that a rich Canopy of Cloth Imperial, fringed with Gold and black Silk, borne by four Knights, having at the Corners four Banners, alſo borne by four Knights, the His burial. * Now the Houſe of Commons.

Yorkists. the first of the *Trinity*, the second of our Lady, the third of St *George*, and the fourth of St *Edward*. My Lord * *Howard* bare the Kings Banner before the Body, the Officers of Arms about him on every side. Book 5.

* He was afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*.

In the Herse in *Westminster* Abbey, above the Body and Cloath of Gold aforesaid, was a Personage like to the similitude of a King, in Habit Royal, Crowned with a Crown Royal on his Head, holding in one hand a Scepter, and in the other hand a Ball of Silver gilt, with a Cross patee.

When the Mass and all other solemnities were performed, the Body was placed in a Chariot drawn by six Horses, and so with that Pomp that was required, went to *Charing* Cross, where the Chariot was censed, and from thence to *Syon*, where it was received that night with the usual Ceremonies; from thence, on the next morning they departed in good order to *Eaton*, where they were received by the Procession of *Windsor*; and at the Castle Gate the Archbishop of *York* and the Bishop of *Winchester* censed the Corps; and from thence they passed to the new Church, where in the Quire was ordained a marvellous well wrought Herse, being that night watched with a good company of Nobles and Esquires of the Body, and was there buried with all solemnity befitting so great and so victorious a King; and had this Rhiming Epitaph composed for him registred in a Book in the Colledge Arms. *Ibid.*

Carmina que letus cecini, cano tristia mestus,
Heu pater, heu pastor, heu Rex, heu bellicus armis,
Heu doctus Salomon, Jonathas, Arthurus in hoste,
Heu vere legis custos, heu gloria plebis,
Edwardus quartus Anglis Rex, et decus orbis,
Tollitur a nobis Rosa mundi solq; triumphi,
Absolom in vultu, Salomon tristi quasi cultu,
Templi fundator castri novus et recreator,
Ast nobis natis qui sit jam queso beatus
Gallus obedit ejus vultu, luctusq; subegit,
Protector Christi fidei victus nece tristi,
Celsa petens astri, jam lacuit colmina castri,
Sol latet obscuris gravibus dolet Anglia curis
Castra thoris plena psallentum sunt peramena,
Olim jam flentum, vix verba referre valentum,
Luce migrat celis, nona Rex noster Aprilis
Edwardi, Christi matris, precibusq; Georgii,
M. semel. C. quarter octo decies tribus annis.
Tristi sed Regni vicenus trenus annus.
Natus quo mense necat hunc mors illius ense:
Anglia plange parens Regis sic neustria nutrix
Rex tuus ex jure moritur cur gallia conflet
Regem nunc Reges plangant, geniti genitores,
Princeps Durq; comes genitrix Regina proles
Spiritus exorent Reges petat alta Polorum
Omnes Angligene quia Rex et tutor eorum. *In Off. Arm. E. 6.*

Comines

Chap. 5. *Edward* IV.

Phil. Com. lib. 4. cap. 10.

Comines gives King *Edward* this Character, *viz.* That he was the goodlieſt Gentleman that ever his eyes beheld, Fair of Complexion, and of a Kingly Preſence, of a Courageous Heart, Politick in Counſel, and in adverſity Undaunted, in proſperity rather Joyous than Proud, in Peace Juſt and Merciful, in War Sharp and Fierce, and in Battel Bold and Adventurous, yet not beyond diſcretion; and is no leſs commended when he avoided, than is his Manhood where he vanquiſhed. Eight or nine Battels he won, wherein to his great Renown he fought on Foot, and was ever Victor over his Enemies. Much given he was to the Luſts of Youth, and had ſeveral Concubines, of which the moſt memorable were, the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*, and *Jane Shore*; and in his later time, grown ſomewhat corpulent, which rather graced his grave years, than diſliked the eyes of his beholders.

Children of King EDWARD *IV. by* ELIZABETH WOODVILE *his Wife.*

Richard Grafton f. 240. a.

14. *EDWARD* of YORK, eldeſt Son of King *Edward* IV. known by the name of King *Edward* V. was murthered by the procurement of his Uncle and Protector *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*, as more at large in his particular Hiſtory Chap. 5.

Richard Grafton f. 240. a.

Cart. ab an. 11. uſq; 15 E 4. m. 4.

Trin. Rec. 16 E. 4 Rot 6. in dorſo.

Pat. 16 E. 4. p. 2. m. 12.

14. *RICHAD* Duke of *York*, ſurnamed of *Shrewsbury*, the place of his birth, ſecond Son of King *Edward* IV. was upon the 28*th* day of *May*, 1474. *An.* 14. *Ed.* 4 created Duke of *York*; and after the death of that rich and potent Prince *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* (which hapned the year following) whoſe Honors for want of Iſſue Male fell to the King, and his Inheritance to his daughter the Lady *Anne*, he was made firſt Earl of *Nottingham* (as the *Mowbrayes* had been before) 12 *Jan. an.* 16 *Ed.* 4. Then on the 7*th* of *February* next following was honoured with the Titles of Duke of *Norfolke* and Earl *Warren*.

On St *George* his day, 7 *E.* 4. the King being then at St *Johns*, accompanied with other Knights of the Garter, after Even-ſong in his Bedchamber, in the preſence of his Lords and his Council, as alſo of *Norroy* and *Guyen* Kings of Arms, by expreſs command determined, That his ſecond ſon then Duke of *York* ſhould bear for his Arms the like Arms that the King himſelf did, with this difference, *viz. A Label of three points, Silver, on the firſt part, a Canton Gules*; and for his *Badge, a Falcon volant Silver, membred with two Sewells, Gold, within a Fetterlock unlocked, and ſomewhat open, Gold.*

This appeareth in a Book (ſome time in the cuſtody of *John Stowe*) which had belonged to an Herald.

The Coat of Arms beforementioned, viz. *Quarterly France and England, a Label of three points Argent, the firſt charged with a Canton Gules*, are upon this Dukes Stall ſubſcribed, le duc de euerwyk Richard.

Rot. Parl. 71 E. 4. m. 10.

In Coll. Arm. l. m. 3. pa. 11.

And thus dignified (on the 15*th* of *January*, in the enſuing year) he eſpouſed the aforeſaid *Anne Mowbray*, the richeſt and moſt noble Match of that time, being the onely daughter and heir of the forementioned *John* Lord *Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, &c. The ceremony of which marriage, performed the 15*th* day of *January*, 1477, *an.* 17. *Edw.* 4. I have expreſſed as I find it recorded in an old Book in the Office of Arms.

His Marriage.

This *Anne* did bear the Arms of her Father *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, viz. *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or, a Label of three points Argent*: whoſe Family leaving off *the Lion rampant argent, in a Field, Gules*, their Paternal Coat of Arms, aſſumed the Coat-Armour of *Thomas* of *Brotherton* Earl of *Norfolk*, the fifth ſon of King *Edward* I. from whom by heirs general they were deſcended.

Yorkists. Book 3.

The 14th day of *January* the high and excellent Princeſs came to the Place of Eſtate in the Kings great Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, and there, according to her high and excellent Eſtate, had a Voyde after the Form and Eſtate of this Realm of *England*, accompanied with many Dukes, Earls and Barons, and abundance of Ladies and Gentlewomen, the Princeſs being led by Earl *Rivers*.

On the morrow, being Thurſday the 15th day of this ſaid month, this Princeſs came out of the Queens Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, and ſo proceeding through the Kings great Chamber, came into the great *Whitehal*, and ſo to St *Stephens* Chappel. Upon her attended many Ladies and Gentlewomen. She was led by the Earl of *Lincolne* on the right Hand, and on the left by the Earl *Rivers*; the Chappel was richly Hung, and a State prepared, where ſate the King, Queen and Prince, the Right, High, and Excellent Princeſs (and Queen of Right) Mother to the King, the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Lady *Mary*, and the Lady *Cecilie*, daughters to the King.

Now the Houſe of Commons.

Thus was the ſaid Lady received by Dr *Goldwel* Biſhop of *Norwich*, and when he had received her in at the Chappel door, intending to proceed to her Wedding, then anſwered Dr *Coke*, and ſaid, *That the ſaid High and Mighty Prince* Richard *Duke of* York *ought not to be Wedded to that High and Excellent Princeſs, for they were within Degree of Marriage, the one at the Fourth, the other at the Third.* For which cauſes he defended the Spouſaile, without that there were a ſpecial Licenſe from the Pope, and a Diſpenſation for the before ſaid nighneſs of blood; and then Doctor *Gunthorp* Dean of the Kings Chappel ſhewed an ample Bole of Authority that they might proceed to the *Contractus* and *Matrimonium* before rehearſed, and then the ſaid Biſhop of *Norwich* proceeded to the Marriage, and asked who would give the Princeſs to the Church and to him, and the King gave her, and ſo proceeding to the High Altar to Maſs, and then there was great number of Gold and Silver caſt among the common People, brought in Baſins of Gold, caſt by the High and Mighty Prince the Duke of *Gloceſter*; and after accompliſhed the appurtenance of the Marriage, and after Spices and Wine, as appertaineth to Matrimonial Feaſts; and from St *Stephen's* Chappel the Duke of *Gloceſter* led the Bride on the right Hand, and the Duke of *Buckingham* on the left: Then in St *Edward's* Chamber they had a ſtately Feaſt, at which were the ſaid Dukes with the Ducheſſes of *Buckingham* and *Norfolk*, Mother to the Princeſs the Bride; at a ſide Table ſate the Marquis *Dorſet*, with many Ladies, and at another Table the Lady *Richmond*, with many other Ladies.

Laſtly, on the 5th of *May*, *An.* 19 *Edw.* 4. this Duke *Richard* had granted to him the Office of Lieutenant of *Ireland* for two years; to which, two days after, by reaſon of his minority, he deputed *Robert Preſton* Lord of *Gormanſton* under theſe Titles

Chap. 5. tles, *Ricardus ſecundus filius Illuſtriſſimi Principis Edw. quarti, &c. Dux Ebor. et Norff. Comes Warren, Surr. et Nottingham. Comes Mareſcallus et Mareſcallus Angliæ, ac Dominus de Segrave, de Mowbray et de Gower. Omnibus, &c. Cum idem Excellentiſſimus Princeps Pater et Dominus meus, &c. per Litteras ſuas Patentes, dat. apud Wyndſoram 5 Maij, an. Regni ſui 19. Ordinavit Nos præfatum Ricardum; Locumtenentem ſuum Terræ ſuæ Hiberniæ, Habend: pro termino 2 an. &c. Sciatis nos deputaſſe Dilectum noſtrum Robertum Preſton Dominum de Gormaneſton Deputatum noſtrum &c. dat. 7 Maii an. ſupradicto.* I. dra. IV

Not three years after, this *Richard* (being yet a child) with his Brother King *Edward* V. were by the command of their unnatural Uncle and Protector *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, ſecretly murthered in the Tower of *London*, upon the 9th of the Kalends of *June* 1483. without Iſſue: the place of their burial being unknown till of late diſcovered, as you ſhall find at large in the Hiſtory of the ſaid King *Edward* V. and in the following Chapter.

14. *GEORGE* of YORK, ſurnamed of *Shrewsbury*, Duke of *Bedford*, third and youngeſt ſon of King *Edward* IV. by *Elizabeth Woodvile* his Wife, was born at *Shrewsbury*, and being yet a young child, was created Duke of *Bedford*, ſhortly after which he departed this life, and was buried at *Windſor*.

Kit. Graſton fol. 240 a. 14. *ELIZABETH* of YORK, Queen of *England*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV. born at *Weſtminſter*, 11 *February* 1466, and there chriſtned in the Abbey with great ſolemnity, whom firſt the ſaid King intended to beſtow upon *George Nevil* Duke of *Bedford*, depoſed from that Title by Act of Parliament, *An.* 17 E. 4. was afterwards promiſed in marriage to the Dauphin of *France*, and in the Court of *France* called *Madam the Dauphine*. Next ſhe was Woo'd and Courted by King *Richard* III. her unhappy Uncle, after he had murthered her two Brothers; but laſt of all, moſt happily married to King *Henry* VII. to reconcile thoſe bloody Wars betwixt the two Royal Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and to join the White and Red Roſe in one; of whom ſee more in the Hiſtory of *Henry* VII. Book 6. Chapter 1.

Rich. Graſton f. 240. a. 14. *CECILIE* of YORK, Viſcounteſs *Wells*, ſecond daughter of King *Edward* IV. was deſired in marriage by *James* King of Scots, for his ſon *James* Prince of *Scotland* and Duke of *Rothſay*, which being well approved by King *Edward* and his Councel, a good Sum of Money was lent to the Scotch King, on condition that at a certain time it ſhould be at King *Edward*'s choice whether his daughter ſhould Match with that Prince, or the Money be repayed. But *Lewis* the French King occaſioning the breach of this Alliance, the Scots were compelled by force to promiſe the repayment of the Money, withal

This *Cecily* Viſcounteſs *Wells* did bear for her Arms, *Quarterly, in the firſt* France *and* England *quarterly. In* 2 d *and* 3 d Burgh, *and in the fourth* Mortimer. *Impaled by* Wells, which is. *Or, a Lyon rampant with two tails, Sable.*

Yorkists. withal delivering *Barwick* into the hands of the Engliſh. This not ſucceeding, ſhe was at length married to *John* Lord *Wells* her firſt Husband, created Viſcount *Wells* by King *Henry* VI. (being ſon of *Leonel* Lord *Wells*, and *Margaret* his Wife Ducheſs of *Somerſet*, daughter of *John* Lord *Beauchamp*.) This *John* Lord *Wells* deceaſed at *Paſmers Place* in *St Sithes* in *London*, on the Feaſt of St *Appolyne*, 9 *Febr.* 1498. *an.* 14 H. 7. and was by the Kings order interred in our Lady-Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, where his Majeſty declared himſelf intended to be buried, which was accordingly performed with great ſolemnity, having at his Funeral a Standard, a Mourning Horſe, with four Eſcocheons of the deſunct, on which rode one *Villers* armed, and in a long black Cloak, carrying the Banner, his Coat of Arms worn by a Purſivant, four Banners of Saints, and four Bannerols of his own and Lady *Cecilies* Arms, a Mourning Chariot, in which the Body was drawn to *Weſtminſter*, and a Herſe in the Abbey where the *Dirige* was performed by the Biſhop of *London*. This *Cecilie* had Iſſue by the ſaid Viſcount *Wells*, two daughters, *Elizabeth Wells* who died without Iſſue, and *Anne Wells* buried in the *Auguſtine Friers*. Book 5.

I. 3. fol. 32. in Coll. Arm.

Stow p. 186.

The ſecond Husband of this *Cicelie* was one *Kyme* of *Lincolnſhire*, by whom ſhe had no children; her Body lieth buried at *Quarenna* in the *Iſle of Wight*.

14. *ANNE* of YORK, Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, third daughter of King *Edward* IV. was eſpouſed to *Thomas Howord* Duke *Norfolk*, Earl-Marſhal and Lord Treaſurer of *England*, by whom ſhe had a ſon named *Thomas Howard*, who died young, 3 *Aug.* 1508. and was buried at *Lambeth*, herſelf dying without Iſſue ſurviving, was buried at *Framlingham* in *Norfolk*.

Richard Grafton f. 240. a.

Catal. of Nob. by I. B.

14. *BRIDGET* of YORK, fourth daughter, was born at *Eltham* in *Kent* on St *Martins* Eve 10 *Nov.* 1480. 20 *Ed.* 4. and the next day was baptized in the Chappel there, by *Edward Story* Biſhop of *Chicheſter*; being yet young, ſhe became a Nun at *Dertford*, and there ſpending her life in devotion and contemplation to the time of her death, was buried in that Priory, *circa an.* 1517. 8 H. 8.

Richard Grafton f. 240. a.

B. 121. 99.

Weever p. 335.

14. *MARY* of YORK, fifth daughter, was promiſed in Marriage to the King of *Denmark*, but deceaſing before the Conſummation thereof in the Tower of *Greenwich*, on Thurſday before *Whitſonday*, 1482. *an.* 22 E. 4. On the Monday in the *Whitſonweek*, her Corps was brought to the Church of *Greenwich*, and there had her *Dirige* began by *James Goldwell* Lord Biſhop of *Norwich*, who alſo ſung Maſs the next morning, there being preſent ſeveral Lords and Ladies; and in the afternoon the Body was conveyed into a Mourning Chariot drawn by Horſes alſo trapped with black, and

Lib. I. 11. p. 21. in Coll. Arm.

and adorned with Lozenges of her Arms. Thus from *Greenwich* they ſet forward to *Kingſton*, where the Corps reſted that night; and from thence, the next morning, towards *Windſor*, where being met by the Pariſh in Proceſſion, at the foot of the Bridge next Eaton, they proceeded to the Chappel of *Windſor*, where the Body was buried with the uſual Offices thereunto belonging.

14. *MARGARET* of YORK, ſixth daughter of King *Edward* IV. was born 19 *April* 1472, died in her Infancy, 11 *December* following, and was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, in the Chappel of the Kings, with this Epitaph upon her Monument. *Vide* her Epitaph in the Chappel of the Kings in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Nobilitas et forma, decorq; tenella juventus
Jn ſimul hic iſta mortis ſunt condita ciſta,
Ut genus et nomen, ſexum, tempus quoq; mortis
Noſcas, cuncta tibi manifeſtat margo Sepulchri.

Richard Grafton f. 240. a.

In Coll. Arm. lib. I. 3. f. 33.

14. *KATHERINE* of YORK, Counteſs of *Devon*, ſeventh daughter of King *Edward* IV. was married to *William Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, that died at *Greenwich*, 9 *Jun.* 3 H. 8. who, though he had the Kings Letters Patents of that Earldom paſt ſome weeks and odd dayes before his death, yet ſo neceſſary was a Creation in that time accounted, that he could not be buried in the quality of an Earl for want thereof, till the King, for ſuch favour as he bare him (which are the words of the *Memorandum*) willed him to be buried as an Earl, and by the advice of his Council, commanded he ſhould be called by that Title. His Body being Cered, remained in the Court at *Greenwich* in his Chamber till Thurſday the 12*th* day of the ſame month, when in the afternoon, well accompanied it was conveyed by Barge to *Paul*'s Wharf, where attended ſeveral Gentlemen and the four Orders of Friers, and ſo was ſolemnly brought to *Black Friers*, with thoſe trophies due to his Degree, the Lord Marquis *Dorſet* being principal Mourner. The Offertory and Maſs finiſh'd, he was there buried by a Biſhop, on the South-ſide the High Altar, leaving his ſaid Lady one of his ſeven Executors; who out-living her Husband Earl *William* above ſixteen years, departed this life at her Mannor of *Tiverton* in *Devonſhire*. 15 *Nov.* 1527. *An.* 19 H. 8. at three in the afternoon; her Body being Embalmed, Cered, Leaded, and Cheſted, was conveyed to the Chappel of the ſaid Mannor, and placed within a Barres, and covered with a Pall of black Velvet with a Croſs of white Satten, and

In Coll. Arm. l. 11. pa. 22.

The Seal of this *Catherine* is delineated in the 354 page of this fifth Book, upon which are the Arms of her Husband *Will. Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, viz. *Quarterly* (*Or*) *three Torteaux* (*Gules*) *and* (*Or*) *a Lyon rampant* (*Azure*) by the name of *de Ripariis* or *Redvers*, *the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt*. Impaling *Quarterly of four peeces, the firſt quarterly France and England, ſecondly* (*Or*) *a Croſs* (*Gules*) *the third as the ſecond*, 4. Mortimer. ſupported on the right ſide with a *Dolphin*, and on the left with the *Lyon of March*: upon the top of the Eſcocheon appears a *Demy Roſe* within the *Rayes* of the *Sun*: the Seal being circumſcribed, KATHERINA: COMITISSA: DEVON: FILIA: SOROR: ET: AMITA: REGUM. The Indenture to which this Seal is annexed, is dated upon the 24*th* day of *October*, in the ſixth year of King *Henry* VIII. in which ſhe ſtiles her ſelf, Wee *Katherine* Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, Daughter, Siſter, and Aunt of Kings, *vide G. 6. p. 51. b. in Coll. Arm.*

The ſaid Quarterings of this Counteſs *Katherine* are impaled with thoſe of *William* Earl of *Devonſhire* her Husband, in a Glaſs-Window of *Tiverton* Church in the County of *Devon*, being, *Or* 3 *Torteaux*, *a file of as many points*, *Azure*.

Yorkists.

upon that another Pall of Cloth of Gold with a white Croſs of Silver Tiſſue garniſhed with ſix Eſcocheons of her Arms. Book 5.
Thus it was attended day and night till Munday *Decemb.* 2. when with a formal proceeding it was brought to the Pariſh Church of *Tiverton*, under a Canopy of black Velvet, born by ſix Eſquires, at each corner whereof a Banner of a Saint was borne by ſo many Eſquires, *viz.* of the *Trinity*, our *Lady*, St *Edward* and St *Katherine*, the Bearers all in black Gowns, and Hoods, eight Bannerolls carried by eight Gentlemen, four on the one ſide and four on the other; the chief Mourner was the Lady *Carew* aſſiſted by Sir *Piers Edgcomb*, her Train borne up by a Gentlewoman, followed by ſix Gentlewomen. The next day the Company being again come into the Church, the Maſs of *Requiem* Sung, and the Offertory performed, Doctor *Sarſley* made a goodly Sermon upon this Text, *Manus Domini tetigit Me*; which done, and Divine Service ended, the whole Company went to *Tiverton* to Dinner. The Lord *Suffragan* with all the other Abbots and Prelates in Pontificalibus; having performed the office of Burial, the Body was let down into a Vault under the Herſe, at what time her Officers brake their Staves. In Memorial of which noble Lady the Marquis of *Exceter* cauſed a Chappel and a Tomb, with her Effigies thereon, to be erected by the ſide of the High Altar of the ſaid Church.

This *Katherine* had Iſſue by her ſaid Husband, her only ſon *Henry Courtney*.

Henry Courtney ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Devonſhire*, and Barony of *Ockhampton*, and was afterwards created Marquis of *Exceter* at *Bridewell*, 18 *June*, 1525. *an.* 17 *H.* 8. with which King he was in ſo great favor, that at his going over into *France*, he nominated this Marquis his heir apparent, but at his return, upon better policy, degraded him of that Dignity, leaſt acting his part on that infectious ſtage, he ſhould create as much trouble to the Commonwealth as the late *Richard* Duke of *York* had done after his being honoured with the like Title of heir apparent, ſince it proved the Tragedy of his Raiſer, King *Henry* VI. Now whether *Courtney* had been faulty in abetting the Treaſons wherewith Cardinal *Pool* was charged, or whether the King packt him into that company for inſtigating ſeveral Foreign Princes on the Popes behalf to invade the Realm, and raiſe the Cardinal to the Crown; certain it is, that having the Marquis and his Partakers upon the advantage, the better to ſecure his own Eſtate, he cauſed his head with thoſe of the Lord *Mountague*, and Sir *Edward Nevil*, to be cut off upon Tower-hill, *An.* 1538. *Catal. of Nob. by R. B.*

This Marquis of *Exceter* did bear, *Quarterly*, in the firſt *France and England quarterly, within a Border quarterly of England and France, on the ſecond and third Or, three Torteaux, and on the fourth, Or a Lyon rampant, Azure.* Theſe Arms, within the Garter, are carved and painted in the Roofe of the Chappel of St *George* in *Windſor.*

This *Henry* Marquis of *Exceter* married two Wives, the firſt was *Elizabeth Grey*, daughter and heir of *John* Viſcount *Liſle*, by whom he had no Iſſue, and the ſecond *Gertrude*, daughter of *William Blount* Lord *Mountjoy* (begotten of *Elizabeth* daughter and coheir of Sir *William Say* Kt.) who, about nineteen

Chap. 5. Yorkists.

teen years after her Husband's death, was, with *Margaret* Countess of *Salisbury*, attainted likewise for the aforementioned Treason against King *Henry* 8. But not being executed, because she had no guilty Blood-Royal in her Veins, she died a natural death, and was buried under a fair Tomb in *Wimborn-Minster* in *Dorsetshire*, *An.* 1557. leaving Issue her only Child,

Edward Courtney, long time Prisoner in the Tower of *London*; but at length, by Queen *Mary*, on 3 *Sept.* 1553. in the first year of her Reign, was created, and restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, to him and his Heirs Males, at her Mannor of *Richmond*; about three years after, dyed at *Padua* in *Italy*, 4 *Octob.* 1556, sans Issue (not without suspition of Poyson) so that in him was lopt off the last Branch of the Princely Family of the *Courtneys*.

He did bear the Arms of his Father.

Pat. an. 1. *M. p.* 2.

Natural Children of King EDWARD *IV.*

Richard Grafton Chron.

14. *ARTHUR PLANTAGENET*, Viscount *Lisle*, Natural Son of King *Edward* IV. whose Mother was supposed to be the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*, was created Viscount *Lisle*, Lieutenant of *Calais*, and Knight of the Garter: whose History followeth in the tenth and last Chapter of this fifth Book.

Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

14. *ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET*, Lady *Lumley*, Base Daughter of King *Edward* IV. was the Wife of Sir *Thomas Lumley* Kt (son of *George* Lord *Lumley*) who dying before his Father, *An.* 2 H. 7. left Issue *Richard* Lord *Lumley* of *Lumley* Castle in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, who taking to Wife *Anne* the daughter of Sir *John Conyers* of *Hornby* Castle *in Com. York*, had Issue two sons, *John* and *Anthony*; which *John*, *An.* 5 H. 8. being at *Flodden-Field* with the Earl of *Surrey*, was in 6 H. 8. summoned to Parliament; shortly after which he had Livery of all the Lands of his Inheritance. He married *Joane* daughter of *Henry* Lord *Scroope* of *Bolton*, and by her had Issue *George Lumley* his son and heir, who deceased in his said Fathers life-time, leaving Issue by *Jane* second daughter and coheir of Sir *Richard Knightley* of *Fauisley* in *Northamptonshire* Kt. *John* his son and heir, and two daughters; *Jane* married to *Geoffry Markham*, and *Barbara* the Wife of *Humphrey Lloyd*.

Lumley, *Argent, a Fess Gules, inter* 3 *Popingays, vert, accolled Or*, having been the Arms of the the antient Family of *Thweng*, sometime Barons of this Kingdom.

Clauſ. an. 6 H. 8 in dorſo.

Pat. 7 H. 8. p. 2.

E. 6. in Coll. Arm. fol. 5. b.

This *John* Lord *Lumley* succeeded his Grandfather, and taking to Wife *Jane* the elder daughter and coheir of *Henry Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, by her had Issue *Charles*, *Thomas*, and *Mary*, all which died issueless.

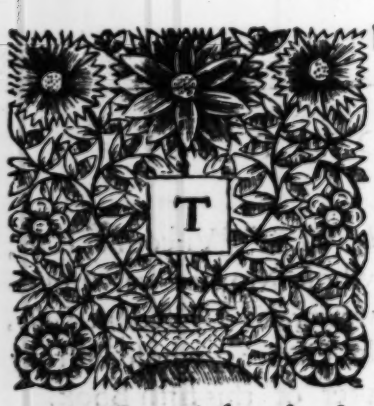
Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

EDWARD V.

14. EDWARD V.

KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE, and LORD of IRELAND.

CHAP. VI.



THis unfortunate Prince, the eldeſt ſon of King *Edward* IV. by Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, daughter of *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, was born in the Sanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, upon the 4*th* of *November*, *An.* 1470. and tenth year of his Fathers Reign, at that time expulſed the Realm by the powerful Earl of *Warwick*; upon the 26*th* of *July* in the year following, *viz.* 1471. *an.* 11 E. 4. (after the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſon of King *Henry* VI. ſlain at the Battel of *Tewkesbury* in *May* next before) this *Edward* was created Prince of *Wales*; afterwards, on the 20*th* of *June*, *An.* 1475. in the 15*th* of *Edward* IV. the ſaid King upon his Expedition into *France*, conſtituted this *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, (for ſo he is ſtiled in the Patent) Cuſtos of the Realm of *England*, and Lieutenant of the ſaid Kingdom during his abode beyond the Seas. In the 17*th* year of his Reign, and the 15*th* day of *February*, the King conferred on him the Title of Earl of *Salisbury*; and upon the 8*th* of *July* in the 19*th* the Titles of Earl of *March* and *Pembroke*.

Pat. an. 12 *E.* 4. *p.* 2. *m.* 23.

Chart. an. 11 *E.* 4. *n.* 15.

Pat. an. 15 *E.* 4. *p.* 2 *m.* 18.

Pat. 17 *E.* 4. *p.* 2. *m.* 16.

Chart. ab an. 15. *uſq;* 22 *E.* 4. *n.* 10.

He had not attained to the eleventh year of his age when King *Edward* IV. his Father, deceaſing, he was proclaimed King, but never Crowned; ſo that that ſpace of time from his Fathers death, till his murther, may be more properly called the Tiranny of (his Uncle) King *Richard* III. than the Reign of King *Edward* V.

Which ſad and fatal news came firſt to this Prince *Edward* at *Ludlowe* in the County of *Salop* and Marches of *Wales*, where he had abode ſome time, the better by his preſence to awe the Welſh Men, having about him ſeveral of his Mothers Kindred, among which, *Anthony* Earl *Rivers* his Uncle was chief, being both his Councellor and Director.

Edward Halle fol. 5.

Hence

Upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-ſide the Choire of St *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor* Caſtle, is painted the Figure of this King *Edward* the Fifth, in Royal Robes, his Surcoat *ſemee of Flowers de Lize*, and over his head *an arched Crown*; the Nich in which the Kings Statue is painted is diapred with Falcons within Fetterlocks, and beneath inſcribed, Rex Edwardus quintus: and on the Pediſtal, his Shield of Arms (*viz.* *France and England quarterly*) is ſupported on the right ſide with the *Lyon of March*, and on the left, with *a Hind Argent*.

The Seal exhibited for this King (in Mr *John Speeds* Chronicle) belongs to King *Edward* IV. his Father, as may be proved by his Indenture dated, *an.* 22 *Edward* IV. to which the ſaid Seal is annexed.

Chap. 6. Hence then, upon first notice of the Kings death, attended by a very strong Guard, he proceeded for *London* (as did likewise his Uncle the Duke of *Gloceſter*, now Protector, from the North) when upon the Road, by the way, receiving Letters from the Queen-Mother to diſmiſs that ſtrong Guard, without intimating by what advice, he gave firſt way, by a too eaſie obedience, to his Uncle *Glocesters* bloody Plot; who being arrived at *Northampton*, and having gained the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Haſtings* to the opinion that it was not fit the Queen with her Kindred ſhould be ſo much about the King, and others of better quality rejected, cauſed the Earl *Rivers* then with the King at *Stony-Stratford* to be impriſoned, together with the Lord *Richard Grey* the Kings half Brother, and Sir *Thomas Vaughan*; who being thence conveyed into the North, were the ſame day that the Lord Chamberlain was beheaded in the Tower of *London*, all beheaded likewiſe at *Pontfract* in *Yorkſhire*. Edward V.

Richard Grafton f. 10. usq; 13. Thus the Protector having got the young King into his ſole cuſtody, came to *London*, where the Queen-Mother hearing of what had paſt, and fearing the conſequence, with her other ſon Duke *Richard* and five daughters took ſanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, from whence the Protector (on pretence of the Kings being melancholly, and not to be diverted but by his Brothers company) had no ſooner wrought upon the diſtreſſed Queen, not without abundance of tears, as well as the Archbiſhop of *York's* perſuaſions to part with him, but with great ſhew of Pomp conveyed him, together with the young King, to the fatal Tower.

Both Brothers thus ſecured, it remains only to deſtroy them, which the Lord *Haſtings* (when tempted by one *Catesby* his Steward in *Leiceſterſhire*) refuſing, 'tis ſoon contrived that himſelf ſhall lead the way; accordingly a Council is held in the Tower to conſult about the Kings Coronation, whereto the Protector coming, chargeth the Lord *Haſtings*, the Queen-Mother, and and Mrs. *Shore*, late King *Edwards*, now the Lord *Haſtings* Concubine, by Sorcery to have practiſed his deſtruction; whereupon, by a Guard ready at the door for that purpoſe, the Lord *Haſtings* is there ſeized on, and immediately, upon a log of Wood, before the Chappel within the Tower beheaded, and buried at *Windſor*, near to his Maſter King *Edward* IV.

Edward Halle f. 14. b.

Now only remained to content the people, whom though he valued not much, ſince he was now abſolute in power, yet ſomething that way muſt be done both for the Laity and Clergy; accordingly he obtains the Lord Mayor, with his Brother *John Shaw* Clerk, and one *Penker*, Provincial of the *Auguſtine Fryers*, appointing the firſt to call a Councel of his Brethren at *Guild-Hall*, and the other two to Preach, *Shaw* at *Pauls Croſs*, and *Penker* at the *Spittle*: where King *Edwards* Children muſt be charged with Baſtardy, and the Protector highly commended; which on Doctor *Shaws* part was performed thus, taking for his Text, *Baſtard Plants ſhall*

Sapien 4.

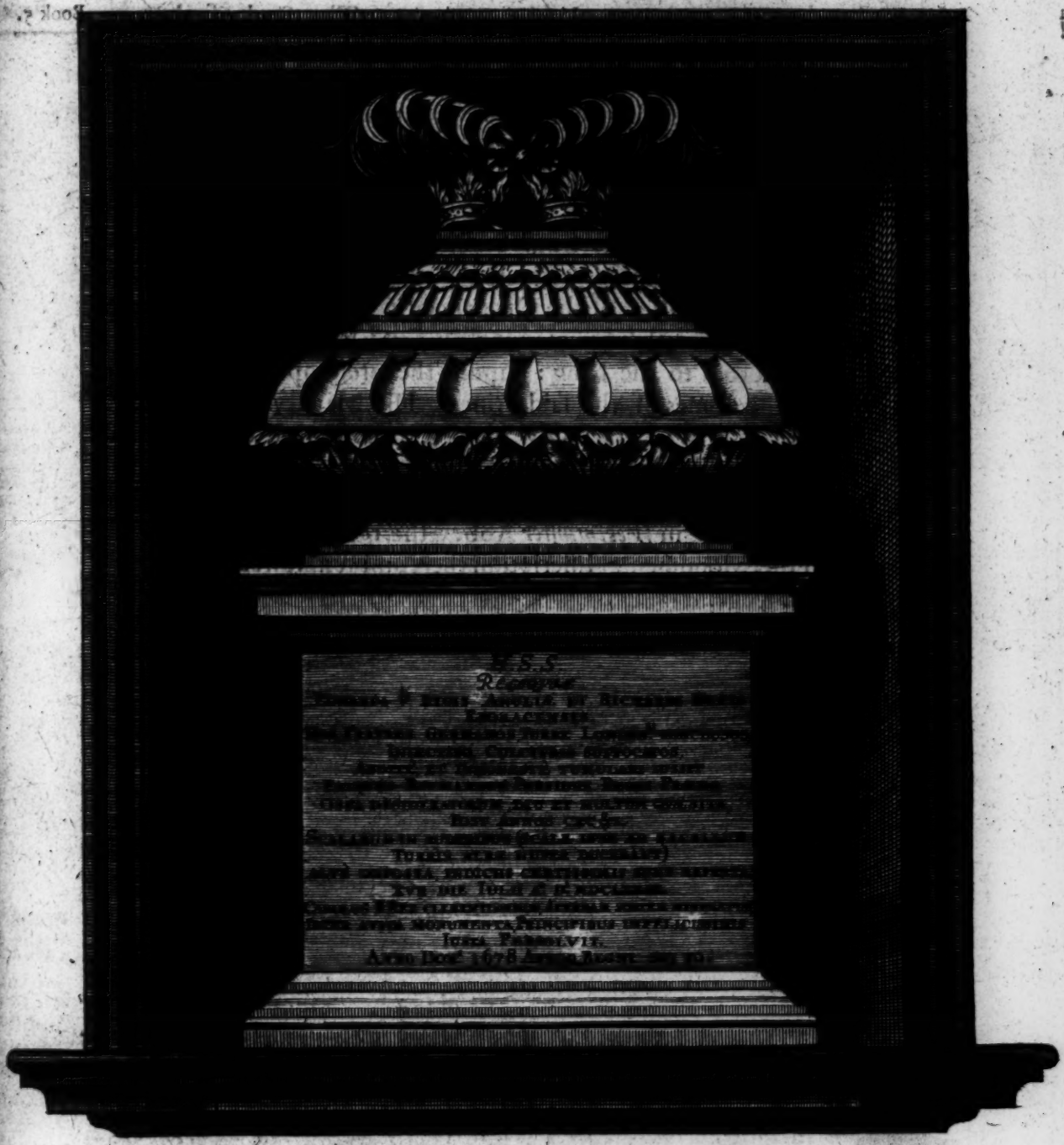
Yorkists. take no deep Root, affirmed that King *Edward* was never lawfully married to the Queen, but was (before God) Husband to the Lady *Elizabeth Lucye*; his children therefore not legitimate, and that King *Edward* himself with the Duke of *Clarence* were much to be doubted of, their Faces resembling other known Men, whereas the Lord Protector was the very print, visage, and expres likeness of that noble *Richard* Duke of *York*; and here (as before devised) the Protector should have come in, whereby to persuade the Audience that those words were divinely spoken, and so to have cryed *King Richard*, *King Richard*, but the slackness of his coming ruined the design, and proved rather His and the Preachers greater disgrace. Book 5.

On Tuesday following the Duke of *Buckingham* came before the Lord Mayor and his Council at *Guildhall*, where after a long Harangue for their concurrence to elect the Protector King, the same was only barely reiterated by Mr. *Fitz-Williams* the Recorder: however, some of the Dukes Servants purposely set near at hand, cryed aloud thereupon, *King Richard! King Richard!* which he taking as their whole consent, gave them many thanks, and departed to *Baynard's* Castle; where he declared to the Protector with what a general consent the Commons had chosen him King; the Protector at first seemingly refused it, but by the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord Mayors perswasion, easily accepted it. *Richard Grafton f.* 21. 4.

Thus the Issue of King *Edward* was put by, and this poor young Prince, though proclaimed yet never crowned King; but his unnatural Unkle not thinking himself safe, whilst he or his Brother remained alive, commands Sir *Robert Brackenbury* Lieutenant of the Tower to dispatch them, upon whose refusal he is ordered to resign his Office for that occasion to Sir *James Tyrrel*, who immediately procures two Villains, *Miles Forest* and *John Dighton* to smother them in Bed; their lodging being then in that building near the water Gate, which is thereupon to this day, called *the Bloody Tower*; their Bodies were buried at the stair foot there, somewhat deep in the ground, under a great heap of Stones; but King *Richard* being told in what an obscure place they lay, gave command for their better Interrment; whereupon a Priest belonging to Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, removing them, and dying shortly after it could never be known whither they were carried. *Richard Grafton f.* 27. *Ibid.*

King *Edward* the Fifth and *Richard* Duke *York* his Brother murthered in their Bed, *an.* 1483.

Till, upon Friday the . day of *July*, *An.* 1674. (take this Relation from a Gentleman, an eye-witness, and principally concerned in the whole scrutiny) in order to the rebuilding of the several Offices in the Tower, and to clear the white Tower from all contiguous Buildings, digging down the Stairs which led from the Kings Lodgings, to the Chappel in the said Tower, about ten foot in the ground, were found the Bones of two Striplings in (as it seemed) a wooden Chest, which upon the survey were found proportionable to the ages of those two Brothers, *viz.* *John Knight* Esq; principal Chirurgeon to His Majesty King *Charles* II.



Viro Honoratissimo Dn°. THOMÆ CHICHLEY Equiti
Aurato, Tormentorum, Bellicorum, et Armariorum
Regis, summo Præfecto, nec non ad Serenis: Dom:
Regem CAROLUM. II. è Secretioribus Consilijs.
Tabulam hanc, HD.F.S.

Yorkists. viz. about thirteen and eleven years. The Scul of the one being entire, the other broken, as were indeed many of the other Bones, as alſo the Cheſt, by the violence of the Labourers, who not being ſenſible of what they had in hand, caſt the rubbiſh and them away together, wherefore they were cauſed to ſift the rubbiſh, and by that means preſerved all the Bones. Book 5.

The Circumſtances from Story being conſidered, and the ſame often diſcourſed with the Right Honorable Sir *Thomas Chichley* Kt. Maſter of the Ordnance, by whoſe induſtry the new Buildings were then in carrying on, and by whom this matter was reported to the King: upon the preſumption that theſe were the Bones of the ſaid Princes, His Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, was graciouſly pleaſed to command that the ſaid Bones ſhould be put into a Marble Urne, and depoſited among the Reliques of the Royal Family in the Chappel of King *Henry* the Seventh, in *Weſtminſter* Abbey, the repreſentation of which, with the Monumental Inſcription thereon, is exhibited in the precedent page.

RICHARD III.

13. RICHARD III.

Anno Dom. 1483. June 22.

KING of ENGLAND and FRANCE, and LORD of IRELAND.

CHAP. VII.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

AMong the ſons of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil* his Wife, this *Richard* was the eighth and youngeſt, born at *Fotheringhay* Caſtle in the County of *Northampton*, his Fathers Manſion houſe, upon whoſe death, and that of *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* his Brother, at the Battel of *Wakefield*, this *Richard* and his Brother *George* were by their Mother ſent unto the City of *Utrecht*; where having a fair reception by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, they remained there till *Edward* their Brother had attained the Crown of this Realm. Shortly after whoſe Coronation, this *Richard* (in a Parliament held *An.* 1 *E.* 4.) was created Duke of *Glocester*, and thereupon conſtituted Lord Admiral of *England* On the twenty ſeventh of *October* in the ninth of *Edward* the Fourth, he was made Conſtable of *England*, and alſo Juſtice of *North-Wales* and *South-Wales*, and in the 10*th* Warden of the Weſt Marches towards *Scotland*; and alſo in the ſame year, when King *Edward* (his Brother) was in ſuch danger through the power of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, that he was forced to get into *Flanders*, he accompanied him thither; and upon his return commanded the Foreward of his Army at *Barnet Field*, where he became victorious. He attended King *Edward* likewiſe at the Battel of *Tewkesbury*, where, after he had got the day, and taken Prince *Edward* (ſon of King *Henry* VI) priſoner, he helped to murther him in cold blood; whoſe Widdow *Anne* the ſecond daughter and coheir of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, he took to Wife, who lived with him

Mich. Rec. 1 E. 4. Rot. 46.

Pat. an. 1 E. 4. p. 2. m. 6.

Pat. 9 E. 4. p. 2. m. 18.

Rot. Scoc. 10 E. 4. m. 2.

Pol. Virg. fol. 1. n. 10.

The Figure of King *Richard* the Third his Seal (exhibited in the 354 page of this fifth Book) very much reſembles that of King *Edward* IV. in every particular, the circumſcription only excepted, which is on both ſides, Ricardus dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie. He wrote in his Charters, *Richardus Dei gracia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dominus Hibernie.* Over the gate of the Library at *Cambridge*, on the inſide in a Compartment of Stone, is carved a *Roſe*, ſupported on the right ſide with a *Bull*, and on the left ſide by a *Boar*. The latter of which, *viz.* the *white Boar* was his Cogniſance, which gave occaſion to the Rhime which coſt the † Maker his life:

The * Cat, *the* † Rat, *and* Lovel *the* Dog
Rule all England *under the* * Hog.

† Collyngborne. * Catesby. † Ratcliff. * King Richard.

His Arms are alſo carved in Stone on the Weſt ſide of the Steeple at *Wolverhampton* in the County of *Stafford*, ſupported by *two Boares*; and among the Deviſes of the Royal Houſe of *York*, I find the *Silver Boar with Tuskes and Briſſels, Gold*, ſubſcribed, Ex bonore de Wyndſore.

Holingſh. Chron. 684. n. 60.

His Marriage. Queen *Anne Nevil* his Wife, did bear *Gules, a Saltire Argent, and Label of three points, Gobony, Argent and Azure.*

Yorkists. him to the laſt year of his Reign, and then leaving her Husband to chooſe another Queen, was laid at reſt in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. Book 5.

Afterwards (*viz.* 18*th* of *May*, *An.* 11 *Ed.* 4.) he ſucceeded *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, firſt great Chamberlain of *England*, in the ſaid Office, which was granted unto him for term of life. In the ſame year likewiſe, in the Parliament then held, he made Oath and Recognition to Prince *Edward*, eldeſt ſon to the King; and *An.* 12 *Ed.* 4. acted that barbarous exploit upon the perſon of the depoſed King *Henry* VI. at that time kept priſoner in the Tower. *Pat. an. 11 E. 4. p. 1. m. 11. Claus. 11. E. 4. in dorſo m. 1. Pol. Virg. p. 531.*

This *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* (having been made High Conſtable of *England*, *Febr.* 29. 11 *E.* 4.) ſurrendred the Office of Great Chamberlain into the Kings hands, who thereupon granted the ſame to *George* Duke of *Clarence* their Brother, upon whoſe murther, perpetrated alſo by this *Richard*, he is again honoured with the ſaid Office of Great Chamberlain, in the 17*th* year of that Kings Reign. *An.* 21 *E.* 4. he was ſent with a numerous Army into *Scotland*, where he waſted a great part of that Countrey, and forced the Scots to deliver up unto the Engliſh the Caſtle of *Barwick*; and in the year following, upon breach of the Truce, he was again conſtituted Lieutenant and Captain-General againſt the Scots. *Pat. 11 E. 4. p. 2. m. 12. Pat. an. 17 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16. Pol. Virg. 538. n. 30. Rot. Scot. 22 E. 4. m. 3.*

But not long after this, hapned the death of King *Edward* IV. whereupon it was thought fit that King *Edward* V. his ſon, ſhould during his tender years, be under the Tuition of this Duke *Richard* his Uncle, and he to Govern by the name of Protector, whoſe ambition was ſuch to have the ſole *Soveraignty*, that he moſt barbarouſly cauſed the young King, with *Richard* Duke of *York* his Brother (as I have ſaid before) to be murthered in the Tower of *London*, and having ſo done, as next of blood cauſed himſelf to be elected King the 18*th* of *June*, 1483. He is proclaimed the 22 following, and Crowned the 7*th* of *July* after; which Coronation was performed with the greateſt ſplendor of any we read of, proceeding with his new Queen the 4*th* of *July* from *Baynards* Caſtle to the Tower by Water, where he created Prince *Edward* his ſon (ſcarce ten years old) Prince of *Wales*, *John* Lord *Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*; his ſon Sir *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*; *William* Lord *Berkley*, Earl of *Nottingham*; *Francis* Lord *Lovel*, Viſcount *Lovel*, and the Lord *Stanley* Lord Steward of his Houſhold; whom with the Archbiſhop of *York* he releaſed, till then Priſoners in the Tower, but *Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* ſince he would not conſent to the diſinheriting King *Edwards* children, he committed to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who ſent him priſoner to *Brecknock* Caſtle in *Wales*. The ſame night he made 17 Knights of the Bath, and on the day appointed, accompanied with the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Buckingham* and *Suffolk*, with many other Lords, he rode, with his Queen, in great ſtate through *London* to *Weſtminſter*; from thence, next morning to the great Hall

His Coronation, *an.* 1483. *Edward Halle fol. 25. b.*

Chap. 7. Hall at *Weſtminſter*, where he ſate himſelf on the Kings Bench; hence he went barefoot upon a Cloth of State, with the Queen, and every of his Lords in their degree to St *Edward*'s Shrine; the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* bore the Croſs, ſucceeded by the Earls of *Huntington* and *Bedford*, the one bearing the gilt Spurs, and the other St *Edward*'s Staff; after them came the Earl of *Northumberland* with a pointleſs Sword, to ſignifie Mercy, and the Earl of *Kent* and the Lord *Lovel* bearing each a pointed Sword, ſignifying Juſtice to the Clergy and Laity, the Duke of *Suffolk* with the Scepter, the Earl of *Lincoln* with the Ball and Croſs, the Earl of *Surrey* with the Sword of State, after whom went Garter King of Arms in a rich Coat, followed by the Lord Mayor with the Mace, and the Gentlemen of his Privy Chamber; next came the Duke of *Norfolk* with the Crown, and then King *Richard* himſelf in Robes of Purple Velvet, and over his head a Canopy borne by four Barons of the Cinque-Ports, the Biſhops of *Bath* and *Durham* on either hand, and the Duke of *Buckingham* bearing up his Train, with a white Staff in his hand as Lord High Steward of *England*; then followed the Queens Train, before whom was borne the Scepter, Ivory Rod and Dove, with the Crown; herſelf apparelled like the King (the Counteſs of *Richmond* bearing up her Train) with a Canopy over her head, having a golden Bell at each corner, the Ducheſſes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* with their Coronets on, and twenty other Ladies attending; in which State they came to St *Edward*'s Shrine, where they Offered, and thence to the High Altar, where they were both Crowned, and in the ſame State returned to *Weſtminſter* Hall, where a great Feaſt was prepared; which ended, both King and Queen in a moſt ſumptuous manner, returned to their Lodgings.

Ibidem.

Richard Grafton fol. 26. a.

Richard III.

True it is, no King got the Crown worſe, yet perchance none governed it better; his practiſing the death of his Queen, which yet was but ſuppoſed, remaining the onely ſtain of cruelty upon him after his Settlement: as for the Duke of *Buckingham*, and theſe four, *Robert Roſs* Sergeant, *William Davy* Prieſt, *John Smith* Groom of King *Edward*'s Stirrop, and *Stephen Ireland* one of the Wardrobe in the Tower, all in his firſt year, with ſome others by him afterwards beheaded, he may be very plauſibly defended from that imputation; to inſtance only the Duke, he was the main Inſtrument whereby King *Richard* came to the Crown, and equally guilty (the Blood of King *Edward*'s Children excepted) of all the other formentioned miſchiefs by him committed; after which, to engage in an actual Rebellion againſt him, to introduce the Dominion of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, could not reaſonably deſerve otherwiſe, though Divine Juſtice ſeverely overtook his Betrayer *Baniſter* and his whole Family, from whom, ſince he had been raiſed by him, he juſtly merited a more grateful Protection.

Edward Halle fol. 30. a.

Ibid. 39. a.

The principal of the Dukes Complices, *viz.* the Marquis of *Dorſet*, *John* Lord *Wells*, the Biſhop of *Exceter*, and Sir *John Bourchier*

Yorkists. chier his Brother, Sir *Richard Woodville*, Sir *Robert Willoughby*, Book 5.
Sir *Giles d'Aubeny*, Sir *Thomas Arundel*, Sir *John Cheyny* with his two Brothers, Sir *William Berkley*, Sir *William Brandon*, with *Thomas* his Brother, and Sir *Richard Edgcomb*, got over to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* into *Brittain*; whence King *Richard* understanding that the Duke of *Brittain* not only afforded him his liberty, but was ready to grant him his utmost assistance, set out his
12 Octob. 1484. Fleet to prevent his passage: Notwithstanding which, the Earl of *Richmond* with 40 ships and 5000 *Brittains* put to Sea; but his Fleet being by Tempest dispersed, and himself landed in *France*, is honourably received by *Charles* the *French* King, and aided with good Sums of Money, returns into *Brittain*, where, on *Christmas* day, before the High Altar in the great Church at *Renes* he received the Blessed Sacrament, with all the Lords there present, solemnly Vowing not to leave the prosecution of the War till either King *Richard*'s deposition or destruction, and then to marry the Lady *Elizabeth* daughter to King *Edward* IV. *Richard Grafton f. 41. b.*

King *Richard* having advice hereof, sent Ambassadors with great offers to the Duke of *Brittain*, to keep the Earl of *Richmond* and those other Lords with him close Prisoners; but the indisposition of the Duke not admitting access, they practise with *Peter Landois* his Treasurer, who promises their desires shall be performed; which the Earl hearing of, acquaints the Duke, whereupon *Landois* was hanged.

1485. The King not succeeding this way attempts another, sending to Queen *Elizabeth* (still in Sanctuary) to deliver unto him her five daughters, the eldest of which (his Queen being now dead) he intended to marry; whereunto that easie Princess (influenced by fair Promises, all former injuries forgotten) readily assented. *Ibid. fol. 48. a.*

Now it was that the Earl of *Richmond* held it high time to stir, wherefore about the middle of *August* next, with what store of shipping he could get, he took presently to Sea; and being assured of some good Friends among his Relations in *Wales*, he landed at *Milford* Haven, whence with his Uncle *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, and what force the *Welsh* had raised him, he came to *Hereford*, where he was strengthened with the Earl of *Shrewsbury* and several other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen; as likewise, during his march from thence to *Leicester*, whence the Lord *Stanley* with the Kings Forces under his command withdrew, not daring to declare for the Earl of *Richmond* as yet, least his son the Lord *Strange*, then Hostage with King *Richard* should have been ill treated by him.

Battel of *Bosworth*, an. 1485 Hereupon the King marching with his Forces from *Nottingham*, advanced to *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, where he Marshalled his Army, the Vantguard whereof was led by the Duke of *Norfolk*, consisting of 2500 Bowmen, flanked with 200 Cuirassiers, under the conduct of the Earl of *Surrey*; the main Battel by Himself, composed of 3000 Pikes and Billmen, and the Rereward by Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, with about 1500 Men, expecting the Lord *Stanley* *Edward Halle fol.* 54. a.

Chap. 7. *Stanley* with about 2000 Horſe; but he keeping himſelf unſuſpected till the Armies met, went over to the Earl of *Richmond*, who advancing towards King *Richard*, had his Vantguard led by the Earl of *Oxford*; the Battel by Himſelf, and the Rereward by the Earl of *Pembroke*: their Arrows ſpent on both ſides, they came to hand-ſtroakes, where the Earl of *Oxford*'s Men, though far leſs numerous, ſo valiantly behaved themſelves, that King *Richard*'s Van became routed by the help of the Lord *Stanley*, which King *Richard* ſeeing, with a moſt heroick courage flew upon the Earl of *Richmond* and his party, and with his own hands ſlew Sir *William Brandon* the Earls Standard Bearer, unhorſed Sir *John Cheyney*, and hand to hand encountred the Earl himſelf, who kept him at Swords point till Sir *William Stanley* with 3000 freſh men coming in, ſo overpreſſed him that he was ſlain in the place, with the loſs of not above 1000 men, the Earl of *Northumberland*, with many more of King *Richard*'s Followers, never lifting one hand in his defence, only the Duke of *Norfolk* (though forewarned by a Rhime affixt to his Gate the night before) ſtuck cloſe to him to the laſt, and was there ſlain with the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff* and Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, the Earl not loſing, as is ſaid, above 10 men; whereupon the whole Army crying *King Henry! King Henry!* he Knighted preſently in the Field theſe following Gentlemen, Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Sir *John Mortimer*, Sir *William Willoughby*, Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, Sir *Robert Poynes*, Sir *Humphrey Stanley*, Sir *John Turbervill*, Sir *Hugh Peſhall*, Sir R. *Edgcomb*, Sir *John Bykenel*, and Sir *Edmond Carew*. Upon which the Lord *Stanley* took the Crown out of an Hauthorn Buſh wherein it was hid, and ſet it upon the triumphant head of King *Henry*, who kneeling down, gave God thanks for the Victory, whereupon they all cried again *King Henry! King Henry!*

Richard III.

Richard Grafton f. 58. a.

King *Richard* ſlain at *Boſworth*, 22 *Aug.* 1485.

He Reigned two years and two months, and though his Name be odious in Hiſtory, yet he left behind him ſeveral examples of Piety; for he founded a Colledge at *Midleham* in *Yorkſhire*, and a Collegiate Chantrey near the Tower in *London*, called *Our Lady's of Barking*. He gave to *Queens Colledge* in *Cambridge* 500 Marks *per annum*, and diſforeſted the great parcel of Land at *Witchwood*, which his Brother King *Edward* had encloſed for Deer.

His Burial.

John Speed Chron. p. 936. col. 2.

The Body of King *Richard* lying naked upon the ground, and ſo (ſtript as it was) thrown over croſs a Horſe, was carried to *Leiceſter* (where two days after the Battel Sir *William Catesby* was beheaded) and having remained for ſome time there a miſerable ſpectacle to the people, was meanly buried in the *Gray Fryers* Church, where afterwards King *Henry* cauſed a Monument to be erected for him, with his Picture in Alablaſter, where it remained till the Diſſolation under *Henry* VIII. at what time it was pulled down and utterly defaced; ſince when, his Grave overgrown with Weeds and Nettles, is very obſcure and not to be found,

I. 3. MS. in Coll. Arm. p. 4.

Yorkists. found, only the ſtone Coffin, wherein his Corps lay was made a drinking Trough for Horſes at a common Inn, and retaineth the onely memory of this Monarchs greatneſs. His Epitaph regiſtred in a Book in the Colledge of Arms (differing not much from that mentioned in Mr *George Buck*'s Hiſtory of this King, page 149) I have here inſerted. Book 5.

Hic ego, quem vario Tellus ſub Marmore claudit,
Tertius a multa voce Ricardus eram;
Nam Patriæ Tutor, Patrius pro jure Nepotis,
Dirupta, tenui Regna Britanna, fide,
Sexaginta dies binis duntaxat ademptis
Eſſatesque, tuli non mea Sceptra duas.
Fortiter in Bello merito defertus ab Anglis
Rex Henrice, tibi, ſeptime, ſuccubui,
At ſumptu, pius ipſe, tuo, ſic oſſa decoras,
Regem olimque facis Regis honore coli.
Quatuor exceptis jam tantum quinq; bis annis
Acta trecenta quidem, luſtra ſalutis erant,
Anteq; Septembris Undena luce Kalendas,
Redideram Rubræ debita jura Roſæ.
At mea, quisquis eris, propter commiſſa precare
Sit minor ut precibus pœna ſienda tuis.

Iſſue of King RICHARD *III. by Queen* ANNE *Daughter of* RICHARD NEVIL *Earl of* Warwick.

France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points Argent.

14. *EDWARD* Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Cheſter* and *Saliſbury*, only ſon of King *Richard* III. born in the Caſtle of *Middleham* near *Richmond* in *Yorkſhire*, *An.* 1473. was in the 17*th* year of King *Edward* IV. his Uncle (being then under four years of age) created Earl of *Salisbury*; and on the 24*th* of *Aug.* 1483. in the firſt year of his Fathers Reign (he being then about ten years old) was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, and in that Royal Proceſſion 1 *R.* 3. about the City of *York*, was led by Queen *Anne* his Mother on her left hand, having on his head a Demy-Crown appointed for the degree of a Prince. He died in the life-time of his Father.

C. 332. *par.* 15 *Febr.* 17 *E.* 4. *par.* 2. *m.* 16.

A. 226. *ch.* 1 *R.* 3.

Richard Grafton fol. 29. *a.*

Natural Iſſue of King RICHARD *III.*

14. *KATHERINE PLANTAGENET*, Natural Daughter of King *Richard* III. was by Indenture made at *London* the laſt of *February* in the firſt year of the ſaid King, covenanted to be accepted in marriage before the Feaſt of St *Michael* then next enſuing, by the Right Noble Lord *William* Earl of *Huntington*, who thereby obliged himſelf to make her a fair and ſufficient Eſtate of certain his Mannors, *&c.* in *England* to the yearly value of 200 l. over all charges, *&c.*

Ex ipſo Autogr. pen. Tho. Herbert de Tintern in Com. Monm. Bar.

13. GEORGE

13. GEORGE

Of YORK, Duke of *CLARENCE*, Earl of *WARWICK* and *SALISBURY*, Lord of *RICHMOND*, and Great Chamberlain of *ENGLAND*, &c.

CHAP. VIII.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

THis *George*, born at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, was the ſixth ſon of *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York*, and upon his death at *Wakefield* in *Yorkſhire*, by the Ducheſs *Anne* his Mother, ſent unto the City of *Utrecht*, where he (with his Brother *Richard*) continued till his Brother King *Edward* IV. had obtained the Crown of this Kingdom. In the firſt year of whoſe Reign, *An.* 1461, and ſhortly after his Coronation, the ſaid *George* was created into the dignity of Duke of *Clarence* in a Parliament then held at *Weſtminſter* in the 2 *E.* 4. For the better ſupport of his dignity he obtained a Grant in Tail-general of ſeveral Mannors, which by the attainder of the Earl of *Northumberland* (*an.* 1 E. 4.) came to the Crown; and in 5 *E.* 4. he was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* for the term of twenty years. But ſhortly after this, *viz. An.* 9 of King *Edward* IV. conceiving himſelf ſlighted, for that the ſaid King had preferred his Wifes Kindred to ſeveral eminent Marriages and neglected him and his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter*, by the inſtigation of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, he deſigns to transfer the Crown from King *Edward*'s Head to that of the depoſed King *Henry* VI. and that *Clarence* might join more faithfully with him in this deſign, the Earl of *Warwick* gives him his eldeſt daughter *Iſſabel Nevil* in marriage, with the one half of the Inheritance of his Wife *Anne*, ſiſter and ſole heir to the great *Henry Beauchamp*, King of the *Iſle of Wight*, and Duke of *Warwick*, and daugh-

Pol. Virg. p. 512.

Pat. an. 1 E. 4. p. 5. m. 16.

Pat. 2 E. 4. p. 1. m. 3.

Pat. 5 E. 4. p. 1 m. 12.

Holingſh. Chron. 671 b. n. 50.

Ibid. n. 60.

In the three hundred fifty fourth page of this fifth Book is repreſented the Figure of the Dukes Seal, as it was found among the Evidences of the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Huntington*, on which you have his Achievement, viz. *His Creſt, Helmet, Lambrequin or Mantling*, and his Shield of Arms hanging by the ſiniſter corner, containing *France and England, quarterly, over all, a Label of three points (Argent) each charged with a Canton (gules)* which is ſupported on the left ſide with a Bull, the right Supporter is broken off (as are alſo moſt part of the Creſt and Circumſcription) there only remaining to be ſeen the Legs and cloven Hoofs: by which I am very apt to credit, that the right Supporter was alſo a Bull, it being the Deviſe of the Duke of *Clarence*, as I have before noted among the ſeveral Badges of King *Edward* the Fourth, this *George*'s Brother page 382. The Grant to which the ſaid Seal is annexed, is dated at *London* the 20th of *March* 12 *E.* 4. and therein the Duke ſtiles himſelf *Georgius Dux Clarencie, Comes Warrewici et Sarum, Dominus de Richemond et magnus Camerarius Anglie.* upon his Stall at *Windſor* (for he was the firſt Knight of the Garter, *Temp. Ed. quarti*) are his Shield of Arms, agreeing exactly with thoſe on his Seal abovementioned.

The Ducheſs *Iſſabel Nevil* his Wife did bear, *France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules*, Impaling *Gules, a Saltire Argent, a Label of three points, Goboy, Argent and Azure*, the Arms of her Family of *Nevil*.

ter

Yorkists. ter of *Richard Beauchamp* the ſixteenth Earl of *Warwick* (by his ſecond Wife *Iſſabel* daughter of *Thomas* Lord *le Deſpenſer* Earl of *Gloceſter*, ſiſter and heir of *Richard* Lord *le Deſpenſer.*) She was born in the Caſtle of *Warwick*, *Sept.* 5. 1451. where alſo deceaſing, ſhe was buried at *Tewkesbury*: being a Match no way inferiour to any of thoſe King *Edward* had beſtowed upon others. Book 5. *D. 1. Norf. in calce Libri.*

The Duke of *Clarence* hereupon goes over to *Calais*, where he marries this Lady; whence not long after he and his Father-in-Law, aſſiſted by the French King come for *England*; where joining their Confederates they march to *London*, and without engaging in a Battel deliver King *Henry* VI. out of the Tower, after having been priſoner almoſt nine years, ſetting the Crown on his head a ſecond time, and conveying him Robed in a blew Velvet Gown, through *London* to the *Biſhops Palace*, where he kept his Court; when in a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, *Nov.* 26. *An.* 1469. King *Edward* is declared a Traitor and Uſurper, his goods Confiſcated, and the Crowns of *England* and *France* Entailed upon King *Henry*, and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, the remainder unto this *George* Duke of *Clarence* and his Heirs Males lawfully produced, as next heir to his Father *Richard* Duke of *York*; diſenabling his elder Brother King *Edward* by vertue of his atteinder. *Holingſh.* 675. n. 50. *Ibid.* 677. *b.* n. 40. *An.* 1469. 9 E. 4. *Richard Graſton f.* 210. *b.* *Holingſh.* 678. *a.* n. 20.

Clarence, who to gratifie his private reſentments, had thus too ſucceſsfully taken Arms againſt his Brother and King, did now at leiſure repent the injuſtice of his actions, and therefore reſolves to turn the ſcales even at the loweſt ebb of King *Edward*'s Fortune, who coming for *England*, under pretence of gaining the Dukedom of *York*, is joined near *Warwick* by this Duke with 4000 men, which he had raiſed upon pretence of aſſiſting his Father-in-Law, *Warwick*, whom he had earneſtly invited to come about alſo. *Ibid.*

Hereupon followed the Battel of *Barnet*, *April* 14. 1470. *An.* 10 *E.* 4. being *Eaſter* day, where King *Edward* with this Duke led the main Battel, in which great *Warwick* and his Brother Marquis *Mountague* loſt their lives, while they fought againſt a Prince, whom with ſo much hazard and indefatigable labour they had lately raiſed to the Royal Throne. *Barnet-Field, an.* 10 *E.* 4. 1470. *Edward Hollinſh.* 247.

Having therefore in theſe greateſt exigences ſtoutly adhered to King *Edward* his Brother, in the very ſame year, viz. *An.* 11 *E.* 4. the Parliament then ſitting, he did there (with many other of the Peers) recognize his Right, and ſwear Fealty to *Edward* his eldeſt ſon; and in the 12*th* of *E.* 4. (in conſideration of that his marriage with *Iſſabel* the eldeſt daughter and coheir to the beforementioned *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*) was by ſpecial Letters Patent dated the 25*th* of *March*, created Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*: and about two months after, *viz.* the 20*th* of *May*, 1472. (upon the ſurrender of his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*) he had the Office of Great *Clauſ.* 11 *E.* 4. *in dorſo m.* 1. *Chart. ab. an.* 12. *uſq;* 14 *E.* 4. *n.* 10 & 11. *Pat. an.* 12 *E.* 4. *p.* 1. *m.* 5.

Chap. 8. Great Chamberlain of *England*, granted unto him for term of life, *George* Duke of *Clarence.*

Pat. an. 14 E. 4. And in a Patent bearing date 14 *E.* 4. the King ſtiles him, *Præchariſſimus frater noſter Georgius Dux Clarenciæ, Comes Warrewici et Sarum, Dominus de Richmond, magnus Camerarius Angliæ, nec non Locum-tenens noſter terræ noſtræ Hiberniæ.* By which Titles he alſo wrote himſelf (upon the 20*th* day of *March*, *An.* 12 *E.* 4.) excepting that of Lieutenant of *Ireland.*

Chart. an. 12 E. 4. ex certis Hen. Com. Hunt. Thus dignified, he lived till the 17*th* year of that King, when (through the envy of his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*) being attainted of High Treaſon before *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, then Steward of *England*, he was committed to the Tower. The particulars of his charge being, That he laboured to make the World believe King *Edward* wrought by Necromancy, poiſoning thoſe Subjects he hated; That he purpoſed to exalt himſelf and his heirs to the Royal Dignity, moſt falſly publiſhing the King to be a Baſtard, and therefore incapable of Rule; That he induced ſeveral of the Kings natural Subjects to be ſworn upon the Bleſſed Sacrament, to him and his heirs, without any reſervation of their Allegiance; That purſuant hereunto, he had gotten an Exemplification under the great Seal of *Henry* VI. declaring that if the ſaid King and his Son Prince *Edward* ſhould die without Iſſue Male, that He the ſaid Duke and his Heirs ſhould enjoy the Crown: to confirm which, the miſapplication of a certain Prophecy, *That a G. ſhould Raign after an E.* to be meant of this *George* (when *Gloceſter* more craftily lay in wind for the Game) contributed not a little.

Pol. Virg. 537. n. 10.

Richard Grafton f. 240. b.

This troubled the King much, but the Queen more, of both which the Duke was highly miſtruſted, who being now a Widdower, ſent to his ſiſter *Margaret* Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, to procure a marriage for him with her Husbands Daughter the Lady *Mary*, againſt which the Queen moſt earneſtly interpoſed, ſoliciting the Lady in behalf of *Anthony* Earl *Rivers* her Brother, whereby the Duke received great prejudice, and new jealouſies were daily created in the King's Breaſt.

Pol. Virg. f. 537. n. 20.

In ſhort, whether Criminal or not, he was, by Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, 15 *Jan.* 17 *E.* 4. *an.* 1477. attainted of High Treaſon, and the 18*th* of *February* next following, after he had offered his Maſs-Penny in the Tower of *London*, drowned in a Butt of Malmeſey, his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* aſſiſting thereat with his own proper Hands; and though the King conſented to his death, yet no ſooner was it done but he relented it extremely, and was ſo grieved at the remembrance thereof, as when any ſollicited for the life of a condemned Perſon, he would openly ſay, *Oh unfortunate Brother! for whoſe life no man would make ſuit.*

Eſc. an. 18 E. 4. n. 46 & 47.

Edward Halle fol. 246.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B. This Duke was buried at *Tewkesbury* in *Gloceſterſhire*, near the Body of his Ducheſs, who being with Child, died of Poiſon not long before.

Children of GEORGE Duke of Clarence, by ISSABEL NEVIL his Wife.

14 *EDWARD PLANTAGENET*, Earl of *Warwick*, the eldeſt Son of *George* Duke of *Clarence* and *Iſſabel Nevil*, and Nephew to King *Edward* IV. was born in the Caſtle of *Warwick*. being after the death of his Father, Earl of *Warwick*. He was a Child of moſt unhappy fortune, having from his Cradle been nurſed up in Priſon, and his fatal day expedited by anothers folly: For firſt, ſoon after King *Edward* his Uncles death, he was, by *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* his other Uncle, ſent unto the Caſtle of *Sheriff-Hoton* in the County of *York*, there to be ſecured (that Duke intending to murther his two Nephews, ſons of King *Edward* IV. and to make himſelf King) where he remained, till King *Henry* VII. (immediately after the Battel of *Boſworth*, even before his departure from *Leiceſter*) ſent Sir *Robert Willoughby* Kt. to the ſaid Mannor of *Sheriff-Hoton*, for this *Edward Plantagenet* Earl of *Warwick*, then 15 years old, and cauſed him to be impriſoned in the Tower of *London*, where he remained till his death, which in the next place was thus occaſioned; It happened that a youth of mean birth, named *Ralph Wilford*, a Cordwainers ſon, ſet on by one *Patrick* an *Auguſtine Frier*, to take upon him the name and perſon of this Earl *Edward*, gave out, that he had lately eſcaped out of his Priſon the Tower of *London*, cauſing a great tumult amongſt the Commons, who were glad to hear that a Branch of the *Plantagenets* was to be reſtored to the Imperial Diadem; and this was one of thoſe winding Ivies of a *Plantagenet* that killed the true Tree it ſelf: It was moſt unfortunately true, that at the ſame time, this *Edward* conſulted with *Perkin Warbeck* the counterfeit *Richard* Duke of *York* (at that time impriſoned likewiſe in the Tower by King *Henry* VII.) about their eſcape, which being diſcovered before it could be executed, this poor Prince was ſhortly after arraigned before the Earl of *Oxford* (then High Steward of *England*, *pro tempore*) not *ſimply* for attempting to eſcape, for that could not be Treaſon, but for conſpiring with *Perkin* to raiſe ſedition, and to deſtroy the King. the Earl confeſſing the Indictment, had Judgement paſſed upon him the 21 of *November*, and was accordingly executed upon *Tower* Hill, the 28*th* of *Nov.* 1499. *An.* 15 H. 7. After which, *viz.* 25*th* of *Jan.* 19 H. 7. the better to countenance this cruel action, he was attainted in the Parliament then held, ſo that all the favor he had, was, That his Body ſhould be ſent to the Abbey of *Biſham* in the County of *Berks*, and there Interred with thoſe of his Anceſtors.

Richard Grafton fol. 249.

Leland Itin. vol. 6. fol. 92.

Pol. Virg. p. 546. n. 40.

Life of King Henry, by Fran. Lord Verulam p. 6.

Ex Rot. vet. de Major & Vic. London.

Rot. Parl. 19 H. 7. m. 21.

Eſc. virtute Officii cap. 5 Julii, 23 H. 8. n. 3.

But it was neither guilt of crime nor reaſon of State, could quench the reſentments of the King for this execution, ſince 'twas

This *Edward* Earl of *Warwick* did bear, *France and England, quarterly, with a Label of three points gobony, Silver and Blew*; for that he was Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, by his Mother the daughter and coheir of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, ſon and heir of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Sarum*; who being the eldeſt ſon of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Weſtmorland* by his 2d Wife *Joane Beaufort*, diſtinguiſhed his Saltire by the addition of a *Label of three points gobony Argent and Azure*, to ſhew his deſcent from the *Beauforts*, who bare the Royal Arms within *a Border Gobony Argent and Azure*, thereby tranſmitting the charge on the *Border*, to the *Label*. Which Arms (ſaith *Vincent*, page 584.) are thus ſet forth for this Prince, in the North-ſide the Choire or Chancel of *All Saints*, commonly called *Alhallowes* in *Northampton*.

His death, 28 *Nov. an.* 1499.

Chap. 8.

George Duke of Clarence.

'twas generally believed that *Perkin* was but the bait to entrap this Earl, and King *Henry* himself laid it upon *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, producing Letters about the Treaty of Marriage between Prince *Arthur* and that Kings Daughter, plainly declaring his jealousies of an uninterrupted Succession as long as the Earl of *Warwick* lived, and his unwillingness to expose his Daughter to troubles and dangers; whereby though the King did in some part remove the odium from himself, yet did he withal bring a kind of malediction upon the Marriage, which so succeeded as that hopeful Prince enjoyed a very small time after the Nuptials, and the Lady *Katherine* her self remained a sad and religious Woman ever after, insomuch that when King *Henry* VIII. his resolution of being Divorced was first made known to her, she expressed her self to this effect, *That she had not offended, but that it was a Judgment of God, for that her former Marriage was made in Blood*, meaning that of the Earl of *Warwick*.

Life of King Hen. 7. by Lord Verulam 196.

Such was the end of this noble and commiserated Prince *Edward* Earl of *Warwick*, in whom the Male Line of the *Plantagenets* determined, after having flourished in great Royalty (though often dipt in their own Blood) even from the time of the famous King *Henry* II. the space of 331 years.

Ca. of Nob. by L. B.

14. *RICHARD*, second Son of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, born at *Tewkesbury*, lived not a quarter of a year, and deceasing the year after his Mother in the Castle of *Warwick*, was interred in the Church there.

G. 1. in Coll. Arm. in calce Libri.

14. ..... eldest Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, was born at Sea, died an Infant, and was buried at *Calais*.

Bil.

14. *MARGARET*, second daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, was Countess of *Salisbury*, as in the next and ninth Chapter.

14. MARGARET Of CLARENCE, COUNTESS of SALISBURY.

CHAP. IX.



Margaret Plantagenet, Daughter of *George* Duke *Clarence*, born at *Farley* Caſtle near *Bath* in *Somerſetſhire*, became the Wife of Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. (Son of Sir *Jeffray Pole* Kt, deſcended from a Family of antient Gentry in *Wales*) who having valiantly ſerved King *Henry* VII. in his Wars of *Scotland*, and being a perſon much accompliſhed, was made chief Gentleman of the Bedchamber to Prince *Arthur* and Knight of the Garter; whereupon attending him into *Wales*, he received command to govern in thoſe parts. The time of his death I have not found, but by the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, he left Iſſue four ſons and a daughter: After which, in the 5*th* year of King *Henry* VIII. ſhe exhibited her Petition in Parliament (as being only Siſter and Heir of *Edward* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, and Daughter of *Iſſabel*, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, Son and Heir of *Alice*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*) upon which ſhe was (upon the 14*th* of *October*, *An.* 5 *H.* 8.) in the ſame Parliament reſtored to the Dignity of Counteſs of *Salisbury* by King *Henry* VIII. But proving afterwards as great an eye-ſore to this King, as her Brother had been to King *Henry* VII. his Father, ſhe was *An.* 31 *H.* 8. condemned in Parliament of High Treaſon, together with *Gertrude* Wife of *Henry Courtney* Marquis of *Exceter*, *Reginald Pole* her ſon, Sir *Adrian Forteſcue* and others, certain Bulls from *Rome* being found at *Cowdray* (her Manſion-houſe.) It was alſo charged upon her, that the Parſon of *Warblington* had conveyed Letters from her to her Son (*Reginald*) the Cardinal, and that ſhe had forbidden all her Tenants to have the New Teſtament in *Engliſh*, or any new Book priviledged by the King. What other cauſe there might be is uncertain. But we have ſufficient teſtimony that ſhe behaved her ſelf with great reſolution (though ſeventy years of age) and would not confeſs any thing: Nevertheleſs ſhe had ſentence of death paſſed upon her without ever being heard: And two years after, without Arraignment or Tryal had her Head cut off in the Tower of *London*, 27 *May*, 1541. 33 *H.* 8.

Edward Halle fol. 240. *a.*

G. 1. in Coll. Arm. in calce Libri.

Ex Coll. Rob. Glover Somerſet.

Ex autogr. penes Cler.

Parl. Pol. Virg. p. 610. *n.* 30.

Ex Coll. R. Gl. S.

Ex Petit. in Parl. an. 5 H. 8.

Pat. 5 H. 8. p. 1.

Herberts Hiſt. of H. 8. p. 447.

Godw. p. 166.

Ibid. p. 179

The Figure of Counteſs *Margarets* Seal (annexed to a Charter bearing date 1 *Decembris*, *an.* 28 *H.* 8.) is repreſented in the 354 page of this fifth Book, unto which I refer my Reader, for the Armes impreſſed thereon, which are, *Clarence*, *Nevil*, *Beauchamp Warwick*, *Mountague*, *Monthermer*, *Clare*, and *le Deſpenſor*. Penes E. A. W.

Her Arms exhibited in *L.* 10. *fol.* 45. *in Coll. Arm.* are *Quarterly of ſix peeces, three in chief and* 3 *in baſe.* The firſt is, *France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules*, Clarence. 2. *Gules, a Saltire Argent, a Label of three points gobony Argent and Azure*; Nevil Earl of Salisbury, 3. *Gules, a Feſs inter* 6 *Croſſe-croſſeletts, Or*, Beauchampe. 4. *Chequie, or and Azure, a Cheveron. Ermine*, Warwick. 5. *Or, an Eagle diſplayed Vert*, Monthermer. 6. *Quarterly, Or,* 3 *Cheverons, Gules*, Clare, *and quarterly, Argent, and Gules a Frets Or, over all a Bendlet Sable*, le Deſpenſer.

Her Husband Sir *Richard Pole* did bear *Party per Pale Or and Sable, a Saltire ingrayled, countercharged*; as appeareth upon his Stall in the Chappel of St *George* at *Windſor*.

Children

Chap. 8.

Margaret Counteſs of *Salisbury.*

Children of MARGARET *Counteſs of* Salisbury, *by Sir* RICHARD POLE *Kt. her Husband.*

H. 13. in Coll. Arm. f. 398. b.

15. HENRY POLE, Lord *Mountague*, eldeſt Son of Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. and Counteſs *Margaret*, was ſummoned to Parliament, *An.* 21 *H.* 8. by the Title of Lord *Mountague* (as being deſcended from *Alice* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Mountague* Earl of *Salisbury*) and convicted of High Treaſon, for endeavouring to deprive the ſaid King *Henry*, in order to advance his Brother the Cardinal to the Crown, and had his Head cut off on Tower Hill, the *9th* of *January*, *An.* 30 *H.* 8. leaving Iſſue by his Wife *Jane* Daughter of *George Nevil*, Baron of *Abergavenny*, two Daughters his Heirs, *Katherine* and *Winifride*.

Henry Lord *Mountague* did bear, *quarterly of* 8 *peeces*, 4 *in chief and* 4 *in baſe*, 1 Clarence, 2 Pole, *viz. Per pale Sable and Or, a Croſs ingrayled counterchanged* 3 Nevil *Earl of* Warwick, 4 Beauchamp, 5 Warwick, 6 Mountague, 7 Mountermer, 8 Clare *and* le Deſpenſer, *quarterly*, as appears in *D.* 13. *f.* 102. *b. M. S. in Coll. Arm.*

Stowes An.

Godw. p. 162.

D. 13. *f.* 102. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

Ex Genealogia Com. Huntington

Katherine Pole was eſpouſed to *Francis Haſtings* Earl of *Huntington*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *George* Earl of *Huntington*, who by *Dorothy* daughter and coheir of Sir *John Pole* of *Derbiſhire* Kt. was Father of *Francis* Lord *Haſtings*, who died in the life-time of his Father, leaving Iſſue by *Sarah* his Wife, daughter of Sir *James Harrington* Kt. *Henry* Earl of *Huntington*, whoſe Wife being *Elizabeth* the third daughter and coheir of *Ferdinando Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, he had Iſſue by her *Ferdinando* Earl of *Huntington*, who married *Lucie* daughter and ſole heir of Sir *John Davies* of *Engleſield* in the County of *Berks* Kt. (Prime Sergeant at Law to King *James* and King *Charles* I. He was afterwards Sollicitor, and then Attorney General in *Ireland*) by the Lady *Eleanor* his Wife, youngeſt daughter to *George* Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, and by her had Iſſue *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntington*, now living, *An.* 1676; who hath taken to Wife *Elizabeth* daughter and coheir of Sir *John Lewes* of *Ledſton*, *in Com. York*, Kt. 19*th* of *Febr.* 1671.

In Pale Haſtings, *viz. Argent, a Mantle Sable*, and *Pole* as aforeſaid.

Winifride Pole the ſecond daughter and coheir, was firſt married to Sir *Thomas Haſtings* Kt, ſecond Son of *George* Earl of *Huntington*, and Brother to the foreſaid *Francis*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue, and afterwards to Sir *Thomas Barrington* of *Barrington* Hall *in Com. Eſſex* Kt. who had Iſſue by her Sir *Francis Barrington* of the ſame place Kt. and Bar. who by *Joane* daughter of Sir *Henry Cromwel* of *Hinchingbrook* in the County of *Huntington* Kt. was Father of Sir *Thomas Barrington* Kt. and Bar. who took to Wife *Frances* daughter and heir of *John Gobert* Eſq; and by her had Iſſue Sir *John Barrington* of *Barrington* Hall Bar. who hath married *Dorothy* daughter of Sir *William Litton* of *Knebworth* in the County of *Hertford* Kt. and by her hath Iſſue *Thomas*, *John*, *William*, *Anne*, *Dorothy*, *Winifride*, *Johanna* and *Lucy*.

Fun. Cert. I. 16. *fol.* 147.

Viſit. Eſſex 21. *fol.* 195.

In Pale Barrington, *viz. Argent* 3 *Chereconells Gules a Label of* 3 *points Azure*, and *Pole* as before.

He did bear, *Quarterly of 8 peeces, 4 in chief and 4 in base*, 1 Clarence, 2 Pole, viz. *Perpale, Sable and Or, a Saltire ingrayled, counterchanged*, 3. Nevil Earl of Warwick, 4. Beauchamp. 5. Warwick, 6. Mountague. 7. Monthermer, 8. Clare *and* le Despenser, *quarterly: Over all a Cressent Azure* for the difference of a second Brother. And for his Crest, out of a Ducal Coronet *Gules, a Griffon with Wings expanded Argent, membred gules.* Which Achievement is thus Marshalled for this Sir *Geoffrey Pole* in a Book marked *D.* 13. *fol.* 53. *b.* in the Colledge of Arms.

15. Sir *GEOFFREY POLE* Knight, second Son of *Margaret* Countess of *Salisbury* and Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. was convicted with his Brother the Lord *Mountague* and others, for endeavouring (as their Indictment imports) to deprive King *Henry* VIII. of the Crown, and to raise up *Reginald Pole* his Brother to the Soveraignty; but suffered not death for the same. *Stowes Annals.* *Visit. D. 13. fol. 53. b. in Coll. Arm.*

He married *Constance* eldest daughter and coheir of *Edmond Pakenham*, had Issue *Katherine* and *Mary*; but elsewhere I find him made great Grandfather to *Geoffry* and *Arthur* that lately lived in *Italy*. In an old Pedigree in Manuscripe.

15. *ARTHUR POLE*, third Son, in the year 1562. (5 *Eliz.*) being charged with purposing to go to the Duke of *Guise* into *France*, and to return with a power into *Wales*, whereby the Queen of Scots might attain the Crown of this Realm, and himself be declared Duke of *Clarence*, had judgment of death; but by reason of his near alliance to Queen *Elizabeth*, no execution followed. He had Issue two daughters his Heirs, *Margaret* and *Mary*. *Ex Col. R. Glover S.* *Annals Eliz. per Camden.*

Margaret was espoused to Sir *Thomas Fitz-Herbert* Kt. and *Mary* the second daughter, was the Wife of Sir *John Stanney* Kt.

The Arms set forth for this Cardinal by *Alphonsus Ciaconius*, were, *Quarterly of 4 peeces, the first quarter charged with the Coat of* Clarence; *the second is divided into three parts per pale, on the first* Pole, *on the second* Nevil, *and on the* 3 Beauchamp. *The third quarter is party per pale* Warwick *and* Mountague, *and the fourth quarter is divided into three parts per pale; on the first is* Monthermer, *and the second and third are charged with the Arms of* Clare *and* le Despenser *quarterly.*

15. *REGINALD POLE* Cardinal, fourth Son of Sir *Richard Pole* by the said Countess, was educated at *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*, where his great proficiency in Learning was first recompenced by his Kinsman King *Henry* VIII. with the Deanery of *Excester*; after which he travelled into *Italy*, and spent seven years study at *Padua*. Hence the King having abolished the Pope, sent for him back into *England*; but refusing to return, he was proclaimed Traitor, and his Deanery given to another. This loss was soon repaired by the Pope's making him a Cardinal (22 *May* 1536. *An.* 28 *H.* 8.) and employing him in many Embassies both to the Emperor and French King, with whom he ever dealt against King *Henry*, and sollicited others from their obedience to him, insomuch that many homebred Subjects disliking the cause of Papal Subversion, wrought secretly to deprive King *Henry*, and exalt the Cardinal to the Royal Dignity. Next he was made Legate of *Viterbium*, and with two others sent as the Pope's Vicegerent to the Council of *Trent*. Thus he stood dignified when by the death of his Holiness, a Faction arose in the Conclave of French and Imperialists, which last prevailing, Cardinal *Pole* is elected *Goodwin in Prosull. bus Anglia.* *Ibid.* *Ibidem & supra.*

Vide Alfonsus Ciaconius *vitæ & gesta summorum Pontificum*, p. 1117. But the Arms and Quarterings of this *Reginald* the Cardinal painted on the Wall over his Tomb at *Canterbury* are Marshalled in the same manner with those of his Brother Sir *Geoffrey Pole*; but without a filial distinction.

Pope:

Chap. 9.

Pope: Upon whoſe requeſt, for a more orderly proceeding he is again the ſame evening choſen to ſupply the vacant Chair, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of Cardinal *Caraffa*, charging him with Incontinence and Hereſie, for arguing a Juſtifying Faith in the Council of *Trent*, and frequenting the company of *Antonio Flaminus* a known Proteſtant: But he ſeemingly diſliking the ſecond Election, as a work of darkneſs, deſired a more regular proceeding on the morrow, when tempting his good fortune too far, he loſt the Papacy twice in one day; for the Cardinal *de Monte* was now choſen, who to compliment *Pole* for his modeſty, obliged *Caraffa* to ask him forgiveneſs before they departed the Conclave. *Margaret* Counteſs of *Salisbury*.

Thus diſappointed of the Papacy, he retired to *Verona*, into a Monaſtery of Benedictins; where he was ſcarce ſetled before he heard of the death of King *Edward* VI. by a Meſſage from Queen *Mary*, remanding him for *England*, to be her Director in Church Affairs, having lately introduced the Maſs, and reſtored the Popes Supremacy. This was no ungrateful news to the Cardinal, who beſides the eſteem retained him by that Queen, had ever a longing deſire homeward, not doubting if things ſucceeded well in *England*, to diſpence with his Cardinals Hat in exchange for a Crown; which *Charles* the Emperor miſtruſting, contrives to detain him beyond Sea, till the Match was concluded between Queen *Mary* and his Son; but coming home at laſt as Legate from Pope *Julius* III. he was by the Queen made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* (22 *Maij*, *An.* 1555. 1 & 2 *Ph.* & *M.*) the ſeveral Acts of Parliament made by King *Henry* VIII. to the Cardinals prejudice repealed, and Lord *Reginald Pole* received as an Oracle, inſomuch that the Parliament humbly preſented him with a Petition to be received again into the Boſom of the Church of *Rome*: But neither that Church, the Queen, nor the Cardinal lived in *England* long after, but expired together in one day, viz. 17 *Nov.* *An.* 1558.

Pat. 1 & 2 *Phil.* & *Mariæ p.* 5 *Four. of Parl.*

Godwin ut ſupra.

Ibid.

This great Prelate thus dead, was interred in a little Chappel at the Eaſt end of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, near St *Thomas Beckets* Oratory, where he hath a Tomb of Brick, done over with Plaiſter, affixed to the North Wall, with his Arms and Quarterings depicted on the ſaid Wall over it.

Ex Coll. R. Gl. S.

15. *URSULA POLE*, Lady *Stafford*, only Daughter of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Salisbury*, by Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. was married to *Henry* Lord *Stafford* (ſon and heir of *Edward Stafford*, the laſt Duke of *Buckingham* of that Family beheaded on Tower Hill, *An.* 13 H. 8. (*vide* page 232.) whoſe large Revenues were his chiefeſt Crime, deſcended by a direct Line of Barons, Earls and Dukes, from *Robert* Baron of *Stafford*, a Noble Man of very great Poſſeſſions in the Reign of King

Urſula Lady *Stafford*, did bear, *in Pale, Or, a Cheveron Gules*, Stafford, *and party per pale, Sable and Or, a Saltire ingrayled counterchanged* Pole.

Yorkists. King *Edward* the Confeſſor, to whom he was Steward of the Houſhold. Book 5.

This *Henry*, was after his Fathers death reſtored to the Barony of *Stafford* by the ſaid King *Henry* VIII. and had Iſſue *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who by *Mary* his Wife, daughter of *Edward Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, was Father of *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, that married *Iſſabel* daughter of *Thomas Foreſter* of *Tong* in the County of *Salop*, Eſq; and had Iſſue *Edward Stafford* that died in the life-time of his Father, who by *Anne* daughter of *James Wilford* of *Newman-Hall* in Com. *Eſſex*, Eſq; (Grandſon to Sir *James Wilford* Knight, a valiant and ſucceſful Commander againſt the Scots, who having taken *Haddington* by force, defended by a very great Gariſon, not long after dying of his wounds, there received, prevented the Honour of Viſcount of that place, deſigned him as a reward for that eminent ſervice) left Iſſue, *Henry* Lord *Stafford*, after the death of his Grandfather, who died without Iſſue, and one only daughter *Mary Stafford* (Heir to her Brother *Henry* Lord *Stafford*) born at *Newman-Hall* aforeſaid, eſpouſed to Sir *William Howard* Knight of the Bath (ſecond ſon of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, and Earl Marſhal of *England*) who with the ſaid *Mary* his Wife, were created Baron and Baroneſs *Stafford*, *Septemb.* 12. *An.* 16 King *Charles* I. in the year 1640. and he advanced to the Dignity of Viſcount *Stafford*, the 11*th* of *November* next following: They have Iſſue, *Henry Stafford*, eldeſt Son and Heir apparent, *John* and *Francis* (*Charles* and *Edward* who died young) *Iſſabella Stafford*, the Relict of *John Pawlet* Marquis of *Wincheſter*, and Premier Marquis of *England*, *Alethea Stafford*, *Urſula*, *Mary*, and *Anaſtaſia*, now living, *An.* 1676. and *Helena*, who deceaſed young.

Ex Libro M.S. Staffordorum Genealogiæ.

Ibid.

Ibid. ut ſupra.

14. ARTHUR

14. ARTHUR PLANTAGENET, Viſcount *Liſle*, Lieutenant of *Calais*, and Knight of the Garter.

CHAP. X.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Pat. 15 H. 8. p. 1.

Herbert in eodem anno.

Pat. an. 24 H. 8. p. 2.

Godwin de Præſulibus Angliæ p. 181.

Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

Arthur Plantagenet, Natural Son of King *Edward* IV. by the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy* (as was ſuppoſed) after the ſurrender of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, 20 *April*, 14 H. 8. was 26 *April* following (*viz.* 15 H. 8) created Viſcount *Liſle* at *Bridewell* in *London*; to him and the Heirs Male of the Body of *Elizabeth* his Wife Siſter and Heir of *John Grey* late Viſcount *Liſle*: after which, in the Reign of the ſaid King *Henry* VIII. he was elected and enſtalled Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter. Moreover in *November*, *An.* 1527. (19 H. 8) he was one of thoſe whom King *Henry* then ſent (with Sir *Thomas Wriotheſley* Garter King of Arms) to *Paris*; at what time the Enſigns of the Order of St *George* were preſented to King *Francis* I. and upon the 24*th* of *March*, *An.* 24 H. 8. he was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Calais* in *France*; which Town ſome of his Servants intending to have betrayed to the French (two of which ſuffered death for the ſame) himſelf was ſent to the Tower of *London*; but his innocency, after much ſearch, appearing, the King ſent him his Ring from off his own Finger, with ſuch comfortable expreſſions that he immoderately receiving ſo great a preſſure of joy, his Heart was overcharged therewith, and the night following (viz. 3 *Martij An.* 33 H. 8.) he yielded up the Ghoſt; which makes it obſervable, that this Kings mercy was as fatal as his judgements.

His Body was honourably buried in the Tower of *London.*

He did bear *Quarterly of 4 peeces, the firſt France and England quarterly, the ſecond and third* Burgh, *and the fourth* Mortimer, *over all, a Baſton ſiniſter Azure,* and over that *an Eſcocheon quarterly of ſix peeces, three in chief and three in baſe. The firſt Barry of ſix peeces Argent and Azure, 3 Torteaux in chief.* Grey Viſcount Liſle. *2 Barry of 10 Argent and Azure an Orle of Martlets, Gules,* Valence. *3dly, Gules ſeven Maſcles, three, three and one, Or,* Quincy, *4 Gules, a Lyon rampant, and Border ingrayled Or.* Talbot. *5ly Gules a Feſſe inter ſix Croſſe-Croſlets Or,* Beauchamp, *and 6ly Gules, a Lyon paſſant guardant Argent, crowned, proper,* Gerard Lord *Liſle.*

Over the three quarterings in Chief, *is a Label of three points Argent*; all theſe quarterings being within the Garter. And for his Creſt, *upon a Chapeau Gules, embroidered Gold, and turned up Ermine* (upon which is a capital A. in Gold for *Arthur*) ſtands his Creſt, *being a Cat party per pale, Sable and Argent, betwixt two Broom ſtalks bloſſomed proper.* Which Coat-Armour and Creſt are thus Marſhalled for this *Arthur Plantagenet* in *D.* 13. *fol.* 102. *a. in Coll. Arm.* The ſame Arms and Creſt are upon his Plate in his Stall in the Chappel of St *George* at *Windſor.*

Children of ARTHUR PLANTAGENET *Viſcount* Liſle, *by* ELIZABETH GREY *his Wife.*

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

15. *BRIDGET PLANTAGENET*, eldeſt Daughter and Coheir of *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle*, was married to Sir *William Carden*, who was knighted at *Bullogne.*

Yorkists. 15. FRANCES PLANTAGENET, second Daughter, was first married to *John Basset* of *Umberley* in the County of *Devon*, by whom he had Issue (16) Sir *Arthur Basset* of the same place Kt. who married *Eleanor* daughter of Sir *John Chichester* of *Rawley* in *Devonshire* Kt. and had Issue (17) Sir *Robert Basset* of *Umberley* Kt. living *An.* 1620. who, by *Elizabeth* daughter and coheir of Sir *William Periam* Kt. chief Baron of the Exchequer, had Issue (18) *Arthur Basset* Esq; Which *Arthur* took to Wife ..... daughter of ..... *Leigh* of *Northam* in the County of *Devon*, and had Issue, *John Basset* Esq; who by ..... his Wife, one of the daughters and coheirs of ..... *Bluet* of *Holcombe* in *Somersetshire*, had Issue, *John Basset* of *Umberley* Esq; now living, *An.* 1676. Book 5.

In Pale, Basset, viz. Argent three Barrs wavy Gules, (vide C. 1. Visit. Devon and Cornwal, in Coll. Arm. fol. 298. a.) and Plantagenet, viz. Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly, 2. and 3. Burgh or Ulster, 4. Mortimer, over all a Bastion Azure.

In Pale, Gules, a Cheveron, inter three Lyons heads erased Argent, Monk, and Plantagenet, viz. Quarterly, the first France and England quarterly; the second and third Or a Cross Gules, Ulster. 4. Mortimer, over all a Bastion Azure.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Visit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 297. b.

The second Husband of this *Frances Plantagenet*, was *Thomas Monk* (antiently named *le Moyne*) of *Potheridge* in the County of *Devon*; by him she had Issue (16) *Anthony Monk* of the same place, one of the Deputy Lieutenants of the said County, who died *An.* 1620. having first married *Mary* daughter of *Richard Arscot* of *Ashwater* in the same County Esq; leaving Issue by her (17) Sir *Thomas Monk* of *Potheridge* Kt. who by *Elizabeth* daughter of Sir *George Smith* of *Madeworthy* in the County of *Devon* Kt. had Issue *Thomas*, *George* and *Nicholas*.

Visit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 25. b.

Ibid. fol. 79. a.

Thomas Monke of *Potheridge* Son and Heir, married *Mary* the daughter of *William Gold* of *Hayes* near *Exceter* in the County of *Devon*, and had Issue *Thomas Monk* who deceased at the age of 12 years; *Elizabeth Monk* the Wife of *Thomas Pride*, who hath Issue *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*; and *Frances Monk*, married to *John le Neue* of *St Giles's in the Fields*, in the County of *Middlesex*.

George Monk, second son of Sir *Thomas Monk* Kt. was, after the death of his Nephew *Thomas*, Lord of the Mannor of *Potheridge*, who having through the whole course of his life employed himself in military affairs, first both by Sea and Land in foreign parts, and afterwards at home, in His Majesties Dominions (where he ever merited the character of a valiant and experienced Commander) to crown all his former actions became at last, by Gods great Providence, the principal instrument in the restauration of His present Majesty King *Charles* II. to his just Rights, and his Kingdoms to their long desired Peace.

In contemplation of which, and considering also, that by the Lady *Frances* aforesaid, daughter and coheir of *Arthur Plantagenet* Viscount *Lisle*, he was descended from *Edward Grey* Viscount *Lisle*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife daughter and heir of *John Talbot* Viscount *Lisle*, son of the renowned *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, by *Margaret* his Wife daughter and coheir of the valiant *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*; this *George* was created Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Teys*, by Letters Patents bearing date at *Westminster*, 7 *Julij*, in the 12*th* year of our most gracious Soveraign Lord King *Charles* II. to Him and the Heirs Male of his

Bill. sign. de a. 1 Car. 2.

Chap. 10

his Body for ever; with a Fee of 20 l. *per annum*, out of the Exchequer; and 40 *l. per annum*, payable for the said Dukedom, out of the Customs of *London*. *Arthur* Viscount *Lisle*.

He was also in the same year, constituted Captain General of His Majesties Forces, Master of the Horse, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

He deceased upon the 4th day of *Jan.* 1669. and was honourable Interred upon the last day of *April* next following, on the North-side the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. in a Vault prepared for him and his Family near to the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth*.

* She died *an.* 1669. *Jan.* 23.

He married * *Anne* daughter of *John Clarges*, and sister of Sir *Thomas Clarges* Kt. by whom he had Issue their only Child *Christopher* Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Teys*, one of the Bedchamber to His present Majesty, Knight of the Garter, and One of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council; who took to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth Cavendish*, eldest Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Newcastle*, (Son and Heir of *William* Duke of *Newcastle*, who deceased *Dec* 25. being *Christmas* day, 1676.) by whom he hath already had Issue a Son, who lived not long after he came into the World.

The Paternal Arms of *Anne* Duchess of *Albemarle*, were, *Barry of* 12 *Argent and Azure, on a Quarter Sable; a Rams head couped, Argent, accorned with* 4 *Horns Or* (as being descended from the Family of *Glarges* in *Heynalt*, which appears by a Certificate (entred in the Earl Marshals Book, marked *I.* 25. *fol.* 163 & 164. in the Colledge of Arms) under the Hand and Seal of *Corneille de Montigny de Glarges*, chief of that House, and Knight of the Order of St. *Michael*. But the Augmentation granted unto her by His Majesty, is, *Azure, a Flower de Lize Or, within a Border of the second, charged with* 8 *Roses Gules*.

Funeral Certificates in the Colledge of Arms.

Nicholas Monk, third son of Sir *Thomas Monk* of *Potheridge*, consecrated Bishop of *Hereford*, 13 *Jan.* 1660. and was also Provost of *Eaton* Colledge; a person very instrumental to his Brother the Duke of *Albemarle*, in the Restauration of our present Soveraign. He deceased at his Lodgings in the old Palace of *Westminster*, on Tuesday, 11 *Decemb.* 1661. and was conveyed thence to the *Jerusalem Chamber* in the Dean of *Westminsters* house, whence with funeral solemnity he was carried to the Abbey, and interred in St. *Edmond*'s Chappel; the Duke of *Albemarle* his Brother being chief Mourner, and the Bishop of *Gloceſter* preaching his Funeral Sermon.

He married *Susanna* daughter of *Thomas Paine* of *Plimtree*, in *Devonshire*, by whom he left at the time of his decease, two daughters: *Mary* the elder daughter and coheir, was married to *Arthur Fairwell* of *Westminster* Esq; (Son and Heir of *Arthur Fairwell* of *Barington* in the County of *Somerset* Esq; son and heir of *Arthur Farewell* of the same place, younger Brother of Sir *George Farewell* of *Hill-Bishops* in the said County, Kt.) by whom he hath had Issue *Arthur Fairwell* his eldest Son, now living, *An.* 1677. *Albemarle* second, *George* third Son, and *Christopher* fourth Son, all three deceased. And *Elizabeth Monk*, second daughter and coheir, the Wife of *Curwen Rawlinson* of *Carke* in *Cartmale* in *Lancashire*; and by him hath Issue a Son. *Fairwel* doth bear. *Sable a Cheveron inter* 3 *Escolleps Argent, a Cressent for a difference.*

15. ELIZA-

Yorkists. 15. ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET, Lady *Fobſon*, third daughter and coheir of *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle*, was married to Sir *Francis Fobſon* Kt. who had been Maſter of the Jewel-houſe, and afterwards Lieutenant of the Tower of *London*. Book 5.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

By him ſhe had Iſſue theſe Children following, viz. *John Fobſon* eldeſt ſon, *Edward* ſecond ſon, *Henry* third ſon, and *Thomas Fobſon* fourth ſon, and one onely daughter named *Mary*. The ſaid Sir *Francis* deceaſed at his houſe called *Moakwike* in *Weſt-Donyland* in the County of *Eſſex*, on Thurſday 11 *June* 1573. and was buried in the Pariſh Church of St. *Giles's* near *Colcheſter* the 29th following.

Cert. Fun. by Clar. Cooke in Coll. Arm.

Pally of ſix peeces, Argent and Azure, over all a Cheveron Ermine, inter 3 Eaglets, Or, by the name of *Fobſon*. Impaling *Quarterly of four' The firſt France and England quarterly. The ſecond and third Or, a Croſs Gules. The fourth* Mortimer. *Cook* Clarenceux, Over all *a Baſton ſiniſter Azure*. This Impalement is entred among the Certificates of *Robert* in the Colledge of Arms.

Cert. Fun. I. 10. fol. 198. in Coll. Arm.

He did bear the Arms of his Father, with the diſtinction of a *Creſſent*.

Edward Fobſon, ſecond ſon of Sir *Francis Fobſon* Kt. (for I find not what became of the eldeſt) deceaſed 28 *May*, *An.* 1590. at *Trinity Hall* without *Alderſgate*, and was Interred the 30th of the ſame month in the Pariſh Church of St. *Botolph Alderſgate* His firſt Wife was *Mary* daughter of *Edmond Markham* of *Eſſex*, by whom he had no Iſſue. His ſecond Wife was *Mary* daughter of *John Bode*, and by her had Iſſue two daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*.

BOOK VI.

BOOK VI.

The Union of the Roſes.

OR,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

TUDOR.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS

OF *ENGLAND*, &c.

From *HENRY* VII. to King *JAMES*.

From the Year 1486. to the Year 1603.


henricus dei gra rex anglie et franc dominus hibernie
henricus dei gra rex anglie et franc dominus hibernie
Viro
Honoratissimo Dn
IOANNI ERNLEY
Equiti aurato ad serc
mis. D. Regem Carl
Scaccarij Cancellario
et ejusdem Majestatis
à secretioribus
Consilijs



Viro
Perquisitissimo
SAMUELI PEPYS
Armigero,
Ad S.D. Regem
CAROLUM II.
Admiralitati
Angliæ
a Secretis;
Sigillum hoc
D.D.D.



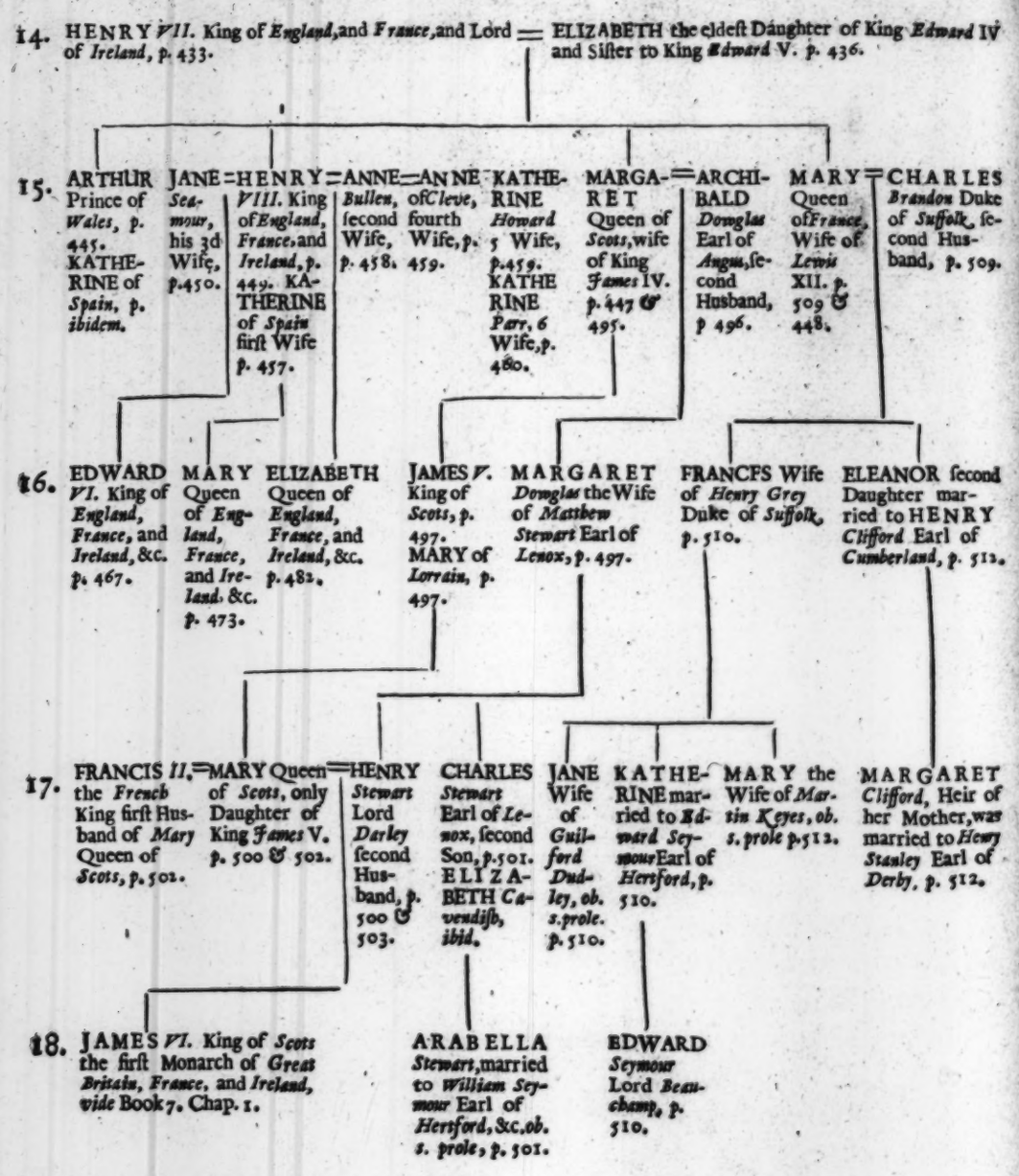



EDWARD⁹ SEXT⁹ DEI GRA: ANGLIE: FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE: REX: FIDEI: DEFENSOR: ET IN TERRA: ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE: SUPREMV: CAPVT
Viro
Spectatissimo
D^no GEORGIO
IEFFERYS
Equiti Aurato,
& Consiliis Dñi Regis
in Lege erudito, ac
Civitatis Londinen.
ad Legis ferenda
Sigillum hoc
D.D.D.C.
EDWARD⁹ SEXT⁹ D: G: ANGLIE: FRANCIE: ET: HIBERNIE: REX: FIDEI: DEFENSOR: ET: IN: TERRA: ECCLESIE: ANGLICANE: ET: HIBERNICE: SUPREMV: CAPVT


PHILIP ET MARIA D G REX ET REGINA ANGL HISPANIAR FRANC VTRIVSQ SICILIÆ IERVSALEM ET HIB FIDEI DEFENSOR
CAROLVS V ROMANORVM IMPERATOR SEMPER AVGVSTVS
FERDINANDVS I ROMANORVM IMPERATOR SEMPER AVGVSTVS
HISPANIARVM INFANS ARCHIDVX AVSTRIÆ DVX BVRGVNDIÆ MEDIOLANI ET BRABANTIÆ COMES HASPVRGI FLANDRIÆ ET TIROLIS


ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR
ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR

A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Sixth BOOK.





14. HENRY VII.

KING of *ENGLAND* and *FRANCE*, and LORD of *IRELAND*, Surnamed *TUDOR*.

Anno Dom. 1485. *Aug.* 22.

CHAP. I.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

HIs wiſe and noble Prince *Henry*, ſon of *Edmond* of *Hadham* Earl of *Richmond* (eldeſt ſon of *Owen Tudor* and Queen *Katherine*, Relict of *Henry* V.) by *Margaret* ſole Daughter of *John* Duke of *Somerſet*, ſon of *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, ſon of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Katherine Swinford*, his third Wife, was born in *Pembroke* Caſtle, about the year 1455. who being yet a Child, and a Scholar of *Eaton* Colledge, was there by King *Henry* VI. prophetically entitled the decider of the then difference between that Prince and King *Edward* IV. In the 11*th* year of whoſe Reign he fled with his Uncle *Jaſper* Earl of

Edward Halle fol. 214.

The Figure of this Kings Seal is exhibited in the 426 page of this ſixth Book, little differing from that of King *Richard* III. only the ground of the Counter-Seal, (reſembling the Maſhes of a Net) is diapred with a Roſe upon every Lozenge and a Flower de Lize upon each Knot. The Roſes being to ſhew his deſcent from the *Lancaſtrians*, and the Flowers de Lizes, his Royal Blood from Queen *Katherine* of *France* his Grandmother; neither do his Titles in the circumference thereof, differ from thoſe of his Predeceſſors King *Edward* IV. and King *Richard* III. being Henricus dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie. Every ſpace betwixt theſe words in the Counter-Seal is charged with a Roſe.

His moſt glorious Monument at *Weſtminſter* (delineated in the end of this Chapter) contains all the Trophies of this King *Henry* VII. for upon the foot thereof, are placed his Royal Arms, viz. *France and England quarterly* within the *Garter*, Enſigned with *an arched Crown, compoſed of Croſſes and Flowers de Lizes*; and betwixt each of them a *Flower* of Veſt ſize. At the head you have a large *Roſe crowned*, *Supported* on the right ſide with *a Red Dragon*, the Enſign of *Cadwallader*, the laſt King of the *Britains*, from whom by a male Line he is ſaid to derive his Pedigree.

This *Red Dragon*, painted upon white and green Silk in his Standard at *Bosworth*, was afterwards offered up (among other Trophies of his Victory) at *St Pauls*, and commemorated by the institution of a Pursivant of Arms, by the name of *Rouge Dragon*. Which Standard is also represented at the foot of his Tomb on the South-East-Corner, held by an Angel. The left *Supporter* of this King is a *Greyhound argent accolled Gules*, which he did bear in the right of his Wife Queen *Elizabeth* of *York*, who was descended from the Family of the *Nevils*, by *Anne* her Grandmother, the daughter of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Westmorland*, Wife of *Richard* Duke of *York*. Book 6.

His Monument is also adorned with the *Portcullis* in respect of his descent (by his Mother) from the *Beauforts*, to which he added the Motto ALTERA SECURITAS, it's probable meaning thereby, that as the *Portcullis* was an additional security to the Gate; so his descent from his Mother strengthed his other Titles. From this Device he also instituted another Pursivant, named *Portcullis*.

In respect also of the union of the two Houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his Marriage, he used the *White Rose* united with the *Red*, as appears on his Monument. And to commemorate his being Crowned with King *Richard*'s Diademe at *Bosworth* Field, found in *an Hawthorne Bush*, he bare *the Hawthorne Bush with the Crown in it, and these Letters* K. H. with which the Windows of this his Royal Chappel are repleniſhed.

Pembroke into *Britain*, where he remained till the third year of the Reign of King *Richard* III. whose Tyranny and Usurpation being now become odious, a remedy is consulted of by the Duke of *Buckingham*, and *John Morton* Bishop of *Ely*; the result of which was, that the Earl of *Richmond* being next heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should take to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth* eldest daughter to King *Edward* the Fourth, the very heir of the House of *York*, that so the two Roses being united in one, an unquestionable Title might be set up to depose so cruel a Murtherer.

Accordingly the design is first communicated to his Mother the Countess of *Richmond*, next to Queen *Elizabeth* and the Earl himself, and by him to the Duke of *Britain*, while instruments are employed on all hands to draw in parties to the Confederacy; on the other side King *Richard*, acquainted with the Plot, first sollicites the Duke of *Britain* to detain the Earl Prisoner, and then sends for the Duke of *Buckingham*; who refusing to come, the King marches towards him with his Forces, when the Duke prevented by the interposition of the overflowing *Severn*, from joining the Forces he had collected in *Wales*, with those the *Courtneys* had got in *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*, was forced to shift for himself, while his Complices, either by conveying themselves into *Britain* to the Earl of *Richmond*, or by Sanctuary, or Obscurity, are forced to consult their own safety. *Richard Grafton f.* 41. 41. b.

Anno 1484. In the mean while the Earl of *Richmond* (assisted by the Duke of *Britain*) on the 12*th* of *October* 1484. with 40 Ships and 5000 *Britains* put to Sea, but dispersed and forced back by stress of weather, he lands in *Normandy*, and being aided by the *French* King, solemnly vows to prosecute the War, in order to his marrying the Lady *Elizabeth*, and depose King *Richard*.

Anno 1485. Whereupon with about 2000 Mercenaries he again puts to Sea, the middle of *August*, landed at *Milford* Haven in *Wales*, and proceeding thence by *Hereford* and *Lichfield*, meets the Kings Army near *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, where (having by the way been strengthened by the Earl of *Pembroke* and other Forces out of *Wales* and *Shropshire*; and here lastly, by the Lord *Stanley*, (and others who withdrew themselves from the Kings part) he gives them Battel, wherein King *Richard* being slain, the Earl is saluted King, 22 *Aug. An.* 1485. *Edward Halle* 30. *b. Ibidem f.* *Bosworth* Feild *Aug.* 22. 1485. *Richard Grafton f.* 54. *a.*

Thus victorious, he sends Sir *Robert Willoughby* from *Leicester*

to

to the Caſtle of *Sheriff-Hutton* in *Yorkſhire*, for the only remaining Root of Danger, *Edward Plantagenet*, ſon and heir to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, then 15 years old, whom, with the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV. King *Richard* had there kept Priſoner all his Reign; him he ſent to the Tower of *London*, and her in a very honourable manner to the Queen her Mother, intending ſhortly to marry her according to his Promiſe.

Stow. Annal. Fabian.

Edward Halle fol. 1. b. in vita H. 7.

Next he proceeds for *London*, where, at *Shoreditch* he was met by the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs, and ſumptuouſly attended to *St Pauls*, where he offered his three Standards, the firſt of St *George*, the ſecond a Red fiery Dragon, upon green and white Sarcenet, and the third a dun Cow upon a yellow Tartern: after which, at a Councel held in the Biſhop of *Londons* Palace, a day was appointed for his Coronation, and another for the ſolemnization of his Marriage; accordingly 30 *Octob.* 1485. he was with great Pomp crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Thomas Bourchier* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and 18 *Jan.* 1486. ſolemnly married to the ſaid Lady *Elizabeth*, which was celebrated by them with all religious and glorious Magnificence, and by the people with all expreſſions of joy and ſatisfaction.

His Coronation on 30 *Octob.* an. 1485.

His Marriage.

At the foot of King *Henry* VII. his Monument, are the Arms of this Queen *Elizabeth* of *York* his Wife (carved in Copper, Enſigned with a Royal Crown, and Supported by two Angels, all of the ſame metal) viz. *France and England quarterly; Impaling quarterly of four peeces, the* 1. *France and England quarterly*, 2. Ulſter 3. *alſo* Ulſter, *and* 4. Mortimer. Which are thus painted in very many Glaſs Windows.

John Speed p. 942. col. 2. out of Bern. Andreas M.S.

Holingſh.

But firſt a Parliament is called at *Weſtminſter*, 17 *Nov.* wherein divers Lords and Commons attainted by King *Richard* are reſtored to their Eſtates and Dignities, and the ſaid King *Richard* with his Aſſiſtants at the Battel of *Boſworth*, viz. *John* late Duke of *Norfolk*, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, *Francis* Viſcount *Lovel*, *Walter Devereux* late Lord *Ferrers*, *John* Lord *Zouch*, &c. attainted, though divers of them were afterwards pardoned and reſtored, as

Ibid.

others were who came in upon the Proclamation of Grace. Thus dealt he with his Enemies; and as for his Friends, firſt *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke* his Uncle he created Duke of *Bedford*, then *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, the Lord *Chandos* a *Brittain*, Earl of *Bath*, &c. *Morton* he made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Fox* Biſhop of *Wincheſter* and Lord Keeper of his Privy Seal; and for the ſecurity of his perſon he firſt conſtituted the Guard of Yeomen continued to this day.

Edward Halle fol. 3. in vita H. 7.

Pol. Virg. in H. 7.

Speed out of Bern. Andr. M.S.

Thus peace and quiet ſeemed firmly ſetled, when two ſeveral Impoſtors ſucceſſively ſpringing up, occaſioned much trouble to the King, and diſquiet to the State; the firſt *Lambert Symnel* a Shoomakers Son, pretending himſelf to be the young Earl of *Warwick*, and to have lately eſcaped out of the Tower, inſtigated thereto by the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, ſiſter to the late King *Edward* IV. out of meer ſpleen to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Him the Nobility of *Ireland* ſalute as King, and aid with a great number of *Almains*, *Iriſh* and others, with which he landed in *Lancaſhire*, and gave King *Henry* Battel at *Stoke* near *Newark* upon

Richard Grafton f. 10. a.

The Impalement of this Queen *Elizabeth* carved in Stone, and painted on the South Wall of our Lady Chappel in the Cathedral Church at *Wincheſter*, Being, *Per pale, France and England quarterly; the Femmes ſide alſo party per pale, France*

and England quarterly on the dexter-ſide, and quarterly Mortimer and Ulſter on the ſiniſter. Over theſe Arms upon a Scrole are theſe words, In gloriam Dei,

She alſo joined her *White Roſe* per pale, with her Husband King *Henry's Red Roſe* as is evident in the Weſt Window of this Kings magnificent Chappel at *Weſtminſter*.

Trent

Lancaſtrians.

Battel of *Stoke*, 16 of *June*, 1487.

Trent in *Nottinghamſhire*, 16 *June*, *An.* 1487. But being after a bloody diſpute overthrown, and the principal Actors, *viz.* the Earl of *Lincoln*, *Martin Swarde*, the Lord *Lovel*, the Lord *Maurice Fitz-Thomas*, &c. with 4000 common Soldiers, ſlain upon the place; himſelf, with one *Richard Symond* a Prieſt his firſt Foſterer, were taken; however *Symonds* was pardoned, becauſe a Prieſt, and *Lambert*, for that he was a child, firſt made a Turnſpit in the Kings Kitchin, and afterwards one of his Falconers. Book 6. *Pol. Virg.*

Anno 1487.

Coronation of Queen *Elizabeth.*

After which, till the appearing of the next Counterfeit, the ſtate of Affairs at home yielded little memorable, beſides the Kings progreſs into the North about the middle of *Auguſt* to ſettle the minds of thoſe people, when from *Newcaſtle upon Tine*, ſending Ambaſſadors into *Scotland*, a Truce was concluded with that King for ſeven years. Only the Coronation of the Queen followed on St *Katherines* day in *November* after, and was ſumptuouſly performed at *Weſtminſter*. *Edward Halle fol.* 11. *a. b.*

But as to his Concerns abroad, we find him (by *Chriſtopher Urſwick* his Commiſſioner) mediating a Peace between the *French* King *Charles* VIII. and *Francis* II. Duke of *Britain*; whereupon enſued certain Articles of Agreement; but the preparations for War not ceaſing, the Lord *Woodvile* (Uncle to the Queen) moved King *Henry* to aid the Duke; which the King denying, himſelf with 400 men go over to his aſſiſtance; and at length on the 27*th* of *July*, 1488. giving the French battel, were overthrown, and the Lord *Woodvile* with moſt of the *Engliſh* ſlain on the place: which King *Henry* very ill reſenting, 8000 men are preſently ſent to aid the *Britains*; but the Duke dying in the interim, the *Engliſh* return home, leaving the *French* King *Charles* VIII. to marry *Anne* his daughter the ſole heir of *Britain*, who thereby annexed that Dutchy to the Crown of *France*. This *Anne* was after his death eſpouſed to his Succeſſor King *Lewis* XII. by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Claude* Queen of *France*, the Wife of King *Francis* I. For this Expedition a Subſidy of every tenth penny being granted King *Henry* in Parliament, but refuſed to be paid in the North, the Earl of *Northumberland*, Lord Preſident, having received a ſtrict order to ſee the ſame levied, was ſlain by the tumultuous Commons. But the Earl of *Surrey* having ſuppreſt them, their Leader *John Chambers* with ſome others were hang'd at *York*, and the Subſidy collected notwithſtanding. *Scevole & Lovis de St Marche p.* 1330. *Edward Halle f.* 14 & 15. *Scevole & Lovis de St Marche p.* 292. *Richard Grafton f.* 17.

Anno 1488.

Anno 1490.

Next we find him aſſiſting the Emperor *Frederick* againſt the *French*, whom the Inhabitants of *Gaunt* and *Bruges* in *Flanders*, then in Rebellion, had lately called in: for the reducing of which King *Henry* ſends the Lord *Morley* with 1000 men to *Calais*, who joining the Lord *d' Aubeny* (then Deputy there) they march by night from *Calais* to *Newport*, and ſo to *Dixmuyd*, being in all about 2000; hence the Lord *d' Aubeny* cauſed all the Horſes to be ſent back, which the Lord *Morley* refuſing to do, was killed by a Gun Shot, whilſt the *Engliſh*, after the firſt diſcharge, falling flat on their faces, eſcaped the fury of the Enemies Cannon, gaining a ſignal *Richard Grafton f.* 24 & 25.

Victory

Victory and very great Booty: Which the Lord *Cordes* (the French Governor of *Picardy*) thinking to revenge, presently besieged *Newport* with 20000 men, and entring the Town, set up his Standard on the Tower thereof, when suddenly a Bark arriving with only 80 fresh *English* Archers, so terrified them, that leaving their Banner in the place, they immediately quit the Siege, and return'd to *Helding*.

John Speed Chron. Thus stood the state of Affairs; when the *French* King, in order to his Marriage with the foresaid *Anne*, sole daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, at that time affianced to *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, sends back to her Father his late contracted Lady, *Margaret* daughter of the said *Maximilian*: Whereupon the Emperor, to revenge so manifest an Injustice, so far prevails by his Ambassadors with King *Henry*, that he (8 *Octob.* 1492.) with a puissant Army, set sail for *Calais*, where it was agreed, the Emperors Forces should join him; which failing, King *Henry* was in no small suspence whether to return without action, or singly engage the *French* Army; at length resolving upon the Siege of *Bologne*, and having actually invested the same, a Peace is immediately sought by the *French*, and upon these Conditions concluded, That King *Henry*, without quitting his claim to *France*, should, in consideration of a Peace during the lives of both Kings, receive for the present 745000 Ducats, amounting to 186250 Pounds *English*, besides 25000 Crowns yearly, with many great Presents to his Nobility and Servants, with which he returned to *Calais*, and in *December* after to *Westminster*, where he kept his *Christmas*. Anno 1492.

Speed out of Bern. Andr. M. S

King *Henry* had not long enjoyed himself in this tranquillity, when that other Counterfeit, *Perkin Warbeck* (pretended Son, supposed Base-Son, but certain God-Son of King *Edward* IV.) began to appear in the World, with more probable pretence both of person and descent; long sought for, and at last found out by the means of the aformentioned Duchess of *Burgundy*, in age and similitude both of Body and Face to the young *Richard* Duke of *York*, some few years before murthered with his Brother King *Edward* V. Him she first sends into *Portugal*, thence to *Ireland*, where, (as afterwards in *Paris*) he was for a while most Prince like received; the *French* King appointing a Guard to attend his Person: Next he repairs to his Foundress the Lady *Margaret*, who at first seemingly suspects him, but afterwards owns for her true Nephew, ordering him a Guard of 30 persons, and calling him the *White Rose of England*: Upon which, many of the *English* incline to him, visit him, and complement him. King *Henry* on the other side keeps a watchful eye over him, and by his Spies sent over into *Flanders*, informs himself of the whole Intrigue, and causes Sir *Simon Montford*, *John Ratcliff* Lord *Fitz-Walter*, *William d'Aubeny*, and Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain to be beheaded, as favorers of the Impostor; this last upon *Tower* Hill, 16 *Febr.* 1495. for that he had been heard to say, *That if he really knew that* Perkin Warbeck *was the true Son of King* Edward *IV. he never would be engaged*

Anno 1495.

Pol. Virg. Ber. Andr. M. S.

Richard Grafton in vita H. 7.

Stow. Annal.

Pol. Virg.

Tudors. gaged to fight againſt him: A ſevere requital however of his high merits at *Boſworrh* Field. Book 6.

Anno 1496. Shortly after, *Perkin* having collected ſome Ships and Mony together, lands at *Sandwich*, where finding ſuitable reception, he ſails into *Ireland*, and there having got ſome ſmall force, he went into *Scotland*; and prevailed ſo far with that King, that he not only entertained him with great State, and gave him the Lady *Katherine Gourdon* daughter of *Alexander* Earl of *Huntley* to Wife, a young Maid of excellent beauty and virtue, but ſpeedily raiſed him a ſtrong Army, with which having entred and ſpoiled *Northumberland*, he returned to *Edenburgh*. King *Henry* to revenge this indignity ſends the Lord *d'Aubeny* with a Puiſſant Army towards *Scotland*; but a commotion ariſing in *Cornwal*, about the payment of the Subſidy to that end lately granted; he is remanded to oppoſe the Rebels, with whom *James Touchet* Lord *Audley* unhappily joining, became their Leader, from *Wells* to *Salisbury*, thence to *Winchester*, and ſo to *Blackheath* near *London*; where being overcome by the Kings Forces, and the chief Authors, *Thomas Flamock* a Lawyer, and *Michael Joſeph* a *Smith*, taken, the Lord *Audley* is led
Anno 1497. from *Newgate* to *Tower* Hill, in a Coat of his own Armories, painted on Paper, reverſed and torn, is there beheaded on the 20 day of *June*, 1497. and the other two drawn, hanged, and quartered. In the mean time the *Scots* again invading *Northumberland*, are repulſed by the Earl of *Surrey*; but by the mediation of the King of *Spain*, a Peace is concluded between the two Kings, and *Perkin* baniſhed the *Scottiſh* Dominions.

Richard Grafton. *Richard Grafton in vita H. 7. fol. 39. b.* *Ibidem f. 41. a.* *Pol. Virg.*

Hence then, with his Wife and Family, he ſets ſail for *Ireland*, and thence for *Cornwal*, where being ſaluted King, by the name of *Richard* IV. and having collected about 6000 Men, he beſieges *Exceter*; but upon the approach of *Giles* Lord *d'Aubeny* with a Potent Army, he retires to *Taunton*, and thence by night to *Beaulieu* near *Southampton*; where, having a while remained in Sanctuary, he rendred himſelf, and ſo was ſent to the Tower of *London*.

Richard Grafton f. 46. a.

Here *Perkin* had not been long, before he made his eſcape to the Prior of *Sheen* near *Richmond*; who procuring his life, he publickly confeſt the whole Impoſture, and ſo was ſent again to the Tower; when, ſhortly after, for practiſing the death of Sir *John Digby* then Lieutenant, whereby to eſcape with *Edward* Earl of *Warwick*, and raiſe another Inſurrection, on the 16*th* of *November*, 1499. he was arraigned and condemned at *Weſtminſter*,
Anno 1499. and the 23 of the ſame moneth hang'd at *Tyburn*, after having troubled King *Henry* and the State the ſpace of ſeven or eight years. And the beforenamed Earl of *Warwick*, *Edward Plantagenet*, conſenting (as the fame went) to break priſon, and to depart out of the Realm with *Perkin*, was the 21 day of *November* arraigned before the Earl of *Oxford* Lord High Steward, for the ſaid Treaſon; and upon his confeſſion, had Judgmeut paſſed upon him, and was beheaded at *Tower* Hill the 28*th* day of the ſame moneth.

Stowes Annals. *Richard Grafton f. 50. a.* *Raphael Holingſh. p. 778. c. 2.*

The

Chap. 1. *Henry* VII.

Ibid. p. 788 col. 2.

The King having thus rid himself of these two Impostors, the next considerable occurrence is the solemnization of two great Marriages; the first of his eldest Son *Arthur*, with *Katherine* daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, on the 14*th* of *November*: on whom, in consideration of her Portion of 200000 Ducats, a Jointure was setled of the third part of the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwal* and *Chester*. The other of his eldest Daughter *Margaret*, with *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, by Proxy, published on St *Paul's* day, at St *Paul's* Cross, with *Te Deum* and great Acclamations of Joy, and solemnly Consummated at *Edenburgh* in *August* following; her Portion 10000 l. and her Jointure 2000 l. *per annum*. Concerning which, when some of the Council objected, That by this means the Crown of *England* might come to the *Scottish* Nation, King *Henry* made Answer, *That it would not be an accession of* England *to* Scotland, *but of* Scotland *to* England. Anno 1501.

Ralph Holingshed p. 790. col. 2.

Prince *Arthur*, presently after his Marriage, was sent to *Ludlow*, and within five moneths after, *viz.* 2 *April*, *An.* 1502. departing this life at the Castle there, was on St *Marks* day following, conveyed to *Bewdly*, and the next day to *Worcester*, where the morrow following he was sumptuously interred in the Cathedral there. Hereby the Lady *Katherine* being left a young Widow, and King *Henry* loath to return her Portion, by Dispensation from Pope *Julius* the Second, had her re-married to his second Son *Henry* Duke of *York*; which, on the 25*th* of *June*, 1503. was at the Bishop of *Salisbury*'s Palace in *Fleet-street*, sumptuously solemnized.

l. 3. f. 20. in Coll. Arm.

Raphael Holinshed p. 709. c. 2.

The Excellent Prince *Arthur* had not been long dead, when, on Saturday the 11*th* of *February* following, *An.* 18 *H.* 7. 1502. his Mother Queen *Elizabeth* died in Childbed in the Tower of *London*, on the very day of her birth, in the 37*th* year of her age, the 18*th* of her Marriage, and the 16*th* from her being crowned Queen. Upon whose decease, it was ordained through all the Realm, that in Colledges, Parish Churches, and other Religious Houses, especially within the City of *London*, solemn Diriges and Masses should be performed, with ringing of Bells and such like Ceremonies. For the embalming whose Body; there was allowed 60 Ells of Holland, Ell-broad, with Gums, Balms, Spices, Sweet Wines and Wax; with which being cered, the Kings Plumber closed it in Lead, with an Epitaph likewise in Lead, shewing who and what she was; which, chested in Boards, sufficiently cered; and covered with black Velvet, with a Cross of white Damask, and the Quire of the Chappel of the Tower adorned with a Herse of five Principals, with burning Lights about the Church, and all the Windows rail'd about a good height, furnished with burning Tapers, and hung with black Cloth, garnished with Escocheons of the Kings Arms, and of the Defunct; the Corps was the Sunday after placed under the said Herse, and covered with a rich Cloth of black Velvet, with a Cross of Cloth Her death. Anno 1502. Her burial.

of

of Gold; and then an Officer of Arms, with an audible voice said a *Pater Noster* for the Soul of Queen *Elizabeth*, and of all Christian Souls; and at every *Kyrie-Eleyson*, and at *Oremus* before the Collect, *Animabus* in like manner.

The Corps being conveyed into a Chair, whose bayles, sides, and coffers were covered with black Velvet, with a Cross of white Cloth of Gold well fringed; and an Image or Personage adorned like the Queen in her very rich Robes of Estate, and her very rich Crown on her Head, her Hair about her Shoulders, her Scepter in her right Hand, and her Fingers well garnished with Rings of Gold and Pretious Stones, and on every end of the Chair a Gentlewoman-Usher, kneeling on the Coffers, was in this manner drawn by six Horses, trapped with black Velvet, and all the draught of the same, from the Tower to *Westminster*. On the Fore-horse and the Thiller rode two Chariot-men, and on the four other, four Hench-men in black Gowns and mourning Hoods, every Horse having four Lozenges of the Queens Arms on Sarcenet, *viz.* one on each Shoulder, and one on each Buttock, with an Escocheon of Paste on their Heads: By every Horse a Person of Honour on foot in a mourning Hood, and at every corner of the Chair a * white Banner of our Lady, borne by a Knight; and on each side of the Chair certain Knights and Esquires, the Horsemen bearing the Banners. Next there were ordained eight Palfreys, sadled, trapped and empareilled with black Velvet, for the * eight Ladies of Honour to follow the Chair, who rode single in their Slops and Mantles, every Horse led by a Man on foot, without an Hood, in a Demy black Gown; followed by a second Chair, drawn by six Horses in Mourning, accompanied with many Lords, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, the Kings Officers, the several Orders of Friers, and a great number of Citizens all in Mourning. Thus the Streets being all set with Torches and Tapers, they arrive at *Charing-Cross*; where the Quire of St *Pauls* departing, they were met by the Abbot of *Westminster* and *Bermondsey* in Pontificalibus, with the Covent of that place in black Copes who Censed the Corps, and so in order proceeded to the Church-yard of *St Margaret*, where it was removed out of the Chair, and conveyed into the Abbey to the Herse, curiously wrought with Imagery, adorned with Banners and Bannerols, Pencils, and a Cloth of Majesty, with the Vallance fringed accordingly, Inscribed with her Word, *Humble and Reverence*, and garnished with her Arms, and other her Badges: here the ceremony being performed, a Sermon was preach'd by the Lord *Richard Fitz-James* Bishop of *Rochester*, upon these words, *Miseremini mei, Miseremini mei, saltem vos amici mei, quia manus Domini tetegit me.* Which words he spake in the name of *England*, and the Lovers and Friends of the same, seeing the great loss of that Queen, and that noble Prince and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

In memory of whom, King *Henry* her Husband directed that her

* In token that she deceased in Childbed.

* The Lady *Katherine*.
The Lady *Elizabeth Stafford*.
The Countess of *Essex*.
The Lady *Herbert*.
The Lady *Lucy* of *Montague*.
The Lady *Anne Percy*.
The Lady *Lisle*.
The Lady *Scroop* of *Upsal*.

her Figure of gilt Copper, ſhould be placed by his own, on his Tomb in that magnificent Chappel by him founded, which is repreſented in the end of this Chapter, with the Queens Effigies on his left Hand, under which, on a ſquare Tablature of Braſs you may read this Epitaph.

HIC IACET REGINA ELIZABETHA, EDWARDI QUARTI QUONDAM REGIS FILIA, EDWARDI QUINTI REGIS QUONDAM NOMINATI SOROR, HENRICI SEPTIMI OLIM REGIS CONJUX, ATQUE HENRICI OCTAVI REGIS MATER INCLYTA. OBIIT AUTEM SUUM DIEM IN TURRIM LONDONIARUM DIE 11. FEBR. ANNO DOM. 1502. 38 ANNORUM ÆTATE FUNCTA.

Raphael Holingſh. p. 789. About this time *Edmond de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, having chanced to kill a mean perſon, and notwithſtanding the King's Pardon, ſuffered to be arraigned at the King's Bench Bar, conceived ſo great indignation thereat, that he flies into *Flanders* to his Aunt the Lady *Margaret* Ducheſs of *Burgundy*; where contriving to ſupplant King *Henry*, the Conſpiracy is made known to the King, and the Chief Complices Sir *John Windham* and Sir *James Tyrrel*, (which laſt murtherd the two Princes in the Tower) both beheaded. The Earl of *Suffolk* now deſpairing of aſſiſtance, wanders through *Germany*, and at laſt threw himſelf upon the protection of *Philip* *Ibid. p. 792. c. 2.* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, then King of *Caſtile*, in right of his Wife Anno 1506. *Joane* the eldeſt daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*; who with her ſailing into *Spain*, to take poſſeſſion of his ſaid Kingdom, was by ſtreſs of weather driven on the Coaſt of *Devonſhire*, where *Ibid.* being kindly received by the Earl of *Arundel*, and afterwards by King *Henry*, were ſplendidly conducted to *Windſor*, and there joyfully met by the Lady *Katherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, and Siſter to the ſaid Queen of *Caſtile*. Here, by agreement between the *Ibid. p. 793 c. 1.* two Kings, the Earl of *Suffolk* is ſent for into *England*, and committed to the Tower, whoſe life the King having promiſed not to take away, he remained till the Reign of his ſon King *Henry* VIII. who, not lying under that obligation, ſoon cut off his Head.

Richard Grafton fol. 58. b. We now draw towards the latter end of the Reign of this Prince, Anno 1502. which we find remark'd with a note of Covetouſneſs, eſpecially propagated by two Barons of his Exchequer, *Empſon* and *Dudley*; who for ſurmiſed Crimes, and breach of Penal Statutes, *&c.* extorted vaſt Sums of Money by Fines and Mitigations as they called them, whereof Sir *William Capel*, Sir *Laurence Aylmer*, and *Thomas Kneesworth*, ſeverally Lord Mayors of *London*, were amongſt others too ſenſible; for refuſing to pay certain Fines impoſed on them, they were committed to the Tower, where they remained till the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth; when that King to ingratiate himſelf with the people, or-

Tudors. dering their releaſe, cauſed the ſaid *Empſon* and *Dudley* to be beheaded on *Tower* Hill. Book 6.

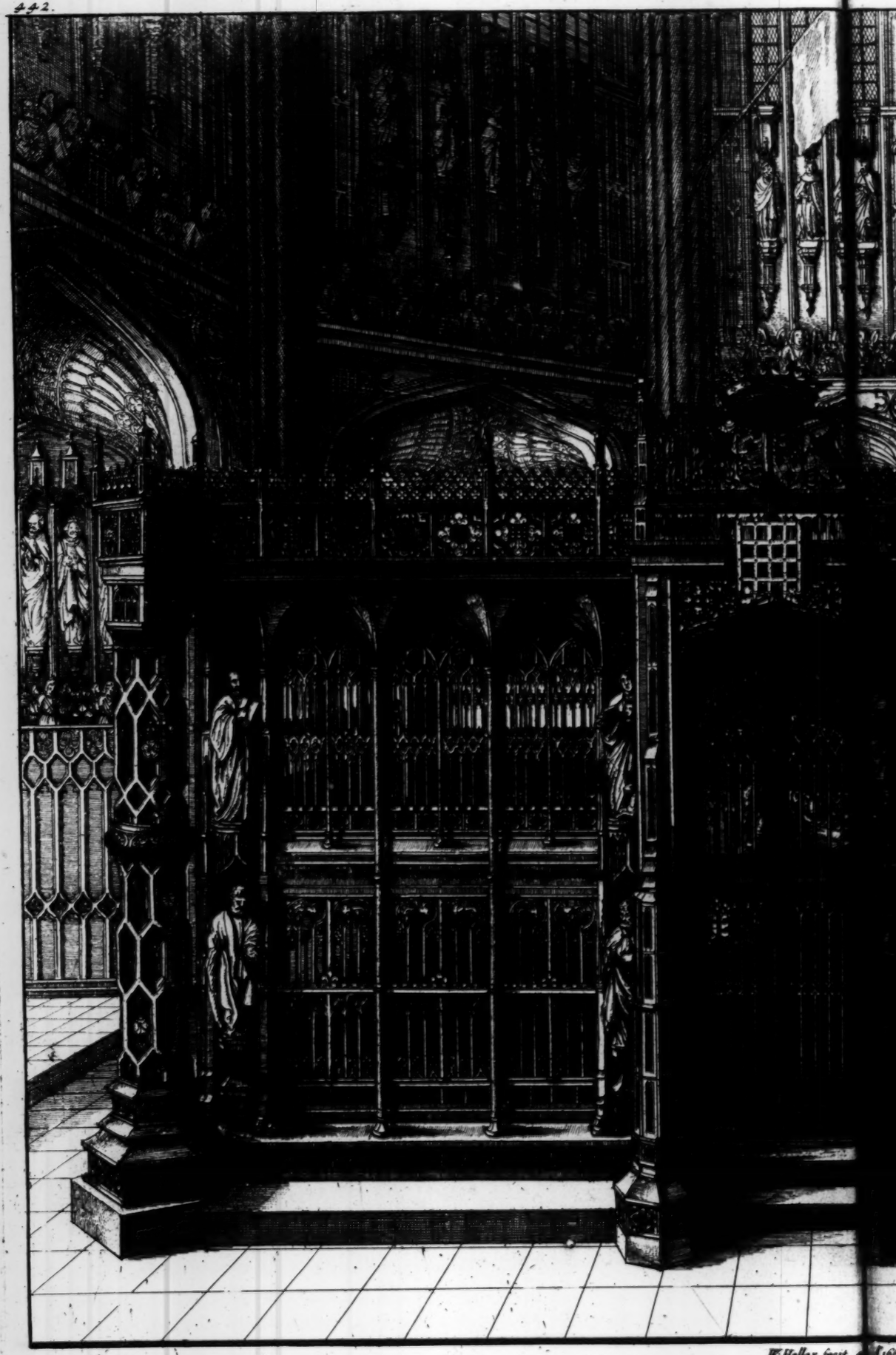
By theſe and other means King *Henry* became ſo rich, that at his death there was found at *Richmond* and other ſecret places under his own Keyes, the Sum of 1800000 *l.* beſides what his publick Exchequer contained; out of which by his Will he ordered all exorbitant exactions to be repayed.

King *Henry* having been a Widower ever ſince the 18*th* year of his Reign, and now towards his laſt inclined to re-marry: The young Queen of *Naples*, Widow to *Ferdinand* the younger, is firſt propoſed; who being declined as not rich enough, though otherwiſe an accompliſhed Lady, a Match is concluded with the Lady *Margaret* Dutcheſs Dowager of *Savoy*, daughter to the Emperor, and Siſter to the King of *Caſtile*, but protracted in regard of the Kings infirmity, was (with that other Match, concluded between his youngeſt daughter *Mary*, and *Charles* King of *Caſtile*, both about ten years of age) prevented by King *Henry*'s death, which hapned at his Palace of *Richmond*, 21 *April* 1509. in the 53 year of his age, when he had Reigned 23 years and 8 Months, wanting one day; who, how covetuous ſoever, left behind him among others theſe eminent pieces of State and Piety.

His death. Anno 1509. *Ralph. Hoſh. inſhed p. 797. c. 1.*

His Works of State and Piety. In the nineteenth year of his Reign he founded that ſtately Chappel, bearing his name, at the Eaſt-end of *Weſtminſter* Abbey wherein he now lyeth, next the High Altar, eſtabliſhing maintenance for three Monks, Doctors or Batchellors of Divinity to ſing and preach there every Sunday and principal Feaſt day for ever, alſo founding Almshouſes in that Monaſtery for 13 men and 3 poor women, with liberal maintenance. He likewiſe builded three Houſes for *Franciſcan* Friers called *Obſervants*, at *Richmond*, *Greenwich* and *Newark*, and three others of *Franciſcan* Friers called *Conventuals*, at *Canterbury*, *Newark* and *Southampton*. And in his laſt year he compleated that goodly Hoſpital of the *Savoy*, purchaſing Lands for the relief of 100 poor people therein. And as for Secular Memorials, he enlarged *Greenwich*, calling it *Placentia*; in his ſixteenth year he new built his Mannor of *Sheen*, calling it *Richmond*; and laſtly, in like manner new builded *Baynard*'s Caſtle within the City of *London*. *Raphael Holinſh. p. 790. c. 2.* *Ralph. Hoſh. inſhed. p. 788. c. 2.*

His Burial. This great Prince thus expired as aforeſaid, and all neceſſary preparations made, his Body was brought into the great Chamber, where reſting three days, it had ſolemn Maſs and Dirige ſung by a Miter'd Biſhop; whence removed into the Hall, had the ſame ſervice there the like ſpace, as alſo in the Chappel for three days longer; and in every place a Herſe garniſhed with Banners, Eſcocheons and Pencils, with Mourners giving their attendance: from thence, on Wedneſday the ninth of *May*, it was conveyed into a Chair, covered with black Cloth of Gold, drawn by five great Courſers covered with black Velvet, garniſhed with Eſcocheons of fine Gold, with his Effigies over it, apparelled in rich Robes, with *In Coll. Arm. l. 2. f. 86.*



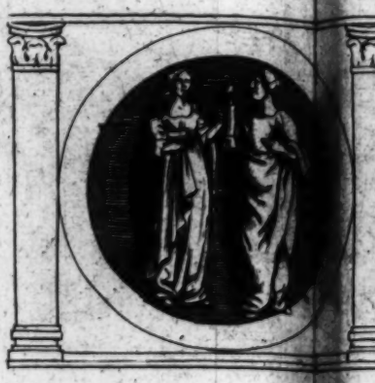
W. Hollar fecit. 4. 1650

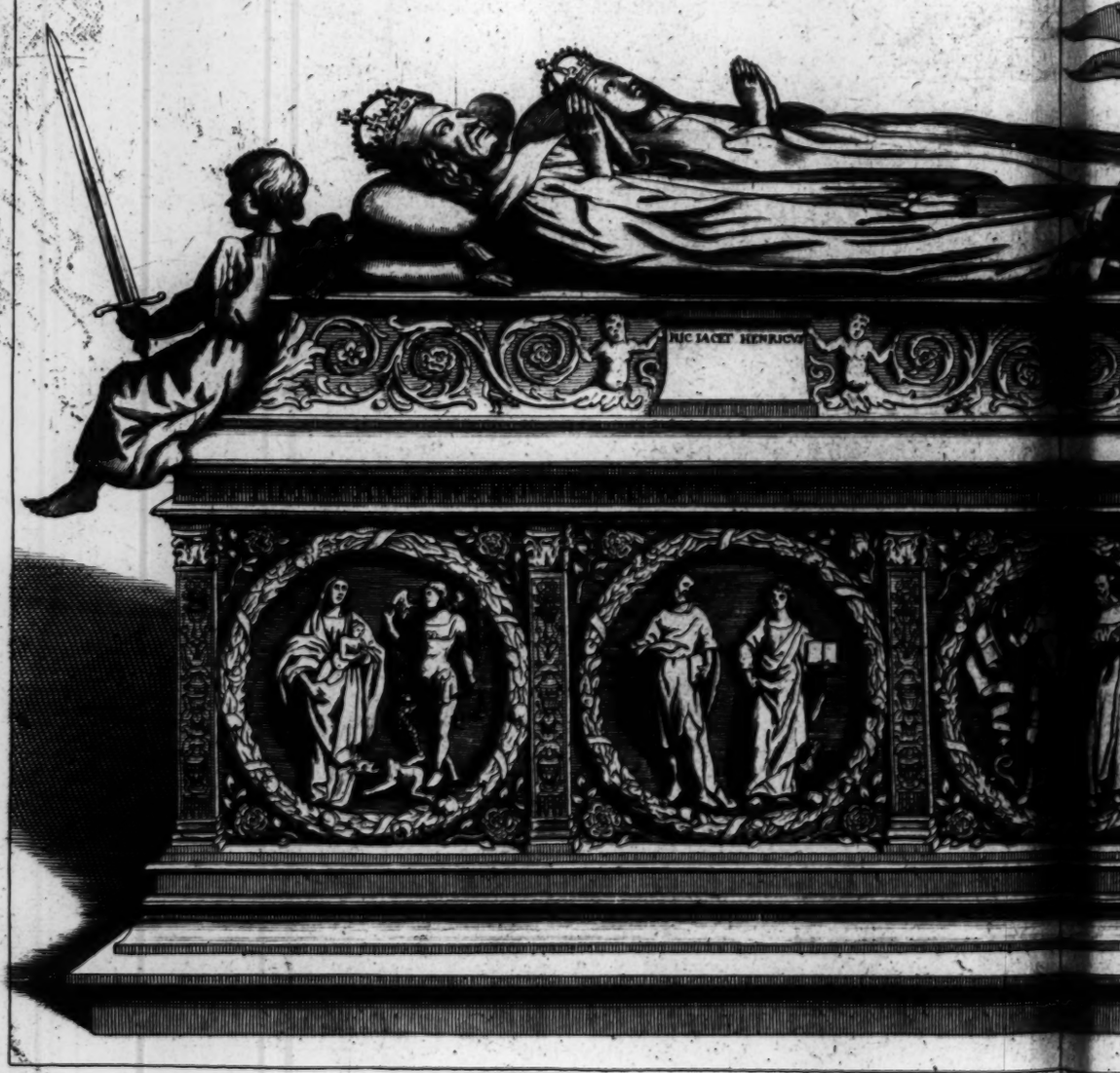


1654. Aet: 58. compl:

Hæc Insignia ad Caput hujus Tumuli collocata sunt











Illustrissimo et
Excellentissimo Domino.
Dn. EDOARDO Comiti de CLA-
-RENDON. Vicecomiti de CORNBU-
-RIE. Baroni HIDE de HINDON. Sum-
-mo totius Angliæ nec non almæ
OXONIENSIS Academiæ CANCELARIO.
ac Sacræ Ma.ti Regiæ a Secretio-
-ribus Consiliis.
Hanc tumuli Regis HENRICI 7.mi
et ELIZABETHÆ Reginæ figu-
-ram. H.D.D.D.
F.S.



 with the Crown on the Head, and Scepter and Ball in the Hands, lay'd on Cushions of Gold, and environed with Banners of Arms of all his Dominions, Titles, and Genealogies; a great number of Prelates praying, with his Servants and others in black, before the Body, and 9 Mourners, with about 600 Torches following it. In this order, attended to St *George*'s Fields near *Southwark*, and there met by the Religious of all sorts in or about the City, with the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commons in black, it was brought through *London* to St *Pauls*, and placed in the Quire under a stately Herse of Wax; whence after a solemn Mass and Sermon preached by the Bishop of *Rochester*, it was next day with the same state conveyed to *Westminster*, Sir *Edward Hayward* riding in the Kings Coat of Arms, bearing his Banner on a Courser trapped with the Arms of the Defunct, and there by six Lords taken out of the Chariot, and set under a most curious Herse full of Lights, the representation lying upon the Coffin on a Pall of Gold, about which the Mourners being set within the first Rail, Knights bearing Banners within the second, and Officers of Arms without the same, Garter King of Arms cryed aloud, *For the Soul of the noble Prince* Henry VII. *King of this Realm:* when the Quire beginning *Placebo*, and ending at *Dirige*, closed the Solemnities of that day. The next day were three Masses solemnly sung by Bishops, at the last of which were offered the Banner and Courser; Coat of Arms, Sword, Target, and Helmet, the Nobility likewise offering their rich Palls of Cloth of Gold and Bodkin. Thus when the Quire had sung *Libera Me*—— the Corps were interred, the Lords Treasurer, Steward, Chamberlain, with the Treasurer of the Houshold; and Comptroller, breaking their Staves into the Grave, when Garter with a loud voice having cryed, *Vive le Roy Henry le Huitesme Roy d'Angleterre & de France, Syre d' Ireland*, the Mourners, with them of the Houshold departed to the Palace, where they had a sumptuous Feast, and thus the Funeral ended.

Richard Grafton in vita H. 8. fol. 1.b.

His Body thus interred, in his own magnificent Royal Chappel, a stately Monument of Copper was erected for him, and finished *An.* 1519. by one *Peter T.* a Painter of the City of *Florence*: for which he received 1000 *l. Sterl.* for the whole Stuff and Workmanship, at the hands of the Kings Executors. The Figures of which Tomb and Chantry, inscribed with the following Epitaphs (together with a prospect of the said Royal Chappel including the same) I here present you with, which is thus described by the Viscount *St Albans*, in the History of this King, *viz.* That he lyeth buried at *Westminster*, in one of the statelyest and daintiest Monuments of *Europe*, both for the Chappel and for the Sepulcre; so that he dwelleth more richly dead in the Monument of his Tomb, than he did alive in *Richmond*, or any of his Palaces.

Stow. p. 486.

Holingsh. p. 797. c. 2.

On

On the South-side the Tomb, towards the Top, and near to the Kings Effigies.

HIC IACET HENRICUS EIUS NOMINIS, SEPTIMUS, ANGLIÆ QUONDAM REX, EDMUNDI RICHMONDIÆ COMITIS FILIUS, QUI DIE XXII AUGUSTI REX CREATUS, STATIM POST APUD WESTMONASTERIUM DIE XXX OCTOBRIS CORONATUR, ANNO DOMINI 1485. MORITUR DEINDE XXI. DIE APRILIS ANNO ÆTATIS LIII. REGNAVIT ANNOS XXIII. MENSES VIII. MINUS UNO DIE.

On the Frieſe of this Monument, begining on the South ſide, at the head.

SEPTIMUS HIC SITUS EST HENRICUS, GLORIA REGUM
CUNCTORUM IPSIUS QUI TEMPESTATE FUERUNT.
INGENIO ATQUE OPIBUS GESTARUM ET NOMINE RERUM,
ACCESSERE QUIBUS NATURÆ DONA BENIGNÆ:
FRONTIS HONOS, FACIES AUGUSTA, HEROICA FORMA:
JUNCTAQUE EI SUAVIS CONJUX, PERPULCHRA, PUDICA,
ET FÆCUNDA FUIT: FÆLICES PROLE PARENTES,
HENRICUM QUIBUS OCTAVUM TERRA ANGLIA DEBES.

And about the ſaid Chantry or Sacelle, both within and without, theſe Verſes are Emboſſed in old Engliſh Characters.

Septimus Henricus tumulo requieſcit in iſto,
Qui Regum ſplendor, lumen et orbis erat,
Rex vigil, et ſapiens, comis virtutis amator,
Egregius forma, ſtrenuus atque potens,
Qui peperit pacem regno, qui bella peregit
Plurima, qui victor ſemper ab hoſte redit.
Qui natas binis conjunxit regibus ambas,
Regibus et cunctis federe junctus erat:
Qui ſacrum hoc ſtruxit templum, ſtatuit que ſepulcrum
Pro ſe, proque ſua conjuge, prole, domo
Luſtra decem atque annos tres plus compleverat annis,
Nam tribus octenis regia ſceptra tulit.
Quindecies Domini centenus fluxerat annus
Currebat nonus, cum venit atra dies,
Septima ter menſis lux tum fulgebat aprilis
Cum claufit ſummum tanta corona diem
Nulla vedere prius tantum tibi ſecula regem
Anglia, vix ſimilem poſtertora dabunt.

Children

Children of King HENRY VII. by Queen ELIZABETH of York his Wife.

15. *ARTHUR TUDOR*, Prince of *Wales*, eldeſt Son of King *Henry* VII. was born at *Wincheſter*, 20 *Sept.* 1486. *An.* 2 *H.* 7. on a Wedneſday about an hour after midnight, upon the Feaſt of St *Euſtace*, and the Vigil of St *Matthew* the Apoſtle, the Dominical Letter being A. and was baptized the Sunday following in the Cathedral Church of *Wincheſter* aforeſaid, Queen *Elizabeth* his Grandmother being Godmother, and the Earl of *Derby* and the Lord *Matravers* Godfathers at the Font, and the Earl of *Oxford* at the Confirmation, where he received the name of *Arthur*, in memory of the Renowned King *Arthur*, who is ſaid to have kept his Court in that place.

In Coll. Arm. M. 3. f. 28.

Richard Grafton f. 5. in vita H. 7.

He was born Duke of *Cornwal*, and 1 *Octob.* 1489. in the fifth year of his Fathers reign, created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Cheſter*; in which fifth year I find him thus ſtil'd; *Arthurus Princeps Walliæ, Dux Cornubiæ, et Comes Ceſtriæ et de Flint.* After which he was elected a Companion of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. Upon his Fathers Expedition into *France*, againſt *Charles* VIII. the *French* King, he was appointed Lieutenant, Regent and Governor of *England*, during the Kings abſence.

Pat. an. 5 H. 7. m. 8. G. 219.

Bills ſign. de ann. 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9 H. 7. Bil. 4.

On the Crown Stone of the Arch over his Tomb at *Worceſter*, reſembling a Lozenge, are neatly carved the Achievements of this *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*; his Shield is ingrayled at both ends (on which he doth bear, *France and England quarterly, over all a Label of three points*) Supported by two Antelopps, and Enſigned with a Coronet, compoſed of Croſſes and Flowers de Lize: over which is placed a Feather and a Scrole, and underneath the Shield are three *Oſtrich* among ſeveral Feathers, and a Scrole, The like Eſcocheon and Supporters are carved on the South-ſide the ſaid Chantry. Deviſes of the Royal Family, as plainly appears in the Figure thereof inſerted in the next page.

Stows Chr. p. 483.

At the age of fifteen years, one month, and twenty five days, 14 *Nov. An.* 1501. being Sunday, his Marriage with the Lady *Katherine*, daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Spain* (then 18 years old) was, in the preſence of the King and Queen, celebrated in a moſt glorious manner, in the Cathedral of St *Paul*, by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, aſſiſted by 19 Biſhops, and Abbots Miter'd; ſhortly after which he was ſent to the Marches of *Wales*, the better to Govern that Principality by his preſence; where having enjoyed his Marriage Bed only four Months and nineteen days, he departed this mortal life in the Caſtle of *Ludlow* in *Shropſhire*, 2 *April* 1502. The ſad news whereof was certified by his Chamberlain Sir *Richard Pole*, to the Kings Confeſſor, then (with their Majeſties) at *Greenwich*, who after this Preface, *Si Bona de manu Dei ſuſcipimus, Mala autem quare non ſuſtineamus?* Shewed his Grace that his deareſt Son was departed to God.

His Marriage, Anno 1501.

Ralph. Holinſhed p. 788. col. 2.

I. 3. p. 14. in Coll. Arm.

In a Book marked *I.* 2. *Standards*, &c. in the College of Arms. The Arms of Prince *Arthur* and this Lady *Katherine*, are painted on a Banner ſupported by an Eagle *Sable, membred Or*, being, *France and England quarterly, a Label of three points, Argent.* Impaling *quarterly of four peeces.* The 1. *Caſtile* and *Leon, quarterly*, 2. *Per pale* Arragon *and* Sicily. The third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt. And in the baſe point of the Banner, being Argent an Apple of Granada or Pomegranet *Proper*: in memory of the expulſion of the *Moors* out of the Kingdom of *Granada*, by King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabel*, Father and Mother of this Princeſs *Katherine*.

In the mean time, his Body being embalmed, cered and put into a Coffin, covered with black Cloth, cloſe cered, was thus laid in his Chamber under a Table covered with rich Cloths of Gold, having a rich Croſs over it, furniſhed with Latten

His Burial.

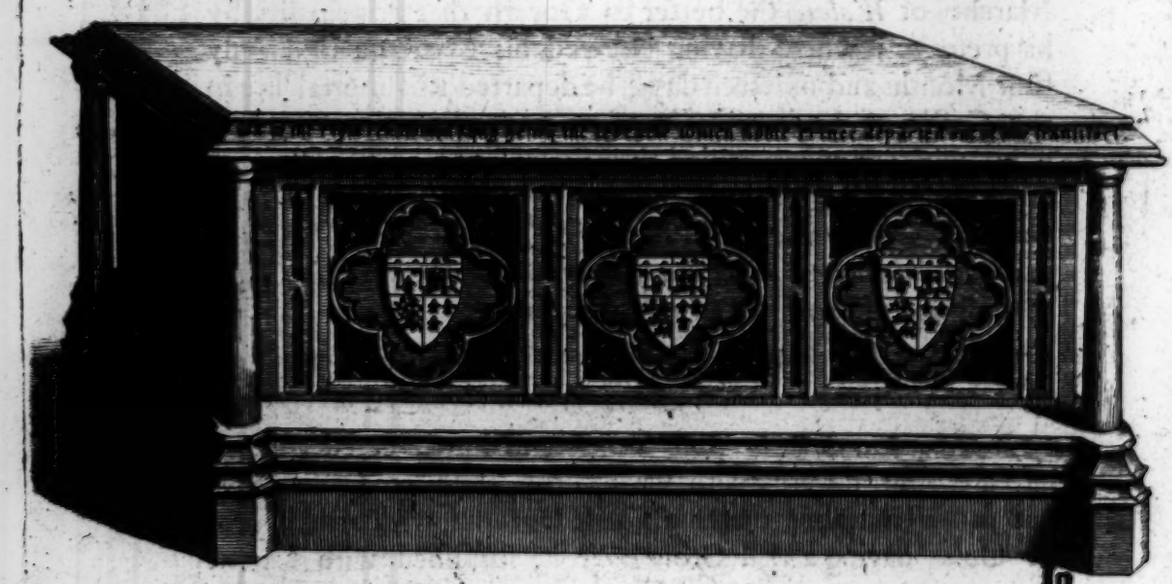
Tudors.

Candleſticks, and great Tapers. Thus it lay till St *George's* day, when, in the afternoon, it was removed into the Pariſh Church there, in ſolemn Proceſſion, the Earl of *Surrey* being principal Mourner, where, beſides the Canopy, there were four Banners, the firſt of the *Trinity*, the ſecond of the *Patible*, the third of our *Lady*, the fourth of *St George*; and next after the Corps, a Banner of the Prince's own Arms. Upon St *Marks* day the Corps was conveyed from *Ludlow* to *Bewdley*, and ſet in the Quire there, every Church where the Body remained being well furniſhed with Eſcocheons of the Princes Arms. The next morning they came in a ſolemn manner to *Worceſter*, where with great ſtate they proceeded through the Quire in the Cathedral, to a ſplended Herſe, adorned with no leſs than 500 Lights, two Standards, a Banner of the Kings Arms, one of the Queens, a Banner of *Spain*, a Banner of the Princes, a Banner of the Princeſſes Arms, a Banner of *Normandy*, two Bannerolls of *Wales*, one of *Cadwallader*, one of *Guyen*, of *Cornwal*, *Cheſter*, and *Pontieu*, and 100 Pencils of divers Badges, alſo a rich Vallence, and the Cloth of Majeſty well fringed. The next day, at ſeven in the morning, after ſeveral Maſſes and Offerings of the Trophies and Courſers, and ſeveral Anthems, with the Office of Burial, the Gentlemen took up the Corps, and bare it to the Grave, at the South-end of the High Altar of that Cathedral, where with infinite ſorrow it was interred, while his great Officers breaking their Staves upon their heads, caſt them into the Grave.

Book 6.











Illustrissimo et Excellentissimo Principi
Marchioni et Comiti HERTFORDIÆ *et Baroni*
Cathedrali) in quo ARTHVRVS *Princeps*



GULIELMO Seamour Duci SOMERSETIÆ
BEAUCHAMP. Sacelli hanc Wigorniensi Ecclesiâ
WALLIÆ tumulatus jacet, Imaginem HD.F.S.

Chap. 1 — Henry VII.

In memory of whom a ſtately Chappel was built, on the South-ſide of the ſaid Choire, encloſing, beſides his own Tomb, on the upper Floor, two other fair Monuments below, the South-ſide of which Chappel or Chantry, curiouſly wrought, and adorned with five Orders *viz.* of *Virgins*, *Biſhops*, *Kings*, *Confeſſors*, and *Angels*, together with his Arms and ſeveral Badges, I have here delineated in the precedent page, with a draught of the Monument it ſelf, which encloſes the Body of Prince *Arthur*, from whoſe Vergel tranſcribed this Epitaph, beginning at the head.

Here lyeth buryed Prince Arthure the firſt begotten ſon of the righte renowned Kinge Henry the Seventhe, whiche Noble Prynce departed oute of this tranſitori lyfe in the Caſtle of Ludlowe in the ſevententh yere of his fathers raygne, and in the yere of oure Lorde God on thouſand five hundred and two.

15. *HENRY TUDOR*, ſecond Son of King *Henry* VII. ſucceded his Father, by the name of King *Henry* VIII. as in the next Chapter.

Ceremon. Edw. Walker Garterum, lib. 2. p. 163. Speed, &c. 1495.

15. *EDMOND TUDOR*, third and youngeſt Son of *Henry* VII. was born at *Greenwich* on Thursday, 21 *Febr.* 1498. about ſix in the evening, *An.* 14 *H.* 7. and was chriſtned at the Church of the Gray Fryers there, on St *Mathias*'s day, the 24*th* of the ſame month, his Godfathers being the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Biſhop of *Durham*, and his Godmother *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond* his Grandmother, who held him at the Font, where he was called *Edmond*, in memory of *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond* his Grandfather. He was created Duke of *Somerſet* in his infancy; and ſhortly after departing this life at *Biſhops Hatfield* in *Hertfordſhire*, *An.* 1499. 15 *H.* 7. was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

15. *MARGARET TUDOR*, Queen of *Scotland*, eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VII. born 29 *Nov.* 1489. 15 *H.* 7. was at the age of fourteen years married to *James* IV. King of *Scots*, *An.* 1503. who being ſlain at *Flodden* Field, in fight againſt the *Engliſh*, ſhe was re-married to *Archambald Douglas* Earl *Anguiſſe*, *An.* 1514. whoſe Iſſue by both Husbands, with her Hiſtory more at large, is ſet down in the ſixth and ſeventh Chapters of this ſixth Book.

In Coll. Arm. l. 14. par. 15.

15. *ELIZABETH TUDOR*, ſecond Daughter of King *Henry* VII. was born 2 *Julii*, 1492. and at the age of three years, two months, and twelve days, died at *Eltham*, 14 *Sept.* 1495. whoſe Body being cered and cheſted by the Wax-Chandler, was brought into the Quire of the Kings Chappel there,

there; where it reſted about eleven days, having *Dirige* and Maſs of *Requiem* ſung every day. Over her Body was a Cloth of Gold, with four Lozenges of her Arms, beaten in Gold; alſo ſix Lozenges of her Arms about the Chappel, of the ſame; alſo a Chair covered with black Cloth, drawn by ſix Horſes; alſo a Canopy, under which the Body was conveyed from the Chappel to the Chair; alſo four Banners, *viz.* of the *Trinity*, of our *Lady*, of St *George*, and of the *Kings Arms*. Thus on Thurſday, the eleventh day after her deceaſe, her Corps was conveyed with a ſolemn proceeding to the *Stangate* over againſt *Weſtminſter*; and at the Gate at the Bridge end of *Weſtminſter*, was received by the Prior and Convent of the Abbey, and conveyed into the Quire to the Herſe, the Majeſty Cloth, and the Vallence of black Sarcenet, fringed with red and white Roſes, and the Word in Letters of Gold, *Jeſus eſt Amor meus*. The next morning, being Friday, after ſeveral Maſſes the Offerings and the Office for the dead performed, the Corps was borne with the like Ceremony as it was brought to the Church (excepting the Ladies) to the Grave on the right hand of the Altar, juſt before St *Edward*'s Shrine, the foundation of which the foot of the Grave almoſt toucht: near which, *viz.* at the Feet of King *Henry* III. was erected for her a ſmall Altar-Tomb of black Marble, inlay'd with Braſs, where her Effigies lay of Copper guilt (ſince ſtolen away) with this Epitaph circumſcribed about the Verge thereof, *viz.*

Elizabetha Illuſtriſſimi Regis Anglie, Francie et Hibernie Henrici Septimi, et Domine Elizabethe Regine Sereniſſime conſortis ſue filia et ſecunda proles, que nata fuit ſecundo die menſis Julij anno Domini 1492. et obiit decimo quarto die menſis Septembris an. Dom. 1495. Cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen.

And at the feet of her Portraiture, on a Copper Plate, theſe Verſes are engraven.

Hic poſt fata jacet proles regalis in iſto
Sarcophago, juvenis, nobilis, Elizabeth,
Principis illuſtris Henri: ſep: filia Regis
Qui bini regni floryda ſceptra tenet:
Attrepos hanc rapuit ſereniſſima nuncia mortis,
Sit ſuper in celis vita perennis ei.

15. *MARY TUDOR*, Queen of *France*, and afterwards Ducheſs of *Suffolk*, third daughter of King *Henry* VII. and Queen *Elizabeth* of *York*, of whom and her deſcendents ſee more in the eighth and laſt Chapter of this ſixth Book.

15. *KATHERINE TUDOR*, fourth and youngeſt daughter of King *Henry* VII. was born upon *Candlemas* day, 2 *Febr.* 1503. *An.* 19 *H.* 7. and ſhortly after was called unto a far better Kingdom. It may be preſumed, that her Siſter-in-Law *Katherine* of *Spain* (the Widow of *Arthur* Prince of *Wales* her Brother) was her Godmother.

15. HENRY

Chap. 2.

15. HENRY VIII.

Anno Dom. 1509. April 21.

KING of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the FAITH, &c.

CHAP. II.

M. 3. f. 28 in Coll. Arm.



HIs Heroic Prince *Henry*, ſecond Son of King *Henry* VII. born at *Greenwich*, on Tueſday, being St *Peters* Eve, 28 *Jun.* 1491, *An.* 6 *H.* 7. between the hours of 8 and 9 in the morning, was baptized in the Pariſh Church there, by the Biſhop of *Exceſter*, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, and called *Henry*, having for Godfathers the Earl of *Oxford*, and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

T. 32 6. Rot. Parl. temp. H. 7. m. 9. an. 10.

In the tenth year of his Fathers Reign, I find him ſtiled Conſtable of *Dover* Caſtle, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Earl

Two ſeveral Seals of King *Henry* VIII. have come to my hands, the firſt differing from the ſecond in theſe two particulars, *viz.* the form of the Throne, and the Titles in the circumſcription; for the Fabrick of the Kings Throne in the firſt Seal is *Gothick* work, and that in the other *Roman*. The Stile in the circumference of the firſt Seal, was made uſe of when he had the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, conferred on him by Pope *Leo* X. *An.* 1521. *viz.* HENRICUS VIII. ANGLIE ET FRANCIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But being in the year 1534. declared in Parliament, *Head of the Church of England*, and afterwards, *An.* 1541. proclaimed King of *Ireland*; he cauſed this ſecond great Seal to be made (delineated in the 427 page of this ſixth Book) the Circle whereof is charged with theſe words, HENRICUS OCTAVUS, DEI GRATIA, ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, ET IN TERRA, ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE, SUPREMUM CAPUT, by which it appeareth, that this King cauſed his Seals to be circumſcribed with *Roman* Capitals, whereas all the Inſcriptions of the Kings of *England* his predeceſſors, from *Richard* II. inclusive (as you may obſerve in the circle of their Seals) were in old Engliſh Letters.

The Kings Arms, (*being France and England quarterly*) on each ſide his Throne, upon both Seals, are placed within the Garter, and Enſigned with arched Crowns: He being the firſt King of *England* that in his Seal added to his Shield, the Garter and *the Crown*. In imitation of which Royal Example, the Knights of the Order, in the latter end of his Reign, cauſed their Eſcocheons on their Stalls at *Windſor*, to be encompaſſed with the Garter; and thoſe that were Dukes, Marquiſſes, or Earls, had their Coronets placed upon their Shields, which hath been ſo practiſed ever ſince, And whereas all the precedent Kings of *England*, from King *Edward* I. had the Enſigns of their Kingdoms repreſented on the Capariſons of their Horſes in their counter-Seals: this King diſcontinued the ſame, and in place thereof, cauſed his Capariſons to be embroidered, on the upper part, with ſmall Flowers de Lize placed in Net-Work; and on the nether part, with large Roſes and Branches embolſſed, the edge thereof being garniſhed with a deep Fringe. Both before and behind the Kings Horſe, within the Circle, are placed ſeveral Ovals, alternately charged with Roſes and Flowers de Lize: and underneath the Horſe is a Greyhound *current*, with a Collar about his Neck; which this King did uſe, to ſhew his deſcent, by his Mother Queen *Elizabeth* from the Royal Houſe of *York*.

The like Greyhounds are thus placed in the Seals of our ſucceeding Monarchs, *Edward* VI. King *James*, King *Charles* I. and his preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II.

King *Henry* VIII. in the beginning of his Reign, bare his Arms ſupported with *a Dragon*, on the right ſide, and *a Greyhound* on the left (as did his Father King *Henry* VII.) which Achievement is ſo painted over his Picture in the Privy Gallary at *Whitehall*, and alſo carved in Stone over the great Gate-Houſe of that Palace in the paſſage to *Weſtminſter*, ſubſcribed, DIEV ET MON DROIT: But afterwards he diſcontinued the *Greyhound*, and ſupported his Shield on the right ſide with one of the *Lyons* of *England*, viz. *a Lyon guardant Or*, and tranſpoſed the *Red Dragon* to the left ſide of his Eſcocheon Royal, as appeareth on the Sterns of ſeveral of this Kings Ships, in that famous Picture in the ſaid Gallary at *Whitehall*, expreſſing his moſt glorious Naval Expedition into *France*, all the Sails of the Admiral being Cloth of Gold. The ſaid Supporters of the *Lyon* (Crowned) and the *Dragon*, are ſtamped on his Gold Coyn, which were continued by his three Children, King *Edward* VI. Queen *Mary* (until her Marriage) and Queen *Elizabeth*.

With theſe Supporters, and others of his Predeceſſors, the King adorned his Pavilions and Tents; for in *Edward Hall*e *fol.* 28. we read (at the Siege of *Terwin*) that at the top of the Pavilions ſtood the Kings Beaſts, holding Fanes, as *the Lyon, the Dragon, the Greyhound, the Antelope, the Dun Cow*, &c. I needed not have paſſed beyond Sea for an example of this kind, for the Fanes on the Kings Palaces of *Hampton-court* and *Whitehall*, are ſupported by the Beaſts beforenamed.

This Kings Hereditary Deviſes or Badges, were *a Red Roſe, a Flower de Lize, Or*, and *a Golden Portcullis*. But in his time the *Engliſh* Wits beginning to imitate the *French* and *Italians* in theſe Devices, by adding the *Mots*; King *Henry* himſelf at the Interview between him and King *Francis* I. whereat alſo *Charles* V. was preſent; uſed for his Impreſs, an *Engliſh* Archer in a green Coat, drawing his Arrow to the head, with this Inſcription, CUI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST: whereas at that time thoſe two mighty Princes banding one againſt the other, wrought him for their own particular. *Camdens Remains* p. 216. 217.

Marſhal of *England*, and Lieutenant of *Ireland*. And thus dignified, he was 31 *Octob. An.* 10 H. 7. created Duke of *York* in Parliament, by cincture of a Sword, impoſition of a Cap, and Circle of Gold on his Head, and delivery of a golden Rod, with a Fee of 40 *l. per annum*, out of the County of *York*. At 12 years of age; and the year after the death of his elder Brother Prince *Arthur*, he was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter* in Parliament, by the girding on a Sword, the putting a Cap on his Head, a gold Ring on his Finger, and a golden Rod in his Hand, 18 *Febr.* 1503. *An.* 19 H. 7. Laſtly, having been ſo trained up in his youth as to be accounted the moſt learned Prince in Chriſtendom, he was, at the age of 18 years, upon his Fathers deceaſe, Anno 1509. 22 *Apr.* 1509. proclaimed King, as being his onely Son then living, and conſequently ſole Heir to the Crown by both Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*.

A. 222. *pat.* 9 H. 7. *m.* 2. *& C.* 245. *& R.* 81. *Chart. de an.* 16 H. 7. *m.* 9.

G. 198. *Bille ſign.*

Raphael Holingſh. p. 799. *col.* 2.

And now having made choice of an able Council, and ſeen his Fathers Funerals performed, in purſuance of his ſaid Fathers Will, his marriage with *Katherine* of *Spain*, Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, is by Diſpenſation from *Rome* ſumptuouſly ſolemnized at the Biſhop of *Salisbury*'s Houſe in *Fleet-ſtreet*, the third of *June* following (viz. *An.* 1509.) where the Bride, to expreſs her Virginity, though a Widow, was attired in white, with her Hair diſhevell'd; on the twenty fourth of which Month, being the Feaſt of St *John Baptiſt*, they are ſolemnly crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *William Warham* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with great acclamations. Next he proclaims a general Pardon for leſs than capital Offences; but as for Sir *Richard Empſon* Kt. and *Edmond Dudley* Eſq; thoſe two grand Extortioners, Barons of the Exchequer to the late King, he committed to the Tower, and a Parliament being called, they were attainted of High Treaſon, and the ſeventeenth of *Auguſt*, the year following, beheaded on *Tower* Hill.

Ibid.

His firſt Marriage.

The Arms of this Queen *Katherine*, are emblazoned in the Margent of the 445 page of this ſixth Book.

M. 3. *fol.* 128. *in Coll. Arm.*

Their Coronation.

Anno 1510.

Raphael Holinſhed p. 809. *col.* 1.

The firſt year of King *Henry* being ſpent in almoſt perpetual Juſts, Masks and Tournaments, performed with great magnificence and eminent acts of heroic Valour, even by the King himſelf; he is firſt in *February* following, ſollicited by his Father-in-Law the King of *Arragon* for aid againſt the *Moors*; whereupon the Lord *Thomas Darcy*, with the Lord *Anthony Grey*, *Henry Guylford* Eſq; and others, are ſent to his aſſiſtance, who embarking at *Plymouth*, arrived at *Cadis* the firſt of *June*; but a Truce being concluded in the interim, they are honourably diſmiſt.

Ibid. col. 2.

Richard Grafton f. 11. *b.*

Next we find him aſſiſting *Margaret* Ducheſs of *Savoy*, daughter to *Maximilian* the Emperor (and Governeſs of *Flanders*, &c. for *Charles* the young Prince of *Caſtile*) with 1500 Archers; who having done her very eminent ſervice, returned nobly rewarded.

Anno 1511. After this, in his third year, Pope *Julius* II. deſires his aſſiſtance againſt *Lewis* XII. of *France*, who had in a hoſtile manner, entred ſome part of *Italy*; upon which, King *Henry* having made an alliance

Ralph Holingſhed p. 811. *col.* 1.

liance with the Emperor and King of *Spain*, &c. the latter of which courted him likewise against the French, he sends over a great Army under the conduct of *Thomas Grey*, Marquis *Dorset*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, son to the Earl of *Surrey*, the Lords *Brook*, *Willoughby* and *Ferrers*, with the Lords *John*, *Anthony* and *Leonard Grey*, Brothers to the Marquis, *&c.* in order to the invading *France*, and to demand the surrender of that Crown, with the present possession of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Aquitaine*, as the ancient inheritance of the Kings of *England*, who at the instance of the King of *Spain*, and the promise of assistance from that King, and the King of *Navarre*, landing in *Biscay*, resolved to force the Country on that side; when *Ferdinand de Toledo* Duke *d' Alva*, whom they had long expected, instead of relieving the *English*, fell upon the Realm of *Navarre*, at that time possessed by *John d' Albret* and Queen *Katherine de Foix* his Wife, and seized that Kingdom to the *Spanish* use; whereupon the incensed Marquis attacking the Frontiers of *Guyen*, took several Towns, when a violent Sickness raging among the Soldiers, swept many away, and obliged the Lord *Howard* to convey the mutinous residue of his Forces home again.

Anno 1512.

Edward Halle fol. 25. b.

Holingsh. p. 813. col. 2.

Richard Grafton. f. 18. b.

In this interim, Sir *Edward Howard* Lord Admiral being at Sea with his Fleet, invaded *Britain*, wasted several Towns, and at last with 2500 men, encountered 10000 of the *Britains*, defeating them in their own policy; and so returning to Sea, cruised along those Coasts, till at length coming to the *Isle of Wight*, the Kings Fleet joined him, when being 25 sail strong, they engaged the *French* Fleet of 39 sail in the Bay of *Britain*; where maintaining a sharp conflict, the Admirals on either side grapled together, were at once burnt and sunk, with the loss of about 800 men in each of them. Which loss the King having soon repaired, by causing a fairer ship to be built, called *Henry Grace de Dieu*, in *March* next he sends to Sea the said Sir *Edward Howard* Lord Admiral, with 40 great Ships, who unadvisedly attacking the *French* in the very Haven of *Brest*, lost himself and many of his followers in the attempt.

Holingsh. p. 814. c. 2.

Edward Halle f. 20 b.

Holingsh. p. 815. col. 2.

Anno 1513.

Richard Grafton f. 23 b.

Hereupon, it having been resolved in Parliament that the King should in person invade *France*; and to that end an extraordinary Subsidy willingly granted, King *Henry* himself with a most Royal Navy, the Admirals Sails being Cloth of Gold, lands at *Calais*, having the *May* before sent over thither divers of the Nobility, Gentry, and others, to the number of 10000; with these he sate down before the well fortified *Terwin*, on the fourth day of *August*; and on the twelfth of the same month, the Emperor *Maximilian* came from *Ayre* to the Kings Camp, where being most splendidly received, he entred himself a Soldier at 100 Crowns a day wages, and wore the Cross of St *George*, with a *Rose*; shortly after which, the *French* Cavalry, to the number of 8000, being ordered to relieve the Town, were so roundly received by the English, that having lost six Standards, and many men, whereof 240 were made prisoners

Richard Grafton f. 24.

foners, among which the Duke of *Longueville* was chief, they spurred away so fast, that the Fight was thereupon called *the Battel of Spurrs*, the effect of which Victory was the surrender of the place the eighteenth following, 1513.

Holinsh. p. 822 col. 1.

Battel of Spurrs, Aug. 16

Hence, the twenty first of *September*, he marched towards *Tournay*, and arriving within a League of the Town, sends Garter King of Arms to summon its surrender; which being deny'd, he so fiercely assaulted it, that their Maiden Town, never taken before, was obliged to yield up her self to the victorious King, the second day of *October*, the Inhabitants whereof having redeemed their Liberties at 10000 *l. sterl.* were all sworn to the King of *England*, to the number of 80000 Souls; whence, after many solemn Justings and Masks, according to King *Henry*'s wonted manner, the Winter approaching, he departed for *England*.

Anno 1513.

Edward Halle fol. 44. a b.

In the mean time *James* IV. King of *Scots*, invading the North of *England* with a mighty Army, was by the Queens diligence, and the Earl of *Surry*'s valour, slain in Battel at *Brankston* in *Northumberland*, otherwise called *Flodden* Field, upon the ninth day of *September*, 1513. with 3 Bishops, 3 Abots, 12 Earls, 18 Lords, and 12000 Soldiers; for which noble service, the King, on *Candlemas* day after, among other Promotions, created the said Earl, Duke of *Norfolk*, with an augmentation of a part of the Arms of *Scotland*.

Battel of Flodden, an. 1513. Sept. 9.

Edward Halle fol. 42. b. & 43. a.

Ibid. f. 46. a.

Hereupon, by the mediation of Pope *Julius*, who the nineteenth of *May* before, had sent King *Henry* a Cap of Maintenance, and a Sword, which was received with great solemnity in the Cathedral Church of St *Paul*, on the Sunday next ensuing, and transferred the forfeited Title of *Christianissimus*, from the *French* King to King *Henry*, a Peace is concluded between the two Kingdoms, with the Marriage of the Lady *Mary* the Kings Sister, to *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, in the great Church of *Abbeville*, her Jointure to be 320000 Crowns, *per annum*, and 100000 Crowns to King *Henry* for 5 years, in lieu of a Peace during the lives of both Kings, and a year after; which Marriage was solemnized at *St Denis* on St. *Denis*'s day, and the fifth of *November* after she was Crowned in *Paris*; where becoming a Widow within twelve weeks after her marriage, the Duke of *Suffolk* is sent to convey her into *England*, which he did, having first privately married her in *Paris*, and afterwards publickly at *Calais*.

Ibid. f. 48. a.

Anno 1514.

Richard Grafton f. 48.

Ibid. f. 49.

About this time, *Thomas Wolsey*, a man of obscure Parentage, but great abilities, by birth a Butchers son of *Ipswich* in *Suffolk*, having been first made Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxford*, next Schoolmaster of the School there, afterwards Chaplain to King *Henry* VII. Dean of *Lincoln*, Lord Almoner to that King, one of the Council to King *Henry* VIII. Bishop of *Tournay* in *France*, next of *Lincoln*, and afterwards Archbishop of *York*, was about this time made Cardinal, Lord Chancellor of *England*, and Legate *à Latere*; who to ingross the management of all affairs to himself, advised the King to his pleasures, and less frequency at the Council Table, whereby this puissant Prince, whose service the

Anno 1515.

Richard Grafton f. 56. a.

Ibid. f. 58.

the Emperor had perſonally embraced, whoſe friendſhip the King of *France* ſought to purchaſe at any rate, and whoſe obligements the Pope endeavoured to gratifie by the glorious Titles of *Liberator Urbis & Orbis*, *Defenſor Fidei*, &c. reſigning as it were the Reins of Government, grew ſo irregular in his motions, that the Peace and Proſperity of the Realm was ſoon interrupted.

A new League being proclaimed with *France*, *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, eldeſt ſiſter to King *Henry*, with *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus* her Husband, expulſed the Kingdom by the Religious Rebellion of their Lords, had the Caſtle of *Harbottel* in *Northumberland* aſſigned them, where ſhe was delivered of her daughter, named alſo *Margaret*. Anno 1517. *Edward Halle fol. 58.*

It was now the tenth year of King *Henry*'s Reign, when the King of *France*, by great gifts and large promiſes to the Cardinal, obtained a Treaty for the ſurrender of *Tournay*, and a marriage to be had between the Lady *Mary* and the Daulphin, and in ſtead of a Portion, that City to be delivered to the *French* King, he paying for the Caſtle which King *Henry* had there built, 600000 Crowns; whereupon Hoſtages being left on both ſides, on condition that if the Marriage ſucceeded not, the *Engliſh* ſhould be repoſſeſt thereof; the City was accordingly delivered to the *French* the eighteenth of *February* following. Anno 1518. *Ibid. f. 65. a. b.*

The Emperor *Maximilian* dying, *Charles* King of *Caſtile* is elected in his ſtead, by the name of *Charles* V. who in his journey from *Spain*, landed at *Dover*, and was entertained by the King at *Canterbury*, who was then on his way towards the Interview between him and *Francis* I. the *French* King; which was performed in the Vale of *Andren*, on Thurſday the 7th of *June*, ſo magnificently, that from thence it retains the name of *the Camp of Cloth of Gold*. Where having been entertained with ſolemn Juſts and Maſques till the twenty fourth of *June* they mutually departed; and King *Henry* with his Queen having firſt been entertained by the Emperor at *Graveling*, as the Emperor was by them afterwards at *Calais*, (where the Tripartite League was concluded between the Emperor and both Kings) on Saturday the fourteenth of *July*, they returned for *England*. Anno 1519. *Richard Grafton f. 72. a. b.* *Edward Halle f. 84 a. b.*

A ſmall reſentment happening about this time between the Duke of *Buckingham*, the laſt High Conſtable, and the Cardinal, grew in fine to that height, that he ſoon procured the Duke to be arraigned, upon an intention of making away the King, and tranſferring the Crown to his own Head; for which being condemned by his Peers, he was the ſeventeenth of *May* beheaded on *Tower* Hill. Anno 1520. *Ibid. fol. 85 & 86.*

A War being now begun between the Emperor and the King of *France*, for compoſing thereof, King *Henry* ſent the Cardinal of *York*, with divers other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen to *Calais*, where meeting the Commiſſioners of both parties, after a tedious diſpute, the only concluſion was, that both Princes ſhould enjoy free Fiſhing till the end of *February* following. Anno 1521. *Edward Halle fol. 86. a. b.* *Ibid. fol. 88. a.*

But King *Henry* being now at *Greenwich* (viz. *Febr.* 2.) is there

Tudors. Book 6.

presented by the Cardinal, and a Legate from Pope *Leo* X. with a Bull, dated at St *Peters* the fifth of the Ides of *October*, *An.* 1521. in the ninth year of his Popedom, wherein his Majesty for his great zeal to the Catholick Faith, in writing that Book in which the notorious errors of *Martin Luther* were confuted, was with his Successors forever, declared *Defendors of the Christian Faith*; which being by the King solemnly received, he caused it to be read and published; and thereupon proceeding to his Chappel, accompanied by many of his Nobility, and several Ambassadors then resident in his Court, Mass was there sung by the Cardinal; after which having given remission, and blessed the King and the Queen, and all the people present; and the said Bull being declared with Sound of Trumpet, and other Wind Instruments, in Honour of the Kings new Stile, his Highness went to a stately Dinner: in the mid'st whereof, the King of Arms, with the other Heralds, began the Largess, crying, *HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ, DEFENSOR FIDEI, ET DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ.* Little different from which Titles are those carved in *Roman* Capitals on the Mantletree of white Marble in the Privy Galary of His Majesties Palace of *Whitehall*, where they are at present to be read; being, HENR. VIII. ANG. ET FRANC. REX FID. DEFEN. AC DOM. HIBER. *Richard Grafton. f.* 18 & 89.

About the same time the Duke of *Albanie* coming into *Scotland*, and taking upon him the sole government of that Realm, is commanded out by King *Henry*, which so distasted the *French* King, that he seized the ships and persons of the *English*, denied the composition Money for *Tournay*, and kept back the Queen Dowagers Jointure; whereupon the King confined the *French* Ambassadors here, committed all *French* men within his Dominions, secured the four Hostages, and set out a Fleet of 28 sail, which burnt several *Scotch* ships in their very Harbors, took many Prisoners, and great Booty. *Ibid. f.* 88. Anno 1522. *Richard Grafton f.* 91, 92, 93.

King *Henry* being informed that the Emperor on his way to *Spain* intended to visit *England*, sent the Marquis of *Dorset* to receive him at *Calais*, and the Cardinal of *York*, at *Dover*, where on *Ascension* Eve the King embraced him with extraordinary splendor, and conducting him to *Canterbury*, and thence to the Queen his Aunt at *Greenwich*, and shortly after to *London* (where they were entertained with as splendid Shows as at a Coronation, the Emperor being lodged at the *Black Friers*, and his Lords at the new Palace of *Bridewell*.) On *Whitsunday* with great Triumph they rode to St *Pauls*, where the Cardinal sang Mass, before which, two Barons served him with Water, and after the Gospel, 2 Earls with Wine and Water, and at the last Lavatory, two Dukes performed the same service. Next the two Courts removed to *Windsor*, where, on *Corpus Christi* day, both Princes took the Sacrament, renewing their League with reciprocal Oaths. Hence they proceeded to *Winchester*, and so to *Southampton*, where the *English* Fleet commanded *Edward Halle f.* 94, 95, 96, *Ibid. f.* 99

manded

ed by the Earl of *Surrey*, then lay, which having conveyed the Emperor into *Biscay*, in their return fell upon *Britain*, took the Town of *Morlaix*, and being shortly after sent to the Coast of *France*, landed in *Picardy*, burnt and took many Towns and Castles, even as the Lord *Ros* and Lord *Dacres* of the North, had likewise done all this while in *Scotland*.

Edward Halle f. 100. a b.

Ibid. f. 101 b.

It was about this time (when *Christierne* King of *Denmark*, with his Queen landing at *Dover* the 15*th* of *June*, were sumptuously received at the Bishop of *Bath*'s Palace in *London*) that King *Henry* thus engaged in a War with *France* and *Scotland*, resolved to prosecute it in good earnest; when sending *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, with an Army of 12600 men for *France*, they first took *Bell* Castle, and then marching into *Picardy*, and being joined by 3000 Foot, and 500 Imperial Horse, took the rich Town of *Anchor*, also *Bray*, *Cappe*, *Roy*, *Libome*, *Davenker*, and *Montdidier*; thus ravaging the Country, they came before the Castle of *Boghan*, which at last, by the advantage of the Frost, they took, and so returned to *Calais*.

Ibid. f. 116 a. 117. a. b. usq; 121. b.

Anno 1523.

During which, the Duke of *Albanie* from *Scotland*, invading *Northumberland* with a great Army the second time, was confronted by the Earls of *Surrey*, *Northumberland* and *Westmorland*, &c. upon whose approach he retired into *Scotland*. Whereupon *Margaret*, Queen-Mother of *Scotland*, praying King *Henry* her Brothers forbearance of the War till a furthur communication could be had, the Army was dismist.

Richard Grafton f. 204. 115. b.

In this year came three Ambassadors from the Emperor, requesting first, That his only Daughter the Lady *Mary*, might be sent into *Flanders*, and by the name of Empress to govern the *Low Countryes*. Secondly, That her Portion Mony might be forthwith payed: and, Thirdly, That the King in Person should prosecute the War in *France* the next Summer. The two first the King waved, and took time to consider of the last, when suddenly news was brought that the *French* King, before the Town of *Pavia*, was by the Imperialists taken prisoner, and carried to *Madrid*. This altered the face of affairs, for that King despairing of life, by reason of a violent Sickness, contentedly resigned the whole Dukedom of *Burgundy* to the Emperor, whereby gaining his liberty, and shortly after his health, he married *Isabel* daughter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, when three years before at *Windsor* he had engaged to take King *Henry*'s daughter to Wife.

Edward Halle f. 136. a. b.

Anno 1524.

This year (*viz.* 1524.) the Cardinal by some specious pretences, obtained from the Pope the suppression of about forty small Monasteries in *England*, for the raising of two Colledges, one at *Oxford*, and another at *Ipswich*. By which president 'tis much to be feared King *Henry* afterwards took example to destroy all the rest.

Richard Grafton f. 137. a.

On the eighteenth of *June* this year, King *Henry* at his Palace of *Bridewell*, created his Natural Son *Henry*, called *Fitz-Roy*, first Earl, of *Nottingham*, and then Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*,

Ibid. f. 140 a. b.

These Creations were 18 *June* 1525. 17 *H.* 8.

Tudors. mond; Henry Courtney Earl of Devonshire, Marquis of Exceter; the Lord Henry Brandon, son to the Duke of Suffolk, by Mary the French Queen, Earl of Lincoln; Sir Thomas Manners Lord Roos, Earl of Rutland; Sir Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland; Sir Robert Ratcliff Lord Fitz-Walter, Viscount Fitz-Walter; and Sir Thomas Bullen, Viscount Rochford. Book 6.

The same year, King Henry, by mediation of the French Kings Mother, then Regent of France, having concluded a Peace with that Kingdom, in consideration of 400000 l. sterl. whereof 50000 to be paid in hand, and the rest at a time appointed; and thereupon made Arbitrator between the French King and the Emperor; Edward Halle f. 144. a. b. usq; 152.

Anno 1526. a motion was made by the French Ambassadors for a marriage between the Lady Mary King Henry's only daughter, and the Duke of Orleans, second son to the French King, wherein (as Wolsey had designed it, to revenge himself on the Emperor, for denying him the Archbishoprick of Toledo, as likewise the Papacy) the question was started by the President of Paris, concerning the lawfulness of the Kings marriage with Queen Katherine (Aunt to the Emperor) having been the Wife of his elder Brother Prince Arthur. And this, as it afterwards became the Cardinals ruine, so it put the King upon all those future extravagancies: for being secretly fallen in love with Anne Bullen daughter to the late created Viscount Rochford, the Cardinal was obliged even against his own inclination, to prosecute the Divorce from Queen Katherine, by soliciting the Court of Rome for a Session here in England to determine the business, who joining Cardinal Campeius in Commission with his Eminence of York, the matter was debated at the Black-fryers: where the Queen appealing to the Pope, and the Kings own Conscience; his Majesty declared her virtue and innocence, and his unwillingness to leave her, were it not for the scruple of his Conscience. Whereupon after much debate and many means used, but ineffectually, to persuade the Queen to recall her Appeal; the Kings Councel moved earnestly for Sentence; which Campeius the chief Commissioner, though gratified by the King with translating him from Bath to Salisbury, being recalled to Rome, refused to pronounce till farther conference with the Pope. Ibid. f. 155 b. Ibid. f. 155 Anno 1528. Richard Grafton f. 181 & 182.

Anno 1529. The King, impatient of these delays, and being informed of his own power and authority in the Case, by one Cranmer a Master of Arts of Cambridge, sends the Duke of Norfolk and Suffolk to fetch the Seal from the Cardinal of York, whom he had now discovered to be averse to his inclinations for the foresaid Anne Bullen; withall confining him to his house at Esher near Hampton Court; whereupon many Articles of High Treason exhibited in Parliament against him, being clearly answered by his Servant Thomas Cromwel then a Member of the House of Commons; he was at last voted guilty of a Præmunire, for exercising the Legantine Power without the Kings publick consent; and thereupon having first delivered up all his Moveables to the Kings use, he was adjudged to forfeit all his Lands and Goods; when upon new Arti- Edward Halle f. 183 & 184

cles

Chap. 2. *Henry* VIII.

cles exhibited againſt him, he was commanded to rerire to his Dioceſs of *York*, which Biſhoprick with that of *Wincheſter* were yet left him; where, at *Cawood* Caſtle, ſeven miles from thence, he was arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and in his journey to *London*, died at *Leiceſter*, the 29th of *November*, 1530, after having expreſt himſelf to this purpoſe, *That if he had ſerved his God as diligently as he had done his King, he would not ſo have deſerted him in his gray Hairs.* This was the end of that mighty Prelate, in whoſe Retinue were divers Knights, and ſome Lords, in all to the number of 1000; and in whoſe Hands were at once the Biſhoprick of *York*, *Wincheſter*, and *Durham*; the Dignities of Lord Cardinal, Legat, and Chancellor of *England*; the Abbey of *St Albans*, divers Priories, and ſundry great Benefices *in Commendam*, and in effect the Biſhopricks of *Bath*, *Worceſter*, and *Hereford*.

*Ibid.f.*184 *b.*&194.*b.*

Anno 1530.

Ibid. fol. 211.*a.b.*

The Queen inſiſting peremptorily on her Appeal to *Rome*, from whence ſhe expected a favourable anſwer, obliged the King, according to *Cranmer's* advice (for which he had beſtowed on him the Archbiſhoprick of *Canterbury*) to interpoſe his own authority, whereby having procured the Divorce to paſs in Parliament, he now publickly produces the Lady *Anne Bullen*, great with child, whom he had before privately married the 25th of *January*, 1532. (after having created her Marchioneſs of *Pembroke*, the firſt of *September* preceding) and on *Whitſunday*, at *Weſtminſter*, ſhe was Anointed and Crowned with great magnificence.

Anno 1533.

Edward Halle f. 206. *a.*

His ſecond Mariage.

Her Coronation.

The Achievement of Queen *Anne Bullen*, ſtands neatly carved on the large Wood Screen as you go up to the Choire in *Kings College* Chappel in *Cambridge*, being, *Quarterly France and England Impaling quarterly, of ſix peeces*, 1. *Gules three Lyons paſſant guardant, Or, on a Label of three points Azure*, 9 *Flowers de Lize of the ſecond* Lancaſter. 2. *Azure, ſeme of Flowers de Lize, Or, a Label of three points Gules*,

On the 16th of *Febr.* following, the whole Clergy was voted in a *Præmunire*, and all the ſmall Monaſteries of the Kingdom of 200 *l. per annum*, and under, wholly given to the Kings uſe, and he thereupon in Parliament authorized to be *Head of the Church of* England.

Richard Graſton f. 225. *b.*

After which, he wrote in his Stile, HENRICUS VIII. DEI GRATIA ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ, ET IN TERRA SUPREMUM CAPUT ANGLICANÆ ECCLESIÆ. Which Title, after the birth of his daughter *Elizabeth* the 7th of *November* following, was univerſally exacted, by an Oath prepared in Parliament, obliging all perſons to ſwear obedience to King *Henry*, as Supream Head of the Church, and to his Iſſue begotten or to be begotten by Queen *Anne*, the refuſal whereof coſt many perſons their lives afterwards, among the firſt of which, were the

Engoleſme. 3. *Gules a Lyon paſſant guardant, Or*, Guyon. Theſe three were augmentations given her by King *Henry* VIII. when he created her Marchioneſs of *Pembroke*. 4. *Quarterly, Or, a chief indented Azure*, Butler Earl of Ormond, *and Argent a Lyon rampant Sable, crowned Gules, by the name of* Rochford; *the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt*: 5, *Gules*, 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or, over all a Label of three points Argent*, Brotherton. 6 *Chequie, Or, and Azure*, Warren. This Impalement is crowned with an arched Diadem, and ſupported on the right ſide by a Greyhound, with a Collar about his Neck; and on the left by a Lyon with a Griffins head, gorged with a Coronet, and chained.

The like Impalement and Quarterings are depicted in a Book in the Colledge of Arms, marked, *D.* 4. *Yorkſhire, fol.* 1. *b.* in which the colours of the Arms beforementioned, and the names by which they are borne, do manifeſtly appear.

Queen *Anne* did bear for her Deviſe, a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right Talon, ſtanding upon a golden Trunck, out of which ſprouted both white and red Roſes, with theſe words, MIHI ET MEÆ. *Vide Camdens Remains p.* 217.

Tudors. learned Sir *Thomas More*, ſometime Lord Chancellor, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, which laſt was with ſeveral others, adjudged guilty of Miſpriſion of Treaſon, in not exploding the treaſonous Impoſtures of *Elizabeth Barton*, called, *the Holy Maid of Kent*. Book 6. Ibid f. 226

Anno 1535.

And now began the Lutherans and other Sectaries to ſwarm in *England*, for prevention whereof ſix Articles, made by Statute, were tendered upon Oath to all people throughout the Kings Dominions, whereby many ſuffered death in the latter end of his Reign, while they denyed the Articles on one ſide, or his Supremacy on the other.

Anno 1536. King *Henry* having thus ſatisfied his ſcrupling Conſcience in the caſe of his firſt Queen, makes ſhort work with the ſecond; for on the 15th of *May*, *An.* 1536. ſhe, with her Brother the Lord *Rochford*, are arraigned in the Tower, their own Father (now Earl of *Wiltſhire* and *Ormond*) ſitting among the reſt of the Judges, by whom they were both condemned; and on the 19th of the ſame month, with four others put to death. Thus, when ſhe had been King *Henry*'s Wife, three years, three months, and twenty five days, ſhe was buried in the Chappel of St *Peter* in the Tower; while the King mourning in a Wedding Garment, eſpouſed, the very next day, being the twentieth of *May*, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, daughter of Sir *John Seymour*, creating, on *Whitſon* Tueſday following, Sir *Edward Seymour* her Brother, Lord *Beauchamp*, and Sir *Edward Hungerford* Lord *Hungerford*. She was his Wife one year, five months, and twenty four days, and died in Childbed the 14th of *October*, *An.* 1537. to the great grief of the King, who not only removed from the place, but kept himſelf private, and wore the Garment of Mourning even in the Feſtival time of *Chriſtmas*. Her Body was ſolemnly conveyed to *Windſor*, the 8th of *November* following, where ſhe was interred in the mid'ſt of the Choire of the Church within the Caſtle. *Edward Halle f.* 227 & 228

His third Marriage. *Ibid. f.* 228

Ibid. f. 233

The Arms of this Queen, are not only painted in very many places, both in Windows and Galaries at *Hampton* Court, but alſo in *Windſor* Caſtle, among which I have taken that Impalement of the Kings Arms and hers in a Window of that Room lately called the *Counſel Chamber*. In which Eſcocheon ſhe beareth *Quarterly of ſix peeces*, 1. *Or, on a Pile, Gules inter ſix Flowers de Lize Azure, three Lyons paſſant guardant of the firſt.* The augmentation granted her by the King her Husband. 2. *Gules, two Wings conjoined in Pale, Or.* 3. *Varry Argent and Azure*, Beauchamp of Hatche. 4. *Argent three Demy Lyons rampant Gules*, Sternmy. 5. *Party per bend Argent and Gules, three Roſes in Bend, counterchanged*, Mackwilliam. and 6. *Argent on a bend Gules, three Leopards heads. Or*, Coker.

This year began the Parliament, wherein the Lord *Thomas Howard*, for affiancing the Lady *Margaret Dowglas*, daughter of *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, and niece to the King, without his conſent, was convicted of Treaſon, being committed to the Tower, there died, whence the Lady, after having long remained there, being releaſed, married *Matthew* Earl *Lenox*, by whom ſhe had *Henry*, Father to *James* VI. of *Scotland*, afterwards King of both Realms. *Richard Grafton f.* 228. 4.

King *Henry* exerciſing now full power of his Supremacy, advanced his Secretary *Thomas Cromwel* to many degrees of Honor, till coming to be Keeper of the Great Seal, Vicegerent of the Kingdom, and Head of the Clergy, had at laſt his own Head ſtruck off on *Tower* Hill. *Ibid. fol.* 232 & 233

He Paternal Arms, by the name of *Seymour*.

This Queen, *Jane Seymour*, who is ſaid to die willingly, to ſave the life of her Son the Prince afterwards King *Edward* VI. did bear a Phoenix in his Funeral Fire, with this Motto, NASCATUR UT ALTER. *Remains p.* 217.

Many

Chap. 2.

Many innovations being by these means introduced, no less than five insurrections broke out this year on the account of Religion; as first, to the number of 20000 in *Lincolnshire*, suppresst by the King in person. The second about 40000 in *Yorkshire*, quelled by the Earl of *Shrewsbury*: The third in *Cumberland*, *Westmerland*, and the North of *Lancashire*, quieted by the Earl of *Derby*: The fourth in the North, where, to the number of 12000 besieging *Carlisle*, were encountred by the Duke of *Norfolk*, and 74 of them hanged on the Walls of that City: The fifth in *Yorkshire* again, where *Francis Bigot*, &c. with a great power intending to surprise *Hull*, was repulsed by the industry of Sir *Ralph Ellerker*, and the Mayor of the Town, and their principals executed.

Henry VIII.

Anno 1536.

Edward Halle f. 228. b.

Ibid. f. 232

This year, by order of the Lord *Cromwel*, all the greater Monasteries both of Friers and Nuns, were suppresst also, to the number of 645, besides 90 Colledges, 110 Hospitals, Chantries and Free Chappels 2374; in stead whereof the King instituted these six Bishopricks, *Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Glocester*, and *Chester*: and upon the 3d of *November* following, the Marquis of *Excester*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lord *Montacute*, &c. were put to death for complotting to advance Cardinal *Pole* to the Crown, as being son to the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *George* Duke of *Clarence*.

Anno 1538.

Richard Grafton f. 233. b.

Ibid. f. 233

Anno 1539.

His fourth Marriage.

King *Henry* having lived now almost two years a Widower, was by advice of his Favorite *Cromwel*, (6 *Jan.* 1539.) married to the Lady *Anne*, sister to *William* Duke of *Cleve*, a Lutheran Prince of *Germany*; whereupon *Cromwel* was made Earl of *Essex*; but being shortly after arrested of Heresie and High Treason, he was without answer condemned and beheaded the 28th of *July* following: about which time the King, upon some dislike, had (by his own and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*'s authority) got himself divorced in Parliament, from his new Queen, with full power to each of them for re-marrying; after which, the Queen, by the Title of Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*, remaining single in *England* the space of sixteen years, died *An.* 4 *Mariæ Reginæ*, and was buried at *Westminster*, on the South-side the High Altar, where her large Monument of Free-stone, is to be seen neatly carved and adorned with the Arms of *Cleves*, and the Letters A. C. knit together, for *Anne* of *Cleves*.

Richard Grafton f. 237, 238, 239 & 240

Ibid. fol. 242. a.

Ib. f. 242. b

Queen *Anne* of *Cleve* did bear, *Quarterly of seven peeces, four in chief and three in Base.* The 1. *Gules, an Inescocheon Argent*, over all, *an Escarbuncle of eight rayes pometté and flowry Gules*, Cleve. 2. *Or, a Lyon rampant Sable*, Juliers or Gulick. 3. *Azure a Lyon rampant crowned, Or*, Schwarzenberg. 4. *Argent a Lyon rampant queve forche Gules, crowned Or*, Bergh or Mons. 5. *Or, a Fesse Chequie Argent and Gules*, la Marck or March. 6. *Argent, a Lyon rampant Gules crowned of the first.* 7. *Argent, three Cheverons Gules*, Ravensbergh. These Arms thus marshalled, are painted in a Glass Window of a house in *Poplar* in the County of *Middlesex*, sometime belonging to Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Kt. Garter King of Arms, and now in the possession of his great Grandson Mr *Henry Dethick*, Rouge Croix, a Member of our Society.

His fifth Marriage, *an.* 1540.

But the King, within a month after, *viz.* 8 *Aug. An.* 1540. was again wedded, to the Lady *Katherine Howard* Niece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, and Daughter to his Brother Sir *Edmond Howard*,

The Lady *Katherine Howard* fifth Wife of

King *Henry* VIII. did bear for Arms, *quarterly*; *The* 1. *Azure three Flowers de Lize in Pale, Or, between two Flaunches Ermine, each charged with a Rose Gules*: an augmentation granted her by the King her Husband. 2. *Gules, three Lyons passant guardant Or*, 4. *Label of three points Argent*, Brotherton. 3. *Gules, on a Bend betwixt six crosse-crosslets fiche, Argent*, the augmentation of part of the *Scottish* Arms, being her Paternal Coat of *Howard*. 4. *Azure, two Lyons passant guardant, Or*, the Verge of the Escocheon charged with four *half Flowers de Lize of the second*, which was also an addition granted to this Queen *Katherine*. This Escocheon, within a Chaplet of Leaves and red and white Roses, Ensigned with a Royal Crown, is painted in the East-Window of *Gresham Colledge* Hall in the City of *London*; from whence it was delineated the 22d of *July* 1669.

who,

Tudors. Book 6.

who, within three months after, being accuſed of Adultery and a Præcontract, was on the 13th of *February*, together with the Lady *Rochford*, beheaded on the Green within the Tower; twenty days before which, *viz.* on the 23d of *January*, King *Henry* was proclaimed King of *Ireland*, by the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.

Anno 1541. *Edward Halle f.* 249.

Several complaints coming about this time of the daily inſolence of the *Scots*, and their harbouring divers *Engliſh* Rebels, King *Henry*, before he would invade that Kingdom, ſets forth a Declaration, containing the juſt cauſes and conſiderations of the intended War with the *Scots*; wherein alſo appeared the true and right Title of his Majeſty to his Soveraignty of *Scotland*: which taking no effect, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and many Earls and Barons, with an Army invade and haraſs the Borders of that Kingdom, and ſo return to *Barwick*; when preſently the *Scots* made an inroad upon the Weſtern Borders of the two Nations; but being repulſed by Sir *Thomas Wharton* and Sir *William Muſgrave*, with a conſiderable loſs, the ſad news thereof ſtrook King *James* V. with a ſudden death; who leaving one only Daughter, named *Mary*, King *Henry* deſires her in marriage for his ſon Prince *Edward*; which not being granted, a new War enſues; In which *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, and Sir *John Dudley* Viſcount *Liſle*, having taken the rich Town of *Leith*, burnt *Edenbrough*, and deſtroyed the Villages within ſeven miles round about it, and on the 18th of *May* returned to *Barwick*.

Anno 1542. *Ibid. f.* 247, 248, 249, &c.

Richard Grafton f. 257 & 258.

The King had already diſpoſed of five Wives, when reſolving on a ſixth, he married at *Hampton* Court, the Lady *Katherine Parr*, daughter of Sir *Thomas Parr* of *Kendal*, ſiſter of *William* Marquis of *Northampton*, and Widow of *John Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, the 12th of *July*, *An.* 35. of his Reign, and of our Lord, 1543. of whom growing a weary within a year or two, a Warrant was ſigned for her commitment to the Tower, (to be burnt for Hereſie) which miſcarrying, and happily coming to her hands, gave her the opportunity of retriving the Kings favor, by ſubmitting her Will to his Majeſties judgement, and the good luck to laſt him the remainder of his Reign; which being about two years and a half, ſhe was afterwards married to Sir *Thomas Seymour*, Knight of the Garter, Lord *Seymour* of *Sudely*, and High Admiral of *England* (Brother to Queen *Jane*, third Wife of King *Henry* VIII.) to whom, by Will dated the 5th of *Sept.* 1541. *An.* 2. E. 6. ſhe bequeathed all her Goods and Chattels, *&c.* and ſhortly after dying in Childbed, he being immediately afterwards beheaded.

Anno 1543.

His ſixth Marriage.

Ralph Holingſhed p. 960. *col.* 1.

Her Coronation is large in *Edward Halle fol.* 212, 213, 214, *&c.*

T. f. 92. *Populwel* 19.

Teſt. probat. 6 *Dec.* 1548.

King *Henry* having on *Trinity* Sunday before entred into a League with the Emperor, in *July* this year, ſends Garter, accompanied with the Emperors *Toyſon d'or* King of Arms, to the *French* King, demanding performance of ſeveral Articles; which

In an Eaſt-Window of the Hall of *Baynard's* Caſtle, ſtood the Eſcocheon of this Queen *Katherine Parr*, which I delineated from the Original on the 8th of *November*, 1664. In which ſhe did bear, *Quarterly of ſix peeces, The* 1. *Argent, on a Pile Gules, betwixt ſix Roſes of the firſt, three Roſes of the ſecond*; which was an augmentation given to her being Queen. 2. *Argent two Barrs Azure, a Border ingrayled Sable*, Parr. 3. *Or, three Waterbougets, Sable*, Roos of Kendal. 4. *Varry Argent and Azure, a Feſs Gules*, Marmion. 5. *Azure, three cheverons interlaced in baſe, and a chief Or*, Fitz-Hugh. 6. *Vert, three Bucks ſtanding at gaze Or*, Green. Theſe Quarterings are Enſigned with a Royal Crown, and are between a K. and a P. for *Katherine Parr*.

being

Chap. 2. being denied, an Army of 6000 men is sent over; which joining the Emperor, they besiege the new fortified frontier Town *Landersey*, which the *French* King by stratagem relieving, the Emperor broke up his Army, and the *English* returned home. *Henry* VIII.

The vast Sums which the King had made of the Monasteries and Religious Lands, besides the immense Treasure left him by his Father, now totally exhausted, Proclamation is made the beginning of this year, for advancement of Gold from 40 to 45 s. *per* Ounce, and Silver from 3 s. 9 d. to 4 s. and the acceptation of several base Coyns as Current; which done, he raiseth another great Army for *France*, and having first left his Queen Governess of his Realms at home in his absence, and sent over the Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. to besiege *Mutterel*, and the Duke of *Suffolk* on the like account, before him to *Bulloigne*, himself shortly after arrives there, to whom the Town, after a months siege, and hard service, being surrendred the 8th of *September*, upon Articles; to depart with Bag and Baggage, he leaves the Lord *Lisle* his Deputy, and returns for *England*, landing at *Dover* the first of *October* following. Anno 1544.

D. 145. *Pat.* 9 *Julij an.* 36 *H.* 8.

King *Henry* still straitned for Mony, demands so high a Benevolence towards his Wars in *France* and *Scotland*, that being denied by an Alderman of *London*, he is commanded personally to accompany the Earl of *Hertford* with his Army to *Scotland*, where at *Pavior Hough*, being surrounded by the *Scots*, and most of them slain or taken, the poor Alderman was made a Prisoner.

About this time the *English* Fleet before *Newhaven*, were by the *French* beaten home, when their Admiral making a descent into *Sussex*, and landing some *French* Soldiers, soon allarum'd the Country, who forced them to their ships, as they of the *Isle of Wight* did afterwards upon a like attempt. To retaliate which, the *English*, under the command of Sir *John Dudley*, soon after landed in *Normandy*, burnt the Suburbs of *Treport* with the Abbey, and 30 ships in the Haven. Anno 1545.

Richard Grafton f. 240. *a.*

Bulloigne continued all this while in the hands of the *English*, notwithstanding the frequent attempts of the *French*, once with no less than 60000 men; the Earl of *Hertfort* is sent into *France* for the relief of the Town; where several skirmishes passing between the two Armies, a Peace is concluded; for confirmation of which, the Admiral of *France* coming into *England*, landed at *Greenwich* the 19th of *August*; and being next day sumptuously met by Prince *Edward*, with 500 Gentlemen in Coats of Velvet, with one Sleeve of Cloth of Gold, and half the Coat embroidered with the same, was conducted to *Hampton* Court, where the League was sworn and signed by King *Henry*. Anno 1546.

Edward Halle f. 262. *b.*

Thus we are come to the last year of his Reign, when about *Michaelmas*, *An.* 1546. *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* with his son *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, were committed to the Tower, upon certain Articles of Treason: and the 13th of *January* the said Earl was arraigned in the *Guildhall* of *London*, before the Lord Mayor, the

Ralph Holingshed p. 976. *col.* 2.

Tudors. Book 6.

Lord Chancellor, and divers other Lords and Judges, being there in Commiſſion; one eſpecial Article, among others, wherewith he was charged, was, for quartering certain Arms which belonged to the King and the Prince; which the Earl juſtifying, that they appertained to his Anceſtors, as by proof of the Heralds he could make appear, was nevertheleſs by a common Jury (as not being a Peer of the Realm) found guilty, and on the 19th of the ſame month beheaded on Tower-hill; when the King himſelf being ſenſible of the approaches of death, cauſed the great and fair Church of the *Grey Fryers London*, lately ſuppreſſed, to be opened, and made a Pariſh Church, giving the Revenues thereof to the City of *London*, towards the relief of their poor, endowing the ſame with 500 Marks yearly of Lands for ever, to maintain Gods Divine Service, and the ſaid Churches reparation. Immediately after which, King *Henry* made his Will, wherein, however Titles had been diſabled in Parliament, he ordained his three Children to ſucceed each other, for want of other Iſſue; 1000 Marks he commanded to be given to the poor, and to 12 poor Knights at *Windſor* each of them 12 pence a day for ever, every year a Gown of white Cloth, the Garter embroidered upon the Breaſt, wherein was placed the Croſs of St *George*, and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon, ordaining for his Executors, in the minority of Prince *Edward*, 16 perſons. He alſo gave competent maintenance, for life, to ſuch as were expulſed the Monaſteries, commanding his ſon *Edward* ſhould be carefully brought up in the Catholick Faith. But he that made ſo many Wills void, had his own broken in every particular. He had alſo inſtituted ſeveral Profeſſors in each Univerſity; put down the Stews in *Southwark*; built the Tower of *Greenwich*, as alſo his Manſion houſe of St *James's*, where he made a fair Park.

His death, *an.* 1546. *Jan.* 28. *Richard Grafton f.* 263.

Thus languiſhing under a Fever and an ulcerated Leg, King *Henry* VIII. (in great penitency for his ſins) deceaſed at his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, upon the 28th day of *January*, *An.* 1546. when he had ruled the Scepter thirty ſeven years, nine months, and five days; and lived fifty five years, five months, and as many days.

In Coll. Arm. I. 14. 1063.

His Body remaining privately in his Chamber, was there cered and put into a Coffin of Lead, while a ſumptuous Herſe of Virgins Wax was prepared within the Chappel at *Whitehall*, with ſix goodly Pillars, weighing by eſtimation 2000 pound; under which Herſe, was a Canopy of rich Cloth of Gold, whoſe Vallence were half Gold and half black Silk, into which the Corps was conveyed, covered with a Pall of Cloth of Tiſſue, an Altar being erected at the Eaſt-end, richly adorned with black Velvet, and Eſcocheons of the Kings Arms. The Herſe was railed about with Timber covered with black Cloth, with which the Chappel, Cloiſter, Hall, and Chamber were likewiſe Hung. Within the Rail were Seats for the twelve Lords Mourners to kneel or ſit; and here the Corps remained from the 2d of *February* to the 14th, ſerved with

with day and night watches, a Herald ſtanding at the Weſt-end of the Herſe, and deſiring the people to pray, ſaying, *You ſhall of your Charity pray for the Soul of the moſt famous Prince King* Henry VIII. *our late moſt gracious King and Maſter.*

On the 14th of *February* about ten in the morning, the Kings Body ſet forward towards *Windſor*, in a ſtately Chariot, his Effigies lying upon the Coffin, with the true Imperial Crown on the Head, and under it a night Cap of black Sattin, ſet full of pretious Stones, and apparalled with Robes of crimſon Velvet, furred with Minever, poudred with Ermine, the Collar of the Garter, with the Order of St *George* about the Neck, a crimſon Satten Doublet embroidered with Gold, two Bracelets of Gold about the Wriſts, ſet with Stones and Pearl, a fair Armouring Sword by the ſide, the Scepter in the right Hand, and the Ball in the left, a pair of ſcarlet Hoſe, crimſon Velvet Shoes, Gloves on the Hands, and ſeveral Diamond Rings on the Fingers, drawn by eight great Horſes, trapped with black, adorned with Eſcocheons, and a Shafferen on their Heads, on each of which rode a Child of Honor, carrying a Banneroll of the Kings Arms.

Thus with an exceeding great Train of four Miles in length, the Body was conducted to *Syon*, where it was received at the Church door, by the Biſhops of *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Gloceſter*, who performed *Dirige* that night and next morning; the Corps being brought into the Church, was placed in a Herſe like that at *Whitehall*, but the Effigies was conveyed into the Veſtry.

The next morning, about ſix of the Clock, after the third ſound of the Trumpets (the whole company, the Marquis *Dorſet* being chief Mourner) proceeded for *Windſor*, and brought the Corps to the Caſtle Colledge-gate about one of the Clock, from which place to the Weſt door of the Church, a large way was railed in on both ſides, and hanged with black Cloth and Eſcocheons, the Church and Quire being likewiſe hanged round with black. The Biſhops of *Winchester*, *London*, and *Ely* in their Pontificalibus, with the Sub-dean of the Kings Chappel, and all the Singing Men of the ſame, and the Dean of *Windſor*, with all the Canons, and their whole Quire, received the Corps at the foreſaid place; whence, after cenſing and ſuch like ceremonies, it was carried into the Church, the Singing Men of the Kings Chappel on the right Hand, and they of *Windſor* on the left preceding it: Thus the Effigies was firſt conveyed into the Quire by divers Knights and Gentlemen, and then the Coffin, by ſixteen Yeomen, with black Staves in their Hands, was brought into a Herſe, made in the mid'ſt of the Quire, under which was provided a goodly Vault to bury the Corps in, over which was laid a Grate, whereon ſtood the ſaid Herſe with the Coffin and Picture; this Herſe was like that at *Whitehall*, only it conſiſted of thirteen great Pillars, and weighed by eſtimation 4000 pound, having about it the twelve Banners of Deſcents; thus the uſual ceremonies being performed, the Body remained there that night.

Wedneſday

Tudors. Book 6.

Wednesday being the 16th of *February*, about four of the Clock began the Communion of the Trinity, performed by the Sub-dean of *Windsor*, and the Sub-dean of the Kings Chappel: where, after an Offering of Gold by the chief Mourner, of the Knights of the Garter to St *George*, and of the Kings Hatchments, Pannerolls and Banners, and other Trophies, as also of the Kings Horse richly trapped, came four Gentlemen Ushers, and took away the Pall of Cloth of Tissue (the Picture being conveyed away before by six Knights into the Vestry) after which sixteen strong Yeomen of the Guard took the Coffin, and with five strong Linnen Towels, which they had for their Fees, let it into the Vault (near unto the Body of Queen *Jane Seymour* his third Wife) the Grate being first taken away; then the Lord Chamberlain, the Lord Great Master, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, and the Serjeant Porter, breaking their white Staves upon their Heads in three parts, as did likewise all the Gentlemen Ushers, threw them into the Grave, when Garter, assisted by the Bishops of *Canterbury* and *Durham*, declared the State and the Name of the most Godly Prince their Master, King *Edward* VI. Thus the Funerals ending, the Trumpets sounded in the rood Loft, and the Company departed.

In a Chappel Eastward to that of his Interment, was begun for this King (by Cardinal *Wolsey*) a most costly and stately Tomb of Copper gilt, but never finished; in the Inclosures of whose Grates were curiously cast his several Titles: with what charge and magnificence this Monument was intended, is manifested by a Manuscript taken from the true model thereof, received from the hands of that industrious Herald *Nicholas Charles Lancaster*, and recited at large by Mr. *John Speed*, in his History of *Great Britain*, p. 1037 & 1038. to which I refer my Reader. It was to contain in breadth twenty foot upon the Pavement, and to be twenty eight foot high, which with the several Pillars, were to be of Oriental Stones, the Capitals and Bases Copper gilt; the Figure of the King on Horseback, two other of the King and Queen (to lie on two Tombs of black Touch) with four Statues of Angels, all as big as the life; the Images of the fourteen Prophets, the twelve Apostles, the four Evangelists, and the Doctors, with the Statues of *the Father*, St *John Baptist*, and St *George*, were five foot in height, the Figures of several Angels and Children, contained in length two foot and an half. The whole number of Images being one hundred thirty four, and of Historics forty four, and all of gilt Brass, as appeareth in the designment. *John Speed p. 1036.*

These Images were prepared, and part of this glorious Pile erected, when the reformation of Religion, by this Kings Son *Edward* VI. would not admit of the finishing thereof; but many of these Statues being preserved in the said Chappel till the year 1642, were, since, by the prevailing party of the late Long Parliament, and their Sword Alchimie, turned into Silver, towards the

the ſupport of a Rebellion againſt ſo pious and ſo gratious a King, as was our late Sovereign Lord *Charles* I. Theſe were indeed but Images; but what did thoſe men imagine, who under the pretence of Religion, fought with the Revenues of the Church, againſt the Head of the Church, and made uſe of the Title of his Kingly Office, to the deſtruction of his Royal Perſon.

Children of King HENRY *VIII. by Queen* KATHERINE *of* Spain *his firſt Wife.*

Raphael Holinſhed p. 807 c. 1. 16. *HENRY TUDOR*, eldeſt ſon, born at *Richmond* in *Surrey*, 1 *Jan.* 1509. *An.* 1 *H.* 8. had for Godfathers at the Font, *William Warham* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Earl of *Surrey*, and for Godmother, the Lady *Katherine* Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, daughter to King *Edward* IV. He lived not fully two months, but dying in the ſame place, the 22d of *February*, his Body with all due Obſequies, was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

Ibid. fol. 808. col. 2.

Edward Halle f. 9. b.

16. Another ſon, not named, born in *November*, 1514. *An.* 6 *H.* 8. lived but a ſhort while, wherefore no further mention can be made of him: Only King *Henry* in the caſe of the Divorce, urged the death of theſe two Princes as a puniſhment from God, being begot on his own Brothers Wife.

16. *MARY TUDOR*, onely Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by Queen *Katherine*, ſucceeded her Brother King *Edward* VI. in the Royal Dignity, by the Title of Queen *Mary*, whoſe Hiſtory follows in the fourth Chapter of this Book.

Children of King HENRY *VIII. by Queen* ANNE BULLEN *his ſecond Wife.*

16. *ELIZABETH TUDOR*, ſecond Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. ſwayed the Scepter of theſe Realms after the death of her Siſter *Mary*, by the name of Queen *Elizabeth*; whoſe Story you may read in the fifth Chapter of this Book.

Richard Grafton f. 227. 2. 16. A Male-child, ſtill-born, 29 *Febr.* 1535. *An.* 27 *H.* 8. to the regret of the King, and no little grief of the Mother, as the ſequel of her accuſation and death did ſhortly after confirm.

A Son of King HENRY *VIII. by Queen* JANE SEYMOUR *his third Wife.*

16. *EDWARD*, onely Child of King *Henry* VIII. by the Lady *Jane Seymour*, ſucceeded his Father in his Kingdoms, and was ſtiled King *Edward* VI. as more at large in the enſuing Chapter.

Natural Iſſue of King HENRY VIII.

A Banner of the Arms of this *Henry* Duke of *Richmond*, impaled under a Ducal Coronet, with thoſe of the Lady *Mary Howard* his Wife, are depicted in a Book of the Colledge of Arms marked *I* 2. *Standards*, &c. in which he doth bear, *France and England quarterly, within a Border alſo quarterly, the* 1. *Ermine, the* 2. *and* 3. *compony, Or and Azure, the* 4. *gobony Argent and Azure. Over all a Baſton ſiniſter Argent, ... an Eſcocheun of Pretence quarterly Gules, and verry or and vert, charged with a Lyon rampant Argent, on a chief Azure a Caſtle betwixt two Buckſheads caboſhed Arg.* His Wives Arms are alſo 1. *Howard*, with the augmentation, 2 *Brotherton*, 3 *Mowbray*, and 4 *Warren*. This Banner is ſupported by an *Antelope Argent Bezanty, accorned, hoofed, gorged, with a Ducal Coronet, and chained all Or.* The ſame Arms here emblazoned for this Duke, are alſo upon his Stall in St *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor* Caſtle.

16. HENRY, ſurnamed *Fitz-Roy*, or the Kings Son, Natural Son of *Henry* VIII. (begotten of the Lady *Elizabeth Tailbois*, daughter of Sir *John Blount* Kt. and Widdow of Sir *Gilbert Tailbois*) born at *Blackamore* in *Eſſex*, was at the age of ſix years, upon the 18th of *June*, *An.* 17 H. 8. 1525. firſt made Knight of the Garter, then advanced to the Dignity of Earl of *Nottingham*, and alſo (the ſame day) created Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*, to him and his Heirs Males, with the Fee of 40 *l. per annum*, the ceremony thereof being performed at the Royal Palace of *Bridewell*, in the City of *London*; and the 26th day of *July* following he was conſtituted Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, *Normandy*, &c. and in the 19th of *Henry* VIII. had a Patent for his Wardenſhip of the Eaſt, Weſt, and middle Marches towards *Scotland*.

Ex Coll. Gl. 6.

Pat. 17 *H.* 8. *p.* 1. *m.* 14.

Pat. 19 *H.* 8, *p.* 2. *m.*

The Lieutenancy of *Ireland* was alſo granted him, *An.* 22 H. 8. but by reaſon of his tender years, Sir *William Sheffington* Kt. was conſtituted his Deputy there; and having his education with *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, firſt at *Windſor*, and afterwards in *Paris*, there grew ſo great and intimate a friendſhip between theſe two young Noblemen, that the Duke of *Richmond* married the Lady *Mary* his ſiſter (daughter of *Thomas Howard* third Duke of *Norfolk*) but deceaſing without Iſſue, at St *James*'s near *Weſtminſter*, upon the 24th of *July*, *An.* 1536. (28 H. 8.) being then about ſeventeen years of age, he was buried at *Thetford* in the County of *Norfolk*, the King mourning for him a long time after.

Pat. 22 *H.* 8. *p.* 1.

Herbert Hiſt. 8. *p.* 178.

Inq. capta 25 *Octob.* 30 *H.* 8. *Somerſ.*

He was a Prince early in Martial Activities, of good Literature and Knowledge in the Tongues; as may be collected from an Hexaſticon of the Learned Antiquary *Leland*, to be found among his written Epigrams.

16. ED-

16. EDWARD VI.

Anno 1546. *January* 28.

KING of *ENGLAND*, *FRANCE*, and *IRELAND*, Defender of the FAITH, and in Earth, of the CHURCH of *England* and *Ireland* SUPREAM HEAD.

CHAP. III.



MS. penes W. D. N. p. 155. Richard Grafton f. 232.

Dward Duke of *Cornwal*, youngeſt Son of King *Henry* VIII. and only Child by his third Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, was born at *Hampton* Court the 12th of *October*, on Friday the Feaſt of St *Wilfrid*, and Vigil of St *Edward*, about two in the morning, *An.* 1537. in the 29th year of his Fathers Reign, the Dominical Letter G. being cut out of his Mothers Womb, as is conſtantly affirmed, like as *Julius Cæſar*, that auguſt *Roman* Emperor is ſaid to have been. He was chriſtned the Monday following, with great magnificence at his Majeſties Chappel there, having for Godfathers at the Font, *Thomas Cranmer* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Norfolk*, and at his Confirmation the Duke of *Suffolk*, his Siſter the Lady *Mary* being Godmother, and Garter King of Arms proclaiming the name of the Prince; whence poſſibly *Grafton* ſuppoſed him created Prince of *Wales* (as he hath it) ſix days after his birth; which he never was, for in the ninth year of his age, when all things were prepared, and in readineſs for his Creation, his Father died, *viz.* 28 *Jan.* 1546, having by his Will appointed him the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, the Biſhop of *Durham*, with others, to the number of ſixteen, for his Privy Council; who, the firſt of *February* after, elected his Uncle *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, Protector both of his Perſon and Kingdom; from whom the young King having received the Order of Knighthood, the 6th of *February*, immediately conferred the ſame upon Sir *Henry Hobleſthorne* Lord Mayor.

The Figure of this Kings Great Seal is exhibited in the 428 page of this ſixth Book, on both ſides of which he is ſtiled EDWARDUS SEXTUS DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET IN TERRA ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE SUPREMUM CAPUT. This Seal differs from the laſt Seal of his Father King *Henry*, only in the form of the collateral Shields within the Garter, which are indented, and the barbing of his Horſe, which is charged with large Roſes.

The Arms of King *Edward* VI. (repreſented on his gold Coin) are Enſigned with an arch'd Crown, and ſupported on the right ſide with a *Lyon rampant guardant crowned Or*; and on the left, *with a Red Dragon*, both ſtanding upon a Scroul, upon which are ſtamped the Letters *E. R.*

The like Achievement was obſerved by Mr. *Weever* (*vide* p. 587.) to be painted on a Tablet in *Barkhamſted* in the Dioceſs of *London*, under which were theſe Verſes.

Quid ſextum dicis? nulli virtute ſecundus,
Ingenio nulli, nullus in arte prior:
Edwardi inſignis ſunt hæc Inſignia? Indis,
In Signis illum delineare nequis.

Camdens Remains, p. 217. This *Edward* VI. bare (as did the black Prince) three Feathers in a Crown, while his Father lived, as Prince of *Wales*, with ICH DIEN. Albeit he was never ſo created.

Next

Next, his Fathers Obſequies being ſolemnly performed, the 17th of *February* he created the Lord Protector, Duke of *Somerſet*; *William Parre* Earl of *Eſſex*, Marquis of *Northampton*; *John Dudley* Viſcount *Liſle*, Earl of *Warwick*; *Thomas Wriotheſley* Lord Chancellor, Earl of *Southampton*; Sir *Thomas Seymour*, his other Uncle, and Brother to the Protector, he made Lord *Sudeley*, and Admiral of *England*; Sir *Richard Rich*, Sir *William Willoughby*, and Sir *Edmond Sheffeild*, Lords of the ſame Names. With which Train and many more, he rode through *London* in great State, and was with equal ſolemnity crowned at *Weſtminſter*, the 25th of *February*, by *Thomas Cranmer* aforeſaid, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; at which time a general Pardon was proclaimed for all Offenders, theſe ſix excepted, Cardinal *Pole*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Edward Courtney*, eldeſt Son to the Marquis of *Exceſter*, Mr. *Forteſcue*, Mr. *Throckmorton*, and Doctor *Pates*, Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who were all fled to avoid the Oath of Supremacy.

Raphael Holingſh. p. 971. col. 1.

His Coronation.

Anno 1547.

King *Henry* having left ſtrict charge with the Council to proſecute the Match between the young King *Edward* and the Queen of *Scots*, the Protector himſelf, with an Army of 18000, enters *Scotland*, aſſiſted by the Lord *Clinton*, with a Navy of 60 ſail, in order to the compelling the *Scots* to perform the Articles of Marriage formerly agreed on, which they upon friendly offers ſtill refuſing to do, the Protector proceeds to Hoſtilities, and having marſhalled his Army, advances two days march into *Scotland*, and took three Caſtles; whereupon the Governor of *Scotland* ſending the Fire-Croſs about the Kingdom, commanded all above ſixteen, and under 60 years of age to appear in Arms; by which means, with a conſiderable force, he faced the *Engliſh* at a place called *Muſſelbrough*, where a moſt bloody Battel was fought with much loſs on either ſide; but the Victory fell to the *Engliſh*, who ſlew 14000 *Scots* upon the place, and took 1500 Priſoners. However, the Governor of *Scotland* recruiting again, continued the War, maintained againſt him by the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, with various ſucceſs, till at laſt the young Queen being but ſix years of age, was conveyed into *France*, where ſhortly after ſhe was married to the Dauphin.

Muſſelborough Field, Sept. 10.

Ibid. fol. 985, &c.

Anno 1548.

Several Inſurrections were about this time fomented in *England*, partly about Encloſures, but moſtly for Religion: For the firſt the Lord Protector in the Kings Name, gave out ſuch ſtrict Commands, that the people therein had preſent ſatisfaction; but as to the latter, ſevere injunctions were by him ſet forth for pulling down Images in Churches, and ſeveral new Preachers ſent to admoniſh the people from praying to Saints, or for the Dead, Maſſes, Diriges, *&c.* and puniſhments ordained for offenders in that kind; whereupon *Edmond Bonner* Biſhop of *London*, was committed to the Fleet, *Stephen Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, to the Tower, *Cuthbert Tonſtal* Biſhop of *Durham*, Dr. *Heath* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Dr. *Day* Biſhop of *Chicheſter* to ſeveral Priſons, and their Biſhopricks taken from them: All which was afterwards confirmed

Chap. 2. ed by Parliament, wherein it was ordered that Biſhops ſhould be elected by collation of the Kings Letters Patents only; That none ſpeak againſt receiving the Euchariſt in both Kinds; That King *Henry*'s Statute of ſix Articles be repeal'd, and that of his Supremacy confirmed: For execution whereof many Commiſſioners were ſent into the ſeveral Countreys, among which one Mr. *Bodye* performing his charge in a Church in *Cornwal*, was ſtab'd by a Prieſt, who, for an example, was hanged in *Smithfield*. Nevertheleſs, the whole Country riſing in Arms beſieged *Exceter*, where for twelve days the Inhabitants were ſo ſtraitned, that they fed upon Dogs and Horſes, till at laſt the Siege was raiſed by the Lords *Grey* and *Ruſſel*, and moſt of the Rebels taken and executed, ſome by Martial Law, and the reſt at *London*: But to exterminate them wholly, Sir *William Kingſton* was ſent down with a Commiſſion as Provoſt Marſhal, to enquire after the remainder, who inviting himſelf to dinner with the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwal*, was by him nobly received and entertained, when after dinner, having firſt ordered a Gallows to be erected in the Market-place, he repaid the Mayors civilities, by cauſing him immediately to be hanged thereon. Edward VI.

Raphael Holinſhed p. 1002.

Soon after this, two other Inſurrections broke out, the firſt in *Norfolk*, headed by one *Robert Ket*, a Tanner of *Wimondham*, who pretending Juſtice and Religion (but after a monſtrous manner) grew to be 20000 ſtrong, took the City of *Norwich*, and made that Mayor wait on him as his ſervant; whence advancing to a place called *Monſhold*, he was encountred by the Marquis of *Northamthampton*, whom, with the death of the Lord *Sheffield* he put to flight; but ſhortly after, being met by the Earl of *Warwick* (and his Company, upon promiſe of pardon, forſaking him) he was taken and hanged in Chains, upon *Norwich* Caſtle, and nine of his Accomplices upon his own Oak of Reformation, under which himſelf with theſe Officers of his Army uſed to ſit and give Judgement. The other in *Yorkſhire*, was ſoon quieted; the Seditious, after the uſual manner, accepting pardon, caſt away their Arms, relinquiſhing their Leaders to the Kings mercy, whereof *William Ambler* Gentleman, and four others were hanged at *York*. Anno 1549.

About this time the *French* King taking advantage of theſe troubles in *England*, with a great Fleet of Gallies ſet upon the Iſles of *Gernſey* and *Jerſey*, but was gallantly repulſed from both by the Lord Admiral, with the loſs of above 1000 men, and many Ships. For which good ſervice the Admiral upon his return is moſt ungratefully accuſed to have practiſed the death of his Brother the Protector; which proceeded meerly from the ſpleen of the Protectors Wife, daughter to the Lord *Stanhop*, and from the malice his Brother and ſome others had againſt him for his Religion, which as yet was not of the Reformation; now the ground of his ſiſters diſpleaſure was his having married the Relict of the late King, who being the younger Brothers Wife, and yet taking place of the Pro-

Tudors. Book 6.

tectors Lady, ſo diſtaſted her, that (notwithſtanding the Queen-Dowager was now dead in Childbed) ſhe never reſted till the Admiral was ſent to the Tower, and by a Warrant from the Hand of his Brother beheaded. The Protector having thus cut off that Courage, which chiefly ſupported his own Authority, the * Earl of *Warwicks* ſubtilty ſo far prevailed againſt him, that within a ſhort time after, himſelf is committed to the Tower, together with Sir *Michael Stanhop*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *John Thynne*, and others; and his Protectorſhip taken from him: when ſubmitting to the Kings mercy he is releaſed, but not quitted from the Earls malice, who (notwithſtanding for confirmation of amity, the Dukes Daughter was married to the Earls eldeſt Son) about a year after framed more Articles againſt him, for which, 22 *Febr.* 1551. he procured him to be beheaded.

* John *Dudley* Vicount *Liſle.*

Anno 1550. This year, *ultimo Martij*, was a general Peace proclaimed between the Emperor and the two Kings of *England* and *France*, *Bulloign* reſtored to the *French*, that King preſented with the Order of the Garter, and a marriage concluded between *Elizabeth* his eldeſt Daughter and King *Edward* VI. The Earl of *Warwick* now Lord Admiral, grows great, and is created Duke of *Northumberland*, while among ſeveral others advanced to new Titles of Honor, his Son Sir *Robert Dudley* is ſworn one of the ſix Gentlemen in Ordinary of his Majeſties Privy Chamber; after which it was obſerved the King enjoyed his health but a while.

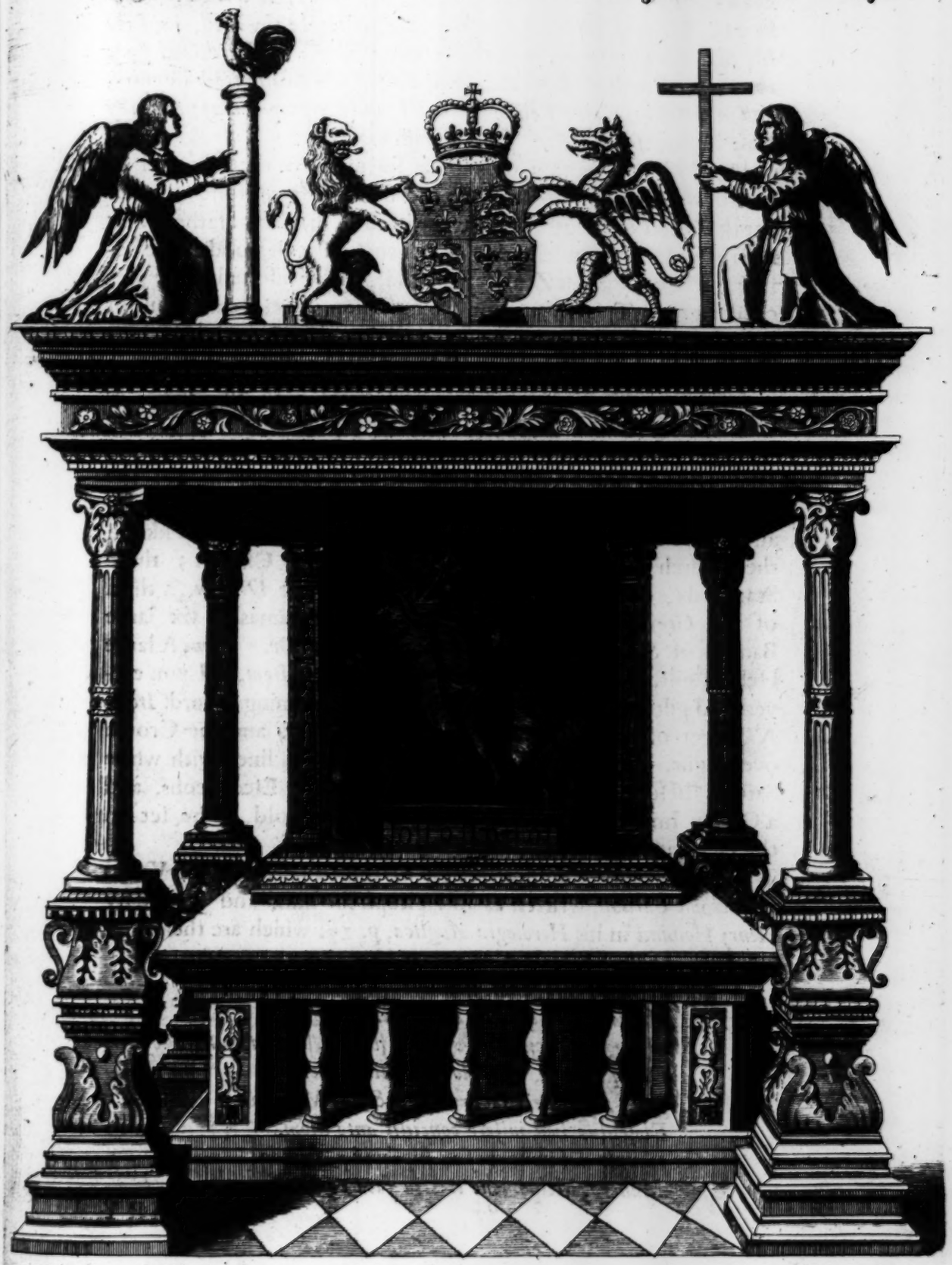
Anno 1551. On the Duke of *Somerſet*'s account, and but four days after him, *viz.* the 26th of *February*, Sir *Michael Stanhop*, with Sir *Thomas Arundel* were beheaded; Sir *Ralph Vane*, and Sir *Miles Partridge* hanged, all upon Tower-hill.

Anno 1552. King *Edward* now ſenſibly declining in point of health, began in *July* this year to prepare the Houſe of the Gray Friers in *London*, now called *Chriſt*'s Hoſpital, for poor and fatherleſs Children; St *Thomas* in *Southwark*, and *Little St Bartholomews*, for the Lame and Impotent; and his Houſe at *Bridewel* for the Riotous and Idle, unto all which he gave 1000 *l. per annum*, the better half of which he took from the *Savoy*. *Ralph Holingſhed p.* 1802. *col.* 1.

And now were the three daughters of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk* (which he had by *Frances* daughter to *Charles Brandon* and *Mary* Queen of *France*) married at *Durham* Houſe; *Jane* the eldeſt, to the Lord *Guilford Dudley* fourth ſon to the Duke of *Northumberland*; *Katherine*, the ſecond, to *Henry* eldeſt Son and Heir of *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Mary*, the youngeſt, (being ſomewhat deformed) to *Henry Keyes* the Kings Gentleman Porter. And thus far proceeded *Northumberlands* Plot, according to his deſire; which to perfect, he falls to work upon the Kings Weakneſs, now languiſhing for death, and lays before him the great care which he ought to take for preſervation of the Goſpel, by excluding his two ſiſters, and placing the Succeſſion of the Crown on the Dukes Daughter-in-Law, the Lady *Jane Grey*; whereunto King *Edward*'s eaſineſs, by his laſt Will and Teſtament

Illustrissimo Domino
Dn.ANTONIO Comiti
de SHAFTSBURY, Baroni
Ashley de Wimborne St. Giles,
et Baroni Couper de Paulet, sum-
mo totius Angliæ Cancellario,
& Secretioribus q.s Consiliis.
Altare hoc sub quo Rex
Edw. VI. Tumulatus
Jacet. HD. FS.

LOVE SERV



ment, ſoon ſubſcribing, the Dukes deſign was fully accompliſhed let the King but die. Which whether by his means, or to his ſatisfaction, ſoon after happened at *Greenwich*, 6 *July* 1553. in the ſixteenth year of his age, when he had reigned ſix years, five months, and nine days.

His death July 6. an. 1553.

Raphael Holingſh. p. 1083. *col.* 2.

Immediately before his death, he was heard to pray by himſelf in theſe words: *O Lord God deliver me out of this miſerable and wretched Life: O Lord thou knoweſt how happy it were for me to be with Thee; yet for thy Choſens ſake, if it be thy Will, ſend me life and health, that I may truely ſerve Thee: O Lord God ſave thy Choſen People of* England, *and defend this Realm from Papiſtry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my people may praiſe thy Holy Name, for thy Son Jeſus Chriſt his ſake.*

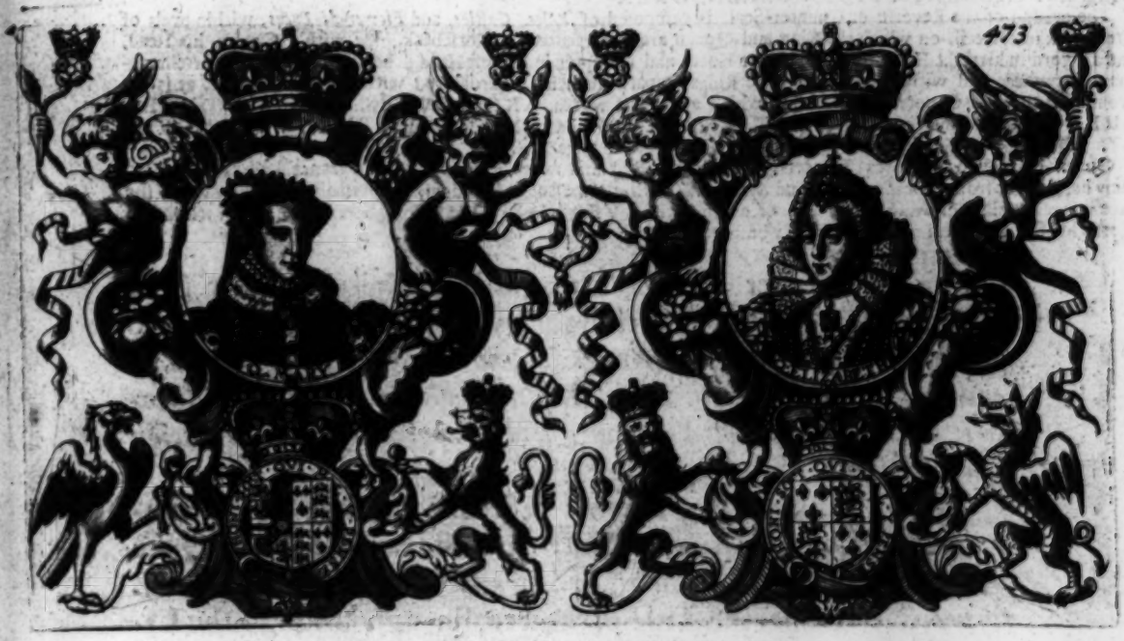
His Body was buried with great ſolemnity in the Chappel of St *Peters* Church in *Weſtminſter*, the 8th of *Auguſt* following, under the High Altar of Braſs, at the head of his Grandfather King *Henry* VII. the repreſentation of which Altar, as it ſtood entire before the late Fanatick Zeal deſtroyed it, I have inſerted in the precedent page. The Service and Communion, by eſpecial favour of his Siſter Queen *Mary*, were performed in *Engliſh*, and theſe Trophies among others uſed at his Funeral.

I. 11. *fol.* 118. *in Coll. Arm.*

Inprimis, four great Banners, which were not of Saints, as former Kings and Queens were, but the firſt, of the Order of the Garter; ſecond, of the Red Croſs; third, of his Mothers Arms. Queen *Jane*; and, fourth, of the Queen Dowagers Arms; the Marquis of *Wincheſter* being chief Mourner. *Item*, A Majeſty and Vallence ſet up in the Chappel at *Whitehall*, and the like in the Church at *Weſtminſter*; a Majeſty for the Chariot; three Standards, one of the *Lyon*, a ſecond of the *Dragon*, a third of the *Greyhound*; ſix large Banners of Damask; ſix large Banners of *Sarcenet*; thirteen Banners in *Fine Or*. *Item*, A large Helmet gilt. *Item*, A Crown carved and gilt. *Item*, A Lyon carved and gilt with burniſhed gold. *Item*, An Arming Sword. *Item*, A Target of the Kings Arms within a Garter, and the Crown over it gilt. *Item*, Mantels of Cloth of Gold lined with white Sattin; beſides ſeveral Bannerolls, Pencils, and Eſcocheons, and a Crown Imperial emboſſed and gilt with fine gold, to be ſet on the Herſe at *Weſtminſter*.

I ſhall conclude the ſhort Reign of this Prince, with the Verſes of *Iherome Cardan*, written as an Epitaph for him, and recited by *Henry Holland* in his *Herologia Anglica*, *p.* 27. which are theſe,

Flete nefas magnum, ſed toto flebitis orbe
Mortales; veſter corruit omnis honor.
Nam Regum decus, Juvenum flos, ſpeſq; bonorum,
Delitiæ ſæcli, & gloria gentis erat.
Dignus Apollineis lachrymis doctæq; Minervæ:
Floſculus heu miſerè concidit ante diem.
Te tumulo dabimus muſæ, ſupremáq; flentes
Munera, Melpomene triſtia fata canet.



16. MARY

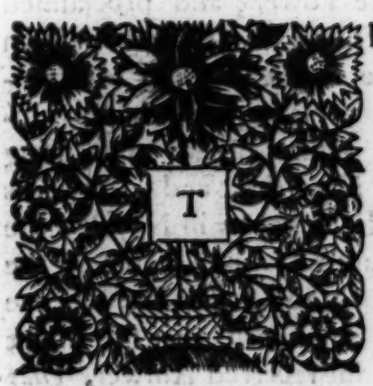
Anno 1553. July 6.

QUEEN of ENGLAND, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith.

CHAP. IV.

Collect. Ceremon. vol. 2. f. 139. per E. Walker mil. Gart.

Richard Grafton f. 58. Edward Halle f. 85



His *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. (by Queen *Katherine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, Relict of his elder Brother Prince *Arthur*) was born at *Greenwich* in *Kent*, on Monday 8 *Febr.* 1515. *An.* 7 H. 8. about four of the Clock in the morning, and was baptized at the *Friers* at *Greenwich*, the Wedneſday following with great ſolemnity; the Lord *Thomas Wolſey*, Cardinal of St *Cicely* in *Rome*, and Archbiſhop of *York*, being Godfather, the Lady *Katherine* and the Ducheſs of *Norfolk* Godmothers at the Font, and the Counteſs of *Salisbury* at the Confirmation, to whoſe care, by direction of the

Olivarius Vredius in his *Genealogia Comitum Flandriæ*, p. 143. exhibits the Seal of Queen *Mary*, uſed before her Marriage, in which, under the Queens Throne, and alſo under her Figure on Horſeback in the Counter-ſeal, are theſe words, in *Roman* Capitals, TEMPORIS FILIA VERITAS, and in the Circumference of each, MARIA D.G. ANGLIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REGINA, EIUS NOMINIS PRIMA, FIDEI DEFENSOR. After her Marriage with King *Philip*, both their Figures and Titles were joined in the ſame Seal, in which the King and Queen are Seated upon one Throne, under a Canopy, King *Philip* on the right hand, and Queen *Mary* on the left, both Crowned, he having a Sword in his right Hand, and ſhe a Scepter in her left Hand; betwixt them is an Altar, on the Tablature of which is carved the Letters P. M. upon this Altar is a Mound or Ball, ſuſtained by the other Hands of the King and Queen; and over that, their Arms within the Garter (Enſigned with an arched Diadem, as thoſe on their Heads) viz. *Party per Feſſe, the Chief party Quarterly of four peeces*, 1 *Caſtile and Leon, quarterly.* 2, *Arragon, impaling Sicily. The third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt.* The Baſſe part of the Eſcocheon is alſo *quarterly of four peeces*, 1. *Auſtria moderne*, 2, *Burgundy moderne*, 3, *Antient Burgundy*; *and* 4, *Brabant. Over all, on an Inescocheon, Flanders and Tirol, impaled.* This Achievement impaling, *France and England quarterly*, being the Arms of Queen *Mary*. Theſe Arms within the Garter, are carved on a Table of Stone, upon that Tower in *Windſor* Caſtle, belonging to the Governor of the poor Knights, the ground being diapred with Roſe Branches, and the Eſcocheon ſupported by an *Eagle*, on the right ſide, and on the left, by a *Lion rampant guardant Crowned*. This Seal is Circumſcribed, PHILIPPUS ET MARIA. D.G. REX.

ET. REGINA. ANGLIE. HISRANIARUM. FRANCIE. UTRIUSQUE SICILIE. JERUSALEM. ET. HIBERNIE. FIDEL. DEFENSORES. Book 6.

The ground of the Reverſe or Counter-Seal, is compoſed of *Roſes*, *Caſtles*, and *Flower-de-Luces*, within ovals of Fret-work interlaced, on which the King and Queen are repreſented on Horſeback. He with a Cap on his Head, and a Sword in his right Hand, and ſhe, in her Hood, and a Scepter in her left Hand; behind them is their Achievement Crowned, and within the Garter; the Kings Caparizons being embroidered with the ſame Deviſes, as is the ground of the ſaid Counter-ſeal; about which are theſe words, ARCHIDVCES. AUSTRIE. DUCES. BURGUNDIE. MEDIOLANI. ET. BRABANCIE. COMITES. HASPURGI. FLANDRIE. ET. TIROLIS. for the Figure of which Seal, *vide* Book 6. page 429.

Queen *Mary*, when ſhe was Princeſs, uſed both a Red and white Roſe and a Pomegranet knit together, to ſhew her deſcent from *Lancaſter*, *York*, and *Spain*. When ſhe came to the Kingdom, by perſuaſion of her Clergy, ſhe bare winged Thime drawing Truth out of a Pit, with, VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA. Which Motto adorns her firſt great Seal, as I have before obſerved.

Queen her Mother ſhe was afterwards committed. Her Stile was proclaimed at the Church door by the Office of Arms (who gave their attendance) in manner following, *God give good Life and long, unto the Right High, Right Noble, and Excellent Princeſs*, Mary, *Princeſs of* England, *and Daughter of our Sovereign Lord the King*.

At nine years of age, ſhe was deſired in marriage by the Emperor, next by the King of *Scots*, and afterwards by the Duke of *Orleans*, all which failing, and her Brother King *Edward* VI. dying, ſhe aſſumes the Title of Queen, in oppoſition to the Lady *Jane*, eldeſt daughter of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, and Wife to the Lord *Guilford Dudley* fourth ſon of *John* Duke of *Northumberland*, to whom King *Edward* VI. deviſing the Crown by Will, the ten days enſuing his death are not improperly termed the an Interregnum, or the Reign of Queen *Jane*.

Anno 1553. For the next day after the death of King *Edward* VI. *viz.* 7 *Julij*, 1553, ſhe, by the procurement of her Father-in-Law the Duke, is ſumptuouſly attended to the Tower, and proclaimed Queen, while the Princeſs *Mary*, on her way towards *London* from her Houſe at *Hoveſdon*, in compliance to the Duke of *Northumberlands* Letters, ſent to her in the Kings Name, is firſt happily informed of the Kings death, and the Dukes deſign of ſecuring her Perſon; whereupon returning to *Hoveſdon*, and afterwards conveying her ſelf to the Caſtle of *Framingham* in *Norfolk*, ſhe is there ſaluted Queen, and reſorted unto by the Gentry of the Countrey, and the Earls of *Oxford*, *Bath*, and *Suſſex*, &c. whence writing to the Lords of the Council at *London*, that ſhe might there be forthwith proclaimed Queen, ſhe received Anſwer, *That her Mothers Divorce, beſides the Kings Will, was Warrant ſufficient for their Proceeding, and therefore required her to ſubmit to Queen* Jane, *as her Sovereign*. And therewith reſolving to fetch her in by force, the Duke of *Northumberland* is elected General, who with the Earl of *Arundel*, the Marquis of *Northampton*, the Lord *Grey*, 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, march towards *Cambridge* the 14th of *July*; of which, *Edward Haſtings* eldeſt ſon to the Earl of *Huntington*, with 4000 Foot, committed by the Duke to his command, revolt to the Lady *Mary*; whereof the Citizens of *London* hearing, and that her Army in all parts of the Kingdom did encreaſe, conſulting with the Lords at *Baynard's* Caſtle, it is ſo reſolved, that Queen *Mary* was preſently proclaimed. Which was no ſooner underſtood by the Duke of

Northum-

Chap. 4. *Northumberland*, but he did the ſame at *Cambridge*; notwithſtanding which, he was next morning in his Chamber, arreſted by the Earl of *Arundel*, unto whom falling on his knees, lamentably begged his interceſſion to the Queen for him, who (though late as guilty as he) telling him, that he ſhould have thought of that ſooner, ſent him and his three ſons, *John*, *Ambroſe*, *Henry*, with the Earl of *Huntington*, and others, to the Tower, whither the next day followed the Marquis of *Northampton*, the Lord *Robert Dudley*, and Sir *Robert Corbet*. Queen *Mary*

Whereupon Queen *Mary* removing from her ſaid Caſtle of *Framingham*, came to *Wanſted* in *Eſſex*, where her Siſter the Lady *Elizabeth*, with a Train of 1000 Horſe, met her, on her journy towards *London*, through which the 3d of *Auguſt*, ſhe rode in great State to the Tower, where ſhe releaſed *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, *Edward* Lord *Courtney*, *Stephen Gardiner*, late Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and the Ducheſs of *Somerſet*, Priſoners there on her account, reſtoring *Courtney* to his Marquiſate of *Exeter*, and *Gardiner* to his Biſhoprick, whom ſhe likewiſe made Lord Chancellor. The next day *Edmond Bonner* was remitted from the *Marſhalſey*, and *Cuthbert Tunſtal*, from the *Kings Beuch*; the firſt reſtored to his See of *London*, the other to that of *Durham*; and ſhortly after the reſt of the Popiſh Biſhops and Clergy were inveſted alſo. Anno 1553.

Shortly after which, *viz.* the 18th of *Auguſt*, the Duke of *Northumberland*, with his Son the Earl of *Warwick*, and *William Parre* Marquis of *Northampton*, were arreigned at *Weſtminſter* Hall, before *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, as High Steward of *England*; where confeſſing the Indictment, Sentence of Death was paſt upon them, as likewiſe on ſeveral others the day after; and the 22d of *Auguſt*, the Duke declaring himſelf a Catholick, was beheaded on Tower-hill accordingly.

On the 3d of *September* following, the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, the two Chief Juſtices, and others, were, by the Queens favor, releaſed from the Tower, whither Mr. *Latimer*, and Archbiſhop *Cranmer* were ſent the 15th of the ſame Month, the latter of which, together with the Lady *Jane* (late Queen) her Husband the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, and his two Brothers the Lords *Ambroſe* and *Henry*, were the 3d of *November* following, arreigned and condemned at the *Guildhall*; the 30th of which Month, was performed the Queens Coronation at *Weſtminſter*, by *Stephen Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, after this manner: Her Coronation. Anno 1553.

The Queen riding in her Chariot, through the City of *London*, was preceded by a great number of Gentlemen, Knights, Doctors, Judges, Biſhops, and Lords on Horſeback; next, thoſe of the Council, and Knights of the *Bath* in their Robes; then the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* Lord Chancellor, the Marquis of *Wincheſter* Lord Treaſurer, and the Duke of *Norfolk*; and after them, the Earl of *Oxford*, bearing the Sword, and the Lord Mayor of *London*, with the Golden Scepter; after the Chariot, followed another, wherein

ſat

sat the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*; after whom came a great Train of Ladies on Horseback, richly attired with their Horse-trappings of Red Velvet, while a Dutchman on the top of St *Pauls* Steeple, with a Streamer in his hand, bowed his knee at the Queens coming by; thus with many Pageants, great Presents, and rare Shews, she was attended to *Whitehall*, and thence next day with equal state to *Westminster*, where her Coronation was, with the usual Solemnities, most gloriously consummated.

After which, a general Pardon was proclaimed, some only for Treason excepted; yet several of them admitted to compound afterwards; and this was seconded by another for those that were already condemned; whereupon the Marquis of *Northampton*, and divers others in the Tower were released, the Lady *Jane* admitted the Liberty thereof, and assurance given her of absolute Pardon.

The Queen, now at the age of 37 years, was persuaded by her Council to marry, while waving two of the Candidates, *viz.* the Lord *Courtney* Marquis of *Exceter*, as being suspected a Lutheran, and Cardinal *Pole* for his age, then fifty four; the third is resolved on, which was *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, son of *Charles* V. Emperor; when in the beginning of *January*, Ambassadors happily arrive in *England* on the same Message; whereupon the Match is concluded on these advantageous Conditions:

First, *That after the Marriage, King* Philip *should have the Title of all the Queens Dominions only Conjunct with Herself.*

Secondly, *That to the Queen alone should remain all Priviledges, Customs, Offices, and Honors, to be disposed of at all times, according to her pleasure, within her Dominions, whereof the King was to be assumed into the Fellowship of Government only.*

Thirdly, *That the Queen should in like manner be assumed into the same Fellowship of Government with the King throughout all his Dominions, and surviving him, have a Jointure of* 200000 l. per annum, *out of the same.*

Fourthly, *That their Issue should inherit all the* Low Countreys *and* Burgundy; *his Son* Charles *by his former Wife to enjoy all his Dominions in* Italy *and* Spain; *but he dying without Issue, all to remain to Queen* Mary, *and the Heirs of her Body by King* Philip *to be begotten.*

To this effect were the Articles concluded, which, how beneficial soever to the Kingdom, were not sufficient to stay the precipitate rashness of some Malecontents in Religion, from drawing to Rebellion, under pretence of preventing the subjugating of *England* to *Spain*, by obstructing the Match. The first that appeared, was Sir *Thomas Wyat*, with a great Army in *Kent*, wherein Sir *Henry Isley*, Sir *George Harper*, and other Gentlemen of the County, were engaged; against whom was sent the Duke of *Norfolk*, Sir *Henry Fernegan*, Sir *Edward Bray*, and others, with a competent force, with 500 more, under the command of Captain *Bret*, who, on his march after the Duke, overperswaded by the

Chap. 4. the secret insinuations of Sir *George Harpur*, revolted to *Wyat*, obliging the Duke to retreat towards *London*; which so animated the Rebels, that with great resolution they advance to *Southwark*, expecting many of the City to appear in favor of them; but finding the Bridge drawn up against them, after two days stay they remove to *Kingston*, where passing the River, they come to *Brentford*, and the 3d of *February* to *London*; whereupon the Queen addressing her self to the City, is presently assisted with a considerable force; when *Wyat* advancing to *Charing-Cross*, encounters the Lord Chamberlain, and worsts him, but coming to *Ludgate*, and finding his entrance denied, returns toward *Temple* Bar; where being informed of Sir *George Harpurs* forsaking him, that all his men were defeated by Sir *Thomas Bray* near *Knightsbridge*, and that the Earl of *Pembroke* with the City Forces, was at *Charing-Cross* coming upon him, by the persuasions of *Clarenceux*, contrary to the advice of his Soldiers, he surrendred himself to Sir *Maurice Berkeley*, who carried him to the Court, whence he was sent to the Tower, as most of his company were to several Prisons. Queen *Mary*

In the mean while the Duke of *Suffolk* endeavouring to raise some Forces in *Warwickshire*, to join with *Wyat*, is apprehended by the Earl of *Huntington*, sent to *London*, and the 10th of *February* committed to the Tower, where the Lady *Jane* his daughter, and the Lord *Guilford Dudley* his Son-in-Law, in stead of their enlargement, which before they daily expected, are now clapt up close Prisoners. Thus their Fathers Treason becomes once more a cause of theirs as well as of his own destruction; for within two days after, *viz.* the 12th of *February*, that innocent Lady with her Husband, were beheaded on Tower-hill, where their Father more deservedly met with the same Fate the 15th of the same month.

About which time fifty of the more eminent Rebels were hanged on twenty Gibbets, in several parts of the City, *Brett*, at *Rochester*, Sir *Henry Isley*, &c. at *Maidstone*, others at *Sevenoke*, and lastly *Wyat* himself was the 11th of *April*, beheaded on Tower-hill; all others concerned in or suspected to be of the Conspiracy were pardoned by the Queens mercy, only the Lord *Thomas Grey*, brother to the Duke, being found active in that Treason, was beheaded the 27th of that month; and the 18th of the next, one Mr. *William Thomas*, for conspiring the murther of the Queen, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged and quartered. Anno 1554

Shortly after which, *Cranmer* late Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Bishop of *Rochester*, and *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester* and *Gloucester*, were sent from the Tower to *Oxford*, there to dispute several controverted points in Religion, among which that of the Eucharist being chiefly insisted on, the Assembly rejected the opinions of the late Bishops, requiring them to recant; which *Cranmer* alone subscribing to, the other two were condemned of Heresie.

Hitherto these disturbances had protracted the business of the Queens marriage, which now in Parliament was fully concluded, Anno 1554

with these Reservations: First, *That no Stranger should be admitted into any Publick Office.* Secondly, *That no Innovation should be made on any of the Laws or Customs of the Kingdom.* Thirdly, *That the Queen, without her consent, should not at any time be carried out of* England, *nor any of her Children, without consent of her Council.* Fourthly, *That if Prince* Philip *survived her, he should claim no interest in the Kingdom, but that the Right and Rule thereof should redound solely to her Heirs.* Lastly, *That neither Money, Plate, Jewels, nor Arms, should at any time by Him or his Order be conveyed out of the Nation, which in no wise was to be engaged in his War against* France. To all which the Queen consenting, the Prince is sent for over, and the 20th of *July* landing at *Southampton*, was met by the Queen at *Winchester* on Wednesday the 25th of the same month, and there solemnly married in that Cathedral, by the Bishop of that place, then Lord Chancellor of *England*; when immediately before the Marriage, Prince *Philip* had sent him from his Father the Emperor, a surrender of the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he freely gave to Him and his Heirs. The Queen was given by the Marquis of *Winchester*, the Earls of *Arundel*, *Derby*, *Bedford* and *Pembroke*, in the name of the whole Realm. The Ring being hallowed by laying it upon the Book, and their Hands joined, immediately the Sword was presented before the King, born by the Earl of *Pembroke*, and so they returned to their Traverse in the Quire, the Queen on the right Hand, and their Swords born before them, where, after Mass, Wine and Sopps were hallowed, and delivered to them both. Upon which, Garter King of Arms, and the Heralds, and Pursuivants, published their Stiles in *Latin*, *French*, and *English* thus: Philip *and* Mary, *by the Grace of God, King and Queen of* England, France, Ireland, Naples, *and* Jerusalem, *Defenders of the Faith, Princes of* Spain *and* Sicily, *and Elector of the Empire of* Germany *and Kingdom of the* Romans, *Arch-Duke and Duchess of* Austria, *Duke and Duchess of* Millair, Burgundy *and* Brabant, *Count and Countess of* Haspurg, Flanders *and* Tyrol. Then they returned to the Bishops Palace, under a Canopy born by six Knights (the Queen always on the right Hand) and their Swords borne before them, and thence to the Hall, where they both dined under one Cloth of Estate. Hence by easie journies, they came to *Windsor*, where the King, with *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Sussex*, were Installed Knights of the Garter: whence the 11th of *August*, they removed to *Richmond*; and there staying till the 17th, they departed, and with all imaginable splendor came to *Suffolk* Palace in *Southwark*, and the next day rode through *London* to *Whitehall*. Shortly after which, they removed again to *Richmond*; where dismissing their Train of Nobility, they went and rested at *Hampton* Court.

Her Marriage, July 25. an. 1554.

Collect. Cerem. vol. 2. f. 157. penes E. Walker mil. Gart.

About this time Cardinal *Pole*, sent for over by the Queen, came with Commission of *Legate à Latere*, into *England*, unto whom the Parliament, by humble supplication submitting, prayed to be restored again to the Union of the Church of *Rome*; which

the

Chap. 4. the Cardinal granting, the Kingdoms Excommunication was taken off. Queen *Mary*

In *October* this year, all the Priſoners in the Tower were releaſed, upon preſumption of the Queens impregnating; about which time * a counterfeit *Edward* VI. was firſt whipt, and afterwards hanged and quartered at *Tyburn*: the latter end of the year being taken up with the magnificent Receptions of *Emanuel* Prince of *Piemont*, and the Prince of *Orange*, was concluded by the Proto-martyrdom of *John Rogers*, Vicar of *St Sepulchers*, burnt in *Smithfield* the 4th of *February*. Anno 1554. * *William Fetherſtone.*

On the firſt of *July*, *John Bradford* was alſo burnt in *Smithfield*, and the 16th of *October*, *Nicholas Ridley*, and *Hugh Latimer*, the beſoremention'd Biſhops, were burnt at *Oxford*; where five months after, the late Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, notwithſtanding his former Subſcription, was alſo burnt, having firſt declared himſelf of the Reformed Religion, and puniſhing the Hand that ſubſcribed his Recantation, by thruſting it firſt into that fire which immediately after conſumed his whole Body. The adhering to which, coſt many more their lives in ſeveral places of the Kingdom; ſo that within the compaſs of four years, there died no leſs, for the Teſtimonial of their Conſcience in this Caſe, than 277 perſons, without regard of Degree, Sex, or Age, as *Fox* his Voluminous Collections of Acts and Monuments abundantly teſtifie. Anno 1555.

Theſe ſanguinary proceedings occaſioned ſeveral Conſpiracies the beginning of this year, as of Robbing the Queens Exchequer, thereby to raiſe a Rebellion, the Attempters whereof were hanged at *Tyburn*: and another of murthering the Queen; for which the Conſpirators were executed at *Bury*. Anno 1556.

After which, *Thomas Stafford*, ſecond ſon to the Lord *Stafford*, with others, to the number of thirty two, inſtigated by the *French*, ſet ſail from that Kingdom, and violently poſſeſſed themſelves of the Caſtle of *Scarborough* in *Yorkſhire* for two days, when being taken by *Thomas Percy* (immediately after created Earl of *Northumberland*) and brought to *London*; *Stafford* was beheaded on Tower-hill the 28th of *May*, and the next day three of his Accomplices quartered at *Tyburn*: Upon which a War was proclaimed with *France*, and the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, and other Noblemen, with about 1000 Horſe, and 4000 Foot, ſent to the aid of King *Philip*, who beſieging St *Quintins*, took it by Storm the 27th of *Auguſt*, with the loſs of the Lord *Henry Dudley*, youngeſt ſon to the late Duke of *Northumberland*. The Pillage of the Town King *Philip* gave to the *Engliſh*, by whoſe Valor it was chiefly won; but the advantage nothing countervailed the loſs which they received at that time; for *Calais* being left naked by this Supply, was attacked by the *French*, and taken, to the great grief of Queen *Mary*, who declared they ſhould find *Calais* written in her Heart, when dead. Anno 1557. *St Quintins taken, 27 Aug.* 1557.

This, with the Kings long abſence, who had ſpent but three months

months of twenty six in *England*, since he first went to visit his Father in *Flanders*, so afflicted her, that she took no comfort in her life, though, by Mediation of the Duchess of *Lorrain*, a general Peace was concluded, save only the restauration of *Calais*, which whil'st they treated about, the Emperor dies, and Queen *Mary* herself expires the 17th day of *November*, 1558. in the forty third year of her age, when she had reigned five years, four months, and eleven days.

Her death, *an.* 1558. *Nov.* 17.

She restored many of the Abbey Lands that were in her possession, and doubtless would have proceeded, had she lived longer, as may be conjectured by her answer to the suggestion of the loss the Crown would sustain by the want of them, viz. *That she had rather loose her Crown on Earth than her Crown in Heaven.*

Thus deceasing, as aforesaid, at her Mannor of St *James*'s beyond *Charing* Cross, she was opened by her Physitians and Surgeons, who took out her Bowels, which were coffin'd and buried solemnly in the Chappel, her Heart being separately enclosed in a Coffer covered with Velvet, bound with Silver. Her Body being Embalmed, was put into a Coffin, enclosed in Lead, covered with Purple Velvet. The Privy Chamber, into which the Corps was removed was hanged with black, and garnished with Escocheons of her Arms, and the Kings in *Pale* within the Garter, and some of her own Arms singly within the Garter. Her Pall was Cloth of Tissue, with a Cross of white Cloth of Silver, adorned with Escocheons of her Arms within the Garter, painted on Sarcenet.

I. 14. *pa.* 19. *in Coll. Arm.*

A stately Herse being prepared in the Chappel, the Corps was brought down, and placed therein on Saturday the 10th of *December*, the Countess of *Lenox* being chief Mourner.

On the Tuesday following the Corps was removed and put in a Chariot, having thereupon the representation of the Queen, and so solemnly proceeded to the Abbey of *Westminster*. The Queen had an embroidered Banner, Helm, and Crest, Target, Sword, and Coat of Arms; four Banners, the first of the *Trinity*, second of our *Lady*, third of St *George*, fourth of *Mary Magdalene*. The Herse was drawn by five Horses: a fair Herse was prepared in the Abbey, adorned with Angels of Wax, the Valence fringed and adorned with Escocheons, and within the Garter, *Dieu & mon Droit.*

Garter King of Arms said with a loud voice, *Pray for the Soul of the most Puissant and Excellent Princess*, Mary, *by the Grace of God, late Queen of* England, Spain, France, *both the* Sicilies, Jerusalem, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, Arch-Duchess of* Austria, *Duchess of* Burgundy, Milan, *and* Brabant, *Countess of* Flanders, Haspurg, *and* Tiroll. Afterwards Garter, assisted by two Bishops, did declare the State of the Queen present, in this manner, *The Most High, Puissant, and Most Excellent Princess*, Elizabeth, *by the Grace of God, Queen of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith. God save Queen* Elizabeth.

The

Chap. 4. The Corps was thus carried to the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. her Grandfather, appointed for her Burial, and interred on the North-side thereof, without any Monument or other Remembrance, where the Archbishop with the other Bishops performed all the Ceremonies. Over which place King *James* caused a fair Tomb to be erected for Queen *Elizabeth* her younger Sister, on the Basement at the head of which yon may read these words, Queen *Mary*

REGNO CONSORTES ET URNA,
HIC OBDORMIMUS, ELIZABE-
THA ET MARIA, SORORES, IN
SPE RESURRECTIONIS.

Anno 1558. *Nov.* 17.

16. ELIZABETH

QUEEN of *ENGLAND, FRANCE*, and *IRELAND*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

CHAP. V.

In the 430 page of this ſixth Book is exhibited the Seal of this Queen, circumſtribed on both ſides, ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR. a Roſe on the one ſide, being interpoſed betwixt every word, and on the Reverſe a *Roundel*, or *Beſant*, it's probable to ſhew her deſcent from the *Britain*, *Caudor* Earl of *Cornwal*, who is ſaid to bear, *Sable* 10 *Beſants*, 4, 3, 2, *and* 1. for ſo many there are in the Circumference of this her great Seal: on which the Queen is ſeated on her Throne in Royal Apparel, the Crown on her Head, the Scepter in her right Hand, and the Globe in her left. On each ſide the Queen is her Arms, being *France and England quarterly*, within the Garter, and Enſigned with a Crown Royal; over which her Robe doubled with Ermine is held up by two Hands, iſſuing out of the Clouds, in memory of that Divine Providence which ſet her upon, and upheld her in, the Throne of her Royal Anceſtors and Predeceſſors; above them are two Roſes, the one of *Lancaſter* and the other of *York*, from both which Houſes ſhe derived her deſcent.

The Counter-Seal hath her on Horſeback in her Royal Habit, as before, with the Scepter and Mound, and Crown on her Head over-ſhadowed by a Cloud, an Emblem of the Heavenly Protection. Her Horſe is richly trapped and her Foot-cloath, gorgeouſly embroidered: the ground of the Seal charged with her Deviſes, *viz.* a *Roſe* Crowned, for *England*; a *Flower de Lize* Crowned, for *France*, and a Crowned *Harpe*, for her Kingdom of *Ireland*, the firſt Enſign of that Realm which I have obſerved to be placed in any Royal Seal; but ever ſince her Reign, not only exhibited in the great Seals, but alſo quartered in the Kingly Achievement, for the Arms of that Realm, by her Succeſſors the Monarchs of *Great Britain*, King *James*, King *Charles* I. and His preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II.

Queen *Elizabeth* made uſe of many Heroical Deviſes, but moſt commonly of a Sive without a Motto, for the words VIDEO, TACEO, and SEMPER EADEM. *Camdens Remains, p.* 217.

Her Eſcocheon within the Garter Crowned upon her Tomb in *Weſtminſter* Abbey, is *ſupported* on the right ſide by a *Lyon of England crowned Proper*, and on the left by a *Red Dragon*, on the Frieſe of which Monument are carved the Arms both of this Queens Paternal and Maternal deſcent.



HE High and Mighty Princeſs *Elizabeth*, ſecond Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by his ſecond Wife *Anne Bullen* (his firſt Wife, though divorced, yet ſtill living) was born at *Greenwich* on Sunday 7 *Sept.* 1533. *An.* 25 H. 8. betwixt 3 and 4 of the clock in the afternoon, and Chriſtned the Wedneſday following in the Friers Church there, with great State, the Ducheſs of *Norfolk* bearing her to the Font; her Godfather was *Thomas Cranmer* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers the old Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, and the old Marchioneſs of *Dorſet*; when Garter, chief King of Arms, cryed aloud, *God of his infinite Goodneſs ſend proſperous Life and long to the High and Mighty Princeſs of* England, *Elizabeth.* Over the Font (which was of Silver, and ſtood in the mid'ſt of the Church three Steps high) hung a ſquare Canopy of Crimſon Satten, Fringed with Gold, another being likewiſe born over the Childs Head.

In Coll. Arm. D. 4. *pa.* 57.

Edward Halle fol. 27. *b.*

Upon her Siſters coming to the Crown, being then about twenty years of age, ſhe accompanied her in State through the City of *London*; but being falſly accuſed of Confederacy in *Wiats* Rebellion, was, by the malice of *Stephen Gardiner*, Lord Chancellor and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, ſent from her Mannor of *Aſhbridge*, and committed to the Tower in *March* the year following; where remaining till the 19th of *May* next enſuing, ſhe was then, (notwith-

ſtanding

Chap. 4. ſtanding a Warrant had been once procured to put her to death) releaſed, but yet confined to *Woodſtock*: during which impriſonment the common Queſtion concerning the Real Preſence in the Sacrament was urged to her, to which ſhe thus wiſely replyed, Queen Elizabeth.

Chriſt was the Word that ſpake it;
He took the Bread, and brake it:
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe, and take it.

From *Woodſtock*, by the ſollicitation of King *Philip* for her delivery, ſhe was conveyed to *Hampton* Court, where the King and Queen *Mary* then reſided, and ſhortly after diſcharged of her Jailor and kindly reſpected; when her Siſter Queen *Mary* dying, 17 of *Novemb.* 1558. this Renowned Princeſs, then at *Hatfield* in *Hartfordſhire*, was there firſt ſaluted Queen, and the ſame day with great acclamations publickly proclaimed. The 23d following, ſhe removed to the Lord *North*'s Houſe in the *Charter* Houſe, *London*, and the 28th rode through *London* to the Tower. The 5th of *December* after, ſhe removed thence to *Somerſet* Houſe in the *Strand*, and ſhortly after to her Palace at *Weſtminſter*. The 12th of *January* ſhe went back again to the Tower, and the 14th ſhe rode thence in great State to *Weſtminſter*, in order to her Coronation, which was there performed the next day, being Sunday, *January* the 15th, with great ſolemnity, by Doctor *Oglethorp* Biſhop of *Carliſle*; at which time *William Parre* was created Marquis of *Northampton*; *Edward Seymour*, Earl of *Hertford*; and *Thomas Howard*, ſecond Son of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, Viſcount *Bindon*; Sir *Henry Cary* her Couſin German, ſhe made Baron of *Hunſdon*, and Sir *Oliver St John*, Baron of *Bletſho*. Anno 1558. Her Coronation. Anno 1558.

The 20th of *January* began the Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, wherein were reſtored to the Crown not only the Supremacy of the Church, but all Tenths, Firſt-Fruits, Abbey-Lands, &c. whereupon ſeveral of the Reformation were recalled from beyond the Seas, others of the Church of *Rome* baniſhed, and moſt of the late Biſhops ſecluded, and Proteſtant ones placed in their roomes. Thus the Queen began to perfect the Reformation, which yet ſhe did *gradatim*; for having compoſed her Council of both parties; ſhe firſt permitted only the *Epiſtles* and *Goſpels*, the *Decalogue*, *Lords Prayer*, and *Creed* in the *Engliſh* Tongue: The 22d of *March* the Euchariſt was allowed in both Kinds; the 24th of *June* the Maſs was aboliſhed, and the Liturgy in *Engliſh* eſtabliſhed; in *July* the Oath of Supremacy was exhibited, and in *Auguſt* Images were removed. Anno 1559.

During this time, a Treaty of Peace was held at *Cambray*, between the Emperor and the *French* King, in which *Philip* ſtood firmly for the reſtitution of *Calais*; but underſtanding that Queen *Elizabeth* rejecting his Suit of Marriage, had eſtabliſhed the Proteſtant Religion, he deſiſted; whereupon the Queen concluded a Peace for herſelf Conditionally, that after the expiration of eight years

Tudors. years *Calais* ſhould be delivered unto the *Engliſh*, on the forfeiture of 500000 Crowns. Book 6.

Anno 1560. King *Henry* II. of *France*, unhappily ſlain in Tilting about this time by the Earl of *Montgomery*, is ſucceeded by his Son *Francis* II. who having married *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, now lays Claim to the Arms and Crown of *England*, but work ſufficient was found them in *Scotland* to employ their Power, a great part of the Nobility, and moſt of the Commons, by the Preaching of *John Knox*, being now up in Arms on the ſcore of Religion. Whom Queen *Elizabeth* finding herſelf obliged to aſſiſt, ſo ſtrengthened the Faction, that the *French* King ſoon ſued to *England* for a Peace, which by Commiſſioners at *Edenborough*, was on theſe Conditions ſpeedily granted, viz. *That both King and Queen of* France *and* Scotland *ſhould abſolutely acquit the Arms of, and Title to the Crown of* England; *That both* French *and* Engliſh *ſhould depart out of* Scotland, *and a Free Pardon granted to all that had been Actors in this Commotion.*

Anno 1564. The *French* King not having Signed the Treaty before his death, Queen *Elizabeth* by her Leiger in *France*, required the performance thereof at the hands of the Queen Dowager, and *Charles* IX. the young King, Brother of the foreſaid *Francis*; which not readily accepted, Queen *Elizabeth* Treats with the Lords of *Scotland*, perſuading them to a mutual League of Amity with herſelf and other Proteſtant Princes, and to declare that their Queen (now a Widow) ſhould not Marry with any Foreign Prince whatſoever; whereupon Queen *Mary* reſolves for *Scotland*, and willing to keep her Correſpondence with Queen *Elizabeth*, entreats a free paſſage by Sea into that Country; which being denied, and ſeveral Ships ordered to intercept her, ſhe retires herſelf at *Calais* till favoured by a Miſt, ſhe ſet ſail and arrived ſafe in *Scotland*, where by her preſence ſhe ſo appeaſed her Subjects of all ſorts, that being now quiet, ſhe ſent to Queen *Elizabeth*, proteſting her affection and readineſs to enter into a perpetual League with her, if by Act of Parliament ſhe might be declared her Succeſſor; to which the Queen anſwered, *That for her Amity ſhe wiſhed her well, but as to her Propoſal, ſhe was not yet weary of her life.*

It was now the fifth year of her Reign, when the Proteſtants of *France*, under the Prince of *Conde*, having raiſed a Rebellion in that Kingdom, were aſſiſted by Queen *Elizabeth* with an Army of 6000 men commanded by *Ambroſe Dudley* Earl of *Warwick*, unto whom the Town of *Newhaven* was delivered, towards which the Prince of *Conde* marching, was intercepted by the Duke of *Guiſe*, and taken Priſoner; whereupon a Peace was concluded between them, and the Earl of *Warwick* required by the *French* (nay even by the Rebels themſelves) to redeliver the place, which at length he did by the Queens Order.

Hereupon Queen *Elizabeth* ſending into *France*, that *Calais* might be ſurrendred unto her according to the former Treaty, received this anſwer, *That her Intereſt therein was forfeited by her late*

Chap. 5. *late Act in defence of the Rebels.* To which the Proteſtants of *France* likewiſe agreeing, the Queen ſent over Sir *Thomas Smith*, with whom it was concluded, that for the Sum of 600000 Crowns, the *French* Hoſtages ſhould be reſtored, and a perfect Peace upon reciprocal Oaths ratified. Q. Elizabeth.

The Queen having created *Robert Dudley* (Maſter of the Horſe) firſt, Baron of *Denbigh*, and then Earl of *Leiceſter*, propoſes him in Marriage to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, promiſing upon her acceptance of him, ſhe ſhould be declared her Succeſſor to the Crown; but ſhe having refuſed ſeveral great Matches, by reaſon of Queen *Elizabeths* diſapprobation, rejected this for the meaneſs of his Quality, fancying rather the young Lord *Darnley*, eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Lenox* (at that time a long Exile with his Father in *England*) as being of *Engliſh* birth, and reputed, next her, Heir to the Crown of *England*: Them Queen *Mary* recalls into *Scotland*; to which Queen *Elizabeth* after two years conſenting, they arrive at *Edenborough* in *February*, and five months after (contrary to the inclination of Queen *Elizabeth*, who to prevent it, had a little before remanded both the Father and Son into *England* upon their Allegeance) this Princely Gentleman, then about 19 years of age was married to that Queen.

In the interim, the Parliament of *England* requeſt her Majeſty to think of Marriage, accuſing her indifferency for preſervation of Poſterity, and declaiming againſt her Councellor *Cecil*, and Phiſitian Dr. *Huit*, as ſuſpected to adviſe her to the contrary; when the Queen ordering 30 of both Houſes to come before her, gave them ſo great ſatisfaction in that particular, as never after to trouble her therewith.

The Queen of *Scots* after the murther of her late Husband, and impoſed Nuptials with the Earl *Bothwell*, having ſuffered 11 months impriſonment by her own factious Nobility, about this time makes her eſcape to *Hamilton* Caſtle, whither in a few days about 6000 men reſorted unto her; but theſe being ſoon defeated by the Earl *Murray*, ſhe flies to *Workinton* in *Cumberland*, whence addreſſing her ſelf to Queen *Elizabeth* for admiſſion to Court, ſhe is, inſtead thereof, firſt carried to *Carliſle*, and afterwards committed to *Bolton* Caſtle, under cuſtody of the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, while a Commiſſion was held at *York* to debate the matter between that Queen and her Lords; to which ſhe deſiring the *French* and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors might be joined, the buſineſs was abruptly broken off. Anno 1568.

Upon a ſecond Inſurrection of the Proteſtants of *France*, Queen *Elizabeth* notwithſtanding their late ingratitude, relieves them once more with 200000 Crowns in Money, and great ſtore of Ammunition; about which time the *Netherlanders* revolting upon the like occaſion from the Allegeance of his Catholick Majeſty, were eminently aſſiſted and protected by the Queen, and the Fugitives of both Countreys were here kindly received and entertained. Whereupon the Duke *d'Alva*, the *Spaniſh* Governor there, ſeizing all the *Engliſh* Ships in the *Low Countreys*, Anno 1569.

Queen *Elizabeth* did the like for them here, which occaſioned afterwards that memorable Spaniſh Invaſion by their Invincible Armada, *An.* 1588.

The Duke of *Norfolk* endeavouring about this time a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, chiefly perſuaded thereunto by the Earls *Murray* and *Leiceſter*, is ſoon committed to the Tower, from whence though he got once releaſed, yet in fine it coſt him his life. In which interim the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmorland* having raiſed a Rebellion in the North, came to *Durham*, where they burnt all the *Engliſh* Bibles and Books of Common-Prayer, and afterward beſieged and took *Barnard* Caſtle; but hearing that the Earls of *Suſſex* and *Warwick* were coming againſt them, they fled into *Scotland*, where *Northumberland* ſheltering himſelf a while, was at laſt delivered up to *Murray*, and after beheaded at *York*, 22 *Aug.* 1572. while *Weſtmorland* conveying himſelf into *Flanders*, lived there to a great age, on a ſmall Penſion allowed him by the King of *Spain*.

Anno 1570. Not long after the Earl of *Murray*, Regent of *Scotland*, meeting an untimely fate, Queen *Maries* friends not ſucceeding in their violent attempts upon *England*, endeavor by fairer means with Queen *Elizabeth* to procure her releaſe, which not prevailing, they have recourſe (though in vain) to underhand practiſes, withall getting the Pope to iſſue out his Bull againſt her; upon which a Conference is held with the Queen of *Scots* about the Conditions of her releaſe; which though it leſſened the rumour of her hard uſage, yet nothing was effected thereby in favour of her; but on the other hand, *John Hamilton* Archbiſhop of *St Andrews*, and Brother to the Duke of *Caſtle Herald*, being bloodily aſſaſſinated in his Bedchamber, the Queen of *Scots* is thereupon diſcharged of moſt of her Retinue, which while ſhe deſigns to complain of to the Pope and *French* King, her Letters in the hands of the Biſhop of *Roſſe*, and by him communicated to the Duke of *Norfolk*, are treacherouſly revealed; whereupon the Duke is apprehended, condemned and beheaded, and the Biſhop ſent priſoner to the Tower.

Anno 1572. About ten days after the Dukes death, the Lord *la Ware*, Sir *Ralph Sadler*, and others, were ſent to the Queen of *Scots* to expoſtulate with her, Firſt, *For having uſurped the Title of* England. Secondly, *For having without the Queens Conſent endeavoured Marriage with the Duke of* Norfolk. Thirdly, *Implored aid from Foreign Princes. And*, Fourthly, *Practiſed her own Enlargement*, &c. All which Queen *Mary* either denyed, or fairly extenuated; and though ſhe declared herſelf an abſolute Monarch and ſubordinate to none, yet propoſed ſhe at the next Seſſion of Parliament willingly to anſwer for herſelf.

Anno 1573. A Peace being this year concluded between *France* and *England*, a Marriage is propounded between the Queen and Duke of *Alanſon*, which, though it was earneſtly proſecuted by the *French*, yet it ſucceeded not.

Anno 1575. It was now the eighteenth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Prince

Chap. 5. Prince of *Orange*, with the Confederate States, reduced to great extremities, offered by their Ambaſſadors to Queen *Elizabeth*, the Countreys of *Zealand* and *Holland*, to be either poſſeſſed or protected by her, as deſcended from *Philippa* Princeſs of *Holland*, and Wife to King *Edward* III. which the Queen took into conſideration; and in the twentieth year of her Reign receiving their Complaints of very hard uſage from *John* Duke of *Auſtria*, Governor of the *Low Countreys*, ſhe entered into a League with them, requiring his removal by her Ambaſſador in *Spain*, when ſhortly after, being made Arbitreſs between them, ſhe ſo determined the matter in favour of the diſtreſſed States, that many Volunteers were thereupon permitted to tranſport themſelves into their ſervice, and ſeveral Horſe and Foot received there at her charge out of *Germany*, under command of *Caſſimire*, Son to the Elector Palatine. Q. Elizabeth.

On the 3d of *November*, Sir *Francis Drake* returning from his famous Voyage about the World with incredible quantities of Gold, Silver, and Pretious Stones, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador required a reſtauration of the Goods, as taken from their Subjects in the *Indian* Seas: upon which the Queen (having before ſequeſtred them) repaid a great part of the ſame to *Pedro Sebura*, the King of *Spains* Agent; which afterwards was ungratefully employed in the *Low Countrey* Wars. Anno 1580.

And now more earneſtly than ever is the Match between the Duke of *Alanſon* (now *Anjou*) and Queen *Elizabeth*, ſollicited by the Queen Mother of *France*, in compliance to which, Delegates on both ſides are appointed, and Articles at laſt agreed on, much to the ſame purpoſe with thoſe of Queen *Mary* and King *Philip*, upon which the Duke comes over, ſtays here three months, and was ſo kindly received by the Queen, that publickly ſhe took off her Ring from her Finger, and put it upon his, admitting many private Conferences with him; but being thwarted by the Earl of *Leiceſter* and the Court Ladies, for fear of re-introducing Popery, it came to nothing. Many Tumults at this time ariſing in *Scotland*, even to the ſurpriſing the Kings Perſon, Queen *Elizabeth* ſends thither Sir *Francis Walſingham*, to adviſe the King (who a little before had reſcued himſelf from his Surpriſers) to beware of evil Counſellors, to preſerve the purity of Religion, and the Amity of both Kingdoms; to which the young King returned a full ſatisfactory anſwer, beyond what could be expected from his years. Anno 1582.

Many practiſes were about this time diſcovered for the Queen of *Scots* Enlargement, the chief whereof was by *Francis Throckmorton*, eldeſt Son to the Chief Juſtice of *Cheſter*; upon whoſe apprehenſion, ſome perſons of Note fled beyond the Sea; others were committed, and in fine Sir *William Wade* is ſent to Treat with the Queen of *Scots*, from whom, though he received all he could require, yet did it not ſuffice, but that an aſſociation was entered into by the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and others, for the proſecution of all thoſe that ſhould attempt any thing againſt the Queen; which

which the Queen of *Scots* eaſily perceiving to be meant againſt her, ſent ſo abſolute a Submiſſion to the Queen in all things but that of her Religion, that Queen *Elizabeth* was in a manner diſpoſed to have acquitted her. But ſo potent were her Adverſaries in *England* and *Scotland*, that they wanted not opportunities to obſtruct it, by ſuggeſting to the Queen the dangerous conſequences thereof, which was ſeconded with ſuch ſcandalous and contumelious bellowings, from the *Scottiſh* Pulpits againſt her, and other ſtratagems and devices, as might if poſſible drive her to ſome deſperate attempt; but failing, Aſſaſſinates were by *Leiceſter* ſent to make her away; which they had certainly done, if Sir *Drue Drury*, and Sir *Amias Paulet*, to whom ſhe was now committed, had not deteſted ſo horrid a Villany.

Anno 1584. In this Seſſion of Parliament, the aforeſaid Aſſociation was univerſally approved of; and 'twas Enacted, that twenty four of the Queens Councel and Peers of the Realm ſhould be elected and authoriſed to enquire of all ſuch perſons as ſhould attempt any evil againſt the Queen, lay claim to the Crown, attempt, or invade the Kingdom; and that perſon, by, or for whom the ſame ſhall either be attempted or invaded, to be made incapable of the Crown, and liable to the Law.

The poor diſtreſſed States of the *Low Countreys* being now again drawn into a ſad ſtraight, and neglected by the *French*, more humbly than ever ſollicite Queen *Elizabeths* aſſiſtance, who conſidering the growing potency of the *Spaniards*, and the lamentable condition of thoſe afflicted people, reſolved actually to take them into her Protection, and to ſupply them with a 1000 Horſe, and 5000 Foot, with Pay during the War, on condition that the Forts of *Fluſhing*, *Ramekin*, and the *Brill*, ſhould be delivered up to her uſe; which being agreed to, the Earl of *Leiceſter*, as General, with the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lords *Audley*, and *North*, &c, with a great number of Volunteers, beſides the before promiſed Forces, landed at *Fluſhing* in *December*, 1584. where they were honourably received by Sir *Philip Sidney* Governor of that place; whence being with great magnificence conducted to the *Hague* by the States of *Holland*, *Leiceſter* is inveſted with the Titles of abſolute Governor, and General of all the United Provinces; whereat Queen *Elizabeth* ſeemed ſomewhat diſpleaſed, as being too great a preſumption in them to beſtow, and in him to accept them, without the Queens knowledge and conſent.

The Peace thus broken with *Spain*, the Queen, to divert that Kings anger further from home, immediately fits out a Navy of twenty one ſhips, for the *Weſt Indies*, where they ſurprized many *Spaniſh* Towns, when a Calenture ſeizing on their Men, they returned with a very great Booty homewards by *Virginia*, where Sir *Walter Raleigh* had planted a Colony, from whence they now firſt brought Tabaco into *England*.

Anno 1585. The Earl of *Arundel* having remained near a year in the Tower, was ſummoned into the Star-Chamber, where he is charged with the

Chap. 5. the Fostering of Priests, having Correspondence with *Allen*, and *Parsons* the Jesuite, and his endeavouring to depart the Kingdom; for which being convicted, he was Fined 10000 *l.* and committed again to the Tower during the Queens pleasure. Q. *Elizabeth.*

About which time another Conspiracy was discovered against the Queen, for which one *Ballard* a Priest, and thirteen more were hanged, drawn, and quartered in *St Giles's* Fields. Whereupon the Queen of *Scots*, being supposed conscious of the Treason, it was consulted what should be done with her, when concluding to put in execution, the Statute of 27 *Eliz.* made about a year since, by the procurement of *Leicester* and his Association, for that very purpose, Commissioners are appointed to proceed against her; who after many meetings at *Fotheringhay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*, in order to her Tryal, finding her to insist on her innocency and exemption as a Sovereign Princess, threatned her at last into a compliance; whereupon the Court being sate in her presence Chamber, and the charge read, she replyed, That the Letters produced might be Counterfeits, the Treasons confessed might be extorted for fear of death, motions for the Queens destruction she was never privy to; but for practising her own Enlargement, as a thing justifiable in her, she denied not, desiring to be heard in Parliament before the Queen herself; which not being granted, the Commissioners proceed to Sentence, which in the end was performed, 1 *Aug.* 1586. when, upon a Scaffold, purposely erected in the great Hall of the Castle of *Foderinghay*, she was after nineteen years imprisonment, unhappily beheaded. Anno 1586.

To excuse which, Sir *Robert Cary*, son to the Lord *Hunsdon*, is sent to King *James*, charging *Davyson* the Queens Secretary, and her too credulous Councel with the Fault, protesting the Queens intention otherwise. But the King denied him access at the first till means were found to persuade him to continue Amity with *England*. However a War from *Spain* must certainly be expected, and therefore it is resolved to attack them first; whereupon Sir *Francis Drake*, with others, are ordered to Sea, who sunk, took, and fired in the Harbor of *Cales* 100 ships, took 4 Forts at *Cape St Vincent*, and performing other eminent Exploits about the Western Isles, returned with great spoil. While in the same interim *Thomas Cavendish* passing the *Streights of Magellan*, burnt a great number of *Spanish* Towns, sunk and took nineteen ships in the Coast of *Chili*, *Peru*, *New-Spain*, and *North America*, returning home by the *Philippine* Isles.

At this time a Treaty was held between *Spain* and *England* at *Ostend*, but nothing concluded, and the *English* Delegates dismist, a great Navy immediately appeared before the Coast of *England*, consisting in about 130 ships, aboard which 19290 Soldiers, 8350 Mariners, 2080 Gally-slaves, and 2630 great Ordnance; to oppose which, the Queen provides and sets forth her Navy, under the command of the Lord *Charles Howard* Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral, *Hawkins*, *Forbisher*, and others; who setting sail from *Plymouth*, the 21 of *July* bore up to them, and after the Anno 1588. The *Spanish* Invasion.

Signal given, the head Ships on each ſide mutually engaged, but night approaching, no conſiderable action paſt between them; two days after they renewed the Fight without any great damage to the *Engliſh*, and reſting the next day, proſecuted it again the twenty fifth with great reſolution, wherein the *Engliſh* having the better, became ſo encouraged, that many of the Nobility, as the Earls of *Cumberland*, *Oxford*, and *Northumberland*, with others, hired ſhips at their own charges, to attend the Admiral, increaſing his Fleet to about 140 ſail. On the 27th of *July*, the *Spaniſh* Armada came to an Anchor near *Calais*, when the *Engliſh* Admiral having the day after converted eight of his worſt Ships into Fireſhips, ſent them in the night before the Wind, towards the *Spaniſh* Fleet, who ſeeing them all on fire, made the beſt way they could, cutting their Cables, and flying towards *Flanders*, where, before *Graveling*, they were again encountred by the *Engliſh*, who aſſiſted by the *Dutch*, forced them home, after a tedious Voyage by the North of *Scotland*; whil'ſt her Majeſty in perſon came with a conſiderable Army to the Camp at *Tilbury* in *Eſſex*, to oppoſe the deſigned Invaſion of the Kingdom, by this *Invincible* (as they called it) *Armada*.

Anno 1589. The next year after, to revenge this Invaſion, the Queen gave leave to Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Norris*, and others, to undertake a Voyage into *Spain*, to endeavor the eſtabliſhment of *Don Antonio* into the Kingdom of *Portugal*, who ſetting forth from *Plymouth* the 5th of *April*, landed at *Groyne* in *Galitia*, which they took, and ſailing thence into *Portugal* were met by the Earl of *Eſſex*, who joining them, they proceeded to *Penycha*, which they alſo took, and thence to *Lisbon*, where all expectations failing, they were

Anno 1591. repulſed; yet ſeiſing on 60 Hulks in their retreat laden with Corn and Ammunition, they came and pillaged *Virgo* and the adjacent Countrey, and ſo returned into *England*.

This year the Queen ſent the Earl of *Eſſex*, with 4000 men, to aſſiſt the King of *Navarre*, *Henry* of *Bourbon*, a Proteſtant, in the gaining the Crown of *France*, which was left him by the *French* King *Henry* III. againſt the Duke of *Guiſe*, Head of the League, whoſe Declaration was for a Catholick King; who landing in *Normandy*, directed his way to that King then at *Noyon*, where they concluded upon the beſieging of *Roan*, which was afterwards ef-

Anno 1592. fected: about which time one *Hacket* pretending himſelf to be *Chriſt*, was executed in *Cheapſide*, perſiſting to the laſt in his horrid Blaſphemies.

About this time the Lord *Thomas Howard*, with ſix of the Queens ſhips, having waited at the *Azores* ſix months for the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet, was at laſt ſet upon by fifty *Spaniſh* Men of War Convoys to that Navy, who overpowering the *Engliſh*, took the great Ship *the Revenge*, commanded by the valiant Sir *Richard Greenville*, Vice-admiral; which Sir *Walter Raleigh* ſhortly after ſtrook ſcores with them for, intercepting a mighty Carraque of theirs, called the *Mother of God*, valued at 15000 *l. Sterling*.

Anno 159[illegible] The War with *Spain* continuing, a ſharp Conflict happens at Sea

Chap. 5. Sea between the two Nations, wherein Sir *Martin Forbisher* received his deaths wound, while Sir *Richard Hawkins*, coming home by the *Straights of Magellan*, took five rich *Spanish* ships, but was himself shortly after intercepted; which hard fortune was soon recompenced by *James Lancaster*, who taking no less than thirty nine rich Vessels from the *Spaniards* on the Coast of *America*, brought them all safe to *England*. Q. *Elizabeth*.

This year Sir *Walter Raleigh* undertook his Voyage to *Guiana*; *Preston* and *Sommers*, to the West of *America*; *Hawkins* and *Drake*, those two famous Seamen, to *Porto Rico*; but none of them meeting with any considerable success, the two last died for grief. Anno 1595.

The Earl of *Tyrone* (alias *Tir-Oen*) having the year before submitted himself to *William Russel* (youngest son of the Earl of *Bedford*) then Deputy of *Ireland*, is now again found in Rebellion, when Sir *John Norris* being sent against him out of *Ireland*, he dissembling another submission, is pardoned: During which, to divert the King of *Spain* from invading *England*, a Navy of 150 ships, besides 22 sail of Dutch, was fitted out from *Plymouth* in the beginning of *June*, and being arrived near *Cape St Vincent*, were advertised that a great Fleet of *Spaniards* lay at anchor before *Cales*, whereupon the Generals *Robert* Earl of *Essex* and *Charles Howard* Lord Admiral sailing thither, set upon them, and after a sharp Fight took and destroyed the greater part of them, when forcing his entrance with great valour into the Town, he enriched himself with an infinite Booty, demolishing the Fort, while *Raleigh* was sent to fire the Merchantmen lying at *Portreal*; which done, they (unwillingly) returned home by the Queens command, having damaged the *Spaniards* to the value of Twenty Millions of Duckets.

About the time that *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* returned from the Wars in *Hungary* against the *Turks* (where for his great services he was made Count of the Sacred Empire) Queen *Elizabeth* understanding that the *Spaniards* designed to Invade *Ireland*, set forth another great Navy of above 160 Men of War, under the command of the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, for intercepting the *Spanish* Fleet from the *West Indies*, which at *Gratiosa* they narrowly missed, gaining only three of forty, while the rest got into Harbour. Anno 1596.

All *Tyrone*'s former dissimulations breaking out now into an open and declared Rebellion, the Earl of *Essex* is at last sent thither as Lord-Lieutenant, with 18700 Foot, and 1300 Horse, fully authorized to conclude Peace or make War, when after some slight skirmishes, a Conference is held with *Tyrone*, and a Truce concluded, with which the Queen being dissatisfied, remands him home, when being come, he falls on his knees begging the Queens mercy; who receiving him less kindly than formerly, commits him to the custody of the Lord Privy Seal; shortly after which he was brought to a private Tryal, wherein he was accused for, Anno 1598.

First, *Making the Earl of* Northampton *General of the Horse.*

Secondly, *Drawing his Forces into* Munster, *and neglecting the*

Arch-

Tudors. *Arch-rebel* Tyrone. *and* Thirdly, *Having a Private Parley with him.* Book 6.

To which proteſting his innocency, and craving the Queens mercy, he was at laſt enlarged; when falling into new Dilemma's, he was with the Earl of *Southampton* and others committed to the Tower.

Anno 1600. With the begining of the year they were brought to their Trials, the Earl of *Eſſex* and other his Confederates beheaded, ſome hanged, and the reſt ſuſpended.

All this while the Rebellion remained hot in *Ireland*, *Tyrone* having received aid from *Spain*, now carries himſelf as Monarch of the Country; but by one ſingle Battel near *Kinſale*, on Chriſtmaſs Eve, they were by the Lord *Mountjoye* defeated, and the *Spaniſh* * General who had poſſeſſed himſelf of *Kingſale*, forced to a Capitulation; whereupon *Kinſale*, with other Forts being by Treaty yielded up, the *Spaniards* quit the Kingdom, and are conveyed home: *Tyrone* thus deſerted ſubmits wholly to the Queens mercy, rendring himſelf to the Lord *Mountjoy* then Deputy of *Ireland*, who deſigning to bring him into *England*, was prevented by the death of the Queen, which happened at her Palace of *Richmond*, 24 *March* 1602. when ſhe had lived 69 years 6 months and ſeven days, and reigned 44 years 4 months and 7 days.

Don John d'Aquila.

Her death

Eight days *Camden.*

Her Body being embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Whitehall*, whence, the 28th of *April*, it was brought to St *Peters* at *Weſtminſter*, with great ſolemnity (attended by Funeral Mourners to the number of 1600) by her converted into a Collegiate Church, with a Dean, 12 Prebends, Vicars, and Singing-men, a Maſter, Uſher, and 40 Scholars, and 12 Alms-men) and there buried, in the magnificent Chappel of her Grandfather King *Henry* VII. where her Royal Succeſſor King *James* built for her a ſtately Monument, near the Eaſt end of the North Iſle, which being of white Marble, and ſupported by ten *Corinthian* Pillars of black Marble, hath the Frize thereof adorned with the Arms of all the Royal Matches in a direct Succeſſion from *Edward* the Confeſſor, and alſo with Impalements of ſeveral Branches of the Kingly Family. The Figure of which Tomb, with the Epitaphs at each end of it, containing a Summary of her moſt memorable Actions, I have here exhibited.

On a Tablature over the Corniſh at the head of the Tomb.

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ.

ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ REGINÆ, R. HENRICI VIII. FILIÆ, R. HEN. VII. NEPTI, R. ED. IIII. PRONEPTI, PATRIÆ PARENTI RELIGIONIS ET BONARVM ARTIVM ALTRICI, PLVRIMARVM LINGVARVM PERITIA, PRÆCLARIS TVM ANIMI TVM CORPORIS DOTIBVS REGIISQ. VIRTVTIBVS SVPRA SEXVM, PRINCIPI INCOMPARABILI.

IACOBVS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX, VIRTVTVM ET REGNORVM HÆRES, BENE MERENTI PIE POSVIT.

On the Baſement at the Head.

REGNO CONSORTES ET VRNA, HIC OBDORMIMUS, ELIZABETHA ℞ ET MARIA SORORES, IN SPE RESVRRECTIONIS.

MEMORIÆ


Illustrissimo
Domino Dno. IOHA-
NNI Comiti de BRIDGE-
WATER Vicecomiti BRA-
CKLEY et Baroni de ELLES-
MERE Serenissimoq Regi
CAROLO 2.do in Comitatu
Buckinghamiæ locum tene-
nti hanc Monumenti;
Elizabethæ Reginæ
Figuram humah.m
DDDES
SIC
DONEC
DIEV ET MON DROIT

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

On a like Tablature over the Cornish at the foot.

RELIGIONE AD PRIMÆVAM SINCERITATEM RESTAVRATA, PACE FUNDATA, MONETA AD IUSTUM VALOREM REDUCTA, REBELLIONE DOMESTICA VINDICATA, GALLIA MALIS INTESTINIS PRÆCIPITI SUBLEVATA, BELGIO SUSTENTATO, HISPANICA CLASSE PROFLIGATA, HIBERNIA PULSIS HISPANIS, ET REBELLIBUS AD DEDITIONEM COACTIS PACATA, REDDITIBVS VTRIVSQ. ACADEMIÆ LEGE ANNONARIA PLURIMVM ADAVCTIS, TOTA DENIQ. ANGLIA DITATA, PRVDENTISSIMEQ. ANNOS XLV. ADMINISTRATA ELIZABETHA REGINA VICTRIX, TRIVMPHATRIX, PIETATIS STVDIOSISSIMA, FÆLICISSIMA, PLACIDA MORTE SEPTUAGENARIA SOLVTA, MORTALES RELIQVIAS DVM CHRISTO IVBENTE RESVRGANT IMMORTALES, IN HAC ECCLESIA CELEBERRIMA AB IPSA CONSERVATA, ET DENVO FVNDATA DEPOSVIT.

On the Basement at the foot.

OBIIT XXIIII. MARTII ANNO SALVTIS M. DC. II. REGNI XLV. ÆTATIS LXX.

For an Eternal Memorial.

Thus Englished by Mr. *Speed* in his Chronicle of the Kings of *England*.

Unto Elizabeth, Queen of England, France and Ireland; Daughter of King Henry the Eighth, Grandchild to King Henry the Seventh, Great-Grandchild to King Edward the Fourth. The Mother of this Her Country; The Nurse of Religion and Learning; for perfect skill of very many Languages; for glorious endowments as well of Mind as Body, and for her regal Vertues beyond her Sex.

A Prince Incomparable.

James of Great Britaine, France, and Ireland King, Inheritour both of Her vertues and Kingdoms, to Her so well deserving, piously hath this erected.

Consorts both in Throne and in Grave, heere rest we two Sisters; Elizabeth and Mary, in hope of our Resurrection.

Sacred unto Memory.

Religion to its Primitive Sinceritie Restored, Peace Thoroughly Settled; Coine to the true value refined; Rebellion at home extinguished; France, neere ruine by intestine mischiefs, releeved; Netherland supported; Spaines Armado vanquished; Ireland, with Spaniards expulsion, and Traitors coercion, quieted; both Universities Revenewes, by a Law of Provision, exceedingly augmented: Finally all England enriched, and xlv. peeres most prudently governed; Elizabeth a Queen, a Conqueresse, a Triumpher, the most devoted to Piety, the most happy, after lxx. peeres of her life, quietly by death departed, hath left heere (in this most famous Collegiat Church, which by her was established and refounded) these remaines of her Mortality, until at Christs call they shall again rise immortal.

She died xxiiij. March, the yeere of Salvation, MDCII. of her Raigne XLV. of her Age, LXXII.

15. MARGA-

15. MARGARET

QUEEN of *SCOTS*, eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

Th. Milles p. 221.

THis Princeſs *Margaret*, eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VII. and Queen *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *Edward* IV. and Siſter to King *Henry* VIII. was born on the 29th day of *November*, in the year of our Lord, 1489. and of her Fathers Reign the fifth. At the age of 14 years, ſhe was affied unto *James* IV. King of *Scots*, who had earneſty deſired her in Marriage; whereupon King *Henry* her Father accompanying her as far as *Cole-Weſton* beſide *Northampton* (where his Mother the Counteſs of *Richmond* then lay) having given her his Bleſſing, with fatherly counſel and exhortation, committed the guard and conduct of her perſon principally to the Earls of *Surrey* and *Northumberland*, and to ſuch Ladies and Gentlewomen as were appointed to that ſervice; a great company of Lords, Knights, and Eſquires, and Men of Note, attending them as far as *Barwick*. At St. *Lamberts* Church in *Lamer Moore* within *Scotland*, King *James*, attended by the principal of his Nobility, eſpouſed her, and receiving her from the hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*; the next year after, *viz. An.* 1503. married her at *Edenburgh*, his Nobility being preſent.

Richard Grafton f. 56.

In pale, Or, a Lyon rampant within a double Treſſure flowry counter-flowry Gules, Scotland, *and France and England, quarterly.* Which Arms are carved and painted on the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth* in King *Henry* VII. his Chappel.

Objections being made at the Council Board againſt this Marriage, viz. *That thereby the Crown of* England *might come to the* Scottiſh *Line by the Iſſue of Lady* Margaret; King *Henry* made anſwer, *What if it ſhould? For if any ſuch thing ſhould happen, (which Omen God forbid) I ſee it will come to paſs that our Kingdom ſhould loſe nothing thereby, becauſe there will not be an acceſſion of* England *to* Scotland, *but contrarily of* Scotland *to* England, *as to that which is far the moſt noble head of the whole Iſland, ſeeing that which is leſs uſeth to accrue to the ornament of that which is much the greater, as* Normandy *heretofore came to be under the Dominion and Power of the* Engliſh *our Fore-fathers.*

Epiſc. Roſſ. ex Pol. Virg.

This conjugal alliance did not only produce perfect peace and ſincere amity between the two Realms of *England* and *Scotland* for a long time after; But (according to the prophetic ſaying of King *Henry* VII.) from this Match proceeded the union of both Kingdoms,

Tudors. doms, under the Government of King *James* VI. their great Grandſon, ſole Monarch of the Iſland of *Great Britain*; for this *James* VI. was the ſon of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, only Child of King *James* V. ſon of the aforeſaid King *James* IV. and this Queen *Margaret*. Book 6.

Which Queen, after the death of King *James* IV. her firſt Husband, incited to a War with *England* by the *French* King, and ſlain at *Flodden* Field, *An.* 1513, was re-married to *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, in the year of our Lord, 1514. much to the diſſatisfaction of King *Henry* VIII. her Brother, and the Council of *Scotland*; after which there fell ſuch diſſention among the *Scotch* Nobility, that Queen *Margaret* and the Earl of *Angus*, like baniſhed perſons, came into *England*, where beſeeching the Kings mercy and protection, he kindly granted their requeſt, and ſending them Apparel and all things neceſſary for their ſupport, willed them to continue in *Nothumberland* till his farther pleaſure ſhould be ſignified, in which time (*viz. An.* 1516.) Queen *Margaret* was delivered of a fair Lady, baptized after her own name, *Margaret*; who afterwards became the Wife of *Matthew Steward* Earl of *Lenox*, Father of *Henry Stewart* Lord *Darley*, who, taking to Wife *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, was, by her, Father of *James* VI. the firſt Monarch of *Great Britain*, &c. *Edward Halle fol.* 58.

Anno 1516. The next year, Queen *Margaret* with Earl *Archibald* her Husband, were by King *Henry* VIII. heartily invited to the Court of *England*, but the Earl of *Angus* failing of his promiſe, and departing privately into *Scotland*, left the Queen to make his excuſe, who being nobly attended, and making her ſolemn entry into *London*, was from thence conveyed to the Court at *Greenwich*, and there joyfully received by King *Henry*, the Queen, and the *French* Queen her Siſter. Here ſhe continued above a year, entertained with Anno 1517. Jouſts, Feaſtings, and all the delights of a moſt ſplendid Court; and on the 18th of *May*, 1517. taking her journy towards *Scotland* (richly furniſhed with all things anſwerable to her Eſtate, both of Jewels, Plate, Tapiſtry Arras, Coyn, Horſes, and all other things neceſſary, by the large bounty and magnificence of the King her Brother) ſhe was upon the 13th day of *June* next following, received at *Barwick* by the Earl of *Angus* her Husband, accommodated with all the circumſtances of a Queen (although ſhe came into *England* ſtripped of all the Attendents of Majeſty) where let us leave her, and make her Royal Deſcendents, by both Husbands, the matter of our following diſcourſe. *Richard Grafton f.* 63.

Children of MARGARET *Queen of* Scots, *by King* James IV. *her firſt Husband.*

16. *ARTHUR STEWART* eldeſt Son, deceaſed upon the 14th day of *July*, *An.* 1510. in the life-time of his Father. *Tho. Milles, p.* 31.

16. *JAMES*

Chap. 5.

Margaret Queen of *Scots.*

Ibid. p. 32. 16. *JAMES* V. the second Son of *James* IV. King of *Scots*, and Queen *Margaret*, was (after his Fathers death, slain in *England*) King of *Scotland*, being Crowned at *Scone*, *An.* 1515. the usual inauguration place of their Kings. In the Reign of this *James* V. several acts of hostility, both by Sea and Land passed between the two Nations, during whose minority *John* Duke of *Albany* Cosin Germane to the deceased King, was by the grave Council of the Realm, sent for home out of *France*, to protect this young King, and to govern his Kingdom; who, not long after he had taken upon him the Government, joining with the *French*, made War upon *England*, severely handling those Lords of *Scotland* whom he conceived forsook the King in his Wars, some by imprisonment, and others by death; for which cause mistrusting much his own safety, he returned into *France*. And King *James* V. being now arrived at Mans Estate, took to his first Wife *Magdalen* eldest Daughter to *Francis* I. King of *France*, who deceasing not much above a year after, without Issue, made way for his second Marriage with *Mary* of *Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claudius* Duke of *Guise*, Sister to Duke *Francis*, and Widow of *Longuevil*, who departing this life, *An.* 1560 had Issue by him *James* and *Arthur*, who died in their infancy; and *Mary* their only Daughter, after her Fathers death Queen of *Scots*, whose History followeth in the seventh Chapter of this sixth Book.

Thomas Milles p. 33

Mary of *Lorrain* did bear *quarterly of 6 peeces*, 1. Hungary. 2. Naples. 3. Jerusalem. 4. Anjou. 5. Barr. 6. Lorrain.

Ibid. King *James* V. died with grief of mind in the Castle of *Falkland* on the 13th day of *December*, 1542. after whose decease *James* Earl of *Arran* Lord of *Hamilton* his Kinsman was constituted Governor to the young Queen *Mary*, and also her Tutor.

Thomas Milles p. 31. 16. *ALEXANDER STEWART*, third Son of King *James* IV. born *An.* 1514. was after his Fathers death Duke of *Rothsay*.

A Daughter of MARGARET *Queen of* Scots, *by* ARCHIBALD DOWGLAS *Earl of* Angus *her second Husband.*

Richard Grafton f. 58. 16. *MARGARET DOWGLAS*, Countess of *Lenox*, only Daughter and Heir of *Archibald Dowglas* Earl of *Angus*, by *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, eldest Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was born at *Harbottel* Castle in *Northumberland*, in the year of our Lord, 1515. She was married to *Matthew Stewart* second of the name Earl of *Lenox*, and Regent of *Scotland* (elder Son of *John* Earl of *Lenox*, only son of *Matthew* first of the name Earl of *Lenox* and Lord *Darley* or *Darnley*, slain with King *James* IV. at the Battel of *Flodden*, *An.* 1513.

Thomas Milles p. 31.

The Arms and Supporters of this Countess *Margaret* are at the head of her Tomb, *vide* p. 499.

Margaret Queen of *Scots.*

whose Father was *John Stewart* Earl of *Lenox*, the Son of *Alain Stewart* the first Earl of *Lenox*, eldest Son of *John Stewart* Count of *Evereux*, Lord *Darnley*, *Aubigny* and *Concorsaut*, and Constable of the *Scotish* Army in *France*, slain in Battel, *An.* 1429. which *John* was her only Son of *Alexander Stewart* sole Brother of *Robert* II. King of *Scots.*) and by the said *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* (who deceased, *An.* 1586.) this *Margaret Dowglas* had Issue (as appeareth by the following Epitaph on her Monument in the South Ile of King *Henry* VII. his Chappel in *Westminster* Abbey, the Figure of which is exhibited in the following page, their Portraitures being carved thereon in Alablaster) four Sons and as many Daughters. Book 6.

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

At the head of the Monument.

MARGARETÆ DOVGLASIÆ MATTHÆI STVARTI
LEVENOSIÆ COMITIS VXORI, HENRICI 7. ANGLIÆ
REGIS EX FILIA N PTI, POTENTISS: REGIBVS
COGNATIONE CONIVNCTISSIMÆ, IACOBI 6. SCOTORVM
REGIS AVIÆ, MATRONÆ SANCTISSIMIS MORIB ET.
INVICTA ANIMI PATIENTIA INCOMPARABILI. P.
OBIIT MARTII DECIMO ANNO DOM. 1577.

On the South-side the the Tomb.

MARGARETA POTENS VIRTVTE, POTENTIOR ORTV,
RIGIBVS AC PROAVIS NOBILITATA SVIS:
INDE CALEDONIIS, AVSTRALIBVS INDE BRITANNIS
ÆDITA PRINCIPIBVS PRINCIPIBVSQ. PARENS
QVÆ MORTIS FVERANT, SOLVIT LÆTISSIMA MORTI
ATQVE DEVM PETIIT: NAM FVIT ANTE DEI.

HENRY SECOND SONNE TO THIS LADY, WAS K. OF SCOTTS, AND FATHER TO IAMES 6. NOW KING. THIS HENRY WAS MVRTHERED AT THE AGE OF 21 YEARS. CHARLES HER YONGEST SONNE WAS EARLE OF LEVENOX, FATHER TO THE LADY ARBEL: HE DYED AT THE AGE OF 21 YEARES, AND IS HERE INTOMBED.

On the North side.

THIS LADY HAD TO HER GREAT-GRANDFATHER K. EDWARD THE 4; TO HER GRANDFATHER K. HENRY THE 7; TO HER VNCLE, K. HENRY THE 8; TO HER COVSIN GERMANE K. EDWARD THE 6; TO HER BROTHER K. IAMES OF SCOTLAND THE 5; TO HER SONNE KING HENRY THE FIRST; TO HER GRANDCHILD K. IAMES 6;

HAVING TO HER GREATE GRANDMOTHER, AND GRANDMOTHER TWO QVEENS, BOTH NAMED ELIZABETH; TO HER MOTHER, MARGARET Q. OF SCOTTS; TO HER AVNT MARIE THE FRENCH Q; TO HER COVSYNS GERMANES, MARIE AND ELIZABETH QVEENS OF ENGLAND; TO HER NEECE AND DAVGHTER IN LAWE, MARY Q. OF SCOTTS.

At the foot of the Tomb.

ABSOLVTV CVRA THOMAE FOWLERI HVIVS DOM. EXECVTORIS
OCTOB. 24. 1578.

HERE LYETH THE NOBLE LADYE MARGARET COVNTESSE OF LEVENOX, DAVGHTER AND SOLE HEIRE OF ARCHIBALD EARLE OF ANGVISE BY MARGARET Q. OF SCOTTS HIS WIFE, THAT WAS ELDEST DAVGHTER TO KING HENRY THE 7. WHO BARE VNTO MATHEW EARLE OF LEVENOX HER HVSBAND 4. SONNES, AND 4. DAVGHTERS.

The

Ad Caput Tumuli sunt hæc Insignia



Ad pedem Tumuli hujus sunt hæc





Honoratissimo et Nobilis. Domino, Dn.° FRANCISCO Vice=
comiti NEWPORT *de Bradford* Baroni NEWPORT *de High Ercall*,
Hospitij Dn.i Regis CAROLI IIdi *Thesaurario, Comitatus Salo=*
piæ Locumtenenti, et ejusdem Majestatis é secretioribus Consiliis;
Tumuli hanc, Margareta SUPRA MODUM APERE *Leviniæ Comitissæ, Figuram.*
H. DD. F S.

Margaret Queen of *Scots*.

The four Daughters, with one of the Sons of this Counteſs *Margaret* deceaſing in their infancy, mention is made only of the the names of three, *viz.* *Henry*, who died at the age of nine months, and lyeth interred at the upper end of the Chancel in the Pariſh Church of *Stepney* near *London*; upon whoſe Grave is engraven in Braſs, as followeth, Book 6. *Speed* p. 996 & 997

Here lyeth Henry Steward Lord Darle, of the age of three quarters of a yeere, late Sonne and Heire of Matthew Steward Earl of Lenox, and Lady Margaret his Wife. Which Henry deceaſed the xxviii. day of November in the yeare of our Lord God, 1545. whoſe Soul Jeſus pardon.

The Impalement of this *Henry* and *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Wife Enſigned with a Royal Crown and Supported, are carved at the foot of his Mothers Tomb, exhibited in the precedent page, *viz.* 499.

Henry Lord *Darnly* (another *Henry*) was their ſecond Son, a noble young Prince, and reputed for perſon one of the goodlieſt Gentlemen of *Europe*; he was a Native of *England*, (Earl *Matthew* his Father having been kept here an Exile near twenty years) and having now ſcarcely accompliſhed the ſeventeenth year of his age, he with his ſaid Father were invited into *Scotland* by Queen *Mary*, under pretence of reſtoring to the Earl of *Lenox* his antient Patrimony; but indeed to confer with him about a marriage with this *Henry* Lord *Darnley* his Son, to ſtrengthen her own Title, and to prevent any other: for they were Couſin Germans, and he next Heir after her and her Deſcendents, to the Crown of *England*. After ſome time, by the importunity of the Counteſs of *Lenox*, and other means uſed, Queen *Elizabeth* was contented to give them liberty of a three months ſtay in *Scotland*; whereupon being come to *Edenborough*, the Queen of *Scots* at firſt ſight became ſo enamoured of the lovely young Lord *Darnley*, that neither the menaces of Queen *Elizabeth*, nor all other conſiderations, could deter her from marrying him; whom to render the fitter companion for her, ſhe cauſed firſt to be honoured with Knighthood, and then created into the Dignity of Earl of *Roſſe*, and Duke of *Rothſay*; which Dukedom by birth pertaineth to the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*. After this, when he had not been above five months in *Scotland*, and not exceeded his nineteenth year, ſhe married him, and with the conſent of moſt of the Peers, declared him King. The fruit of this marriage ſoon appeared in the Queens being with Child; but her love to King *Henry* was not ſo warm at firſt but it began now as much to cool, and Queen *Mary* had not heaped Honours on him ſo faſt before, but he is now as ſuddenly deveſted of them; for where before in all publick Acts, ſhe uſed to place her Husbands name firſt, now ſhe cauſed it to be placed after hers, and in the Coining of Mony, began to leave it quite out. This unkindneſs between them, was chiefly fomented by one *David Rizie* an *Italian*, her Secretary for the *French* Tongue, by means whereof he had often times Conference with her, when the King himſelf might not be admitted; which indignity the King inſtigated

Chap. 6.

ted by ſome of his Nobility, and more eſpecially by the Earl of *Murray*, revenges, by the death of *Rizio*, whom finding at a ſide Cupbord, taſting ſome Meat that had been taken from the Queens Table, dragged him forth into an outer Chamber, and there murthered him. Of the foulneſs of which fact, when King *Henry* after a while grew ſenſible, he meant to be revenged on *Murray*, who had councelled him to it: which the Earl of *Murray* underſtanding, prevented it, with cauſing the like to be done to him. For the Queen having been delivered of her Son (*James* VI. of the name, King of *Scots*, afterwards Monarch of *Great Britain*, &c.) and the day of the Chriſtning being come, Queen *Elizabeth* being requeſted to be Godmother, ſent thither the Earl of *Bedford* as her Deputy, and a Font of maſſie Gold for a Preſent, in value 1043 *l.* but gave him expreſs command, that he ſhould not honour *Darley* with the Title of King. But before a month or two after the Chriſtning were paſſed, this Matrimonial King, in a ſtormy, and tempeſtuous night, was ſtrangled in his Bed, and then caſt forth into a Garden, and the Houſe immediately blown up with Gunpowder.

Margaret Counteſs of *Lenox.*

Charles Stewart Earl of *Lenox* (the third ſon of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* and *Margaret Dowglas* his Wife) was born alſo in *England*.

He took to Wife *Elizabeth* the ſecond Daughter of Sir *William Cavendiſh* of *Chateſworth* in the County of *Derby* Kt. by *Elizabeth* his Wife one of the Siſters and Coheirs of *John Hardwick* of *Hardwick* in the ſame County Eſq; and deceaſing in the one and twentieth year of his age, left Iſſue by her, his only Child *Arabella Stewart*, who being Couſin Germain to King *James*, and without his privity or conſent ſecretly marrying Mr. *William Seymour* (ſecond Son of the Earl of *Hertford*) afterwards Earl of *Hertford*, and lately reſtored to the Dukedom of *Somerſet*, they were both committed priſoners to the Tower of *London*, where the ſaid Lady *Arabella* ended her life, without Iſſue, upon the 27th day of *September*, *An.* .... and was interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. where I have ſeen her Lead Coffin, without any Monumental Inſcription.

17. MARY
QUEEN of SCOTS and DOWAGER of FRANCE.

CHAP. VII.

The Achievement of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, is carved and painted on her Magnificent Tomb in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. in *Westminster* Abby. *Vide* p. 506.

THis *Mary*, ſole Daughter and Heir of *James* V. of the name King of *Scots*, (and of *Mary* of *Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claude* Duke of *Guiſe*) Son of *James* IV. King of *Scots*, by *Margaret* eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was born on the Vigil of the and Conception of our bleſſed Lady, *An.* 1542. being an Infant at the time of her Fathers death, was proclaimed Heir to the Kingdom of *Scotland* in the ſame year. *James* Earl of *Arran* her Kinſman being her Governor in her tender years, denied to give her in marriage to *Edward* VI. King of *England*, notwithſtanding it was ſo agreed between the chief Peers of both Realms; whereupon enſued the famous Battel of *Muſſelborough*, where the *Engliſh* became victorious, *An.* 1547. *Tho. Millet p.* 33.

But leſt this young Lady ſhould fall into the hands of the *Engliſh*, the Queen Dowager *Mary* of *Lorrain* her Mother, and the Eſtates of *Scotland* convey her into *France*, when *Henry* II. the *French* King, taking that Realm into his protection, ſends them Forces, and eſpouſes Queen *Mary* to his Son *Francis* the Dauphin; which Marriage, when they came of years, was ſolemnized in the Church of our Lady at *Paris*, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Bourbon* Archbiſhop of *Roan*; upon which it was agreed, among other things, That *Francis* the Dauphin ſhould have the Title of King of *Scotland*, and bear his Arms quarterly with thoſe of *Scotland*, under the ſame Crown; the Queens Dower being aſſigned her upon the Duchy of *Touraine*, and County of *Poictou*. *Scevole* and *Louis de St Marthe Tome* 1. *p.* 656 & 657.

Her firſt Marriage.

An Impalement of the Arms of King *Francis* and Queen *Mary* are embroidered under an Imperial Crown on the Valence of the Canopy in the Queens Preſence Chamber at *Whitehall*, much of which is ſaid to be her own handy-work.

Shortly afterwards, this King Daulphin, not being above ſixteen years old, ſucceeded to the Crown of *France* (after the death of *Henry* II. his Father.) by the name of King *Francis* II. and was anointed and crowned at *Rheims* by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorrain* Archbiſhop of that place, Uncle by the Mother to the Queen his Wife, the 8th day of *September*, *An*, 1559. whereupon being King and Queen of *France* and *Scotland*, they lay claim to the Crown of *England*, quartering the Arms thereof, and alſo bearing them on an Eſcocheon of *Pretence*; but a Peace being ſhortly after concluded at *Edenborough*, theſe Arms and Titles were to be diſuſed. This Royal Couple continued but a ſhort time together; for King

Francis

Chap. 7. *Francis* being violently ſeized with a Catarrh in his Ear, it cauſed his death the 5th of *December*, *An.* 1560. having reigned only 17 months and 25 dayes. After whoſe deceaſe, *Mary* the Queen-Dowager (having no Iſſue by him) retired into *Scotland*; where ſhe afterwards took to her ſecond Husband her Couſin *Henry Stewart* Lord *Darley* Son and Heir of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*, from which Marriage came *James* I. Monarch of *Great Britain*, the happy Uniter of both Kingdoms.

Mary Queen of *Scots*.

Her ſecond Marriage.

The Arms of *Henry* Lord *Darley* and Queen *Mary*, are Impaled on her Tomb in *Henry* VII. his Chapel, *vide p.* 506.

Few years had Queen *Mary* enjoyed her ſecond Husband *Henry* Lord *Darnly*, when by the practiſes of the Earl of *Murray* her baſe Brother (who had animated the ſaid King *Henry* to aſſaſſinate *David Rizie* her Secretary) he was moſt cruelly murthered; ſo that the Queen being thereby left alone, is councelled to marry with ſome perſon that might be able to aſſiſt her againſt all oppoſers. The man pitched upon, is *James Hepburn* Earl of *Bothwell*, being then great in her favor, and of ſingular eminency for his Valor. And though he were the perſon that had acted the Kings murther, yet is he, by *Murray*, *Morton*, and their Confederates, recommended to the Queen; to which motion, as being deſtitute of Friends, and not knowing whom to truſt, ſhe at laſt conſents: But upon theſe Conditions, That above all things reſpect might be had to her young Son *James*, and that *Bothwell* might be legally quitted both from the Bond of his former Marriage, and alſo of the Kings murther. Hereupon a courſe is plotted, by which Earl *Bothwell* is called to the Bar, and (*Morton* being his Advocate) by the Sentence of the Judges, clearly acquitted. Upon this he is created Duke of *Orkney*, and many of the Nobility conſenting, married to Queen *Mary*; which bred a ſuſpicion in ſeveral, that the Queen was conſcious of the murther, the thing indeed that by the marriage they intended: which ſuſpicion once raiſed, they ſeek by all means to increaſe, thereby to have the better colour againſt her; and ſo the very ſame man who had abſolved *Bothwell*, and conſented to the marriage, now, with others, takes Arms againſt her, as a delinquent in both; force him to fly; and then ſeize upon the Queen, whom clad in very homely Garments, they thruſt into Priſon at *Loch-Levyn* under the cuſtody of *Murray*'s Mother, who had been the Harlot of King *James* V. but boaſted herſelf to have been his Lawful Wife, and this Earl of *Murray* her Son, the King's lawfully begotten Son.

Her third Marriage.

Queen *Elizabeth* being informed of theſe proceedings againſt the Queen of *Scots*, ſends Sir *Nicholas Throckmorton* into *Scotland*, to expoſtulate with the Confederates, touching their cruel uſage of her, and to conſult by what means ſhe might be reſtored to her liberty. Being come into *Scotland*, he found the Confederates in more inſolent terms than report had made them, being divided in opinion what to do with the Queen; ſome would have her baniſhed perpetually; others committed to Priſon, and her Son proclaimed King; others, more inhumane, were for having her to be deprived of Princely Authority, life and all; and this *Knox* and

Mary Queen of Scots.

and ſome other Miniſters thundred out of the Pulpits. *Throck-morton* on the other ſide maintained that the Queen was ſubject to no Tribunal but that in Heaven, and that there was no Jurisdiction in *Scotland* which was not derived from her Authority, and revocable at her pleaſure. To which they oppoſed the peculiar right of the Kingdom of *Scotland*; and that in extraordinary Caſes they were to proceed beſides order: taking up *Buchannans* Arguments: who in thoſe days by inſtigation of *Murray*, wrote that damned Dialogue, *De jure Regni apud Scotos*. After all this Debate, what *Throckmorton* could get of them, was a Writing without any Subſcription; in which they proteſted they had ſhut up the Queen only to keep her from *Bothwell*, whom ſhe loved ſo deſperately, that to enjoy him ſhe regarded not all their ruins; willing him to reſt ſatisfied with this anſwer, till ſuch time as all the Peers met together. The Queen was yet confined to a more cloſe impriſonment, and through fear of death, compelled unheard, to ſet her hand to three Inſtruments; The firſt whereof contained, the reſignation of her Kingdom to her young Son, at that time ſcarce thirteen months old; In the ſecond, ſhe conſtituted *Murray* Vice-Roy during the minority of her ſaid Son; And in the third, in caſe he refuſed the charge, the Governors nominated, were, *James* Duke of *Chaſteau-Herald*, *Giles Spike* Earl of *Argyle*, *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* (the Queens Father-in-Law) *John* Earl of *Atholl*, *James* Earl of *Morton*, *Alexander* Earl of *Glencarn*, and *John* Earl of *Mar*. And preſently ſhe ſignified to Queen *Elizabeth* by *Throckmorton*, that ſhe had made theſe Grants by compulſion, through the counſel of *Throckmorton*, telling her, that a Grant extorted from one in Priſon (which is a juſt fear) is actually void and of none effect. Five days after this Reſignation, *James* VI. the Queens Son, was Anointed and Crowned King, *James Knox* Preaching at the ſame time; but Queen *Elizabeth* had forbidden *Throckmorton* to be thereat, that ſhe might not ſeem by the preſence of her Embaſſador to approve their proceeding in the diſplacing of the Queen of *Scots*: Who ſome time after (having been a Priſoner eleven months) makes her eſcape from *Loch-levyn* to *Hamilton* Caſtle; where, upon the Teſtimonies of *Robert Melvyn*, and others, in a meeting of a great part of the Nobility, there was drawn a Sentence Declaratory, that the Grant extorted from the Queen in Priſon (which is *Juſtus Metus*) was actually void from the beginning; upon which great multitudes flocked unto her; ſo as within a day or two, ſhe had gotten an Army of at leaſt 6000. But when they joined Battel with *Murray*, being but raw and unexperienced Soldiers, they were ſoon defeated; ſo that the Queen ſought to ſave herſelf by flight, journying in one day threeſcore Miles, and coming at night to the houſe of *Maxwell* Lord *Heris*. From thence ſhe ſent *John Beton* to Queen *Elizabeth* with a Diamond Ring, which ſhe had formerly received from her, as a Pledge of Mutual Amity; intimating, that ſhe would come into *England*, and implore her aid, if her Subjects offered to proſecute her any

far-

Chap. 6. farther. Queen *Elizabeth* returned anſwer, that ſhe ſhould receive from her, in abundant manner, all loving and friendly Offices. But before the Meſſenger was returned, ſhe, contrary to the advice of her Friends, entred into a ſmall Bark, and with the Lords *Heris*, and *Fleming*, and a few others, landed at *Wickington* in *Cumberland*, near the mouth of the River *Derwent*. *Mary* Queen of *Scots*.

England, inſtead of being a Sanctuary to the diſtreſſed Queen of *Scots*, became only a change of air, but not from confinement to liberty; for being denied acceſs to Queen *Elizabeth*, and toſſed from one Priſon to another for the ſpace of above eighteen years, in which ſhe had often ſtrugled for liberty (as our Annals do teſtifie) that cruel Tragedy of her life, begun in *Scotland*, was here more cruelly ended by the ſtroak of an Axe in *Fotheringhay* Caſtle in *Northamptonſhire* (much to the diſhonour of this Kingdom) upon the 6th of the Ides of *February* (*viz.* the 8th day of *February*) 1587. But beginning the year on the firſt of *January*, *An.* 1586.

Being thus deprived of life, Queen *Elizabeth* to ſhew her deteſtation of ſo horrid an act, which ſhe declared to be done without her knowledge, cauſed the Corps of the Queen of *Scots* to be buried with very great ſolemnity in the Cathedral Church of *Peterborow*, on the firſt day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 1587. with all the Trophies of a Sovereign Queen, and a ſtately Herſe in the ſaid Church; the Proceeding conſiſting of many of the Nobility, Lords and Ladies (the Counteſs of *Bedford* being the chief Mourner) and abundance of the Gentry, all in Blacks. Here her Body reſted till her Son King *James*, not long after his coming to the Crown of *England*, prepared a Vault in the South Ile of King *Henry* VII. his Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, to which her Corps was privately conveyed, and over the ſame erected a Magnificent Tomb (the Figure of which is inſerted in the following page) upon eight Corinthian Pillars, under the Arch of which lies the Portraiture of the Queen; the Frize is beautified with ſeveral Matches of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the top thereof crowned with her Achievement; ſeveral Tables of Marble contain her Epitaph, which gives the Reader a brief account of her Royal Deſcent and Kingly Relations; the exquiſite Endowments both of her Body and Mind, the Troubles of her life, her conſtancy in Religion, and reſolution in death.

E. 11. *fol.* 95. & 1. 14. *fol.* 160 & 168.

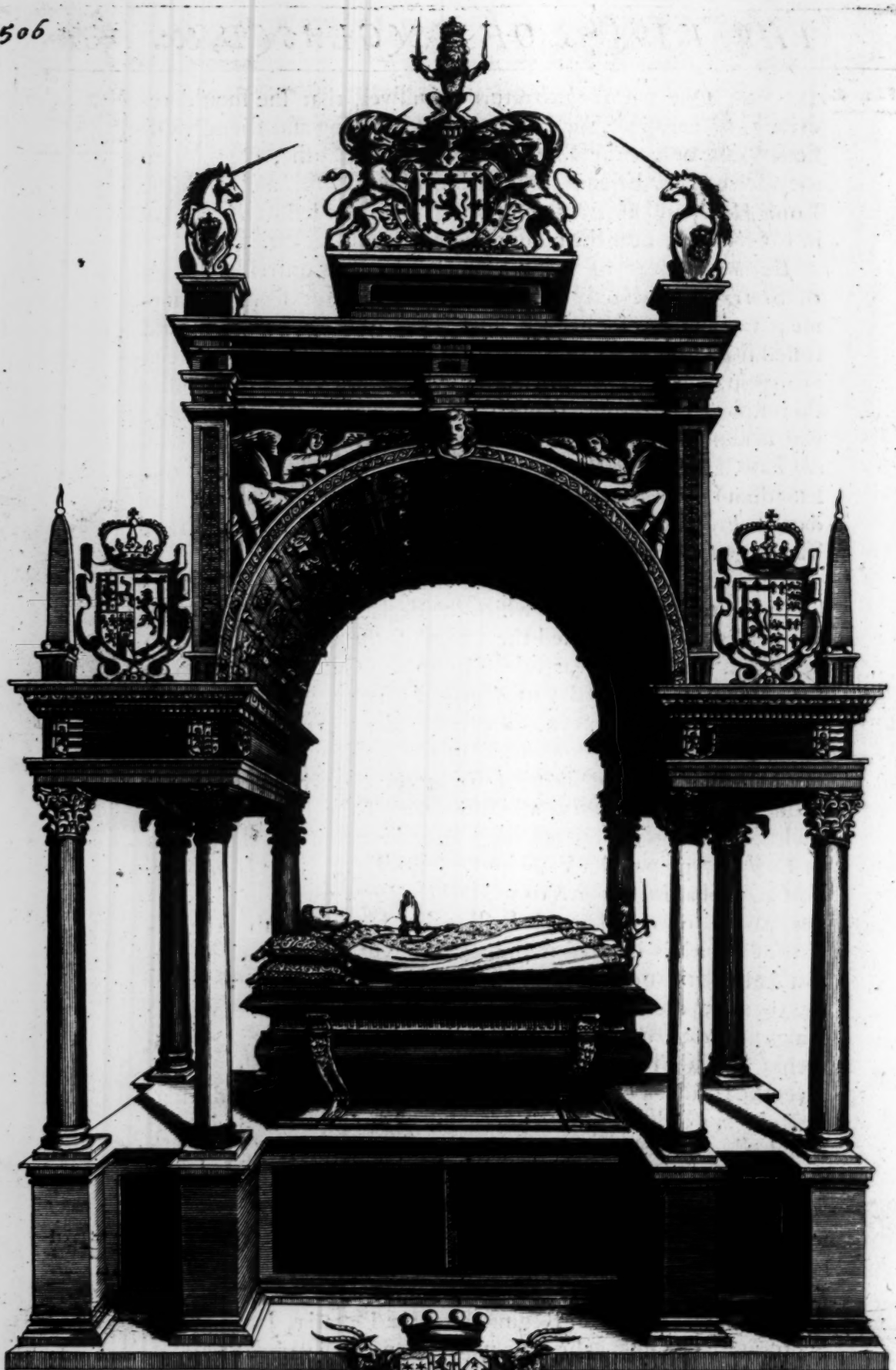
D. O. M.

Bonæ Memoriæ
et Spei Æternæ.

This Monumental Inſcription is engraven in *Roman* Capitals.

Mariæ Stuartæ Scotorum Reginæ, Franciæ Dotariæ, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiæ et hæredis unicæ, Henrici vii. Angl. Regis, ex Margareta majori natu filia (Jacobo iiii Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata,) Proneptis, Edwardi iiii. Angl. Regis ex Elizabetha, filiarum ſuarum natu maxima Abneptis, Franciſci II. Gallorum R. Conjugis, Coronæ Angl. dum vixit.

This firſt part of her Epitaph is on the South-ſide of her Tomb.



Honoratiſs: et Nobiliſs Domino Dn°. IOANNI Baroni ROBERTS de
Truro, Dn°. Cuſtodi privati Sigilli, Serenissimo CAROLO II°. Magnæ
Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ. Monarchæ, ab intimis et sanc-
tioribus Conſilijs, Tumuli hanc Mariæ Scotorum Reginæ, Iacobi
Mag: Britanniæ &ct Matris, Imaginem. HD. F.S.

Chap. 7. certæ, & indubitatæ hæredis, & Jacobi magnæ Britanniæ Monarchæ potentiſſimi, matris.

Mary Queen of Scots.

Stirpe vere Regia, & antiquiſſima prognata erat, maximis totius Europæ principib. agnatione, & cognatione conjuncta, & exquiſitiſſimis animi, & corporis dotibus, & ornamentis cumulatiſſima, (verum ut ſunt variæ rerum humanarum vices) poſtquam annos plus minus viginti, in cuſtodia detenta, fortiter, & ſtrenue, (ſed fruſtra) cum malevolorum obtrectationibus, timidorum ſuſpitionibus, & inimicorum capitalium inſidiis conflictata eſſet, tandem inaudito, & infeſto regibus exemplo, ſecuri percutitur; & contempto mundo, devicta morte, laſſato carnifice, Chriſto ſervatori animæ ſalutem, Jacobo filio ſpem Regni, & Poſteritatis, & univerſis cædis infauſtæ ſpectatoribus exemplum patientiæ commendans, piè, patienter, intrepidè, cervicem regiam, ſecuri maledictæ ſubjecit, & vitæ caducæ ſortem, cum cœleſtis regni perennitate commutavit,

VI. Idus Februarij.
Anno Chriſti. M. D. Lxxxvii.
Ætatis XXXXVI.

This latter part of the Epitaph of Queen *Mary* is on the North-ſide of her Monument.

Generis ſplendor raræ ſi gratia formæ
Probri neſcia mens, inviolata fides,
Pectoris invicti robur, ſapientia, candor,
Nixaque ſolantis ſpes pietate dei:
Si morum probitas, duri patientia freoni,
Majeſtas, bonitas, pura, benigna manus,
Pallida fortunæ poſſint vitare tonantis
Fulmina, quæ montes, templaque ſancta petunt.
Non præmatura fatorum ſorte periſſet,
Nec fieret mœſtis triſtis imago genis
Jure Scotos, Thalamo Francos, ſpe poſſidet Anglos,
Triplice ſic triplex, jure corona beat,
Fœlix, heu nimium fœlix, ſi turbine pulſa
Vicinam ſero conciliaſſet opem.
Sed cadit ut terram teneat, nunc morte triumphat
Fructubus ut ſua ſtirps, pullulet inde novis.
Victa nequit Vinci, nec carcere clauſa teneri;
Non occiſa mori, ſed neque capta capi.
Sic vitis ſucciſa gemmit fœcundior uvis
Sculptaque purpureo, gemma decore micat.
Obruta frugifero ſenſim ſic ceſpite ſurgunt
Semina, per multos, quæ latuere dies.
Sanguine ſanciuit fœdus cum plebe jehoua
Sanguine placabant numina ſanctæ patres.
Sanguine conſperſi quos præterit ira penates;
Sanguine ſignata eſt quæ modo cedit humus.
Parge Deus, ſatis eſt, infandos ſiſte dolores:
Inter funeſtos pervolet illa dies.

Sic

Mary Queen of Scots.

Sic Reges mactare nefas, ut ſanguine poſthac,
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat cæſæ cum vulnere Chriſtæ:
Inque malum præceps, author & actor eat.
Si meliore ſui poſt mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices ſileant, tormina, clauſtra, cruces.
Quem dederant curſum ſuperi, regina peregit.
Tempora læta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Jacobum
Quem Pallas, Muſæ, Delia, Fata colunt.
Magna viro, major natu, ſed maxima partu
Conditur hic Regum filia, ſponſa, parens.
Det Deus ut nati & qui naſcentur ab illa,
Æternos videant hinc ſine nube dies.
H. N. gemens.

Over the Corniſh at the head of the Monument.

1 Pet. 2. 21.

Chriſtus pro nobis
paſſus eſt relinquens
Exemplum, ut ſequamini
veſtigia ejus.

Over the Corniſh at the foot of the Tomb.

1 Pet. 2. 22.

Qui cum maledicereturr
non maledicebat, cum
pateretur non
comminabatur, tradebat
autem judicanti juſtè.

A Son of MARY *Queen of Scots, by* HENRY *Lord* Darley, *her ſecond Husband.*

18. *JAMES* VI. King of *Scots*, and firſt Monarch of *Great Britain*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the firſt Chapter of the ſeventh Book.

---

15. MARY
QUEEN-DOWAGER of *FRANCE*, and DUCHESS of *SUFFOLK*, third Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*.

CHAP. VIII.

THis Lady *Mary*, third Daughter of King *Henry* VII. born *An.* 1498. was first promised to *Charles* King of *Castile*, and afterwards at the age of eighteen years, married to *Lewis* XII. the *French* King, in the City of *Abbeville* in *Picardy*, upon the 9th day of *October*, being the Feast of St. *Dyonis*, in the year 1514. and solemnly Crowned in the Monastery of St. *Denis*, on the 5th day of *November* next following, to whom she was third Wife, but lived with him only three months; when having enjoyed his Marriage Bed too freely, he died without Issue by her, at his Palace of *Tournelles* in *Paris* the first of *January*, 1515. in the 53 year of his age, and the 17 of his Reign (having prepared an Army for his second Expedition into *Italy*) and was buried at St. *Denis*. After whose decease, she returned into *England*, and in the year 1517, was re-married to that Pompous Gentleman, and Favourite of her Brother King *Henry* VIII. *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, to whom she was also third Wife, and in whose life-time she died, at the Mannor of *Westhorp* in *Suffolk* the 25th of *June*, between the hours of 7 and 8 in the morning, 1533. *An.* 25 *H.* 8. the Dominical Letter E. Whose Body being embalmed and chested, was brought out of her Chamber into the Chapel, where it lay in State till the 21 of *July*, when it was conveyed under a Canopy, suitable to the degree of a Queen, unto a Chair covered with a rich Pall of Cloth of Gold frized, the ground black, with a Cross of Cloth of Gold, the ground white, thereupon lay the Image of a Queen, apparelled in Robes of Estate, with a rich Crown of Gold on her Head, her Hair dishevell'd, a Scepter of Gold in her right Hand, and rich Ston'd Rings on her Fingers; the Chair covered with a Pall of black Velver, with a Cross of Cloth of Silver. Thus, with a noble Proceeding, and a second Chair also in Mourning, they set forward toward St. *Edmondsbury* the said 21 of *July*, attended by the Heralds, the Lady *Frances* her Daughter being chief Mourner; where arriving about two in the afternoon, it was conveyed to a glorious Herse in the Abbey there, and on Wednesday the 22 of *July*, all Ceremonies performed, was interred in that Monastery: whose Issue by the aforesaid *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, were as follow, *viz.*

Queen *Mary* of *France* did bear, *France Impaling, quarterly France and England, Vide I.* 15. *fol.* 107. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

Scevole & Louis de St. Marche 286 & 287.

Edward Halle f. 48. *a.* 6. & 49. *a.*

Ibid. f. 56.

Her second Marriage.

Brandon, viz. *Barry of* 10 *peeces Argent and Gules a Lyon rampant Or crowned party per-pale Argent and Gules.* Impaling *France and England quarterly.*

I. 15. *a. fol.* 107. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

Mary Queen of *France*.

16. *HENRY BRANDON*, created Earl of *Lincoln*, who deceaſed without Iſſue. Book 8.

Vide Queen *Elizabeths* Warrant, *I.* 9. *p.* 14. *in Coll. Arm.* for an augmentation of Arms to this Lady *Frances Brandon* Ducheſs of *Suffolk* in theſe Words, By the Queen

Truſty and welbeloved We grete you well, letting you to underſtand, that for the good zeal and affection which We of long time have borne to our derely beloved Couſyn the Lady *Frances* late Ducheſs of *Southfolk*, and eſpecially for that ſhe is lynyally deccended from our Grandfather King *Henry* the Seventhe,

16. *FRANCES BRANDON*, Ducheſs of *Suffolk*, eldeſt Daughter, was married firſt to *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, who loſt his Head on Tower-hill the 23 of *February*, the firſt year of Queen *Mary*, *An.* 1554. And afterwards ſhe became the Wife of *Adrian Stock* Eſq; which *Adrian* erected for her a fair Monument, with her Effigies thereon in Princely Habit, in the Chappel of St. *Edmond* in *Weſtminſter* Abbey. Upon which this following Epitaph is inſcribed.

IN CLARISS. DOM. FRANCISCÆ SUFFOLCIÆ QUANDAM DUCISSÆ EPICEDION.

NIL DECVS AUT SPLENDOR, NIL REGIA NOMINA PROSVNT.
SPLENDIDA DIVITIIS, NIL IUVAT AMPLA DOMVS.
OMNIA FLVXERVNT, VIRTVTIS SOLA REMANSIT.
GLORIA, TARTAREIS, NON ABOLENDA ROGIS.
NVPTA DVCI PRIVS EST, VXOR POST ARMIGERI STOK.
FVNERE NVNC VALEAS, CONSOCIATA DEO.

HERE LYETH THE LADIE FRANCES DVCHESS OF SOVTHFOLKE DOVGHTER TO CHARLES BRANDON DVKE OF SOVTHFOLKE, AND MARY THE FRENCH QVEENE, FIRST WIFE TO HENRIE DVKE OF SOVTHFOLKE, AND AFTER TO ADRIAN STOCK ESQVIER

as alſo for other cauſes and conſiderations Us thereunto moving, in perpetual memory of the ſame, We have thought it requiſite and expedyent, to graunte and give unto her, and to her Poſterity, an Augmentation of Our Armes to be borne with the difference to the ſame by us aſſigned, and the ſame to bear in the place of the firſt quarter, and ſo to be placed withe the Armes of her Auncеſtors, as by the Orders of Our Office it is manifeſt, according to the Skochin by Us directed to you in that behalf, that is to ſaye, Our Armes *with a bordure goubony golde and Azure*, whyche ſhall be an apparent declaration of here conſanguynyte unto Us. Whereupon We will and requier you to ſee the ſame entryd into your Regiſtres and Recordes; and at this her Funeral to plaſſe the ſame Augmentation withe her Auncеſtors Armes, in Banners, Bannerols, Lozenges, and Scocheons as otherwiſe, when it ſhall be thought mete and convenyent. And this Our Letters ſhall be your ſufficyent warant and diſcharge in this behaulf. Geouen under Our Signet at Our Palace of *Weſtminſter* the therde daye of *December* in the ſeconde yeare of Our Reigne.

To Our truſty and welbeloved Seruant Sir *Gilbert Dethike* Knight alias Garter Our principal King of Armes, and *William Harvy* Eſquier *alias* Clarencieux King of Armes of the South parte of this Our Realmo of *England*, and to either of them.

The Ducheſs *Frances* had Iſſue by *Henry* Duke of *Suffolk* her firſt Husband, three Daughters.

Dudley, viz. *Or, a Lyon rampant with the Tails, vert, impaling Barry of ſix peeces Argent and Azure, three Torteaux in Chief*, and over all, *a Label of three points, Ermine*, Grey.

17. *Jane Grey* married to *Guilford Dudley*, fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Northumberland*, whoſe aim being no leſs than to have the whole Government of the Kingdom, allured the Duke of *Suffolk* her Father to countenance the proclaiming of this his Daughter the Lady *Jane* to be Queen of *England*, upon pretence of King *Edward*'s deſignation of her ſo to be, by his Will; which attempt not taking effect, coſt the two Dukes, the Son *Guilford Dudley*, and the Lady *Jane Grey*, their lives, being all four beheaded, and ſhe deceaſing without Iſſue. *Stows Annals.*

Seamour impaling *Grey.*

17. *Katherine Grey* their ſecond Daughter, was eſpouſed to *Henry* Lord *Herbert*, eldeſt Son to *William* Earl of *Pembroke*, and being divorced from him, married to *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, who deceaſed, *An.* 1621. having had Iſſue by her, *Edward Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp*, who dying in his ſaid Fathers life-time, *An.* 1618. left Iſſue by *Honora* his Wife, daughter of Sir *Richard* *Annal. Eliz. per Camden ad an.* 1562.

Chap. 8.

Richard Rogers of *Brianſton* in the County of *Dorſet*, Kt. *Edward Seymour* Lord *Beauchampe*, of whom there is no Iſſue. Sir *William Seymour* Kt. his ſecond Son, and Sir *Francis Seymour* third Son.

Mary Queen of *France.*

Sir *William Seymour* Kt. the ſecond Son, ſucceeded his Grandfather *Edward* Earl of *Hertford* in his Honors, and married two Wives, firſt the Lady *Arabella*, Daughter of *Charles* ſecond Son of *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox*, by whom he had no Iſſue; and afterwards *Frances* Daughter of *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*, Siſter and Coheir to Earl *Robert*. *An.* 16 *Car.* 1. this *William* was for his eminent merit advanced to the Dignity of Marquis of *Hertford*, and living to ſee the Reſtauration of his preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II was by a Special Act in that Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, the 25th of *April*, in the twelfth year of His Reign, reſtored to the Title of Duke of *Somerſet*, by a Repeal of that Act of the 5 and 6 *Edward* VI. for the attainder of *Edward* Duke of *Somerſet* his Great-grandfather. After which, departing this life the 24th of *October* the ſame year 1660. he left Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Frances* his ſecond Wife, five Sons, viz. *William* and *Robert*, who died unmarried at the age of twenty years; *Henry* Lord *Beauchamp* third Son, who took to Wife *Mary* Daughter of *Arthur* Lord *Capel*, and Siſter of *Arthur* Earl of *Eſſex*, and died at the age of 28 years, in the life-time of his Father, leaving Iſſue by her, one Son named *William*, who was after the deceaſe of his Grandfather, Duke of *Somerſet*; but he departed this life the 12th of *December*, 1671. unmarried, in his 20th year, and was interred at *Great Bedwind* in the County of *Wilts*. *Edward Seymour* was the fourth Son of *William* Duke of *Somerſet*, and died in his infancy; and *John Seymour* was his fifth Son, who out-living his Nephew Duke *William*, enjoyed his Honours but a ſhort time, and having taken to Wife *Sarah* Daughter of Sir *Richard Alſton* Kt. deceaſed in *April*, *An.* 1675. without Iſſue, his Body being interred in the Cathedral Church at *Salisbury*.

Seamour, viz. *quarterly Or, on a Pile Gules, between ſix Flowers de Lize Azure, three Lyons paſſant guardant of the firſt, and Gules two Wings conjoined Or, impaling* Devereux. Which is *Argent a Feſſe Gules and three Tortaux in Chief.*

Pat. an. 16 *Car.* 1. *p.* 1.

Journal of Parl.

I. 8. *fol.* 80. *a. in Coll. Arm.*

Seamour impaling *Capel*, viz. *Gules, a Lyon a Lyon rampant in three Croſſe-croſslets, fitchee, Or.*

Fun. of the Nob. unmarked in Coll. Arm. fol. 31. *a.*

The Iſſue Male of the firſt Line being thus extinguiſhed, I now come to Sir *Francis Seymour* Kt. the third Son of *Edward* Lord *Beauchamp*, Son and Heir of *Edward* Earl of *Hertford*; which Sir *Francis*, upon the 19th of *February* 16 *Car.* 1. was advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Seamour* of *Trowbridge*, *in Com. Wilts*. He took to his firſt Wife *Frances* the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Gilbert Prinne* of *Allington* in the County of *Wilts*. Kt. by whom he had Iſſue *Charles* Lord *Seamour*, who ſucceeding him, married to his ſecond Wife (the firſt dying without Iſſue Male) *Elizabeth* Daughter of *William* Lord *Allington* of *Horſbet* in the County of *Cambridge*, by whom he had Iſſue five Sons, *Francis*, *William*, and *William*, who died in their infancy, and *Francis* and *Charles*, now living 1677. and deceaſed in *Auguſt*, *An.* 1665.

Pat. an. 16 *Car.* 1. *p.* 7.

Francis his eldeſt ſurviving Son, ſucceeded this *Charles* in the Honour of Lord *Seymour* of *Trowbridge*, and by the death of the before-ſpecified *John* Duke of *Somerſet* without Iſſue, he enjoyeth alſo that illuſtrious Title.

17. *Mary*

Mary Queen of *France.*

17, *Mary Grey* the third and youngeſt Daughter of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk* (and Lady *Frances* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary* the *French* Queen, third Daughter of King *Henry* VII.) being ſomewhat deformed, was married unto *Henry Keyes* the Kings Gentleman Porter.

Braudon impaled by *Clifford*, *being Cheque Or and Azure, a Feſſe Gules.*

16. *ELEANOR BRANDON*, the ſecond Daughter and Coheir of *Charles* Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary* the *French* Queen, third Daughter of King *Henry* VII. was the firſt Wife of *Henry Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland*, and by him had Iſſue *Margaret Clifford* her Daughter and Heir, married to *Henry Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, who, by his Teſtament bearing date 21 *Sept. An.* 1594. bequeathed his Body to be buried in his Chappel of *Ormeskirk*, and departing this life upon the 25th of *September* enſuing, was there interred, leaving Iſſue by his ſaid Wife *Margaret*, *Ferdinando*, and *William*, Earls of *Derby* ſucceſſively. *F. F. in Coll. Arm. 382. a.*

Ferdinando the elder Son, Earl of *Derby*, out-lived his Father but a ſhort time, for having by his Teſtament bearing date the 12th of *April*, 36 *Eliz.* ordained his Body to be buried in his ſaid Chapel at *Ormeskirk*, deceaſed in the flower of his youth ſoon after, not without ſuſpicion of Poiſon, and was there interred on the 6th day of *May* next enſuing, leaving Iſſue by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *John Spencer* of *Althorpe* in the County of *Northampton*, Kt. three Daughters his Heirs, *Anne Stanley* eldeſt Daughter, was married to *Grey Bruges* Lord *Chandos*, and they were Father and Mother of *George* and *William* both Lords *Chandos* ſucceſſively, who having had Iſſue ſeveral Daughters, died both without Male Iſſue. *Frances Stanley* ſecond Daughter, was the Wife of Sir *John Egerton* Kt. (afterwards Earl of *Bridgewater*) Father by her of *John Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater*, now living, *An.* 1677. who by *Elizabeth* his Wife, ſecond Daughter of *William Cavendiſh* late Duke of *Newcaſtle*, hath a numerous Offspring.

Stanley impaling *Spencer*, viz. *Quarterly Argent, and Gules a Frett Or*, over all, *on a Bend Sable, three Eſcolleps Argent.*

Bruges, viz. *Argent, on a Croſs Sable, a Leopards head, Or.* Impaling *Stanley.*

Egerton, viz. *Argent a Lyon rampant Gules, inter three Pheons Sable.* Impaling *Stanley.*

Elizabeth Stanley the third Daughter and Coheir, was married to *Henry* Lord *Haſtings*, afterwards Earl of *Huntington*, Father of *Ferdinando* Earl of *Huntington*, and *Henry* Lord *Loughborough*. *Ferdinando* Earl of *Huntington* had Iſſue *Theophilus* the preſent Earl of *Huntington*, of whom, and his Anceſtors, ſee more in the 417 page of the fifth Book.

Haſtings, viz. *argent a Manch Sable.* Impaling *Stanley.*

William Stanley the ſecond Son of *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, ſucceeded his Brother *Ferdinand* in the Earldom of *Derby* deceaſing without Iſſue Male. He married *Elizabeth Vere*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Oxford*, and by her, was Father of that Prudent, Loyal, and valiant Nobleman, *James* Earl of *Derby*, put to death by the Rebels at *Boulton* in *Lancaſhire*, the 15th of *October*, 1651. who having matched with *Charlote* Daughter of *Claude* Duke *Tremouille*, a Lady of an heroick Courage (witneſs her reſolute defence of her Houſe of *Latham*, againſt the Kings Enemies) had Iſſue *Charles* Earl of *Derby*; which *Charles*, by *Dorothy Helen Rupa* a German Lady, was Father of *William* the preſent Earl of *Derby*, *An.* 1677. (who hath married *Elizabeth* the Daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Oſſory*, Son and Heir of *James* Duke of *Ormond*) and ſeveral other Children.

BOOK VII.

THE Union of the Kingdoms. OR, The *ROYAL HOUSE* of STUART.

CONTAINING

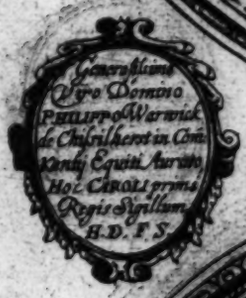
A Genealogical Hiſtory OF THE MONARCHS OF *GREAT BRITAIN*, &c.

From King *JAMES* to King *CHARLES* II. Incluſive,

From the Year 1603. to the Year 1677.


IACOBVS DEI GRATIA ANGLIÆ SCOTIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR
Honoratissimo Domino Dn° THOMÆ DAVIES Æquiti aurato Civitatis LONDON Celeberrimæ MAIORI; Sigillum hoc IACOBI Regis pro Se
IACOBVS DEI GRATIA ANGLIÆ SCOTIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR


CAROLVS·DEI·GRATIA·ANGLIÆ·SCOTIÆ·FRANCIÆ·ET·HIBERNIÆ·REX·FIDEI·DEFENSOR·
16
27


Generosissimo
Viro Domino
PHILIPPO Warwick
de Chirkherst in Com.
Kantij Equiti Aurato
Hoc CAROLI primi
Regis Sigillum
H.D.F.S.


CAROLVS·DEI·GRATIA·ANG
·SCOTIÆ·FRANCIÆ·ET·HIBERNIÆ·REX·FIDEI·DEFENSOR·



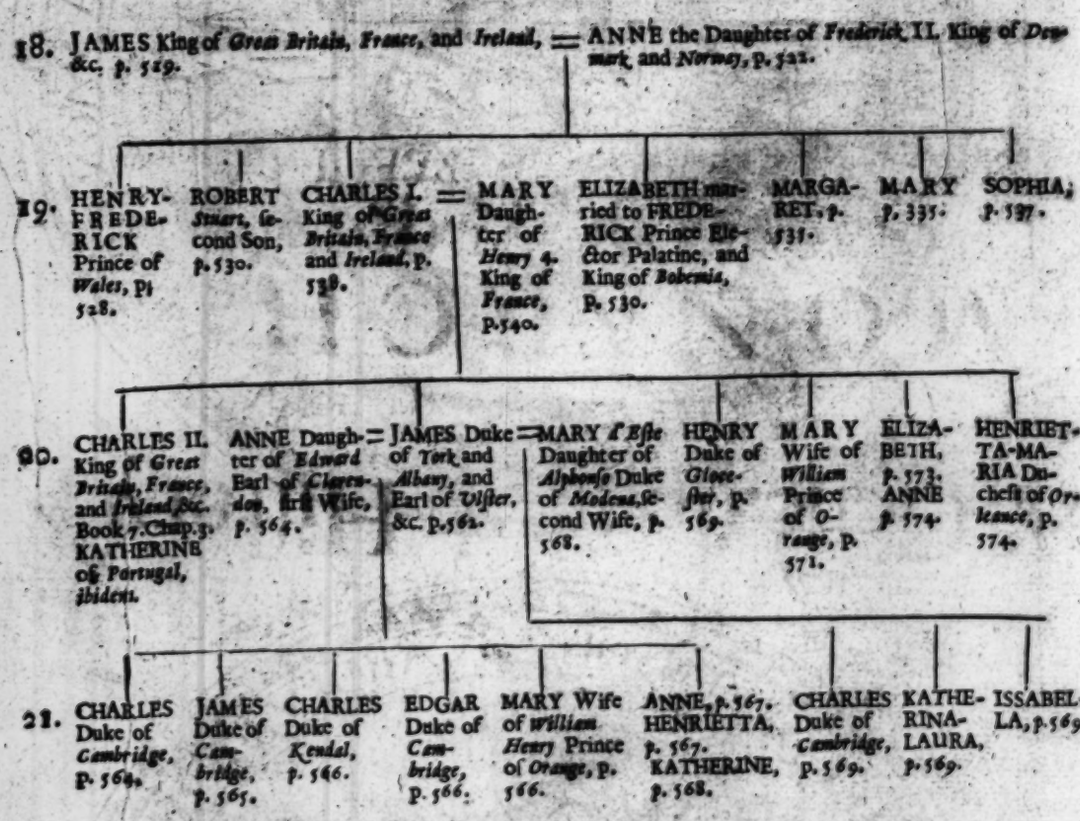
Viro
Spectatissimo
Dn.o EDWARDO
WALKER Equiti
aurato GARTERO
Regi Armorum
principali.
Sigillum hoc
CAROLI I.
Regis
HDFS

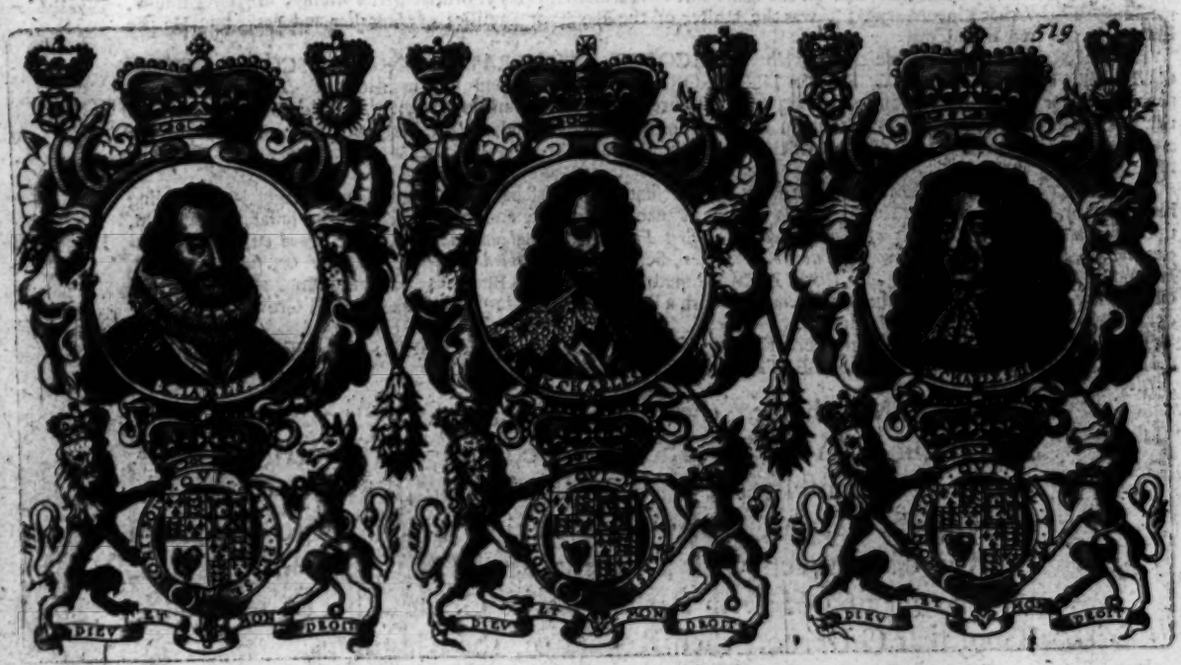





CAROLVS II DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBER: REX FIDEI DEFENSOR 1653
Clarissimo Viro Domino GEORGIO LANE Equiti Aurato et Baroneto Serenissimi Regis CAROLI II in Hibernia Secretario suo principali ibidemq; Serenioribus Consiliis Sigillum hoc D.D. F.S.
CAROLVS II DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR 1653

A GENEALOGICAL TABLE of the Seventh BOOK.





18. JAMES

An. Dom. 1603.

KING of *ENGLAND*, *SCOTLAND*, *FRANCE*, and *IRELAND*, Defender of the FAITH, *&c.* Surnamed *STUART.*

CHAP. I.

THis Wiſe and Peaceable Prince, Son of *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darley*, by *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, only Daughter and Heir of *James* V. (Son of *James* IV. King of *Scots*, and *Margaret* eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VII.) was born in the Caſtle of *Edenborough* the 19th of *June*, 1566. *An.* 8 *Eliz.* whoſe Father being cruelly made away by the procurement of the Earls of *Murray* and *Morton*, and his Mother by them thruſt into Priſon, even after they had conſtrained her to marry Earl *Bothwell* (the late King her

The Figure of King *James* his Great Seal is exhibited in the 514 page of this ſeventh Book, on which the King is repreſented ſitting on His Throne, in Royal Robes, having the great Collar of the Order of St. *George* about his Neck, a Royal Crown on His Head, the Scepter of the Flower-de-Lize in His Right Hand, and in His Left, the Ball or Mound with a Croſs on the top thereof. On the right ſide of His Throne, is a Lyon crowned ſedant, ſupporting with his right Paw a Standard, Enſigned with the Arms of *Cadwallader* the laſt King of the *Britains*, which is, *Azure, a Croſs Patonce ſtichee, Or.* On the left ſide, is an Unicorne gorged with a Coronet, and Chained, in the like poſture as the Lyon, holding with his left Foot, a Standard of the Arms of King *Edgar*, Sovereign of the Iſland of *Great Britain*, who did bear, *Azure, a Croſs flowery betwixt four Martletts, Or.* Theſe Enſigns were here placed to ſhew His Majeſties deſcent from the Blood Royal of the *Welch* and *Engliſh* Over theſe Standards, are placed the Kings Arms within the Garter, Enſigned with a Royal Crown: Who, as he was the happy Uniter of three Kingdoms under one Head, ſo was He the firſt of our Monarchs that quartered the Arms of thoſe three Kingdoms in one Shield, by the addition thereto of the Enſignia of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, to which His Motto of *Tria in Uno junƈta*, ſeemeth to have reſpect: and His Inſcription upon the Twenty Shilling Piece of Gold, called the *Unite*, ſtamped on the one ſide with His Picture, formerly uſed with his Stile, Jacobus Dei Gra: Mag: Britanniæ Fran: et Hibet: Rex. And on the other ſide His Arms Crowned with this

this word, *Fortam eos in gentem unam*. His Five-Shilling Piece of Gold, called the *Britain Crown*, had on one side His Picture and His Stile as aforesaid, and on the other side His Arms, with this Word, Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus, meaning thereby that King *Henry* VII, was the Uniter of the Roses or Families of *Lancaster* and *York*, but He the Uniter of the two Kingdoms. Book 7.

The said Seal and Reverse are circumscribed, IACOBUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEI. DEFENSOR. In which we find no mention of *Magnæ Britanniæ*, that being a fit Title for His Coin which was current throughout His Dominions; but this Stile only applicable to the Seal under which he passed all Grants in His Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but not of *Scotland*, He having a Great Seal for that Kingdom also, in which *Scotland* is placed before *England*, and also the Arms of *Scotland* in the first Quarter of the Royal Shield.

On the Reverse of this Great Seal, the King is represented on Horseback in Armour, in His right Hand holding his Sword brandished over his Head; on his Casque is placed his Crest, and in his left Hand he sustains His Shield, upon which he bears, *Quarterly of four peeces. The first France and England quarterly. The second Or, a Lyon rampant within a double Tressure flowry counterflowry Gules*, Scotland. *The third Azure, an Harpe Or, stringed Argent*, Ireland, *The fourth as the first*. His Horse is Caparisoned, having on his Buttocks the Quarterings aforesaid richly embroidered. The ground of the Seal is charged with a Rose, a Flower-de-Lis, and an Harp, all Crowned; and under the Horse with a Greyhound Current.

The Supporters of this Kings Arms were, the *English* Lyon Crowned on the right side of the Escocheon, and the *Scottish* Unicorn on the left, His Motto, BEATI PACIFICI.

Husbands Murtherer) this young Prince, scarce 13 Months old, is Proclaimed, Anointed, and Crowned King by the factious Lords, and *Murray* himself, her base Brother, made Regent; who, after the Queens escape out of Prison, having forced her to relinguish the Kingdom, meets with a violent death at *Lithquo* in *Scotland*, thereby leaving *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* Grandfather to the young King, first Governor, then Regent of the Kingdom.

Anno 1573. The factious Nobility of *Scotland* growing potent, the Regent is forced to request aid from Queen *Elizabeth* in defence of the young King, which granted, the Castle of *Edenborough* (then in the hands of the Rebels) is recovered, but the adverse party setting upon him unawares, he is obliged to render himself unto *David Spense* of *Wormester*, whose care to defend him, was the cause that he, together with the Regent, was slain by *Bell* and *Caulder*, after having with great industry governed the Kingdom for his Grandchild about fourteen Months. In whose room *John Ereskin* Earl of *Marr* by common consent of the Kings Faction being chosen Regent, he, when he had governed thirteen Months, died of grief for the troubles he sustained in the place; after whose death the Regency lay vacant, till by Queen *Elizabeths* procurement, *James Douglas* Earl of *Morton* was made Regent, who shortly after confirmed the protection and keeping of the Kings Person to *Alexander Ereskin* Earl of *Marr*, to whom that custody, during the Minority of their Kings of right belonged, though himself a Minor also.

The Earl of *Morton* thus exercising the Regency, contrary to the liking of the *Scottish* Lords, against whom he was obliged to make use of the assistance of Queen *Elizabeth*, with much difficulty preserves himself from the designs of the *French*, for depriving him of the Regency, and getting the young King into *France*, pursuant to the inclinations of the Queen his Mother; but at length growing covetous, and thereby incurring a general hate, with joint consent of the Nobility, the administration of affairs is translated to the King himself, then but twelve years old, or thereabout, *An.* 1579. Whereupon the King desires of Queen *Elizabeth* the confirmation of the Treaty of *Edenborough*, made *An.* 1559. with the restitution of his Patrimony in *England*, *viz.* the Lands granted to his Grandfather and Grandmother *Mathew* Earl *Lenox*, and his Countess. Shortly

Chap. 1. Shortly after the Earl of *Morton* (late Regent) engroſſes the affairs of State, and the cuſtody of the King; whereupon the Lords riſe up in Arms, but are appeaſed by the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador; yet not ſo but that afterwards *Morton* was accuſed by the Earl of *Arran*, as acceſſary to the murther of the Kings Father, and thereupon beheaded, while thoſe of his Faction ſeek refuge in *England*. King *James*

About this time *Eſme Stuart* Lord *Aubigny* (Son of *John Stuart*, Brother of *Mathew* Earl of *Lenox* the Kings Grandfather) having after his arrival from *France*, been made Lord Chamberlain of *Scotland*, Earl, and then Duke of *Lenox*, was in ſo great favour at Court that (to prevent the Duke of *Guiſe* from employing his intereſt with the King in favour of that Faction) *William Reuthen* Earl of *Gowry*, and others, endeavor to remove him and the Earl of *Arran* from the King: Accordingly they invite His Majeſty to the Caſtle of *Reuthen*, where they detain him cloſe, change his Servants, impriſon *Arran*, and diſmiſs *Lenox* into *France*, where ſhortly after he died. The King applies himſelf to Queen *Elizabeth* for redreſs, and advice about his Marriage, when being ſcarce eighteen years old, he reſcues himſelf (in the heighth of his Surprizers ſecurity) and eſcapes to the Caſtle of *St Andrew*; where reſort to him the Nobility with ſeveral Forces to protect him; after which he adviſes his Surprizers to leave the Court, frees the Earl of *Arran*, and employs him to compoſe the differences; but they plotting a ſecond ſurprize, are abjur'd the Kingdom: Notwithſtanding which, the next Spring, *Gowry*, and others, plotting again another Surprize, are diſcovered, *Gowry* impriſoned, condemned and beheaded, and his Complices forced to fly.

Queen *Elizabeth* endeavouring a ſtrict League of Amity with the King, commends to him a Match with the King of *Denmark*'s daughter; but *Francis Ruſſel* (Son to the Earl of *Bedford*) the Queens Commiſſioner being ſlain (as was ſuppoſed) by the Earl of *Arran*, and Lord *Fernihurſt*, the Queen gives way to the Earl of *Angus*, *Marre*, and other *Scottiſh* Lords (fled into *England* at the conviction of the Earl of *Morton*) to return into *Scotland* and ſubdue the Earl of *Arran*; theſe being aſſiſted by her with money, and encouraged by *Maxwell* lately made Earl of *Bothwell*, and others in *Scotland*, even in the Court it ſelf, command aſſiſtance in the Kings Name; when being joined by about 8000 men, they approach *Edenborough*, ſcale the Walls, and enter the place: whereupon *Arran* ſecretly getting away, the Rebels requeſt admittance to the King in the Caſtle, which granted on Conditions, the Earls of of *Mount-Roſſe*, *Craford*, and *Rothſay*, with others, are delivered them, *Arran* remanded home, the Aſſaulters pardoned, declared good Subjects, and advanced to Places of Truſt, and the Treaty with *England* unanimouſly advanced; whereupon enſued not long after a League Offenſive and Defenſive between the two Crowns concluded at *Barwick* in *July*, by Commiſſioners on both ſides, by the Title of *The League of ſtrict Amity*.

After

Stewarts. Book 7.

Anno 1587. After the ſentence of death was paſt upon the Queen his Mother, King *James* ſollicites Queen *Elizabeth* moſt earneſtly by his Ambaſſador for ſparing her life; but Reaſons of State exacting the contrary, he denies admittance to the Meſſengers from Queen *Elizabeth*, for extenuating the ſeverity of the Fact; when being over-perſuaded of the neceſſity of continuing Amity with that Queen, and being aſſured that it was no prejudice to his Right of Succeſſion, the like Reaſons of State prevailed to aſſwage his juſt Indignation; which he afterwards with great affection intimated to Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Robert Sidney*, much to the acceſſion of that joy which the *Engliſh* were then celebrating for the great defeat of the *Spaniſh* Armada, while he wittily told the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, *That he expected no other courteſie from that King, but (as* Polyphemus *to* Ulyſſes) *that he ſhould be the laſt whom he would devour.*

Anno 1588.

His Marriage.

Anno 1590. And now King *James* (by the recommendation of the Queen of *England*) eſpouſeth *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, in the ſixteenth year of her age; ſhe being born at *Scanderburgh* on the 12th of *December*, 1574. and married by Proxy at *Cronenburgh*, the 20th day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 1590. upon which ſhe ſailing for *Scotland*, was by ſtorms and ſtreſs of weather carried to *Norway*; where being forced to ſtay by reaſon of contrary Winds, the King (to accompliſh his Vow of celebrating the Marriage within the year) ſailed over thither in Winter, thereby fruſtrating the ſuſpected deſigns of Witchcraft, for obſtructing that happy Marriage. The King was now arrived to the 36 year of his Reign, when continuing a good correſpondence with Queen *Elizabeth*, as the only way to ſecure his Succeſſion, ſhe a little before her death (which happened the 24th of *March*, 1602.) declared him her Succeſſor; whereupon he was the ſame day at *Whitehall* proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland* with great acclamations, Sir *Robert Cary* firſt voluntarily carrying the News to the King, for which he was rewarded with the Barony of *Leppington*; and the Lords of the Council ſeconding him by Meſſengers on purpoſe, a few days after.

The King having confirmed the Privy Council of *England*, adding thereto the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, the Lord *Thomas* and *Henry Howard*, Son and Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, who died for the cauſe of his Mother *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, and having withal ſetled his Kingdom of *Scotland*, he ſet forward for *England* the 5th of *April*, 1603. attended by the Duke of *Lenox*, the Earl of *Marre*, the Lord *Hume*, and many other great Lords, riding that day to *Dunglaſs*, the next to *Barwick*, where he reſted two days, thence to Sir *Robert Caryes* at *Widdrington*,

Queen *Anne* did bear for Arms, *A Croſs Gules, ſurmounted of another Argent, between four quarters. On the firſt, Or, three Lyons paſſant guardant Azure crowned proper, and ſemé of Hearts Gules.* Denmark. *The ſecond Gules, a Lyon rampant crowned Or, holding in his Pawes, a Battel-Axe, Argent,* Norway. Thirdly, *Azure, three Crowns proper,* Sueden. *And* fourthly, *Or, ten Hearts, four, three, two, and one, Gules, and a Lyon paſſant guardant in chief, azure,* Gothes. *The Baſſe of the whole Eſcocheon under the Croſs is Gules, charged with a Dragon or Wiverne Or, being the Enſign of the* Vandalls. Upon the Croſs is an Eſcocheon, likewiſe quarterly of four peeces. *The firſt Or, two Lyons paſſant guardant Azure,* Sleſwick. Secondly, *Gules an In-eſcocheon, having a Nail fixed in every point thereof in Triangle between as many Branches Argent,* Holſtein. Thirdly, *Gules a Swan Argent, Beaked Sable, and gorged with a Coronet Proper,* Stormer. *And,* fourthly, *Azure a Cavalier armed cap-a-pee, brandiſhing his Sword, his Helmet plumed, upon a Courſer Argent, trapped Or,* Ditzmers. Over all, upon another Shield party per pale, *Or two Barrs Gules,* Oldenburgh; *And Azure a Croſs pate fitche on the foot,* Dalmenhurſt.

ton,

Chap. 1. King *James*

ton, whence by eaſie Journeys and Royal Entertainment (making ſeveral Knights on his way) he came to *Theobalds* in *Eſſex* upon the 3d of *May*, where ſtaying ſome days, he choſe many *Scotch* Lords of his Councel, and made many Gentlemen, Knights: Thus coming to *London* the 7th of *May*, he lodged at the *Charterhouſe*, where he created many more Knights, and before the end of the year, conferred that Dignity on many hundreds, thereby recompencing the ſparingneſs of Queen *Elizabeth* in diſpoſing of that Honour.

King *James* being now ſetled at *London*, ſends the Earls of *Suſſex* and *Lincoln* with divers other Lords and Ladies, into *Scotland*, to conduct his Queen and Children thence into *England*, who returning the 27th of *June*, brought with them Prince *Henry* (then nine years of age) and the Lady *Elizabeth*, leaving *Charles* the young Duke of *Albany*, not yet three years old, behind them, who the year after falling ſick of a Fever, Doctor *Atkins* being ſent unto him, not only in ſix weeks cured him of his Diſtemper, but brought him ſafe in *October* to *Windſor*; for which the King moſt liberally rewarded him.

Divers new Lords being created this year 1603. and ſeveral Ambaſſadors from Foreign Princes ſent to congratulate His Majeſties happy arrival to the Crown, received, a ſtrange kind of Treaſon was diſcovered for the ſurpriſing His Majeſty and Council, and ſetting up the Lady *Arbella*, &c. for which the Lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Griffith Markham*, and others, were apprehended in *July*, and committed to the Tower, and in *November* after (the Plague raging in *London*) arraigned at *Winchester*, and condemned, *Watſon* and *Clerk* two Prieſts, executed, and *George Brook* Brother to the Lord *Cobham* beheaded.

After which was ſolemnized the Coronation of the King and Queen (preceeded by divers Promotions to Titles of Honour, and performed with all the Magnificence and Antient Rights of the *Engliſh* Kings) at *Weſtminſter*, the 25th of *July*, being the Feaſt of St. *James*, *An.* 1603. by the hands of *John Whitgift*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; where the Antique Regal Chair of Inthronization did happily receive, with the Perſon of His Majeſty, the full accompliſhment of that Prophetical Predicton of this His coming to the Crown of *England*: And the 5th of *Auguſt* following, being Friday, the Kings deliverance from *Gowries* Conſpiracy, that day three years before, was publickly ſolemnized. Anno 1603. Their Coronation.

The King keeping the Feaſt of St. *George* at *Greenwich*, made the Duke *Ulrick* Brother to the Queen, and the Earl of *Northampton*, Knights of the Garter; *Robert Cecil* Lord *Cranburn*, Earl of *Salisbury*; *Philip Herbert*, Earl of *Montgomery*; with divers other Barons; at which time one *Richard Hadock*, pretending to Preach in his ſleep, declaimed much againſt the Pope, the Croſs in Baptiſm, and the laſt Canons of the Church of *England*; but being diſcovered, and confeſſing the Impoſture to the King, he was graciouſly pardoned. Anno 1604.

Anno 1605. A Parliament now ſitting at *Weſtminſter*, the Never to be forgotten Powder-Plot was happily diſcovered, and the deſign of blowing up the King and the Houſe of Lords with Gun-powder, prevented; a Lettet to the Lord *Mount-eagle* (adviſing him to abſent himſelf from that Seſſion) giving light to the Conſpiracy; when the King ordering a ſearch to be made in thoſe Cellars, found 36 Barrels of Gun-powder, depoſited there by the Confederacy of *Robert Catesby* and others, while *Catesby* himſelf, with *Thomas Percy*, and one *Winter*, about the appointed time that the Blow ſhould have been given, made ſhew of a Hunting Match near *Dunchurch* in *Warwick-ſhire*, where they expected ſome people would have joined with them, with deſign, as was ſaid, of ſurpriſing the Lady *Elizabeth*, then at the Lord *Harringtons* Houſe in that County, and the Duke of *York*, if they could get him: But the Plot being known, they are oppoſed on every ſide, when flying to Mr. *Littletons* in *Worceſterſhire*, the two firſt were there ſlain, *Winter* taken and brought to *London*, and there with another of his name, *Guido Faux*, *Robert Keyes*, *Thomas Bates*, Sir *Everard Digby*, *John Grant*, and others, arraigned, condemned, and deſervedly drawn, hang'd, and quartered, unpitied of all; onely Sir *Everard*, as an honeſt and well accompliſht perſon, and one that was unwittingly drawn in, was generally lamented, while an univerſal joy was expreſſed, even by the Embaſſadors of the King of *Spain*, the Arch-Duke, and the other Foreign Princes, for ſo great a Deliverance. Hereupon the Lord *Mount-Eagle* is nobly rewarded, and the day of the diſcovery being the 5th of *November*, for ever ſet apart for a Memorial of Thankſgiving.

Anno 1606. On the 17th of *July*, *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark*, Brother to Queen *Anne*, with eight ſhips, came to an Anchor in the River of *Thames* over againſt *Graveſend*, where he was met the next day by King *James* and Prince *Henry*, attended with many Lords, who conducted him through *London* to *Somerſet* Houſe in the *Strand*. There he was moſt Royally entertained till the 12th of *Auguſt*, at which time he departed with equal State; and the 23d of *September* following *Francis* Prince of *Vaudemont*, third Son to the Duke of *Lorrain*, arrived at *London*, attended by many Lords and Gentlemen of his own Country; who in like manner were moſt nobly received at *Hampton* Court, where they feaſted fourteen days, and then returned.

Anno 1607. About the middle of *May* this year, happened an Inſurrection in *Northamptonſhire*, and the Counties adjacent, by the common People, under the Conduct of one *John Reynolds*, commonly called Captain *Pouch*, concerning Incloſures; but they were ſoon ſuppreſt by the Earls of *Huntington* and *Exceter*, and their Leader made an example. The *April* following *George Jervis*, and in *June* after *Thomas Garnet*, were executed at *Tyburn* as Seminary Prieſts.

Anno 1608. And now again, *Hugh* Earl of *Tir-Oen* (although the King had been graciouſly pleaſed not long before to pardon him upon ſubmiſſion) being fled beyond Sea with the Earl of *Tirconel*, and others,

others, ſollicites aid from Foreign Princes, in order to a new Rebellion, offering the Kingdom of *Ireland* to the Pope for his aſſiſtance.

This year the new Exchange in the *Strand* was finiſhed by *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, and being furniſht the King and Queen were invited thither the 11th of *April*, where His Majeſty gave it the Name of *Britains Burſe*; while His Attendants were furniſht with all things *gratis*. The ſame year the King had aid of His Subjects of *England*, according to an Ancient Cuſtom, for making His eldeſt Son Prince *Henry* Knight, then almoſt ſixteen years of age, who in the year following was Created Prince of *Wales*. Anno 1609. Anno 1610.

This being the ninth year of His Majeſties Reign, He inſtituted a new Hereditary Title of Honor, inferior to a Baron, but ſuperiour to a Knight, ſtiled *a Baronet*, to be conferred by Patent under the Great Seal, the number whereof, according to that Inſtitution, was not to exceed 200, nor to be compleated when any of them ſhould be extinct for want of Heirs Male. The Perſons created were to be Gentlemen of three deſcents at the leaſt, to have 1000 l. *per annum* in preſent poſſeſſion and to give 1000 l. in Mony towards the Plantation of the Province of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, for which they were to bear in their own Coat an Augmentation of the Arms of *Ulſter*, viz. *Argent, a ſiniſter Hand couped, Gules*: an Honour at this day very numerous, contrary to the original Inſtitution, whereof nothing ſeems to have been obſerved, but only the Precedency and Augmentation. Anno 1611. Baronets inſtituted. Or maintain 30 foot Soldiers at the rate of 8 *d. per diem* apiece in *Ireland*, for three years, whereof to advance the firſt year at the paſſing of the Patent.

One *Robert Carr* a Gentleman of *Scotland* in favor with the King, (having been on Eaſter Monday, *An.* 1611. created Viſcount *Rocheſter*, and the 22 of *April* 1612. ſworn of the Privy Council) was the 4th of *November* this year created Earl of *Somerſet*, and the 10th of *July* following made Lord Chamberlain; when marrying the Counteſs of *Eſſex*, ſoon after her divorce from that Earl, he by her means grew ſo incenſed againſt Sir *Thomas Overbury*, for diſſuading and inveighing againſt the Match, that he got him committed to the Tower, and there poiſoned; for which Sir *Gervais Elwaies* the Lieutenant, with four others, were put to death; the Earl and his Lady condemned, but their lives ſpared, yet ſo, as never to approach the Court, or ſee the Kings Face. Thus room being made for a new Favourite, Mr. *George Villers* fourth Son of Sir *George Villers* of *Brokesby* in *Leiceſterſhire*, ſucceeds him, whom the King firſt Knighted, making him a Gentleman of the Bedchamber, then Baron of *Whaddon*, Viſcount *Villers*, and Maſter of the Horſe; afterwards Earl and Marquis of *Buckingham*, and Lord Admiral, and laſtly Duke of *Buckingham*; withal creating his Mother, Counteſs of *Buckingham*; his Siſters Husband, Earl of *Denbigh*; and his two Brothers, one Viſcount *Purbeck*, the other Earl of *Angleſey*. About which time the Corps of Queen *Mary* the Kings Mother, was removed from *Peterborough* to *Weſtminſter*, and there interred under a ſumptuous Tomb of His Majeſties erection. Anno 1613.

Sir

Stewarts. Book 7.

Sir *Robert Shirley*, third Son of Sir *Thomas Shirley* of *Wiſton* in *Suſſex* Kt. having 16 years before betaken himſelf to Travel, and ſerved many Chriſtian Princes, eſpecially *Rodolphus* the *Roman* Emperor, by whom he was made Earl of the Empire, and the laſt ten years in *Perſia*, where being General of the Artillery, he had the honour to marry a Siſter to one of thoſe Queens, came now in Embaſſie from that Emperor to King *James*, to ſignifie the Sophies great affection to His Majeſty, with a tender of free Trade throughout all his Dominions; when ſtaying here about a Twelve-month, his Lady was delivered of a ſon, unto whom the Queen was Godmother, and Prince *Henry* Godfather; which leaving in *England*, his ſelf and Lady returned into *Perſia*.

Anno 1612. This year being the tenth of King *James*, *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, landed at *Graveſend* the ſixteenth of *October*, and with great State was conducted to *Whitehall*, where the Marriage formerly treated of between him and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* was now on St. *Valentines* day, (the 14th of *February*) happily conſummated in the Chappel at *Whitehall*. The Feaſt being ſumptuouſly kept at *Eſſex* houſe, till the 10th of *April*, when taking leave of their Majeſties, he embarked with his Princeſs for *Holland*, and ſo to *Heydelberg*. But theſe joyful Nuptials were ſadly preceded by the death of the moſt hopeful Prince *Henry*.

Anno 1614. This year *Charles* Duke of *York* was in his Brothers ſtead created Prince of *Wales*, for which great Triumphs were made at *London* and *Ludlow*: In *July*, *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark* made the Queen his Siſter a ſecond Viſit in *England*; and in 1615. was finiſhed that great Expenſive Undertaking of Sir *Hugh Midleton* in conveying the New River Water from *Chadwell* and *Amwell* near *Ware* in *Hertfordſhire*, to the City of *London*.

Anon 1616. Her death. King *James* taking his Progreſs into *Scotland*, ſtayed there ſix Months, when having ſetled the Affairs of that Kingdom, he returned for *England* the 15th of *September*. *I. 4. p. 7. in Coll. Arm.*

On Tueſday the 2d day of *March*, about two of the Clock in the morning, *An. Dom.* 1618. deceaſed *Anne* Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, at the Kiugs Palace of *Hampton* Court, from whence her Corps was brought by Barge to *Denmark* (commonly called *Somerſet*) Houſe, and there ſet forth with all the State and Magnificence of ſo great a Queen, where it remained till the 13th day of *May*, being Thurſday, in the year, 1619, and was then conveyed in a Solemn Proceeding and Attendance of very many of the Nobility and Gentry in Mourning, to the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, where all the Funeral Ceremonies were performed, and then interred in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. but no Monument is yet erected to her Memory, only on a Tablature hanging on the Wall on the North-ſide thereof, theſe Verſes preſent themſelves to your view.

Chap. 1. King *James*.

Ad Potentiſsimum Sereniſsimæ ANNÆ *maritum, Jacobum, Dei Gratiâ Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Regem, Fidei Defenſorem, &c.*

Annus et Anna *in ſe redit, hic novus, illa perennis:*
Cujus vir Pater et Frater Rex, Regia proles,
In cœlo eternos Regina eſt Anna *per annos*
Floreat illa ſuis in prole æterna Britannis
Inque ſuo vigeat fæliciter Anna Jacobo.
Inclyte Rex Britonum veniam da vera loquenti,
Jacobus *caret* Anna, *et non caret* Anna Jacobo
Maxime Rex Regum Regem ſolare Jacobum.

Obiit in Domino, Anno Domini, 1618. *quarto Nonarum Martij annos nata* 44. *menſes* 4. *et dies* 18.

About this time Sir *Walter Raleigh*, long before condemned, and even then a priſoner in the Tower, having procured liberty to go to the *Weſt Indies*, in queſt of a Golden Mine, hapned to fall upon a Town of the *Spaniards*, called *St. Tome*, which (contrary to his Engagement) he pillaged and burnt; for which, at his return he was ſo ſeverely proſecuted by Count *Gundamore*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador here, that this gallant Man, after many great Services againſt the *Spaniard*, and fourteen years reprieve, was at laſt on a ſudden, beheaded in the Parliament Yard.

The Count Palatine (King *James*'s Son-in-Law) being now (by Election) King of *Bohemia*, was not only driven out of that Kingdom by the Emperor, but even out of the *Palatinate* it ſelf; for the recovery of which King *James* conſulting with Count *Gondamore*, is perſuaded to a Match between the Infanta of *Spain*, and Prince *Charles*; accordingly the Prince himſelf, accompanied with the Marquis (afterwards Duke) of *Buckingham*, takes his journy thither in *February*, where, though he was royally entertained the ſpace of 8 Months, yet by reaſon of ſome difference between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Count *Olivares*, or the wonted delays, or ſome other deſign of the *Spaniards*, nothing being concluded, the King ſent for him home; when, at his return, a conſultation is held for the recovering the *Palatinate* by force, and marrying the Prince to a Daughter of *France*, whom he privately had ſeen in that Court, in his journy to *Spain*. Anno 1621.

Thus ſtood affairs, when King *James* having been afflicted with an Ague, removed from his *Palace* at *Whitehall* to *Theobalds*, where his ſickneſs encreaſing vehemently upon him, after a months languiſhing, he departed this mortal life upon Sunday, between the hours of 11 and 12 in the forenoon, the 27th of *March*, 1625. His death. Anno 1625.

l. 4. *p.* 32. *in Coll. Arm.*

Stuarts. after he had reigned over this Kingdom 22 years, and 3 days, and over the Kingdom of *Scotland* 59 years, 3 Months, and 12 days, being aged about sixty years. His Body for the greater State, was by Torch Light, conveyed from *Theobalds* to *Denmark* House, where having rested from the 23d of *April* to the 7th day of *May*; It was then carried to *Westminster* Abbey to a stately Herse, with great solemnity, but with greater lamentation; and there interred in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. King *Charles* his Son and Successor being chief Mourner. Upon whose Coffin, on a Plate of Copper gilt, was engraven this Memorial. Book 7.

Depositum
Invictissimi Principis Jacobi primi Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, qui rerum apud Scotos, annos 59. menses 3, dies 12. Et apud Anglos, annos 22. et dies 3, pacifice, ac fæliciter potitus, tandem in domino obdormivit, 27. die Martij, anno a Christo nato, 1625, Ætatis vero suæ, 60.

Children of JAMES *King of* Great Britain, *by Queen* ANNE *of* Denmark *his Wife.*

19. *HENRY FREDERICK STUART*, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and *Rothsay*, and Earl of *Chester*, eldest Son of King *James*, was born on Tuesday the 19th of *February*, 1593. in the thirty sixth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, who by her Proxy *Robert* Earl of *Sussex*, was his Godmother. *Tho. Mil.* p. 251.

Prince *Henry* did bear the Royal Arms, with a *Label of three points Argent*. His Herse set up in the Abbey of *Westminster*, was adorned with the Ensigns of his Principality of *Wales*, Dukedom of *Cornwal*, and Earldom of *Chester*, and with several *Scroles*, containing the words, FAX MENTIS HONESTÆ, GLORIA, and ME JUVAT IRE PER ALTUM, but chiefly with his Arms crowned within the Garter. *H. P.* under a Coronet, for *Henricus Princeps* and *the three Feathers*, the Heredirary Badge of the Princes of *Wales*.

At nine years of age, *An.* 1603, he, with the Queen his Mother and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Sister were brought into *England*, arriving at *York* the 11th of *June*, and at *Easton* in *Northamptonshire* the 27th, where they were met by the King, and thence conducted to *London*.

On the 2d of *July* (the King then keeping the Feast of St. *George* at *Windsor*) he was Installed Knight of the Garter: and *An.* 1609. he was made Knight; for which the King had Aid of his Subjects throughout *England*, and the Prince to shew his worthiness of it, performed notable Atchievements at Barriers, with great Skill and Courage, being then scarce sixteen years of age: and the year after (*viz.* the 30th of *May*, 1610. 8 *Jac.* R.) being then seventeen years old, he was created Prince of *Wales* with great solemnity, Garter King of Arms bearing the Letters Patent, the Earl of *Sussex*, the Purple Robes; the Earl of *Huntington*, his Train; the Earl of *Cumberland*, the Sword; the Earl of *Rutland*, the Ring; the Earl of *Derby*, the Rod; and the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Cap and Coronet; the Earls of *Nottingham* and *Northampton* supporting the

Chap. 1. the Prince, in his Surcoat onely, and bareheaded, attended by 25 Knights of the Bath, who kneeling before the King whilst the Letters Patents were read by the Earl of *Salisbury*; at the words accustomed, the King invested him with the Robes, Sword, Cap, and Coronet, Rod, and Ring, and then kissing him on the Cheek, the Ceremony ended. After which he kept his Court apart, Sir *Thomas Chaloner* his Governor, being made his Lord Chamberlain, Sir *Edward Philips* his Chancellor; and all other Officers belonging to a Princes Court. King *James*

Thus being initiated into Royalty, and by his demeanour seeming like a King even whilst he was a Prince onely, he fell sick of a malignant raging Fever, which at the age of eighteen years, eight months, and seventeen days, deprived



him

Stuarts. him of life upon the 6th day of *November*, between the hours of seven and eight in the evening, *An.* 1612. at St. *James*'s House near *Charing-Cross*; from whence his Corps upon the 7th of *December* next following, was drawn in a Chariot to the Abbey of *Westminster*, and there interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Grandmother, being wrapped in Lead according to the proportion of his Body. His Heart is inclosed in Lead upon his Breast in the form thereof, under which are the Figures 1612 and under that again the Princes Device and Motto, with a Rose and a Thistle, subscribed with the Letters H. P. all embossed. Other Memorial he hath none; therefore to supply the place of a Tomb, I have in the preceding page, exhibited the Figure of his Herse set up at his Funeral in the said Abbey. Book 7.

This Prince being infinitely beloved of the people, and one that had given great hope of proving an Heroick Prince, it caused suspition in many that his death was not without violence offered to nature. Some said by Bunches of Grapes given him to eat; some by Gloves of a poisoned Perfume, presented him. But whatsoever was the cause, his death would have given a great blow to the happiness of this Kingdom, had there not been another Prince left of a milder spirit perhaps, but so accomplished with all excellent Endowments, that there could be no great want of Prince *Henry*, so long as there was left Prince *Charles*.

19. *ROBERT STUART*, second Son of King *James* and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born and died very young in *Scotland*.

19. *CHARLES STUART*, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, third Son of King *James* and Queen *Anne*, was created Prince of *Wales*, after the death of his elder Brother Prince *Henry*, and succeeded his Father in the Monarchy of *Great Britain*, as in the following Chapter.

19. *ELIZABETH STUART*, Queen of *Bohemia*, and Princess Palatine of the *Rhine*, eldest Daughter of King *James*, born in *Scotland* upon the 19th day of *August*, *An.* 1596. was affianced to *Frederick* V. of the name Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, &c. Elector, Cup-bearer, and High Steward of the Empire, born *An.* 1596. Who landing at *Gravesend* upon the 16th day of *October*, *An.* 1612. in the tenth year of King *James*, was with great State conducted to *Whitehall*, and not long after (with *Grave Maurice*) installed Knight of the Garter at *Windsor*; which Ceremony was suc-

Thomas Milles, p. 241.

Penes Edw. Walker Mil. Gart. princ. Regem. Arm. Ceremon. 2. *fol.* 143.

Frederick King of *Bohemia* did bear for Arms, *Quarterly*, 1. *Sable a Lyon rampant Or, crowned Gules*, the Palatinate. 2. *Bendy Lozengy, argent and azure*, Bavaria. *The third as the second, the fourth as the first.* Over all, an Inescocheon, *Gules, charged with a Mound and Cross, Or.* Which is the Insignia of *the Electorate.* Impaling, 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2. *Scotland* 3. *Ireland, and* 4. *France and England quarterly as before.* Which were the Arms of *Elizabeth* of *England* his Wife.

ceeded

Chap. 1. King *James*

ceeded by the Conſummation of his Marriage on St. *Valentines* day (*viz.* the 14th of *February*) in the Chappel of *Whitehall* aforeſaid. The Bride being led to Church by two Batchelors, her Brother Prince *Charles* and the Earl of *Northampton* Lord Privy Seal. She was attired all in white, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her Head, her Hair hanging down at length curiouſly beſet with Pearls and Precious Stones, her Train ſupported by twelve young Ladies in white Garments. The King gave her in Marriage, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* married them, and the Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells* Preached the Bridal Sermon. Which ended, ſhe was led home by two married Men, the Duke of *Lenox* and the Earl of *Nottingham* Lord Admiral. Theſe Nuptials were celebrated with ſtately Maſques. After which the Lord Mayor and Aldermen gave the Bride a Chain of Oriental Pearl, valued at two thouſand Pounds. And now, when all things had been performed for honouring their Marriage, on the 10th of *April* the Count Palatine and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* took their leave of the King and Queen at *Rocheſter*, and there embarking, on the 29th of the ſame Month they arrived at *Fluſhing*; and from thence journied to *Heydelberg*, being received in all places where they paſſed with great State and Magnificence.

The Count Palatine being thus ſtrengthened by alliance with the King of *Great Britain*, was thought a fit perſon to be King of *Bohemia*, and accordingly was elected by the Eſtates of that Kingdom: but he was no ſooner inveſted in the Crown, than that the Emperor with great Forces aſſaulted him in *Prague*, and not only drove him with his Wife and Children from thence, but took from him alſo his own Patrimony, the *Palatinate*, ſo as though now a King, he was fain to fly to the States of the *Low Countreys* for a place of Reſidence.

King *James*, although he had never given his conſent to the Palſgraves taking upon him the Government of that Kingdom, as foreſeeing in his great Judgment what the event would be, yet in this diſtreſs, he could not forbear to take care of the Queen his Daughter; and thereupon ſent his Ambaſſador Sir *Richard Weſton* to the Emperor, to ſollicite the reſtoration of the *Palatinate*; but returning without ſucceſs, King *James* had then a Conference with Count *Gundomar*, the King of *Spains* Legier in *England*, what courſe might be taken therein; who made him anſwer, there could be no better way than to make a Marriage between his Son the Prince of *Wales*, and the Infanta of *Spain*, the effecting of which he ſaid would be eaſie, if the Prince might have leave to make a Journy into *Spain*, which after much ado was conſented unto. Upon which Prince *Charles*, with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, and others, making a Journy thither (by the way of *France*) is magnificently received; but after eight months ſtay in *Spain*, by the delay of the *Spaniard* rendred ineffectual: ſo that this Exiled Prince the King

Stuarts.

of *Bohemia*, being diſpoſſeſſed of his Hereditary Eſtate, died of a Fever in *Mentz* on the 29th of *November*, 1632. (a Prince ſo ſweetly conditioned, as that he was univerſally beloved by all Proteſtants) leaving his Queen a Widow, who continued at the *Hague* in *Holland* till the Reſtauration of her Nephew King *Charles* II. to His Monarchy of *Great Britain*; who thereupon ſent for her into *England*, where ſhe arrived at *London* upon the 17th day of *May*, 1661. and continuing till the 8th of *February* at the Houſe of the Earl of *Craven* in *Drury* Lane (a Noble Man very aſſiſtant to her in the time of her greateſt afflictions) and afterwards at *Leiceſter* Houſe in the Pariſh of St. *Martin in the Fields* (contemplating the great mercy of God in bringing her Nephew to his rightful Throne, which ſhe declared was the only deſire of her heart) there departed this mortal life upon Thurſday the 13th of *February*, in the ſame year, 1661. and upon Monday following early in the morning, was conveyed to *Somerſet* Houſe, from whence her Corps in the evening was carried by Barge to the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, being there accompanied to her Sepulchre by Prince *Rupert* her Son, and many of the Nobility, and privately interred in the ſame Vault in King *Henry* VII. his Chappel with Prince *Henry* her eldeſt Brother. Upon her Majeſties Coffin is faſtned a Plate of Silver gilt, on which the following Inſcription is engraven, *viz.*

Book 7.

Galliazo Gualdo lib. 5. p. 147 Engliſhed by the Earl of Monmouth

Buſellinus pars prima, in Genealogica Germaniæ notitia, p. 454.

Depoſitum
Sereniſſimæ et Potentiſſimæ Principiſſæ Elizabethæ
Reginæ Bohemiæ, relictæ Frederici nuper Regis
Bohemiæ, Archidapiferi, et Principis Electoris
Sacri Romani Imperii, et filiæ unicæ Jacobi,
Sororis Caroli primi, et Amitæ Caroli ejus nominis
ſecundi, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ
Regum; Quæ Ædibus Comitis Leiceſtriæ die Jovis
decimo tertio Februarii pijſsime in Domino obdormivit;
Anno a Chriſto nato 1661. *Ætatis ſuæ Sexageſsimo*
ſexto.

She left Iſſue by Frederick *King of* Bohemia *her Husband, theſe Children following*, viz.

20. *Frederick Henry*, eldeſt Son, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, &c. born upon the firſt of *January*, *An.* 1614, was crowned King of *Bohemia* by thoſe of his Faction, and drowned in *Haerlem Meer* the 7th of *January* in the year 1629. and fifteenth of his age.

20. *Charles Lodowick*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Elector and Great Steward of the Empire, ſecond Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, born at *Heydelberg* upon the

Ibid. p. 45.

Quarterly, Sable a Lyon rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Lozengy in Bend, Argent and Azure, over all, on an Eſcochion, Gules, a Mound with a Croſs thereon Or. Impaling, *Azure, a Lion barruly Argent and Gules, which is* Heſſen.

12/20 day

Chap. 1.

$\frac{12}{22}$ day of *December*, *Anno* 1617. was commonly called the *Palsgrave* from the High Dutch *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatij Comes*. At the age of about four years, he was conveyed thence into the Countreys of *Wirtenberg* and *Brandenburg*, then into *Holland*, where at the *Hague* and the University of *Leyden*, he was educated in a princely manner. At eighteen years of age came into *England*, and was created Knight of the Garter. He fought a Battel at *Vlota* in *Westphalia* about two years after: and *An.* 1637. passing privately through *France* to take possession of *Brisack*, intended to be delivered up to him by the Duke of *Saxen Weymar*, together with the command of his Army, he was by Cardinal *Richlieu* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back prisoner to *Bois de Vincennes*; whence, after twenty three weeks imprisonment, he was by the Mediation of the King of *England*, *Charles* I. his Uncle, set at liberty. In the year 1643. he came again into *England*, and with the Kings secret consent (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whil'st the Rebels possest the greatest part of His Majesties Revenues) made his addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, where he continued until the Murder of the said King, and the restitution of the *Lower Palatinate*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster*, *An.* 1648. by which he was constreined to quit all his Right to the *Upper Palatinate*, and except of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew would have had the greatest advantages there. In the year 1650. he took to Wife *Charlote* Daughter of *William* V. Landgrave of *Hessen* (and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*) at *Cassel*, by which Lady he hath Issue *Charles*, born the 31 of *March*, 1651. at *Heidelberg*; to whom is lately married..... Sister of *Christian* V. King of *Denmark*. *Frederick* his second Son, born the 17th of *May*, 1653. And a Daughter called *Charlote*, who is the second Wife of *Philip* (only Brother of *Lewis* XIV. the *French* King) Duke of *Orleans*, *Valois*, and *Chartres*, Earl of *Blois* and *Mountargys*.

King *James*

20. *Rupert* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderness*, and Knight of the Garter, third Son, born at *Pragne* the 17th of *December*, 1619. (not long before that unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* for almost thirty years outed of all their Possessions in *Germany*.) He had not exceeded the 13 year of his age, when with the then Prince of of *Orange*, he marched to the Siege of *Rhineberg*, and afterwards in *England* was created Knight of the Garter. At the age of eighteen, he commanded a Regiment of Horse in the *German* Wars, and in the Battel of *Vlota*, 1638. being taken by the Imperialists under the command of Count *Hatzfield*, he con-

Quarterly, Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure.

Bucellinus pars prima, in Genealogica Germanniæ notitia, p. 45.

Stuarts.

continued a Priſoner above three years. In 1642. returning into *England*, he was made General of the Horſe to King *Charles* I. his Uncle, and had his victorious Sword crowned with ſeveral Succeſſes, and his Perſon rewarded with the Dignities of Earl of *Holderneſs*, and alſo Duke of *Cumberland*, upon the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords*, *An.* 1643. But at laſt the Kings Forces at Land being totally defeated, he tranſported himſelf into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of ſuch Ships of War as ſubmitted to His preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II. to whom, after divers diſaſters at Sea, and wonderfull preſervations, he returned to *Paris*, *An.* 1652. where, and in *Germany* at the Emperors Court, and at *Heydelberg*, he paſſed his time in Princely Studies and Exerciſes, till the happy Reſtauration of His Majeſty now Reigning. After which, returning again into *England*, he was made a Privy Councellor in the year 1662. Since which time, in ſeveral Naval Expeditions againſt the States of the United Provinces, he hath given many demonſtrations of his Conduct and wonted Courage. His Highneſs is now Conſtable of His Majeſties Royal Caſtle of *Windſor*: and after all the fatigues of War, and ſignal Services to this Crown, enjoys the fruit of his Labours, *viz.* the favor of his King, the love of his Country, and a happy Peace. Book 7.

Quarterly, Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure.

20. *Maurice*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, fourth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, born the 17th day of *December*, 1620. came over into *England* with his Brother Prince *Rupert* in *September*, *An.* 1642. where in the War againſt the Rebellious Subjects of his Uncle King *Charles* I. he behaved himſelf with much Valor and Conduct, particularly before the City of *Exeter*, which being cloſely beſieged by him, was ſurrendred upon Articles on the 3d day of *September*, *An.* 1643. Several other ſignal Services he performed in the time of his being in *England*, till the Kings Forces being totally defeated, he betook himſelf to Sea, and commanding ſome Ships for the *Weſt Indies*, periſhed by Shipwrack in a Hurrycane not far from the *Caribby* Iſlands, *An.* ....

Quarterly Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure, Impaling *Gonzaga.*

20. *Edward*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, fifth Son, born at the *Hague*, *Oct.* 6. *An.* 1624. He took to Wife *Anne de Gonzaga de Cleves*, Daughter and Coheir to the laſt Duke of *Nevers* in *France* (Siſter to the Queen of *Poland*, and Aunt to the Empreſs *Mary de Gonzaga*) and by her had Iſſue three Daughters, viz. *Anne de Bavaria*, married to *Henry Julius de Bourbon* Duke of *d' Anghien*, Prince of the Blood, Peer, and High Steward of *France*, eldeſt Son of the Prince of *Conde*, and hath Iſſue *N. de Bourbon*, born in *February*, *An.* 1666. *Benedicta* of *Bavaria*, ſecond Daughter of Prince *Edward* was married at *Hanouer* to *John Frederick* Prince of *Hanouer* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*. *N.* of *Bavaria*, third Daughter.

Les Grandeurs de la Maiſon de France p. 242.

20. *Philip*

Chap. 1. King *James*

20. *Philip*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, the ſixth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, was born at the *Hague* on the $\frac{15}{25}$ day of *September*, in the year 1627. He fell in the Battel near St. *Stephens*, the 15th day of *December*, 1650. He did bear the like Arms as did his Brother Prince *Edward*.

20. *Guſtavus*, Count Palatine, the ſeventh and youngeſt Son, was born at the *Hague* the 14th day of *January*, 1632. and died in *January*, 1641.

20. *Elizabeth*, Princeſs Palatine, eldeſt Daughter of *Frederick* V. Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (and *Elizabeth* onely Daughter living of King *James*, was born the 26th of *December*, *An.* 1618. She is now living in *Germany* unmarried, being Abbeſs of *Hervorden*, but of the Proteſtant Religion. She doth bear on a Lozenge, the *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria*, quarterly.

20. *Loviſa Hollandina*, Princeſs Palatine, ſecond Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, was bred up at the *Hague* by her Mother in the Religion of the Church of *England*; at length embracing the *Romiſh* Religion, is Lady Abbeſs of *Maubuiſſon* at *Ponthoiſe*, not far from *Paris*. On a Lozenge, the Arms of the *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria*, quarterly.

20. *Henrietta*, Princeſs Palatine, third Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, died upon the 18th of *September*, *An.* 1651. She was the Wife of *N.* Prince of *Tranſilvania*.

20. *Charlote*, Princeſs Palatine, fourth Daughter, born *Anno* 1628.

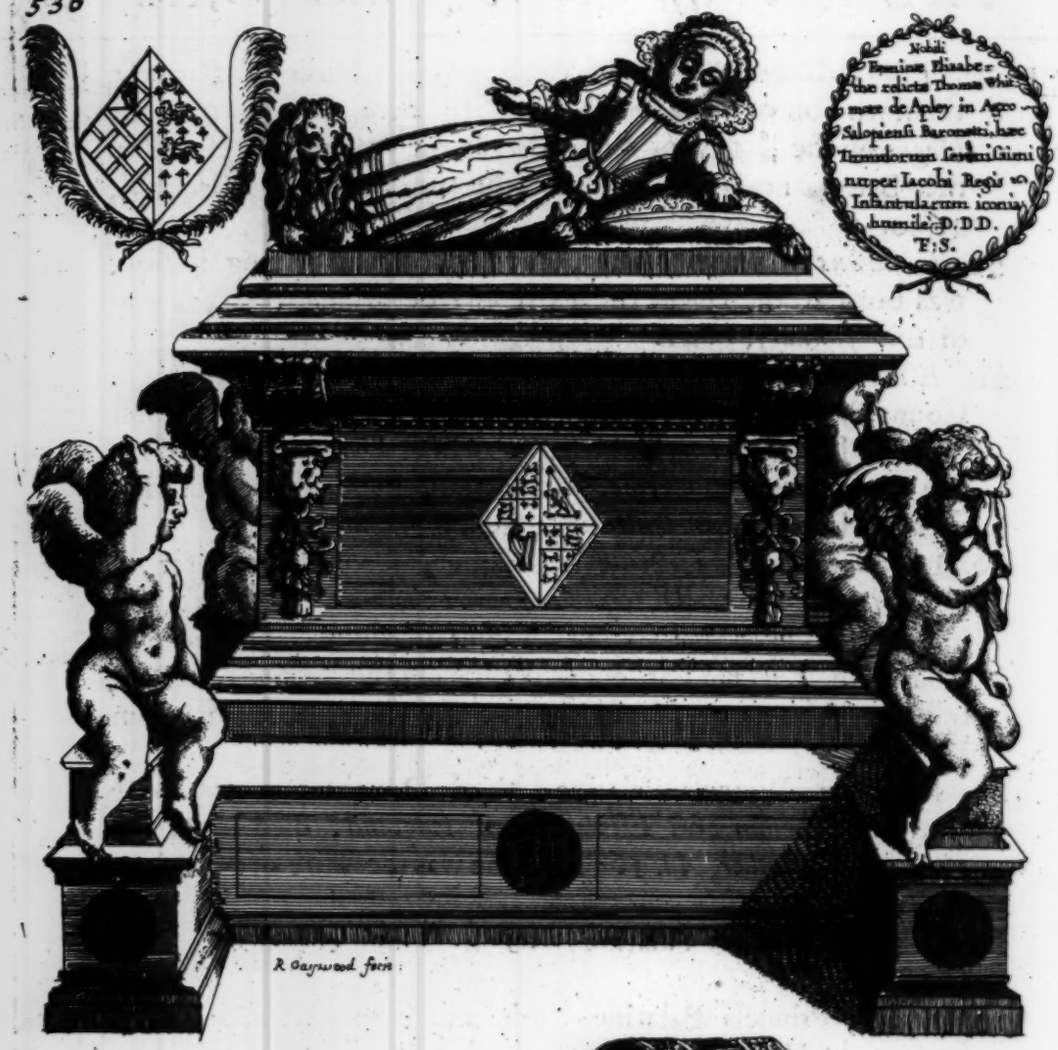
20. *Sophia*, Princeſs Palatine, fifth and youngeſt Daughter, born at the *Hague* the 13th of *October*, *An.* 1630. And in the year 1658. wedded to *Erneſt Auguſte* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Biſhop of *Oſnaburgh* and Free Prince of *Germany*, Heir to the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*; by whom ſhe hath three Sons and a Daughter. On a Lozenge *quarterly*, the *Palatinate* and *Bavaria*, impaled by *Brunſwick*, viz. *Gules two Lions paſſant guardant Or, armed and langued Azure.*

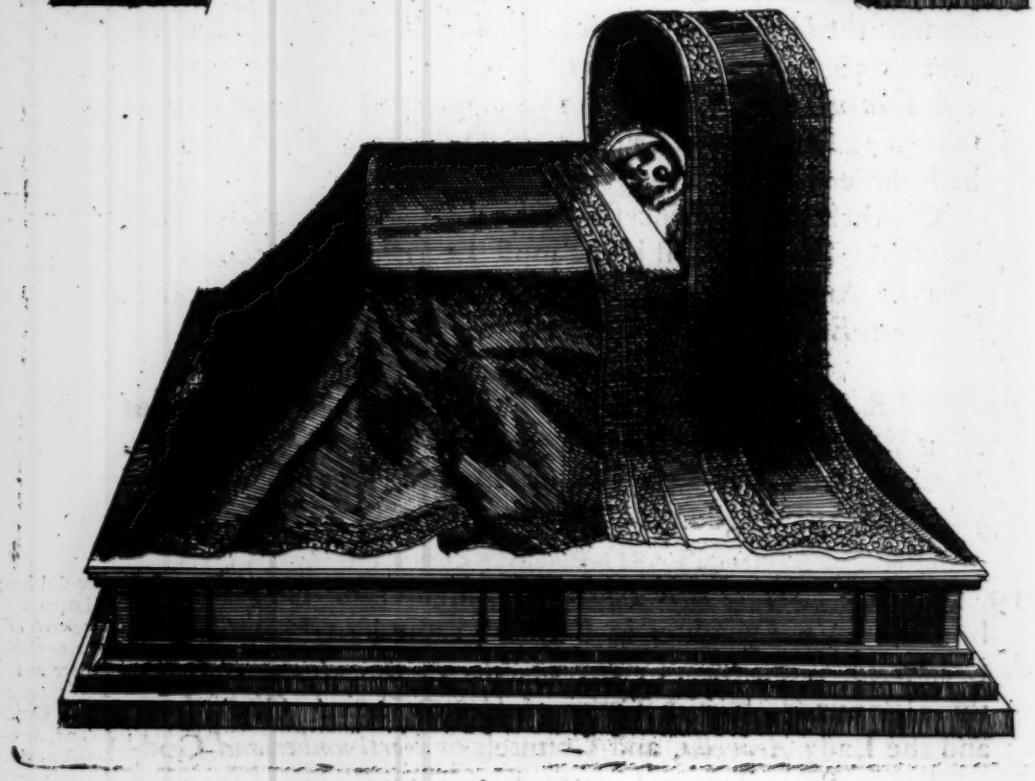
Of theſe three Princeſſes, *Elizabeth*, *Loviſa*, and *Sophia*, it is ſaid, That the firſt is the moſt Learned, the ſecond the greateſt Artiſt, and the laſt one of the moſt accompliſhed Ladies in *Europe*

19. *MARGARET STUART*, ſecond Daughter of King *James* VI. and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born in *Scotland* upon the 24th day of *December*, 1598. and died young in that Kingdom.

Penes Ed. Walker militem prin. Regem Arm. Ceremony 2. fol. 24.

19. *MARY STUART*, third Daughter of King *James*, but firſt born Daughter in *England*, came into this World at *Greenwich*, upon the ... day of *March*, *An.* 1605. and was there Baptized, *Ulrick* Duke of *Holſtein* being Godfather, and the Lady *Arabella*, and Counteſs of *Northumberland* Godmothers. She departed out of this tranſitory life aged two years, five months, and eight days, at *Stanwell*, in the Houſe of the Lord *Knyvet* (unto whoſe Ladies charge ſhe was She did bear a Lozenge, *Quarterly of four, on the firſt France and England quarterly.* On the ſecond, *Scotland*. The third *Ireland*; *and the fourth as the firſt.* Which Arms are carved on the ſides of her Tomb.


Nobili
Feminæ Elisabe-
thæ relictæ Thomæ Whi-
more de Apley in Agro
Salopiensi Baronetti, hæc
Thesaurorum serenissimi
nuper Iacobi Regis &
Infantularum iconia
humile D.D.D.
F:S.
R. Gaywood fecit.



Chap. 1. King *James*.

was committed) upon the 16th day of *December*, 1607. The 22d day of the ſame Month, her Body was brought by Coach to the Dean of *Weſtminſter's* Houſe, and the next day carried privately through the Cloyſters unto King *Henry* the Sevenths Chappel, accompanied with many Earls, Barons, and Ladies; and after a Sermon Preached by Mr. *Leach*, was interred in a Vault on the South-ſide the Lady *Sophia* her younger Siſter, where the King her Father erected a Monument to her memory, exhibited in the precedent page, at the head whereof you may read this Inſcription.

MARIA FILIA JACOBI REGIS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ, ET ANNÆ REGINÆ, PRIMÆVA INFANTIA IN COELUM RECEPTA, MIHI GAUDIUMNVENI, PARENTIBUS DESIDERIUM RELIQUI, DIE XVI. DECEMBRIS CD DC VII. CONGRATULANTES CONDOLETE VIXIT ANNOS II. MENSES V. DIES VIII.

19. *SOPHIA STVART*, fourth and youngeſt Daughter of King *James*, was born at *Greenwich* upon Sunday morning the 21 of *June*, 1606. and was Baptized privately the Tueſday following, and that night ended her life. Upon Thurſday following the Body was conveyed by Barge to the Parliament Stairs, accompanied with ſeveral of the Nobility, Lords, and Ladies, and the Office of Arms, whence proceeding to the South-Eaſt door of the Abbey of *Weſtmniſter*, they were there met by the Dean and Prebends, with the Choire; ſo they paſſed into King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel, where there was an *Antiphon* ſung with the Organ; in the mean time the Body was interred in a Vault at the Eaſt end of the Tomb then erecting for Queen *Elizabeth* (the Lady *Arabella* ſupplying the place of Principal Mourner.) The Tomb of this Lady *Sophia* is built in the exact form of a Cradle, in which her Effigies lieth, done to the life, and at the head are fixed her Arms in a Lozenge, with a Memorial ſubſcribed in theſe words:

Ibid, fol. 92.

At the head of her Cradle Monument are Arms carved on a Lozenge.

SOPHIA ROSULA REGIA PRÆPROPERO FATO DECERPTA, ET JACOBO MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ, REGI, ANNÆQ: REGINÆ, PARENTIBUS EREPTA, UT IN CHRISTI ROSARIO REFLORESCAT: HIC SITA EST. JUNII XXIII. REGNI I.R. IIII. CIↃ. DC. VI.

Anno 1625. *March* 27.

19. CHARLES I.

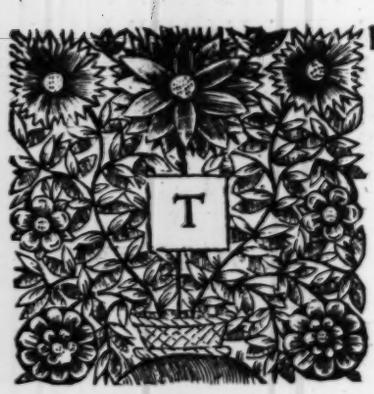
KING of *GREAT BRITAIN*, *FRANCE*, and *IRELAND*, DEFENDER of the FAITH, &c.

Surnamed *The MARTYR*

CHAP. II.

I have exhibited the Figures of two Seals of King *Charles* I. in the 515 and 516 pages of this seventh Book; the first of which bears date in the year 1627. upon which the King is represented sitting on His Throne in Royal Robes, the Crown on His Head, the Collar of the Order about His Shoulders, the Scepter in His Right Hand, and the Mound in His Left. Over His Head is a Compartment containing the Royal Arms, which are Quarterly; the first, *France and England quarterly*; 2ly *Scotland*. 3ly *Ireland*, the fourth *as the first*. On the right side His Throne, is the Standard of St. *George*, viz. *Argent a Cross Gules*, supported by *a Lyon of England Crowned*. On the left side is the Standard of St. *Andrew*, being *Azure a Sahir Argent*, upheld by *the Unicorne of Scotland*, *gorged with a Coronet and Chained*. On the Counter-Seal he is figured on Horseback armed Cap-a-pee, His Casque adorned with Plumes; in His right Hand He holds a Sword mounted over His Head, and on His left Arm hangs His Shield; His Horse hath neither Caparison nor Trappings but a rich Embroidered Saddle; by His Horse side is figured a Grayhound, current, and under the Belly of His Horse is represented a Prospect of the City of *London*. This Seal is circumscribed, CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ REX. FIDEI. DEFENSOR. 1627. and the same on the Reverse, excepting the Figures, 1627.

His second Great Seal differs from the former, in the fashion of the Inauguration Chair, the Arms of which are supported by two Eagles; and the Canopy over the Kings Head, the Curtains whereof, with the Royal Achievement, are held up by two Angels. On the Counter Seal He is on Horseback as before, excepting the Shield on His left Arm, which is placed behind him Ensigned with a Crown, and charged with the Royal Arms within the Garter, having before His Horse a Crowned Rose. This Great Seal is on both sides circumscribed with CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. MAGNÆ. BRITANNIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEI. DEFFENSOR. 1640. he being the first King that on His Seal wrote *Magnæ Britanniæ*. That which is most remarkable in the Seals of this King, is the Position of His Horse, which is retrograde to all those of His Royal Predecessors the Kings of *England* from *William* I. King *Charles* I. Riding toward the right-side of the Throne, and all the others towards the left. But the former posture is reassumed by His present Majesty King *Charles* II.



THis *Charles*, the second Son living of King *James* and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born at *Dumferling* in *Scotland*, the 19th day of *November*, *An.* 1600. who during his Infancy, was of a weak and sickly temper; but arriving to riper years, proved to be of a very healthful Constitution. Whil'st he abode in *Scotland*, he was created Duke of *Albany*, Marquis of *Ormond*, Earl of *Ross*, and Lord *Ardmanoch*; and on Tuesday the 6th of *January*, *An.* 1604. in presence of the Lords of the Privy Council, and other Peers of this Realm, created Duke of *York* at *Whitehall*: with him first appeared the Knights of the Bath in their Hermites Weeds, in St. *James*'s Park, the Heralds passing before them, with the Musick; in which Order they proceeded to the Chappel, where the Knights offered at the Altar; thence with their Esquires before them to their Lodgings, where new Attiring themselves in Robes of Crimson Taffata, with Hats and white Feathers, they returned to the great Chamber, where being girded by the King with Swords, they received their gilt Spurs: After a sumptuous Dinner, they again offered their Swords at the Altar, and the next day came attired in Purple Sattin before the King, with divers of the Nobility carrying the Robes and other Ornaments; the Earl of *Nottingham* with the Duke in his Armes, the Earls going before, and the Knights of the Bath following, till coming where the King sate, under a rich Canopy of State,

He continued to bear the Arms, Crest, and Supporters of His Royal Father King *James*, the

the Dukes Patent being read, he was inveſted in the Robes, received the Coronet, and the Golden Rod; which done, the Ceremony ended.

Count *Gundomare* being ſent over Ambaſſador from the King of *Spain*, to Treat of a Marriage betwixt the young Prince and the Infanta of *Spain*, who confidently affirmed, there was no other way to regain the *Palatinate*, and to ſettle a perpetual Peace in *England*, but by this Match. King *James* having a natural inclination to Peace, gives great attention, and by advice of the Privy Council, the Prince on the 17th of *February*, 1622. is ſent Anno 1622. diſguiſed with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, attended by *Endimion Porter* of the Bedchamber, and *Richard Greenham* Maſter of the Horſe to the Marquis, who were met at *Dover* by Sir *Francis Cottington* Secretary to the Prince; and being imbarked, land at *Boloigne*, and ſo Poſt to *Paris*, where ſtaying one day, he had a tranſient view of that excellent Lady the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, at a Maſk, which the great Diſpoſer of all things had preſerved for him.

On the 7th of *March* he arrives at *Madrid*, and alighted at the Earl of *Briſtoll*'s Houſe, then Extraordinary Ambaſſador there, whoſe ſudden arrival ſtartled *Briſtoll*, being altogether a ſtranger to the journy. The next morning notice was given to Count *Olivares*, the *Spaniſh* Favourite (and by him communicated to King *Philip*) of the arrival of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who in private informed the King of the Princes hazardous adventure to have a ſight of the Infanta, which accordingly was afterwards performed with a great deal of ſeeming affection. But the crafty *Spaniard* could by no means be drawn to admit the reſtitution of the *Palatinate*, but would reſerve it as a Gratuity to be freely beſtowed after the Marriage.

Much time was ſpent, and Articles were drawn on both ſides Anno 1623. ready to Sign, when on the ſuddain Pope *Gregory* dies, who was to give his Diſpenſation for the Match; application is made to Pope *Urban*, which protracted much time; the Prince being ſenſible of delay, deſires leave to return, and with many Complements takes his farewell of the King and Infanta, and with much danger arrives the 5th of *October* at *Portſmouth*; the next day Poſts to *London*, where he was received with unſpeakable joy of the people, and ſoon after haſtes to *Royſton*, where the King then reſided; to whom he gave an ample and large Account of the whole proceedings: The King Communicates it to the Council, who concluded to acquaint a Parliament with it; which accordingly was ſummoned to meet in *February* following.

Hereupon being ſate, the Houſe after debate, deſired a further Account of the particulars of the *Spaniſh* Voyage, which accordingly was done by the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Prince, to their great ſatisfaction; who, after mature conſideration, adviſe the King to break off the Treaty with *Spain*, and to proclaim open War, to which the King was hardly perſuaded by reaſon

of his peacefull diſpoſition, and want of Money to maintain it; but at laſt a Council of War is choſen, who agree that 6000 men be ſent immediately into the *Low Countreys*, in order to their paſſage into *Germany*.

The Duke of *Buckingham* is now accuſed of Treaſon by the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador. The Treaty with *Spain* being nulled, and Prince *Charles* growing in years, and in favour of the people, ſome Overtures are made for a Marriage with the Daughter of *France*, which King *James* breaks to his Privy Council, who jointly applaud it; whereupon a Parliament being again ſummoned, and the buſineſs propounded, it was entertained by them with an unanimous conſent, and propoſed that the Earl of *Holland* be forthwith ſent to feel the Pulſe of the *French* King in order to the Match, in whom was found a ready inclination; ſo that the Earl of *Carliſle* is ſent over as an additional Embaſſador to the Earl of *Holland*: and the *French* King ſends the Marquis *d'Effait* for *England* in quality of an Ambaſſador. Theſe noble Inſtruments ply their buſineſs ſo cloſe, that on the 10th of *November*, 1624. Articles on both ſides were Signed, there wanting nothing for compleating the Match but a Diſpenſation from *Rome*, for which the King of *France* ſollicites; but in the interim King *James* departs this mortal life on the 27th day of *March*, 1625. at his Mannor of *Theobalds*, leaving his Son engaged in a War with *Spain*, and an empty Exchequer: the ſad News of whoſe death came to *Whitehall* juſt when Biſhop *Land* was in his Sermon, which made him to break off in compliance with the ſadneſs of the Congregation; and immediately thereupon Prince *Charles* was proclaimed, at the Court Gate, King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*; who preſently diſpatcheth Aviſo's of his Fathers death to all Confederate Princes and States. Next, he took care for the ſolemn interring of the Royal Corps, which on the 14th of *May* was performed with all Funeral Rites; his Statue was lively repreſented on a magnificent Herſe, King *Charles* being preſent thereat.

Anno 1624.

Anno 1625.

His Marriage.

Anno 1625.

The Queens Arms were, *Azure* 3 *Flowers de Lize Or*, France. *Impaled by France and England quarterly in the firſt quarter.* 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, *the fourth as the firſt.*

And now, about the age of twenty five years, he proceeded in the Marriage before concluded of for him with the Beautiful and Virtuous Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, the youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* IV. Surnamed *The Great*, King of *France*, (and of Queen *Mary de Medicis* his Wife) and Siſter to *Lewis* XIII. the *French* King. Sending out his Letters of Procuration to the Duke of *Cheverenx* to eſpouſe the ſaid Lady in his name, which Ceremony was ſolemnly performed in the Church of *Noſtredame*, on Sunday the firſt of *May*, *An.* 1625. by Cardinal *Richlieu*, and no ſooner ended than that her Majeſty prepared for *England* coming to *Boloigne*, where a Fleet of twenty one Sail attended her, with which ſhe arrived at *Dover*; where ſhe was met by the King with a moſt magnificent Train, and conducted to *Canterbury*, and there the Royal Nuptials were moſt gloriouſly accompliſhed; thence with equal ſplendour they came to *Graveſend*; and thence by Barge to *Somerſet* Houſe. After a few days they removed to *Hampton* Court,

Chap. 2. by reaſon that the Plague was now hot at *London*. The 18th of *June* following the King called a Parliament about the buſineſs of the *Palatinate*, wherein he demanded their aſſiſtance to ſo honourable a War, and received very ample ſatisfaction; but the Sickneſs ſtill continuing, the 11th of *July* the Parliament adjourned and met again at *Oxford*; where, in ſtead of proſecuting His Majeſties deſire for ſetting forth the Fleet for relief of the *Palatinate*, many high Debates fell out among the Commons; as concerning evil Councels that guided the Kings deſigns, Treaſury miſimployed, with many other things to the ſame purpoſe; exclaiming againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*, and reſolving to take his Office of Lord Admiral from him, and call him to an account: whereupon the King ſeeing that nothing towards his ſatisfaction was intended by them, he diſſolved them, and took up ſeveral Sums upon Loan from all thoſe of the Kingdom who were beſt able to ſpare their mony. *Charles* I. Anno 1625.

February the 2d, 1625. was the day appointed for the Kings Coronation, which was then performed by *George Abbot* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with all uſual and accuſtomed ſolemnity, except his paſſage through *London*, omitted by reaſon of the Contagion, which ſaved ſome Mony, the Exchequer being then low. It's obſervable that the King was cloathed that day in white Sattin. His Coronation. Anno 1625.

February the 6th, a Parliament was called, whereof Sir *Henry Finch* was Speaker, in which, after Thanks rendred His Majeſty for his Gratious Anſwer to their Petition concerning Religion, their next Debate fell upon the Grievances of the Kingdom by Evil Councellors, and clipping of the Kings Wings as to his Privy Purſe and publick Grants, *&c.* but the principal String on which they harped, was Religion, keeping thereon a kind of a conſtant Committee, whereof one *John Pym* a turbulant perſon was Chairman; ſo that the Kings Ears were never free from their noiſe, daily fomented by two turbulent Members of the Houſe of Commons, *Clement Cook* and one *Turner* a Phiſitian, till at laſt the King was conſtrained to ſend them word by Sir *Richard Weſton*, that it was beſt for them to conſult of Matters of greateſt importance at preſent; and that they ſhould have time enough for other things afterwards.

Several thwarting accuſations at this time paſſed in Parliament between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Earl of *Briſtol*, for matters acted in the late Kings time, wherein they recriminate upon each other. In fine, the Duke of *Buckingham* ſuſtains the laſh of all their contumely, which though to every Article he gave as good ſatisfaction as in reaſon could be expected, yet their rage ceaſed not to prefer new matters of old Concernments againſt him, which though true (as he urged) ought not then to have been remembred, ſince in Parliament, *An.* 21. of King *James*, he had been acquitted beſides his preſent Majeſties General Pardon at his Coronation was ſufficient to free him, as it did all others, from the like Imputation. Yet all this ſuffis'd not; whereupon the King was forced to diſſolve the Parliament. Anno 1626.

After

After this an Information was at the Council Table preferred against the Biſhop of *Lincolne*, by Sir *John Lambe*, and Doctor *Sibthorp*, as favouring the Puritans, ſpeaking dangerous words in their behalf againſt the King, and oppoſing the Loan which now the King was about taking up in order to a War with *France*: For which the Biſhop, with ſome others of the ſame Faction, were impriſoned: Doctor *Lamb* is murdered in the Streets of *London* by the Rabble, for which the City is fined 6000 l. Notwithſtanding, with much ado, ſhortly after that Expedition went on with 6000 Horſe and Foot, 10 Royal Ships, and 90 Merchantmen, under the command of the Duke of *Buckingham*, for defence of the *Rochellers*: who being conducted by one Monſieur *Sobieſſe*, had ſeized on that place, and divers others for the Proteſtant Religion, againſt their King, from whom but a little before, they had, by Mediation of the *Engliſh* Embaſſadors, obtained a Truce; which afterwards, upon advantage of the King of *France*'s Armies removing towards *Italy*, the ſaid *Sobieſſe* took an occaſion to break, by ſurpriſing the Iſle of *Rhe*, and attempting Port *Lewis*; whereupon *Lewis* XIII the *French* King, diverting his Force fromwards *Italy* (with the ſhipping that had been lent him for that ſervice by the King of *England*) ſet upon them; forcing them from their Holds, and *Sobieſſe* into the Iſle of *Olleron*. When at the Duke's coming, he endeavoured to land in the Iſle of *Rhe* with his Men, he had a ſharp Fight, wherein many brave Gentlemen loſt their lives on both ſides, and little to the purpoſe effected. But returning home, another Fleet was ſhortly provided, which the King himſelf, at *Portſmouth*, came to view; where the ſaid Duke being very intent upon the Buſineſs, and labouring much to get all things in readineſs, for recovery of that wherein he had been unſucceſsful, as he came down Stairs out of his Chamber, and paſſing towards his Parlor, he was by one *John Felton*, a Lieutenant of Foot, on the 23d of *July*, 1628. ſtabbed to the Heart with a Knife, which, the Villain flying, left ſticking in his Back; and being apprehended, declared that he did it for the Cauſe of God and his Country, upon the account of the Parliaments late Remonſtrance againſt him, as being a friend to Popery; for which the ſaid *Felton* was executed at *Tyburn*.

Epedition to Iſle of *Rhe*.

Anno 1627.

Sir *John Burrough* was there ſlain.

Anno 1628.

The Parliament at this time growing ſtubborn againſt the King, would needs by a Vote take off the Subſidies granted him of Tunnage, and Poundage, whereupon His Majeſty ſending Mr. *Maxwell* Uſher of the Black Rod to diſſolve them, they denie it, till the King with his Penſioners and Guard preparing to come himſelf, they quitted the Houſe; and thus ended that Parliament. For now, what with the continual clamour of the Commonalty againſt the Introduction of Popery (as they called it) and their perpetual grumblings againſt Taxes, the Puritanical Faction grow ſo numerous and bold, that Libels are daily caſt about the Streets againſt the King and Clergy, eſpecially Biſhop *Laud*, and others of the Kings moſt faithfull Councellors, which though by all the gratious Con-

Conceſſions that could be the King endeavoured to quiet, yet it would not be.

It was now the 6th year of the Kings Reign, when on the 29th of *May*, the Queen was happily delivered of her eldeſt Son (our preſent Soveraign Lord King *Charles*) whoſe Nativity was uſhered in with a Star ſeen at noon-day. After which a general Peace enſued between us and all Foreign Nations; however a damnable Rebellion not long after broke out in *Ireland*, which for ſeveral years continued; and another more horrid had taken root in *Scotland*. That, by the *Iriſh* Recuſants, upon pretence of regaining their Ancient Freedom from their long continued ſlavery; and this, upon the contrary account, for fear of Popery: But upon the humble intreaty of the *Scots*, the King in the ninth year of his Reign over *England*, *An.* 1633. takes his Journy thither, and is ſolemnly Crowned at *Edenborough* the 18th of *June*, where he called a Parliament, in which he confirmed many old Statutes, but not without the oppoſition of the diſcontented Reformers (as they called themſelves) as ſuppoſing the ſame to have been done in favor of Epiſcopacy. The King having viſited ſome principal places in that Kingdom, in *July* returns for *England*.

Anno 1630. Anno 1631. Anno 1633.

The *Engliſh* Seas were about this time ſadly infeſted with Pirats, and the Fiſhing almoſt wholly uſurped by the *Hollanders*; whereupon the King adviſing with his Attorney General *Noy*, he finds out an ancient Preſident for the ſetting out of a Fleet by vertue of the Kings own Writ; who thereupon cauſed ſeveral Sums of Mony to be raiſed among his Subjects, called *Ship Money*; wherewith being indifferently furniſhed, He ſet forth a conſiderable Navy, under the command of the Earls of *Lindſey* and *Eſſex*: whereby not only our Ships paſſed with great ſecurity upon their Trade, but *England* grew ſo formidable to Foreign Princes, that the King of *Spain*, as his ſafeſt way, made uſe of our Bottoms for tranſporting his Bullion, which yielded an ineſtimable benefit both to our Merchants for Exchange of their Commodities, and to the Kings Mint.

Anno 1634.

The good effects of the laſt Expedition cauſed the King to ſet out another Fleet under command of the Earl of *Northumberland*, by whom the *Dutch* Buſſes were ſo ſcoured from the *Britiſh* Sea, that they deſired very ſubmiſſively to Fiſh by the Kings Commiſſion: yet by example of one Mr. *Hamden* of *Buckinghamſhire*, many denyed the payment of this Ship Mony, as a thing illegal: whereupon the King was willing the ſame ſhould be referred to the twelve Judges: who all, except *Hutton* and *Crooke*, gave their Judgment againſt *Hamden*, and his Aſſociates: which yet did no good as to the quieting of the Malecontents, whoſe ſcurrulous Pens are now ſet at work to write againſt the King and the Biſhops: for which Mr. *Prin*, Mr. *Burton*, and Dr. *Baſtwick*, three violent and reſtleſs ſpirited Men, loſt their Ears; but the Puritanical Party knowing their own ſtrength, were not hereby at all terrified; and thoſe in *Scotland*, upon the impoſition of the

Anno 1636. Anno 1637.

English Liturgy, ſo highly inſult, that in perfect oppoſition to whatſoever the King ſhall order, or had commanded to the contrary, they enter into a *Solemn League and Covenant* againſt Epiſcopal Government, *&c.* Proteſting to maintain the ſame with their lives by the Sword; for which purpoſe they crave aid from *France*, and General *Leſley* and divers other Commanders are ſent for from beyond Sea: whil'ſt Marquis *Hamilton*, who was intruſted as High Commiſſioner to ſuppreſs them, favoured their deſigns, encouraging many of the new fangled *Scotch* Nobility to trace the ſame ſteps, till at laſt they reſolve into an Aſſembly, which was once diſperſed by the Kings Order; yet in deſpite, they meet again, and publickly declare in direct terms againſt the Kings High Commiſſion, Service Book (which the King diſcharged them of) and all Epiſcopal Diſcipline, till at laſt the King with an Army is obliged to force them to an Accommodation; and they, upon the Kings too merciful Conceſſions, ſubmit, their long intended miſchiefs being not yet ripe for execution.

Anno 1638.

Anno 1639.

Anno 1640. The King, upon his return, the 13th of *April*, called another Parliament, who firſt require of the King to be ſatisfied in three Points, *viz.* Property of the Subject; Security of Religion; Priviledge of Parliament. But whil'ſt they conſidered which was beſt firſt to be treated of, comes in that Firebrand Sir *Henry Vane*, and falſly told them, that the King demanded twelve Subſidies: whereat they fell into ſuch a heat againſt his Majeſty, that they reſolve to Vote againſt the War with *Scotland*; upon which, after twenty two days Seſſion, by advice of his Counſel, he diſſolved them.

This done, the Convocation now ſitting, framed a Proteſtation for the ſettlement of the Church, wherein the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* Dr. *William Land* ſhewed himſelf very zealous againſt the Puritans: Hereupon a Paper was poſted on the old Exchange incouraging the Apprentices to Rifle his Houſe at *Lambeth*; which, on Monday the 12th of *May*, at night, they attempted, but were repulſed, many taken and impriſoned, which were afterwards by their Companions forcibly reſcued; for which one of the Ringleaders was taken and hanged.

The *Scots* ſtill continuing their inſolence, the King was once more obliged to march with an Army againſt them towards *Scotland*; where, at *Newburne* near *Newcaſtle*, *Leſley*, with his Forces, meets part of the Kings Army commanded by the Lord *Conway*, upon the 28th of *Auguſt*, at the River *Tyne*; and after a hot diſpute, the *Scots* gain their paſſage, and put thoſe Forces to flight. His Majeſty hereupon retires to *York*, is there contented to Treat with them, receiving their Petition, which, in effect, contained, That a Parliament ſhould be forthwith called: The Reformed Religion in both Kingdoms confirmed: The Earl of *Strafford* and the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* brought to the Bar. *&c.* which in reſpect of a Parliament, was ſeconded by many factious Lords of *England*; So that upon condition the *Scots* would diſband,

Chap. 2. band, the King at last was content to promise them a Parliament. Charles I.

The Marquis of *Montross* detesting the perfidious proceedings of his Countrymen, though he had been a Covenanter, became now Loyal, as by certain Letters to His Majesty appeared, which by the Treachery of *Hamilton*, were stolen out of the Kings Pocket, transcribed, and the Copies conveyed to the Covenanters, which rendred the Earl odious among them. However, through their daily importunities, the King, in pursuance of his promise, called a Parliament, which began at *Westminster* Tuesday the 3d of *November*. With which began all the Kings misery (though with the former Parliaments he had trouble sufficient) for the first thing they fell upon for the pleasing of the people, was the reduction of Monopolies; receiving of Petitions from such as for their turbulency had suffered in the Starchamber, Council Table, or High Commission Court; and striking at the Earl of *Strafford*, against whom Mr. *Pym* is sent to the House of Lords, with an Impeachment of High Treason. The Long Parliament *Novemb.* 3. *Anno* 1640.

And now came Alderman *Pennington* with several hundreds at his heels, bringing a Petition of the Citizens against Church Ceremonies; whereupon it was Voted that the Clergy in no Synod or Convocation have any power to make Canons, but the Parliament; That the present Canons of the Church were against the Laws; for which the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as one of the chief Framers of them, must be accused, and likewise, with the Earl of *Strafford*, committed to the Black Rod, against whom the Brethren with full Mouthes, now exhibit their Charge, fraught with nothing else but inveterate Malice and groundless Conjectures; and all for fear of Popery: The Parliament at this time taking upon them to expostulate with the King concerning the Reprieve of one *Goodman* a Priest: as though it lay not in the Kings power, without them, to pardon any Malefactor whatsoever after Condemnation. Anno 1640.

After many horrid Clamours, the King on the 15th of *February* passes that fatal Bill for a Triennial Parliament; upon which proceeds the Earl of *Strafford*'s Tryal, who, to every Article preferred against him, gave sufficient answer; yet, since by the accumulation of all together, they found him guilty of High Treason; the King unwillingly complyed with what he knew was but out of Malice contrived, and signed the Warrant for his Execution (which to His Majesties own death he repented) and accordingly he is beheaded on *Tower* Hill on the 12th of *May* following. Hereupon the Parliament seem contented, and yield that the *Scotch* Army should be disbanded (having Voted 300000 *l.* towards supply of the losses and necessities of their dear Brethren of *Scotland*) which, contrary to their former Agreement upon the late Treaty, they had kept above eight Months in *England*; and the King, the more to oblige them, makes a Progress into *Scotland*, where he stays about four Months; during which Anno 1641.

Stuarts. Book 7.

which time the Rebellion before ſpoken of in *Ireland*, breaks forth into action: the Caſtle of *Dublin* had like to have been ſeized the 23d of *October*, 1641. but the ſame night the deſign was diſcovered by *Owen O Conally*; whereupon the Lords *Mac-Guire* and *Mac-Mahon*, with divers others, are ſeized on; yet in all other parts of that Kingdom, the Plot ſucceeds, many places being ſurprized. Forces were hereupon immediately raiſed in *England*, to go againſt them, and the Marquis of *Ormond* made General, whilſt on the other ſide the Rebels elect Sir *Phelim O Neal* for theirs, who are the firſt day of *January*, proclaimed Traitors. The War continues long, many Places and Towns are taken on both ſides, and many bloody Cruelties committed.

The King returns from *Scotland*, cauſes Proclamation to be made for obedience to the Laws concerning Religion againſt innovation either of Rights or Ceremonies, ſommoning both Houſes to appear before him, whereat they (diſguſted) frame a Remonſtrance, wherein all the misfortunes that had happened ſince the beginning of the Kings Reign, are remembred, and laid to the charge of the Biſhops and Papiſts; whereupon a tumultuous Rabble of *London* Apprentices and others in Arms, came before *Whitehall*, crying, *Down with the Biſhops and the Whore of Babylon:* which by the Kings Servants out of *Scotland* Yard, were diſperſed, but by the Commons Houſe gratified with a Vote (contrary to all former Laws and firſt inſtitution of Parliaments) to aboliſh the Biſhops wholly from being Members or having any Votes in the Parliament Houſe: Whereupon twelve of them proteſting againſt the proceedings of the Commons, abſent themſelves, being all of them not long after charged with Treaſon, ten committed to the Tower, and two to the Black Rod.

The remaining Junto (for a Parliament it cannot hereafter be properly called) Petitioned the King for a Guard to be commanded by the Earl of *Eſſex*, when His Majeſty had more need of one for himſelf: who ſending to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen to ſuppreſs the rudeneſs of their Apprentices, he received no other ſatisfaction than another Petition from them much to the ſame purpoſe of the laſt from the Parliament; which the King denying, is informed that all the late Tumults were chiefly countenanced by five Members of the Commons Houſe; *viz.* Mr. *Hollis*, Mr. *Pim*, Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, Mr. *Strode*, and Mr. *Hamden*, with whom the *Scots* had held Correſpondence in all their late diſturbances. Theſe were ſent for by the King, but denied to come; whereupon their Trunks and Papers being ſeized, he reſolves to Arreſt their Perſons in the Houſe, where coming with his own Guard he demands them, and forces the Doors, but found none of them there. This cauſed ſo loud a Cry againſt the King, that all *Europe* rang of it; which Clamours the *Londoners* maintain with their Swords in their hands, till the King and Queen, for fear of their lives, are inforced to remove to *Hampton* Court, and Sir *Thomas Lundesford* entertaiinng ſome Men at *Kingſton*, as a needful Guard

Guard over His Majesties Person, is by a party from the Sedentaries at *Westminster*, apprehended, and committed to the Tower, their confidence so far hereupon increasing, that they Petition the King for the Militia to be disposed into their hands; which being denyed them, *Pim* in the House complains of divers Papists, who, by the Kings Permission were suffered to go into *Ireland*; whereat His Majesty being justly offended, sent for the Earls of *Essex* and *Holland*, with the Lord *Kimbolton*, to appear before him, which they denyed, the Juncto sending him word that what Mr. *Pim* had said, was the sence of the whole House, wherein neither Popish Lords nor Bishops, neither had nor should have any thing to say.

The States of *Holland* earnestly pressing His Majesty to have the Princess *Mary* sent unto her Betrothed Husband the Prince of *Orange*, at this time she went over, accompanied with the Queen her Mother; after whose departure the King being at *Greenwich*, receives another Petition from the Sedentaries for the Militia, and after that, at *Theobalds*, another, to all which he gave the same answer; viz. *That by no Law the Militia belonged to any but Himself.* Whereupon they by Sea and Land prepare for War, and resolve to take it, sending their Declaration to the King then at *Royston* by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Holland*, 9 *Martii*.

His Majesty hereupon removes to *York*, having all the way sent such Gratious Answers to their demands at *Westminster*, that to any might have been satisfactory, save only to such as were resolved to set and see the Kingdom all on Fire; especially in that which they most cryed out for, viz. *The Execution of the Penal Laws against the Papists, and the Reducement of the Rebels in* Ireland; declaring his intention to go himself in Person to chastise those bloody People: from whence coming to *Hull*, he is flatly denied entrance by Sir *John Hotham*, which is justified by the Sedentaries; whereupon the King summons the Gentry of *Yorkshire* to his assistance, and answers another declaration from the Juncto. Upon this, many of the honestest of both Lords and Commons, whose Voices had been hitherto out-roard by the greater number of the rest, seeing their treasonable intentions, withdrew themselves, and repair to the King. Anno 1642.

The Names of the Lords were, as followeth, the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earls of *Lindsey*, *Cumberland*, *Huntington*, *Bath*, *Southampton*, *Dorset*, *Northampton*, *Devonshire*, *Bristoll*, *Westmorland*, *Barkshire*, *Monmouth*, *Rivers*, *Newcastle*, *Dover*, *Caernarvon*, *Newport*; the Lords *Howard* of *Charlton*, *Newark*, *Paulet*, *Paget*, *Maltravers*, *Willoughby*, *Rich*, *Fauconbridge*, *Chandois*, *Coventry*, *Lovelace*, *Savil*, *Seymour*, *Mohun*, *Dunsmore*, *Capell*, and *Grey* of *Ruthen*, with the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Richmond*, (so that in a short time the Lords at *York* out-number them at *Westminster*) and above fifty of the Commons House, who were followed by the Lord Keeper *Littleton* with the Great Seal (whilst the remainder of the Sendentaries, far more diligently make their own

preparations to withſtand both.) To theſe the King makes his Proteſtation to defend the Proteſtant Religion, and them, from all that His now declared Enemies ſhould act againſt them, forbidding all Levies to be made either of Men or Money without his Order. After which, marching into *Nottinghamſhire* and *Lincolnſhire*, He deſires their aſſiſtance, reſolving to reduce *Hull*; whil'ſt, on the other ſide, *Eſſex* for the Sedentaries in *London* and the adjacent Counties, was no leſs active, the Earl of *Warwick* being by them made Admiral; the King proclaiming Traytors all ſuch as took part with them, and they the like againſt ſuch as ſided with Him.

Both Armies now in the Field, the King marches to *Nottingham*, whence He ſends many gratious Meſſages to *Weſtminſter*, which unleſs he would forſake His evil Counſellors (meaning all His beſt Friends) they refuſed. Whereupon His Majeſty was enforced to ſet up His Standard, and marching to *Hull*, is thence repulſed by Sir *John Meldram*, and Sir *John Hotham*. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* in *September* arrive in *England*, and offering their Service to their Uncle, were immediately put into Commands His Highneſs Prince *Rupert*, with a ſmall Body of Horſe flew up and down through divers Counties, and gained a conſiderable Body together, and the King himſelf moves, though with a ſlower pace, and had gotten a great number wherewith, marching to *Shrewsbury* (a place of great concernment, as being the inlet to *Wales*) He there orders a Mint to Melt down the Plate which was largely contributed by the Gentry.

The King ſets up His Standard at *Nottingham*, *Aug.* 22. 1642.

Robert Berty Earl of *Lindſey*, is choſen General for the King, and the general Rendezvous of His Forces was appointed at *York*: *Robert Deverenx* Earl of *Eſſex* General for the Parliament, appointed a Rendezvous of all their Forces at *Northampton*, being about 20000 Horſe and Foot.

The King with an Army of about 14000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe and Dragoons, came on Saturday the 22d of *October* within ſix Miles of *Keynton*, and quartered His Army at *Crepreda* and *Edge-hill*. The Earl of *Eſſex* quartered at *Keynton* with his Army: and on Sunday the 28th, both Armies draw up in Oppoſition, the King having the advantage of a high Hill, called *Edge-hill*, at the foot of which was the Vale of the Red Horſe, where *Eſſex* his Army was ranged in Battalia upon a riſing Ground; on the Right Wing were three Regiments of Horſe, commanded by Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Balfore*, and the Lord *Fielding*: Sir *John Meldram* commanded the Van; the General, Colonel *Hollis* and the Lord *Brook* in the Rear; on the Left Wing were twenty Troops of Horſe commanded by Sir *James Ramſey*. The Earl of *Lindſey* was General for the King, but the Battel was Ordered by the Lord *Ruthen* Earl of *Forth*, who on foot lead the main Body of the Army with a Pike in his Hand.

The Battel of *Edge-hill*, 1642.

The Forlorne on the Kings ſide was commanded by Major *Blackſtake* and Captain *Hamond*, who being come down to the bottom

Chap. 2. bottom of the Hill; engaged the Sedentaries Forlorn. Prince *Rupert* General of the Horſe, commanded the Right Wing, charged furiouſly the Enemies left Wing, and routed them, purſuing them to *Keynton* Town, took the Carriages, the Earls Wagons and Cloak-bag, being too eager of the Plunder. *Charles I.*

The Earl of *Lindſey* too adventurous, was mortally wounded; and by reaſon of the abſence of Prince *Rupert*, the Kings main Body was aſſaulted with great fury, and his Standard loſt (Sir *Edmond Varney* the Standard Bearer being killed) which was afterwards retaken by Sir *John Smith*, Knighted therefore. The Foot on both ſides fight with equal Valor until night, by which they were parted. Both Armies continue in the Field all night, the Victory being much diſputed, for there were real Signs of Victory on both ſides by the taking of Enſigns and Cannon, of equal number; and although the Parliament loſt more Men, yet the King loſt more Men of Quality, the number of the ſlain being computed to be between 5 and 6000.

Eſſex removing Weſtward, the King comes to *Colbrook*, where the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Pembroke*, with ſome of the Commons, Preſent him with a Treaty; but becauſe Sir *John Eveling* was one of the Commiſſioners, who had been proclaimed Traitor at *Oxford*, the King would not accept it; which ſo diſtaſted the Sedentaries, that they Voted it a refuſal of the Kings to admit of a Treaty, and ſend to acquaint the City therewith. Notwithſtanding, within a few days after, upon the removal of that Inſtrument *Eveling*, the King accepted of the the reſt: But all ſignified nothing, for by this time *Eſſex* being come to *London*, and having increaſed his Army with Apprentices and ſeveral other licentious Perſons, came marching towards Him; which His Majeſty met at *Brainford*, where the 13th of *November* another cruel Fight was engaged in, the Kings Party having the better, which, if well followed, the buſineſs had been happily ended. But the next day many more Forces from *London* appearing, the King withdrew from thence to *Oatlands*, ſo to *Reading*, and thence to *Oxford*. *Brainford Fight.*

December the 15th, Colonel *Goring* landed with the Queens Standard, and ſome Store of Ammunition in the North, and joining with the Earl of *Newcaſtle* at *York*, they proclaim *Fairfax* and his Son Sir *Thomas* Traitors, and take *Leeds*. Another Treaty is intended, and preſented to the King at *Oxford*, in which was propoſed a Ceſſation of Arms. Mean while the Queen lands at *Bridlington*, having been purſued and ſhot at by the Earl of *Warwick's* Ships; from whence, by the Marquis of *Mountroſs* She was conveyed to *York*, and there honourably received by the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, where She begins to model her Army.

And now to the aſſiſtance of their Brethren at *Weſtminſter*, came in the *Scots*, who, near *Newcaſtle*, paſs the *Tyne* into *Yorkſhire*, againſt the Earl of *Newcaſtle* and the Queens Army. Upon this the Sedentaries recall their Commiſſioners from the Treaty at *Oxford* the

Stuarts. the 15th of *April*, denying to ſubſcribe to the Kings moſt reaſonable Propoſals. Book 7.

In the beginning of *March* the Lord *Brook* paſſing by *Stratford-upon-Avon*, falls upon and defeats the Kings Forces commanded by Colonel *Croeker* and Lieutenant Colonel *Wagſtaff*, and from theſe marching to *Lichfield*, encounters the Earl of *Cheſterfield*, who knowing the City to be indefenſible, retires into the Cloſe, where *Brook* attempting to follow, receives a mortal ſhot in the Eye; however his Soldiers took the place, but were ſhortly after there beſieged by *Spencer Compton* Earl of *Northampton*; to whoſe relief Sir *John Gell* and Sir *William Brereton* advancing, were ſufficiently beaten, though the gallant Earl in the Encounter loſt his life. The Place within a few days after was taken by Prince *Rupert*.

Anno 1642. The 26th of *April*, *Reading* was treacherouſly yielded to *Eſſex* by Colonel *Fielding*, after it had been bravely defended by Sir *Arthur Aſton*: and the 23d of *May* the Queen is Voted a Traitor by the Sedentaries, for her love ſo exemplarily expreſſed to the King Her Husband.

Many Encounters happen in the Weſt between Sir *Ralph Hopton* for the King, and Sir *George Chudley* for the Junćto, with various ſucceſs. In *May* this year *Robert Yeomans* and *George Bourcher* were executed at *Briſtoll*, for endeavouring the ſurrender of that City to the King, which was followed by the death of that grand Fomenter of this unnatural Rebellion Mr. *John Pim*. Mr. *John Hamden*, ſuch another, was at this time ſlain at *Tame*, where Prince *Rupert* encountring the *Buckinghamſhire* Forces, routed them. Several Conflicts happen this year in divers parts of the Kingdom, wherein the Kings Forces had commonly the victory. *Briſtol* and *Exceter* were both taken for the King; beſides the Signal Victory of *Roundway Downe*, obtained by the Lord *Wilmot*, Earl of *Caernarvan*, Earl of *Crawford*, and Lord *Biron*, againſt Sir *Wiliam Waller*.

At this the Parliament became ſo grievouſly diſturbed, that now either the powfull Preachings of their Miniſtry muſt help them, or never, to fit up an Army for *Eſſex* and *Waller* in miſerable diſtreſs, which was ſpeedily muſtered upon *Hounſlow Heath*, out of the inexhauſtible Treaſury of Rebellion, for the relief of *Gloceſter*, now beſieged by the King; which upon the 5th of *September* they effected, His Majeſty upon their advance removing towards *London*; which had He done before this laſt Army was raiſed, would in all likeliood have put an end to the War.

Eſſex hereupon marched to *Newberry*, where the King reſolves to fight him, planting His Ordnance, and making choice of His Ground. The Enemy was received with unſpeakable Valour by Prince *Rupert*, the Engagement on both ſides vigorouſly carried on, with the loſs of many gallant Gentlemens lives (the Earls of *Caernarvon* and *Sunderland*, and the Viſcount *Faulkland* being ſlain) till night concluded the Encounter, wherein the

First Battel of *Newberry*, *Sept*, 20. 1643.

Sedentaries

Chap. 2. Sedentaries gained not ſo much the better that they had any ſtomach next day to renew the Fight, but marched away back towards *Gloceſter*, near which, in a narrow Lane, they were ſo furiouſly charged by a party of Horſe commanded by Colonel *Vrrey*, that *Eſſex*'s Horſe were forced to run over his own Foot, till taking the Field, they rallied again, and put *Vrrey* to flight. *Charles* I.

This was News, and cauſe of a Thankſgiving at *London*, eſpecially for the great honour that their Trained Bands had gained thereby: and not long after that pernitious Confederacy (called *the National Covenant*) was taken by the Brethren at *Weſtminſter*. Mean while *Glouceſter* receives many alarums by the Lord *Herbert* and Sir *John Winter*, with a conſiderable Force now come out of *Ireland*, but the place was too vigilantly defended by Colonel *Edward Maſſey* (which he afterwards repented) when *Eſſex* having beſieged *Redding*, the Kings Forces withdraw out of *Glouceſterſhire*, towards that place: whereby *Waller* and *Maſſey* getting ſome breath, fall upon *Hereford*, which they take, and attempt *Worceſter*, but durſt not ſtay long there for fear of the Lords *Capell* and *Loughborough*, then at hand, with intention of relieving *Eccleſhall* Town and Caſtle, then beſieged by Sir *William Brereton*, which at that time they effected, though preſently after the ſame were ſurrendred unto him.

The Parliament after this, iſſue out their Proclamation, declaring all Traitors that aſſiſt the King; and His Majeſty at *Oxford* ſummoning His Parliament (where were aſſembled the Prince, the Dukes of *York*, and *Cumberland*, Lord Treaſurer, Lord Keeper Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hertford*, nineteen Earls, 18 Lords, and 126 Knights and Gentlemen) doth as much for them, whilſt the Forces on both ſides are in one place or other of the Kingdom daily engaged. The *Scots* at this time entring *England* with an Army of 18000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, to the aſſiſtance of their Brethren. *Newark* being beſieged by Sir *John Meldram*, he is there blockt up by Prince *Rupert*, and made to yield upon Conditions.

The Marquis of *Mountroſs*, upon his Countrymens advance into *England*, is by the King made Governor-General in *Scotland*, enters that Kingdom with an Army, gaining many of the gallanteſt ſort of that Country to his Party. About which time Sir *William Waller* having taken *Arundel* Caſtle, marcheth againſt the Lord *Hopton*, and near *Wincheſter* had better ſucceſs than his Cauſe deſerved.

Oliver Cromwell is by the Sedentaries made Governor of the Iſle of *Ely*: *Fox* and *Fairfax* take *Beaudly* and *Selby*. *Latham* Houſe, after eighteen Weeks ſiege, is relieved by Prince *Rupert*. *Eſſex* and *Waller* joining together (His Majeſties greateſt Armies being now abroad) reſolve to environ the King in *Oxford*, which He perceiving, leaves that place by night, and marches Northward; whom the other purſuing two ſeveral ways, *Waller* is at laſt met with by the King, and ſufficiently routed at *Cropredy* Bridge, from

Stuarts. whence His Majesty followed *Essex* Westward to *Bath*, and so into *Cornwall*, where once more a happy conclusion of this Intestine War might have been made, had the advantage been but reasonably pursued: for now was *Essex* pinned up in such a strait, that he had but one way to shift for himself, which was by putting to Sea, leaving his Army to mediate for an Accommodation; unto which the King giving too gracious a regard, the Enemy gained so much advantage, that increasing their force in the North, *Newcastle* is taken by the *Scots*, and the Earl of that place besieged in *York*. To his relief came Prince *Rupert*; at whose approach the Besiegers draw of; the Prince follows, intending to fight them; and accordingly on the 3d of *July*, 1644. at seven a clock in the morning, the Sedentaries Forces having the advantage of Ground (being on the South side of *Marston Moor*, within four Miles of *York*) Prince *Rupert* with the Right Wing fell on the Enemy, and routed part of them, General *Goring* and Sir *Charles Lucas* fell on the main Body, and put them to flight; but pursuing too far, the Enemy rallied, and fell on the divided Bodies, totally dispersed them, took 3000 prisoners, 20 pieces of Cannon, besides a considerable number of Officers. Immediately the Lord *Fairfax*, with his Son, and the Earl of *Manchester*, surround *York*, Sir *Thomas Glenham* being then Governor for the King; but by reason that all their Powder and Ammunition was spent in the late Battel, he was compelled to surrender the City up honourable Terms. Book 7.

Battel of *Marston-Moore*, *July* 3. 1644.

Prince *Rupert* marches into *Lancashire* with the broken Forces he had left, many of the best of his Army, with the Earl of *Newcastle* leaving him, take to Sea, and land at *Hamborough*. By which incouraged, the Sedentaries make new Levies in the associat Counties, both of Men and Mony, which under the Earl of *Manchester* they send Westward: whilst Prince *Rupert* near *Bristol* seeking to pass his Army over at *Aust Ferry* near *Chepstow*, is there incountred and worsted. However the King now gathering all his Forces together, came to *Newberry*, where, with the same preparation, came *Manchester*, *Essex*, and *Waller*. The 27th of *October*, 1644. another deadly Battel ensuing, which concluded much after the same manner with the former in that place; His Majesty removing towards *Dennington*, was by them pursued, the Castle summoned, and in vain attempted.

Second Battel of *Newberry*, 27 *Octob.* 1644.

The Sedentaries, as if hitherto afraid to exercise much of their Tyranny in cold blood, proceed now with confidence to sit judicially upon the lives of such whom they had in their hands, and deemed Delinquents; the first whereof were the *Hothams*, Sir *John* the Father, and Sir *John* the Son, with Sir *Alexander Carew*, all three beheaded on Tower-hill, for having been Traitors, and intending to become honest: and after them followed the execution of the *Irish* Lord *Macguire* at *Tyburn*. And upon the 10th of *December*, 1644. ensued the decollation of *William Laud* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* upon Tower-hill, after above an hundred times attendance on the Juncto, by the Commons Voted guilty

Chap. 2. guilty of High Treason: Not long after which was the Treaty at *Uxbridge*, which, like to the rest, came to nothing. *Charles* I.

In *Scotland* the Marquis of *Mountross* having seized *Dumfrees*, and expecting aid out of *Ireland*, of which he received but 1100 Men from the Earl of *Antrim*, marched into the *High-Lands*, and had several skirmishes with *Argile*: In all which he behaved himself with much heroick Valour.

Essex at this time laying down his Commission, hath 10000 *l. per annum*, voted him out of Delinquents Estates, and his Command conferred on Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, in whose Commission the Commons voted that the Clause (*For preservation of His Majesties Person*) should be left out. A new Model of all their Army is effected, and *Oliver Cromwell* being made Lieutenant-General, beats a Party of the Kings at *Islip* Bridge, takes *Bletchington* House, and defeats another Party at *Brampton*-Bush. And *Massey* takes *Evesham* by Storm, whilst Prince *Rupert* on the other side relieves *Chester* then besieged by *Brereton*, and returning Southwards again, forceth the Town of *Leicester*.

Mean while the Lord *Goring* in the West, overthrows Colonel *Welden* near *Taunton*, with some other successes at this time happening, whereby the Kings affairs looked again with a very good aspect, till now succeeded the fatal Battel of *Naseby* upon the 14th of *June*, 1645. which was lost not for want of any Gallantry in the Kings Party, but pursuance of the Victory too far, when it was as good as gained, the Rebels being once put to an absolute Rout, and all their Carriages taken; till *Cromwel* rallying, fell upon the Kings Left Wing, whilst Prince *Rupert* with the rest pursued the Enemy, and returning too late, they became Masters of the Field, notwithstanding the King Himself, with most inexpressible Valour, had gallantly withstood the most desperate Charge of that Villain, and no less than five times rallied upon him; however, now at last over-powered His Majest was forced to retire; and though hotly pursued, made good His Retreat to *Lichfield*. This unlucky overthrow proved the utter ruine of all the Kings Interest, since after this no Place stood long against the fury of the Enemy. *Leicester* within twenty days was retaken by Sir *John Gell*; the Lord *Goring* shortly after routed by *Fairfax*, and *Bridgwater* taken. In the North the Castles of *Pontefract* and *Scarborough* were taken by *Poynes* and Sir *Matthew Boynton*: as in the West again, was *Bath*, by *Rich* and *Okey*. *Hereford* being besieged by the *Scots*, they rise with intention to march into *Scotland* against *Montross*. Battel of *Naseby*, *June* 14. 1645.

All this while the King with a Flying Army which he had gotten together in *Wales*, came to *Leicester*, fighting by the way with a Party of the *Scotch* Horse, beating afterwards Sir *John Gell* carries some prisoners to *Welbeck* House, and taking *Huntington*, came to *Cambridge*, where after a small dispute he forceth His entrance; thence to *Oxford*, where staying not long, he passes to *Ludlow*, earnestly bent

bent for the relief of *Chester*, then besieged by *Brereton*, where he fights *Poynes* at *Routon Heath*, and had the same fortune as formerly, to win at first and lose at last, being forced to betake himself into the City of *Chester*; where finding the place weak through Batteries, and the Enemy ready to Storm, he passed into *Wales*.

Fairfax now before *Sherborne*, won the same from Sir *Lewis Dives*, the 17th of *August*: from whence he sat down before *Bristol*, takes the Town by Storm, and the Castle by Surrender: from thence to *Exceter*. Whilst *Cromwel* marching to the *Devises*, takes that Place, *Winchester*, and *Basing* House. *Pickering* takes *Laycock*; *Raynsborough*, *Barkley* Castle; and *Morgan*, *Chepstow*.

Montross in *Scotland*, (though over-powered, yet) most gallantly behaved himself against the Kings Enemies there: His Majesty therefore, desirous to assist him, sends Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* with what Forces he could make towards him. These passing through *Yorkshire*, near *Sherborne* surprized above 800 of the Enemy, but not knowing well what to do with them for want of a Hold near hand to convey them to, they themselves were encountred by *Copley* and *Lilburne*, and unfortunately made to change condition with their Prisoners. After this followed the loss of *Hereford* by surprize, and *Chester* by surrender, after a long Siege. His Majesty being now at *Newark*, upon a difference there arising amongst the Lords of His Party, comes to *Oxford*: where in a short time after *Fairfax* with part of his Army blocks him up; the rest encountring the Lord *Hopton* in the West at *Torrington*, defeated him, and at *Truro* shut him up; from whence he sailed into *France*.

The Queen also having taken her last farewel of the King her Husband at *Abington*, in the month of *July* 1644. embarqued at *Pendennis* Castle, and sailed into *France*, where being entertained at the charge of the present *French* King *Lewis* XIV. her Nephew, She passed a solitary and retired life until the year 1660. when after nineteen years banishment (upon the Restauration of of Her Son to the Crown of *England*) she came to *London*, and having setled Her Revenues here, returned with Her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, whom She bestowed in Marriage to the then Duke of *Anjou*; and in the Month of *July*, 1662. coming again into *England*, setled Her Court at *Somerset* House; where She resided till *May*, 1665. and then crossed the Seas again to Her Native Countrey; which after four years more became the place of Her death. She deceasing at Her House at *Columbe* four Leagues from *Paris*, upon the 10th day of *August*, *S. N.* about four of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1669. in the sixtieth year of Her Age. Her Body was exposed upon a Bed of State in Her Chamber, and the next day Embalmed, and afterwards conveyed to the Monastery of *Chaliot*, attended by the Lady Marshal *de Plessyes*, and several other Ladies of Quality.

The death of Queen *Mary*.

For

Chap. 2. For a Character, Her Majeſty needeth no other than what is found in the ſeventh Chapter of that incomparable Book compiled by Him who knew Her beſt. Charles I.

The King, Duke of *York*, Prince *Rupert*, and Prince *Maurice*, were all this while at *Oxford*, ſurrounded with the Enemies Forces, expecting only the relief of the Lord *Aſtley*'s Foot to join with the Kings Horſe at *Farrington*; but theſe by the way at *Stow in the Woulds*, are encountred by *Brereton* and *Morgan*, and totally routed.

In all which defeats the Policy of the Sedentaries was very remarkable when they found their ends near hand compleated; for few or none of thoſe ſucceſſes happened unto them, wherein they pretended not to find Letters to publiſh of the Kings in favor of Popery, either in *Ireland* or elſewhere (not excepting thoſe Letters from publication which privately paſſed betwixt His Majeſty and the Queen) intending thereby to alienate the hearts of the people from Him, which at the laſt anſwered not their expectation.

In *Scotland* only the Kings affairs at this time went well under the Conduct of the Marquis of *Montroſs*, who in two ſignal Battels at *Alderne* and *Kilſith*, gave the Covenanters notable overthrows; but was at laſt himſelf defeated by *David Leſley*, and many of his Men killed and taken; yet he ſtill continued to uphold His Majeſties Intereſt till all was loſt; and the King committing his Perſon to the *Scots*, commanded the Marquis to disband his Army. Which in a ſad diſguiſe His Majeſty was now forced to do, paſſing from *Oxford* with one Parſon *Hudſon*, and Mr. *John Aſhburnham*, to *Newark*, before which Town the *Scotiſh* Army lay: unto whom His Majeſty diſcovering Himſelf, commanded the Place to be ſurrendred. And now all thoſe that had moſt faithfully ſerved Him, as their laſt refuge, were forced to do the ſame with themſelves upon any Conditions they could get. All the laſt Gariſons which had ſtoutly ſtood out for the Kings Intereſt now ſurrendring, even *Oxford* it ſelf. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* tranſport themſelves beyond Sea; the Duke of *York* is brought to St. *James*'s, where he met his Siſter the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria* ſent thither likewiſe, upon the ſurrender of *Exceter*, and ſhortly after conveyed by the Lady *Dalkeith* from *Oatlands* into *France*. Prince *Charles* being happily gotten into the Iſle of *Jerſey* ſome time before.

The Earl of *Eſſex* having now lived to ſee an end of this fatal War whereof he had been a moſt violent Promoter, dies of an Apoplexy the 14th of *September*, 1646. with whom (though the horrid miſchief ſtill continued that was begotten by it) the Presbyterian Cauſe periſhed; for the common Enemy being quite beaten out of the Field, there happened great diviſions among the Commons and Army at home; for being diſtinguiſhed into two Parties under the Titles of Presbyterian and Independent: The Independent being the moſt ſubtile and cloſe, inſinuated Anno 1646.

into the greater part of the Army, and carried on their Deſigns with more vigour and reſolution than the other.

Anno 1646. Decemb. 20. His Majeſty was by the *Scots* brought to *Newcaſtle* (fearing that *Fairfax* might have forced him out of their hands) from whence He ſent to the Sedentaries for a Treaty, and they to Him return ſixteen Propoſitions without ever a word of Reaſon, which were therefore denied by the King, who deſired perſonally to Treat with them at *Weſtminſter*: Whereupon the *Scots* having plainly told His Majeſty, *That if He loſt* England *in not complying with the Parliament, as to the ſettlement of their Covenant, He ſhould not Reign in* Scotland: They for 200000 l. in Money delivered Him up to their diſpoſal; who preſently Vote him to be brought to *Holmby* Houſe, ordering *Marſhal* and *Caryl*, two Factious Miniſters for His Chaplains; which He abhorring, deſired two of His own, but was denied.

Anno 1647. The Work being now done, he that firſt engaged them in it, began to pay many of them their Wages, making their Servants (the onely Inſtruments whereby all their Villany was accompliſhed) their Maſters, and raiſing a Religious Diviſion among themſelves, the major part Voting to have the Army disbanded; and the Army with the reſt putting them to defiance, impeaching eleven of the chiefeſt of them for acting things againſt the Liberty of the People; and *London* it ſelf now receives in part its Reward; which not being able to ſuſtain the inſolence of the Army lying near it, complain to their Patriots of both Houſes to have it removed further from them, and they themſelves put into a poſture of Defence, which at *Guildhall* was on both ſides ſo ſtrongly Argued, that from Words they fell to Blows, and at laſt the City to ſubmiſſion: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Fairfax* with his whole Army marched triumphantly through *London* to *Weſtminſter*, and the next day back again to the Tower, whereof he conſtituted one *Titchburn* his Lieutenant.

The King this while is removed to *Hampton Court*, from whence, being perſuaded by a ſpecious pretence of one *Hammond*, that a Deſign was ſet on foot to kill Him, He was jugled into the Iſle of *Wight*; where while He remained, ſome few of His beſt Subjects in

Anno 1648. ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom endeavoured His Relief, and ſome that had been His Enemies recanting, took their Parts. As in *Wales*, *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Laugherne*, with Sir *John Owen* and others of the Loyal Party: the Earl of *Holland*, with the Lord *Francis Villers* at *Kingſton-upon-Thames*: the *Kentiſh* Men, and others, with the Lords *Goring* and *Capell*; who being forced out of *Kent*, paſs into *Eſſex*, and fortifie themſelves in *Colcheſter*: But all ere long were defeated by the two powerful Rebels. The three firſt caſting Lots for their lives, it fell on *Poyer*, who was ſhot to death at *London*: the Lord *Francis* ſlain in the place of Fight, and Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* ſhot to death by Order of *Fairfax*, upon the ſurrender of *Colcheſter*. The reſt were reſerved to a further Tryal, whilſt Duke *Hamilton* with an Army of *Scots* entring *England*, joined

Chap. 2. joined with Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, and ſuſtained the ſame fortune with the former, being defeated by *Cromwel* and *Lambert*, and the Duke taken Priſoner. Charles I.

And now many of the Members which all this ſad time had nurſed the Rebellion in both Houſes, began to ſee the miſery wherein they had involved themſelves, and upon more moderate Conditions than ever, were content to Treat with His Majeſty, and acquieſce, if Epiſcopacy might but down with ſome few dependencices upon the ſame: Whereto the King not agreeing, yet for Peace ſake, ſo far condeſcended as to grant Presbytery a three years Reign; which the major Part of the Sedentaries Vote was a ground of Peace; till from the Army they received a Petition, ſeconded with a reſolute Remonſtrance, That the King, as the moſt grand Delinquent, ſhould be brought to Juſtice: Againſt which the far greater part Proteſt, and ſtand to their former Vote: whereupon the whole Army coming up to *London*, violently enter the Parliament Houſe, and by the Ears pull out all them that had Voted contrary to their Remonſtrance.

And thus after ſo much bloodſhed and ruine to the whole Nation, were theſe miſerable Men ſerved by their own Creatures, and in a moment both their Tyranny and Honour laid in the duſt; for at a Council of War held by the Army at the *Bull* in St. *Albans* (where were preſent ſixteen Colonels, beſides other Officers) a Declaration was Read of all their Grievances and Deſires, containing twenty ſix ſheets of Paper; which was ordered to be Preſented to the Houſe (who were now by their Commiſſioners in a Perſonal Treaty with His Majeſty in the Iſle of *Wight*) and accordingly was done to the Commons Houſe upon the 26th of *November*, 1648. (being the day before ſubſcribed by the General) ſhewing, *The miſgoings of the King and Parliament ſeverally; alſo in all Treaties betwixt them, eſpecially that they are now in. They conceive the Parliament hath abundant cauſe to lay aſide any further Proceedings in this Treaty, and to return to their Vote of Non-addreſſes, and ſettle with or againſt the King, that he may Govern no more, by rejecting thoſe Demands of the King, eſpecially concerning his Reſtitution, and coming to* London *with Freedom, Honour, and Safety; and that they proceed againſt the King in way of Juſtice; and that a peremptory day be ſet for the Prince of* Wales *and Duke of* York *to come in; if not, to be declared uncapable of any Government, and ſtand Exiled for ever as Traitors.*

Hereupon the King is by Colonel *Evers* conveyed from *Newport* to *Hurſt* Caſtle, a very noiſome and unwholeſome Place; where, during his conſtraint, He compoſed His Book, Entituled, ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ. Or the Portraiture of His Sacred Majeſty in His Solitude and Sufferings: A Royal Monument which he hath left to Poſterity.

The Houſe upon this Declaration ſate all day and night till eight of the Clock next morning; many Speeches were made by divers Members of the Kings Conceſſions; among the reſt Mr. *Prin*

Stuarts. into the greater part of the Army, and carried on their Deſigns with more vigour and reſolution than the other. Book 7.

His Majeſty was by the *Scots* brought to *Newcaſtle* (fearing that *Fairfax* might have forced him out of their hands) from whence He ſent to the Sedentaries for a Treaty, and they to Him return ſixteen Propoſitions without ever a word of Reaſon, which were therefore denied by the King, who deſired perſonally to Treat with them at *Weſtminſter:* Whereupon the *Scots* having plainly told His Majeſty, *That if He loſt* England *in not complying with the Parliament, as to the ſettlement of their Covenant, He ſhould not Reign in* Scotland: They for 200000 l. in Money delivered Him up to their diſpoſal; who preſently Vote him to be brought to *Holmby* Houſe, ordering *Marſhal* and *Caryl*, two Factious Miniſters for His Chaplains; which He abhorring, deſired two of His own, but was denied.

Anno 1646. *Decemb.* 20.

The Work being now done, he that firſt engaged them in it, began to pay many of them their Wages, making their Servants (the onely Inſtruments whereby all their Villany was accompliſhed) their Maſters, and raiſing a Religious Diviſion among themſelves, the major part Voting to have the Army disbanded; and the Army with the reſt putting them to defiance, impeaching eleven of the chiefeſt of them for acting things againſt the Liberty of the People; and *London* it ſelf now receives in part its Reward; which not being able to ſuſtain the inſolence of the Army lying near it, complain to their Patriots of both Houſes to have it removed further from them, and they themſelves put into a poſture of Defence, which at *Guildhall* was on both ſides ſo ſtrongly Argued, that from Words they fell to Blows, and at laſt the City to ſubmiſſion: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Fairfax* with his whole Army marched triumphantly through *London* to *Weſtminſter*, and the next day back again to the Tower, whereof he conſtituted one *Titchburn* his Lieutenant.

Anno 1647.

The King this while is removed to *Hampton Court*, from whence, being perſuaded by a ſpecious pretence of one *Hammond*, that a Deſign was ſet on foot to kill Him, He was jugled into the Iſle of *Wight*; where while He remained, ſome few of His beſt Subjects in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom endeavoured His Relief, and ſome that had been His Enemies recanting, took their Parts. As in *Wales*, *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Laugherne*, with Sir *John Owen* and others of the Loyal Party: the Earl of *Holland*, with the Lord *Francis Villers* at *Kingſton-upon-Thames:* the *Kentiſh* Men, and others, with the Lords *Goring* and *Capell*; who being forced out of *Kent*, paſs into *Eſſex*, and fortifie themſelves in *Colcheſter:* But all ere long were defeated by the two powerful Rebels. The three firſt caſting Lots for their lives, it fell on *Poyer*, who was ſhot to death at *London*: the Lord *Francis* ſlain in the place of Fight, and Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* ſhot to death by Order of *Fairfax*, upon the ſurrender of *Colcheſter*. The reſt were reſerved to a further Tryal, whilſt Duke *Hamilton* with an Army of *Scots* entring *England*, joined

Anno 1648.

Chap. 2. joined with Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, and ſuſtained the ſame fortune with the former, being defeated by *Cromwel* and *Lambert*, and the Duke taken Priſoner. Charles I.

And now many of the Members which all this ſad time had nurſed the Rebellion in both Houſes, began to ſee the miſery wherein they had involved themſelves, and upon more moderate Conditions than ever, were content to Treat with His Majeſty, and acquieſce, if Epiſcopacy might but down with ſome few dependencies upon the ſame: Whereto the King not agreeing, yet for Peace ſake, ſo far condeſcended as to grant Presbytery a three years Reign; which the major Part of the Sedentaries Vote was a ground of Peace; till from the Army they received a Petition, ſeconded with a reſolute Remonſtrance, That the King, as the moſt grand Delinquent, ſhould be brought to Juſtice: Againſt which the far greater part Proteſt, and ſtand to their former Vote: whereupon the whole Army coming up to *London*, violently enter the Parliament Houſe, and by the Ears pull out all them that had Voted contrary to their Remonſtrance.

And thus after ſo much bloodſhed and ruine to the whole Nation, were theſe miſerable Men ſerved by their own Creatures, and in a moment both their Tyranny and Honour laid in the duſt; for at a Council of War held by the Army at the *Bull* in St. *Albans* (where were preſent ſixteen Colonels, beſides other Officers) a Declaration was Read of all their Grievances and Deſires, containing twenty ſix ſheets of Paper; which was ordered to be Preſented to the Houſe (who were now by their Commiſſioners in a Perſonal Treaty with His Majeſty in the Iſle of *Wight*) and accordingly was done to the Commons Houſe upon the 26th of *November*, 1648. (being the day before ſubſcribed by the General) ſhewing, *The miſgoings of the King and Parliament ſeverally; alſo in all Treaties betwixt them, eſpecially that they are now in. They conceive the Parliament hath abundant cauſe to lay aſide any further Proceedings in this Treaty, and to return to their Vote of Non-addreſſes, and ſettle with or againſt the King, that he may Govern no more, by rejecting thoſe Demands of the King, eſpecially concerning his Reſtitution, and coming to* London *with Freedom, Honour, and Safety; and that they proceed againſt the King in way of Juſtice; and that a peremptory day be ſet for the Prince of* Wales *and Duke of* York *to come in; if not, to be declared uncapable of any Government, and ſtand Exiled for ever as Traitors.*

Hereupon the King is by Colonel *Evers* conveyed from *Newport* to *Hurſt* Caſtle, a very noiſome and unwholeſome Place; where, during his conſtraint, He compoſed His Book, Entituled, ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ. Or the Portraiture of His Sacred Majeſty in His Solitude and Sufferings: A Royal Monument which he hath left to Poſterity.

The Houſe upon this Declaration ſate all day and night till eight of the Clock next morning; many Speeches were made by divers Members of the Kings Conceſſions; among the reſt Mr. *Prin*

Stuarts. Mr. *Prin* made a long Speech, proving the Kings Conceſſions to be a Ground for a ſetled Peace, which was afterwards Voted in the Houſe, 129 being for it, and 84 againſt it. Upon this, on Wedneſday, *December* the 6th, ſome part of the Army having a Liſt of thoſe Members that were to be taken into Cuſtody, being 34 perſons, they accordingly ſeize them, and carry them to the *Kings Head* in the *Strand*, and divers other places in *Weſtminſter*, having Guards upon them; but not long after many of them were diſcharged by the General. The remaining Members continue ſitting, to whom came Lieutenant General *Cromwell*, and had their Thanks for his faithful Service both in *England* and *Scotland*. The ſame day the Lords Vote His Majeſties Conceſſion a ground for Peace, and forthwith Adjourn; and upon the 13th of *December*, the remaining part of the Commons Houſe, Null the Vote for His Majeſties Conceſſions, and Order the General to take care of the King; whereupon a Council of War was ordered to ſit to draw up a Charge againſt Him; and accordingly Orders were iſſued out for His removal: So that upon the 10th of *December*, His Majeſty came from *Hurſt* Caſtle to *Windſor* in 3 days, attended by Colonel *Harriſon* and a Guard of 2000 Horſe, and was delivered up to the Governor there; and upon the 28 of *December*, an Ordinance was brought into the Houſe, nominating divers Perſons for Tryal of the King; which being tendred to the Lords, was refuſed; whereupon the Commons the 4th of *January*, Voting the Supreme Authority to be in the People, and conſequently in them as their Repreſentatives, proceed without the Lords, and order their Commiſſioners for Tryal of the King, to meet on Monday in the Painted Chamber, to conſider of the Manner, Time, and Place; whereupon the Lords Vote, *That the King could not commit Treaſon againſt the Common Wealth:* and, *That no Act of the Commons is binding without the conſent of the Lords.* Book 7.

Thus laying their violent hands on Majeſty, and committing an Inſolence beyond all hope of Pardon, they cannot juſtifie themſelves but by an Act out-facing all Divinity and Majeſty at once, in erecting that High Court of Juſtice (as they called it) to Try their King as a Rebel to Himſelf; preparatory whereunto they make Proclamation at *Weſtminſter Hall* and the *Old Exchange*, that all that had any thing againſt Him, ſhould come in at the prefixed time and be heard; and for the greater ſolemnity of their Paricide, the Law was ſilenced in Adjourning the Term for fourteen days, having as a Guard to their Villanies, ordered the Army to be quartered in and about *London*.

Upon Friday the 19th of *January*, His moſt Sacred Majeſty was brought from *Windſor* Caſtle, being met by a Regiment of Horſe four miles from *London*, and that night lodged at St. *James*'s: and on Saturday the 20th of *January*, from thence He paſſed with a ſtrong Guard of Foot through St. *James*'s Park to *Whiteball*, and thence by Water was conveyed to Sir *Robert Cottons* houſe with a guard of twenty Partizans.

John

Chap. 3. *John Bradſhaw* that monſtrous Traitor, was Preſident of this High Court of Juſtice, *Aſk* a Common Lawyer, and *Doriſlaus* a *Dutch* Civilian were Councel, and *John Cook* Sollicitor-General for the Buſineſs; the whole number of Commiſſioners about ſeventy eight; which being ſate at the upper end of *Weſtminſter-hall*, their Commiſſion was read, together with the names of the Regicides; whereupon *Bradſhaw* commanded Serjeant *Dandy* junior to fetch in the Priſoner, who immediately brought the King (attended by a Guard of Partizans) and placed Him in a Chair. *Charles I.*

And now having brought the Royal Priſoner to their Judgement Seat, they proceed to arraign Him with not unlike impudence and impiety to that of the *Jews*, when they brought the King of Kings to Tryal; for they charged Him to be a Subverter of His People, and would not endure His owning Himſelf to be their King; charging Him with all the Blood that had been ſpilt: Who preparing to give fitting Anſwers to their villanous Accuſations, could not be heard: Yet had this ſignal ſatisfaction to hear *Bradſhaw* condemn himſelf firſt, and all his fellow Paricides by a Reply to Him, not leſs abſurd than obſervable: For his Majeſty arguing upon the unreaſonableneſs of not being ſuffered to ſpeak for Himſelf, ſaid, *Where is there in all the World that Court in which no place is left for Reaſon?* To which *Bradſhaw* unwittingly replyed, *Sir, You ſhall find that this very Court is ſuch an one. Nay* (then retorted the King) *in vain will my Subjects expect Juſtice from you, who ſtop your Ears to your own King ready to Plead His Cauſe.*

To their denial of Juſtice they added ſo many contumelies, indignities, and affronts, as would have tempted Him to deſpair, had not His Faith been as ſtrong as his Reaſon, and the greatneſs of his Mind more invincible than that of his Power. Four times was his Sacred Majeſty brought before this pretended Tribunal of Juſtice; the ſecond time being on the 22d of *January*; the third, on the 23d; and the fourth time on the 27th of the ſame month. When, contrary to all Law, Reaſon, Religion, Honeſty, Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, ſeveral Votes, Declarations, Remonſtrances, Proteſtations, and Covenants, He was, by the Mouth of that murthering Villain *Bradſhaw*, ſentenced to be beheaded.

Tueſday the 30th of *January* that fatal day, which they had appointed for his Martyrdome, being come, the King Prays, and Receives the Sacrament from the Hands of the Biſhop of *London*, who was licenſed to attend on Him, from which He received much Spiritual Comfort: and at ten of the Clock, attended by a Regiment of Foot and a Guard of Partizans, with the Biſhop on one Hand, and Colonel *Tomlinſon* on the other, walks on foot through the Park: as they were going, He bids them mend their pace, *Telling them He now went before them to ſtrive for a Heavenly Crown with leſs ſolicitude, than he had oftentimes bid His Soldiers to fight for an Earthly Diadem.* He paſſes into his Cabinet Chamber at *Whitehall*, continuing in his Devotions, refuſing Anno 1648.

 to Dine; but about twelve a Clock He eat a bit of Bread, and drank a Glaſs of Claret. Near one of the Clock He was conveyed through a Window of the Banqueting-Houſe, to the Scaffold covered with Black, attended by the aforeſaid Biſhop and the Guard, where He beheld two Executioners diſguiſed with Vizards, the Axe and Block, with thoſe Ropes and Rings which they had provided (in caſe He had ſtrugled with them) to bind Him down to the Scaffold; at which He was not at all affrighted, but declaring Himſelf to the World to die an innocent Man, and a good Chriſtian, according to the Profeſſion of the Church of *England*, Praying that His Enemies might Repent, and with St. *Stephen*, That His Death be not laid to their Charge; with an heroick magnanimity endured the fatal Stroak, thereby exchanging His Crown on Earth, for one far more glorious in Heaven.

His Body was laid in a Coffin covered with black Velvet, and from thence carried to His Houſe at St. *James*'s, where it was put in a Coffin of Lead, there to be ſeen by the People: On Wedneſday the 7th of *February* His Corps was delivered to two of His Servants, to be buried at *Windſor*, whither the Duke of *Richmond*, the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earls of *Lindſey* and *Southampton*, together with Doctor *Juxon* Biſhop of *London*, and divers others repaired. There, with much difficulty they find a Vault in St. *George*'s Chappel, where King *Henry* VIII. was formerly buried: Which being prepared, a ſmall piece of Lead, ſome two Foot long and two Inches broad, was provided, on which was inſcribed,

KING CHARLES, 1648.

which was ſawdered to the Breaſt of the Corps. All things being in readineſs, the Body was brought to the Vault by the Soldiers of the Gariſon, over which was a black Velvet Pall, which was ſupported by the four Lords, the Biſhop of *London* ſtood by weeping; then was it depoſited in Silence and Sorrow, the Pall being caſt in after it.

Several Elegies and Epitaphs both in Verſe and Proſe, have been Celebrated to the Memory of this Glorious Martyr; One in Latin (written by *Richard Powell* of the *Inner Temple* Eſq; which, together with His Majeſties Portraiture at large, and His Works in Folio under it, were Painted and ſet up (ſince his preſent Majeſties Reſtauration) in St. *Olaves* Church in *Silver-Street*, *London*:) is as followeth:

M. S.

M. S.

Sanctiſsimi Regis, & Martyris, CAROLI.

Siſte Viator,

Luge, Obmuteſce, Mirare!

Memento CAROLI ILLIUS,

Nominis paritèr, & Pietatis Inſigniſsimæ, PRIMI,

MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ REGIS:

Qui Rebellium Perfidia primo Deceptus,

Dein Perfidorum Rabie Percuſſus,

Inconcuſſus tamen LEGUM & FIDEI DEFENSOR,

Schiſmaticorum Tirannidi Succubuit.

Anno

Salutis Humanæ, MDCXLVIII.

Servitutis Noſtræ, } Primo,
Fælicitatis Suæ, }

Coronâ Terreſtri Spoliatus, Cœleſti Donatus.

Sileant autem Perituræ Tabellæ:

Perlege RELIQUIAS, verè Sacras, CAROLINAS,

In Queis,

Sui Mnemoſynen, ære perenniorem,

vivaciùs exprimit

Illa, Illa,

'ΕΙΚΩ'Ν ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ'.

Children of King CHARLES I. *by Queen* HENRIETTA MARIA *of* France, *his Wife.*

20. *CHARLES STUART*, Prince of *Great Britain*, who was born, baptized, and deceaſed on the 18th day of *March*, *An.* 1628.

20. *CHARLES*

20. *CHARLES STUART*, Prince of *Great Britain*, ſecond Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, ſucceeded his Father in his Kingdoms, by the Name of King *Charles* II. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the next Chapter.

His Royal Highneſs doth bear the Arms of *Great Britain, France*, and *Ireland, diſtinguiſhed by a Label of three points Ermine, within the Garter, and Enſigned with a Coronet compoſed of Croſſes and Flowers de Lize.* Which form of Coronet His preſent Majeſty hath by Warrant granted to be born by this Duke (His Brother) by all His Majeſties immediate Sons, and by all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the ſucceeding Kings of *England*. Which ſaid Grant, becauſe it directs not only the form of the Diadem to be uſed by the Son and Heir apparent to the Crown, but alſo of the Coronets of other Princes of the Blood Royal, I have for the Readers information, here exhibited the ſame,

20. *JAMES STUART*, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulſter* &c. his Royal Highneſs, third Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary*, and onely Brother living to our preſent Soveraign King *Charles* II. was born upon the 14th day of *October*, 1633. at the Palace of St. *James*, and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates, Duke of *York*; upon which ſeveral Medals of Silver were caſt abroad. The one ſide of which contained a *Lyon Seiant with a Ducal Coronet on his Head compoſed of Roſes and Flowers de Lize behind a compartment inſcribed with the words*, DUX EBORA. NATUS, OCT. 14. 1633. and the other ſide, *a Shield of his Arms, which are diſtinguiſhed by a Label of three points Ermine, and Enſigned with the like Coronet*, about which is circumſcribed, NON SIC MILLE COHORTES. *Penes Rad. Sheldon de Beoley Armigerum.*

The 24th of the ſame Month, being Sunday, he was baptized by Dr. *William Laud* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Counteſs of *Dorſet*. His Royal Highneſs was afterwards created Duke of *York* by Letters Patent bearing date at *Oxford* the twenty ſeventh day of *January*, in the nineteenth year of his Fathers Reign, 1643. *Bil. ſignat. de eodem anno.*

After the ſurrender of *Oxford*, he was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the diſloyal part of the Long Parliament, and, with his Brother the Duke of *Glouceſter* and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Siſter, committed to the care of *Algernon* Earl of *Northumber-*

CHARLES R.

Truſty and Welbeloved, We Greet You well, Whereas the Sons and Deſcendents of Our Royal Anceſtors and Predeceſſors Kings of *England*, and other Noble Perſons, who, for the eminence of their Extraction and Merits, are, and have been Dignified with the Titles of Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, and Viſcounts, have borne and uſed ſeveral ſorts of Coronets and Circles, as particular diſtinctions of their reſpective Dignities and Degrees; the which notwithſtanding, have not been ſo eſtabliſhed, but that they have in ſeveral Ages admitted of alteration: Wherefore We having obſerved that the Coronets uſed by thoſe of Our Royal Family, have not been enough diſtinguiſhed from thoſe uſed by others. We have thereupon found it fit and neceſſary ſo to ſettle and eſtabliſh the uſe and bearing of ſuch Coronets as may not only evidence the juſt eſteem we have for thoſe of Our Royal Family, but as may in all times hereafter Diſtinguiſh ſuch from others, though of Eminent Birth and equal Titles with them. Our Will and Pleaſure therefore is, That the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown for the time being, ſhall uſe and bear his Coronet compoſed of *Croſſes and Flower de Lizes with one Arch*; and in the midſt *a Ball and Croſs*, as hath Our Royal Diadem; and that Our moſt dear and moſt entirely beloved Brother *James* Duke of *York*, and ſo all the immediate Sons of Our Self, and the immediate Sons and Brothers of Our Succeſſors Kings of *England*, ſhall bear and uſe his and their Coronets compoſed of *Croſſes and Flowers de Lizes*, only, but that all their Sons reſpectively having the Title of Dukes ſhall bear and uſe their Coronets compoſed of *Croſſes, and Flowers or Leaves*, ſuch as are uſed in the compoſure of the Coronets of Dukes not being of Our Royal Family, hereby commanding you Our Principal Herald and King of Arms of Our Order and your Succeſſors reſpectively in the ſaid Office, to Emblaſon and ſet forth the Arms in all Atchievements whatſoever of the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown for the time being, of Our ſaid moſt dear and moſt entirely Beloved Brother *James* Duke of *York*; and of all other deſcended of Our Royal Family, in ſuch manner as is hereby expreſt and directed. And that you forthwith cauſe an Entry to be made in the Publick Regiſter in our Office of Arms of this Our Will and Pleaſure, to the end, you, and all others whom it may concern, may duely execute and obſerve the ſame: And for your ſo doing, this ſhall be your ſufficient Warrant and full Authority. *Earl Marſhalls Book I. 25. fol. 86. a. in Coll. Arm.*

Given under Our Signet at Our Court at *Whitehall* this 9th day of *February*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majeſties Command,
Edw. Nicholas.

land,

land, from whom about three years after being at St. *James's* (the 20th of *April*, 1648.) he made his escape disguised in Womens Apparel, and was conveyed beyond Sea to *Dort* in *Holland* by Colonel *Bampfield*, first to his Sister the Princess Royal of *Orange*, and afterwards to the Queen his Mother at *Paris*, where he was educated in all those Exercises befitting so great a Prince; and at the age of twenty, entred into the Campagne, serving with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Protestant Marshal *de Turenne* for the *French* King against the *Spanish* Forces in *Flanders*.

Yet notwithstanding the great Command he had in the King of *France* his Army, upon a Treaty between the said King and *Oliver Cromwel* in the year 1655, he is advertised to depart that Kingdom with all his Retinue by a prefixed day, not without some Complements and Apologies for his dismission: also his departure was respited for some space, in which he was visited and honorably treated by that Marshal and others of the *French* Nobility, and likewise by the Duke of *Modena* (who was at that time come into *France* about his marriage with Madam *Laura Martinezzi*) whose Daughter the Lady *Mary d'Este*, his Royal Highness hath lately taken to Wife.) At length he takes leave of the King and Court of *France*, and attended by the Earl of St. *Albans* and other *English* Lords, journeys towards *Flanders* (where the King of *Great Britain* his Brother then resided) upon the invitation of *Don Juan* of *Austria*, who, being Governor of the *Low Countreys*, sent to offer him, in the name of the *Spanish* King, all possible service and assistance; his Royal Highness thereupon takes up Arms under him against *French* then Leagued with the *English* Rebels in opposition to *Spain*, where his magnanimity and early knowledge in Martial Affairs (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

Not long after, his present Majesty King *Charles* II. added to his other Titles, the Dignitie of Earl of *Ulster* in the Realm of of *Ireland*, by Letters Patent bearing date the 10th day of *May* in the eleventh year of His Reign.

This most illustrious Prince in the year 1660. came over into *England* with the said King his Brother. And as to his Titles, time of Election, and Installation into the most Noble Order of the Garter, I shall refer my Reader unto the Inscription on his Plate in his Royal Highness Stall at *Windsor*, which is as followeth,

Du tres-haut tres-puissant et Illustre Prince Jaques frere unique du Roy nostre Seigneur, Duc d' Yorke et de Albanie, Comte de Ulster, Grand Admirall d' Angleterre et d' Ireland, Conestable du Chasteau de Douure, Guardien et Admirall des Cinque Ports, et Chevalier du tres-noble Ordre de la Jartiere, Eleu a Yorke le vingtiesme jour d' Auril, 1642. et au cause de la Rebellion suivante ne fut pas Enstallè au Chasteau de Windsor, Jusque au Quinziesme jour d' Auril, 1661.

Being Lord High Admiral of *England* in the year 1665. in the War againſt the States of the *United Netherlands*, commanded in Perſon the whole Royal Navy on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Perſon, after a moſt ſharp diſpute, he obtained a ſignal Victory over the whole *Dutch* Fleet commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who periſhed with his own and many more *Dutch* Ships in that Fight.

This was not the laſt Battel in which his Royal Highneſs adventured himſelf for the defence of this Kingdom, when his Majeſty and the whole Nation growing extreamly ſenſible of the great danger unto which the Kings only Brother and the firſt Prince of the Blood was expoſed, he was not ſuffered any more ſo to hazard his Royal Perſon.

He is a principal Shield of the Regal Throne, *Non ſic Mille Cohortes*, and in all probability will be bleſſed with a numerous Off-ſpring.

His firſt Marriage.

Azure, a Cheveron between three Lozenzes Or, by the name of Hide.

His Royal Highneſs hath married two Wives, the firſt of which was the Lady *Anne*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, late Lord Chancellor of *England*, deceaſed. Which Ducheſs departed this World at St. *James*'s Houſe upon the 31 day of *March*, *An.* 1671. betwixt the hours of three and four in the afternoon (in the 34th year of her age) and was interred, (with ſeveral of her Children) in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. having had Iſſue by the ſaid Duke her Husband, theſe Children following, *viz.*

He did bear *Quarterly of four peeces. The* 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2. *Scotland.* 3. *Ireland. The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of five points Ermine.*

21. *Charles Stuart* Duke of *Cambridge*, eldeſt Son, born at *Worceſter* Houſe in the *Strand* upon the 22d day of *October*, 1660. who liveing not ſeven Months, deceaſed at *Whitehall* upon the 5th day of *May*, 1661. (by his death preventing the paſſing of a Patent, whereby he was to be created Earl and Duke of *Cambridge*;) and on the morrow being Munday, was privately interred in manner following: Firſt being imbalmed, then wrapped in Lead and put into a Coffin covered with black Velvet: His Corps was brought in a Barge from the Privy Stairs to the Parliament Stairs, and thence by Torch-light, proceeded into the Abbey Church, attended by ſeveral of his Royal Highneſs Servants, four Heralds, and Garter King of Arms; the Pages of the Dukes Back Stairs carried the Body; the Canopy was borne by four Knights and Eſquires. The Pall was ſupported by Mr. *Jermin*, Mr. *Coventry*, Sir *Henry de Vic*, and Sir *Alan Apiſley*. Garter between two Gentlemen-Uſhers went immediately before the Body; and the Lord *John Berkley* of *Stratton* ſupplyed the place of Chief Mourner, followed by many Perſons of Quality. At the Church door the Corps was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choire, who proceeded to King *Henry* VII. his Chappel, where being repoſed till part of the Office of Burial was performed, it was interred

l. 4. *f.* 56. *in Coll. Arm.*

Chap. 2. interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Great-great Grandmother (where, lately before, the Bodies of their Royal Highneſſes *Henry* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange* his Uncle and Aunt, had been buried) having this Inſcription on a Plate nailed to his Coffin, *Charles* I.

Depoſitum

Celſiſsimi Principis Caroli Ducis Cantabrigiæ, filii primogeniti Jacobi Ducis Eboracenſis: Qui natus 22 die Octobris, 1660. Obiit in Aula Whitehall quinto die Maij, M. DC. LXI.

21. *James Stuart* Duke of *Cambridge*, &c. ſecond Son of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, was born at St. *James*'s on the 12th day of *July*, twenty two minutes paſt one of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1663. The King, and the Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Chancellor, were Godfathers, and the Queen-mother Godmother.

Quarterly of four peeces; the 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of five points Ermine.

This *James* was created Baron of *Dauntſey* in the County of *Wilts*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and alſo into the Dignities and Titles of Earl of *Cambridge* and Duke of *Cambridge*, by Letters Patent bearing date at *Weſtminſter* the 23 of *Auguſt*, *An.* 16 *Car.* 2. 1664. He had not arrived to the age of three years and five months, when, at a Chapter held in the Withdrawing Room at *Whitehall*, on Wedneſday *Decemb.* 3. 1666. he was by His Majeſty Knighted with the Sword of State, and elected a Companion into the moſt noble Order of the Garter, the Sovereign putting the George about his Neck, and Prince *Rupert* buckling the Garter about his Leg; but the Inſtallation of this young Duke was prevented by his death (not ſeven months after) which happened at *Richmond* on Thurſday the twentieth of *June*, 1667. and on Wedneſday the 26th of the ſame month, his Corps was privately brought in the Duke his Fathers Barge from *Richmond* aforeſaid (attended by *Richmond* Herald, and *Rouge-Dragon*, Purſuivant at Arms) and being landed at the Parliament Stairs, was conveyed into the Painted Chamber near the Houſe of Lords, the Officers of Arms attending, and there depoſited upon Treſſells, being covered with a fine Holland Sheet and a Pall of Velvet of ſeven Breadths, adorned with eight Eſcocheons of his Arms; and from thence under a Canopy of black Velvet with a deep Silk Fringe, it proceeded to the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, Prince *Rupert* being Chief Mourner, and *Garter* principal King of Arms paſſing before him bareheaded; four Barons ſupported the Pall, eight Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber the Canopy, and ſix Pages of the Dukes Bedchamber carried the Body, which was attended by ſeveral of the Nobility and Gentry, who proceeded from thence through ſome Companies of the Foot-guards, to the door of the Abbey; where it was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choire: who went before it (ſinging an Anthem) into King *Henry* VII. his Chappel;

These Arms were thus Marſhalled within the Garter at the Interment of this *James* Duke of *Cambridge*.

Stuarts.

pel; where the Corps was repoſed on Treſſels again, till part of the Office of Burial was performed: and then (after *Garter* had proclaimed the Stile of the defunct) was interred with his Brother in the Sepulcher of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, having this Memorial following engraven on a Plate upon his Coffin. Book 7.

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Cantabrigiæ, &c. filii ſecundo-geniti et Herædis Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Qui in Aulâ Regiâ Richmondiæ viceſimo die Junii in Domino obdormivit. Ætatis ſuæ Quarto; Annoq; Domini M. DC. LXVII.

This *Charles* did bear *Quarterly of four peeces. 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux.*

21. *Charles* Duke of *Kendal*, third Son of His R. H. *James* Duke of *York* and Ducheſs *Anne* his firſt Wife, came into this World at St. *James's* the 4th day of *July*, at 13 minutes and an half before five in the evening, *An.* 1666. His Godfathers were *John* Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton* (for the Duke of *Cambridge*,) and the Duke of *Monmouth*, and his Godmother the Counteſs of *Oſſory*.

He deceaſed at St. *Jvmes's* upon the 22 day of *May*, 1667. not having accompliſhed his firſt year; from whence his Corps was brought to the Painted Chamber on the 30 of the ſame month, and from thence being attended by many of the Nobility and Gentry his Majeſties and his Royal Highneſs Servants, with the Officers of Arms, his Corps was conveyed under a Canopy of black Velvet into the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. and there interred in the Vault with his Brother *Charles* Duke of *Cambridge*, and with the like ſolemnity. Upon the Coffin covered with black Velvet, a Copper Plate gilt was affixed, with this Inſcription. *1.4. fol. 52. in Coll. Arm.*

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimi Principis Caroli Ducis Condaliæ, &c. filii tertio-geniti Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, qui in Aula Regiâ ſancti Jacobi dictâ, viceſimo ſecundo die Maij in Domino obdormivit, vix annum habens, Anno Domini M. DC. LXVII.

21. *Edgar* Duke of *Cambridge*, fourth Son of his Royal Highneſs, was born at St. *James's* upon the 14th day of *September*, eight minutes before ſeven a Clock in the morning, *An.* 1667. whoſe Godfathers were the Duke of *Albemarle* and the Marquis of *Worceſter*, and his Godmother the Counteſs of *Suffolk*.

He deceaſed at *Richmond* upon the 8th day of *June*, *An.* 1671. and was interred in the ſame Vault with his three Brothers.

The Arms of *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange*, are, *Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland, the 4th as the firſt, a Label of three points Ermine. Impaled by quarterly of four peeces. The firſt is alſo quarterly, 1. Azure a Lyon rampant and ſemee of Billets Or* Naſſau. *2. Or, a Lyon rampant Gules,* Dietz. *3. Gules a Feſs Argent,* Vianden. *4. Gules two Lyons paſſant guardant Or* Catſenelboge. Over all, *on an Inecſcocheon Or, a Feſs Sable,* Moers. *The ſecond quarter is alſo quarterly. The 1. and 4th Gules, a Bend Or,* Chalon. *The 2. and 3. Or, a Hunters Horn azure ſtringed and garniſhed Gules,* Orange. *Over all an Eſcocheon of* Geneva, *viz Chequie of nine peeces, Or and Azure. The third quarter is as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt. And over all is an Ineſcocheon Gules charged with a Feſs Imbattelled Argent, by the name of* Buren.

21. *Mary Stuart* Princeſs of *Orange*, &c. eldeſt Daughter of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, and Ducheſs *Anne* his

firſt

first Wife, Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, was born at St. *James's* the 30th day of *April*, past one of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1652. whose Godfather is Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers, the Dutchesses of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*.

She is a Lady of great Beauty and eminent Virtue, and is now happily become the Wife of *William Henry* of *Nassau* Prince of *Orange*, &c. their Nuptials being privately celebrated in her Bedchamber at St. *James's* aforesaid, on the 4th day of *November*, about eight of the Clock in the evening, 1677. by Dr. *Henry Compton* Lord Bishop of *London*; to the great satisfaction of his Majesty, who gave her in Marriage, the Duke her Father, and joy of both Nations; some of the most eminent Nobility of this Kingdom and of the United Provinces being present thereat.

Which happy conjunction we hope will not be so confined, but that whole Christendom may hereafter share in the good effects thereof. A Match so proportionable in every circumstance, that it demonstrates the Creator of all Beings to have made them for each other; seeming rather to be the revivers of the former alliance betwixt the Royal House of *Stuart* and the Illustrious Family of *Nassau*, than a new Marriage between a Prince *William* and a Princess *Mary*; in the same degree of Consanguinity and Descent, she being the Daughter of a Son of King *Charles* I. and he the Son of a Daughter of that Blessed Martyr, in whom are equally united his Royal Blood and Kingly Virtues. It being also observable, That this Illustrious Couple entred into this State of Matrimony the very same day of the Month, that both this Prince and the Princess Royal *Mary* his Mother, made their entrance into this World, being the 4th day of *November*.

21. *Anne Stuart*, second Daughter, was born on the 6th day of *February*, 39 minutes past eleven of the Clock at night, *An.* 1664. at St. *James's*; her Godfather being *Gilbert* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers, the young Lady *Mary* her Sister, and the Duchess of *Monmouth*. This Lady *Anne* was for her health sent into *France* about the year 1669. and since her return into *England*, (this young Lady) hath not only acquired a healthful Constitution of Body, but those accomplishments of Mind, which are very seldom found in a person of her years.

She beareth on a Lozenge the Arms of the Duke her Father.

21 *Henrietta Stuart*, the third Daughter of his Royal Highness *James* Duke of *York* and Duchess *Anne* his first Wife, had her birth at *Whitehall* on the 13th day of *January*, thirty five minutes past seven at night, *An.* 1668. her Godmothers were the Marchioness of *Dorchester*, and the Countess of *Devonshire*, and her Godfather the Duke of *Ormond*. She lived not past ten Months, and departing this life at St *James's* upon the 15 day of *November*, 1669. Her Corps was carried to the Painted Chamber

Stuarts. Book 7.

the 19th of the ſame Month, and that day attended to her Grave with the like Ceremony as were her Brothers, and buried in the ſame Vault with this following Memorial.

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimæ Dominæ Henriettæ filiæ natu-tertiæ Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Quæ, in Aulâ Regiâ ſancti Jacobi dictâ, decimo quinto die menſis Novembris in Domino obdormivit decem circiter menſium ætatis, Anno Domini M. DC. LXIX.

21. *Katherine Stuart*, fourth Daughter, took her firſt breath at *Whitehall* on the 9th day of *February*, thirty nine minutes paſt five a Clock in the evening, *An.* 1670. her Godmothers being the Ducheſs of *Buckingham* and the Marchioneſs of *Worceſter*, and her Godfather, the Prince of *Orange*. She ſcarce had compleated her tenth Month, when ſhe breathed her laſt at St. *James*'s on the 5th day of *December*, 1671. and was privately interred in the ſame Vault with her Brethren and Siſter at *Weſtminſter* on Friday following, being the 7 day of the ſame Month, without the Officers of Arms, or any Solemnity: upon a Copper Plate on her Coffin, the following words are engraven.

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimæ Dominæ Catherinæ filiæ quarto-genitæ Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, quæ in Aulâ Regiâ Sancti Jacobi dictâ, in Domino obdormivit, vix decem menſes habens, quinto die Decembris, Anno a Chriſto nato, M. DC. LXXI.

His ſecond Marriage.

The Arms of d'Eſte Duke of *Modena*, are, *Quarterly, firſt Argent, an Eagle diſplayed, with two Heads, Sable*, 2. *Azure*, 3. *Flowers de Lize, Or, a Border, Counterindented, Or and Gules. The third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt.*

This moſt illuſtrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, hath taken to his ſecond Wife the Lady *Mary d'Eſte*, Siſter to *Francis* the preſent Duke of *Modena*, and Daughter of *Alphonſo d'Eſte* third of the name Duke of *Modena*, by Madam *Laura Martineſſi* his Wife. She was born upon the 25th day of *September*, *An.* 1658. and had not paſſed the fifteenth year of her age, when, at *Modena*, ſhe was married to his Royal Highneſs, by his Proxy *Henry* Earl of *Peterborow*, who with a noble Retinue attended her (and the Ducheſs Dowager her Mother) into *France*; and reſiding ſome time at *Paris*, they from thence came to *Calais*, and thence ſetting ſail, arrived at *Dover* on Friday the 21 of *November*, 1673. and were there received by the Duke, where the Marriage betwixt him and the ſaid Ducheſs *Mary* was Conſummated, by Doctor *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Biſhop of *Durham*; the ſame night ſhe was bedded by his Royal Highneſs, then not exceeding the age of 15 years and 2 months.

Being thus arrived, they were entertained with high reſpect in the Court of *England*, where the Ducheſs Dowager of *Modena* having continued (in order to the ſettlement of her Daughter the Ducheſs of *York*) about the ſpace of ſix Weeks; her urgent Affairs calling her back into *Italy*, in the minority of the Duke of *Modena* her Son; ſhe departed from hence on the

30th day

30th day of *December* following, (*viz.* 1673.) leaving their Royal Highneſſes extreamly happy in the affections of each other; which hath ſince been much increaſed in their moſt illuſtrious Iſſue, God having bleſſed them with three Children in leſs then four years; which are as follow, *viz.*

21. *Charles Stuart*, Duke of *Cambridge*, onely Son of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, by the Ducheſs *Mary d'Eſte* his ſecond Wife, was born in the Palace of St. *James*'s on Wedneſday the 7th of *November*, a quarter of an hour before ten of the Clock at night, *An*, 1677. and the next day Baptized there by Doctor *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Biſhop of *Durham*. His Majeſty and the Prince of *Orange* being Godfathers, and the Lady *Iſabella* his Siſter Godmother. He died ſuddenly upon Wedneſday the 12th of *December*, about eleven of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1677. and was privately buried in the Tomb of *Mary* Queen of *Scots* the next day in the evening.

He did bear the Arms of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland, diſtinguiſhed by a Label of five points Ermine.*

21. *Katherina Laura Stuart*, eldeſt Daughter of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, by the Ducheſs *Mary* his ſecond Wife, came into this World at St. *James*'s the 10th of *January*, being Sunday, twenty four minutes paſt four in the evening, *An.* 1674. She had for Godmothers the Ladies *Mary* and *Anne* her half Siſters, and for her Godfather the Duke of *Monmouth*. The place of her birth was the place of her death, where ſhe deceaſed the 3d of *October*, 1675. and was interred in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, the 5th day of the ſame month.

She did bear the Arms of his Royal Highneſs her Father on a Lozenge.

21. *Iſabella Stuart*, ſecond Daughter of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York* and the Ducheſs *Mary* his ſecond Wife, took her firſt breath at the Palace of St. *James*'s upon the 28th day of *Auguſt*, five minutes before eight of the Clock in the morning, *An.* 1676. Her Godmothers are the Ducheſs of *Monmouth*, and the Counteſs of *Peterborow*, and her Godfather *Thomas* Earl of *Danby* Lord High Treaſurer of *England*. She being Baptized by Dr. *John North*, Maſter of *Trinity* Colledge in *Cambridge*, and Prebend of *Weſtminſter*.

She doth bear the Arms of her Father on a Lozenge.

20. *HENRY STUART*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, and Earl of *Cambridge*, fourth Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, was born at *Oatlands* in the County of *Surrey*, on the 8th day of *July*, *An.* 1640. and was Baptized the 22d of the ſame Month.

He did bear *Quarterly of four peeces, The* 1. *France and England quarterly,* 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. *The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label Argent of three points, each charged with a Red Roſe.* Which Arms within the Garter, Enſigned with a Ducal Coronet, were thus ſet forth at his Interment.

About the 8th year of his age, he was by the diſloyal part of the Long Parliament committed to the cuſtody of the Earl of *Northumberland* at St. *James*'s, with his Brother the Duke of *York* and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Siſter, (whence the Duke of *York* making his eſcape) after the Murder of the King their Father, he and his Siſter were ſent to *Penhurſt* in the County of *Kent*, under the Guardianſhip of the Counteſs of *Leiceſter*, Siſter to the ſaid Earl, being there treated with great reſpect; which happineſs theſe Royal Children enjoyed not long,

Stuarts. long, being thence hurried to *Caresbrook* Caſtle in the *Iſle of Wight*, where his Siſter the Lady *Elizabeth* dying of grief, and his entertainment being thought too great an expence to the Sedentaries, they reſolve to ſet him at liberty; and about the beginning of *February*, 1652. they ſend him, with two Servants to *Dunkrik*, promiſing to allow him a ſmall exhibition for his maintenance, provided he would not come near his Brother, or any of his Relations. But being got on that ſide the water, he was received according to his birth, and from *Bruxels* attended to the Princeſs of *Orange* his Siſter at *Breda*, who received him with great joy, having been in continual fear that his life would be taken away by thoſe that ſpared not that of his Royal Father; nor was he received with leſs joy at *Paris*, by the King his Brother, to whom, as alſo his Mother the Queen, and his other Relations, he was welcomed as one riſen from the dead, being civilly treated by the King and Queen-Mother of *France*, and that whole Court. Book 7.

In the year 1654. the King being at *Cullen*, kindly entertained by the Princes of *Germany*, ſent the Marquis of *Ormond* to *Paris* to wait on this his Brother the Duke of *Glouceſter*, to him; whom he the more earneſtly deſired to have near him, leaſt his youth might be prevailed upon by the ſubtilty of Arguments, and temptation of Riches and Promotion, to change his Religion; whereupon he undertakes the Journey, and having ſtayed ſome time at the *Hague* with his Siſter the Princeſs Royal, was at laſt accompanied by her to the King their Brother at *Cullen* aforeſaid, ſhe her ſelf ſtaying with them in *Germany* till after the Fair at *Franckford*.

By Letters Patent bearing date the 13th day of *May* in the 11th year of his preſent Majeſty King *Charles* II. his Brother, *An.* 1659. he was created into the Dignities of Duke of *Glouceſter*, and Earl of *Cambridge*: And though he lived not to be Inſtalled, yet was he Elected into the moſt Noble Order of the Garter (with *Charles* Prince of *Tarente*) by His Majeſty at *Paris*, *An.* 1653. 5o *Car.* 2. and his Inveſtiture performed by Sir *Edward Walker* Garter, at the *Hague* on Monday the 14th of *April* in the morning, in the ſame year, the Queen of *Bohemia* his Aunt, and the Princeſs of *Orange* his Siſter, with many more eminent Perſons, being preſent at the Ceremony. Having been thus Partaker with his Majeſty in his greateſt afflictions during the long continuance of the late unparalell'd Uſurpation, had at length the happineſs to ſee him peaceably reſtored to the Royal Throne of his Anceſtors, accompanying him into *England*, and landing at *Dover* upon the 25th of *May* the following year, viz. *An.* 1660. But departed this life at *Whitehall* unmarried, on Thurſday the 13th of *September* next enſuing at nine of the Clock in the evening, being aged twenty years, two months, and five days, generally lamented by all good Men, being a Prince excellently accompliſhed, Religious, Learned,

I. 4. fol. 49. in Coll. Arm.

Chap. 2. Valiant, Wiſe above his years, a Dutiful and Affectionate Brother, a good Maſter, and a true Friend. Charles I.

His Body being embalmed and coffin'd, was inſtantly removed from thence to *Somerſet* Houſe, and placed in the Privy Chamber there, where it reſted until Friday the 21 day of *September* aforeſaid, under a large Pall of black Velvet lined with a Sheet of fine Holland, another leſſer Pall to cover the Treſſels. The Pall was adorned with eight Eſcocheons of his Royal Highneſſes Arms within the Garter, and upon the Corps was placed his Ducal Coronet and a Cap of Eſtate, on a black Velvet Cuſhion.

At ſix of the Clock in the evening five Barges conveyed the Body and Attendants by Water to the Parliament Stairs, eighteen Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber being appointed to carry it, and twelve to ſupport the Canopy over it; from whence to the door of the Abbey, a Guard of Soldiers was placed on each ſide the Paſſage, through which (by Torch-light) the Funeral proceeded, conſiſting of many Gentlemen, Eſquires, Knights, Baronets, Sons of the Nobility, Peers, and Great Officers of the Kingdom, who preceded the Corps, before which a Herald bare the Coronet and Cuſhion; four Noblemen ſupported the Pall, and after the Body followed his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, who was chief Mourner, before whom went Garter Principal King of Arms, bareheaded, and after him followed the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Richmond* and *Albemarle*, and after them fourteen Earls, and divers perſons of Honour. The Body being thus brought into the Choire of King *Henry* VII. his Chappel, was depoſited, and a Chair ſet for the Duke of *York*, whil'ſt Dr. *Haywood* read part of the Service. Then was it carried into the Chappel on the right ſide of the Choire, and ſolemnly Interred, He (in the abſence of the Dean) reading the Office of Burial, and Garter proclaiming his Stile) in the Sepulcher of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland* his Great-Grandmother. His Coffin being covered with black Velvet, hath this Inſcription thereon in a Silver Plate:

Depoſitum
Illuſtriſsimi Principis Henrici Ducis Glouceſtriæ, Comitis Cantabrigiæ, filii quartogeniti Sereniſsimi Regis Caroli (piæ ſemper memoriæ) defuncti, et fratris Sereniſsimi Regis Caroli ejus nominis ſecundi; Qui in Aulâ Regiâ apud Whitehall, Die Jovis Decimo-tertio die Septembris, Anno a Chriſto nato 1660. *in Domino obdormivit; Ætatis ſuæ viceſimo.*

The Arms of *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange*, were, *Quarterly* 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, *the fourth as the firſt. Impaled by, Quarterly, alſo of four peeces,* 1. *Azure, ſemee of Billets, and a Lyon rampant Or,* Naſſau. 2. *Or, a Lyon rampant guardant Gules, crowned Azure,* Dietz. 3. *Gules, a Feſs Argent,* Vianden. 4. *Gules* 2 *Lyons paſſant Guardant, Or* Catzenelenbogen. *Over all an Ineſcocheon quarterly, the firſt and fourth Gules, a Bend, Or,* Chalon. *The ſecond and third Or, a Hunters Horn, Azure, ſtringed and garniſhed, Gules,* Orange. *And over theſe, an Eſcocheon of* Geneva, viz. *Chequie of 9 peeces Or and Azure.*

20. *MARY STUART*, Princeſs of *Orange*, &c. eldeſt Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* IV. of *France*, was born upon the 4th day of *November* in the year 1631, at St. *James's*; and about the tenth year of her age (*May* 2. *An.* 1641.) was, at *Whitehal*, eſpouſed to *William* of *Naſſau*, the onely Son of *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Sea and Land.

Upon the 23 day of *February* in the ſame year, ſhe embarked at *Dover* (being thither accompanied by the King her Father) from whence with the Queen, ſhe ſailed into *Holland*, and was there received with much honour by her Father in-Law *Henry-Frederick*, a Prince who, by his great Valour and Conduct, had rendred that Republick flouriſhing, by adding thereunto ſeveral Towns in *Friſe*, *Over-Iſſel*, and *Gelderland*, with ſmall Expence, few Forces, and little Bloodſhed, ſo that he deſervedly acquired the appellation of *Father of Soldiers.*

He departed this life (to the great trouble of that State) in the year, 1648. leaving Iſſue *William* of *Naſſau* his only Son beforementioned, to ſucceed him in his Hereditary Honours and Commands; but theſe he enjoyed but a little while; for Death growing envious of thoſe great Actions which his Courage promiſed to the World, ſnatched him away in the flower of his age at the *Hague* in *Holland*, where he died of the Small-pox, upon the 6th day of *November*, *S. N.* 1650. being twenty four years old.

The Princeſs Royal *Mary* his diſconſolate Widow, was by him left great with Child, who nine days after the death of this Prince of *Orange* her Husband, (*viz.* the 14th of *November*, *S. N.* 1650.) at nine of the Clock at night was delivered of a Poſthumus and her only Child:

21. *William Henry*, born at the *Hague* Prince of *Orange*, and is now living, *An.* 1677. To whom were Godfathers, the Lords States General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amſterdam.*

In his eighth year this Prince was ſent to the Univerſity of *Leyden*, and *An.* 1660. upon the Princeſs Royal his Mothers fatal Viſit into *England*, his Intereſt was by her recommended to the States, who finding in him an early appearance of the rare Qualities of his Anceſtors, have not only admitted him to the ſame Dignities and Truſt which they formerly had in that Commonwealth, but have raiſed him to a pitch of Greatneſs and Command far above any of them, repoſing in this generous Prince a faith anſwerable to the eminency of his Birth, his Royal Alliance, and his growing Courage and Virtue, which he hath moſt happily employed in a brave defence of his Country, with a Conduct moſt admirable in a perſon of his youth: But what adds much to his Highneſſes felicity, and the benefit

of

Chap. 2. Charles I.

of the States, is the late happy confirmation of his Alliance to the Crown of *Great Britain*, by a Marriage with the Lady *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, which was Conſummated upon the 4th day of *November*, 1677. of which ſee more page 566 & 567. His Titles run thus, *Guillaume Henry par la Grace de dieu Prince d'Orange et de Naſſau, Comte de Catzenellebogen, Vianen, Dietz, Lingen, Moeurs, Bueren, Leerdam; Marquis de Vere et Vliſſingue; Baron de Breda, &c. Burgrave d'Anvers et Bezancon; Mareſchall hereditaire d'Hollande; Governor hereditaire des Provinces de Gueldre et Comte de Zutphen, d'Hollande, Zelande, d'Utrecht, et Overyſſel; Capitaine Generall et Admirall Hereditaire des Provinces unies; et Chevalier du tres Noble Ordre de la Jartiere.*

On the 23d of *Sept.* 1660. the Princeſs Royal his Mother came over into *England*, invited by His Majeſty, willing once again to ſee her native Country, from which ſhe had been ſo many years abſent; but the joy for the King her Brothers Reſtauration was very much allayed by the ſorrow ſhe conceived for the loſs of her Brother the Duke of *Glouceſter* (who had departed this life on the 13th of the ſaid month) whom ſhe her ſelf outlived not four months, deceaſing at *Whitehall* upon the 24th day of *December*, 1660. to the very great grief of the King and the Duke of *York*, to whom ſhe had been an exceeding kind Siſter in the time of their Exile, being a Lady of a noble Soul, an admirable Virtue, and all Princely Endowments. Her Corps was from *Whitehall* immediately removed to *Somerſet* Houſe, and from thence by Barge (upon the 27th of the ſame Month (*viz.* three days after) conveyed by water to the Parliament Stairs; and thence proceeded in the ſame manner as did the private Interrment of her Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter*, being interred with him in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland* in the Chappel of King *Henry* VII. with the Memorial following on a Copper Plate affixed to her Coffin covered with black Velvet.

Depoſitum

Inclytiſſimæ Principiſsæ Mariæ Illuſtriſsimi Gulielmi Principis Auriaci Relictæ, Filiæ primogenitæ Sereniſsimi Regis Angliæ Caroli (piæ ſemper memoriæ) et Sororis Sereniſsimi Caroli Regis ejus nominis Secundi, Quæ in Aula Regia apud Whitehal, die Lunæ Viceſimo quarto die decembris piiſsime in Dom. obdormivit, Anno à Chriſto nato MDCLX. Ætatis ſuæ viceſimo nono.

20. ELIZABETH STUART, ſecond Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *Great Britain*, was born at St. *James*'s the 28th day of *December*, 1635. and baptized on Saturday the 2d of *January* next following, proving a Princeſs of incomparable Abilities, and rare Virtues, but of a cruel and untimely fate; for being by order of the Regicides ſent priſoner to *Carisbrook* Caſtle

Caſtle (far more ſenſible of the murder of the King her Father than loſs of her own liberty) ſhe died for very grief (upon the 8th day of *September*, *An.* 1650.) thereby diſcharging her Body from a noiſome impriſonment, to reſt in a quiet Grave, (at *Newport* in the *Iſle of Wight*, where ſhe was interred the 24th of the ſame month) and her Soul from the Priſon of her earthly Part, to a Heaven of Joy and Glory.

20. *ANNE STUART*, third Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, was born upon the 17th day of *March*, 1636. and not having attained the age of three years and nine months, departed this life at *Richmond* the 8th day of *December*, *An.* 1640.

The Arms of *Henrietta* Ducheſs of *Orleans*, were, *Quarterly*, 1. France *and* England, *quarterly*, 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, *the fourth as the firſt*. Impaled by *Orleans*, viz. *Azure, three Flowers de Lize Or, a Label of the three points, Argent.*

20. *HENRIETTA MARIA STUART*, Ducheſs of *Orleans* and *Anjou*, the fourth and youngeſt Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, was born in *Bedford* Houſe in the City of *Exceter* on the ſixteenth day of *June*, 1644. during the heat of the late Rebellion, and baptized in the Cathedral there on the third of *July* following, by Doctor *Burnel* Chancellor and Canon Reſidentiary of the ſaid Church; in the Body whereof was a Font erected on purpoſe under a rich Canopy of State, Sir *John Berkley* then Governor of the ſaid City, being her Godfather, and the Lady *Poulet*, and Lady *Dalkeith* (the ſaid Princeſſes Governeſs) Godmothers, and named *Henrietta Maria*.

After the ſurrender of *Exceter*, this infant Princeſs was conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence, 1646. to *London*; whence by her Governeſs the Lady *Dalkeith*, ſhe was carried and eſcaped into *France*, being there educated as became her high birth; but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romiſh* Religion.

At the age of ſixteen years ſhe came with the Queen her Mother into *England*, and ſix months after returning into *France*, was married to *Philip* then Duke of *Anjou* (till the death of his Uncle, and ſince Duke of *Orleans*) only Brother to the *French* King.

She died ſuddenly (not long after her return from the Viſit made to her Brother His preſent Majeſty at His Town of *Dover*) on the day of *June*, *An.* 1670. leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Husband two Daughters. She had Iſſue a Son alſo, called Duke *de Valois*, who deceaſed in his Infancy.

20. CHARLES II.

An. 1648. *Jan.* 30.

KING of *GREAT BRITAIN*, *FRANCE*, and *IRELAND*, DEFENDER of the FAITH, *&c.*

CHAP. III.



OUR Preſent Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, is the ſecond Son (the eldeſt Son, named alſo *Charles*, dying immediately after he was baptized) of King *Charles* I. and of Queen *Henrietta-Maria* of *France* his Wife, youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* IV. ſurnamed *The Great*; from whom He hath running in his Veins the Blood of moſt of the Crowned Heads of *Europe:* So that for Kingly Extraction, and long Line of juſt Deſcent, He excells all the Monarchs of the Chriſtian World.

His Majeſty doth bear the ſame Arms as did King *Charles* I. his Father.

He was born at the Palace of St. *James* upon the 29th day of *May*, *An.* 1630. in honor of whoſe Nativity, Medals were made impreſſed on the one ſide with theſe words, IN. HONOR: CARO: PRINC: MAG: BRI: FRA: ET. HIB: NAT: 29. MAII. 1630. The other ſide is charged with *four oval Shields in Croſs, their Baſes concentring; between which Iſſue forth ſeveral Rayes repreſenting the Star which at his Birth was ſeen (at noon-day by many thouſands)* Such a Remark of Heaven being never vouchſafed at any Nativity, beſides that of our Saviour. *On the firſt Eſcocheon are the Armes of* France *and* England *quarterly; on the ſecond*, Scotland; *on the third*, France *alone; and on the fourth*, Ireland; *about which is circumſcribed*, HACTENUS ANGLORUM NULLI. Signifying that no *Engliſh* Man before him was born to ſo high Titles and ſo large Poſſeſſions, He being the firſt Prince of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland.*

He was baptized upon the 27th day of *June* next following, by the then Biſhop of *London*, Dr. *William Laud*, having for Godfathers his two Uncles *Lewis* XIII. the *French* King, and *Frederick* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, repreſented by their Proxies the Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hamilton.* His Grandmother the Queen-Mother of *France* being his Godmother, was repreſented by the Ducheſs of *Richmond.*

In *May* 1638. He received the Honour of Knighthood, was Elected into the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and Inſtalled at *Windſor* with great Solemnity: about which time, by Order, not

Stuarts. Creation He was called *Prince of Wales*, and had the whole Profits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and the Earldom of *Cheſter* granted unto Him, holding his Court apart from that of the King his Father. Book 7.

At the age of eight years this Prince had for Governor the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, and after him the Earl of *Berkſhire*, and for *Preceptor* or Tutor Doctor *Duppa* late Biſhop of *Wincheſter*: He was, at the age of 12 years, with the King his Father at the Battel of *Edgehil*, and ſoon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*. At about fourteen years old we find Him in the head of an Army in the Weſt; and afterwards from *Cornwal* is tranſported into the Iſle of *Scilly*, and after to *Jerſey*, and thence to his Royal Mother the Queen at St. *Germains* near *Paris*.

Anno 1648. In the year 1648. being at Sea with ſome Naval Forces, He made an attempt to reſcue the King his Father (then a Priſoner in the *Iſle of Wight*) out of the hands of his Rebellious Subjects. After whoſe horrid Murder, *Jan.* 30. the Sedentaries at *Weſtminſter* declare Monarchy and the Houſe of Peers uſeleſs, and form a Commonwealth, cauſing all publick Inſtruments to be iſſued forth in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament, handſelling their new Government with the Bloud of Duke *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Holland*, and the moſt loyal Lord *Capel*, all three Peers of this Kingdom; who were beheaded in the new *Palace* Yard in *Weſtminſter*, the 9th day of *March*, in the ſame year.

Anno 1650. His Majeſty King *Charles* II. is in *Holland* ſaluted King, and ſoon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, where he landed in *June*, 1650. having narrowly eſcaped the *Engliſh* Fleet which lay in wait to intercept him in his paſſage. *Cromwel* being lately conſtituted General of the Commonwealths Army, invades *Scotland*, and upon the 3d day of *September*, obtains a great Victory againſt the *Scotch* Covenanters at *Dunbar*; after which, his Majeſty in his twentieth year, is, on *New-Years* Day, Crowned at *Scoone* near *St. Johnſton*, with as great Magnificence and Solemnity as the State of Affairs would then admit of: For the loſs of the late Battel, and the great diſ-union betwixt the Royaliſts and the Covenanters, whoſe zeal would not admit of their aſſiſtance, ſo much weakned the Kings Affairs, that the *Engliſh* Rebels had over-run a great part of that Kingdom, forcing His Majeſty into the moſt Northern Parts; where finding he could not long ſubſiſt, He

Anno 1651. marches with all ſpeed into *England*, and is ſo cloſely attended by *Cromwel*'s Army, that His *Engliſh* Friends were thereby prevented from a conjunction with Him, very few coming in unto him of any quality or intereſt, except the Earls of *Derby* and *Shrewsbury*: So that having marched as far as *Worceſter*, His Majeſty is there encountred by *Cromwel*, upon the ſame day of the Month that the year before he had won the Battel of *Dunbar*, viz. the 3d of *September*, and had the fortune (much out-numbring the

Scots

Scots) to deſtroy the Kings whole Army, which were either ſlain or made priſoners: But the King, after heroick Acts of Perſonal Valour, is, by the King of Kings, not only ſhielded in the day of Battel, but wonderfully delivered out of the hands of the Purſuers, who, after he had wandred in Diſguiſe about *England* for the ſpace of ſix Weeks, a Sum of Money promiſed to thoſe that ſhould diſcover Him, and penalty of High Treaſon to any that ſhould conceal Him, being ſeen and known to many perſons of all Conditions, and both Sex, and neceſſitated to appear in ſo many Places and Companies, at laſt found an opportunity to tranſport Himſelf from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suſſex*, to *Feccam* not far from *Havre de Grace* in *France*. In which Kingdom being for ſeveral years received and treated as King of *Great Britain*; by His Mediation and Intereſt with the Prince of *Conde*, and Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the head of two mighty Armies againſt the *French* King, quenched the Flames of that univerſal Rebellion, and was mainly inſtrumental in the recalling the then baniſhed Cardinal *Mazarine*.

The years from 1651 to 1659. in *Germany*, *Spain*, and *Flanders*, He paſſed his time in thoſe Studies and Exerciſes which became his Royal Perſon, in ſolliciting the aid of Chriſtian Princes, and in adviſing and with vigor promoting the ſeveral Attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year, 1660. at which time Anno 1660. his Majeſty being at *Bruxels* within the *Spaniſh* Territories, and obſerving an univerſal inclination and diſpoſition of all *England* to receive Him, He prudently removed to *Breda* in the Dominions of the States of the *United Netherlands* in the Month of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; whence, after a ſplendid Entertainment, and an humble and hearty Invitation by the *Engliſh* Commiſſioners, ſent from the then Convention at *Weſtminſter*, He embarqued at *Scheveling* the 23d of *May* 1660. on board the *Engliſh* Fleet, landed at *Dover* the 25th, and on the 29th following, being His Birth-day, and then juſt thirty years of Age, He made His entrance into *London*, being received with the greateſt and moſt univerſal joy and acclamations imaginable.

His Majeſty ſate in Parliament the firſt day of *June* following; Anno 1661. and on the 22d of *April*, 1661. rode triumphantly from the Tower to *Weſtminſter*, in order to his Coronation, which the next day, (being the Feaſt of St. *George*) was there performed in the Church of St. *Peter*, with all the circumſtances of Royalty.

Thus was this perſecuted and afflicted King miraculouſly preſerved, and by the Almighty Hand (notwithſtanding the power and ſubtilty of his moſt inveterate Enemies) Seated in the Throne of his Fore-fathers in Peace, the deſire of Him, like Lightning flying throughout the whole Kingdom, in ſo forcible a manner, that He was ſolemnly Invited, triumphantly Received, free and unburthened from any Conditions or Limitations, or Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate, without effuſion of Blood or open Violence. This was the Lords doing, and muſt for ever be marvelous

Stuarts.

marvelous in our Eyes, not at all doubting but that the Lord of Hosts, who hath delivered Him from the Paws of the Lyon and the Bear, will also deliver Him out of the Hands of the Philistine.

The Arms of *Portugal* are, *Argent 5 Escocheons in Cross, Azure, each charged with as many Plates in Saltire, of the first, with a point Sable, on a Border Gules, 7 Castles Or.*

His Majesty hath taken to Wife the Infanta of *Portugal*, *Donna Katherina*, whose Espousals were Celebrated at *Portsmouth* in *May*, 1662. by *Gilbert* late Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*. She was born at *Villa Vicosa*, upon the 15th day of *November*, being the Feast of St. *Katherine*, from whom she took her Name, *An.* 1638. Her Father was *John* IV. King of *Portugal*, and her Mother *Donna Lucia*, the Daughter of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, *John Emanuel* Perez *de Gusman*, and of *Jane de Sandoval*, Daughter of the Duke of *Lerme*, by *Katherine de la Cerda* his Wife. She is onely Sister of *Alphonso* VI. King of *Portugal*, and *Don Pedro* the present Regent of that Kingdom.

FINIS.

A TABLE

Of the Names and Titles of Perſons mentioned in this *GENEALOGICAL HISTORY*; With Direction to find out the EFFIGIESES and SEALS of the *KINGS*, &c. with the MONUMENTS and EPITAPHS herein Contained.

A.

Adelidis or *Adeliza* of *England*, Page 10.
Adela or *Alice* of *England*, Counteſs of *Blois*, 10.
Adeliza of *Lovaine*, Queen of *England*, 26.
Agatha of *England*, 12.
Allan, Earl of *Little Britain*, 9.
Alexander I. King of *Scots*, 33.
Alexander II. King of *Scots*, 85 a.
Alexander III. King of *Scots*, 93.
Alice Fitz-Alan, Counteſs of *Kent*, 216.
Alice Halys, Counteſs of *Norfolk*, 206.
Alice Lacy, Counteſs of *Lancaſter*, &c. 108.
Alice Plantagenet, Lady *Mountague*, 206.
Almerick Montford, Earl of *Evereux*, 48.
Alphonſo VIII. King of *Caſtile*, 70.
Alphonſo X. King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, 179.
Alphonſo, third Son of King *Edward* I. 138.
Amitia de Guader, 30.
Amitia, Counteſs of *Clare*, &c. 49.
Anne of *Bohemia*, Queen of *England*, 193. Her Seal, 124. Tomb, p. 203. Epitaph, 194.
Anne Beaufort, Lady *Paſton*, 324.
Anne of *Burgundy*, Ducheſs of *Bedford*, 304. Her Epitaph, 305.
Anne of *Denmark*, Queen of *Great Britain*, 522. Her Epitaph, 527.
Anne Clarges, Ducheſs of *Albemarle*, 423.
Anne de Gonzaga de Cleves, 534.
Anne Hide, Ducheſs of *York*, 564.
Anne Holand, Lady *Nevil*, 217.
Anne Manny, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, 208.
Anne Montacute, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 217.
Anne Mortimer, Counteſs of *Cambridge*, 225 & 367,
Anne Mowbray, Ducheſs of *York*, 393.
Anne *Nevil*, Queen of *England*, 405. and Princeſs of *Wales*, 299.
Anne Plantagenet, Counteſs of *Stafford* and *Eu*, 232.
Anne Ruſſel, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 342.
Anne Segrave, Abbeſs of *Barking*, 208.
Anne Somerſet, Counteſs of *Northumberland*, 335.
Anne Somerſet, Lady *Winter*, 340.
Anne Somerſet, Wife of *Henry Howard* of *Norfolk*, afterwards Earl Marſhal of *England*, 345.
Anne Somerſet, 349.
Anne St. Leoger, Lady *Roos*, 376. Her Epitaph, *ibid.*
Anne Stafford, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 217.
Anne Stafford, Counteſs of *March*, 225.
Anne Stuart, third Daughter of King *Charles* I. 574.
Anne Stuart, ſecond Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, 567.
Anne of *York*, Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, 396.
Anne of *York*, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 375. Her Tomb, 377.
Antigone, Baſtard of *Gloceſter*, Counteſs of *Tanquervile*. 311.
Archibald Dowglas, Earl of *Angus*, 496.
Arthur Duke of *Britain*, 68.
Arthur Somerſet, 349.
Arthur Plantagenet, Viſcount *Liſle*, 421.
Arthur Pole, 418.
Arthur Tudor, Prince of *Wales*, 445. His Monuments, 446 & 447. Epitaph, *ibid.*

Aubrey de Vere, 47.
Aveline de Fortibus, Counteſs of *Lancaſter*, 105. Her Tomb, 104.

B.

Baldwin of *Bologne*, 42.
Beatrice of *England*, Ducheſs of *Britaine*, 93. a.
Beatrite, Queen of the *Romans*, 97.
Berengaria of *Navarre*, Queen of *England*, 97.
Blanch da la Tour, 179.
Blanch of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Wake*, 110. Her Seal, 102.
Blanch of *Lancaſter*, Ducheſs of *Lancaſter*,, 113 & 244.
Blanch of *Lancaſter*, Ducheſs of *Bavaria*, 269.
Blanch, Queen of *Navarre*, and Counteſs of *Lancaſter*, 105.
Blanch Somerſet, Lady *Arundel*, 341.
Bourchard de Montmorency, 33.
Bridget Plantagenet, Lady *Carden*, 421.
Bridget Whitmore, Lady *Somerſet*, 340.
Bridget of *York*, Nun of *Dertford*, 396.

C.

Cecelie of *England*, Abbeſs of *Cane*, 9.
Cecilie Nevil, Ducheſs of *York*, 369. Her Arms, 370. Her Seal, 352.
Cecilie of *York*, Viſcounteſs *Wells*, 395.
Charles I. King of *Great Britain*, 538. His Effigies, 519. Seals, 515 & 516. Epitaph, 561.
Charles II. King of *Great Britain*, Book 7. Chap. 3. His Effigies, 519. Seals, 517.
Charles Duke of *Burgundy*, 380.
Charles Lodowick, Prince Elector, 532
Charles Gerrard Kt. 334.
Charles Stuart Duke of *Cambridge*, 564
Charles Stuart, Duke of *Kendal*, 566.
Charles Somerſet, Earl of *Worceſter*, 327 & 325. His Seal, 240. Tomb, 329.
Charles Somerſet Kt. 330 & 334.
Charles Somerſet, Knight of the *Bath*, 339.
Charles Somerſet, Lord *Herbert*, 348.
Charlote of *Heſſen*, Counteſs Palatine, &c. 532.
Chriſtopher Duke of *Albemarle*, 423.
Chriſtian North, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 336.
Conan le Groſſe, Earl of *Britain*, 39.
Conſtance of *Caſtile*, Ducheſs of *Lancaſter*, 244.
Conſtance, Counteſs of *Britaine*, 67.
Conſtance of *England*, Ducheſs of *Britaine*, 9.
Conſtance, Baſtard of *England*, Viſcounteſs *Beaumont*, 33.
Conſtance of *France*, Counteſs of *Bologne*, 42.
Conſtance Holand, Counteſs *Marſhall*, 211.
Conſtance of *York*, Counteſs of *Gloceſter*, 360.

D.

David II. King of *Scots*, 155.
Dorothy Nevil, Counteſs of *Exceter*, 335.

E.

Edgar Stuart, Duke of *Cambridge*, 566.
Edmond of *Almaine*, Earl of *Cornwal*, 99 & 101. His Seals, 94.
Edmond Beaufort, Duke of *Somerſet*, 326.
Edmond de la Pole, Earl of *Suffolk*, 379.
Edmond, Earl of *Lancaſter*, 103. f. 92. b. His Seals, 102. Tomb, 106.
Edmond of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, 357. His Tomb, 359.
Edmond Longeſpee, 118.
Edmond Mortimer Kt. 222.
Edmond Mortimer, Earl of *March*, 222 & 225.
Edmond Mortimer, Earl of *March*, 366. His Seal, 353.
Edmond Plantagenet, Earl of *Kent*, 213 & 214.
Edmond, Earl of *Stafford*, 232.
Edmond Tudor, 447.
Edmond Tudor, Earl of *Richmond*, 283 & 319. His Epitaph, 284.
Edmond of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, 213 & 144.
Edmond of *York*, Earl of *Rutland*, 375.
Edward of *Engolſme*, 189 & 218.
Edward, Prince of *Aquitaine* and *Wales*, 181, 177 & 215 His Seals, 125. Tomb, 188. Epitaph, 187, 189.
Edward Courtney, Earl of *Devon*, 399.
Edward I. King of *England*, &c. 127. fol. 92. b. Seals, 120. Effigies, 127. His Monument, 136. Epitaph, 137.

Edward II. King of *England*, &c. 145. 138.
His Seal { being Prince of *Wales*, 122. being King of *England*, 121.
His Effigies, 127. Monument, 152.
Edward III. King of *England* and *France*, 157 & 153.
His Seals { being Duke of *Aquitaine*, 123. being King of *England*, 122 & 123. And *France*, 124.
His Effigies, 127. His Tomb, 176. Epitaph, 175.
Edward IV. King of *England*, &c. 381. The Seal of his Earldom of *March*, 354. His Seal, 353. His Effigies, 381. His Monument *inter*, 390 & 391.
Edward V. King of *England*, 400. His Effigies, 381. His Cenotaph, 403.
Edward VI. King of *England*, &c. 467. His Seal, 428. His Effigies, 433. The Altar under which he lies Intefred, 471. His Epitaph, 472.
Edward of *Lancaſter*, Prince of *Wales*, 299. His Seal, 240.
Edward Plantagenet, Son of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, 206.
Edward Plantagenet, Duke of *York*, 362. His Seal, 352.
Edward Plantagenet, Earl of *Warwick*, 414.
Edward, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, 534.
Edward Somerſet, Knight of the *Bath*, 340.
Edward Somerſet, Earl of *Worceſter*, 338.
Edward Somerſet, Marquis of *Worceſter*, 344.
Edward Winter Knight, 340.
Edward of *York*, Prince of *Wales*, 410.
Ela Longeſpee, Lady *Audley*, 118.
Ela, Counteſs of *Salisbury*, 114. Her Seal, 57.
Ela Longeſpee, Counteſs of *Warwick*, 116. Her Seal, 57.
Ela Longeſpee the younger, 117.
Eleanor of *Aquitaine*, Queen of *England*, 60.
Eleanor Barry, Counteſs of *Ormond*, 339.
Eleanor Beauchamp, Ducheſs of *Somerſet*, 322. Her Effigies, *ibid.*
Eleanor Beaufort, Counteſs of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, 323.
Eleanor Bohun, Ducheſs of *Glouceſter*, 227. Her Monument, 228. Epitaph, 229.
Eleanor of *Caſtile*, Queen of *England*, 129. Her Seal, 120. Monument, 131. Epitaphs, 130.
Eleanor de Clare, Lady *le Deſpenſer*, 140.
Eleanor Cobham, Ducheſs of *Glouceſter*, 308.
Eleanor, the Damſel of Britain, 69.
Eleanor of *England*, Counteſs of *Barr*, 139.
Eleanor of *England*, Queen of *Caſtile*, 70.
Eleanor of *England*, Counteſs of *Pembroke* and *Leiceſter*, fol. 86. a.
Eleanor of *England*, Ducheſs of *Geldres*, 155.
Eleanor Holand, Counteſs of *March*, 224.
Eleanor of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Beaumont*, 111.
Eleanor of *Provence*, Queen of *England*, fol. 89. a. Seals, 57.
Eleanor Somerſet, Lady *Vaughan*, 334.
Eleanor Sutton, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 328.
Elizabeth Fitz-Alan, Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, 211.
Elizabeth, Baſtard of *England*, Queen of *Scots*, 33.
Elizabeth Beaufort, Lady *Lewis*, 324.
Elizabeth Browne, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 332. Her Tomb, 333.
Elizabeth de Burgh, Ducheſs of *Clarence*, 219.
Elizabeth Cavendiſh, Ducheſs of *Albemarle*, 423.
Elizabeth de Clare, Lady *Burgh*, 141.
Elizabeth Dormer, Lady *Herbert*, 349.
Elizabeth of *England*, Counteſs of *Holand* and *Hereford*, 143. Her Seal, 121.
Elizabeth Grey, Viſcounteſs *Liſle*, 421.
Elizabeth Haſtings, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 338.
Elizabeth Herbert, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 327. Her Monument, 329.
Elizabeth of *Juliers*, Counteſs of *Kent*, 214.
Elizabeth of *Lancaſter*, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 251. Her Effigies, 252.
Elizabeth of *Lancaſter*, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 217.
Elizabeth Mortimer, Lady *Percy*, 223.
Elizabeth Nevil, Lady *Danvers*, 335.
Elizabeth Plantagenet, Lady *Jobſon*, 424.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth, Princeſs Palatine, 535.
Elizabeth Plantagenet, Lady *Lumley*, 399.
Elizabeth Powell, Lady *Somerſet*, 339.
Elizabeth Segrave, Lady *Mowbray*, 208.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Lady *Fox*, 334.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Lady *Gerard*, 334.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Lady *Guilford*, 340.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Viſcounteſs *Mountague*, 344.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Counteſs of *Powis*, 346.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Lady *Savage*, 330.
Elizabeth Somerſet, Wife of *William Windſor*, 337.
Elizabeth *Stuart*, Queen of *Bohemia*, 530.
Elizabeth Stuart, ſecond Daughter of King *Charles* I. 573.
Elizabeth *Tudor*, Queen of *England*, 482. Her Seal, 430. Her Effigies, 473. Her Tomb, 493. Her Epitaph, 492 & 494.
Elizabeth Tudor, Daughter of *Henry* VII. 447. Her Epitaph, 448.
Elizabeth Weſt, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, 328.
Elizabeth *Woodvile*, Queen of *England*, 385. Her Seal, 352.
Elizabeth of *York*, Queen of *England*, 435 & 395. Her Effigies on the Tomb, inter 442 & 443. Her Epitaph, 441.
Elizabeth of *York*, Ducheſs of *Suffolk*, 378.
Emme Braine, Lady *Somerſet*, 334.
Emelina, Counteſs of *Ulſter*, 116.
Erneſt Auguſte, Duke of *Brunſwicke*, 535.
Euſtace, Earl of *Bologne*, 42.
Euſtace de Pacie, 32.

F.

Francis Browne, Viſcount *Mountague*, 344.
Francis Haſtings, Earl of *Huntington*, 417.
Francis Jobſon Kt. 424.
Frances Plantagenet, Wife of *John Baſſet*, afterwards married to *Tho. Monk*, 422.
Francis Somerſet, 334.
Frances Somerſet, Wife of *William Morgan*, 341.
Frederick II. Emperor of *Germany*, fol. 86. b.
Frederick V. King of *Bohemia*, Prince Elector Palatine, *&c.* 530.
Frederick Henry, Count Palatine, *&c.* 532.

G.

Geoffry, Duke of *Britaine*, &c. 67.
Geoffry Fitz-Empreſs, Earl of *Nants*, 37
Geoffry Fitz-Roy, Baſe Son of King *John*, fol. 85. b.
Geoffry de Mandevile, Earl of *Eſſex*, 49.
Geoffry Plantagenet, Earl of *Anjou*, 34. His Epitaph, 35.
Geoffry Pole Kt. 418.
Geoffry, Archbiſhop of *York*, 71.
George Mannors, Lord *Roos*, 376. His Epitaph, *ibid.*
George Monk, Duke of *Albemarle*, 422.
George Somerſet, Kt. 330.
George Vernon of *Hodnet*, 311.
George of *York*, Duke of *Bedford*, 395.
George of *York*, Duke of *Clarence*, 411.
Gertrude Blount, Marchioneſs of *Exceter*, 398.
Guſtavus, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, 535.
Gervais of *Blois*, Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, 44.
Gilbert, Baſtard of *England*, 31.
Gilbert de Clare, Earl of *Glouceſter* and *Hertford*, 139. His Seal, *ibid.*
Gilbert de Clare, Earl of *Glouceſter*, &c. 140.
Gundred of *England*, Counteſs of *Surrey*, 12.
Guy, Viſcount of *Thouars*, 67.

H.

Hadewiſe Counteſs of *Glouceſter*, 48.
Hamon, Son of *Robert Conſul*, 47.
Hawis, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, 51.
Hellen Gardiner, Baſe Daughter to *Jaſper* Duke of *Bedford*, 285.
Henrietta Maria of *France*, Queen of *Great Britain*, 530.
Henrietta Maria Somerſet, 349.
Henrietta Stuart, third Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, 567.

Henry of *Almaine*, 98.
Henry, Baſtard of *England*, 31.
Henry Beaufort, Cardinal and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, 253. His Tomb, 255.
Henry Beaufort, Duke of *Somerſet*, 325.
Henry Beaufort, Earl of *Somerſet*, 315.
Henry of *Blois*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, 11.
Henry Bourchier, Earl of *Eſſex*, 367.
Henry, Crowned King, Son of *Henry* II. 66. His Seal, 54.
Henry III. King of *Caſtile*, 253.
Henry Courtney, Marquis of *Exceter*, 398.
Henry IV. Emperor. 34.
Henry Fitz-Count. 51.
Henry Ferrers Kt. 212.
Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Richmond*, 466.
Henry Guilford Kt. 340.
Henry Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 217.
Henry Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 375.
Henry Howard, Earl of *Norwich*, and Earl Marſhal of *England* 345.
Henry I. King of *England*, &c. 9. 24. His Seals, A. B. Effigies, 1. Epitaphs, 27, 28.
Henry II. King of *England*, &c. 37. 59.
His Seal { being Duke of *Normandy*, 54. being King of *England*, ibid.
His Effigies, 59. Tomb, *inter* 64 & 65. Epitaph, 64 & 65.
Henry III. King of *England*, &c. f. 87. & 85. b. His Seals, 56. Effigies, 59. Monument, 92. a. Epitaphs, fol. 92. b.
Henry IV. King of *England*, 250 & 258. His Seal, 238. Effigies, 258. Tomb, 267.
Henry V. King of *England*, 268 & 270. His Effigies, 258.
Seal as { Prince of *Wales*, / King of *England*, } 239.
His Monument, 281 & 282. Epitaph, 282.
Henry VI. King of *England*, &c. 283 & 286. His Effigies, 258. Seal, 240.
Henry VII. King of *England*, &c. 433. His Seal, 426. Effigies, 433. His Sacel and Tomb, *inter* 442 & 443. Epitaph, 444.
Henry VIII. King of *England*, 449. His Seal, 427. His Effigies, 433.
Henry, Duke of *Lancaſter*, 110. 112. His Seal, 102.
Henry Earl of *Lancaſter*, 109. 107. His Seal, 102.
Henry of *Normandy*, 18.
Henry, Lord *Percy* of *Alnwick*, 111.
Henry, Lord *Percy*, called *Hotſpurre*, 223.
Henry Percy, Earl of *Northumberland*, 335.
Henry Pole, Lord *Mountague*, 417.
Henry V. Duke of *Saxony*, &c. 69.
Henry, ſecond Son of King *Edward* I. 138.
Henry Somerſet, Earl of *Worceſter*, 332. His Tomb, 333.
Henry Somerſet, Marquis of *Worceſter*, 341.
Henry Somerſet, Marquis of *Worceſter*, 347.
Henry, Lord *Stafford*, 419.
Henry *Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, 500. His Epitaph *ibid.* King of *Scots*, *ibid.*
Henry Frederick Stuart, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal* and *Rothſay*, 528. His Herſe, 529.
Henry Stuart, Duke of *Gloceſter*, 569. His Depoſitum, 571.
Henrietta, Princeſs of *Tranſilvania*, 535
Henry Tudor, eldeſt Son of *Henry* VIII. 465.
Henry of *York*, 374.
Hubert de Burgo, Earl of *Kent*, 49.
Hugh de Audley, Earl of *Glouceſter*, 141.
Hugh le Deſpenſer, 140.
Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of *Hereford*, &c. 143.
Humphrey of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, 269 & 307. His Tomb, 310. and Epitaph, 309.
Humphrey Plantagenet, Earl of *Buckingham*, 232.
Humphrey Earl of *Stafford*, 324.

J.

James I. King of *Scots*, 316.
James IV. King of *Scots*, 495.
Jame V. King of *Scots*, 497.
James, King of *Great Britain*, &c. ſixth of the name King of *Scots*, 519. His Effigies, 519. Seal, 514. His Depoſitum, 528.
James Stuart Duke of *York*, 562.
James Stuart, Duke of *Cambridge*, 565
James, Lord *Berkley*, 212.

James Butler, Earl of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, 323.
Jane Nevile, Lady *Mountague*, 417.
Jane Seymour, Queen of *England*, 458
Jane Somerſet, Lady *Manſel*, 336.
Jaſper Tudor, Duke of *Bedford*, 284.
Jaquelina of *Bavaria*, Ducheſs of *Glouceſter*, 308.
Jaquetta of *Luxemburgh*, Ducheſs of *Bedford*, 305.
Ida Longeſpee, Wife to *Walter Fitz-Robert*, 117.
Idonea de Camvile, Counteſs of *Salisbury*, 118.
Ingelrame de Coucy, E. of *Bedford*, 178
Joane of *Acres*, Counteſs of *Glouceſter*, &c. 139.
Joane de Barr, Counteſs of *Surrey*, 139. Her Seal, 122.
Joane, Baſtard of *England*, Princeſs of *Wales*, fol. 87. a.
Joane Beaufort, Lady of *Hoth*, 324.
Joane Beaufort, Queen of *Scots*, 316.
Joane Beaufort, Counteſs of *Weſtmorland*, 256. Her Epitaph, 257.
Joane of *England*, Queen of *Scots*, fol. 85. b.
Joane of *England*, Queen of *Scots*, 155.
Joane of *England*, entituled Queen of *Sicilie*, 70. And Counteſs of *Tholoſa*, 71. Her Effigies, *inter* 64 & 65.
Joane of *England*, entituled Queen of *Spain*, 179.
Joane Holand, Ducheſs of *York*, 360.
Joane of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Mowbray* 110.
Joane of *Morienne*, Counteſs of *Flanders*. 18.
Joane of *Navarr*, Queen of *England*, 263. Her Effigies, 267.
Joane Plantagenet, Lady *Talbot*, 234.
Joane, Princeſs of *Wales*, 184. 215.
John, King of *England*, 81, 49.
His Seal { being Lord of *Ireland*, 55. / being King of *England*, 56.
Effigies, 59. Tomb, fol. 85. a. Epitaph, fol. 85. b.
John, King of *Caſtile*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, 243. His Seals, 238. Tomb, 249. His Epitaph, 248.
John I. King of *Portugal*, 250.
John, Baſtard of *Clarence*, 303.
John Beaufort, 323.
John Beaufort, Duke of *Somerſet*, 317. His Monument, 318.
John Beaufort, Earl of *Somerſet*, 253. His Monumental Effigies, 302.
John, Lord *Beaumont*, 111.
John II. Duke of *Brabant*, 143.
John de Burgh, 142.
John Cornwell, Lord *Fanhop*, 251. His Effigies, 252.
John Courcy, Earl of *Ulſter*, fol. 86. b.
John Fitz-Count, 52.
John de Dreux, Duke of *Britaine*, fol. 93. b.
John, eldeſt Son of King *Edward* I. 138.
John of *Eltham*, Earl of *Cornwal*, 153. His Monument, 154.
John Haſtings, Earl of *Pembroke*, 209.
John Haſtings the younger, Earl of *Pembroke*, ibid.
John Haſtings, Earl of *Pembroke*, 179.
John Haſtings, Earl of *Pembroke*, 223.
John I. Earl of *Holand*, &c. 143.
John Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 251.
John Holand, Duke of *Exceter*, 216 & 217.
John of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Bedford*, 268. 304. His Seal, 240. Monument and Epitaph, 306.
John of *Lancaſter*, Lord of *Beaufort*, 107.
John Montfort, Duke of *Britaine*, 179
John Mortimer Kt. 222.
John, Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*, 110.
John Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk*, 211.
John Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham*, 208.
John Nevile, Lord *Latimer*, 335.
John Plantagenet, Earl of *Kent*, 214.
John de la Pole, Duke of *Suffolk*, 378.
John Savage Kt. 330.
John, Lord *Segrave*, 207.
John Somerſet Kt. 343.
John Sounder Kt. 189.
John, Lord *Wells*, 396.
Iſſabel of *England*, Empreſs of *Germany*, fol. 86. a.
Iſſabel of *France*, Queen of *England*, 145. Her Seals, 121.
Iſſabel of *France*, Queen of *England* and *France*, 199.
Iſſabel of *Caſtile*, Ducheſs of *York*, 360.
Iſſabel Coucy, Counteſs of *Bedford*, 178.
Iſſabel de Cornwal, Lady *Berkley*, 99.
Iſſabel, Counteſs of *Glouceſter*. 49.
Iſſabel of *Lancaſter*, Abbeſs of *Ambresbury*, 110.
Iſſabel Longeſpee, Lady *Veſcy*, 116.
Iſſabel Marſhal, Counteſs of *Cornwal* and *Glouceſter*, 96. Her Epitaph, 97

Iſſabel Mowbray, Lady *Berkley*, 212.
Iſſabel Nevile, Ducheſs of *Clarence*, 411.
Iſſabella Stuart, ſixth Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*,
Iſſabella de Warren, Counteſs of *Bologne*, 43.
Iſſabel of *York*, Counteſs of *Eſſex*, 367.
Julian Baſtard of *England*, 32.

K.

Katherine of *England*, Daughter of *Henry* III. fol.94.b.
Katherine of *France*, Queen of *England*, 277. Her Seal, 239. Epitaph, 278.
Katherine *Howard*, Queen of *England*, 459.
Katherine of *Lancaſter*, Queen of *Caſtile*, 253.
Katherine Nevil, Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, 212.
Katherine Nevil, Counteſs of *Northumberland*, 335.
Katherine *Parr*, Queen of *England*, 460.
Katherine Pole, Counteſs of *Huntington*, 417.
Katherine of *Portugal*, Queen of *Great Britain*, Book 7. Chap. 3.
Katherine Somerſet, Lady *Petre*, 340.
Katherine Somerſet, Lady *Windſor*, 341.
Katherine of *Spain*, Queen of *England*, 450.
Katherine Spencer, Counteſs of *Northumberland*, 323.
Katherine Stuart, fourth Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, 568.
Katherina Laura Stuart, fifth Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, 569.
Katherine Swinford, Ducheſs of *Lancaſter*, 247. Her Epitaph, 248.
Katherine Tudor, 448.
Katherine Woodvile, Ducheſs of *Bedford*, 285.
Katherine of *York*, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, 397. Her Seal, 354.

L.

Lewellin, Prince of *Wales*, fol.87.a.
Lionel, Duke of *Clarence*, 219. 277.
Loviſa Hollandina, Princeſs Palatine, Lady Abbeſs of *Maubuiſon*, 535.
Lucy Nevile, Lady *Cornwallis*, 335.
Lucy Somerſet, Wife of *Henry Herbert*, 337.
Lucy Somerſet, Lady *Latimer*, 335.

M.

Mabel, Counteſs of *Everenx*, 48.
Mabel Fitz-Hamon, Counteſs of *Glouceſter*, 45.
Mabel, Wife of *Robert de Vere*, 47.
Magdalen of *France*, Queen of *Scots*, 497.
Margaret of *Anjou*, Queen of *England*, 291.
Margaret Beauchamp, Ducheſs of *Somerſet*, 317. Her Tomb, 318.
Margaret Beaufort, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, 316.
Margaret Beaufort, Counteſs of *Richmond*, 284. 318. Her Seal, 240. Her Tomb, 320. Her Epitaph, 319.
Margaret Beaufort, Counteſs of *Stafford*, 324.
Margaret de Clare, Counteſs of *Cornwal* and *Glouceſter*, 141.
Margaret of *Clarence*, Counteſs of *Salisbury*, 416.
Margaret de Clare, Counteſs of *Cornwal*, 101. Her Seal, 94.
Margaret Dowglas, Counteſs of *Lenox*, 497. Her Epitaph, 498. Tomb, 499.
Margaret of *England*, Ducheſs of *Brabant*, 143.
Margaret of *England*, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, 179.
Margaret of *England*, Queen of *Scots*, fol.93.a.
Margaret of *France*, Queen of *England*, 133. Her Seal, 120.
Margaret Holand, Ducheſs of *Clarence*, 303. Counteſs of *Somerſet*, 315.
Margaret Longeſpee, Counteſs of *Lincoln*, 118.
Margaret Marſhal, Ducheſs of *Norfolk*, 207. Her Seal, 122.
Margaret Mowbray, Lady *Howard*, 212.
Margaret Nevile, Ducheſs of *Exceter*, 256.
Margaret O Brian, Marchioneſs of *Worceſter*, 345.
Margaret Spencer, Wife of *Thomas Cary*, 324.
Margaret Stuart, ſecond Daughter of King *James*, 535.

Margaret

Margaret *Tudor*, Queen of *Scots*, 495. 447.
Margaret Wake, Countess of *Kent*, 213
Margaret of *York*, Duchess of *Burgundy*, 380. Her Seal, 353.
Margaret of *York*, died young, 397.
Mary Arundel, Lady *Somerset*, 343.
Mary de Bohun, Countess of *Derby*, 259.
Mary of *Bologne*, Countess of *Flanders*, 44.
Mary Bowlayes, Lady *Somerset*, 330.
Mary Capel, Marchioness of *Worcester*, 348.
Mary de Coucy, Wife of *Robert de Barr*, 178.
Mary of *England*, a Nun, 143.
Mary of *England*, Duchess of *Britain*, 179.
Mary Beatrice d'Este Duchess of *York*, 568.
Mary of *France*, Queen of *Great Britain*, 540.
Mary Howard, Duchess of *Richmond*, 466.
Mary of *Lancaster*, Lady *Percy*, 111.
Mary of *Lorrain*, Queen of *Scots*, 497.
Mary Roos, Countess of *Norfolk*, 206.
Mary Somerset, 349.
Mary Somerset, Lady *Grey* of *Wilton*, 331.
Mary *Stuart*, Queen of *Scots*, 502. Her Tomb, 506. Epitaph, 505, 507. 508.
Mary Stuart, third Daughter of King *James*, 535. Her Tomb, 536. Epitaph, 537.
Mary Stuart, Princess of *Orange*, .
Mary Stuart, .
Mary *Tudor*, Queen of *England*, 473. Her Seals, 429. Effigies, 473. Her Epitaph, 481.
Mary *Tudor*, Queen of *France*, 509. 448.
Mary of *York*, 396.
Matthew Stuart, Earl of *Lenox*, 497.
Matilda de Burgh, Countess of *Gloucester*, 140.
Matilda, Countess of *Chester*, 47.
Maud or Matilda, Empress, 34. 29. Her Seal, B. Epitaph, 36.
Maud of *Anjou*, Duchess of *Normandy*, 29.
Maud, Bastard of *England*, Countess of *Britain*, 32.
Maud, Bastard of *England*, Countess of *Perch*, 32.
Maud of *Blois*, Countess of *Chester*, 11.
Maud of *Blois*, daughter of King *Stephen*, 43.
Maud of *Bologne*, Queen of *England*, 40. Her Epitaph, 41.
Maud Chaworth, Countess of *Lancaster*, 109.
Maud Clifford, Countess of *Cambridge*, 367.
Maud de Clifford, Lady *Longespee*, 118.
Maud of *England*, Duchess of *Saxony*, 69.
Maud of *Flanders*, Queen of *England*, 3. Her Epitaph, 4.
Maud of *Lancaster*, Duchess of *Bavaria*, 113.
Maud of *Lancaster*, Countess of *Ulster*, 110.
Maud, Countess of *Melent*, 51.
Maud of *Scotland*, Queen of *England*, 24, 25.
Maurice, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, 534.
Morgan, Provost of *Beverley*, 72.

N.

N. Bastard of *England*, Lady of *Montmorency*, 33.
N. Countess of *Cornwal*, 50.
Nicholas Fitz-Count, 52.
Nicholas Longespee, Bishop of *Sarum*, 116.
Nicholas Monk, Bishop of *Hereford*, 423.

O.

Oliver, Base Son of King *John*, fol. 87. a.
Osbert Gifford, Bastard Son of King *John*, fol. 87. a.
Owen Tudor, a Monk of *Westminster*, 285.

P.

Peter de Dreux, Duke of *Britain*, 68.
Philip II. King of *Spain*, 478. His Seal, 429.
Philip Basset, 117.
Philipe of *Clarence*, Countess of *March*, 221.
Philipe de Coucy, Countess of *Oxford*, 178.
Philipe of *Henault*, Queen of *England*, 158. Her Seal, 124. Monument, 173. Epitaph, 172.

Philipe of *Lancaſter*, Queen of *Denmark*, 269.
Philipe of *Lancaſter*, Queen of *Portugal*, 250.
Philipe Mohun, Ducheſs of *York*, 365. Her Tomb, 364. Epitaph, 364, 365.
Philipe Mortimer, Counteſs of *Pembroke* and *Arundel*, 223.
Philipe Mortimer, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, 209.
Philip, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, 535.
Piers Gaveſton, Earl of *Cornwal*, 141.

R.

Ralph de Monthermer, Earl of *Glouceſter*, 142.
Ralph Nevile, Earl of *Weſtmorland*, 257.
Ranulph Blundevile, Earl of *Cheſter*, 68.
Ranulph Gernon, Earl of *Cheſter*. 47.
Reginald II. Duke of *Geldres*, 155.
Reginald Pole, Cardinal, 418.
Reginald, Baſtard of *England*, Earl of *Cornwal*, 30. 35.
Richard I. King of *England*, &c. 73. 67. His Seals, 55. Effigies, 59. His Monument, *inter* 64 & 65. His Epitaphs, 79.
Richard II. King of *England* and *France*, 191. 189. 218.
His Seal { being Prince of *Wales*, 190. / bing King of *England* and *France*, 190.
His Effigies, 127. Tomb, 203. Epitaph, 204.
Richard III. King of *England*, 405. His Seal, 354. His Effigies, 381. His Epitaph, 410.
Richard, King of the *Romans*, and Earl of *Cornwal*, 95. fol. 85. b. His Seals, fol. 94. b. Epitaph, 97.
Richard, ſecond Son of *William* the Conqueror, 7.
Richard, Baſtard of *England*, 30.
Richard, Baſtard of *Normandy*, 19.
Richard, Biſhop of *Bayon*, 47.
Richard, Earl of *Cambridge*, 225.
Richard, Earl of *Cheſter*, 11.
Richard, Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*, 49.
Richard de Cornwal, 99.
Richard Darrel Kt. 324.
Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of *Arundel*, 111. 223.
Richard Fitz-Roy, Baſe Son of King *John*, fol. 85. b. His Seal, 57.
Richard Grey, Lord *Powis*, 311.
Richard Longeſpee, Canon of *Sarum*, 116.
Richard Plantagenet, Duke of *York*, 368. His Seals, 352.
Richard Pole Kt. 416.
Richard de Ripariis, Earl of *Devonſhire*, 51.
Richard of *Shrewsbury*, Duke of *York*, 393. His Urne, 403.
Richard of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge*, 366.
Robert, Duke of *Normandy*, 7. 13. His Monument, 16.
Robert, Baſtard of *England*, 30.
Robert, *Couſul* of *Glouceſter*, 45. 30.
Robert, Son of *William Conſul*, 48.
Robert Ferrers, 256.
Robert Howard Kt. 212.
Robert Spencer Kt. 323.
Robert Stuart, ſecond Son of King *James*, 530.
Robert de Vere, Duke of *Ireland*, 178.
Roger de Clarendon Kt. 189.
Roger Mortimer, Earl of *March*, 224. 222.
Roger Mortimer, 224.
Roger Vaughan Kt. 433.
Roger, Biſhop of *Worceſter*, 47.
Roſamond Clifford, 114. Her Epitaph, *ibid.*
Rotzock, Earl of *Perch*, Conſul of *Moriton*, 32.
Rozeline, Viſcount *Beaumont*. 33.
Rupert, Count Palatine Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, &c, 533.

S.

Sanchia of *Provence*, Queen of the *Romans*, 97.
Sibil of *Anjou*, Counteſs of *Flanders*, 18.
Sibil of *Converſana*, Ducheſs of *Normandy*, 14. Her Epitaph, *ibid.*
Simon Montfort, Earl of *Leiceſter*, fol. 86. a.
Sophia, Ducheſs of *Brunſwicke*, 535.
Sophia, fourth Daughter of King *James*, 537. Her Tomb, 536. Epitaph, 537.
Stephen, King of *England*, 38. His Seal, B. Effigies, 1.
Stephen, Earl of *Blois*, 10.
Stephen Longeſpee, Earl of *Ulſter*, 116.

T.

Theobald, Earl of *Blois*, 10.
Thomas, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardor*, 341.
Thomas Barrington Kt. 417.
Thomas Beaufort, D. of *Exceter*, 256.
Thomas of *Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, 205. 144. His Seal, 121.
Thomas Cary of *Chilston-foliat.* 324.
Thomas Courtney, Earl of *Devon*, 316.
Thomas le Deſpencer, Earl of *Glouceſter*, 361.
Thomas Holand, Earl of *Kent*, 215.
Thomas Holand jun. Earl of *Kent*, 216. His Seal, 124.
Thomas, Earl of *Lancaſter*, 107. His Seals, 102.
Thomas of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Clarence*, 268. 301. His Monument, 302. His Epitaph, 303.
Thomas St. Leoger Kt. 376. His Monument, 377. and Epitaph, *ibid.*
Thomas Lumley Kt. 399.
Thomas Manney, 208.
Thomas Mannors, Earl of *Rutland*, 377.
Thomas Mowbray, called the Earl-Marſhal, 211.
Thomas Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk*, 210. 208.
Thomas Percy, Earl of *Northumberland*, 335.
Thomas Somerſet, 334.
Thomas, Viſcount *Somerſet* of *Caſſel*, 339.
Thomas Somerſet, 343.
Thomas Vernon, of *Stokeſhey*, 311.
Thomas of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, 227. 178. His Seals, 125. Monument, 230.

U.

Violanta of *Milan*, Ducheſs of *Clarence*, 220.
Vrſula, Baroneſs of *Caſtlecombe*, 51.
Vrſula Pole, Lady *Stafford*, 419.

W.

Walter de Cornwal, 99.
Walter Dunſtanvile, Baron of *Caſtlecombe*, 51.
Walter de Manney, Knight of the Garter, 207.
William I. King of *England*, 1. His Seal, A. Effigies, 1. Epitaphs, 6. 7. Monument, 7.
William II. King of *England*. 19. 9. His Seal, A. Effigies, 1. Monument, 22.
William Adeline, Duke of *Normandy*, 28. His Epitaph, 29.
William II. King of *Sicily*, 70.
William, third Son of the Conqueror, 9.
William, ſon of King *Henry* II. 65.
William of *Blois*, 10.
William Bourcher, Earl of *Eu*, 233.
William de Burgh, Earl of *Ulſter* 110.
William Cecil, Earl of *Exceter*, 335.
William Couſul of *Glouceſter*, 47, 48.
William Cornwallis Kt. 335.
William Courtney, Earl of *Devon*, 397.
William Fitz-Empreſs. 37.
William, Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, 331.
William of *Hatfield*, 177.
William Herbert, Earl of *Powis*, 346.
William Longeſpee, firſt Earl of *Salisbury*, 114. 71. His Monument, 115. Epitaph, 116.
William Longeſpee, ſecond Earl of *Salisbury*, 117. 116. His Seal, 57.
William Longeſpee the third, 118.
William Marſhal, Earl of *Pembroke*, fol. 86. a.
William Mountague, Earl of *Sarum*, 215.
William, Earl of *Montain* and *Bologne*, 43.
William of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, 572.
William Henry of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, 567. & 572.
William of *Normandy*, Earl of *Flanders*, 16. His Seals and Monument, 17. Epitaphs, 17, 18.
William, Baſtard of *Normandy*, 19.
William Paſton Kt. 324.
William, Lord *Petre*, 340.
William Somerſet, Earl of *Worceſter*, 336.
William de Tracy, B. of *England*, 31.
William de Warren, Earl of *Surrey*, 12. His Epitaph, *ibid.*
William of *Windſor*, 178.
Winifride Pole, Lady *Barrington*, 417.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PAge 6. line 36. for *Cænomenſes* read *Cænomanenſes*, p. *ibid.* in Margin. l. 13. for *convex* r. *concave*, p. 18. l. 17. leave out (*Whoſe Mother alſo named* Sibil, *was*) p 44. l. 2. for *Ramſey* r. *Rumſey*, p 70. l. 15. for *Swenia* r. *Swevia*, p. 81. l. 32. for *MORITONIE* read *MORITONII*, p. 90. l. 37. f. *Aquiſgrate* r. *Aquiſgrane*, fol. 91. B. l. 39. f. *Gaſpers* r. *Faſpers*, *ibid.* l. 40. f. *Tabets* r. *Tablets*. fol. 93. a. l. 6. f. *II.* r. *III.* p. 96. l. 38. f. *Belleland* r. *Beaulieu in Com. Southampton*, p. 111. l. 14. f. *Limſey* r. *Lindſey*, p. 116. l. 40. f. *Almain* r. *Almoine*, p. 129. l. 40. leave out (*Cheapſide,*) p. 130. l. 12. f. *quandam* r. *quondam*, p. 138. l. 7. f. *regimini* r. *regiminis*, p. 140. l. 19. f. *Bannoksborrow* r. *Bannoksburne*, p. 141. l. 3. f. *Richard* r. *Henry*, *ibid.* l. 18. f. *Greverſhithe* r. *Gaverſithe*, *ibid.* l. 19. f. *Laughty* r. *Langley*, p. 142. l. 11. after *Ireland*, inſert, *This* Elizabeth de Clare *was alſo Wife of* Ralph, *the Son of* Alexander de la Roch *of* Ireland, *and had Iſſue* David la Roch, *Father of* John de Rupe, *or* la Roch, *Lord of* Fermoy, *who lived in the eleventh year of* Richard II. *and had Iſſue* Morice Fitz-John, *Lord* la Roch *and* Fermoy, *from whom* David *Viſcount* Roch *of the Kingdom of* Ireland *is lineally deſcended, and quartereth the Arms of this* Elizabeth de Clare. p. 148. l. 35. f. *York* r. *Yorkſhire*, p. 153. l. 4. f. *Father* r. *Son*, p. 171. l. 25. f. *Laws* r. *Pleas*, p. 178. l. 22. f. *Ducheſs* r. *Counteſs*. p. 192. l. 10. after (*dated*) add (*at*) p. 195. l. 39. f. *Sotland* r. *Scotland*, p. 201. l. 11. f. *Ravenſhire* r. *Ravenſpur*, p. 207. l. 29. f. *Minories* r. (*the Gray Friers near Newgate,*) p. 213. l. 11. f. 1031 r. 1301. p. *ibid.* l. 31. f. *Northampton* r. *Cumberland*, p. 144. l 78. in Margin. f. *Retton* r. *Ketton*, p. 256. l. 24. after (*Armignac*) leave out (*and*) p. *ibid.* l. 27. f. *Lincoln* r. *Lancaſter*, p. 260. l. 23. after (*Priviledges*) add (*knowing,*) p. 276. l. 2. f. *factus* r. *factis*, p. 288. l. 47. f. *meum* r. *Melun*, p. 311. l. 45. f. *Mary* r. *Elizabeth*, p. 331. l. 1. f. *Gryſley* r. *Greſeley*, p. 348. l. 24. f. *October* r. *Auguſt*, p. 374. l. 2. f *Bleide* r. *Blithe*, p. 391. l. 41. f. *Comendam* r. *Comendations*, p. 396. l. 23. f. *Quarenna* r. *Quarrera*, p. 409. l. 47. f. *diſſolation.* r. *diſſolution*, p. 435. l. 32. f. *Chandos* r. *Chandeu*, p. 437. l. 7. f. *Helding* r. *Heſding*, p. 438. l. 38. f. Sir *John Digby* r. *Simon Digby* Eſq; *then Deputy Lieutenant*, p. 450. l. 28. leave out (*Barons,*) p. 461. l. 24. f. *Pavior* r. *Panier*, p. 470. l. 42. f. *Henry* r. *Martin*, p. 474. l. 28. after (*Termed*) leave out (*the*) p. 498. l. 5. f. *her* r. *the*, p. 502. l. 10. after (*of the*) leave out (*and,*) p. 512. l. 5. f. *Henry* r. *Martin*, p. 537. l. 14. after *GAUDIUM* r. *INVENI*, p. 539. l. 12. f. *Grenham* r. *Grahme*, p. 548. l. 34. f. *Crepreda and Edgehill* r. *in and near* Edgecote *in* Northamptonſhire, p. 549. l. 17. f. 5 *and* 6000 r. 2 *and* 3000, p. 549. l. 47. f. *Yorkſhire* r. *the Biſhoprick of* Durham, 557. l. 43. f. *compoſed* r. *finiſhed*, p. 502. l. 15. after OCT. 14. inſert (as is commonly reported) *for his Royal Highneſs was born the* 15*th* (*at one of the Clock in the morning*) *as appears by an Authentick Medal upon occaſion of his Chriſtning, which lately came to my view, having theſe Words impreſſed thereon, within a Garland compoſed of the Branches of a Roſe and a Lilly,* JACOBUS DVX EBOR. NAT. 15. OCT. BAPTIZ. 24. NOV. 1633.

After the page 314, make the four pages following, 315, 316, 317, & 318.